

DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY
NAVAL FACILITIES ENGINEERING COMMAND, MID-ATLANTIC
MARINE CORPS AIR STATION, CHERRY POINT, NORTH CAROLINA

REPAIR AND UPGRADE BUILDING 4034

AT THE
MARINE CORPS AIR STATION
CHERRY POINT, NORTH CAROLINA

PROJECT:
WO # 7375939

DESIGNED BY:
NRW ENGINEERING
VIRGINIA BEACH, VIRGINIA

SPECIFICATION PREPARED BY:
NICHOLAS A. HALL, P.E.
GINTARAS GELZINIS, P.E.
KEYEN MEARS, P.E.
KEVIN ROOMSBURG, P.E.
CHRIS WALKER, AIA
NELSON ADCOCK, JR. P.E.

SPECIFICATION APPROVED BY:

Design Director: _____
HEATHER PERRY, RA

Date: _____

PROJECT TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

01 11 00	02/24, CHG 1: 05/25	SUMMARY OF WORK
01 14 00	11/22, CHG 5: 05/25	WORK RESTRICTIONS
01 20 00	11/20, CHG 5: 02/25	PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES
01 30 00	11/20, CHG 5: 02/25	ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS
01 31 23.13 20	08/23	ELECTRONIC CONSTRUCTION AND FACILITY SUPPORT CONTRACT MANAGEMENT SYSTEM (eCMS)
01 32 16.00 20	08/18, CHG 1: 08/20	SMALL PROJECT CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULES
01 33 00	08/18, CHG 4: 02/21	SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
01 33 29	02/21, CHG 1: 08/25	SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS AND REPORTING
01 35 26	05/24, CHG 1: 05/25	GOVERNMENTAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS
01 42 00	05/24	SOURCES FOR REFERENCE PUBLICATIONS
01 45 00	08/23, CHG 3: 08/25	QUALITY CONTROL
01 50 00	11/20, CHG 3: 08/24	TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES AND CONTROLS
01 57 19	08/22, CHG 2: 08/25	TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS
01 74 19	02/19, CHG 3: 11/21	CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL
01 78 00	05/19, CHG 1: 08/21	CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS
01 78 23	05/23, CHG 2: 11/25	OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA
01 78 24.00 20	05/23	FACILITY DATA WORKBOOK (FDW)
01 80 00	04/15	REPORTS
01 91 00.15	05/23, CHG 3: 08/24	BUILDING COMMISSIONING

DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS

02 41 00	08/22	DEMOLITION
02 61 13	02/10, CHG 1: 02/21	EXCAVATION AND HANDLING OF CONTAMINATED MATERIAL
02 82 00	08/25	ASBESTOS REMEDIATION
02 83 00	08/25	LEAD REMEDIATION
02 84 16	11/22	HANDLING OF LIGHTING BALLASTS AND LAMPS CONTAINING PCBs AND MERCURY
02 85 00	11/18, CHG 1: 05/22	MOLD REMEDIATION

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

03 30 00	02/19, CHG 9: 08/24	CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE
----------	---------------------	------------------------

DIVISION 04 - MASONRY

04 20 00	05/25	UNIT MASONRY
----------	-------	--------------

DIVISION 05 - METALS

05 12 00	08/18, CHG 2: 05/21	STRUCTURAL STEEL
----------	---------------------	------------------

DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

06 10 00	08/16, CHG 3: 05/25	ROUGH CARPENTRY
06 20 00	08/24	FINISH CARPENTRY
06 61 16	08/20	SOLID SURFACING FABRICATIONS

DIVISION 07 - THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

07 19 00	08/23	WATER REPELLENTS
07 22 00	08/23	ROOF AND DECK INSULATION
07 52 00	08/25	MODIFIED BITUMINOUS MEMBRANE ROOFING
07 60 00	08/23, CHG 1: 05/25	FLASHING AND SHEET METAL
07 92 00	08/23	JOINT SEALANTS

DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

08 11 13	08/20, CHG 1: 08/25	STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES
08 11 16	05/17, CHG 2: 11/18	ALUMINUM DOORS AND FRAMES
08 14 00	08/16, CHG 1: 08/18	WOOD DOORS
08 41 13	08/18, CHG 1: 08/18	ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS
08 71 00	02/16, CHG 4: 02/22	DOOR HARDWARE
08 81 00	05/19	GLAZING
08 91 00	08/20	METAL WALLDOOR LOUVERS

DIVISION 09 - FINISHES

09 22 00	08/24	SUPPORTS FOR PLASTER AND GYPSUM BOARD
09 29 00	08/24, CHG 1: 05/25	GYPSUM BOARD
09 30 10	08/20	CERAMIC, QUARRY, AND GLASS TILING
09 51 00	08/20	ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS
09 65 00	11/24	RESILIENT FLOORING
09 90 00	02/21	PAINTS AND COATINGS

DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES

10 21 13	08/20	TOILET COMPARTMENTS
10 28 13	08/20	TOILET ACCESSORIES
10 51 13	08/24	LOCKERS

DIVISION 21 - FIRE SUPPRESSION

21 13 13	08/20	WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS, FIRE PROTECTION
21 13 16	08/20	DRY PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS, FIRE PROTECTION

DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING

22 00 00	05/24	PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE
----------	-------	---------------------------

DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)

23 03 00.00 20	08/10	BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS
23 05 15	05/22, CHG 2: 08/24	COMMON PIPING FOR HVAC
23 05 48.19	05/18, CHG 2: 08/20	SEISMIC BRACING FOR HVAC
23 05 93	11/15	TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC
23 07 00	08/24	THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS
23 08 00	05/23, CHG 1: 08/24	COMMISSIONING OF MECHANICAL AND PLUMBING SYSTEMS
23 09 00	08/24	INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC
23 09 13	11/15, CHG 2: 05/21	INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC

Repair and Upgrade Building 4034 (SOW Change & Re-Bid), FRC-E, MC

23 09 23.02	08/24	BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS
23 22 26.00 20	02/10	STEAM SYSTEM AND TERMINAL UNITS
23 30 00	05/20, CHG 1: 02/22	HVAC AIR DISTRIBUTION
23 35 19.00 20	02/10, CHG 2: 08/18	INDUSTRIAL VENTILATION AND EXHAUST
23 50 01	02/20	PLASTIC MEDIA BLASTING (PMB) SYSTEM - SYSTEM COMPONENTS
23 50 02	04/20	PLASTIC MEDIA BLASTING (PMB) SYSTEM - FIELD ACCEPTANCE TESTING
23 50 03	04/20	PLASTIC MEDIA BLASTING (PMB) SYSTEM - TRAINING FOR GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL
23 64 26	08/09, CHG 7: 02/24	CHILLED, CHILLED-HOT, AND CONDENSER WATER PIPING SYSTEMS
23 81 00	05/24	DECENTRALIZED UNITARY HVAC EQUIPMENT

DIVISION 25 - INTEGRATED AUTOMATION

25 05 11.01	08/24	CYBERSECURITY FOR FACILITY-RELATED CONTROL SYSTEMS (HVAC CONTROLS)
25 05 11.02	08/24	CYBERSECURITY FOR FACILITY-RELATED CONTROL SYSTEMS (FIRE ALARM)
25 08 11.00 20	11/20	RISK MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK FOR FACILITY-RELATED CONTROL SYSTEMS

DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL

26 20 00	08/23	INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM
26 29 23	02/20, CHG 1: 05/21	ADJUSTABLE SPEED DRIVE (ASD) SYSTEMS UNDER 600 VOLTS
26 51 00	05/20, CHG 2: 11/21	INTERIOR LIGHTING

DIVISION 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

28 31 76	08/20	INTERIOR FIRE ALARM AND MASS NOTIFICATION SYSTEM, ADDRESSABLE
----------	-------	---

DIVISION 31 - EARTHWORK

31 23 00.00 20	02/11, CHG 2: 08/15	EXCAVATION AND FILL
----------------	---------------------	---------------------

DIVISION 41 - MATERIAL PROCESSING AND HANDLING EQUIPMENT

41 22 23.19	05/20	MONORAIL HOISTS
-------------	-------	-----------------

DIVISION 44 - POLLUTION AND WASTE CONTROL EQUIPMENT

44 10 00	10/07	DUST COLLECTION EQUIPMENT
----------	-------	---------------------------

-- End of Project Table of Contents --

SECTION 01 11 00

SUMMARY OF WORK
02/24, CHG 1: 05/25

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for all submittals. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Salvage Plan

1.2 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

1.2.1 Project Description

The work includes replacing all Plastic Media Blast (PMB) equipment; replacing HVAC equipment and controls, replacing windows, suspended ceilings, lighting, flooring, and roofing; renovating restrooms and incidental related work.

1.2.2 Location

The work is located at MCAS Cherry Point, approximately as indicated. The exact location will be shown by the Contracting Officer.

1.3 OCCUPANCY OF PREMISES

Building will be occupied during performance of work under this Contract. Occupancy notifications will be posted in a prominent location in the work area.

Before work is started, arrange with the Contracting Officer a sequence of procedure, means of access, space for storage of materials and equipment, and use of approaches, corridors, and stairways.

1.4 EXISTING WORK

Remove or alter existing work in such a manner as to prevent injury or damage to any portions of the existing work which remain.

Repair or replace portions of existing work which have been altered during construction operations to match existing or adjoining work, as approved by the Contracting Officer. At the completion of operations, existing work must be in a condition equal to or better than that which existed before new work started.

1.5 LOCATION OF UNDERGROUND UTILITIES

Obtain digging permits prior to start of excavation, and comply with Installation requirements for locating and marking underground utilities. Contact local utility locating service a minimum of 48 hours prior to excavating, to mark utilities, and within sufficient time required if work occurs on a Monday or after a Holiday. Verify existing utility locations

indicated on Contract drawings, within area of work.

Identify and mark all other utilities not managed and located by the local utility companies. Scan the construction site with dual frequency Ground Penetrating Radar (GPR), electromagnetic, or sonic equipment, and mark the surface of the ground or paved surface where existing underground utilities are discovered. Verify the elevations of existing piping, utilities, and any type of underground obstruction not indicated, or specified to be removed, that is indicated or discovered during scanning, in locations to be traversed by piping, ducts, and other work to be conducted or installed. Verify elevations before installing new work closer than nearest manhole or other structure at which an adjustment in grade can be made.

1.5.1 Notification Prior to Excavation

Notify the Contracting Officer at least 15 days prior to starting excavation work.

1.5.2 Utility Locations

Provide a third party, independent, private utility locating company to positively identify underground utilities in the work area in addition to any station locating service and coordinated with the station utility department.

1.6 NAVY AND MARINE CORPS INTRANET (NMCI) COORDINATION REQUIREMENTS

1.6.1 NMCI Contractor Access

Allow the NMCI Contractor access to the facility towards the end of construction (finishes 90 percent complete, rough-in 100 percent complete, Inside Plant (ISP)/Outside Plant (OSP) infrastructure in place) to provide equipment in the telecommunications rooms and make final connections. Coordinate efforts with the NMCI Contractor to facilitate joint use of building spaces during the final phases of construction. After the Contracting Officer has facilitated coordination meetings between the two contractors, within one week, incorporate the effort of additional coordination with the NMCI Contractor into the construction schedule to demonstrate a plan for maintaining the Contract duration.

1.7 SALVAGE MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT

Items designated by the Contracting Officer to be salvaged remain the property of the Government. Segregate, itemize, deliver and off-load the salvaged property at the Government designated storage area located within 5 miles of the construction site.

All equipment, machinery, metallic piping, wire, and other scrap metal shall remain the Government's property. Recycle these items as part of demolition and deconstruction operations. Provide separate containers to collect these items and transport to the FRC East recycling facility in Building 4785. Coordinate with the recycling personnel at Building 4785 to arrange an appropriate time for delivery. ALL DEMOED PMB EQUIPMENT MUST BE DECONTAMINATED BY THE CONTRACTOR BEFORE SENDING IT TO THE FRC EAST RECYCLING FACILITY IN BUILDING 4785.

Provide a salvage plan, listing material and equipment to be salvaged, and their storage location. Maintain property control records for material or

Repair and Upgrade Building 4034 (SOW Change & Re-Bid), FRC-E, MC

equipment designated as salvage. Provide a system for property control in the salvage plan. Store and protect salvaged materials and equipment until disposition by the Contracting Officer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 14 00

WORK RESTRICTIONS
11/22, CHG 5: 05/25

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1

(2024) Safety -- Safety and Occupational Health (SOH) Requirements

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for all submittals. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

List of Contact Personnel

1.3 SPECIAL SCHEDULING REQUIREMENTS

- a. Have materials, equipment, and personnel required to perform the work at the site prior to the commencement of the work. Specific items of work to which this requirement applies include:
 - (1) Plastic Media Blast (PMB) Equipment
- b. Building 4034 will remain in operation during the entire construction period. Conduct operations so as to cause the least possible interference with normal operations of the activity.
- c. Permission to interrupt any Activity roads, railroads, or utility service must be requested in writing a minimum of 15 calendar days prior to the desired date of interruption. Only a single phase can be worked on at a time. Demolition, construction, TAB and commissioning of equipment must be completed before moving on to the next phase. There are 4 Phases. Reference NAVFAC Drawing 12816215 for Phasing Plan.
- d. The work under this contract requires special attention to the scheduling and conduct of the work in connection with existing operations. Due to the criticality of this project, the Contractor is required to provide a detailed plan for each portion of the work. This will include a very detailed "critical path" schedule showing phasing. The Contractor will walk through the entire phasing in the work area, item by item with the COTR to demonstrate his understanding of the systems and how the work is to be completed with minimal disruption to operations. Identify on the construction schedule each factor which constitutes a potential interruption to operations.

The following conditions apply:

- (1) Classroom Operations (Phase 1, 2, and 3)
- (2) PMB and Rubber Shop (Phase 4)

1.4 CONTRACTOR ACCESS AND USE OF PREMISES

1.4.1 Activity Regulations

Ensure that Contractor personnel employed on the Activity become familiar with and obey Activity regulations including safety, fire, traffic, and security regulations. Keep within the limits of the work and avenues of ingress and egress. Wear appropriate personal protective equipment (PPE) in designated areas. Do not enter any restricted areas unless required to do so and until cleared for such entry. Ensure all Contractor equipment, including delivery vehicles, are clearly identified with their company name.

1.4.1.1 Subcontractors and Personnel Contacts

Provide a list of contact personnel of the Contractor and subcontractors, including addresses and telephone numbers, for use in the event of an emergency. As changes occur and additional information becomes available, correct and change the information contained in previous lists.

1.4.1.2 Installation Access

Obtain access to Navy installations through participation in the Defense Biometrics Identification System (DBIDS). Requirements for Contractor employee registration, and transition for employees currently under Navy Commercial Access Control System (NCACS), are available at <https://www.cnic.navy.mil/Operations-and-Management/Base-Support/DBIDS/>. No fees are associated with obtaining a DBIDS credential.

Participation in the DBIDS is not mandatory, and Contractor personnel may apply for One-Day Passes at the Base Visitor Control Office to access an installation.

1.4.1.2.1 Registration for DBIDS

Registration for DBIDS is available at <https://www.cnic.navy.mil/Operations-and-Management/Base-Support/DBIDS/>. Procedure includes:

- a. Present a letter or official award document (i.e. DD Form 1155 or SF 1442) from the Contracting Officer, that provides the purpose for access, to the base Visitor Control Center representative.
- b. Present valid identification, such as a passport or Real ID Act-compliant state driver's license.
- c. Provide completed SECNAV FORM 5512/1 to the base Visitor Control Center representative to obtain a background check. This form is available for download at <https://www.cnic.navy.mil/Operations-and-Management/Base-Support/DBIDS/>.
- d. Upon successful completion of the background check, the Government will complete the DBIDS enrollment process, which includes Contractor

employee photo, fingerprints, base restriction, and several other assessments.

- e. Upon successful completion of the enrollment process, the Contractor employee will be issued a DBIDS credential, and will be allowed to proceed to worksite.

1.4.1.2.2 DBIDS Eligibility Requirements

Throughout the length of the contract, the Contractor employee must continue to meet background screen standards. Periodic background screenings are conducted to verify continued DBIDS participation and installation access privileges. DBIDS access privileges will be immediately suspended or revoked if, at any time, a Contractor employee becomes ineligible.

An adjudication process may be initiated when a background screen failure results in disqualification from participation in the DBIDS, and Contractor employee does not agree with the reason for disqualification. The Government is the final authority.

1.4.1.2.3 DBIDS Notification Requirements

- a. Immediately report instances of lost or stolen badges to the Contracting Officer.
- b. Immediately collect DBIDS credentials and notify the Contracting Officer in writing under the following circumstances:
 - (1) An employee has departed the company without having properly returned or surrendered their DBIDS credentials.
 - (2) There is a reasonable basis to conclude that an employee, or former employee, might pose a risk, compromise, or threat to the safety or security of the Installation or anyone therein.

1.4.1.2.4 One-Day Passes

Personnel applying for One-Day passes at the Base Visitor Control Office are subject to daily mandatory vehicle inspection, and will have limited access to the installation. The Government is not responsible for any cost or lost time associated with obtaining daily passes or added vehicle inspections incurred by non-participants in the DBIDS.

1.4.1.3 No Smoking Policy

Smoking is prohibited within and outside of all buildings on installation, except in designated smoking areas. This applies to existing buildings, buildings under construction, and buildings under renovation. Discarding tobacco materials other than into designated tobacco receptacles is considered littering and is subject to fines. The Contracting Officer will identify designated smoking areas.

1.4.2 Working Hours

Regular working hours will consist of an 8 1/2 hour period, between 7:00 a.m. and 3:30 p.m., Monday through Friday, excluding Government holidays.

1.4.3 Work Outside Regular Hours

Work outside regular working hours requires Contracting Officer approval. Make application 15 calendar days prior to such work to allow arrangements to be made by the Government for inspecting the work in progress, giving the specific dates, hours, location, type of work to be performed, contract number, and project title. Based on the justification provided, the Contracting Officer may approve work outside regular hours. During periods of darkness, the different parts of the work must be lighted in accordance with requirements of EM 385-1-1. Make utility cutovers after normal working hours or on Saturdays, Sundays, and Government holidays unless directed otherwise.

1.4.4 Occupied Building

Work will be in and around an existing building which is occupied. Do not enter the building without prior approval of the Contracting Officer.

The existing buildings and their contents must be kept secure at all times. Provide temporary closures as required to maintain security as directed by the Contracting Officer.

Provide dust covers or protective enclosures to protect existing work that remains, and Government material located in the building during the construction period.

Relocate movable furniture in the classrooms to a storage container for Phases 1, 2, and 3. Reference NAVFAC Drawing 12816216 for Existing Furniture Plan for furniture in each room requiring storage. Protect the furniture, and replace the furniture in its original location upon completion of the work. Leave attached equipment in place, and protect it against damage, or temporarily disconnect, relocate, protect, and reinstall it at the completion of the work.

The Government will remove and relocate other Government property in the areas of the building scheduled to receive work.

1.4.5 Utility Cutovers and Interruptions

- a. Make utility cutovers and interruptions after normal working hours or on Saturdays, Sundays, and Government holidays. Conform to procedures required in paragraph WORK OUTSIDE REGULAR HOURS.
- b. Ensure that new utility lines are complete, except for the connection, before interrupting existing service.
- c. Interruption to water, sanitary sewer, storm sewer, telephone service, electric service, air conditioning, heating, fire alarm, compressed air, and steam are considered utility cutovers pursuant to the paragraph WORK OUTSIDE REGULAR HOURS.
- d. Operation of Station Utilities: Do not operate nor disturb the setting of control devices in the station utilities system, including water, sewer, electrical, and steam services. The Government will operate the control devices as required for normal conduct of the work. Notify the Contracting Officer giving reasonable advance notice when such operation is required.

1.5 SECURITY REQUIREMENTS

Contract Clause FAR 52.204-2 Security Requirements and Alternate II and the following apply:

1.5.1 MCAS Cherry Point Regulations

No employee or representative of the contractor will be admitted to the work site without an Identification Badge or is specifically authorized admittance to the work site by the FEAD, Facilities Engineering & Acquisition Division.

IMPORTANT NOTE: FEAD personnel (Construction Managers, Engineers/Architects, Engineering Technicians, Contract Specialists, or Contract Surveillance Representatives) will not receive, process, re-transmit, or otherwise handle IN ANY WAY Personally Identifiable Information (PII) related to the badging process. Do NOT forward any of this information to the FEAD.

1.5.2 Contractor Access to MCAS Cherry Point and Outlying Areas

1. Documentation requirements for granting access to MCAS Cherry Point for commercial and contract employers and employees. This document is an aid in meeting ASO 5560.6C requirements and is not a substitute for the order.

2. The Pass & Identification Office at Building 251 will issue credentials to authorized contractors. Sub-Contractors and suppliers must coordinate through the Prime-Contractor.

3. Criminal Activity. In accordance with ASO 5560.6C, the below list of criminal activities within an applicant's record are considered not in the best interest of the Marine Corps and will be grounds for automatic denial of access aboard the Installation:

a. Conviction for espionage, sabotage, sedition, treason, terrorism, armed robbery, or murder.

b. Felony conviction for a firearms or explosives violation, regardless of the date of conviction.

c. Conviction of crimes encompassing sexual assault or rape.

d. Conviction of crimes encompassing child molestation, or the possession or production of child pornography.

e. Conviction of trafficking in persons.

f. Conviction of drug possession with intent to sell or distribute.

g. Convicted of three or more misdemeanor violations, or attempted violations, within the previous 10 years of the following offenses:

- (1) Sex crime
- (2) Assault
- (3) Larceny
- (4) Drugs
- (5) Weapons

4. Persons requesting access to MCAS Cherry Point will be denied access based on the following:

- a. The individual is a registered sex offender.
- b. The individual has an active arrest warrant from Federal, State, local, or other civil law enforcement authorities, regardless of offense or violation.
- c. The individual has a felony conviction within the last 10 years, regardless of the offense or violation.
- d. The individual's name appears on any Federal or State agency watch list for criminal behavior or terrorist activity.
- e. The individual is debarred entry or access to a Marine Corps site, other DoD installations or facilities, or other Federal site or facility.
- f. The individual engaged in acts or activities designed to overthrow the U.S. Government by force.
- g. The individual is known to be or reasonably suspected of being a terrorist or belongs to an organization with known terrorism links/support.
- h. The individual is identified in the National Crime Information Center (NCIC) known suspected terrorist (KST) file, or the Terrorist Screening Database (TSDB) report as known to be, or suspected of being, a terrorist or belonging to an organization with known links to terrorism or support of terrorist activity. If an individual is identified on the NCIC KST files or TSDB, the Provost Marshal's Office (PMO) will immediately call the NCIS Multiple Threat Alert Center (MTAC) for further coordination. The MTAC will coordinate with the Department of Justice (DOJ) or Federal Bureau of Investigation (FBI) and provide handling instructions to MCAS Cherry Point Police, Criminal Investigations Division (CID), or NCIS.
- i. The individual is illegally present in the U.S.
- j. The individual has knowingly submitted an employment questionnaire with false or fraudulent information.
- k. The individual is a prisoner on a work-release program or currently on felony probation or parole.
- l. The individual is pending any felony charge.
- m. The individual has criminal arrest information that the site commander determines the person presents a threat to good order, discipline, or health and safety on the Marine Corps site.
- n. Any reason the Installation Commander deems reasonable for good order and discipline.

1.5.3 FLEET READINESS CENTER, EAST (FRC EAST) REQUIREMENTS

Work involved under this contract is in the FRC East Maintenance Depot and Flightline Area. No employee or representative of the Contractor will be

admitted to the work site unless they (1) are specifically authorized admittance by the FEAD, and (2) has a security badge. The Contractor shall obtain clearance and FRC East security badges for all personnel required to be on the project site prior to performing any work. The Contractor shall submit a written request for security badges to the FEAD and to FRC East Security. Each employee will be required to go to Trailer 32 to obtain a security badge with FRC East access. A limited number of Contractor vehicles will be allowed access to the site of work subject to meeting regular access requirements. No personal vehicles will be allowed behind the security fence. Parking of vehicles shall be restricted to the immediate project site as determined by FRC East Security. The security badges issued under this contract are valid for this specific project and are not transferable to another project.

FRC East is registered to the ISO 9001, AS9100, AS9110, ISO 14001, and OSHAS 18001 standards. To adhere to the standards required of these programs, FRC East must ensure that all individuals accessing the facility are aware of the conditions and factors that affect the well-being of all employees, temporary workers, contractor personnel, visitors, and any other person in the workplace.

The following are requirements for granting access to Fleet Readiness Center East (FRC East) for commercial and contract employers and employees.

a. The Contractor shall complete a "Contractor Work Notice- Form FRC-East 5000/10" and provide the Notice to the appropriate shop supervisor for signature and leave the top part of the Notice with the shop supervisor to post in a prominent location in the work area. The Contractor shall keep the bottom portion of the "Contractor Work Notice" for his records and provide a copy to the Contracting Officer. For projects occurring on facility roofs (roofing repair, HVAC replacement, or similar work), the Contractor shall complete a "Contractor Work Notice" form and provide the Notice to the shop directly under the area being worked, even if no direct impact to the shop is anticipated. A blank copy of this form is included at the end of this section.

b. In the event of an emergency, including hazardous material spills, the individual discovering the emergency shall call 911 from any FRC East phone. Relay the grid number listed on the phone for location assistance. If you are calling from a cell phone, call 252-466-3616 - Fire Department Dispatch. This does not relieve the Contractor from reporting the situation to the Contracting Officer which is required elsewhere in this specification.

c. Badges will be displayed at all times and shall be returned upon completion of work. Every badge is considered Government Property and all lost badges will be reported to the FRC East Badge and Decal Office located in Trailer 32.

d. Report any injury/illness occurring on site to the FRC East Safety Office immediately by calling 252-464-7015. This does not relieve the Contractor from reporting the situation to the Contracting Officer which is required elsewhere in this specification.

e. The facility must be kept clean and orderly at all times. Ensure that you place all waste in proper receptacles so that the

facility is maintained in a "Clean as you go" condition.

f. When in the FRC East industrial areas, wear the personal protective equipment (PPE) required for that area. PPE requirements are generally marked but if there is uncertainty, check with the area supervisor. Typically, safety glasses with side shields and steel toed shoes are required in most shops.

g. Smoking is NOT authorized while traveling from one facility location to another while walking or in a vehicle being operated anywhere within the FRC East compound. ABSOLUTELY NO SMOKING on the property except in Designated Smoking Areas.

h. Extra caution shall be taken around the flight line and aircraft turn-up areas to control trash, debris, and materials. Additionally, all personnel on the flight line must be continuously alert and stay clear of helicopter and jet operations in progress.

i. Vehicles must not obstruct aircraft movement or other daily operations.

j. Safety (252-464-7015), security (252-464-7999), and environmental (252-464-8042) infractions shall be reported to the appropriate office immediately.

k. If an emergency situation occurs which would endanger the health or safety of personnel, the area shall be evacuated. Re-entry to affected buildings will be at the discretion of uniformed guards, fire department, or safety office personnel only.

l. Decisions to evacuate will be from the FRC East Commanding Officer or his/her representative. Visitors/contractors, along with non-essential facility personnel, south of Harrison Drive, adjacent to Building 4224, will evacuate the facility first. Fifteen minutes later, the visitors/contractors south of Curtiss Road, between Buildings 83 & 84, will evacuate the facility. Fifteen minutes later the visitors/contractors north of Curtiss Road will evacuate the facility.

m. Cellular phones and photographic equipment are not authorized within FRC East unless they are approved in advance by the Security Office (252-464-7999). Cellular phones may be used on roof areas for emergency purposes only.

n. All vehicles must have proper passes, and no pass may be transferred between vehicles.

o. All vehicles will follow posted speed limits, which are 5 MPH on the outside of buildings and 3 MPH inside of any building.

p. Vehicle headlights must be on at all times within the facility.

q. All vehicles are required to slow down, sound horn, and proceed with caution at all cross aisles and other locations where vision is obstructed.

r. Personnel are strictly forbidden to introduce any substance into the storm drain system including catch basins, roof drains,

and floor drains.

s. All facility entrants are responsible for all materials they bring into the facility and shall handle them in such a manner to ensure they are not left as "foreign objects" anywhere in the facility.

t. In case of a utility emergency on weekends or after normal work hours, call the Public Works Department trouble call desk at 252-466-4363.

u. The use of gasoline is prohibited for any purpose other than fueling motor vehicles. All gasoline-powered vehicles are prohibited inside FRC East buildings.

1.5.4 Mandatory Contract Performance Requirements for FRC East

a. All personnel working on site at FRC East under this contract must document their receipt and review of the information listed in FRCEASTINST 5000.1B annually. The Security Department will provide a means of completing initial review prior to FRC East entrance.

b. Foreign object (FO) is defined as any article or substance alien to the aircraft or assembly which is allowed to invade the product. Foreign Object Damage (FOD) is the damage that occurs due to these FOs. All FRC East work sites will be maintained in such a manner as to prevent FOD to aircraft and/or aircraft components. Work sites shall be kept clean at all times. All debris, scrap material, tools, and equipment will be cleared from the work site as work progresses. At no time will hoses, power cords, materials, etc. be permitted to create tripping hazards in areas of the work site.

c. In those cases where a contractor supervisor determines that solving a safety or health problem is beyond their control, but within the control of FRC East, the contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer.

1.5.4.1 Additional Contract Performance Requirements for FRC East

a. Work above or anywhere near aircraft or passageways shall be avoided whenever possible. If this is not possible, the cognizant shop supervisor will be informed so arrangements can be made to protect, move, or evacuate assets from the area to minimize foreign object debris potential. The area below the elevated work area will be adequately marked and barricaded at all times. Under no circumstances will work be performed over unprotected spaces.

b. Constant control of tools and materials is required at all times in the following critical areas: Rotor Head Shop; Ordinance/Survival Shop; Aircraft Paint Shop; Aircraft Clean Shop; Aircraft Engine Shops; all shops in Building 4225; and all Aircraft Hangars.

c. Buildings 137, 188, 245, 4224, and 4247 are classified as hazardous areas and have special requirements. Do not utilize any ignitable items, items powered by electric motors, or internal combustion engines unless they are determined to be suitable to

the conditions of the buildings.

d. The recharging of mobile equipment shall not take place inside any FRC-East building.

e. Tools and hardware will be controlled at all times to prevent migration out of the work site. Lost tools shall be reported to the Contracting Officer who will then notify the FRC East Tool Control Manager at 252-464-9741. Tools found unattended will be confiscated and reported to the Contracting Officer.

f. Work requiring any modification to an air pollution control device must be approved in advance by the Contracting Officer, who will obtain approval from the FRC East Air Quality Program Manager. These devices are marked with a 5" x 9" red placard and a contact number, 252-464-7264.

g. Work accomplished that will impact industrial ventilation systems or fans will require prior notification of the Contracting Officer, who will then notify the FRC East Air Quality Program Manager at 252-464-7264. These systems are continuously monitored.

1.5.5 Staging Area

As indicated on the plans, the Contractor staging area will be (Construction Manager to coordinate). Amount of material on site shall be kept to a minimum and shall only be material that is pertinent to the work currently being performed. All stockpiling of equipment and materials shall be closely coordinated with the Government and shall not disrupt activities at the site.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

-- End of Section --

CONTRACTOR WORK NOTICE (SHOP COPY)

TASK OR TICKET #: _____

DESCRIPTION: _____

CONTRACTOR: _____

FRC EAST PROJECT MANAGER: _____

FRC EAST PROJECT MANAGER PHONE NUMBER/BEEPER NUMBER: _____

If no answer contact the Maintenance Call desk at 464-7654.

Shop Point of Contact Acknowledging Receipt of this Information:

Signature: _____ Date: _____

Print Name:
(Last, First MI)***** SHOP - POST CONSPICUOUSLY IN WORK AREA *****

FRC EAST 5000/10 (MAY 2014)

Cut along line

FRCEASTINST 5000.1

CONTRACTOR WORK NOTICE (CONTRACTOR COPY)

TASK OR TICKET #: _____

DESCRIPTION: _____

CONTRACTOR: _____

FRC EAST PROJECT MANAGER: _____

FRC EAST PROJECT MANAGER PHONE NUMBER/BEEPER NUMBER: _____

If no answer contact the Maintenance Call desk at 464-7654.

Shop Point of Contact Acknowledging Receipt of this Information:

Signature: _____ Date: _____

Print Name:
(Last, First, MI)***** CONTRACTOR - KEEP IN YOUR WORK SITE FILE *****

FRC EAST 5000/10 (MAY 2014)

SECTION 01 20 00

PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES

11/20, CHG 5: 02/25

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EP 1110-1-8

(2021) Engineering and Design --
Construction Equipment Ownership and
Operating Expense Schedule

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for all submittals. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Earned Value Report

1.3 EARNED VALUE REPORT

1.3.1 Data Required

This Contract requires the use of a cost-loaded Network Analysis Schedule (NAS). Schedule of Prices must not be used with cost-loaded Network Analysis Schedule (NAS). Use Earned Value Report derived from cost-loaded NAS. Within 15 calendar days of Contract Award, prepare and deliver to the Contracting Officer a Earned Value Report (construction Contract) as directed by the Contracting Officer. Provide a detailed breakdown of the Contract price, giving quantities for each of the various kinds of work, unit prices, and extended prices. Indirect activities (e.g., meetings, presentations, submittals, surveys, haul road or storage yard maintenance, dust control, security) will not be cost loaded. Evenly distribute the costs across the associated construction activities. Contractor overhead and profit including salaries for field office personnel, if applicable, must be proportionately spread over all pay items and not included as individual pay items.

1.3.2 Payment Schedule Instructions

Payments will not be made until the Earned Value Report from the cost-loaded NAS has been submitted to and accepted by the Contracting Officer.

Additionally, the Earned Value Report must be separated as follows:

a. Primary Facilities Cost Breakdown:

Defined as work on the primary facilities out to the 5 foot line.

Work out to the 5 foot line includes construction encompassed within a theoretical line 5 foot from the face of exterior walls and includes attendant construction, such as pad mounted HVAC cooling equipment, cooling towers, and transformers placed beyond the 5 foot line.

b. Supporting Facilities Cost Breakdown:

Defined as site work, including incidental work, outside the 5 foot line.

1.3.3 Schedule Requirements for HVAC TAB

The field work requirements in Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC must be broken down in the Earned Value Report from the cost-loaded NAS by separate line items which reflect measurable deliverables. The value for each pay item listed below will be established on a case by case basis for each Contract. The line items are as follows:

- a. Approval of Design Review Report: The TABS Agency is required to conduct a review of the project plans and specifications to identify any feature, or the lack thereof, that would preclude successful testing and balancing of the project HVAC systems. Submit the resulting findings to the Government to allow correction of the design. The progress payment will not be issued until the report is reviewed and approved.
- b. Approval of the pre-field engineering report: The TABS Agency submits a report which outlines the scope of field work. The report must contain details of what systems will be tested, procedures to be used, sample report forms for reporting test results, and a quality control (QC) checklist of work items that must be completed before TABS field work commences.
- c. Season I field work: Incremental payments are issued as the TABS field work progresses. The TABS Agency mobilizes to the project site and executes the field work as outlined in the pre-field engineering report. The HVAC water and air systems are balanced and operational data must be collected for one seasonal condition (either summer or winter depending on project timing).
- d. Approval of Season I report: On completion of the Season I field work, the data is compiled into a report and submitted to the Government. The report is reviewed, and approved, after ensuring compliance with the pre-field engineering report scope of work.
- e. Completion of Season I field QA check: Contract QC and Government representatives meet the TABS Agency at the jobsite to retest portions of the systems reported in the Season I report. The purpose of these tests are to validate the accuracy and completeness of the previously submitted Season I report.
- f. Approval of Season II report: The TABS Agency completes all Season II field work, which is normally comprised mainly of taking heat transfer temperature readings, in the season opposite of that under which Season I performance data was compiled. Compile this data into a report and submit to the Government. On completion of submittal review to ensure compliance with the pre-field engineering report scope, progress payment is issued. Progress payment is less than that

issued for the Season I report since most of the water and air balancing work effort is completed under Season I.

1.4 CONTRACT MODIFICATIONS

In conjunction with the Contract Clause DFARS 252.236-7000 Modification Proposals-Price Breakdown, and where actual ownership and operating costs of construction equipment cannot be determined from Contractor accounting records, base equipment use rates upon the applicable provisions of the EP 1110-1-8.

1.5 CONTRACTOR'S INVOICE AND CONTRACT PERFORMANCE STATEMENT

1.5.1 Content of Invoice

Requests for payment will be processed in accordance with the Contract Clause FAR 52.232-27 Prompt Payment for Construction Contracts and FAR 52.232-5 Payments Under Fixed-Price Construction Contracts. Invoices not completed in accordance with contract requirements will be returned to the Contractor for correction of the deficiencies. Include the documents listed below in the requests for payment.

- a. The Contractor's invoice, on NAVFAC Form 7300/30 furnished by the Government, showing in summary form, the basis for arriving at the amount of the invoice. Form 7300/30 must include certification by Quality Control (QC) Manager as required by the Contract.
- b. The Earned Value Report from the cost-loaded NAS.
- c. Contractor's Monthly Estimate for Voucher and Contractors Certification (NAVFAC Form 4330) with Subcontractor and supplier payment certification. Other documents, including but not limited to, that need to be received prior to processing payment include the following submittals as required. These items are still required monthly even when a pay voucher is not submitted.
- d. Monthly Work-hour report.
- e. Updated Construction Progress Schedule and tabular reports required by the contract.
- f. Contractor Safety Self Evaluation Checklist.
- g. Updated submittal register.
- h. Solid Waste Disposal Report.
- i. Certified payrolls.
- j. Updated testing logs.
- k. Other supporting documents as requested.

1.5.2 Submission of Invoices

If DFARS Clause 252.232-7006 Wide Area WorkFlow Payment Instructions is included in the Contract, provide the documents listed in above paragraph CONTENT OF INVOICE in their entirety as attachments in Wide Area Work Flow (WAWF) for each invoice submitted. The maximum size of each WAWF

attachment is two megabytes, but there are no limits on the number of attachments. If a document cannot be attached in WAWF due to system or size restriction, provide it as instructed by the Contracting Officer.

Monthly invoices and supporting forms for work performed through the anniversary award date of the Contract must be submitted to the Contracting Officer within 5 calendar days of the date of invoice. For example, if Contract award date is the 7th of the month, the date of each monthly invoice must be the 7th and the invoice must be submitted by the 12th of the month.

1.5.3 Final Invoice

- a. A final invoice must be accompanied by the certification required by DFARS 252.247.7023 Transportation of Supplies by Sea, and the Contractor's Final Release. If the Contractor is incorporated, the Final Release must contain the corporate seal. An officer of the corporation must sign and the corporate secretary must certify the Final Release.
- b. For final invoices being submitted via WAWF, the original Contractor's Final Release Form and required certification of Transportation of Supplies by Sea must be provided directly to the respective Contracting Officer prior to submission of the final invoice. Once receipt of the original Final Release Form and required certification of Transportation of Supplies by Sea has been confirmed by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor must then submit final invoice and attach a copy of the Final Release Form and required certification of Transportation of Supplies by Sea in WAWF.
- c. Final invoices not accompanied by the Contractor's Final Release and required certification of Transportation of Supplies by Sea will be considered incomplete and will be returned to the Contractor.

1.6 PAYMENTS TO THE CONTRACTOR

Payments will be made on submission of itemized requests by the Contractor which comply with the requirements of this section, and will be subject to reduction for overpayments or increase for underpayments made on previous payments to the Contractor.

1.6.1 Obligation of Government Payments

The obligation of the Government to make payments required under the provisions of this Contract will, at the discretion of the Contracting Officer, be subject to reductions and suspensions permitted under the FAR and agency regulations including the following in accordance with FAR 32.103 Progress Payments Under Construction Contracts:

- a. Reasonable deductions due to defects in material or workmanship;
- b. Claims which the Government may have against the Contractor under or in connection with this Contract;
- c. Unless otherwise adjusted, repayment to the Government upon demand for overpayments made to the Contractor; and
- d. Failure to maintain accurate "as-built" or record drawings in accordance with FAR 52.236.21 and the contract.

- e. Failure to submit accurate monthly schedule updates in accordance with the contract.

1.6.2 Payment for Onsite and Offsite Materials

Progress payments may be made to the Contractor for materials delivered on the site, for materials stored off construction sites, or materials that are in transit to the construction sites under the following conditions:

- a. FAR 52.232-5(b) Payments Under Fixed Price Construction Contracts.
- b. Materials delivered on the site, but not installed, and off-site materials to be considered for progress payment must be major high cost, long lead, special order, or specialty items, not susceptible to deterioration or physical damage in storage or in transit to the construction site. Examples of materials acceptable for payment consideration include, but are not limited to, structural steel, non-magnetic steel, non-magnetic aggregate, equipment, machinery, large pipe and fittings, precast/prestressed concrete products, plastic lumber (e.g., fender piles/curbs), and high-voltage electrical cable. Materials not acceptable for payment include consumable materials such as nails, fasteners, conduits, gypsum board, glass, insulation, and wall coverings.
- c. Provide the Contracting Officer with documentation (e.g., Purchase Orders or Material Contracts) to justify payment for materials in advance of installation. When appropriate, include the Defense Priorities and Allocations System (DFAS) ratings (e.g., DX or DO) on purchase orders or material contracts to ensure timely delivery.
- d. Materials to be considered for progress payment prior to installation must be specifically and separately identified in the Contractor's estimates of work submitted for the Contracting Officer's approval in accordance with Earned Value Report requirement of this Contract. Requests for progress payment consideration for such items must be supported by documents establishing their value (e.g., paid invoices) and that the title requirements of the clause at FAR 52.232-5 Payments Under Fixed-Price Construction Contracts have been met.
- e. Ensure materials are adequately insured and protected from theft and exposure. Provide insurance documentation (e.g., Builder's Risk Insurance) which covers the overall value of the materials to be paid in advance of installation.
- f. Provide a written consent from the surety company with each payment request for offsite materials.
- g. Materials to be considered for progress payments prior to installation must be stored either in Hawaii, Guam, Puerto Rico, or the Continental United States. Other locations are subject to written approval by the Contracting Officer.
- h. Materials in transit to the job site or storage site are not acceptable for payment.

Repair and Upgrade Building 4034 (SOW Change & Re-Bid), FRC-E, MC

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 30 00

ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

11/20, CHG 5: 02/25

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1

(2024) Safety -- Safety and Occupational Health (SOH) Requirements

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for all submittals. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

View Location Map

Progress and Completion Pictures

1.3 VIEW LOCATION MAP

Submit, prior to or with the first digital photograph submittals, a sketch or drawing indicating the required photographic locations. Update as required if the locations are moved.

1.4 PROGRESS AND COMPLETION PICTURES

Photographically document site conditions prior to start of construction operations. Provide monthly, and within one month of the completion of work, digital photographs, 1600x1200x24 bit true color minimum resolution in JPEG file format showing the sequence and progress of work. Take a minimum of 20 digital photographs each week throughout the entire project from a minimum of ten different viewpoints selected by the Contractor unless otherwise directed by the Contracting Officer. Submit with the monthly invoice two sets of digital photographs, each set on a separate compact disc (CD) or data versatile disc (DVD) or one set of digital photographs in the agency construction management system of record, cumulative of all photos to date. Indicate photographs demonstrating environmental procedures. Provide photographs for each month in a separate monthly directory and name each file to indicate its location on the view location sketch. Also provide the view location sketch on the CD or DVD or with the submission in the agency construction management system of record as a digital file. Include a date designator in file names. Photographs provided are for unrestricted use by the Government.

1.5 MINIMUM INSURANCE REQUIREMENTS

Provide the minimum insurance coverage required by FAR 28.307-2 Liability,

during the entire period of performance under this contract. Provide other insurance coverage as required by North Carolina law.

1.6 SUPERVISION

1.6.1 Superintendent Qualifications

Provide project superintendent with a minimum of 10 years experience in construction with at least 5 of those years as a superintendent on projects similar in size and complexity. The individual must be familiar with the requirements of EM 385-1-1 and have experience in the areas of hazard identification and safety compliance. The individual must be capable of interpreting a critical path schedule and construction drawings. The qualification requirements for the alternate superintendent are the same as for the project superintendent. The Contracting Officer may request proof of the superintendent's qualifications at any point in the project if the performance of the superintendent is in question.

1.6.2 Minimum Communication Requirements

Have at least one qualified superintendent, or competent alternate, capable of reading, writing, and conversing fluently in the English language, on the job-site at all times during the performance of Contract work. In addition, if a QC representative is required on the Contract, then that individual must also have fluent English communication skills.

1.6.3 Duties

The project superintendent is primarily responsible for managing subcontractors and coordinating day-to-day production and schedule adherence on the project. The superintendent is required to attend Red Zone meetings, partnering meetings, and QC meetings. The superintendent, or qualified alternate, must be on-site at all times during the performance of this contract until the work is completed and accepted.

1.6.4 Non-Compliance Actions

The Project Superintendent is subject to removal by the Contracting Officer for non-compliance with requirements specified in the contract and for failure to manage the project to ensure timely completion. Furthermore, the Contracting Officer may issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. No part of the time lost due to such stop orders is acceptable as the subject of claim for extension of time or excess costs or damages by the Contractor.

1.7 PRECONSTRUCTION MEETING

Immediately after award, prior to commencing any work at the site, coordinate with the Contracting Officer a time and place to meet for the Preconstruction Meeting. The meeting must take place within 35 calendar days after award of the contract, but prior to commencement of any work at the site. The purpose of this meeting is to discuss and develop a mutual understanding of the administrative requirements of the Contract including but not limited to: daily reporting, invoicing, value engineering, safety, base-access, outage requests, hot work permits, schedule requirements, QC, earned value report, shop drawings, submittals, cybersecurity, prosecution of the work, government acceptance, final inspections, and contract close-out. Contractor must present and discuss their basic approach to

scheduling the construction work and any required phasing.

1.7.1 Attendees

Contractor attendees must include the Project Manager, Superintendent, Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO), QC Manager, and major subcontractors.

1.8 FACILITY TURNOVER PLANNING MEETINGS (Red Zone Meetings)

Meet with the Government to identify strategies to ensure the project is carried to expeditious closure and turnover to the Client. Start planning the turnover process at the Pre-Construction Conference meeting with a discussion of the Red Zone process and convene at regularly scheduled Red Zone Meetings beginning at approximately 75 percent of project completion. Include the following in the facility Turnover effort:

1.8.1 Red Zone Checklist

- a. Contracting Officer's Technical Representative (COTR) will provide the Contractor a copy of the Red Zone Checklist template.
- b. Prior to 75 percent completion, modify the Red Zone Checklist template by adding or deleting critical activities applicable to the project and assign planned completion dates for each activity. Submit the modified Red Zone Checklist to the Contracting Officer. The Contracting Officer may request additional activities be added to the Red Zone Checklist at any time as necessary.

1.8.2 Meetings

- a. Conduct regular Red Zone Meetings beginning at approximately 75 percent project completion, or three to six months prior to Beneficial Occupancy Date (BOD), whichever comes first.
- b. The Contracting Officer will establish the frequency of the meetings, which is expected to increase as the project completion draws nearer. At the beginning, Red Zone meetings may be every two weeks then increase to weekly towards the final month of the project.
- c. Using the Red Zone Checklist as a Plan of Action and Milestones (POAM) and basis for discussion, review upcoming critical activities and strategies to ensure work is completed on time.
- d. During the Red Zone Meetings discuss with the COTR any upcoming activities that require Government involvement.
- e. Maintain the Red Zone Checklist by documenting the actual completion dates as work is completed and update the Red Zone Checklist with revised planned completion dates as necessary to match progress. Distribute copies of the current Red Zone Checklist to attendees at each Red Zone Meeting.

1.9 PARTNERING

Host the partnering session within 45 calendar days of contract award. To most effectively accomplish this Contract, the Contractor and Government must form a cohesive partnership with the common goal of drawing on the strength of each organization in an effort to achieve a successful project

without safety mishaps, conforming to the Contract, within budget, and on schedule. The partnering team must consist of personnel from both the Government and Contractor including project level and corporate level leadership positions. Key Personnel from the supported command, end user, PWD, FEAD, Contractor, key subcontractors, and the DOR (regardless of whether the contract is a design-build or a design-bid-build) are required to participate in the Partnering process.

1.9.1 Team-Led (Informal) Partnering

- a. The Contracting Officer will coordinate the initial Team-Led (Informal) Partnering Session with key personnel of the project team, including Contractor and Government personnel. The Partnering Session will be co-led by the Government Construction Manager and Contractor's Project Manager.
- b. The Initial Team-led Partnering session may be held concurrently with the Pre-Construction meeting. Partnering sessions will be held at a location mutually agreed to by the Contracting Officer and the Contractor, typically at a conference room on-base or at the Contractor's temporary trailer.
- c. The Initial Team-Led Partnering Session will be conducted and facilitated using electronic media (a video and accompanying forms) provided by Contracting Officer.
- d. The Partners will determine the frequency of the follow-on sessions.
- e. Participants will bear their own costs for meals, lodging, and transportation associated with Partnering.

1.10 MOBILIZATION

Mobilize to the jobsite within 60 calendar days after contract award. Mobilize is defined as having equipment AND having a physical presence of at least one person from the contractor's team on the jobsite.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 31 23.13 20

ELECTRONIC CONSTRUCTION AND FACILITY SUPPORT CONTRACT MANAGEMENT SYSTEM
(eCMS)
08/23

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 CONTRACT ADMINISTRATION

Utilize the Naval Facilities Engineering Systems Command's (NAVFAC's) Electronic Construction and Facility Support Contract Management System (eCMS) for the transfer, sharing, and management of electronic technical submittals and documents. The web-based eCMS is the designated means of transferring technical documents between the Contractor and the Government. Paper media or email submission, including originals or copies, of the documents are not permitted unless identified within the contract.

All government contracting specialist/officer, legal, and command communications will remain the same.

1.2 USER PRIVILEGES

The Contractor's key staff may be provided access to eCMS. Contact the COR for eCMS account access. Project roles and system roles will be established to control each user's menu, application, and software privileges, including the ability to create, edit, or delete objects. Additional project roles may be assigned for workflow. The COR makes the final decision on roles for the project. User's ability to view and edit documents may be lowered at the discretion of the COR.

Only one eCMS user account is required regardless of the number of user's projects. Notify the COR within seven calendar days if a contractor user is no longer associated with company or project so they can remove them from any open record and inactivate them from the project.

1.2.1 eCMS Subcontractor Users

If the contractor's user is a subcontractor, the subcontractor must be registered under the name of their company and email. For example, it is common for contractors to contract QC Managers. The QC Manager's account should be under their company's name and email reducing the number of eCMS accounts required.

1.2.2 Users with Multiple Roles

Users may have multiple roles associated with their account within eCMS. Roles are used in workflow. When a user is added to the project, they will be assigned the default role when the user was created. Contact the COR to change or add roles to the user for the project.

1.2.3 Loss of Privilege

Users may lose privilege to access eCMS at the discretion of the COR and/or Contracting Officer. The eCMS is a collaborative system that allows flexibility of use and does not restrict all inappropriate user actions. User activities are logged into eCMS in visible and background

data collection. Users found to use eCMS in an inappropriate action may have their eCMS access revoked. Examples include, but are not limited to, fraudulent representations, sharing user accounts with others, and changing approved records without the consent of the COR. Depending on the severity of the infraction, the users can lose eCMS access for a period of time, permanently for the project, or lose eCMS access for any project. The contractor may appeal the suspension in writing to the Contracting Officer within 14 calendar days of notice. The appeal must identify the infraction, supporting information, and steps to ensure the infraction will not happen in the future.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for all submittals. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

List of Contractor's Personnel

For Division 1 government-approved Pre-Construction submittals, combine into a single Pre-Construction Submittal Package, annotated with SD Type of SD-01. Pre-Construction submittal package approval date will be used as a KPI.

1.4 SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS AND CONNECTIVITY

1.4.1 General

NAVFAC eCMS requires a web-browser (platform-neutral) and Internet connection. For best results, recommend using browser in InPrivate/Incognito mode; Internet speeds greater than 40mbps when uploading files, computers with high RAM and Solid State Drives, "White List" eCMS website, Zip or Split files for better uploading. Non-NAVFAC Users are not to use VPN when using eCMS per NAVFAC IT.

The use of eCMS is required by the Contractor and all associated costs and time necessary to utilize eCMS will be borne by the Contractor with no allowance for time extensions and at no additional cost to the government.

1.4.2 Contractor Personnel List

Within 20 calendar days of contract award, provide to the Contracting Officer a list of Contractor's personnel who will have the responsibility for the transfer, sharing, and management of electronic submittals, RFIs, daily reports, and other files and will require access to the eCMS. Project personnel roles which must be filled as applicable in the eCMS include, at a minimum, the Contractor's Project Manager (KTR-PM), Superintendent (KTSUPT), QC Manager (KTR-QC), Principal (KTR-PRIN), and Site Safety and Health Officer (KTR-SSHO). Notify the COR immediately of any personnel changes to the project. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to perform a security check on all potential users.

Provide the following information:

Company Name
Name (First, Last)
Email Address
Project Role (CQM, SSHO, Superintendent, CM, PM, Principal)

Existing or New eCMS User

1.5 SECURITY CLASSIFICATION

In accordance with Department of Navy guidance, all military construction contract data are unclassified, unless specified otherwise by a properly designated Original Classification Authority (OCA) and in accordance with an established Security Classification Guide (SCG). Refer to the project's OCA when questions arise about the proper classification of information.

In conformance with the Freedom of Information Act (FOIA), DoD INSTRUCTION 5200.48 CONTROLLED UNCLASSIFIED INFORMATION (CUI), and DoD requirements, any unclassified project documentation uploaded into the eCMS must be designated either "U - UNCLASSIFIED" (U) or "CUI - CONTROLLED UNCLASSIFIED INFORMATION" (CUI). NAVFAC eCMS must only be used for the transaction of unclassified information associated with construction projects. Controlled Unclassified Identification (CUI) documents may be loaded into eCMS with the appropriate markings.

1.5.1 Markings on CUI Documents

Contractor's proprietary information, or documents determined by the originator in accordance with CUI guidance, should be marked CUI. Proprietary information not marked CUI can be released under the Freedom of Information Act (FOIA). Apply the appropriate markings before any document is uploaded into eCMS. Markings are not required on Unclassified (U) documents.

1.6 eCMS UTILIZATION

Establish, maintain, and update data and documentation in the eCMS throughout the duration of the contract. Utilize eCMS to transfer all submittals, RFIs, daily reports, and other files required by contract to be forwarded to the government.

Full eCMS use is required. All Submittals/Information to use eCMS Modules including, but not limited to, RFIs, Daily Reports, Meeting Minutes, Communications, Issues, Punch Lists, Checklists, and Flysheets, unless otherwise directed by the COR or Contracting Officer.

1.6.1 Restricted Information

Personally Identifiable Information (PII) transmittal such as credit card, driver's license, passport, social security, and payroll number are not permitted in eCMS. Name, address, and email are permitted. Pre-negotiation information such as cost estimates that require formal negotiations are not allowed. For example, proposed changes over the SAP level of \$250k require formal negotiations. Cost estimates for LEAN, ULTRA LEAN, and Design Changes under the SAP level are at the discretion of the COR's or Contract Specialist/Officer's direction. The eCMS must only be used for the transaction of unclassified information associated with construction projects. Controlled Unclassified Identification (CUI) documents may be loaded into eCMS with the appropriate markings. Uploading of files directly into the Documents folder is not allowed. All documents must be uploaded using an eCMS module.

1.6.2 Naming Convention for Files

Titles of files uploaded are to be descriptive of the purpose and content of the file. For example RFI_ROOF_Leak.doc or for submittals, SUB_LIGHT_FIXTURE.pdf. Titles of file to be uploaded must only contain uppercase letters, lowercase letters, numbers, hyphens (-), underscores (_), and periods (.). Use of any other characters is not allowed and may create an error. When practicable, adding the record number to the title is desired. For example RFI_XYZ12345_ROOF_Leak.doc. Uploading files with the same title will create a new revision in eCMS. Original revision is Rev 0, the first revision is Rev 1. Uploaded files are to use the default file location regardless of the module used unless directed by the COR.

Table 1 also identifies which eCMS application is to be used in the transmittal of data (these are subject to change based on the latest software configuration).

Table 1 - Project Documentation Types

SUBJECT/NAME	REMARKS	eCMS APPLICATION
As-Built Drawings	Locations of sensitive areas must be labeled as either "Controlled Area" or "Restricted Area" and may be shown on unclassified documents with the approval from Site Security Manager	Submittals
Building Information Modeling (BIM)	Locations of sensitive areas must be labeled as either "Controlled Area" or "Restricted Area" and may be shown on unclassified documents with the approval from Site Security Manager	Submittals
Construction Permits	Refer to rules of the issuing activity, state or jurisdiction	Submittals
Construction Schedules (Activities and Milestones)		Submittals
Construction Schedules		Submittals
Construction Schedules (3-Week Look ahead)	Import the schedule file into the scheduling application, and select "Approve" to establish a new schedule baseline	Meeting Minutes
DD 1354 Transfer of Real Property	When applicable, required for final billing.	Submittals

Repair and Upgrade Building 4034 (SOW Change & Re-Bid), FRC-E, MC

SUBJECT/NAME	REMARKS	eCMS APPLICATION
Daily Production Reports	Provide weather conditions, crew size, man-hours, equipment, and materials information	Daily Report
Daily Quality Control (QC) Reports	Provide QC Phase, Definable Features of Work Identify visitors	Daily Report
Designs and Specifications	Locations of sensitive areas must be labeled as either "Controlled Area" or "Restricted Area" and may be shown on unclassified documents with the approval from Site Security Manager	Submittals
Environmental Notice of Violation (NOV), Corrective Action Plan	Refer to rules of the issuing activity, state, or jurisdiction	Submittals
Environmental Protection Plan (EPP)		Submittals
Invoice (Supporting Documentation)	Applies to supporting documentation only. Invoices are submitted in Wide-Area Workflow (WAWF)	Submittals
Jobsite Documentation, Bulletin Board, Labor Laws, SDS	Redact any PII information when loaded into eCMS	Submittals
Meeting Minutes		Meeting Minutes
Modification Documents	Provide final modification documents for the project. Upload into Modifications RFPs folder	Communications
Operations & Maintenance Support Information (OMSI/eOMSI), Facility Data Worksheet	1. Locations of sensitive areas must be labeled as either "Controlled Area" or "Restricted Area" and may be shown on unclassified documents with the approval from Site Security Manager 2. Design reviews will be performed in existing "Dr Checks"	Submittals
Photographs	Subject to base/installation restrictions	Submittals

Repair and Upgrade Building 4034 (SOW Change & Re-Bid), FRC-E, MC

SUBJECT/NAME	REMARKS	eCMS APPLICATION
QCM Initial Phase Checklists		Meeting Minutes or Checklists
QCM Preparatory Phase Checklists		Meeting Minutes or Checklists
Quality Control Plans		Submittals
QC Certifications		Submittals
QC Punch List		Punch Lists
Red-Zone Checklist		Punch List or Checklists
Rework Items List		Punch Lists
Request for Information (RFI) Post-Award		RFIs
Safety Plan		Submittals
Safety - Activity Hazard Analyses (AHA)		Submittals
Safety - Mishap Reports		Daily Report
Shop Drawings	Locations of sensitive areas must be labeled as either "Controlled Area" or "Restricted Area" and may be shown on unclassified documents with the approval from Site Security Manager	Submittals
Storm Water Pollution Prevention (Notice of Intent - Notice of Termination)	Refer to rules of the issuing activity, state or jurisdiction	Submittals
Submittals and Submittal Register		Submittals
Testing Plans, Logs, and Reports		Submittals

SUBJECT/NAME	REMARKS	eCMS APPLICATION
Training/Reference Materials		Submittals
Training Records (Personnel)	Redact any PII information if storing in eCMS	Submittals
Utility Outage/Tie-In Request/Approval		Submittals
Warranties/BOD Letter		Submittals
Quality Assurance Reports		Checklists (Government initiated)
Non-Compliance Notices		Non-Compliance Notices (Government initiated)
Other Government-prepared documents		GOV ONLY
Letters to government contracting, claims, REAs, and other Contracting Officer communications	eCMS is not the primary tool to use in Contracting Officer communications. eCMS can only store documents or letters after the submission to the Contracting Officer is made.	Communications
All Othere Documents	Refer to FOIA guidelines and contact the FOIA official to determine whether exemptions exist	As applicable

1.6.3 RFIs Module

Create contractor RFIs using eCMS RFIs module. The contractor must confirm the numbering convention with the COR if different than eCMS default.

If the government (GOV) response has "No" Cost or Schedule Impact, this reply is given with the expressed understanding that it does not constitute a basis for any change in the amount or time of subject contract. Information provided in this response does not authorize work not currently included in the contract. If GOV Response is "Yes" or "Potentially" then this response may require a change to the contract. If the contractor disagrees with the government's No Cost and/or No Schedule impact determination, the contractor has 14 calendar days to notify the COR and Contracting Officer in writing.

1.6.4 Submittals Module

Create contractor submittals using eCMS Submittals module. The contractor must confirm the numbering convention with the COR if different than eCMS default.

1.6.5 Submittal Packages Module

Create submittal packages using the eCMS Submittal Packages module in lieu of or in addition to Related Objects. Submittal Packages track completion of the packaged submittals and is used in NAVFAC HQ's KPIs.

1.6.6 Communications Module

Create communications using the eCMS Communications module. The Communications module is used to create or document communications that are not a part of other eCMS modules. Use of Communications module will memorialize information into an eCMS record file. The following are Types of Communications:

- Email
- Memo to File
- Face to Face
- Telephone
- Web Collaboration
- Photos
- Other Documents
- Other

Unless directed by the COR, upload documents or files that do not have a corresponding eCMS module. Choose "Photos" Type for Photos and "Other Documents" for all other documents.

1.6.7 Issues Module

Create or respond to issues using the eCMS Issues module. Respond to CPARS issues using the Issues module.

1.6.8 Meeting Minutes Module

Create or respond to Meeting Minutes using the eCMS Meetings module.

Document required contractual meetings. Dates of meetings are used in NAVFAC KPIs. Minimum meetings in eCMS include the following:

- Post Award Kickoff (PAK)
- Pre-construction (Pre Con)
- Initial and Preparatory Three Phases of Control
- Quality Control (QC)

1.6.9 Potential Change Items Module

Not used.

1.6.10 Daily Report Module

Create Daily Reports using the eCMS Daily Report Module. The contractor must confirm the numbering convention with the COR if different than eCMS default.

1.6.11 Punchlists Testing Logs (Legacy)

Punchlist Testing Logs is a legacy program that is being replaced by the Punch Lists Module. This module is to be used for reference of past projects. Use the Punch Lists Module for all future work.

1.6.12 Punch Lists Module

The eCMS Punch Lists module is useful more than just for Punchlists. The module includes the capability of batch editing, create items from Optical Character Recognition (OCR) plans, assign tasks, and track completion of individual items.

Create the following using the Punch Lists module:

- Rework Items List
- DFOW List
- Punch-Out Inspection
- Pre-Final Punchlist Inspection
- Final Punchlist Inspection
- Testing Logs

1.6.13 FWD UltraLean COAR RFP Module

Not Used.

1.6.14 Non-Compliance Notices (NCN) Module

Respond to Non-Compliance Notices listed in the Non-Compliance Notices module.

1.6.15 Checklists

Use Checklist listed in the contractor's eCMS menu and as directed by the COR. Checklists capture data and is used in dashboards and KPIs.

1.6.15.1 Partnering Team Health Survey Checklist

Contractor must use the eCMS checklist to document the partnering team health survey. Partnering Team Health Survey is in accordance with the Partnering Specification of this contract.

1.6.16 Flysheets

Use Flysheets listed in the contractor's eCMS menu, if available, and as directed by the COR. Flysheets allow the contractor to print out information from other systems and upload into eCMS. The eCMS will use OCR to capture the information as data. Flysheets capture data used in dashboards and KPIs.

1.6.17 eCMS Outage

In the case where eCMS is unavailable for 8 hours or more, paper or email may be used in the interim to maintain project schedule.

Once the system is operational, all final records are required to be recreated using the appropriate module. Subject/title of the record to include the type of record i.e., RFI/Submittal/Daily

Report/Communication/Other, the identification number(s), and the statement "Processed Outside of eCMS". Example, "RFI 001 Processed Outside of eCMS".

1.6.18 User Account Activity

NAVFAC eCMS captures user data and activities that are directly related to the user's account. The user agrees through the use of eCMS, their account activities will be captured and can be displayed on eCMS printed reports.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Requested Government response dates on Submittals must be in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Contract unless previously agreed by the COR. Requesting response dates earlier than the required review and response time, without concurrence by the Government COR, may be cause for rejection.

Incomplete submittals will be rejected without further review and must be resubmitted. Required Government response dates for resubmittals must reflect the date of resubmittal, not the original submittal date.

All submittals and associated attachments must be transmitted to the Government via the COR. Transmittals are no longer required when using eCMS since approval status is tracked on the submittal. Transmittal forms can be attached to submittals if approved by the COR. Submittals requiring government approval are "Transmitted For" "Approval". Submittals for Information Only are "*Transmitted For" "Information Only" in the Submittal Module. Provide and sign the QC certification statement on the attachment per submittal specification section. When Submittal Packages are required, use eCMS Submittal Packages after creating individual submittals. Importing Submittals from the Submittal Register is optional. Contact the COR for the data conversion requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not Used.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 32 16.00 20

SMALL PROJECT CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULES

08/18, CHG 1: 08/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for all submittals. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Baseline Construction Schedule

SD-07 Certificates

Monthly Updates

1.2 PRE-CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE REQUIREMENT

Prior to the start of work, prepare and submit to the Contracting Officer a Baseline Construction Schedule in the form of a Network Analysis Schedule (NAS) in accordance with the terms in Contract Clause FAR 52.236-15 Schedules for Construction Contracts, except as modified in this contract. The approval of a Baseline Construction Schedule is a condition precedent to:

- a. The Contractor starting demolition work or construction stage(s) of the contract.
- b. Processing Contractor's invoice(s) for construction activities/items of work.
- c. Review of any schedule updates.

Submittal of the Baseline Construction Schedule, and subsequent schedule updates, is understood to be the Contractor's certification that the submitted schedule meets the requirements of the Contract Documents, represents the Contractor's plan on how the work will be accomplished, and accurately reflects the work that has been accomplished and how it was sequenced (as-built logic).

1.3 SCHEDULE FORMAT

1.3.1 Network Analysis Schedule (NAS)

Use the critical path method (CPM) to schedule and control project activities. Prepare and maintain project schedules using Primavera P6. Importing data into the scheduling program using data conversion techniques or third party software is cause for rejection of the submitted schedule.

Within 15 calendar days after approval of the Initial Schedule , submit to the Contracting Officer a final NAS schedule.

1.3.1.1 Activity Requirements

- a. At a minimum, identify the following in the schedule:
 - (1) Construction time for major systems and components
 - (2) Each activity assigned with its appropriate Responsibility Code
 - (3) Each activity assigned with its appropriate Phase and Area Codes
 - (4) Major submittals and submittal processing time
 - (5) Major equipment lead time
- b. Build the Schedule as follows:
 - (1) Show submittals, Government review periods, material/equipment delivery, utility outages, on-site construction, inspection, testing, and closeout activities. Government and Contractor on-site work activities must be driven by calendars that reflect Saturdays, Sundays and all Federal Holidays as non-work days for 5-day work week calendars.
 - (2) With the exception of the Contract Award and End Contract milestone activities, use of open-ended activities is not allowed; each activity must have predecessor and successor ties. No activity must have open start or open finish (dangling) logic. Minimize redundant logic ties. Once an activity exists on the schedule it must not be deleted or renamed to change the scope of the activity and must not be removed from the schedule logic without approval from the Contracting Officer. While an activity cannot be deleted, where said activity is no longer applicable to the schedule but must remain within the logic stream for historical record, it can be changed to a milestone. Document any such change in the milestone's "Notebook", including a date and explanation for the change. The ID number for a deleted activity must not be re-used for another activity.
 - (3) Assign each activity its appropriate Responsibility Code and Area Code, indicating location and responsibility to accomplish the work indicated by the activity, Phase Code, and Work Location Code. Include anticipated tasks to be assigned Government responsibility.
 - (4) Date/time constraints or lags, other than those required by the contract, are not allowed unless approved by the Contracting Officer. Include as the last activity in the contract schedule, a milestone activity named "Contract Completion Date".
 - (5) Include the following Contract Milestones:
 - (a) Include as the first activity on the schedule a start milestone titled "Contract Award", which must have a Mandatory Start constraint equal to the Contract Award Date;
 - (b) Include Interim or Phased Completion Milestones required by the Contract or as approved by the Contracting Officer;
 - (c) Include Facility Turnover Planning Meeting Milestones;
 - (d) Include an unconstrained finish milestone on the schedule titled "Substantial Completion". Substantial Completion is defined as the point in time the Government would consider the

project ready for beneficial occupancy wherein by mutual agreement of the Government and Contractor. Government use of the facility is allowed while construction access continues in order to complete remaining items (e.g. punch list and other close out submittals).

(e) Include an unconstrained finish milestone on the schedule titled "Projected Completion". Projected Completion is defined as the point in time the Government would consider the project complete. This milestone must have the Contract Completion Date (CCD) milestone as its only successor.

(f) Include as the last activity on the schedule a finish milestone titled "Contract Completion (CCD)" with constraint type "Must Finish No Later Than". Calculation of schedule updates must be such that if the finish of the "Projected Completion" milestone falls after the contract completion date, then negative float will be calculated on the longest path and if the finish of the "Projected Completion" milestone falls before the contract completion date, the float calculation must reflect positive float on the longest path. This milestone must be set to 5:00 pm.

(6) Provide lead time for major equipment.

1.3.1.2 Anticipated Weather Lost Work Days

Use the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration's (NOAA) Summary of Monthly Normals report to obtain the historical average number of days each month with precipitation, using a nominal 30-year, greater than 0.10 inch precipitation amount parameter, as indicated on the Station Report for the NOAA location closest to the project site as the basis for establishing a "Weather Calendar" showing the number of anticipated non-workdays for each month due to adverse weather, in addition to Saturdays, Sundays and all Federal Holidays as non-work days.

Assign the Weather Calendar to any activity that could be impacted by adverse weather. The Contracting Officer will issue a modification in accordance with the contract clauses, giving the Contractor a time extension for the difference of days between the anticipated and actual adverse weather delay if the number of actual adverse weather delay days exceeds the number of days anticipated for the month in which the delay occurs and the adverse weather delayed activities are on the longest path to contract completion in the period when delay occurred. A lost workday due to weather conditions is defined as a day in which the Contractor cannot work at least 50 percent of the day on the impacted activity. Impacts resulting from adverse weather must be documented in Narrative Report for the month that it occurred.

Make changes to P6 project calendars to reflect as-built conditions where work occurred where originally anticipated as non-work days, and where work did not occur (lost work day).

1.3.1.3 Activity Identification

- a. Identify Government, Construction Quality Management (CQM), Construction activities planned for the project and other activities that could impact project completion if delayed.
- b. Identify administrative type activity/milestones including

pre-construction submittal and permit requirements prior to demolition or construction stage.

- c. Create separate activities for each Phase, Area, Floor Level, and Location the activity is occurring.
- d. Do not use construction category activity to represent non-work type reference (Such as, Serial Letter or Request for Information) in NAS.
- e. Place non-work reference within P6 activity details notebook. Activity categories included in the schedule are specified below.

1.3.1.4 Responsibility Code

Assign each activity its appropriate Responsibility Code indicating responsibility to accomplish the work indicated by the activity, Phase Code and Work Location Code.

1.3.1.5 Primavera P6 Settings and Parameters

Use the following Primavera P6 settings and parameters in preparing the Baseline Schedule. Deviation from these settings and parameters, without prior consent of the Contracting Officer, is cause for rejection of schedule submission.

- a. General: Define or establish Calendars and Activity Codes at the "Project" level, not the "Global" level.
- b. Admin Drop-Down Menu, Admin Preferences, Time Periods Tab:
 - (1) Set time periods for P6 to 8.0 Hours/Day, 40.0 Hours/Week, 172.0 Hours/Month and 2000.0 Hours/Year.
 - (2) Use assigned calendar to specify the number of work hours for each time period: Must be checked.
- c. Admin Drop-Down Menu, Admin Preferences, Earned Value Tab: Earned Value Calculation: Use "Budgeted values with current dates".
- d. Project Level, Dates Tab: Set "Must Finish By" date to "Contract Completion Date", and set "Must Finish By" time to 05:00pm.
- e. Project Level, Defaults Tab:
 - (1) Duration Type: Set to "Fixed Duration & Units".
 - (2) Percent Complete Type: Set to "Physical".
 - (3) Activity Type: Set to "Task Dependent".
 - (4) Calendar: Set to "Standard 5 Day Workweek". Calendar must reflect Saturday, Sunday and all Federal holidays as non-work days. Alternative calendars may be used with Contracting Officer approval.
- f. Project Level, Calculations Tab:
 - (1) Activity percent complete based on activity steps: Must be Checked.

- (2) Reset Remaining Duration and Units to Original: Must be Checked.
- (3) Subtract Actual from At Completion: Must be Checked.
- (4) Recalculate Actual units and Cost when duration percent complete changes: Must be Checked.
- (5) Link Actual to Date and Actual This Period Units and Cost: Must be Checked.
- (6) Price/Unit: Set to "\$1/h".
- (7) Update units when costs change on resource assignments: Must be Unchecked.

g. Project Level, Settings Tab:

- (1) Define Critical Activities: Check "Longest Path".

h. The NAS must have a minimum of 30 construction activities. No on-site construction activity may have durations in excess of 20 working days.

1.3.2 Schedule Submittals and Procedures

Submit Schedules and updates in hard copy and on electronic media that is acceptable to the Contracting Officer. Submit an electronic back-up of the project schedule in an import format compatible with the Government's scheduling program.

1.4 SCHEDULE MONTHLY UPDATES

Update the Construction Schedule at monthly intervals or when the schedule has been revised. Keep the updated schedule current, reflecting actual activity progress and plan for completing the remaining work. Submit copies of purchase orders and confirmation of delivery dates as directed by the Contracting Officer.

a. Narrative Report: Identify and justify the following:

- (1) Progress made in each area of the project;
- (2) Longest Path: Include printed copy on 11 by 17 inch paper, landscape setting;
- (3) Date/time constraint(s), other than those required by the contract;
- (4) Listing of changes made between the previous schedule and current updated schedule including: added or removed activities, original and remaining durations for activities that have not started, logic (sequence, constraint, lag/lead), milestones, planned sequence of operations, longest path, calendars or calendar assignments, and cost loading.
- (5) Any decrease in previously reported activity Earned Amount;
- (6) Pending items and status thereof, including permits, change orders, and time extensions;
- (7) Status of Contract Completion Date and interim milestones;

(8) Current and anticipated delays (describe cause of delay and corrective actions(s) and mitigation measures to minimize);

(9) Description of current and future schedule problem areas.

For each entry in the narrative report, cite the respective Activity ID and Activity Name, the date and reason for the change, and description of the change.

1.5 CONTRACT MODIFICATION

Submit a Time Impact Analysis (TIA) with each cost and time proposal for a proposed change. TIA must illustrate the influence of each change or delay on the Contract Completion Date or milestones. No time extensions will be granted nor delay damages paid unless a delay occurs which consumes all available Project Float, and extends the Projected Finish beyond the Contract Completion Date.

a. Each TIA must be in both narrative and schedule form. The narrative must define the scope and conditions of the change; provide start and finish dates of impact, successor and predecessor activity to impact period, responsible party, describe how it originated, and how it impacts the schedule. The schedule submission must consist of three native files:

(1) Fragnet used to define the scope of the changed condition

(2) Most recent accepted schedule update as of the time of the proposal or claim submission that has been updated to show all activity progress as of the time of the impact start date.

(3) The impacted schedule that has the fragnet inserted in the updated schedule and the schedule "run" so that the new completion date is determined.

b. For claimed as-built project delay, the inserted fragnet TIA method must be modified to account for as-built events known to occur after the data date of schedule update used.

c. TIAs must include any mitigation, and must determine the apportionment of the overall delay assignable to each individual delay. Apportionment must provide identification of delay type and classification of delay by compensable and non-compensable events. The associated narrative must clearly describe analysis methodology used, and the findings in a chronological listing beginning with the earliest delay event.

(1) Identify and classify types of delays as follows:

(a) Force majeure delay (e.g. weather delay): Any delay event caused by something or someone other than the Government (including its agents) or the Contractor, or the risk of which has not been assigned solely to the Government or the Contractor. If the force majeure delay is on the critical path, in absence of other types of concurrent delays, the Contractor is granted an extension of contract time, classified as a non-compensable event.

(b) A Contractor-delay: Any delay event caused by the Contractor,

or the risk of which has been assigned solely to the Contractor. If the contractor-delay is on the critical path, in absence of other types of concurrent delays, Contractor is not granted extension of contract time, and classified as a non-compensable event. Where absent other types of delays, and having impact to project completion, provide a Corrective Action Plan, identifying plan to mitigate delay, to the Contracting Officer.

(c) A Government-delay: Any delay event caused by the Government, or the risk of which has been assigned solely to the Government. If the Government-delay is on the longest path, in absence of other types of concurrent delays, the Contractor is granted an extension of contract time, and classified as a compensable event.

- (2) Use functional theory to analyze concurrent delays, where: Separate delay issues delay project completion, do not necessarily occur at same time, rather occur within same monthly schedule update period at minimum, or within same as-built period under review. If a combination of functionally concurrent delay types occurs, it is considered Concurrent Delay, which is defined in the following combinations:

(a) Government-delay concurrent with Contractor-delay: Excusable time extension, classified non-compensable event.

(b) Government-delay concurrent with force majeure delay: Excusable time extension, classified non-compensable event.

(c) Contractor-delay concurrent with force majeure delay: Excusable time extension, classified non-compensable event.

- (3) A pacing delay, reacting to another delay (parent delay) equally or more critical than paced activity, must be identified prior to pacing. Contracting Officer will notify Contractor prior to pacing. Contractor must notify Contracting Officer prior to pacing. Notification must include identification of parent delay issue, estimated parent delay time period, paced activity(s) identity, and pacing reason(s). Pacing Concurrency is defined as follows:

(a) Government-delay concurrent with Contractor-pacing: Excusable time extension, classified compensable event.

(b) Contractor-delay concurrent with Government-pacing: Inexcusable time extension, classified non-compensable event.

1.6 3-WEEK LOOK AHEAD SCHEDULE

Prepare and issue a 3-Week Look Ahead schedule to provide a more detailed day-to-day plan of upcoming work identified on the Construction Schedule. Key the work plans to activity numbers when a NAS is required and update each week to show the planned work for the current and following two-week period. Additionally, include upcoming outages, closures, preparatory meetings, and initial meetings. Identify critical path activities on the Three-Week Look Ahead Schedule. The detail work plans are to be bar chart type schedules, maintained separately from the Construction Schedule on an electronic spreadsheet program and printed on 8-1/2 by 11 inch sheets as directed by the Contracting Officer. Activities must not exceed 5 working days in duration and have sufficient level of detail to assign crews,

tools and equipment required to complete the work. Deliver three hard copies and one electronic file of the 3-Week Look Ahead Schedule to the Contracting Officer no later than 8 a.m. each Monday, and review during the weekly CQC Coordination or Production Meeting.

1.7 CORRESPONDENCE AND TEST REPORTS:

Correspondence (e.g., letters, Requests for Information (RFIs), e-mails, meeting minute items, Production and QC Daily Reports, material delivery tickets, photographs) must reference Schedule Activities that are being addressed. Test reports (e.g., concrete, soil compaction, weld, pressure) must reference Schedule Activities that are being addressed.

1.8 ADDITIONAL SCHEDULING REQUIREMENTS

Any references to additional scheduling requirements, including systems to be inspected, tested and commissioned, that are located throughout the remainder of the Contract Documents, are subject to all requirements of this section.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 33 00

SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

08/18, CHG 4: 02/21

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DEFINITIONS

1.1.1 Submittal Descriptions (SD)

Submittal requirements are specified in the technical sections. Examples and descriptions of submittals identified by the Submittal Description (SD) numbers and titles follow:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Submittals that are required prior to or commencing with the start of work on site.

Preconstruction Submittals include schedules and a tabular list of locations, features, and other pertinent information regarding products, materials, equipment, or components to be used in the work.

Certificates Of Insurance
Surety Bonds
List Of Proposed Subcontractors
List Of Proposed Products
Baseline Construction Schedule
Submittal Register
Schedule Of Prices Or Earned Value Report
Accident Prevention Plan
Work Plan
Quality Control (QC) plan
Environmental Protection Plan

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Drawings, diagrams and schedules specifically prepared to illustrate some portion of the work.

Diagrams and instructions from a manufacturer or fabricator for use in producing the product and as aids to the Contractor for integrating the product or system into the project.

Drawings prepared by or for the Contractor to show how multiple systems and interdisciplinary work will be coordinated.

SD-03 Product Data

Catalog cuts, illustrations, schedules, diagrams, performance charts, instructions, and brochures illustrating size, physical appearance, and other characteristics of materials, systems, or equipment for some portion of the work.

Samples of warranty language when the contract requires extended product warranties.

SD-04 Samples

Fabricated or unfabricated physical examples of materials, equipment, or workmanship that illustrate functional and aesthetic characteristics of a material or product and establish standards by which the work can be judged.

Color samples from the manufacturer's standard line (or custom color samples if specified) to be used in selecting or approving colors for the project.

Field samples and mock-ups constructed on the project site establish standards ensuring work can be judged. Includes assemblies or portions of assemblies that are to be incorporated into the project and those that will be removed at conclusion of the work.

SD-05 Design Data

Design calculations, mix designs, analyses or other data pertaining to a part of work.

SD-06 Test Reports

Report signed by authorized official of testing laboratory that a material, product, or system identical to the material, product, or system to be provided has been tested in accord with specified requirements. Unless specified in another section, testing must have been within three years of date of contract award for the project.

Report that includes findings of a test required to be performed on an actual portion of the work or prototype prepared for the project before shipment to job site.

Report that includes finding of a test made at the job site or on sample taken from the job site, on portion of work during or after installation.

Investigation reports

Daily logs and checklists

Final acceptance test and operational test procedure

SD-07 Certificates

Statements printed on the manufacturer's letterhead and signed by responsible officials of manufacturer of product, system or material attesting that the product, system, or material meets specification requirements. Must be dated after award of project contract and clearly name the project.

Document required of Contractor, or of a manufacturer, supplier, installer, or Subcontractor through Contractor. The document purpose is to further promote the orderly progression of a portion of the work by documenting procedures, acceptability of methods, or personnel qualifications.

Confined space entry permits

Text of posted operating instructions

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Preprinted material describing installation of a product, system, or material, including special notices and (SDS) concerning impedances, hazards, and safety precautions.

SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

Documentation of the testing and verification actions taken by manufacturer's representative at the job site, in the vicinity of the job site, or on a sample taken from the job site, on a portion of the work, during or after installation, to confirm compliance with manufacturer's standards or instructions. The documentation must be signed by an authorized official of a testing laboratory or agency and state the test results; and indicate whether the material, product, or system has passed or failed the test.

Factory test reports.

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Data provided by the manufacturer, or the system provider, including manufacturer's help and product line documentation, necessary to maintain and install equipment, for operating and maintenance use by facility personnel.

Data required by operating and maintenance personnel for the safe and efficient operation, maintenance, and repair of the item.

Data incorporated in an operations and maintenance manual or control system.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Documentation to record compliance with technical or administrative requirements or to establish an administrative mechanism.

Submittals required for Guiding Principle Validation (GPV) or Third Party Certification (TPC).

Special requirements necessary to properly close out a construction contract. For example, Record Drawings and as-built drawings. Also, submittal requirements necessary to properly close out a major phase of construction on a multi-phase contract.

1.1.2 Approving Authority

Office or designated person authorized to approve the submittal.

1.1.3 Work

As used in this section, on-site and off-site construction required by contract documents, including labor necessary to produce submittals, construction, materials, products, equipment, and systems incorporated or to be incorporated in such construction. In exception, excludes work to produce SD-01 submittals.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for all submittals. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Submittal Register

1.3 SUBMITTAL CLASSIFICATION

1.3.1 For Information Only

Submittals not requiring Government approval will be for information only. Within the terms of the Contract Clause SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWINGS FOR CONSTRUCTION, they are not considered to be "shop drawings."

1.3.2 Sustainability Reporting Submittals (S)

Submittals for Guiding Principle Validation (GPV) or Third Party Certification (TPC) are indicated with an "S" designation. These submittals are for information only and for use as specified in Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REPORTING.

Schedule submittals for these items throughout the course of construction as provided; do not wait until closeout.

1.4 FORWARDING SUBMITTALS REQUIRING GOVERNMENT APPROVAL

As soon as practicable after award of contract, and before procurement or fabrication, forward to the Architect-Engineer: Pace Collaborative, PC, 12277 Perimeter Parkway, Virginia Beach, VA 2454-5690, submittals required in the technical sections of this specification, including shop drawings, product data and samples. In addition, forward a copy of the submittals to the Contracting Officer at Commander, NAVFAC Mid-Atlantic, FEAD Cherry Point (Construction Division), PSC Box 8006, Building 87, Cherry Point, North Carolina, 28533-0006.

Forward to the Commander, NAVFAC Mid-Atlantic, FEAD Cherry Point (Construction Division), PSC Box 8006, Building 87, Cherry Point, North Carolina, 28533-0006, submittals required in the General Requirements sections of this specification.

1.4.1 O&M Data

Submit data specified for a given item within 30 calendar days after the item is delivered to the contract site.

In the event the Contractor fails to deliver O&M data within the time limits specified, the Contracting Officer may withhold from progress payments 50 percent of the price of the items to which such O&M data apply.

1.4.2 Submittals Reserved for NAVFAC Mid-Atlantic Approval

As an exception to the standard submittal procedure for Government Approval, submit the following to the Commander, NAVFAC Mid-Atlantic, 9742 Maryland Avenue, Building Z-140, Room 219, Norfolk, Virginia, 23511-3095:

- a. All fire protection system submittals

- b. All fire alarm system submittals

1.5 PREPARATION

1.5.1 Transmittal Form

Transmit each submittal, except sample installations and sample panels to the office of the approving authority using the transmittal form prescribed by the Contracting Officer. Include all information prescribed by the transmittal form and required in paragraph IDENTIFYING SUBMITTALS. Use the submittal transmittal forms to record actions regarding samples.

1.5.2 Identifying Submittals

The Contractor's QC Manager must prepare, review and stamp submittals, including those provided by a subcontractor, before submittal to the Government.

Identify submittals, except sample installations and sample panels, with the following information permanently adhered to or noted on each separate component of each submittal and noted on transmittal form. Mark each copy of each submittal identically, with the following:

- a. Project title and location
- b. Construction contract number
- c. Dates of the drawings and revisions
- d. Name, address, and telephone number of Subcontractor, supplier, manufacturer, and any other Subcontractor associated with the submittal.
- e. Section number of the specification by which submittal is required
- f. Submittal description (SD) number of each component of submittal
- g. For a resubmission, add alphabetic suffix on submittal description, for example, submittal 18 would become 18A, to indicate resubmission
- h. Product identification and location in project.

1.5.3 Submittal Format

1.5.3.1 Format of SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

When the submittal includes a document that is to be used in the project, or is to become part of the project record, other than as a submittal, do not apply the Contractor's certification stamp to the document itself, but to a separate sheet accompanying the document.

Provide data in the unit of measure used in the contract documents.

1.5.3.2 Format for SD-02 Shop Drawings

Provide shop drawings not less than 8 1/2 by 11 inches nor more than 30 by 42 inches, except for full-size patterns or templates. Prepare drawings to accurate size, with scale indicated, unless another form is required.

Ensure drawings are suitable for reproduction and of a quality to produce clear, distinct lines and letters, with dark lines on a white background.

- a. Include the nameplate data, size, and capacity on drawings. Also include applicable federal, military, industry, and technical society publication references.
- b. Dimension drawings, except diagrams and schematic drawings. Prepare drawings demonstrating interface with other trades to scale. Use the same unit of measure for shop drawings as indicated on the contract drawings. Identify materials and products for work shown.

Submit an electronic copy of drawings in PDF format.

1.5.3.2.1 Drawing Identification

Include on each drawing the drawing title, number, date, and revision numbers and dates, in addition to information required in paragraph IDENTIFYING SUBMITTALS.

Number drawings in a logical sequence. Each drawing is to bear the number of the submittal in a uniform location next to the title block. Place the Government contract number in the margin, immediately below the title block, for each drawing.

Reserve a blank space, no smaller than four inches on the right-hand side of each sheet for the Government disposition stamp.

1.5.3.3 Format of SD-03 Product Data

Present product data submittals for each section. Include a table of contents, listing the page and catalog item numbers for product data.

Indicate, by prominent notation, each product that is being submitted; indicate the specification section number and paragraph number to which it pertains.

1.5.3.3.1 Product Information

Supplement product data with material prepared for the project to satisfy the submittal requirements where product data does not exist. Identify this material as developed specifically for the project, with information and format as required for submission of SD-07 Certificates.

Provide product data in units used in the Contract documents. Where product data are included in preprinted catalogs with another unit, submit the dimensions in contract document units, on a separate sheet.

1.5.3.3.2 Standards

Where equipment or materials are specified to conform to industry or technical-society reference standards of such organizations as the American National Standards Institute (ANSI), ASTM International (ASTM), National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA), Underwriters Laboratories (UL), or Association of Edison Illuminating Companies (AEIC), submit proof of such compliance. The label or listing by the specified organization will be acceptable evidence of compliance. In lieu of the label or listing, submit a certificate from an independent testing organization, competent to perform testing, and approved by the

Contracting Officer. State on the certificate that the item has been tested in accordance with the specified organization's test methods and that the item complies with the specified organization's reference standard.

1.5.3.3.3 Data Submission

Collect required data submittals for each specific material, product, unit of work, or system into a single submittal that is marked for choices, options, and portions applicable to the submittal. Mark each copy of the product data identically. Partial submittals will not be accepted for expedition of the construction effort.

Submit the manufacturer's instructions before installation.

1.5.3.4 Format of SD-04 Samples

1.5.3.4.1 Sample Characteristics

Furnish samples in the following sizes, unless otherwise specified or unless the manufacturer has prepackaged samples of approximately the same size as specified:

- a. Sample of Equipment or Device: Full size.
- b. Sample of Materials Less Than 2 by 3 inches: Built up to 8 1/2 by 11 inches.
- c. Sample of Materials Exceeding 8 1/2 by 11 inches: Cut down to 8 1/2 by 11 inches and adequate to indicate color, texture, and material variations.
- d. Sample of Linear Devices or Materials: 10 inch length or length to be supplied, if less than 10 inches. Examples of linear devices or materials are conduit and handrails.
- e. Sample Volume of Nonsolid Materials: Pint. Examples of nonsolid materials are sand and paint.
- f. Color Selection Samples: 2 by 4 inches. Where samples are specified for selection of color, finish, pattern, or texture, submit the full set of available choices for the material or product specified. Sizes and quantities of samples are to represent their respective standard unit.
- g. Sample Panel: 4 by 4 feet.
- h. Sample Installation: 100 square feet.

1.5.3.4.2 Sample Incorporation

Reusable Samples: Incorporate returned samples into work only if so specified or indicated. Incorporated samples are to be in undamaged condition at the time of use.

Recording of Sample Installation: Note and preserve the notation of any area constituting a sample installation, but remove the notation at the final clean-up of the project.

1.5.3.4.3 Comparison Sample

Samples Showing Range of Variation: Where variations in color, finish, pattern, or texture are unavoidable due to nature of the materials, submit sets of samples of not less than three units showing extremes and middle of range. Mark each unit to describe its relation to the range of the variation.

When color, texture, or pattern is specified by naming a particular manufacturer and style, include one sample of that manufacturer and style, for comparison.

1.5.3.5 Format of SD-05 Design Data

Provide design data and certificates on 8 1/2 by 11 inch paper.

1.5.3.6 Format of SD-06 Test Reports

By prominent notation, indicate each report in the submittal. Indicate the specification number and paragraph number to which each report pertains.

1.5.3.7 Format of SD-07 Certificates

Provide design data and certificates on 8 1/2 by 11 inch paper.

1.5.3.8 Format of SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Present manufacturer's instructions submittals for each section. Include the manufacturer's name, trade name, place of manufacture, and catalog model or number on product data. Also include applicable federal, military, industry, and technical-society publication references. If supplemental information is needed to clarify the manufacturer's data, submit it as specified for SD-07 Certificates.

Submit the manufacturer's instructions before installation.

1.5.3.8.1 Standards

Where equipment or materials are specified to conform to industry or technical-society reference standards of such organizations as the American National Standards Institute (ANSI), ASTM International (ASTM), National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA), Underwriters Laboratories (UL), or Association of Edison Illuminating Companies (AEIC), submit proof of such compliance. The label or listing by the specified organization will be acceptable evidence of compliance. In lieu of the label or listing, submit a certificate from an independent testing organization, competent to perform testing, and approved by the Contracting Officer. State on the certificate that the item has been tested in accordance with the specified organization's test methods and that the item complies with the specified organization's reference standard.

1.5.3.9 Format of SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

By prominent notation, indicate each report in the submittal. Indicate the specification number and paragraph number to which each report pertains.

1.5.3.10 Format of SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data (O&M)

Comply with the requirements specified in Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA for O&M Data format.

1.5.3.11 Format of SD-11 Closeout Submittals

When the submittal includes a document that is to be used in the project or is to become part of the project record, other than as a submittal, do not apply the Contractor's certification stamp to the document itself, but to a separate sheet accompanying the document.

Provide data in the unit of measure used in the contract documents.

1.5.4 Source Drawings for Shop Drawings

1.5.4.1 Source Drawings

The entire set of source drawing files (DWG) will not be provided to the Contractor. Request the specific Drawing Number for the preparation of shop drawings. Only those drawings requested to prepare shop drawings will be provided. These drawings are provided only after award.

1.5.4.2 Terms and Conditions

Data contained on these electronic files must not be used for any purpose other than as a convenience in the preparation of construction data for the referenced project. Any other use or reuse is at the sole risk of the Contractor and without liability or legal exposure to the Government. The Contractor must make no claim, and waives to the fullest extent permitted by law any claim or cause of action of any nature against the Government, its agents, or its subconsultants that may arise out of or in connection with the use of these electronic files. The Contractor must, to the fullest extent permitted by law, indemnify and hold the Government harmless against all damages, liabilities, or costs, including reasonable attorney's fees and defense costs, arising out of or resulting from the use of these electronic files.

These electronic source drawing files are not construction documents. Differences may exist between the source drawing files and the corresponding construction documents. The Government makes no representation regarding the accuracy or completeness of the electronic source drawing files, nor does it make representation to the compatibility of these files with the Contractor hardware or software. The Contractor is responsible for determining if any conflict exists. In the event that a conflict arises between the signed and sealed construction documents prepared by the Government and the furnished source drawing files, the signed and sealed construction documents govern. Use of these source drawing files does not relieve the Contractor of the duty to fully comply with the contract documents, including and without limitation the need to check, confirm and coordinate the work of all contractors for the project. If the Contractor uses, duplicates, or modifies these electronic source drawing files for use in producing construction data related to this contract, remove all previous indication of ownership (seals, logos, signatures, initials and dates).

1.5.5 Electronic File Format

Provide submittals in electronic format, with the exception of material

samples required for SD-04 Samples items. Compile the submittal file as a single, complete document, to include the Transmittal Form described within. Name the electronic submittal file specifically according to its contents, and coordinate the file naming convention with the Contracting Officer. Electronic files must be of sufficient quality that all information is legible. Use PDF as the electronic format, unless otherwise specified or directed by the Contracting Officer. Generate PDF files from original documents with bookmarks so that the text included in the PDF file is searchable and can be copied. If documents are scanned, optical character resolution (OCR) routines are required. Index and bookmark files exceeding 30 pages to allow efficient navigation of the file. When required, the electronic file must include a valid electronic signature or a scan of a signature.

E-mail electronic submittal documents smaller than 10MB to an e-mail address as directed by the Contracting Officer. Provide electronic documents over 10 MB on an optical disc or through an electronic file sharing system such as the DOD SAFE Web Application located at the following website: <https://safe.apps.mil/>.

1.6 QUANTITY OF SUBMITTALS

1.6.1 Number of SD-01 Preconstruction Submittal Copies

Unless otherwise specified, submit three sets of administrative submittals.

1.6.2 Number of SD-04 Samples

- a. Submit two samples, or two sets of samples showing the range of variation, of each required item. One approved sample or set of samples will be retained by the approving authority and one will be returned to the Contractor.
- b. Submit one sample panel or provide one sample installation where directed. Include components listed in the technical section or as directed.
- c. Submit one sample installation, where directed.
- d. Submit one sample of nonsolid materials.

1.7 INFORMATION ONLY SUBMITTALS

Submittals not requiring approval by the Government must be certified by the QC manager and submitted to the Contracting Officer for information-only. Provide information-only submittals to the Contracting Officer a minimum of 14 calendar days prior to the Preparatory Meeting for the associated Definable Feature of Work (DFOW). Approval of the Contracting Officer is not required on information only submittals. The Contracting Officer will mark "receipt acknowledged" on submittals for information and will return only the transmittal cover sheet to the Contractor. Normally, submittals for information only will not be returned. However, the Government reserves the right to return unsatisfactory submittals and require the Contractor to resubmit any item found not to comply with the contract. This does not relieve the Contractor from the obligation to furnish material conforming to the plans and specifications; will not prevent the Contracting Officer from requiring removal and replacement of nonconforming material incorporated in the work; and does not relieve the Contractor of the requirement to

furnish samples for testing by the Government laboratory or for check testing by the Government in those instances where the technical specifications so prescribe.

1.8 PROJECT SUBMITTAL REGISTER

A sample Project Submittal Register showing items of equipment and materials for when submittals are required by the specifications is provided at the end of this section.

1.8.1 Submittal Management

Prepare and maintain a submittal register, as the work progresses. Do not change data that is output in columns (c), (d), (e), and (f) as delivered by Government; retain data that is output in columns (a), (g), (h), and (i) as approved. As an attachment, provide a submittal register showing items of equipment and materials for which submittals are required by the specifications. This list may not be all-inclusive and additional submittals may be required.

Column (c): Lists specification section in which submittal is required.

Column (d): Lists each submittal description (SD Number. and type, e.g., SD-02 Shop Drawings) required in each specification section.

Column (e): Lists one principal paragraph in each specification section where a material or product is specified. This listing is only to facilitate locating submitted requirements. Do not consider entries in column (e) as limiting the project requirements.

Column (f): Lists the approving authority for each submittal. Thereafter, the Contractor is to track all submittals by maintaining a complete list, including completion of all data columns and all dates on which submittals are received by and returned by the Government.

1.8.2 Preconstruction Use of Submittal Register

Submit the submittal register. Include the QC plan and the project schedule. Verify that all submittals required for the project are listed and add missing submittals. Coordinate and complete the following fields on the register submitted with the QC plan and the project schedule:

Column (a) Activity Number: Activity number from the project schedule.

Column (g) Contractor Submit Date: Scheduled date for the approving authority to receive submittals.

Column (h) Contractor Approval Date: Date that Contractor needs approval of submittal.

Column (i) Contractor Material: Date that Contractor needs material delivered to Contractor control.

1.8.3 Contractor Use of Submittal Register

Update the following fields with each submittal throughout the contract.

Column (b) Transmittal Number: List of consecutive, Contractor-assigned numbers.

Column (j) Action Code (k): Date of action used to record Contractor's review when forwarding submittals to QC.

Column (l) Date submittal transmitted.

Column (q) Date approval was received.

1.8.4 Approving Authority Use of Submittal Register

Update the following fields:

Column (b) Transmittal Number: List of consecutive, Contractor-assigned numbers.

Column (l) Date submittal was received.

Column (m) through (p) Dates of review actions.

Column (q) Date of return to Contractor.

1.8.5 Action Codes

1.8.5.1 Government Review Action Codes

"A" - "Approved as submitted"

"AN" - "Approved as noted"

"RR" - "Disapproved as submitted"; "Completed"

"NR" - "Not Reviewed"

"RA" - "Receipt Acknowledged"

1.8.6 Delivery of Copies

Submit an updated electronic copy of the submittal register to the Contracting Officer with each invoice request. Provide an updated Submittal Register monthly regardless of whether an invoice is submitted.

1.9 VARIATIONS

Variations from contract requirements require Contracting Officer approval pursuant to contract Clause FAR 52.236-21 Specifications and Drawings for Construction, and will be considered where advantageous to the Government.

1.9.1 Considering Variations

Discussion of variations with the Contracting Officer before submission of a variation submittal will help ensure that functional and quality requirements are met and minimize rejections and resubmittals. For variations that include design changes or some material or product substitutions, the Government may require an evaluation and analysis by a licensed professional engineer hired by the contractor.

Specifically point out variations from contract requirements in a

transmittal letter. Failure to point out variations may cause the Government to require rejection and removal of such work at no additional cost to the Government.

1.9.2 Warranting that Variations are Compatible

When delivering a variation for approval, the Contractor warrants that this contract has been reviewed to establish that the variation, if incorporated, will be compatible with other elements of work.

1.9.3 Review Schedule Extension

In addition to the normal submittal review period, a period of 10 working days will be allowed for the Government to consider submittals with variations.

1.10 SCHEDULING

Schedule and submit concurrently product data and shop drawings covering component items forming a system or items that are interrelated. Submit pertinent certifications at the same time. No delay damages or time extensions will be allowed for time lost in late submittals. Allow an additional 10 working days for review and approval of submittals for refrigeration and HVAC control systems.

- a. Coordinate scheduling, sequencing, preparing, and processing of submittals with performance of work so that work will not be delayed by submittal processing. The Contractor is responsible for additional time required for Government reviews resulting from required resubmittals. The review period for each resubmittal is the same as for the initial submittal.
- b. Submittals required by the contract documents are listed on the submittal register. If a submittal is listed in the submittal register but does not pertain to the contract work, the Contractor is to include the submittal in the register and annotate it "N/A" with a brief explanation. Approval by the Contracting Officer does not relieve the Contractor of supplying submittals required by the contract documents but that have been omitted from the register or marked "N/A."
- c. Resubmit the submittal register and annotate it monthly with actual submission and approval dates. When all items on the register have been fully approved, no further resubmittal is required.

Contracting Officer review will be completed within 20 working days after the date of submission.

- d. Except as specified otherwise, allow a review period, beginning with receipt by the approving authority, that includes at least 20 working days for submittals where the Contracting Officer is the approving authority. The period of review for submittals with Contracting Officer approval begins when the Government receives the submittal from the QC organization.
- e. For submittals requiring review by a Government fire protection engineer, allow a review period, beginning when the Government receives the submittal from the QC organization, of 30 working days for return of the submittal to the Contractor.

1.10.1 Reviewing, Certifying, and Approving Authority

The QC Manager is responsible for reviewing all submittals and certifying that they are in compliance with contract requirements. The approving authority on submittals is the Contracting Officer unless otherwise specified.

1.10.2 Constraints

Conform to provisions of this section, unless explicitly stated otherwise for submittals listed or specified in this contract.

Submit complete submittals for each definable feature of the work. At the same time, submit components of definable features that are interrelated as a system.

When acceptability of a submittal is dependent on conditions, items, or materials included in separate subsequent submittals, the submittal will be returned without review.

Approval of a separate material, product, or component does not imply approval of the assembly in which the item functions.

1.10.3 QC Organization Responsibilities

a. Review submittals for conformance with project design concepts and compliance with contract documents.

b. Process submittals based on the approving authority indicated.

(1) When the Contracting Officer is the approving authority or when variation has been proposed, forward the submittal to the Government, along with a certifying statement, or return the submittal marked "not reviewed" or "revise and resubmit" as appropriate. The QC organization's review of the submittal determines the appropriate action.

c. Ensure that material is clearly legible.

d. Stamp each sheet of each submittal with a QC certifying statement, except that data submitted in a bound volume or on one sheet printed on two sides may be stamped on the front of the first sheet only.

(1) When the approving authority is the Contracting Officer, the QC organization will certify submittals forwarded to the Contracting Officer with the following certifying statement:

"I hereby certify that the (equipment) (material) (article) shown and marked in this submittal is that proposed to be incorporated with Contract Number (____) is in compliance with the contract drawings and specification, can be installed in the allocated spaces, and is submitted for Government approval.

Certified by Submittal Reviewer _____, Date _____
(Signature when applicable)

Certified by QC Manager _____, Date _____"
(Signature)

- e. Sign the certifying statement. The QC organization member designated in the approved QC plan is the person signing certifying statements. The use of original ink for signatures is required. Stamped signatures are not acceptable.
- f. Update the submittal register as submittal actions occur, and maintain the submittal register at the project site until final acceptance of all work by the Contracting Officer.
- g. Retain a copy of approved submittals and approved samples at the project site.
- h. For "S" submittals, provide a copy of the approved submittal to the Government Approving authority.

1.11 GOVERNMENT APPROVING AUTHORITY

When the approving authority is the Contracting Officer, the Government will:

- a. Note the date on which the submittal was received from the QC manager.
- b. Review submittals for approval within the scheduling period specified and only for conformance with project design concepts and compliance with contract documents.
- c. Identify returned submittals with one of the actions defined in paragraph REVIEW NOTATIONS and with comments and markings appropriate for the action indicated.

Upon completion of review of submittals requiring Government approval, stamp and date submittals. Three copies of the submittal will be retained by the Contracting Officer and four copies of the submittal will be returned to the Contractor.

1.11.1 Review Notations

Submittals will be returned to the Contractor with the following notations:

- a. Submittals marked "approved" or "accepted" authorize proceeding with the work covered.
- b. Submittals marked "approved as noted" or "approved, except as noted, resubmittal not required," authorize proceeding with the work covered provided that the Contractor takes no exception to the corrections.
- c. Submittals marked "not approved," "disapproved," or "revise and resubmit" indicate incomplete submittal or noncompliance with the contract requirements or design concept. Resubmit with appropriate changes. Do not proceed with work for this item until the resubmittal is approved.
- d. Submittals marked "not reviewed" indicate that the submittal has been previously reviewed and approved, is not required, does not have evidence of being reviewed and certified by Contractor, or is not complete. A submittal marked "not reviewed" will be returned with an explanation of the reason it is not reviewed. Resubmit submittals returned for lack of review by Contractor or for being incomplete,

with appropriate action, coordination, or change.

- e. Submittals marked "receipt acknowledged" indicate that submittals have been received by the Government. This applies only to "information-only submittals" as previously defined.

1.12 DISAPPROVED SUBMITTALS

Make corrections required by the Contracting Officer. If the Contractor considers any correction or notation on the returned submittals to constitute a change to the contract drawings or specifications, give notice to the Contracting Officer as required under the FAR clause titled CHANGES. The Contractor is responsible for the dimensions and design of connection details and the construction of work. Failure to point out variations may cause the Government to require rejection and removal of such work at the Contractor's expense.

If changes are necessary to submittals, make such revisions and resubmit in accordance with the procedures above. No item of work requiring a submittal change is to be accomplished until the changed submittals are approved.

1.13 APPROVED SUBMITTALS

The Contracting Officer's approval of submittals is not to be construed as a complete check, and indicates only that the general method of construction, materials, detailing, and other information are satisfactory.

Approval or acceptance by the Government for a submittal does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for meeting the contract requirements or for any error that may exist, because under the QC requirements of this contract, the Contractor is responsible for ensuring information contained within each submittal accurately conforms with the requirements of the contract documents.

After submittals have been approved or accepted by the Contracting Officer, no resubmittal for the purpose of substituting materials or equipment will be considered unless accompanied by an explanation of why a substitution is necessary.

1.14 APPROVED SAMPLES

Approval of a sample is only for the characteristics or use named in such approval and is not to be construed to change or modify any contract requirements. Before submitting samples, provide assurance that the materials or equipment will be available in quantities required in the project. No change or substitution will be permitted after a sample has been approved.

Match the approved samples for materials and equipment incorporated in the work. If requested, approved samples, including those that may be damaged in testing, will be returned to the Contractor, at its expense, upon completion of the contract. Unapproved samples will also be returned to the Contractor at its expense, if so requested.

Failure of any materials to pass the specified tests will be sufficient cause for refusal to consider, under this contract, any further samples of the same brand or make as that material. The Government reserves the right to disapprove any material or equipment that has previously proved

unsatisfactory in service.

Samples of various materials or equipment delivered on the site or in place may be taken by the Contracting Officer for testing. Samples failing to meet contract requirements will automatically void previous approvals. Replace such materials or equipment to meet contract requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not Used

-- End of Section --

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

Repair and Upgrade Building 4034 (SOW Change & Re-Bid), FRC-E, MC

CONTRACTOR

A C T I V I T Y N O	T R A N S M I T T A L N O	S P E C S E C T	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	P A R A G R A P H	G O V T C L A S S I F I C A T I O N	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	A C T I O N C O D E	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	A C T I O N C O D E	DATE OF ACTION			
					(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)	
	01 11 00		SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals	1.7														
	01 14 00		Salvage Plan															
			SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
	01 20 00		List of Contact Personnel	1.4.1.1														
			SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Earned Value Report	1.3														
	01 30 00		SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			View Location Map	1.3														
			Progress and Completion	1.4														
			Pictures															
	01 31 23.13 20		SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			List of Contractor's Personnel	1.4.2														
	01 32 16.00 20		SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Baseline Construction Schedule	1.2														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Monthly Updates	1.4														
	01 33 00		SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Submittal Register	1.8														
	01 33 29		SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Preliminary High Performance and Sustainable Building Checklist	1.5.3.2														
			Sustainability Action Plan	1.4.1														
			Preliminary Sustainability	1.5.3.2														
			eNotebook															
			SD-06 Test Reports															

CONTRACT NO.

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

TITLE AND LOCATION

Repair and Upgrade Building 4034 (SOW Change & Re-Bid), FRC-E, MC

CONTRACTOR

A C T I V I T Y N O	T R A N S M I T T A L N O	S P E C S E C T	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	P A R A G R A P H	G O V T C L A S S I F I C A T I O N	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	A C T I O N C O D E	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	A C T I O N C O D E	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
	01 33 29		Final High Performance and Sustainable Building Checklist	1.5.3.2													
			Final Sustainability eNotebook	1.5.3.2													
			Amended Final Sustainability eNotebook	1.5.3.2													
	01 35 26		SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Accident Prevention Plan (APP)	1.9.1													
			Final IAQ Management Plan	1.16													
			Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) Management Plan	1.16													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Accident Reports	1.13.2													
			LHE Inspection Reports	1.13.3													
			Monthly Exposure Reports	1.5													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA)	1.10													
			Certificate of Compliance	1.13.4													
			Contractor Safety Self-Evaluation Checklist	1.6													
			Hot Work Permit	1.14													
			License Certificates														
			Standard Lift Plan	1.13.4.2													
			Critical Lift Plan	1.13.4.2													
	01 45 00		SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Plan	1.5.2													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

Repair and Upgrade Building 4034 (SOW Change & Re-Bid), FRC-E, MC

CONTRACTOR

A C T I V I T Y N O	T R A N S M I T T A L N O	S P E C S E C T	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	P A R A G R A P H	G O V T C L A S S I F I C A T I O N	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	A C T I O N	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	A C T I O N	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
	01 45 00		SD-06 Test Reports														
			Verification Statement	1.12.3													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Certificate Of Readiness	1.6.4.1													
	01 50 00		SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Construction Site Plan	1.3													
			Traffic Control Plan	3.3.1													
			Haul Road Plan	2.2.1													
			Contractor Computer	1.6.1.4													
			Cybersecurity Compliance														
			Statements														
			Contractor Temporary Network	1.6.6													
			Cybersecurity Compliance														
			Statements														
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Backflow Preventer Tests	3.4													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Backflow Tester	1.4.1													
			Backflow Preventers	1.4													
	01 57 19		SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Contractor Hazardous Material	3.7.1													
			Inventory Log														
			Preconstruction Survey	1.6.1													
			Regulatory Notifications	1.6.2													
			Environmental Manager														
			Qualifications														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

TITLE AND LOCATION

Repair and Upgrade Building 4034 (SOW Change & Re-Bid), FRC-E, MC

CONTRACTOR

A C T I V I T Y N O	T R A N S M I T T A L N O	S P E C S E C T	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	P A R A G R A P H	G O V T C L A S S I F I C A T I O N	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	A C T I O N C O D E	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	A C T I O N C O D E	DATE OF ACTION			
		(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(r)
		01 57 19	Employee Training Records	1.6.4														
			Environmental Protection Plan	1.7														
			Dirt and Dust Control Plan	1.7.8.1														
			Solid Waste Management Permit	1.10														
			Spill Prevention Control And	3.13.2														
			Countermeasure (SPCC) Plan															
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Monthly Solid Waste Disposal	1.10.1														
			Report															
			Laboratory Analysis	3.6.1.1.2														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			ECATTS Certificate Of	1.4.1.2														
			Completion															
			Employee Training Records	1.6.4														
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Contractor Hazardous Material	3.7.1														
			Inventory Log															
			Regulatory Notifications	1.6.2														
			Assembled Employee Training	1.6.4														
			Records															
			Solid Waste Management Permit	1.10														
			Waste Determination	3.6.1														
			Documentation															
			Project Solid Waste Disposal	3.6.2.1														
			Documentation Report															
			Sales Documentation	3.6.2.1														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

CONTRACTOR																	
TITLE AND LOCATION				CONTRACTOR													
Repair and Upgrade Building 4034 (SOW Change & Re-Bid), FRC-E, MC																	
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH#	GOVERNOR CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION	DATE OF ACTION		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
	01 57 19		Contractor Certification	3.6.2.1													
			Hazardous Waste/Debris Management	3.6.3.1													
			Disposal Documentation for Hazardous and Regulated Waste	3.6.3.6													
	01 74 19		SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Construction Waste Management Plan	1.6													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Final Construction Waste	1.8	S												
			Diversion Report														
	01 78 00		SD-03 Product Data														
			Warranty Management Plan	1.6.1													
			Warranty Tags	1.6.4													
			Final Cleaning	3.6													
			Spare Parts Data	1.5													
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Instructions	1.6.1													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Operation and Maintenance Manuals	3.3													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			As-Built Drawings	3.1													
			Record Drawings	3.2													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

TITLE AND LOCATION

Repair and Upgrade Building 4034 (SOW Change & Re-Bid), FRC-E, MC

CONTRACTOR

A C T I V I T Y N O	T R A N S M I T T A L N O	S P E C S E C T	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	P A R A G R A P H	C L A S S I F I C A T I O N	G O V T O R A / E R E W N R	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	A C T I O N	C O D E	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	(n)	(o)	(p)		
						(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)				(q)	(r)	
	01 78 00		Warranted Equipment and Materials	1.6.1															
			Certification of EPA Designated Items	2.1															
			Certification Of USDA Designated Items	2.2															
			Interim DD FORM 1354	3.7.1															
			High Performance and Sustainable Building (HPSB) Checklist	3.7.2															
			List Of Installed Building Equipment Items For DD Form 1354	3.7.2															
			Final Approved Shop Drawings	3.4															
			Final Approved Submittals	3.5															
	01 78 23		SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data																
			Facility Data Workbook	1.4															
			Training Plan	3.1.1															
			Training Outline	3.1.3															
			Training Content	3.1.2															
			Operation And Maintenance Manual, Progress Submittal	3.2.1															
			Operation And Maintenance Manual, Prefinal Submittal	3.2.2															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

Repair and Upgrade Building 4034 (SOW Change & Re-Bid), FRC-E, MC

CONTRACTOR

A C T I V I T Y N O	T R A N S M I T T A L N O	S P E C S E C T	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	P A R A G R A P H	G O V T C L A S S I F I C A T I O N	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	A C T I O N C O D E	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	A C T I O N C O D E	DATE OF ACTION			
		(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)	
	01 78 23		Operation And Maintenance Manual, Final Submittal	3.2.3														
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Training Video Recording	3.1.4														
			Validation of Training Completion	3.1.6														
			Training Plan	3.1.1														
			Record Drawings And Utility Systems	1.6.6.7														
	01 78 24.00 20		SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Facility Data Workbook (FDW),	1.3.1														
			Progress Submittal															
			Facility Data Workbook (FDW),	1.3.2														
			Prefinal Submittal															
			Facility Data Workbook (FDW),	1.3.3														
			Final Submittal															
	01 91 00.15		SD-06 Test Reports															
			Completed Construction	3.7														
			Observation Checklists															
			Design Review Report	3.1														
			Interim Construction Phase	3.5														
			Commissioning Plan															
			Final Construction Phase	3.5														
			Commissioning Plan															
			Initial Commissioning Report	3.11														
			Issues Log	1.13														
			SD-07 Certificates															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION																	CONTRACTOR									
Repair and Upgrade Building 4034 (SOW Change & Re-Bid), FRC-E, MC																										
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH#	GOVERNMENT CLASSIFICATION		(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS		
													SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION	DATE OF ACTION		(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)				
													(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)		
			Commissioning Firm	1.11																						
			Certificate of Readiness	1.14																						
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data																							
			Systems Manual	3.10																						
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals																							
			Final Commissioning Report	3.11																						
			Updated Final Commissioning Report	3.12																						
			Final Commissioning Report (eNotebook)	3.11																						
			Updated Final Commissioning Report (eNotebook)	3.12																						
	02 41 00		SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals																							
			Demolition Plan	1.2.2																						
			Existing Conditions	1.10																						
			SD-07 Certificates Notification	1.6																						
	02 61 13		SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals																							
			Work Plan	1.3																						
			SD-02 Shop Drawings																							
			Surveys	3.1																						
			SD-06 Test Reports																							
			Compaction	3.8.2																						
			Closure Report	3.10																						
	02 82 00		SD-03 Product Data																							

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

Repair and Upgrade Building 4034 (SOW Change & Re-Bid), FRC-E, MC

CONTRACTOR

A C T I V I T Y N O	T R A N S M I T T A L N O	S P E C S E C T	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	P A R A G R A P H	G O V T C L A S S I F I C A T I O N	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	A C T I O N	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	A C T I O N	DATE OF ACTION			
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)	
	02 82 00		Amended Water	1.2.2														
			Safety Data Sheets (SDS) for All	1.3.9														
			Materials															
			Respirators	3.1.2.1														
			Local Exhaust Equipment	3.1.7														
			Pressure Differential Automatic	3.1.7														
			Recording Instrument															
			Vacuums	3.1.8														
			Glovebags	3.1.10														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Air Sampling Results	1.5.5														
			Pressure Differential Recordings	1.5.6														
			for Local Exhaust System															
			Clearance Sampling	3.2.13.4														
			Asbestos Disposal Quantity	3.3.3.2														
			Report															
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Employee Training	1.3.4														
			Notifications	1.3.5														
			Respiratory Protection Program	1.3.7														
			Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan	1.3.10														
			Testing Laboratory	1.3.11														
			Landfill Approval	1.3.12														
			Delivery Tickets	1.3.12														
			Waste Shipment Records	1.3.12														
			Transporter Certification	1.3.13														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

CONTRACTOR																	
TITLE AND LOCATION			CONTRACTOR														
Repair and Upgrade Building 4034 (SOW Change & Re-Bid), FRC-E, MC																	
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
	02 82 00		Medical Certification	1.3.14													
			Private Qualified Person	1.5.1													
			Documentation														
			Designated Competent Person	1.5.2													
			Worker's License	1.5.3													
			Contractor's License	1.5.4													
			Equipment Used to Contain	3.1													
			Airborne Asbestos Fibers														
			Water Filtration Equipment	3.1.3.3													
			Vacuums	3.1.8													
			Ventilation Systems	3.1.8													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Permits and Licenses	1.3.5													
			Notifications	1.3.5													
			Respirator Program Records	1.3.7.1													
	02 83 00		SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Competent Person	1.5.1.1													
			Training Certification	1.5.1.2													
			Occupational and Environmental	1.5.2.3													
			Assessment Data Report														
			Lead Waste Management Plan	1.5.2.8													
			Licenses, Permits and	1.5.4													
			Notifications														
			Occupant Protection Plan	1.5.5													
			Lead Compliance Plan	1.5.2.2													
			Lead Compliance Plan	3.1.1.6													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION																	CONTRACTOR																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																							
Repair and Upgrade Building 4034 (SOW Change & Re-Bid), FRC-E, MC																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																								
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH#	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	(f)	(e)	(d)	(c)	02 83 00	(b)	(a)	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																
													SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION	ACTION		(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																		
													(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																						

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

TITLE AND LOCATION

Repair and Upgrade Building 4034 (SOW Change & Re-Bid), FRC-E, MC

CONTRACTOR

A C T I V I T Y N O	T R A N S M I T T A L N O	S P E C S E C T	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	P A R A G R A P H	G O V T C L A S S I F I C A T I O N	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	A C T I O N	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	A C T I O N	DATE OF ACTION			
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)	
	02 85 00		Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH)/Industrial Hygienist (IH)	1.4.1.5	G													
			Qualifications															
			Microbial Remediation Supervisor	1.4.1.6	G													
			Qualifications															
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Disinfectants or Biocide	1.2.11	G													
			Sanitizing Solutions															
			Fungicidal Agents, (EPA)	1.2.14	G													
			Personal Protective Equipment (PPE)	1.2.21	G													
			Pressure Differential Measuring Instrument	1.2.24														
			Safety Data Sheets (SDS) for All Materials	2.2	G													
			Dehumidifiers	3.1.4														
			Air Filtration Units	3.1.5														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			IH Daily Reports	1.4.3	G													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Submittals at Completion of Remediation Work	1.4.4	G													
	03 30 00		SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Quality Control Program	1.6.4														
			Quality Control Personnel	1.6.5														
			Certifications															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

Repair and Upgrade Building 4034 (SOW Change & Re-Bid), FRC-E, MC

CONTRACTOR

A C T I V I T Y N O	T R A N S M I T T A L N O	S P E C S E C T	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	P A R A G R A P H	G O V T C L A S S I F I C A T I O N	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	A C T I O N C O D E	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	A C T I O N C O D E	DATE OF ACTION			
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)	
	03 30 00		Quality Control Organizational Chart	1.6.5														
			Laboratory Accreditation	1.6.7														
			SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Reinforcing Steel	1.6.2.1														
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Joint Sealants	2.4.4														
			Joint Filler	2.4.3														
			Cementitious Materials	2.3.1														
			Vapor Barrier	2.4.5														
			Concrete Curing Materials	2.4.1														
			Reinforcement	2.6														
			Admixtures	2.3.4														
			Biodegradable Form Release Agent	2.2.2														
			Nonshrink Grout	2.4.2														
			SD-05 Design Data															
			Concrete Mix Design	1.6.1.1														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Concrete Mix Design	1.6.1.1														
			Fly Ash	1.6.3.1														
			Pozzolan	1.6.3.1														
			Slag Cement	1.6.3.2														
			Compressive Strength Tests	3.12.2.3														
			Air Content	3.12.2.4														
			Slump Tests	3.12.2.1														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

Repair and Upgrade Building 4034 (SOW Change & Re-Bid), FRC-E, MC

CONTRACTOR

A C T I V I T Y N O	T R A N S M I T T A L N O	S P E C S E C T	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	P A R A G R A P H	G O V T C L A S S I F I C A T I O N	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	A C T I O N C O D E	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	A C T I O N C O D E	DATE OF ACTION			
					(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)	
	03 30 00		Water	2.3.2														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Reinforcing Bars	2.6.1														
			Field Testing Technician and Testing Agency	1.6.5.2														
	04 20 00		SD-03 Product Data															
			Hot Weather Procedures	1.4.1														
			Cold Weather Procedures	1.4.2														
			Clay or Shale Brick	2.1.2														
			SD-04 Samples															
			Clay or Shale Brick	2.1.2														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Efflorescence Test	2.1.2.1.3														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Clay or Shale Brick	2.1.2														
			Cementitious Materials	2.3.1.1														
			Admixtures for Masonry Mortar	2.3.1.3														
			Admixtures for Grout	2.3.2.2														
			Anchors, Ties, and Bar Positioners	2.5.2														
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions															
			Admixtures for Masonry Mortar	2.3.1.3														
			Admixtures for Grout	2.3.2.2														
	05 12 00		SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Fabrication Drawings	1.3.2														
			SD-03 Product Data															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

TITLE AND LOCATION

Repair and Upgrade Building 4034 (SOW Change & Re-Bid), FRC-E, MC

CONTRACTOR

A C T I V I T Y N O	T R A N S M I T T A L N O	S P E C S E C T	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	P A R A G R A P H	C L A S S I F I C A T I O N	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	A C T I O N	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	A C T I O N	DATE OF ACTION			
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)	
	05 12 00		Shop Primer	2.6.2														
			Welding Electrodes and Rods	2.4.1														
			Non-Shrink Grout	2.4.2														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Bolts, Nuts, and Washers	2.3														
			Weld Inspection Reports	3.7.1.1														
			Embrittlement Test Reports	3.7.2														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Steel	2.2														
			Galvanizing	2.5														
			Welding Procedures and Qualifications	1.3.3.1														
			Welding Electrodes and Rods	2.4.1														
			Certified Welding Inspector	3.7.1.1														
	06 10 00		SD-03 Product Data															
			Structural-use and OSB Panels	1.4.3														
			Oriented Strand Board	2.3														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Preservative-treated	1.4.4														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Certificates of Grade	1.9.1														
			Preservative Treatment	1.7														
	06 20 00		SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Detail Drawings Indicating All	1.3														
			Wood Assemblies															
			SD-03 Product Data															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION						CONTRACTOR																
Repair and Upgrade Building 4034 (SOW Change & Re-Bid), FRC-E, MC						G O V T C L A S S I F I C A T I O N	P A R A G R A P H	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	(e)	(f)	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
A C T I V I T Y N O	T R A N S M I T T A L N O	S P E C S E C T	(c)	(d)	(g)						(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)		(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		
		06 20 00		Wood Products	2.1																	
				Countertops	2.2																	
				Hardware and Accessories	2.3																	
				SD-04 Samples																		
				Samples	1.5																	
				SD-07 Certificates																		
				Certificates of Grade	1.7.1.1																	
	06 61 16			SD-02 Shop Drawings																		
				Detail Fabrication Drawings	1.4.2																	
				Installation	3.1																	
				SD-03 Product Data																		
				Solid Polymer	2.1.1																	
				SD-04 Samples																		
				Material	2.1																	
				SD-06 Test Reports																		
				Test Report Results	2.1.1																	
				SD-07 Certificates																		
				Qualifications	1.4.1																	
				SD-10 Operation and Maintenance																		
				Data																		
				Solid Polymer	2.1.1																	
	07 19 00			SD-03 Product Data																		
				Water Repellents	2.2																	
				SD-06 Test Reports																		
				Water Absorption	1.3.2																	
				Accelerated Weathering	1.3.2																	

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

Repair and Upgrade Building 4034 (SOW Change & Re-Bid), FRC-E, MC

CONTRACTOR

A C T I V I T Y N O	T R A N S M I T T A L N O	S P E C S E C T	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	P A R A G R A P H	G O V T C L A S S I F I C A T I O N	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	A C T I O N C O D E	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	A C T I O N C O D E	DATE OF ACTION			
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)	
	07 19 00		Resistance to Chloride Ion Penetration	1.3.2														
			Moisture Vapor Transmission	1.3.2														
			Water Penetration and Leakage	1.3.2														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Manufacturer's Qualifications	1.3.1														
			Applicator's Qualifications	1.3.1														
			Warranty	1.10														
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions															
			Application	3.4														
			Safety Data Sheets	1.6.1														
	07 22 00		SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Insulation Board Layout	1.3														
			Verification of Existing Conditions	1.3														
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Insulation	2.1														
			Cover Board	1.4														
			Fasteners	2.4														
			SD-05 Design Data															
			Wind Resistance	1.7														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Flame Spread Rating	1.8.1														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Installer Qualifications	1.6														
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions															
			Fasteners	2.4														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

CONTRACTOR																		
TITLE AND LOCATION				CONTRACTOR														
Repair and Upgrade Building 4034 (SOW Change & Re-Bid), FRC-E, MC																		
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E REVIEW	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)	
		07 22 00	Insulation	2.1														
		07 52 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Roof Plan	1.4.6														
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Modified Bitumen Sheets	2.1														
			Fiberglass Felt	2.1														
			Primer	2.4														
			Modified Bitumen Roof Cement	2.5														
			Pre-Manufactured Accessories	2.8														
			Fasteners And Plates	2.7														
			Warranty	1.8														
			SD-05 Design Data															
			Wind Uplift Calculations	1.4.5														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Qualification of Manufacturer	1.4.1														
			Qualification of Applicator	1.4.2														
			Qualification of Engineer of	1.4.3														
			Record															
			Wind Uplift Resistance	1.4.5														
			Fire Resistance	1.4.4														
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions															
			Modified Bitumen Membrane	3.3.2														
			Application															
			Flashing	3.3.3														
			Fasteners	2.7.1														
			Cold Weather Installation	1.6	G													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

Repair and Upgrade Building 4034 (SOW Change & Re-Bid), FRC-E, MC

CONTRACTOR

A C T I V I T Y N O	T R A N S M I T T A L N O	S P E C S E C T	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	P A R A G R A P H	G O V T C L A S S I F I C A T I O N	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	A C T I O N C O D E	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	A C T I O N C O D E	DATE OF ACTION			
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)	
	07 52 00		SD-11 Closeout Submittals	1.8														
			Warranty	3.8														
			Information Card															
			Instructions To Government															
			Personnel															
	07 60 00		SD-02 Shop Drawings	3.1.8														
			Expansion Joints	3.1.7														
			Splash Pans	3.1.5														
			Counterflashing	3.1.9														
			Flashing at Roof Penetrations															
			and Equipment Supports	2.1.14														
			Reglets															
			SD-04 Samples	1.4.2														
			Finish Samples															
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Warranty on Finishes	2.1.11.1														
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions															
			Instructions for Installation	1.4.3														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Cleaning and Maintenance	1.4.3														
	07 92 00		SD-03 Product Data															
			Sealants	2.1														
			Primers	2.2														
			Bond Breakers	2.3														
			Backstops	2.4														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER										CONTRACT NO.							
TITLE AND LOCATION		CONTRACTOR															
Repair and Upgrade Building 4034 (SOW Change & Re-Bid), FRC-E, MC																	
A C T I V I T Y N O	T R A N S M I T T A L N O	S P E C S E C T	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	P A R A G R A P H	G O V T C L A S S I F I C A T I O N	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS	
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	A C T I O N C O D E	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	A C T I O N C O D E			DATE OF ACTION
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
	07 92 00		Caulking														
			Field Adhesion	3.1													
	08 11 13		SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Doors	2.1													
			Doors	2.1													
			Frames	2.3													
			Frames	2.3													
			Accessories	2.2													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Doors	2.1													
			Frames	2.3													
			Accessories	2.2													
	08 11 16		SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Door and Frame Assembly	1.5.1													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Door and Frame Assembly	1.5.1													
			SD-04 Samples														
			Finish Samples	1.5.2													
			Air Infiltration	1.2.1													
			Water Penetration	1.2.2													
			NFRC Project Label Certificates	1.2.3													
			for Fenestration														
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Door and Frame Assembly	1.5.1													
			Adjustments, Cleaning, and	1.5.3													
			Maintenance														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION										CONTRACTOR									
Repair and Upgrade Building 4034 (SOW Change & Re-Bid), FRC-E, MC																			
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH#	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	SUBMIT	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS	
							APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	(m)		(n)	(o)	(p)				
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)		
	08 14 00		SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Doors	2.1															
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Doors	2.1															
			Accessories	2.2															
			Water-resistant Sealer	2.3.6															
			Warranty	1.5															
			Sound Transmission Class	2.1.2															
			Rating																
			SD-04 Samples																
			Doors	2.1															
			Door Finish Colors	2.3.5.2															
			SD-06 Test Reports																
			Cycle-Slam	2.4															
			Hinge Loading Resistance	2.4															
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Certificates of Grade	1.3.1															
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals																
			Warranty	1.5															
	08 41 13		SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals																
			Sample Warranty	1.2.1															
			List of Product Installations	1.2.1															
			SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Installation Drawings	3.3															
			Fabrication Drawings	2.2															
			SD-03 Product Data																

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION																	CONTRACTOR									
Repair and Upgrade Building 4034 (SOW Change & Re-Bid), FRC-E, MC																										
TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH#	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	(f)	(e)	(d)	(c)	(b)	(a)	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS				
											SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION	DATE OF ACTION			(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)
									08 41 13																	
						1.2.1	Manufacturer's Catalog Data																			
						2.2.3	Finish																			
							SD-04 Samples																			
						1.2.1	Finish and Color Samples																			
							SD-06 Test Reports																			
						1.2.1	Certified Test Reports																			
						3.4.3	Deflection																			
						3.4.1	Air Infiltration																			
						3.4.4	Condensation Resistance and Thermal Transmittance																			
						3.4.5	Water Infiltration																			
							SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions																			
						3.3	Manufacturer's Instructions																			
							SD-11 Closeout Submittals																			
						3.6	Manufacturer's Product Warranty																			
	08 71 00						SD-02 Shop Drawings																			
						1.3	Manufacturer's Detail Drawings																			
						1.3	Verification of Existing Conditions																			
						1.5	Hardware Schedule																			
							SD-03 Product Data																			
						2.3	Hardware Items																			
							SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions																			
						3.1	Installation																			
							SD-10 Operation and Maintenance																			
							Data																			
						1.5	Hardware Schedule																			

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

TITLE AND LOCATION																	CONTRACTOR									
Repair and Upgrade Building 4034 (SOW Change & Re-Bid), FRC-E, MC																										
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH#	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	(f)	(e)	(d)	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS						
									SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION	DATE OF ACTION		(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)								
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)				(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)						
	08 71 00		SD-11 Closeout Submittals																							
			Key Bitting	1.6.1																						
	08 81 00		SD-03 Product Data																							
			Insulating Glass	2.2																						
			Glazing Accessories	1.3																						
			Sealants	2.3.1.1																						
			Joint Backer	2.3.2																						
			SD-04 Samples																							
			Insulating Glass	2.2																						
			Tape	2.3.4																						
			Sealing Tapes	2.3.4																						
			SD-07 Certificates																							
			Insulating Glass	2.2																						
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions																							
			Setting and Sealing Materials	2.3																						
			Glass Setting	3.2																						
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals																							
			Insulated Glass Units	1.7.1																						
	08 91 00		SD-02 Shop Drawings																							
			Wall Louvers	1.4																						
			SD-03 Product Data																							
			Metal Wall Louvers	2.2																						
	09 22 00		SD-02 Shop Drawings																							
			Metal Support Systems	2.1																						
			SD-03 Product Data																							
			Metal Support Systems	2.1																						

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

Repair and Upgrade Building 4034 (SOW Change & Re-Bid), FRC-E, MC

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS		
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION	DATE OF ACTION		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)			(k)	(l)
	09 29 00		SD-03 Product Data																
			Gypsum Board	2.1.1															
			Cementitious Backer Units	2.1.4															
			Moisture- and Mold-Resistant	2.1.2															
			Gypsum Backing Board																
			Abuse Resistant Gypsum Board	2.1.3															
			Accessories	2.1.7															
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Asbestos Free Materials	2.1															
	09 30 10		SD-03 Product Data																
			Porcelain Tile	2.1.1															
			Transition Strips	2.1	G														
			Transition Strips	2.4.1	G														
			Mortar, Grout, and Adhesive	2.3															
			Waterproof Membrane	2.5															
			SD-04 Samples																
			Tile	2.1															
			Accessories	2.1															
			Transition Strips	2.1															
			Transition Strips	2.4.1															
			Grout	2.3.2															
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions																
			Manufacturer's Approved	3.5															
			Cleaning Instructions																
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance																
			Data																

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

Repair and Upgrade Building 4034 (SOW Change & Re-Bid), FRC-E, MC

CONTRACTOR

A C T I V I T Y N O	T R A N S M I T T A L N O	S P E C S E C T	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	P A R A G R A P H	G O V T C L A S S I F I C A T I O N	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY			MAILED TO CONTR/	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	A C T I O N	C O D E	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	A C T I O N	C O D E	DATE OF ACTION	
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
	09 30 10		Porcelain Tile	2.1.1													
	09 51 00		SD-03 Product Data														
			Acoustical Ceiling Systems														
			Acoustical Performance	2.1.1													
			SD-04 Samples														
			Acoustical Units	2.2													
	09 65 00		SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Resilient Flooring and Accessories	2.5													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Adhesives	2.3													
			Luxury Vinyl Tile														
			Wall Base	2.2													
			SD-04 Samples														
			Resilient Flooring and Accessories	2.5													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Moisture, Alkalinity and Bond Tests	3.3													
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Surface Preparation	3.2													
			Installation	3.1													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance														
			Data														
			Resilient Flooring and Accessories	2.5													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION										CONTRACTOR									
Repair and Upgrade Building 4034 (SOW Change & Re-Bid), FRC-E, MC																			
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH#	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS			
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	(m)	(n)	(o)			(p)		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)		
	09 90 00		SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Piping Identification																
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Coating																
			Product Data Sheets																
			SD-04 Samples																
			Color																
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Qualification Testing																
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions																
			Application Instructions																
			Mixing																
			Manufacturer's Safety Data																
			Sheets																
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance																
			Data																
			Coatings																
	10 21 13		SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Fabrication Drawings																
			Installation Drawings																
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Cleaning and Maintenance																
			Instructions																
			Colors And Finishes																
			Anchoring Devices and Fasteners																
			Hardware and Fittings																

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION										CONTRACTOR									
Repair and Upgrade Building 4034 (SOW Change & Re-Bid), FRC-E, MC																			
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH#	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS			
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION CODE			DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)		
	10 21 13		Brackets	2.2.3															
			Door Hardware	2.2.5															
			Toilet Enclosures	2.3.1															
			Urinal Screens	2.3.2															
			Pilaster Shoes	2.6															
			Finishes	2.2.4.2															
			Finishes	2.8.2															
			SD-04 Samples																
			Colors and Finishes	2.8															
			Hardware and Fittings	2.2.4															
			Anchoring Devices and Fasteners	2.2.2															
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Warranty	1.5															
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance																
			Data																
			Plastic Identification	2.1.1															
10 28 13			SD-07 Certificates																
			Accessory Items	2.1															
10 51 13			SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Types	2.2															
			Location	1.4															
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Material	2.3															
			SD-04 Samples																
			Color Chips	1.5.1															
	21 13 13		SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals																

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION										CONTRACTOR									
Repair and Upgrade Building 4034 (SOW Change & Re-Bid), FRC-E, MC																			
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	(c)	(d)	(e)	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
								SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)		
		21 13 13	Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE)			1.2.3													
			Sprinkler System Designer			1.4.2.1													
			Sprinkler System Installer			1.4.2.2													
			SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Shop Drawing			1.4.1.1													
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Fittings			2.2.1.2													
			Valves			2.2.4													
			Relief Valves			2.5.5													
			Sprinklers			2.4													
			Pipe Hangers and Supports			2.2.3													
			Valve Supervisory (Tamper)			2.3.1													
			Switch																
			Nameplates			2.1.2													
			SD-05 Design Data																
			Hydraulic Calculations			1.2.1.2													
			SD-06 Test Reports																
			Test Procedures			3.6.1													
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Verification of Compliant Installation			3.6.2.1													
			Request for Government Final			3.6.2.2													
			Test																
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance																
			Data																

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

TITLE AND LOCATION

Repair and Upgrade Building 4034 (SOW Change & Re-Bid), FRC-E, MC

CONTRACTOR

A C T I V I T Y N O	T R A N S M I T T A L N O	S P E C S E C T	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	P A R A G R A P H	G O V T C L A S S I F I C A T I O N	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	A C T I O N	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	A C T I O N	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
	21 13 13		Operating and Maintenance (O&M) Instructions	3.8													
			Spare Parts	1.6													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			As-built drawings	3.8													
	21 13 16		SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE)	1.2.4													
			Sprinkler System Designer	1.4.2.1													
			Sprinkler System Installer	1.4.2.2													
			Nitrogen Generation System	1.4.2.3													
			Commissioning Technician														
			SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Shop Drawing	1.4.1.1													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Pipe	2.2.1.1													
			Fittings	2.2.1.2													
			Valves	2.2.4													
			Relief Valves	2.7.5													
			Sprinklers	2.6													
			Pipe Hangers and Supports	2.2.3													
			Sprinkler Alarm Switch	2.5.1													
			Valve Supervisory (Tamper)	2.5.3													
			Switch														
			High/Low-Nitrogen Pressure	2.5.2													
			Supervisory Switch														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION										CONTRACTOR													
Repair and Upgrade Building 4034 (SOW Change & Re-Bid), FRC-E, MC																							
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH#	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	(f)	(e)	(d)	(c)	(b)	(a)	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES				CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
												APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)				
												(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

TITLE AND LOCATION

Repair and Upgrade Building 4034 (SOW Change & Re-Bid), FRC-E, MC

CONTRACTOR

A C T I V I T Y N O	T R A N S M I T T A L N O	S P E C S E C T	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	P A R A G R A P H	G O V T C L A S S I F I C A T I O N	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	A C T I O N	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	A C T I O N	DATE OF ACTION			
					(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)	
	22 00 00		Flush Valve Water Closets	2.4.2														
			WaterSense Label for Flush Valve Water Closet	2.4.2.2														
			Flush Valve Urinals	2.4.3														
			WaterSense Label for Urinal	2.4.3														
			Wall Hung Lavatories	2.4.5														
			Countertop Lavatories	2.4.6														
			WaterSense Label for Lavatory	2.4.1														
			Faucet															
			Drinking-Water Coolers	2.4.7														
			WaterSense Label for Showerhead	2.4.8														
			Water Heaters	2.7														
			Pumps	2.8														
			Plumbing System	3.7.1														
			Thermostatic Mixing Valves	2.3.3														
			Temperature Controlled Mixing Valve	2.3.4														
			Point-Of-Use Mixing Valve	2.3.5														
			Automatic Temperature Or Pressure Compensating Valve	2.3.6														
			Temperature Actuated Mixing Valve	2.3.7														
			Single Supply Line Automatic Temperature Control	2.3.8														
			SD-06 Test Reports															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

TITLE AND LOCATION

Repair and Upgrade Building 4034 (SOW Change & Re-Bid), FRC-E, MC

CONTRACTOR

A C T I V I T Y N O	T R A N S M I T T A L N O	S P E C S E C T	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	P A R A G R A P H	G O V T C L A S S I F I C A T I O N	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	A C T I O N C O D E	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	A C T I O N C O D E	DATE OF ACTION			
					(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)	
	22 00 00		Tests, Flushing and Disinfection	3.7														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Materials and Equipment	1.4														
			Bolts	2.1.1														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Plumbing System	3.7.1														
	23 05 15		SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Material, Equipment, and Fixture	1.2														
			Lists															
			SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Record Drawings	1.2														
			Connection Diagrams	1.2														
			Coordination Drawings	1.2														
			Fabrication Drawings	1.2														
			Installation Drawings	3.1														
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Pipe and Fittings	2.2														
			Piping Specialties	2.3														
			Valves	2.4														
			Miscellaneous Materials	2.5														
			Supporting Elements	2.6														
			Equipment Foundation Data	1.2														
			SD-04 Samples															
			Manufacturer's Standard Color	1.2														
			Charts															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

Repair and Upgrade Building 4034 (SOW Change & Re-Bid), FRC-E, MC

CONTRACTOR

A C T I V I T Y N O	T R A N S M I T T A L N O	S P E C S E C T	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	P A R A G R A P H	G O V T C L A S S I F I C A T I O N	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	A C T I O N	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	A C T I O N	DATE OF ACTION			
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)	
	23 05 15		SD-05 Design Data															
			Pipe and Fittings	2.2														
			Piping Specialties	2.3														
			Valves	2.4														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Hydrostatic Tests	3.1														
			Air Tests	3.1														
			Valve-Operating Tests	3.1														
			Drainage Tests	3.1														
			Pneumatic Tests	3.1														
			Non-Destructive Electric Tests	3.1														
			System Operation Tests	3.1														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Record of Satisfactory Field	1.4.2														
			Operation															
			List of Qualified Permanent	1.4.3														
			Service Organizations															
			Listing of Product Installations	1.2														
			Records of Existing Conditions	1.2														
			Surface Resistance	3.1														
			Shear and Tensile Strengths	3.1														
			Temperature Ratings	3.1														
			Bending Tests	3.1														
			Flattening Tests	3.1														
			Transverse Guided Weld Bend	3.1														
			Tests															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

Repair and Upgrade Building 4034 (SOW Change & Re-Bid), FRC-E, MC

CONTRACTOR

A C T I V I T Y N O	T R A N S M I T T A L N O	S P E C S E C T	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	P A R A G R A P H	G O V T C L A S S I F I C A T I O N	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY			MAILED TO CONTR/	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	A C T I O N C O D E	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	A C T I O N C O D E	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		23 05 15	SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Operation and Maintenance Manuals	3.10													
		23 05 48.19	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Coupling and Bracing	3.1													
			Flexible Couplings or Joints	3.3													
			Equipment Restraint	2.2													
			Contractor Designed Bracing	1.2.4													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Coupling and Bracing	3.1													
			Flexible Couplings Or Joints	3.3													
			Equipment Restraint	2.2													
			Contractor Designed Bracing	1.2.4													
			Snubbers	2.6													
			Anchor Bolts	3.9													
			Vibration Isolators	2.2.2													
			SD-05 Design Data														
			Design Calculations	1.2.4													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Anchor Bolts	3.9													
		23 05 93	SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Records of Existing Conditions	1.3.3													
			Records of Existing Conditions	1.3.3													
			Independent TAB Agency and	1.5.1													
			Personnel Qualifications														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

CONTRACTOR																	
TITLE AND LOCATION				CONTRACTOR													
Repair and Upgrade Building 4034 (SOW Change & Re-Bid), FRC-E, MC																	
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH#	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION	DATE OF ACTION		(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
	23 05 93		TAB Design Review Report	1.5.3.2													
			TAB Design Review Report	1.6.2.1													
			TAB Firm	1.5.7.1													
			TAB Team Assistants	1.2													
			TAB Team Engineer	1.2													
			TAB Specialist	1.5.7.2													
			TAB Team Field Leader	1.2													
			SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			TAB Schematic Drawings and Report Forms	1.3.3													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Equipment and Performance Data	1.3													
			TAB Related HVAC Submittals	1.5.1.3													
			TAB Related HVAC Submittals	1.5.7.4													
			TAB Procedures	1.5.6													
			Calibration	1.5.6													
			Systems Readiness Check	1.3.3													
			TAB Execution	1.5.8													
			TAB Verification	1.5.8.3													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Completed Pre-Final DALT Report	3.3.5													
			Certified Final DALT Report	3.3.8													
			Prerequisite HVAC Work	1.5.3.3													
			Checkout List														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER										CONTRACT NO.							
TITLE AND LOCATION		CONTRACTOR															
Repair and Upgrade Building 4034 (SOW Change & Re-Bid), FRC-E, MC																	
A C T I V I T Y N O	T R A N S M I T T A L N O	S P E C S E C T	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	P A R A G R A P H	G O V T C L A S S I F I C A T I O N	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		APPROVING AUTHORITY				REMARKS		
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	A C T I O N C O D E	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER		A C T I O N C O D E	DATE OF ACTION
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
	23 05 93		Prerequisite HVAC Work	1.5.3.3													
			Checkout List														
			Prerequisite HVAC Work	1.5.3.3													
			Checkout List														
			Proportional Balancing	3.4.5.1													
			Proportional Balancing	3.7													
			Season 1	3.4.5.2													
			Season 1	3.7													
			Season 2	3.4.5.2													
			Season 2	3.7													
			TAB Design Review Report	1.5.3.2													
			TAB Design Review Report	1.6.2.1													
			TAB Report for Season 1	1.5.9.2													
			TAB Report for Season 2	1.5.9.2													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Independent TAB Agency and	1.5.1													
			Personnel Qualifications														
			DALT and TAB Submittal and	1.5.3.2													
			Work Schedule														
			DALT and TAB Submittal and	1.6.2													
			Work Schedule														
			TAB Pre-Field Engineering	1.5.3.3													
			Report														
			TAB Pre-Field Engineering	1.6.2.3													
			Report														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

Repair and Upgrade Building 4034 (SOW Change & Re-Bid), FRC-E, MC

CONTRACTOR

A C T I V I T Y N O	T R A N S M I T T A L N O	S P E C S E C T	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	P A R A G R A P H	G O V T C L A S S I F I C A T I O N	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	A C T I O N C O D E	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	A C T I O N C O D E	DATE OF ACTION			
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)	
	23 05 93		Instrument Calibration	1.5.5														
			Certificates															
			DALT and TAB Procedures	3.7														
			Summary															
			Completed Pre-Final DALT Work	3.7														
			Checklist															
			Advance Notice of Pre-Final	3.3.2														
			DALT Field Work															
			Proportional Balancing	3.4.5.1														
			Proportional Balancing	3.7														
			Season 1	3.4.5.2														
			Season 1	3.7														
			Season 2	3.4.5.2														
			Season 2	3.7														
			TAB Firm	1.5.7.1														
			Design Review Report	1.3.3														
			Pre-field DALT Preliminary	1.6.2.2														
			Notification															
			Advanced Notice for Season 1	1.6.2														
			TAB Field Work															
			Prerequisite HVAC Work Check	1.6.2														
			Out List For Season 1															
			Advanced Notice for Season 2	1.6.2														
			TAB Field Work															
			Prerequisite HVAC Work Check	1.6.2														
			Out List For Season 2															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION																	CONTRACTOR									
Repair and Upgrade Building 4034 (SOW Change & Re-Bid), FRC-E, MC																										
ACTIVITY	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH#	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	(e)	(f)	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS							
								SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION	DATE OF ACTION		(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)									
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)									
	23 07 00		SD-02 Shop Drawings																							
			MICA Plates	3.2.2.4																						
			Pipe Insulation Systems	2.3																						
			Pipe Insulation Systems	3.2																						
			Duct Insulation Systems	3.3																						
			Equipment Insulation Systems	3.4																						
			Recycled content for insulation materials	2.3.1																						
			SD-03 Product Data																							
			Pipe Insulation Systems	2.3																						
			Pipe Insulation Systems	3.2																						
			Duct Insulation Systems	3.3																						
			Equipment Insulation Systems	3.4																						
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions																							
			Pipe Insulation Systems	2.3																						
			Pipe Insulation Systems	3.2																						
			Duct Insulation Systems	3.3																						
			Equipment Insulation Systems	3.4																						
	23 08 00		SD-03 Product Data																							
			Test Equipment	2.1																						
			SD-06 Test Reports																							
			Pipe Flushing, Testing, And	1.5																						
			Water Treatment Reports																							
			Completed Pre-Functional	3.3																						
			Checklists																							
			Seasonal Test Report	3.12																						

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION																	CONTRACTOR									
Repair and Upgrade Building 4034 (SOW Change & Re-Bid), FRC-E, MC																										
ACTIVITY	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH#	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS			
												SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION	DATE OF ACTION		(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)			(q)	(r)	
								23 08 00	Post-Construction Trend Log Report	3.15																
									SD-07 Certificates																	
									Certificate Of Readiness	1.6																
								23 09 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings																	
									DDC Contractor Design Drawings	3.3																
									Draft As-Built Drawings	3.3																
									Final As-Built Drawings	3.3																
									SD-03 Product Data																	
									Programming Software	1.8.3																
									Controller Application Programs	1.8.4																
									Configuration Software	1.8.1																
									Controller Configuration Settings	1.8.2																
									Manufacturer's Product Data	2.2																
									SD-05 Design Data																	
									Boiler Or Chiller Plant Gateway Request	1.9																
									SD-06 Test Reports																	
									Existing Conditions Report	3.1.1																
									Pre-Construction Quality Control (QC) Checklist	1.10.1																
									Post-Construction Quality Control (QC) Checklist	1.10.2																
									Start-Up Testing Report	3.5.2																
									Control Contractor's Performance Verification Testing Plan	3.6.5																

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

Repair and Upgrade Building 4034 (SOW Change & Re-Bid), FRC-E, MC

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	P A R A G R A P H	G O V T O R A / E R E V I O N C L A S S I F I C A T I O N	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	A C T I O N	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	A C T I O N	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
	23 09 00		Equipment Supplier's Performance Verification Testing Plan	3.6.3.1													
			Endurance Testing Results	3.6.8.3													
			Performance Verification Test Report	3.6.9													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Instructions	3.7													
			Training Documentation	3.8.1													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Enclosure Keys	2.5													
			Password Summary Report	3.2.6.1													
			Closeout Quality Control (QC) Checklist	1.10.3													
	23 22 26.00 20		SD-03 Product Data														
			Pressure Driven Condensate	2.2													
			Pump and Receiver Package														
			Valves	2.1.7													
			Traps	2.1.9.2													
			Strainers	2.1.9.3													
			Installation drawings	3.1													
			SD-06 Test Reports														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

CONTRACTOR																	
TITLE AND LOCATION			CONTRACTOR														
Repair and Upgrade Building 4034 (SOW Change & Re-Bid), FRC-E, MC																	
A C T I V I T Y N O	T R A N S M I T T A L N O	S P E C S E C T	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	P A R A G R A P H	G O V T C L A S S I F I C A T I O N	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	A C T I O N	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	A C T I O N	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		23 22 26.00 20	Pressure Driven Condensate	2.3.1													
			Pump and Receiver Package Flow														
			Capacity Tests														
			Steam Piping	2.1.1													
			Valves	2.1.7													
			Pipe and Pipe System	2.1													
			Final Test Reports	3.2.1.1													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Welding Procedure	1.4.1													
			Welder's Performance	1.4.2													
			Qualification Record														
			List of Welders and Welder's	1.4.2													
			Symbols														
		23 30 00	SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Detail Drawings	1.4.4													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Metallic Flexible Duct	2.9.1.1													
			Insulated Nonmetallic Flexible	2.9.1.2													
			Duct Runouts														
			Duct Connectors	2.9.1.2													
			Duct Access Doors	2.9.2													
			Manual Balancing Dampers	2.9.3													
			Diffusers	2.9.5.1													
			Registers and Grilles	2.9.5.4													
			Centrifugal Fans	2.10.1.1													
			In-Line Centrifugal Fans	2.10.1.2													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

Repair and Upgrade Building 4034 (SOW Change & Re-Bid), FRC-E, MC

CONTRACTOR

A C T I V I T Y N O	T R A N S M I T T A L N O	S P E C S E C T	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	P A R A G R A P H	G O V T C L A S S I F I C A T I O N	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY			MAILED TO CONTR/	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	A C T I O N	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	A C T I O N	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
	23 30 00		Centrifugal Type Power Roof Ventilators	2.10.1.3													
			Ceiling Exhaust Fans	2.10.1.4													
			PL-109-58 label for ceiling exhaust fan product	2.10.1.4													
			Air Handling Units	2.11													
			Test Procedures	1.4.5													
			Indoor Air Quality for Duct Sealants	2.9.1													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Performance Tests	3.12													
			Damper Acceptance Test	3.10													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Ozone Depleting Substances	1.4.3													
			Technician Certification														
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Manufacturer's Installation	3.2													
			Instructions														
			Operation and Maintenance	3.14.2													
			Training														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance														
			Data														
			Operation and Maintenance	3.14.1													
			Manuals														
			Manual Balancing Dampers	2.9.3													
			Centrifugal Fans	2.10.1.1													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

Repair and Upgrade Building 4034 (SOW Change & Re-Bid), FRC-E, MC

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
	23 30 00		In-Line Centrifugal Fans	2.10.1.2													
			Air Handling Units	2.11													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Indoor Air Quality During Construction	3.13													
	23 35 19.00 20		SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Industrial Ventilation and Exhaust Systems	1.2.4													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Fans	2.1													
			Flexible Connectors	2.4.2													
			Gaskets	2.4.3													
			Protective Coating Materials	2.4.4													
			Sealants	2.4.5													
			Ductwork, Dust Collection	2.7													
			Recycled Content of Ductwork	2.7.1													
			Steel Components														
			Indoor Air Quality for Duct Sealants	2.4.5.1													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Fan Tests	2.1.1													
			Start-Up Tests	1.2.5													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Welding Procedures	1.4.4													
			Welding Test Agenda	3.1.6													
			Welding Test Procedures	1.4.4													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

Repair and Upgrade Building 4034 (SOW Change & Re-Bid), FRC-E, MC

CONTRACTOR

A C T I V I T Y N O	T R A N S M I T T A L N O	S P E C S E C T	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	P A R A G R A P H	G O V T C L A S S I F I C A T I O N	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	A C T I O N	C O D E	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	A C T I O N	C O D E	DATE OF ACTION		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)	
	23 35 19.00 20		Welders' Identification	1.4.1														
			Fiberglass Fan Servicer	1.4.2														
			Experience Information															
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Fans	2.1														
			Industrial Ventilation and Exhaust Systems	1.2.4														
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Posted Operating Instructions	1.5														
	23 50 01		SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Plastic Media Blasting (PMB)	2.1														
			System															
			SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Terminal parts	2.7.2														
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Pressure Vessels/Pots and Media Storage	2.4.8														
			Media Delivery Subsystem	2.2														
			Heavy Dense Particle Separator	2.4.1														
			Cyclone Separator	2.4.2														
			Media Sieving Unit	2.4.3														
			Magnetic Separator	2.4.4														
			Bucket Elevator	2.4.5														
			System Ductwork	2.4.7														
			Dust Collection System	2.6.1														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

CONTRACTOR																	
TITLE AND LOCATION				CONTRACTOR													
Repair and Upgrade Building 4034 (SOW Change & Re-Bid), FRC-E, MC																	
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH#	GOVERNOR CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION	DATE OF ACTION		(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
	23 50 01		Electronic deionizer	2.4.6													
			PMB System Controls	2.5													
			Variable frequency motor drives	2.7.6													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Service organization	1.5.1													
			Contractor certification	3.2.2													
	23 50 02		SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Submittal and work schedule	1.5													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Media Delivery Subsystem - field	1.4													
			acceptance test plan														
			Media Recovery Subsystem -	1.4													
			field acceptance test plan														
			Media Reclaim and Storage	1.4													
			Subsystem - field acceptance test														
			plan														
			PMB System Controls - field	1.4													
			acceptance test plan														
			Dust suppression features - field	1.4													
			acceptance test plan														
			Spot Ventilation Subsystem - field	1.4													
			acceptance test plan														
			Media Delivery Subsystem - field	3.1													
			acceptance test report														
			Media Recovery Subsystem -	3.1													
			field acceptance test report														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

CONTRACTOR																	
TITLE AND LOCATION			CONTRACTOR														
Repair and Upgrade Building 4034 (SOW Change & Re-Bid), FRC-E, MC			CONTRACTOR														
TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH#	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS	
					SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION	DATE OF ACTION			
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
	23 50 02		Media Reclaim and Storage Subsystem - field acceptance test report	3.1													
			PMB System Controls - field acceptance test report	3.1													
			Dust suppression features - field acceptance test report	3.1													
			Spot Ventilation Subsystem - field acceptance test report	3.1													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Advanced notice for field acceptance tests	1.5													
	23 50 03		SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Instructors' Qualification Resume	3.1													
			Training Course Outline	1.3.1													
			Training Course in VHS Video Recording	3.3.2													
	23 64 26		SD-03 Product Data														
			Calibrated Balancing Valves	2.5.8													
			Automatic Flow Control Valves	2.5.9													
			Pressure Relief Valve Pumps	2.5.10													
			Combination Strainer and Pump	2.7													
			Suction Diffuser	2.6.2													
			Expansion Tanks	2.8													
			Air Separator Tanks	2.9													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACTOR																	
TITLE AND LOCATION				CONTRACTOR													
Repair and Upgrade Building 4034 (SOW Change & Re-Bid), FRC-E, MC																	
A C T I V I T Y N O	T R A N S M I T T A L N O	S P E C S E C T	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	P A R A G R A P H	G O V T C L A S S I F I C A T I O N	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	A C T I O N C O D E	DATE OF ACTION		(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)												(r)
	23 64 26		SD-06 Test Reports														
			Piping Welds NDE Report	3.1.1.3													
			Pressure Tests Reports	3.4.2													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Employer's Record Documents (For Welding)	3.1.1.1													
			Welding Procedures and Qualifications	3.1.1.2													
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions														
			Lesson plan for the Instruction Course	3.5													
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Calibrated Balancing Valves	2.5.8													
			Automatic Flow Control Valves	2.5.9													
			Pressure Relief Valve	2.5.10													
			Pumps	2.7													
			Combination Strainer and Pump	2.6.2													
			Suction Diffuser														
			Expansion Tanks	2.8													
			Air Separator Tanks	2.9													
	23 81 00		SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Field-Assembled Refrigerant Piping	2.4.9.2													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Spare Parts	3.7.1													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

CONTRACTOR																			
TITLE AND LOCATION			Repair and Upgrade Building 4034 (SOW Change & Re-Bid), FRC-E, MC																
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	CLASSIFICATION	GOVT OR A/E/ARCH	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
							SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION CODE	DATE OF ACTION		(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)			
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)		
	23 81 00		Posted Instructions	3.4															
			Coil Corrosion Protection	2.6.1															
			System Performance Tests	3.6															
			Training	3.4															
			Inventory	1.5															
			Supplied Products	2.1															
			Manufacturer's Standard Catalog	2.2															
			Data																
			Humidifier	2.5.2															
			Refrigerant Piping and	2.4.9															
			Accessories																
			SD-06 Test Reports																
			Refrigerant Tests, Charging, and	3.5															
			Start-Up																
			System Performance Tests	3.6															
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Service Organizations	3.7.2															
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions																
			Refrigerant Piping and	2.4.9															
			Accessories																
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance																
			Data																
			Operation and Maintenance	3.4															
			Manuals																
	25 05 11.01		SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals																

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

CONTRACTOR																	
TITLE AND LOCATION				CONTRACTOR													
Repair and Upgrade Building 4034 (SOW Change & Re-Bid), FRC-E, MC																	
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH#	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION	DATE OF ACTION		(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		25 05 11.01	Device Account Lock Exception Request	3.3.2													
			Multiple Ethernet Connection	3.2.2.1													
			Device Request														
			Contractor Computer	1.10.1.6													
			Cybersecurity Compliance Statements														
			Contractor Temporary Network	1.10.6													
			Cybersecurity Compliance Statements														
			Cybersecurity Interconnection	1.8.2													
			Schedule														
			Protection of Information At Rest	3.7.4													
			Proposal														
			Proposed STIG and SRG	1.8.1													
			Applicability Report														
			Pre-Construction Control System	1.8.4													
			Inventory Report														
			SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Network Communication, Ports, Protocols and Services Report	1.8.3													
			Cybersecurity Network (Riser) Diagram	1.8.6													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Control System Cybersecurity Documentation	1.8.7													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

TITLE AND LOCATION

Repair and Upgrade Building 4034 (SOW Change & Re-Bid), FRC-E, MC

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION	DATE OF ACTION		(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
	25 05 11.01		Control System Cybersecurity Testing Procedures	3.11.1													
			Control System Cybersecurity Testing Report	3.11.3													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Software Licenses	1.9													
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals														
			Confidential Password Report	3.4.5.5													
			Password Change Summary Report	3.4.5.5													
			Enclosure Keys	3.3.5													
			Software and Configuration Backups	1.8.5													
			Auditing Front End Software	3.5.3													
			Device Audit Record Upload Software	3.5.4.2													
			System Maintenance Tool Software	3.9													
			Control System Scanning Tools	3.10.2													
			Final Control System Inventory Report (Encrypted)	1.8.4													
	25 05 11.02		SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Device Account Lock Exception Request	3.3.2													
			Multiple Ethernet Connection Device Request	3.2.4.1													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

TITLE AND LOCATION

Repair and Upgrade Building 4034 (SOW Change & Re-Bid), FRC-E, MC

CONTRACTOR

A C T I V I T Y N O	T R A N S M I T T A L N O	S P E C S E C T	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	P A R A G R A P H	G O V T C L A S S I F I C A T I O N	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	A C T I O N C O D E	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	A C T I O N C O D E	DATE OF ACTION			
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)	
	25 05 11.02		Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements	1.9.1.6														
			Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements	1.9.6														
			Cybersecurity Interconnection Schedule	1.7.2														
			Protection of Information At Rest Proposal	3.7.4														
			Proposed STIG and SRG Applicability Report	1.7.1														
			Pre-Construction Control System Inventory Report	1.7.4														
			SD-02 Shop Drawings															
			Network Communication, Ports, Protocols and Services Report	1.7.3														
			Cybersecurity Network (Riser) Diagram	1.7.6														
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Control System Cybersecurity Documentation	1.7.8														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Control System Cybersecurity Testing Procedures	3.13.1														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

Repair and Upgrade Building 4034 (SOW Change & Re-Bid), FRC-E, MC

CONTRACTOR

A C T I V I T Y N O	T R A N S M I T T A L N O	S P E C S E C T	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	P A R A G R A P H	G O V T C L A S S I F I C A T I O N	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	A C T I O N C O D E	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	A C T I O N C O D E	DATE OF ACTION			
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)	
	25 05 11.02		Control System Cybersecurity Testing Report	3.13.3														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Software Licenses	1.8														
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			Password Change Summary Report	3.4.3.5														
			Enclosure Keys	3.3.7														
			Software and Configuration Backups	1.7.5														
			Auditing Front End Software	3.5.3														
			Device Audit Record Upload Software	3.5.4.2														
			System Maintenance Tool Software	3.9														
			Control System Scanning Tools	3.11.2														
			STIG, SRG and Vendor Guide	1.7.7														
			Compliance Result Report															
			Final Control System Inventory Report	1.7.4														
			Integrity Verification Software	3.12.2														
	25 08 11.00 20		SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals															
			Authorization Strategy Plan	1.8.1														
			SD-05 Design Data															
			Control System Security Controls	3.1.2.1														
			Security Plan	3.1.2.3														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

Repair and Upgrade Building 4034 (SOW Change & Re-Bid), FRC-E, MC

CONTRACTOR

(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY			MAILED TO CONTR/	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION			
AC T I V I T Y N O	T R A N S M I T T A L N O	S P E C S E C T	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	P A R A G R A P H	G O V T C L A S S I F I C A T I O N												
	25 08 11.00 20		Ports, Protocols, And Services	3.1.2.4													
			Management Registration Form														
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			ACAS Vulnerability Reports	3.1.3.3													
			Security Technical	3.1.3.5													
			Implementation Guide Checklists														
			SCAP Report	3.1.3.4													
			ISSE Checklist (Step 3)	3.1.3.7													
			ISSE Checklist (Step 4)	3.1.4.3													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Information Assurance Technical	1.7.1													
			Level II/Security Plus														
	26 20 00		SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Panelboards	2.11													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Receptacles	2.10													
			Circuit Breakers	2.11.3													
			Switches	2.8													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			600-volt Wiring Test	3.5.2													
			Grounding System Test	3.5.4													
			Ground-fault Receptacle Test	3.5.3													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Fuses	2.9													
	26 29 23		SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Schematic Diagrams	1.5.1													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION										CONTRACTOR									
Repair and Upgrade Building 4034 (SOW Change & Re-Bid), FRC-E, MC																			
ACTIVITY	TRANSMITTAL	SPECIFICATIONS	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH#	GOVERNMENT CLASSIFICATION	SUBMIT	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS	
							APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION	DATE OF ACTION	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER		DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	ACTION	DATE OF ACTION				
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)		
	26 29 23		Interconnecting Diagrams	1.5.2															
			Installation Drawings	1.5.3															
			As-Built Drawings	1.5.3															
			SD-03 Product Data																
			Adjustable Speed Drives	2.1															
			Wires and Cables	2.3															
			Equipment Schedule	1.5.4															
			SD-06 Test Reports																
			ASD Test	3.3.1															
			Performance Verification Tests	3.3.2															
			Endurance Test	3.3.3															
			SD-07 Certificates																
			Testing Agency's Field Supervisor	3.3.1															
			SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions																
			Installation instructions	1.5.5															
			SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports																
			ASD Test Plan	2.5.1															
			Standard Products	1.5.6															
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data																
			Adjustable Speed Drives	2.1															
	26 51 00		SD-02 Shop Drawings																
			Luminaire Drawings	1.5.1															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

Repair and Upgrade Building 4034 (SOW Change & Re-Bid), FRC-E, MC

CONTRACTOR

A C T I V I T Y N O	T R A N S M I T T A L N O	S P E C S E C T	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	P A R A G R A P H	G O V T C L A S S I F I C A T I O N	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	A C T I O N C O D E	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	A C T I O N C O D E	DATE OF ACTION			
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)	
	26 51 00		Occupancy/Vacancy Sensor Coverage Layout	1.5.8														
			SD-03 Product Data															
			Luminaires	2.2														
			Light Sources	2.3														
			LED Drivers	2.4														
			Luminaire Warranty	1.6.1														
			Lighting Controls Warranty	1.6.2														
			Lighting Control Panel	2.5.1.2.1														
			Switches	2.5.2.1														
			Wall Box Dimmers	2.5.2.2														
			Occupancy/Vacancy Sensors	2.5.2.3														
			Power Packs	2.5.2.3.5														
			Exit Signs	2.6.1														
			SD-05 Design Data															
			Luminaire Design Data	1.5.2														
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			ANSI/IES LM-79 Test Report	1.5.3														
			ANSI/IES LM-80 Test Report	1.5.4														
			ANSI/IES TM-21 Test Report	1.5.5														
			ANSI/IES TM-30 Test Report	1.5.6														
			Occupancy/Vacancy Sensor Verification Test	3.2.1.1														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			LED Driver and Dimming Switch	1.5.7														
			Compatibility Certificate															

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

TITLE AND LOCATION

Repair and Upgrade Building 4034 (SOW Change & Re-Bid), FRC-E, MC

CONTRACTOR

ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARRAG# RAPH	GOVT OR CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/ DATE RCD FROM CONTR	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION	CODE		DATE OF ACTION	(m)	(n)	(o)		
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
	26 51 00		SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data														
			Lighting System	1.7.1													
			Lighting Control System	1.7.2													
			Maintenance Staff Training Plan	3.3.2.1													
			End-User Training Plan	3.3.2.2													
	28 31 76		SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals														
			Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE)	1.2.2													
			Fire alarm system designer	1.8.2.1													
			Supervisor	1.8.2.2													
			Technician	1.8.2.3													
			Installer	1.8.2.4													
			Test Technician	1.8.2.5													
			Fire Alarm System Site-Specific Software Acknowledgement	1.6													
			SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Nameplates	1.8.1.3													
			Wiring Diagrams	1.8.1.4													
			System Layout	1.8.1.5													
			Notification Appliances	1.8.1.6													
			Initiating devices	1.8.1.7													
			Battery Power	1.8.1.8													
			Voltage Drop Calculations	1.8.1.9													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Duct Smoke Detectors	2.5.2													

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

TITLE AND LOCATION

Repair and Upgrade Building 4034 (SOW Change & Re-Bid), FRC-E, MC

CONTRACTOR

A C T I V I T Y N O	T R A N S M I T T A L N O	S P E C S E C T	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	P A R A G R A P H	G O V T C L A S S I F I C A T I O N	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/	DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	A C T I O N C O D E	DATE OF ACTION	DATE RCD FROM CONTR	DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD FROM OTH REVIEWER	A C T I O N C O D E	DATE OF ACTION			
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)	
	28 31 76		Carbon monoxide detector	2.6	G													
			Addressable Interface Devices	2.7														
			Notification Appliances	1.8.1.6														
			Back Boxes and Conduit	3.3.3														
			SD-05 Design Data															
			Air Sampling Smoke Detection	1.8.1.11														
			System Calculations															
			SD-06 Test Reports															
			Test Procedures	3.6.1														
			SD-07 Certificates															
			Verification of Compliant Installation	3.6.2.1														
			Request for Government Final Test	3.6.2.2														
			SD-10 Operation and Maintenance															
			Data															
			Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Instructions	3.8														
			Instruction of Government Employees	3.9														
			SD-11 Closeout Submittals															
			As-Built Drawings	1.8.1.13														
			Spare Parts	1.10.1														
	31 23 00.00 20		SD-06 Test Reports															
			Testing	1.6														
			Select material	3.11.2.1														

SUBMITTAL REGISTER

CONTRACT NO.

CONTRACTOR																	
TITLE AND LOCATION			CONTRACTOR														
Repair and Upgrade Building 4034 (SOW Change & Re-Bid), FRC-E, MC																	
ACTIVITY NO	TRANSMITTAL NO	SPEC SECT	DESCRIPTION ITEM SUBMITTED	PARAGRAPH	GOVT CLASSIFICATION	CONTRACTOR: SCHEDULE DATES			CONTRACTOR ACTION		DATE FWD TO APPR AUTH/	APPROVING AUTHORITY				MAILED TO CONTR/ DATE RCD FRM APPR AUTH	REMARKS
						SUBMIT	APPROVAL NEEDED BY	MATERIAL NEEDED BY	ACTION	DATE OF ACTION		DATE FWD TO OTHER REVIEWER	DATE RCD OF ACTION	ACTION			
(a)	(b)	(c)	(d)	(e)	(f)	(g)	(h)	(i)	(j)	(k)	(l)	(m)	(n)	(o)	(p)	(q)	(r)
		31 23 00.00 20	Density tests	3.11.2.2													
			Moisture Content Tests	3.11.2.3													
	41 22 23.19		SD-02 Shop Drawings														
			Monorail Crane System	1.6.2.1													
			SD-03 Product Data														
			Hoist Brakes	2.3.4													
			Load Block and Hook	2.3.5													
			Hoist	2.3.1													
			Trolley	2.3.3													
			End Stops	2.2.2													
			Bumpers	2.3.3.2													
			Air Hoist Limit Switches	2.3.7													
			Pendant Push-Button Station	2.4.1.1													
			Air Hoist Capacity Overload	2.3.6													
			Protection														
			Painting System	2.5													
			SD-06 Test Reports														
			Post-Erection Inspection	3.4.1													
			Operational Tests	3.4.2													
			Hook Tram Measurement	3.4.4													
			Hook NDT	3.4.5													
			Load Tests	3.4.6													
			SD-07 Certificates														
			Load Chain	1.6.3													
			Brake Adjustment Record	1.6.3													

SECTION 01 33 29

SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS AND REPORTING

02/21, CHG 1: 08/25

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only. For references without a year, use the current published version.

COUNCIL ON ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY (CEQ) (WHITE HOUSE)

HPSB Guiding Principles	Guiding Principles for Sustainable Federal Buildings and Determining Compliance with the Guiding Principles for Sustainable Federal Buildings
-------------------------	---

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC IgCC	(2018) International Green Construction Code
----------	--

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

ANSI/SMACNA 008	(2007) IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings Under Construction, 2nd Edition
-----------------	--

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE (USDA)

FSRIA 9002	Farm Security and Rural Investment Act Section 9002 (USDA BioPreferred Program)
------------	---

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 1-200-02	(2020; Change 2, 2022) High Performance and Sustainable Building Requirements
--------------	---

UFC 3-600-01	(2016; with Change 6, 2021) Fire Protection Engineering for Facilities
--------------	--

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY (DOE)

Energy Star	Energy Star Energy Efficiency Labeling System (FEMP)
-------------	--

FEMP	Federal Energy Management Program (FEMP) Energy-Efficient Product Procurement
------	---

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

40 CFR 247	Comprehensive Procurement Guideline for Products Containing Recovered Materials
------------	---

1.2 SUMMARY

This section includes requirements for Sustainability documentation and reporting submittals per the federally mandated High Performance and Sustainable Building (HPSB) or HPSB "Guiding Principles" (GP), in accordance with UFC 1-200-02 High Performance and Sustainable Building Requirements, and other identified requirements.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for all submittals. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Preliminary High Performance and Sustainable Building Checklist

Sustainability Action Plan

Preliminary Sustainability eNotebook

SD-06 Test Reports

Final High Performance and Sustainable Building Checklist

Final Sustainability eNotebook

Amended Final Sustainability eNotebook

1.4 GUIDING PRINCIPLES VALIDATION (GPV)

Guiding Principles Validation (GPV) is the project delivery team's self-assessment of UFC 1-200-02 compliance requirements, which includes meeting Federally-required tracking and reporting requirements, in order to report a sustainable Federal building. The use of a third-party certification is an additional and separate requirement.

Provide the following sustainability activities and documentation to verify achievement of HPSB Guiding Principles Validation (GPV):

- a. Analysis of each Guiding Principle Requirement and how project complies. Include final government approved narrative(s) in the HPSB Checklist submittal. Multiple checklists indicate multiple buildings that require individual HPSB Checklist tracking.
- b. No changes to the HPSB Checklist are allowed without approval from the Contracting Officer, in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS. Immediately bring to the attention of the Contracting Officer any project changes that impact meeting the approved HPSB Guiding Principles Requirements for this project. Demonstrate the change will not increase the life-cycle cost and maintains or improves the building performance.
- c. Documentation of all work required to incorporate the applicable HPSB Guiding Principles requirements indicated on the HPSB Checklist and in this contract, including all "S" submittals.
- d. Sustainability Action Plan.

- e. Construction related documentation for the project Sustainability eNotebook and keep updated with regularly-scheduled CQC Meetings. Include construction related documentation containing the following components:

- (1) HPSB Checklist(s)
- (2) Sustainability Action Plan
- (3) Documentation illustrating HPSB Guiding Principles Requirements compliance, including "S" submittals

1.4.1 Sustainability Action Plan

Include the following information in the Sustainability Action Plan:

- a. Analysis of each HPSB Guiding Principles Requirement and how project will comply. Final government approved narrative(s) must be included in the HPSB Checklist submittal.
- b. Name and contact information for: Contractor's Point of Contact (POC) ensuring sustainability goals are accomplished and documentation is assembled. For TPC that include on-site visit by third party representative, provide list of required attendees.
- c. Indoor Air Quality plan.

1.4.2 Calculations

Provide all calculations, product data, labels, and product certifications required in this specification to demonstrate compliance with the HPSB Guiding Principles Requirements.

1.5 SUSTAINABILITY SUBMITTALS

Provide HPSB Checklist and other documentation in the Sustainability eNotebook to indicate compliance with the sustainability requirements of the project.

1.5.1 High Performance Sustainable Building (HPSB) Checklist

Provide construction documentation that provides proof of, and supports compliance with, the completed HPSB Checklist.

1.5.1.1 HPSB Checklist Submittals

Submit updated HPSB Checklist with each Sustainability eNotebook submittal. Include the final HPSB Checklist(s) with the interim DD1354 Real Property Record Submittal.

1.5.2 "S" Submittals for Sustainability Documentation

"S" submittals are the sustainability documentation requirements cited in the various sections of this contract. Submit the GPV sustainability documentation required in this section as "S" submittals in all affected UFGS Sections.

- a. Highlight GPV compliance data in "S" submittal.

- b. Add "S" submittals to the Sustainability eNotebook only after submittal approval, and bookmark them as required in paragraph SUSTAINABILITY ENOTEBOOK below.
- c. Ensure all approved "S" submittals are included in each Sustainability eNotebook submittal.

1.5.3 Sustainability eNotebook

The Sustainability eNotebook is an electronic organizational file that serves as a repository for all required sustainability submittals. To support documentation of compliance with an approved HPSB checklist, provide and maintain a comprehensive and current Sustainability eNotebook. Include all required data in Sustainability eNotebook, to support full compliance with the HPSB Guiding Principles Requirements, including:

- a. HPSB checklist
- b. Sustainability Action Plan
- c. Calculations
- d. Labels
- e. "S" submittals

1.5.3.1 Sustainability eNotebook Format

Provide Sustainability eNotebook in the form of an Adobe PDF file; bookmark each HPSB Guiding Principles Requirement and sub-bookmark at each document. Match format to HPSB Guiding Principles numbering system indicated herein. Maintain up-to-date information, such as spreadsheets, templates, with each current submittals.

Contracting Officer may deduct from the monthly progress payment accordingly if Sustainability eNotebook information is not current and on track per project goals.

1.5.3.2 Sustainability eNotebook Submittal Schedule

Provide Sustainability eNotebook Submittals at the following milestones of the project:

- a. Preliminary Sustainability eNotebook
- b. Submit preliminary Sustainability eNotebook with updated Preliminary High Performance and Sustainable Building Checklist and TPC checklist at the first post award meeting in accordance with Section 01 30 00 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS.
- c. CQC Meetings.
- d. Provide up-to-date GP documentation in the Sustainability eNotebook for each meeting.
- e. Final Sustainability eNotebook
- f. Submit updated Sustainability eNotebook with updated Final High Performance and Sustainable Building Checklist at Beneficial Occupancy Date (BOD). Final progress payment retainage may be held by Contracting Officer until Final Sustainability construction phase documentation is complete.

- g. Amended Final Sustainability eNotebook
- h. Amend and resubmit the Amended Final Sustainability eNotebook with Amended Final High Performance and Sustainable Building Checklist, to include post-occupancy corrections, updates, and requirements. Final progress payment retainage may be held by Contracting Officer until amended final sustainability documentation is complete. Submit electronic copy of the Amended Final Sustainability eNotebook Submittal to the Contracting Officer no later than 30 days after final GP determination.

1.6 DOCUMENTATION REQUIREMENTS

- a. Incorporate each of the following HPSB Guiding Principles requirements into project and provide documentation that proves compliance with each listed requirement. Items below are organized by HPSB Guiding Principles. For life-cycle cost analysis requirements, one document with all analyses is acceptable, with Contracting Officer approval.
- b. For each of the following paragraphs that require the use of products listed on Government-required websites, provide documentation of the process used to select products, or process used to determine why listed products do not meet project performance requirements.

1.6.1 Commissioning (Cx)

Develop and incorporate Commissioning requirements into the documents, and provide final commissioning report. Refer to Section 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING and related documents for commissioning requirements.

1.6.2 Energy Efficient Products

Provide only energy-using products that are Energy Star Certified by the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) or that meet or exceed the efficiency standard designated by the Federal Energy Management Program (FEMP). Where Energy Star or FEMP requirements have not been established, provide most efficient products that are life-cycle cost-effective. Provide only energy using products that meet FEMP requirements for low standby power consumption. Energy efficient products can be found at: <https://www.energystar.gov/>.

For construction submittal documentation, provide proof that product is labeled energy efficient and complies with the cited requirements.

1.6.3 Building-level Power Metering

Provide building-level meters for electricity, natural gas, and steam where applicable.

1.6.3.1 Construction Submittal Documentation

Provide documentation of meter communication with the base-wide meter monitoring system, and manufacturer's data validating compatibility with base-wide system and component advanced meter requirements.

1.6.4 Indoor Water Use

Provide Construction Documentation proof that fixtures are labeled EPA WaterSense, for products available with EPA WaterSense labeling; for all other fixtures, proof they comply with EPA WaterSense efficiency requirements.

1.6.5 Indoor Water Metering

Provide building-level meters for potable water use. Provide the requirements cited in the following paragraphs:

1.6.5.1 Construction Submittal Documentation

Provide documentation of meter communication with the base-wide meter monitoring system, and manufacturer's data validating compatibility with base-wide system and component advanced meter requirements.

1.6.6 Outdoor Water Use

When there is no permanent irrigation system beyond plant establishment period, this element is met.

Where new irrigation is required beyond plant establishment period, provide only non-potable sources. Provide meters. Provide the requirements cited in the following paragraphs:

1.6.6.1 Construction Submittal Documentation

Provide documentation of meter communication with the base-wide meter monitoring system, and manufacturer's data validating compatibility with base-wide system and component advanced meter requirements.

1.6.7 Outdoor Water Meters

Provide meters for outdoor systems that use potable water. Provide the requirements cited in the following paragraphs:

1.6.7.1 Construction Submittal Documentation

Provide documentation of meter communication with the base-wide meter monitoring system, and manufacturer's data validating compatibility with base-wide system and component advanced meter requirements.

1.6.8 Moisture Control

Provide the following:

1.6.8.1 Construction Submittal Documentation

Ensure construction materials are separated and protected in accordance with other sections in this contract document, with adequate humidity controls during construction. In accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA, include plan for ongoing building moisture control.

1.6.9 Reduce Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) (Low-Emitting Materials)

Meet the requirements of Table 3-1 at the end of this specification.

For Construction submittal documentation, provide certifications or labels that demonstrate compliance with cited requirements, based on the attached TABLE 3-1.

1.6.10 Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) During Construction

Prior to construction, create IAQ plan. Develop and implement an IAQ construction management plan during construction and flush building air before occupancy.

Coordinate with moisture control requirements in Section 01 45 00 QUALITY CONTROL. For renovation of occupied existing buildings, meet the requirements of ICC IgCC 1001.4.4 (10.4.4) Construction Activity Pollution Prevention: Protection of Occupied Areas. Refer to ANSI/SMACNA 008 IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings Under Construction for additional best practices.

Provide documentation showing that after construction ends and prior to occupancy, HVAC filters were replaced and building air was flushed out in accordance with the cited standard.

1.6.11 Recycled Content

Comply with 40 CFR 247. Refer to:
<https://www.epa.gov/smm/comprehensive-procurement-guideline-cpg-program>
for assistance identifying products cited in 40 CFR 247. Selected products must comply with non-proprietary requirements of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) and must meet performance requirements.

1.6.11.1 Construction Submittal Documentation

- a. Provide manufacturers' documents stating the recycled content by material, or written justification for claiming one of the exceptions allowed on the cited website.
- b. Substitutions: Submit for Government approval for proposed alternative products or systems that provide equivalent performance and appearance and have greater contribution to project recycled content requirements. For all such proposed substitutions, submit with the Sustainability Action Plan accompanied by product data demonstrating equivalence.
- c. In order to complete compliance with FAR 52.223-9 Estimate of Percentage of Recovered Material Content for EPA Designated Items, refer to submittal requirement for recycled/recovered material content in Section 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS.

1.6.12 Bio-Based Products

Provide products and materials composed of the highest percentage of bio-based materials (including rapidly renewable resources and certified sustainably harvested products), consistent with FSRIA 9002 USDA BioPreferred Program, to the maximum extent possible without jeopardizing the intended end use or detracting from the overall quality delivered to the end user and when available at a reasonable cost. Use only supplies and materials of a type and quality that conform to applicable specifications and standards.

Comply with FSRIA 9002 USDA BioPreferred Program. Refer to www.biopreferred.gov for the product categories and BioPreferred Catalog. Selected products must comply with non-proprietary requirements of the FAR and must meet performance requirements. Provide the following documentation:

- a. USDA BioPreferred label for each product; for bio-based products used on project but not listed with BioPreferred program, provide bio-based content and percentage.
- b. In order to complete compliance with FAR 52.223-1 Biobased Product Certification, refer to submittal requirement for biobased products in Section 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS, paragraphs CERTIFICATION OF EPA DESIGNATED ITEMS and CERTIFICATION OF USDA DESIGNATED ITEMS.

1.6.13 Waste Material Management (Recycling - Construction)

Divert demolition and construction debris in accordance with Section 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SUSTAINABILITY COORDINATION

Provide sustainability focus and coordination at all meetings to achieve sustainability goals. Coordinate meeting requirements with other UFGS Sections meeting requirements in this project. Ensure the designated TPC accredited sustainability professional responsible for GP documentation participates in these meetings to coordinate documentation completion. Review GP sustainability requirements, HPSB Checklist documentation, Sustainability Action Plan, and completeness status of Sustainability eNotebook at the following meetings:

- a. Pre-Construction Conference
- b. CQC Meetings
- c. Facility Turnover Meetings
- d. Conduct review no later than 60 days before final turnover and identify any outstanding issues that affect correct completion of all documentation, and actions that will achieve requirements. Conduct corrective actions prior to turnover to ensure all requirements are achieved.

3.2 TABLE 3-1 VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUNDS (VOC) (LOW EMITTING MATERIALS) REQUIREMENTS

TABLE 3-1 Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) (Low Emitting Materials) Requirements Source: ICC IgCC Chapter 8 (Materials) (Interior Applications Only)				
MATERIAL CATEGORY	EMISSIONS REQUIREMENT		MATERIALS WITH ADDED VOC REQUIREMENT	EMISSIONS REQUIREMENTS
Adhesives and Sealants	CDPH/EHLB/Standard method V1.1 (California Section 01350) (Use "office" or "classroom" space limits for all applications)	or	Adhesives (carpet, resilient, wood flooring; base cove; ceramic tile; drywall and panel; primers) Sealants (acoustical; firestop; HVAC Air duct; primers) Caulks	SCAQMD Rule 1168 (Use "other" category for HVAC duct sealant) (for firestop adhesive, UFC 3-600-01 overrides conflicting requirements)
			Aerosol adhesives	Section 3 of Green Seal Standard GS-36 (except: cleaners, solvent cements, and primers used with plastic piping and conduit in plumbing, fire suppression, and electrical systems; HVAC air duct sealants when the application space air temp is less than 40 F (4.5 C).

TABLE 3-1 Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) (Low Emitting Materials) Requirements Source: ICC IgCC Chapter 8 (Materials) (Interior Applications Only)				
MATERIAL CATEGORY	EMISSIONS REQUIREMENT		MATERIALS WITH ADDED VOC REQUIREMENT	EMISSIONS REQUIREMENTS
Paints and Coatings	CDPH/EHLB/Standard method V1.1 (California Section 01350) (Use "office" or "classroom" space limits for all applications)	or	Flat and nonflat, nonflat high-gloss, specialty, basement specialty, fire-resistive, floor, low-solids, rust preventative, wood, reflective wall coatings; concrete/masonry sealers; primers; sealers; undercoaters; shellacs (clear and opaque); stains; varnishes; conjugated oil varnish; lacquer; clear brushing lacquer	Green Seal Standard GS-11
Paints and Coatings	CDPH/EHLB/Standard method V1.1 (California Section 01350) (Use "office" or "classroom" space limits for all applications)	or	Concrete curing compounds; dry fog, faux finishing, graphic arts (sign paints), industrial maintenance, mastic texture, metallic pigmented, multicolor, recycled coatings; pretreatment wash primers, reactive penetrating sealers; specialty primers, wood preservatives, and zinc primers	California Air Resources Board (CARB) Suggested Control Measure for Architectural Coatings or SCAQMD Rule 1113r

TABLE 3-1 Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) (Low Emitting Materials) Requirements Source: ICC IgCC Chapter 8 (Materials) (Interior Applications Only)				
MATERIAL CATEGORY	EMISSIONS REQUIREMENT		MATERIALS WITH ADDED VOC REQUIREMENT	EMISSIONS REQUIREMENTS
Paints and Coatings	CDPH/EHLB/Standard method V1.1 (California Section 01350) (Use "office" or "classroom" space limits for all applications)	or	High-temperature coatings; stone consolidants; swimming-pool coatings; tub- and tile-refining coatings; and waterproofing membranes	California Air Resources Board (CARB) Suggested Control Measure for Architectural Coatings
Floor Covering Materials	For carpet, all locations: CDPH/EHLB/Standard Method V1.1 (California Section 01350) or label for Section 9 of CDPH/EHLB/Standard Method V1.1 (California Section 01350)		none	none
Insulation	CDPH/EHLB/Standard method V1.1 (California Section 01350) (Use "office" or "classroom" space limits for all applications)		none	none

TABLE 3-1 Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) (Low Emitting Materials) Requirements

Source: ICC IgCC Chapter 8 (Materials) (Interior Applications Only)

MATERIAL CATEGORY	EMISSIONS REQUIREMENT		MATERIALS WITH ADDED VOC REQUIREMENT	EMISSIONS REQUIREMENTS
Composite Wood, Wood Structural Panel, and Agrifiber Products , no added urea-formaldehyde resins including laminating adhesives for composite wood and agrifiber assemblies - particleboard, medium density fiberboard (MDF), wheatboard, strawboard, panel substrates, door cores	Third-party certification (approved by CARB) of California Air Resource Board's (CARB) regulation , Airborne Toxic Control Measure to Reduce Formaldehyde Emissions from Composite Wood Products	or	none	CDPH/EHLB/Standard method V1.1 (California Section 01350) (Use "office" or "classroom" space limits for all applications) (except: Structural panel components such as plywood, particle board, wafer board, and oriented strand board identified as "EXPOSURE 1," "EXTERIOR," or "HUD-APPROVED" are considered acceptable for interior use.)
Office Furniture Systems and Seating installed prior to occupancy	ANSI/BIFMA X7.1 ANSI/BIFMA X7.1: (95-percent of installed office furniture system workstations and seating units) Section 7.6.2 of ANSI/BIFMA e3 (50-percent of office furniture system workstations and seating units)		none	none

TABLE 3-1 Volatile Organic Compounds (VOC) (Low Emitting Materials) Requirements Source: ICC IgCC Chapter 8 (Materials) (Interior Applications Only)				
MATERIAL CATEGORY	EMISSIONS REQUIREMENT		MATERIALS WITH ADDED VOC REQUIREMENT	EMISSIONS REQUIREMENTS
Ceiling and Wall assemblies and systems including: acoustical treatments; ceiling panels and tiles; tackable wall panels and coverings; wall coverings; wall and ceiling paneling and planking	CDPH/EHLB/Standard method V1.1 (California Section 01350) (Use "office" or "classroom" space limits for all applications)		none	none

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 35 26

GOVERNMENTAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

05/24, CHG 1: 05/25

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 52.2 (2017) Method of Testing General Ventilation Air-Cleaning Devices for Removal Efficiency by Particle Size

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SAFETY PROFESSIONALS (ASSP)

ANSI/ASSP A10.34 (2021) Protection of the Public on or Adjacent to Construction Sites

ANSI/ASSP A10.44 (2020) Control of Energy Sources (Lockout/Tagout) for Construction and Demolition Operations

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D6245 (2012) Using Indoor Carbon Dioxide Concentrations to Evaluate Indoor Air Quality and Ventilation

ASTM D6345 (2010) Standard Guide for Selection of Methods for Active, Integrative Sampling of Volatile Organic Compounds in Air

ASTM F855 (2020) Standard Specifications for Temporary Protective Grounds to Be Used on De-energized Electric Power Lines and Equipment

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 1048 (2016) Guide for Protective Grounding of Power Lines

IEEE C2 (2023) National Electrical Safety Code

INTERNATIONAL SAFETY EQUIPMENT ASSOCIATION (ISEA)

ANSI/ISEA Z89.1 (2014; R 2019) American National Standard for Industrial Head Protection

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA Z535.2 (2011; R 2017) Environmental and Facility Safety Signs

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 51B (2024) Standard for Fire Prevention During Welding, Cutting, and Other Hot Work

NFPA 70 (2023; ERTA 1 2024; TIA 24-1) National Electrical Code

NFPA 70E (2024) Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace

NFPA 241 (2022) Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations

NFPA 306 (2024) Standard for the Control of Gas Hazards on Vessels

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

ANSI/SMACNA 008 (2007) IAQ Guidelines for Occupied Buildings Under Construction, 2nd Edition

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1 (2024) Safety -- Safety and Occupational Health (SOH) Requirements

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910 Occupational Safety and Health Standards

29 CFR 1915 Confined and Enclosed Spaces and Other Dangerous Atmospheres in Shipyard Employment

29 CFR 1926 Safety and Health Regulations for Construction

CPL 2.100 (1995) Application of the Permit-Required Confined Spaces (PRCS) Standards, 29 CFR 1910.146

1.2 DEFINITIONS

The following definitions are for the convenience of the reader. If there is a referenced document in the text of this specification section, that is the document that should define terms for that paragraph. If further clarification is needed, contact the Contracting Officer.

1.2.1 Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO)

A Contractor Employee that is responsible for overseeing and ensuring

implementation of the prime Contractor's Safety and Occupational Health (SOH) program according to the Contract, EM 385-1-1, applicable federal, state, and local requirements.

1.2.1.1 Level One SSHO

A designated employee with full-time SOH responsibility that meets and follows the requirements of EM 385-1-1.

1.2.1.2 Level Two SSHO

A designated employee with Level Two SSHO responsibility that meets and follows the requirements of EM 385-1-1. Level Two SSHOs cannot be assigned to projects that have a residual Risk Assessment Code (RAC) of high or extremely high.

1.2.1.3 Level Three SSHO

A designated Qualified Person or Competent Person with SOH responsibility that meets and follows the requirements of EM 385-1-1. Level 3 SSHOs cannot be assigned to projects that have a residual RAC of high or extremely high.

1.2.1.4 Alternate SSHO

An employee that meets the definition of the contract-required level SSHO, but is not the primary SSHO.

1.2.2 Competent Person (CP)

The CP is a person designated in writing, who, through training, knowledge, and experience, is capable of identifying, evaluating, and addressing existing and predictable hazards in the working environment or working conditions that are unsanitary, hazardous, or dangerous to personnel, and who has authorization to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them.

1.2.3 Qualified Person (QP)

The QP is a person designated in writing, who, by possession of a recognized degree, certificate, or professional standing, or extensive knowledge, training, and experience, has successfully demonstrated their ability to solve or resolve problems related to the subject matter, the work, or the project.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government Acceptance or Approval does not remove responsibility from the Contractors for their actions or liability.

Government approval is required for all submittals. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Accident Prevention Plan (APP)

Final IAQ Management Plan

Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) Management Plan

SD-06 Test Reports

Accident Reports

LHE Inspection Reports

Monthly Exposure Reports

SD-07 Certificates

Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA)

Certificate of Compliance

Contractor Safety Self-Evaluation Checklist

Hot Work Permit

License Certificates

Standard Lift Plan

Critical Lift Plan

1.4 PUBLIC HEALTH EMERGENCIES

In the event of a declared public health emergency, follow safety precautions as required by the Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) www.osha.gov, the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) www.cdc.gov, and as required by federal, state, and local requirements.

1.5 MONTHLY EXPOSURE REPORTS

Provide a Monthly Exposure Report by the fifth day of each month for the previous month. This report is a compilation of employee-hours worked each month for all site workers, both Prime and subcontractor. Failure to submit the report may result in retention of up to 10 percent of the progress payment.

1.6 CONTRACTOR SAFETY SELF-EVALUATION CHECKLIST

Contracting Officer will provide a "Contractor Safety Self-Evaluation Checklist" to the Contractor at the preconstruction conference. Complete the checklist monthly and submit with each request for payment voucher. This submission is required monthly even when a payment voucher is not requested. An acceptable score of 90 or greater is required. Failure to submit the completed safety self-evaluation checklist or achieve a score of at least 90 may result in retention of up to 10 percent of the voucher. The Contractor Safety Self-Evaluation Checklist can be found on the Whole Building Design Guide website at www.wbdg.org/dod/ufgs/ufgs-01-35-26

1.7 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

In addition to the detailed requirements included in the provisions of this Contract, comply with the most recent edition of USACE EM 385-1-1,

and all applicable federal, state, and local laws, ordinances, criteria, rules, and regulations at the date of the Solicitation for this Contract. Submit matters of interpretation of standards to the appropriate administrative agency for resolution before starting work. Where the requirements of this specification, applicable laws, criteria, ordinances, regulations, and referenced documents vary, the most stringent requirements govern.

1.7.1 Subcontractor Safety Requirements

For this Contract, neither Contractor nor any subcontractor may enter into Contract with any subcontractor that fails to meet the following requirements. The term subcontractor in this and the following paragraphs means any entity holding a Contract with the Contractor or with a subcontractor at any tier.

1.7.1.1 Experience Modification Rate (EMR)

Subcontractors on this Contract must have an effective EMR less than or equal to 1.10, as computed by the National Council on Compensation Insurance (NCCI) or if not available, as computed by the state agency's rating bureau in the state where the subcontractor is registered, when entering into a subcontract agreement with the Prime Contractor or a subcontractor at any tier. The Prime Contractor may submit a written request for additional consideration to the Contracting Officer where the specified acceptable EMR range cannot be achieved. Relaxation of the EMR range will only be considered for approval on a case-by-case basis for special conditions and must not be anticipated as tacit approval. Contractor's SSHO must collect and maintain the certified EMR ratings for all subcontractors on the project and make them available to the Government at the Government's request.

1.7.1.2 OSHA Days Away from Work, Restricted Duty, or Job Transfer (DART) Rate

Subcontractors on this Contract must have a DART rate, calculated from the most recent, complete calendar year, less than or equal to 3.4 when entering into a subcontract agreement with the Prime Contractor or a subcontractor at any tier. The OSHA Dart Rate is calculated using the following formula:

$$(N/EH) \times 200,000$$

Where:

N = number of injuries and illnesses with days away, restricted work, or job transfer

EH = total hours worked by all employees during most recent, complete calendar year

200,000 = base for 100 full-time equivalent workers (working 40-hours per week, 50 weeks per year)

The Prime Contractor may submit a written request for additional consideration to the Contracting Officer where the specified acceptable OSHA Dart rate range cannot be achieved for a particular subcontractor. Relaxation of the OSHA DART rate range will only be considered for approval on a case-by-case basis for special conditions and must not be

anticipated as tacit approval. Contractor's SSHO must collect and maintain self-certified OSHA DART rates for all subcontractors on the project and make them available to the Government at the Government's request.

1.8 SITE QUALIFICATIONS, DUTIES, AND MEETINGS

1.8.1 Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO)

1.8.1.1 Qualifications of SSHO

All SSHOs will have met the training and experience requirements identified in the EM 385-1-1 and this Contract.

1.8.1.2 Duties of SSHO

All SSHOs will carry out the roles and responsibilities as identified in this Contract and the EM 385-1-1. All SSHOs will be designated on an ENG Form 6282, provided by the Contracting Officer. Superintendent, Quality Control (QC) Manager, and SSHO are subject to dismissal if their required duties are not being effectively carried out. If either the Superintendent, QC Manager, or SSHO are dismissed, project work will be stopped and will not be allowed to resume until a suitable replacement is approved and the above duties are again being effectively carried out.

1.8.1.3 Safety Meetings

Conduct safety meetings to review past activities, plan for new or changed operations, review pertinent aspects of appropriate AHA (by trade), establish safe working procedures for anticipated hazards, and provide pertinent Safety and Occupational Health (SOH) training and motivation. Conduct meetings at least once a month for all supervisors at the project location. The SSHO, supervisors, or foremen must conduct meetings at least once a week for the trade workers. Document meeting minutes to include the date, persons in attendance, subjects discussed, and names of individual(s) who conducted the meeting. Maintain documentation on-site and furnish copies to the Contracting Officer on request. Notify the Contracting Officer of all scheduled meetings 7 calendar days in advance.

1.8.2 Roles and Responsibilities of Prime Contractor and SSHO

The Prime Contractor and SSHO must ensure that the requirements of all applicable OSHA and EM 385-1-1 are met for the project. The Prime Contractor must ensure an SSHO or an equally qualified Alternate SSHO(s) is at the worksite at all times to implement and administer the Contractor's safety program and Government accepted Accident Prevention Plan. If the required SSHO has to temporarily (that is, up to 24 hours/1 day) leave the site of work due to unforeseen or emergency situations, a Level One, Two, or Three SSHO may be used in the interim and must be on the site of work at all times when work is being performed.

If the SSHO must be off-site for a period longer than 24 hours/1 day, a qualified alternate that meets the contract requirements must be onsite.

a. Prime contractor must ensure all SSHOs will:

- (1) Are designated on an ENG Form 6282.
- (2) Meet minimum training and experience requirements identified in

EM 385-1-1.

(3) Execute roles and responsibilities identified in EM 385-1-1.

1.8.3 Additional Requirements

The Level One SSHO must not serve as the Quality Control Manager. The One SSHO must not serve as the Superintendent.

1.8.4 Contract Site Safety And Health Officer(s)(SSHOs) Minimum Requirements

Provide a minimum of one Level One SSHO that meets the requirements of EM 385-1-1 for this project.

1.8.5 Competent Person for Confined Space Entry

Provide a CP for Confined Space Entry who meets the requirements of EM 385-1-1 and herein. The CP for Confined Space Entry must supervise the entry into each confined space in accordance with EM 385-1-1.

Since this work involves operations that handle combustible or hazardous materials, this person must have the ability to understand and follow through on the air sampling, Personal Protective Equipment (PPE), and instructions of a Marine Chemist, Coast Guard authorized persons, or Certified Industrial Hygienist. Confined space and enclosed space work must comply with NFPA 306, 29 CFR 1915, "Confined and Enclosed Spaces and Other Dangerous Atmospheres in Shipyard Employment," or as applicable in 29 CFR 1910 for general industry, 29 CFR 1926 for construction.

1.8.6 Qualified Trainer Requirements

Individuals qualified to instruct the 40-hour contract safety awareness course, or portions thereof, must meet the definition of a Competent Person Trainer as defined in the EM 385-1-1, and, at a minimum, possess a working knowledge of the following subject areas: EM 385-1-1; Electrical Standards; Lockout/Tagout; Fall Protection; Confined Space Entry for Construction; Excavation, Trenching and Soil Mechanics; and Scaffolds in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.

Instructors are required to:

- a. Prepare class presentations that cover construction-related safety requirements.
- b. Ensure that all attendees attend all sessions by using a class roster signed daily by each attendee. Maintain copies of the roster for at least 5 years. This is a certification class and must be attended 100 percent. In cases of emergency where an attendee cannot make it to a session, the attendee can make it up in another class session for the same subject.
- c. Update training course materials whenever an update of the EM 385-1-1 becomes available.
- d. Provide a written exam of at least 50 questions. Students are required to answer 80 percent correctly to pass.
- e. Request, review, and incorporate student feedback into a continuous

course improvement program.

1.8.7 Preconstruction Conference

- a. Contractor representatives who have a responsibility or significant role in accident prevention on the project must attend the preconstruction conference. This includes the project superintendent, SSHO, QC manager, or any other assigned safety and health professionals who participated in the development of the APP (including the AHAs and special plans, program and procedures associated with it).
- b. Discuss the details of the submitted APP to include incorporated plans, programs, procedures, and a listing of anticipated AHAs that will be developed and implemented during the performance of the Contract. This list of proposed AHAs will be reviewed and an agreement will be reached between the Contractor and the Contracting Officer as to which phases will require an analysis. In addition, establish a schedule for the preparation, submittal, and Government review of AHAs to preclude project delays. The creation of the APP and Schedule will be created after being given Notice to Proceed.
- c. Deficiencies in the submitted APP, identified during the Contracting Officer's review, must be corrected, and the APP re-submitted for review prior to the start of construction. Work is not permitted to begin until an APP is established that is acceptable to the Contracting Officer.

1.9 ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN (APP)

1.9.1 Accident Prevention Plan (APP)

Submit the APP for review and acceptance by the Government at least 15 calendar days prior to the start, after being given Notice to Proceed. A competent person must prepare the written site-specific APP. Prepare the APP in accordance with the format and requirements of EM 385-1-1, ENG Form 6293, and herein. The APP must be job-specific and address any unusual or unique aspects of the project or activity for which it is written. The APP must interface with the Contractor's overall SOH program referenced in the APP in the applicable APP element, and made site-specific. Describe the methods to evaluate past safety performance of potential subcontractors in the selection process. Also, describe innovative methods used to ensure and monitor safe work practices of subcontractors. The Government considers the Prime Contractor to be the "controlling employer" for all worksite safety and health of the subcontractors. Contractors are responsible for informing their subcontractors of the safety provisions under the terms of the Contract and the penalties for noncompliance, coordinating the work to prevent one craft from interfering with or creating hazardous working conditions for other crafts, and inspecting subcontractor operations to ensure that accident prevention responsibilities are being carried out. The APP must be signed in accordance with the APP and ENG Form 6293 APP Worksheet. The SSHO must provide and maintain the APP and a log of signatures by each subcontractor foreman, attesting that they have read and understand the APP, and make the APP and log available on-site to the Contracting Officer. If English is not the foreman's primary language, the Prime Contractor must provide an interpreter.

Submit the APP to the Contracting Officer within 30 calendar days of

Contract award and not less than 10 calendar days prior to the date of the preconstruction conference for acceptance. Work cannot proceed without an accepted APP. Once reviewed and accepted by the Contracting Officer, the APP and attachments will be enforced as part of the Contract. Disregarding the provisions of this Contract or the accepted APP is cause for stopping of work, at the discretion of the Contracting Officer, until the matter has been rectified. Continuously review and amend the APP, as necessary, throughout the life of the Contract. Changes to the accepted APP must be made with the knowledge and concurrence of the Contracting Officer, project superintendent, SSHO, and QC Manager. Incorporate unusual or high-hazard activities not identified in the original APP as they are discovered. Should any severe hazard exposure (i.e., imminent danger) become evident, stop work in the area, secure the area, and develop a plan to remove the exposure and control the hazard. Notify the Contracting Officer within 24 hours of discovery. Eliminate and remove the hazard. In the interim, take all necessary action to restore and maintain safe working conditions in order to safeguard onsite personnel, visitors, the public (as defined by ANSI/ASSP A10.34), and the environment.

1.9.2 Names and Qualifications

Provide plans in accordance with the requirements outlined in EM 385-1-1, including the following:

- a. Names and qualifications (resumes including education, training, experience, and certifications) of site safety and health personnel designated to perform work on this project to include the designated SSHO and other competent and qualified personnel to be used. Specify the duties of each position.
- b. As a minimum, designate and submit qualifications of Competent Persons (CP) for each of the following major areas: excavation; scaffolding; fall protection; hazardous energy; confined space; health hazard recognition, evaluation and control of chemical, physical and biological agents; and personal protective equipment and clothing to include selection, use and maintenance. Designate and submit qualifications for additional CPs as applicable to the work performed under this Contract.

1.9.3 Plans

Provide plans in the APP in accordance with the requirements outlined in EM 385-1-1, including the following:

1.9.3.1 Lead, Cadmium, and Chromium Compliance Plan

Identify the safety and health aspects of work involving lead, cadmium, and chromium, and prepare in accordance with Section 02 83 00 LEAD REMEDIATION.

1.9.3.2 Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan

Identify the safety and health aspects of asbestos work, and prepare in accordance with Section 02 82 00 ASBESTOS REMEDIATION.

1.9.3.3 Polychlorinated Biphenyls (PCB) Plan

Identify the safety and health aspects of Polychlorinated Biphenyls work, and prepare in accordance with Sections 02 84 33 REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF

POLYCHLORINATED BIPHENYLS (PCBs) and 02 61 23 REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF PCB CONTAMINATED SOILS.

1.9.3.4 Site Demolition Plan

Identify the safety and health aspects, and prepare in accordance with Section 02 41 00 DEMOLITION and referenced sources. Include engineering survey as applicable.

1.10 ACTIVITY HAZARD ANALYSIS (AHA)

Before beginning each activity, task, or Definable Feature of Work (DFOW) involving a type of work presenting hazards not experienced in previous project operations, or where a new work crew or subcontractor is to perform the work, the Contractor(s) performing that work activity must prepare an AHA. AHAs must be developed by the Prime Contractor, subcontractor, or supplier performing the work, and provided for Prime Contractor review and approval before submitting to the Contracting Officer. AHAs must be signed by the SSHO, Superintendent, QC Manager, and the subcontractor Foreman performing the work. Format the AHA in accordance with EM 385-1-1 or as directed by the Contracting Officer. Submit the AHA for review at least 15 working days prior to the start of each activity task, or DFOW. The Government reserves the right to require the Contractor to revise and resubmit the AHA if it fails to effectively identify the work sequences, specific anticipated hazards, site conditions, equipment, materials, personnel, and the control measures to be implemented.

AHAs must identify competent persons required for phases involving high risk activities, including confined entry, crane and rigging, excavations, trenching, electrical work, fall protection, and scaffolding.

1.10.1 AHA Management

Review the AHA list periodically (at least monthly) at the Contractor supervisory safety meeting, and update as necessary when procedures, scheduling, or hazards change. Use the AHA during daily inspections by the SSHO to ensure the implementation and effectiveness of the required safety and health controls for that work activity.

1.10.2 AHA Signature Log

Each employee performing work as part of an activity, task, or DFOW must review the AHA for that work and sign a signature log specifically maintained for that AHA prior to starting work on that activity. The SSHO must maintain a signature log on site for every AHA. Provide employees, whose primary language is other than English, with an interpreter to ensure a clear understanding of the AHA and its contents.

1.11 SITE SAFETY REFERENCE MATERIALS

Maintain safety-related references applicable to the project, including those listed in paragraph REFERENCES. Maintain applicable equipment manufacturer's manuals.

1.12 EMERGENCY MEDICAL TREATMENT

Contractors must arrange for their own emergency medical treatment in accordance with EM 385-1-1. The Government has no responsibility to

provide emergency medical treatment.

1.13 NOTIFICATIONS AND REPORTS

1.13.1 Accident Notification

Notify the Contracting Officer in accordance with the EM 385-1-1 Accident Reporting Timeline.

Table Accident Reporting Required Timeline		
Accident Type	Notify KO or COR	Complete Final Accident Report on ENG 3394 and provide to KO or COR
Fatality, in-patient hospitalization, amputation, eye loss, or property damage over \$600,000.	Immediately, no later than (NLT) 8 Hours	Within 7 Days
All other accidents and near misses	Immediately, no later than (NLT) 24 Hours	Within 7 Days

Within notification include Contractor name; Contract title; type of Contract; name of activity, installation, or location where accident occurred; date and time of accident; names of personnel injured; extent of property damage, if any; extent of injury, if known, and brief description of accident (for example, type of construction equipment used and PPE used). Preserve the conditions and evidence on the accident site until the Government investigation team arrives on-site and Government investigation is conducted. Assist and cooperate fully with the Government's investigation(s) of any accident or near miss.

1.13.2 Accident Reports

- a. Conduct an accident investigation for recordable injuries and illnesses, property damage, and near misses as defined in EM 385-1-1, to establish the root cause(s) of the accident. Complete the applicable NAVFAC Contractor Incident Reporting System (CIRS), and electronically submit via the NAVFAC Enterprise Safety Applications Management System (ESAMS). Complete and submit an accident investigation report in ESAMS within 7 days for accidents as defined by EM 385-1-1. Complete the investigation report within 30 days. Accidents must include a written report submitted as an attachment in ESAMS using the following outline:

- (1) Summary description to include:

- (a) process
- (b) findings
- (c) outcomes

- (2) Root Cause

- (3) Direct Factors
- (4) Indirect and Contributing Factors
- (5) Corrective Actions
- (6) Recommendations

All accidents are reportable, regardless of whether or not it is recordable.

- a. Near Misses: For Navy Projects, complete the applicable documentation in NAVFAC CIRS, and electronically submit via the NAVFAC ESAMS. Near miss reports are considered positive and proactive Contractor safety management actions.
- b. Conduct an accident investigation for any Load Handling Equipment (LHE) accident (including rigging accidents) to establish the root cause(s) of the accident. Complete the LHE Accident Report (Crane and Rigging Accident Report) form and provide the report to the Contracting Officer within 30 calendar days of the accident. Do not proceed with crane operations until cause is determined and corrective actions have been implemented to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer. The Contracting Officer will provide a blank copy of the accident report form.

1.13.3 LHE Inspection Reports

Submit LHE inspection reports required in accordance with EM 385-1-1 and as specified herein with Daily Reports of Inspections.

1.13.4 Certificate of Compliance and Pre-lift Plan/Checklist for LHE and Rigging

1.13.4.1 Certificate of Compliance

Provide a Certificate of Compliance for LHE utilized to perform work under this Contract in accordance with Section 16-7 of the EM 385-1-1. Post completed certificate on the crane.

1.13.4.2 Pre-Lift Plans

Develop either a Standard Lift Plan (SLP) or Critical Lift Plan (CLP) as required in accordance with EM 385-1-1. Utilize the Standard Lift Plan ENG Form 6203 for routine crane lifts and use the Critical Lift Plan ENR Form 6213 for non-routine crane lifts requiring more detailed planning and additional safety precautions, as defined by Section 16-2j of the EM 385-1-1. Submit lift plans to the Contracting Officer for approval within 15 calendar days in advance of planned lift.

1.14 HOT WORK PERMIT

1.14.1 Permit and Personnel Requirements

Submit and obtain a written permit prior to performing "Hot Work" (i.e., welding or cutting) or operating other flame-producing/spark-producing devices, from the MCAS Cherry Point Fire Department. A permit is required from the Explosives Safety Office for work in and around where explosives

are processed, stored, or handled. Contractors are required to meet all criteria before a permit is issued. Provide at least two 20 pound 4A:20 BC rated extinguishers for normal "Hot Work". The extinguishers must be current inspection tagged, and contain an approved safety pin and tamper resistant seal. It is also mandatory to have a designated FIRE WATCH for any "Hot Work" done at this activity. The Fire Watch must be trained in accordance with NFPA 51B and remain on-site for a minimum of 1 hour after completion of the task or as specified on the hot work permit. For hot work to be performed on a roof, the fire watch must remain on site for a minimum of 2 hours after completion of the task or as specified on the hot work permit.

When starting work in the facility, require personnel to familiarize themselves with the location of the nearest fire alarm boxes and place in memory the emergency phone number (911). Report any fire, no matter how small, to the MCAS Cherry Point Fire Department immediately.

1.14.2 Work Around Flammable Materials

Obtain permit approval from a NFPA Certified Marine Chemist or Certified Industrial Hygienist for "Hot Work" within or around flammable materials (such as fuel systems or welding/cutting on fuel pipes) or confined spaces (such as sewer wet wells, manholes, or vaults) that have the potential for flammable or explosive atmospheres.

Whenever these materials, except beryllium and chromium (VI), are encountered in indoor operations, local mechanical exhaust ventilation systems that are sufficient to reduce and maintain personal exposures to within acceptable limits must be used and maintained in accordance with manufacturer's instruction and supplemented by exceptions noted in EM 385-1-1.

1.15 CONFINED SPACE ENTRY REQUIREMENTS

Confined space entry must comply with EM 385-1-1, 29 CFR 1926, 29 CFR 1910, and Directive CPL 2.100. Any potential for a hazard in the confined space requires a permit system to be used.

1.15.1 Rescue Procedures and Coordination with Local Emergency Responders

Develop and implement an on-site rescue and recovery plan and procedures. The rescue plan must not rely on local emergency responders for rescue from a confined space.

1.16 CONSTRUCTION INDOOR AIR QUALITY (IAQ) MANAGEMENT PLAN

Submit an IAQ Management Plan within 15 calendar days after notice to proceed and not less than 10 calendar days before the preconstruction conference. Revise and resubmit Plan as required by the Contracting Officer. Make copies of the final plan available to all workers on site. Include provisions in the Plan to meet the requirements specified below and to ensure safe, healthy air for construction workers and building occupants. Submit Final IAQ Management Plan for inclusion in the Sustainability eNotebook, in accordance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS AND REPORTING.

1.16.1 Requirements During Construction

Provide for evaluation of indoor Carbon Dioxide concentrations in

accordance with ASTM D6245. Provide for evaluation of volatile organic compounds (VOCs) in indoor air in accordance with ASTM D6345. Use filters with a Minimum Efficiency Reporting Value (MERV) of 8 in permanently installed air handlers during construction.

1.16.1.1 Control Measures

Meet or exceed the requirements of ANSI/SMACNA 008 to help minimize contamination of the building from construction activities. The five requirements of this manual which must be adhered to are described below:

- a. HVAC protection: Isolate return side of HVAC system from surrounding environment to prevent construction dust and debris from entering the duct work and spaces.
- b. Source control: Use low emitting paints and other finishes, sealants, adhesives, and other materials as specified. When available, cleaning products must have a low VOC content and be non-toxic to minimize building contamination. Utilize cleaning techniques that minimize dust generation. Cycle equipment off when not needed. Prohibit idling motor vehicles where emissions could be drawn into building. Designate receiving/storage areas for incoming material that minimize IAQ impacts.
- c. Pathway interruption: When pollutants are generated, use strategies such as 100 percent outside air ventilation or erection of physical barriers between work and non-work areas to prevent contamination.
- d. Housekeeping: Clean frequently to remove construction dust and debris. Promptly clean up spills. Remove accumulated water and keep work areas dry to discourage the growth of mold and bacteria. Take extra measures when hazardous materials are involved.
- e. Scheduling: Control the sequence of construction to minimize the absorption of VOCs by other building materials.

1.16.1.2 Moisture Contamination

- a. Remove accumulated water and keep work dry.
- b. Use dehumidification to remove moist, humid air from a work area.
- c. Do not use combustion heaters or generators inside the building.
- d. Protect porous materials from exposure to moisture.
- e. Remove and replace items which remain damp for more than a few hours.

1.16.2 Requirements After Construction

After construction ends and prior to occupancy, conduct a building flush-out or test the indoor air contaminant levels. Flush-out must be a minimum 2 weeks with MERV-13 filtration media as determined by ASHRAE 52.2 at 100 percent outside air. Air contamination testing must be consistent with EPA's current Compendium of Methods for the Determination of Air Pollutants in Indoor Air. After building flush-out or testing and prior to occupancy, replace filtration media. Filtration media must have a MERV of 13 as determined by ASHRAE 52.2.

1.17 SEVERE STORM PLAN

In the event of a severe storm warning, the Contractor must comply with the applicable Storm Plan and:

- a. Secure outside equipment and materials and place materials that could be damaged in protected areas.
- b. Check surrounding area, including roof, for loose material, equipment, debris, and other objects that could be blown away or against existing facilities.
- c. Ensure that temporary erosion controls are adequate.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONFINED SPACE SIGNAGE

Provide permanent signs integral to or securely attached to access covers for new permit-required confined spaces. Signs for confined spaces must comply with NEMA Z535.2. Provide signs with wording: "DANGER--PERMIT-REQUIRED CONFINED SPACE, DO NOT ENTER" in bold letters a minimum of one inch in height and constructed to be clearly legible with all paint removed. The signal word "DANGER" must be red and readable from 5 feet.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION AND OTHER WORK

Comply with EM 385-1-1, NFPA 70, NFPA 70E, NFPA 241, the APP, the AHA, Federal and State OSHA regulations, and other related submittals and activity fire and safety regulations. The most stringent standard prevails.

PPE is governed in all areas by the nature of the work the employee is performing. Use personal hearing protection at all times in designated noise hazardous areas or when performing noise hazardous tasks. Safety glasses must be worn or carried/available on each person. Mandatory PPE includes:

- a. Head Protection that meets ANSI/ISEA Z89.1
- b. Long Pants
- c. Appropriate Safety Footwear
- d. Appropriate Class Reflective Vests

3.1.1 Worksite Communication

Employees working alone in a remote location or away from other workers must be provided an effective means of emergency communications (i.e., cellular phone, two-way radios, land-line telephones, or other acceptable means). The selected communication must be readily available (easily within the immediate reach) of the employee and must be tested prior to the start of work to verify that it effectively operates in the area/environment. Develop an employee check-in/check-out communication procedure to ensure employee safety.

3.1.2 Hazardous Material Use

Each hazardous material must receive approval from the Contracting Office or their designated representative prior to being brought onto the job site or prior to any other use in connection with this Contract. Allow a minimum of 10 working days for processing of the request for use of a

hazardous material.

3.1.3 Hazardous Material Exclusions

Notwithstanding any other hazardous material used in this Contract, radioactive materials or instruments capable of producing ionizing/non-ionizing radiation (with the exception of radioactive material and devices used in accordance with EM 385-1-1 such as nuclear density meters for compaction testing and laboratory equipment with radioactive sources) as well as materials which contain asbestos, mercury or polychlorinated biphenyls, di-isocyanates, lead-based paint, and hexavalent chromium, are prohibited. The Contracting Officer, upon written request by the Contractor, may consider exceptions to the use of any of the above excluded materials. Low mercury lamps used within fluorescent lighting fixtures are allowed as an exception without further Contracting Officer approval. Notify the RSO prior to excepted items of radioactive material and devices being brought on base.

3.1.4 Unforeseen Hazardous Material

Contract documents identify materials such as PCB, lead paint, friable and non-friable asbestos, and other OSHA regulated chemicals (i.e., 29 CFR Part 1910.1000). If material(s) that can be hazardous to human health upon disturbance are encountered during demolition, repair, renovation, or construction operations, stop portions of work that would disturb the material and notify the Contracting Officer immediately. Within 14 calendar days the Government will determine if the material is hazardous. If material is not hazardous or poses no danger, the Government will direct the Contractor to proceed without change. If material is hazardous and handling of the material is necessary to accomplish the work, the Government will issue a modification.

3.2 UTILITY OUTAGE REQUIREMENTS

Apply for utility outages at least 15 days in advance and in sufficient time as to not result in impacts or delays to the project schedule. At a minimum, the written request must include the location of the outage, utilities being affected, duration of outage, any necessary sketches, and a description of the means to fulfill energy isolation requirements in accordance with EM 385-1-1. In accordance with EM 385-1-1, where outages involve Government Utility personnel, coordinate with the Government on all activities involving the control of hazardous energy.

These activities include, but are not limited to, a review of Hazardous Energy Control Program (HECP) and HEC procedures, as well as applicable AHAs. In accordance with EM 385-1-1 and NFPA 70E, work on energized electrical circuits must not be performed without prior Government authorization. Government permission is considered through the permit process and submission of a detailed AHA. Energized work permits are considered only when de-energizing introduces additional or increased hazard or when de-energizing is infeasible.

3.3 OUTAGE COORDINATION MEETING

After the utility outage request is approved and prior to beginning work on the utility system requiring shut-down, conduct a pre-outage coordination meeting in accordance with EM 385-1-1. This meeting must include the Prime Contractor, the Prime and subcontractors performing the work, the Contracting Officer, and the Installation Utilities

representative. All parties must fully coordinate HEC activities with one another. During the coordination meeting, all parties must discuss and coordinate on the scope of work, HEC procedures (specifically, the lock-out/tag-out procedures for worker and utility protection), the AHA, assurance of trade personnel qualifications, identification of competent persons, and compliance with HEC training in accordance with EM 385-1-1. Clarify when personal protective equipment is required during switching operations, inspection, and verification.

3.4 CONTROL OF HAZARDOUS ENERGY (LOCKOUT/TAGOUT)

Provide and operate a Hazardous Energy Control Program (HECP) in accordance with EM 385-1-1, 29 CFR 1910, 29 CFR 1915, ANSI/ASSP A10.44, and NFPA 70E.

3.4.1 Safety Preparatory Inspection Coordination Meeting with the Government Utility

For electrical distribution equipment that is to be operated by Government Utility personnel, the Prime Contractor and the subcontractor performing the work must attend the safety preparatory inspection coordination meeting, which will also be attended by the Contracting Officer's Representative, and required by EM 385-1-1. The meeting will occur immediately preceding the start of work and following the completion of the outage coordination meeting. Both the safety preparatory inspection coordination meeting and the outage coordination meeting must occur prior to conducting the outage and commencing with lockout/tagout procedures.

3.4.2 Lockout/Tagout Isolation

Where the Government Utility performs equipment isolation and lockout/tagout, the Contractor must place their own locks and tags on each energy-isolating device and proceed in accordance with the HECP. Before any work begins, both the Contractor and the Government Utility must perform energy isolation verification testing while wearing required PPE detailed in the Contractor's AHA and required by EM 385-1-1. Install personal protective grounds, with tags, to eliminate the potential for induced voltage in accordance with EM 385-1-1.

3.4.3 Lockout/Tagout Removal

Upon completion of work, conduct lockout/tagout removal procedure in accordance with the HECP. In accordance with EM 385-1-1, each lock and tag must be removed from each energy isolating device by the authorized individual or systems operator who applied the device. Provide formal notification to the Government (by completing the Government form if provided by Contracting Officer's Representative), confirming that steps of de-energization and lockout/tagout removal procedure have been conducted and certified through inspection and verification. Government Utility locks and tags used to support the Contractor's work will not be removed until the authorized Government employee receives the formal notification.

3.5 FALL PROTECTION PROGRAM

Establish a fall protection program for the protection of all employees exposed to fall hazards. Within the program include company policy, identify roles and responsibilities, education and training requirements, fall hazard identification, prevention and control measures, inspection,

storage, care, and maintenance of fall protection equipment and rescue and evacuation procedures in accordance with EM 385-1-1.

3.5.1 Fall Protection Equipment and Systems

Enforce use of personal fall protection equipment and systems designated (to include fall arrest, restraint, and positioning) for each specific work activity in the Site Specific Fall Protection and Prevention (FP&P) Plan and AHA at all times when an employee is exposed to a fall hazard. Protect employees from fall hazards as specified in EM 385-1-1.

Provide personal fall protection equipment, systems, subsystems, and components that comply with EM 385-1-1 and 29 CFR 1926.

3.5.1.1 Additional Personal Fall Protection Measures

In addition to the required fall protection systems, other protective measures such as safety skiffs, personal floatation devices, and life rings, are required when working above or next to water in accordance with EM 385-1-1. Personal fall protection systems and equipment are required when working from an articulating or extendible boom, swing stages, or suspended platform. In addition, personal fall protection systems are required when operating other equipment such as scissor lifts. The need for tying-off in such equipment is to prevent ejection of the employee from the equipment during raising, lowering, travel, or while performing work.

3.5.1.2 Personal Fall Protection Equipment

Only a full-body harness with a shock-absorbing lanyard or self-retracting lanyard is an acceptable personal fall arrest body support device. The use of body belts is not acceptable. Harnesses must have a fall arrest attachment affixed to the body support (usually a Dorsal D-ring) and specifically designated for attachment to the rest of the system. Snap hooks and carabineers must be self-closing and self-locking, capable of being opened only by at least two consecutive deliberate actions and have a minimum gate strength of 3,600 lbs in all directions. Use webbing, straps, and ropes made of synthetic fiber. The maximum free fall distance when using fall arrest equipment must not exceed 6 feet, unless the proper energy absorbing lanyard is used. Always take into consideration the total fall distance and any swinging of the worker (pendulum-like motion) that can occur during a fall, when attaching a person to a fall arrest system. Equip all full body harnesses with Suspension Trauma Preventers such as stirrups, relief steps, or similar in order to provide short-term relief from the effects of orthostatic intolerance in accordance with EM 385-1-1.

3.6 USE OF EXPLOSIVES

Explosives must not be used or brought to the project site without prior written approval from the Contracting Officer. Such approval does not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for injury to persons or for damage to property due to blasting operations.

Storage of explosives, when permitted on Government property, must be only where directed and in approved storage facilities. These facilities must be kept locked at all times except for inspection, delivery, and withdrawal of explosives.

3.7 ELECTRICAL

Perform electrical work in accordance with EM 385-1-1.

3.7.1 Electrical Work

As described in EM 385-1-1, electrical work is to be conducted in a de-energized state unless there is no alternative method for accomplishing the work. In those cases obtain an energized work permit from the Contracting Officer. The energized work permit application must be accompanied by the AHA and a summary of why the equipment/circuit needs to be worked energized. Underground electrical spaces must be certified safe for entry before entering to conduct work. Cables that will be cut must be positively identified and de-energized prior to performing each cut. Attach temporary grounds in accordance with ASTM F855 and IEEE 1048. Perform all high voltage cable cutting remotely using hydraulic cutting tool. When racking in or live switching of circuit breakers, no additional person other than the switch operator is allowed in the space during the actual operation. Plan so that work near energized parts is minimized to the fullest extent possible. Use of electrical outages clear of any energized electrical sources is the preferred method.

When working in energized substations, only qualified electrical workers are permitted to enter. When work requires work near energized circuits as defined by NFPA 70, high voltage personnel must use personal protective equipment that includes, as a minimum, electrical hard hat, safety footwear, insulating gloves, and electrical arc flash protection for personnel as required by NFPA 70E. Insulating blankets, hearing protection, and switching suits may also be required, depending on the specific job and as delineated in the Contractor's AHA. Ensure that each employee is familiar with and complies with these procedures and 29 CFR 1910.

3.7.2 Qualifications

Electrical work must be performed by QP with verifiable credentials who are familiar with applicable code requirements. Verifiable credentials consist of State, National, and Local Certifications or Licenses that a Master or Journeyman Electrician may hold, depending on work being performed, and must be identified in the appropriate AHA. Journeyman/Apprentice ratio must be in accordance with State and Local requirements applicable to where work is being performed.

3.7.3 Arc Flash

Conduct a hazard analysis/arc flash hazard analysis whenever work on or near energized parts greater than 50 volts is necessary, in accordance with NFPA 70E.

All personnel entering the identified arc flash protection boundary must be QPs and properly trained in NFPA 70E requirements and procedures. Unless permitted by NFPA 70E, no Unqualified Person is permitted to approach nearer than the Limited Approach Boundary of energized conductors and circuit parts. Training must be administered by an electrically qualified source and documented.

3.7.4 Grounding

Ground electrical circuits, equipment and enclosures in accordance with

NFPA 70 and IEEE C2 to provide a permanent, continuous, and effective path to ground unless otherwise noted by EM 385-1-1.

3.7.5 Testing

Temporary electrical distribution systems and devices must be inspected, tested, and found acceptable for Ground-Fault Circuit Interrupter (GFCI) protection, polarity, ground continuity, and ground resistance before initial use, before use after modification, and at least monthly. Monthly inspections and tests must be maintained for each temporary electrical distribution system, and signed by the electrical CP or QP.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 42 00

SOURCES FOR REFERENCE PUBLICATIONS

05/24

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

Various publications are referenced in other sections of the specifications to establish requirements for the work. These references are identified in each section by document number, date and title. The document number used in the citation is the number assigned by the standards producing organization (e.g., ASTM B564 Standard Specification for Nickel Alloy Forgings). However, when the standards producing organization has not assigned a number to a document, an identifying number has been assigned for reference purposes.

1.2 ORDERING INFORMATION

The addresses of the standards publishing organizations whose documents are referenced in other sections of these specifications are listed below, and if the source of the publications is different from the address of the sponsoring organization, that information is also provided.

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION INTERNATIONAL, INC. (AMCA)
30 West University Drive
Arlington Heights, IL 60004-1893
Ph: 847-394-0150
Fax: 847-253-0088
E-mail: communications@amca.org
Internet: <http://www.amca.org>

AIR-CONDITIONING, HEATING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (AHRI)
2311 Wilson Blvd, Suite 400
Arlington, VA 22201
Ph: 703-524-8800
Internet: <http://www.ahrinet.org>

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)
1400 Crystal Drive
Suite 430
Arlington, VA 22202
Ph: 703-358-2960

Internet: <https://www.aluminum.org/>

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)
1900 E Golf Rd, Suite 1250
Schaumburg, IL 60173
Ph: 847-303-5664
E-mail: customerservice@FGIAonline.org
Internet: <https://fgiaonline.org/>

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS (AASHTO)
555 12th Street NW, Suite 1000
Washington, DC 20004

Ph: 202-624-5800
Fax: 202-624-5806
E-Mail: info@ashto.org
Internet: <https://www.transportation.org/>

AMERICAN BEARING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (ABMA)
1001 N. Fairfax Street Suite 500
Alexandria, VA 22314
Ph: 703-842-0030
E-mail: info@americanbearings.org
Internet: <https://www.americanbearings.org/>

AMERICAN CONCRETE INSTITUTE (ACI)
38800 Country Club Drive
Farmington Hills, MI 48331-3439
Ph: 248-848-3800
Fax: 248-848-3701
Internet: <https://www.concrete.org/>

AMERICAN CONFERENCE OF GOVERNMENTAL INDUSTRIAL HYGIENISTS (ACGIH)
3640 Park 42 Drive
Cincinnati, OH 45241
Ph: 513-742-2020
Fax: 513-742-3355
Email: customerservice@acgih.org
Internet: <https://www.acgih.org/>

AMERICAN INDUSTRIAL HYGIENE ASSOCIATION (AIHA)
3141 Fairview Park Dr, Suite 360
Falls Church, VA 22042
Tel: 703-849-8888
Fax: 703-207-3561
E-mail: infonet@aiha.org
Internet: <https://www.aiha.org/>

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)
130 East Randolph, Suite 2000
Chicago, IL 60601
Ph: 312-670-2400
Fax: 312-670-5403
Steel Solutions Center: 866-275-2472
E-mail: solutions@aisc.org
Internet: <https://www.aisc.org/>

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF TIMBER CONSTRUCTION (AITC)
1010 South 336th Street #210
Federal Way, WA 98003
Ph: 253-835-3344

Internet: <http://www.plib.org/aitc/?ag>

AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE (AISI)
25 Massachusetts Avenue, NW Suite 800
Washington, DC 20001
Ph: 202-452-7100
Internet: <https://www.steel.org/>

AMERICAN LUMBER STANDARDS COMMITTEE (ALSC)
7470 New Technology Way, Suite F

Frederick, MD 21703
Ph: 301-972-1700
Fax: 301-540-8004
E-mail: alsc@alsc.org
Internet: <http://www.alsc.org>

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)
1899 L Street, NW, 11th Floor
Washington, DC 20036
Ph: 202-293-8020
Fax: 202-293-9287
E-mail: info@ansi.org
Internet: <https://www.ansi.org/>

AMERICAN RAILWAY ENGINEERING AND MAINTENANCE-OF-WAY ASSOCIATION
(AREMA)
4471 Nicole Drive, Unit 1
Lanham, MD 20706
Ph: 301-459-3200
E-mail: info@arema.org
Internet: <https://www.arema.org>

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)
1801 Alexander Bell Drive
Reston, VA 20191
Ph: 800-548-2723; 703-295-6300
Email: customercare@asce.org
Internet: <https://www.asce.org/>

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING
ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)
180 Technology Parkway NW
Peachtree Corners, GA 30092
Ph: 404-636-8400 or 800-527-4723
Fax: 404-321-5478
E-mail: ashrae@ashrae.org
Internet: <https://www.ashrae.org/>

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)
Two Park Avenue
New York, NY 10016-5990
Ph: 800-843-2763
Fax: 973-882-1717
E-mail: customercare@asme.org
Internet: <https://www.asme.org/>

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SAFETY PROFESSIONALS (ASSP)
520 N. Northwest Highway
Park Ridge, IL 60068
Ph: 847-699-2929
E-mail: customerservice@assp.org
Internet: <https://www.assp.org/>

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING (ASSE)
18927 Hickory Creek Drive, Suite 220
Mokena, IL 60448
Ph: 708-995-3019
Fax: 708-479-6139
Internet: <http://www.asse-plumbing.org>

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)
6666 W. Quincy Avenue
Denver, CO 80235 USA
Ph: 303-794-7711 or 800-926-7337
Fax: 303-347-0804
Internet: <https://www.awwa.org/>

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)
8669 NW 36 Street, #130
Miami, FL 33166-6672
Ph: 800-443-9353
Email: customercare@aws.org
Internet: <https://www.aws.org/>

AMERICAN WOOD COUNCIL (AWC)
50 Catoctin Circle SE, Suite 201
Leesburg, VA 20176
Ph: 800-890-7732 or 202-463-2766
Fax: 412-741-0609
E-mail: info@awc.org
Internet: <https://www.awc.org/>

AMERICAN WOOD PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (AWPA)
P.O. Box 361784
Birmingham, AL 35236-1784
Ph: 205-733-4077
Fax: 205-733-4075
Internet: <http://www.awpa.com>

APA - THE ENGINEERED WOOD ASSOCIATION (APA)
7011 South 19th St.
Tacoma, WA 98466-5333
Ph: 253-565-6600
Fax: 253-565-7265
Internet: <https://www.apawood.org/>

ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK INSTITUTE (AWI)
46179 Westlake Drive, Suite 120
Potomac Falls, VA 20165
Ph: 571-323-3636
Fax: 571-323-3630
E-mail: info@awinet.org
Internet: <http://www.awinet.org>

ASPHALT ROOFING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (ARMA)
2331 Rock Spring Road
Forest Hill, MD 21050

Ph: 443-640-1075
Fax: 443-640-1031
Email: info@asphaltroofing.org
Internet: <https://asphaltroofing.org/>

ASSOCIATED AIR BALANCE COUNCIL (AABC)
1015 18th St. NW Suite 603
Washington, DC 20036
Ph: 202-737-0202
Fax: 202-315-0285

E-mail: info@aabc.com
Internet: <https://www.aabc.com/>

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)
100 Barr Harbor Drive, P.O. Box C700
West Conshohocken, PA 19428-2959
Ph: 610-832-9500
Fax: 610-832-9555
E-mail: service@astm.org
Internet: <https://www.astm.org/>

BACNET TESTING LABORATORIES (BTL)
BACnet Testing Laboratories
2900 Delk Road
Suite 700, PMB 321
Marietta, GA 30067
Ph: 770-971-6003
Fax: 678-229-2777

Internet: <https://www.btl.org/>

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)
529 14th Street NW Suite 1280
Washington, DC 20045
Ph: 212-297-2122
Fax: 212-370-9047
Internet: <https://www.buildershardware.com/>

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)
PO Box 997377, MS 0500
Sacramento, CA 95899-7377
Ph: 916-558-1784
Internet: <https://www.cdph.ca.gov/>

CAST IRON SOIL PIPE INSTITUTE (CISPI)
2401 Fieldcrest Drive
Mundelein, IL 60060
Ph: 224-864-2910
Internet: <https://www.cispi.org/>

CENTERS FOR DISEASE CONTROL AND PREVENTION (CDC)
1600 Clifton Road
Atlanta, GA 30329-4027
Ph: 800-232-4636
TTY: 888-232-6348
Internet: <https://www.cdc.gov>

COMPOSITE PANEL ASSOCIATION (CPA)
19465 Deerfield Avenue, Suite 306
Leesburg, VA 20176
Ph: 703-724-1128
Fax: 703-724-1588
Internet: <https://www.compositepanel.org/>

COMPRESSED GAS ASSOCIATION (CGA)
8484 Westpark Drive Suite 220
McLean, Virginia 22102
Ph: 703-788-2700

Fax: 703-961-1831
E-mail: cga@cganet.com
Internet: <https://www.cganet.com/>

CONCRETE REINFORCING STEEL INSTITUTE (CRSI)
933 North Plum Grove Road
Schaumburg, IL 60173-4758
Ph: 847-517-1200
Email: crsi@crsi.org
Fax: 847-517-1206
Internet: <http://www.crsi.org/>

COPPER DEVELOPMENT ASSOCIATION (CDA)
Internet: <https://www.copper.org/>

COUNCIL ON ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY (CEQ) (WHITE HOUSE)
722 Jackson Place
Washington DC 20506
Internet: <https://www.whitehouse.gov/administration/eop/ceq>

CRANE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION OF AMERICA (CMAA)
8720 Red Oak Boulevard, Suite 201
Charlotte, NC 28217-3992
Ph: 704-676-1190
Fax: 704-676-1199
Internet: <http://www.mhi.org/cmaa>

EUROPEAN COMMITTEE FOR STANDARDIZATION (CEN/CENELEC)
CEN-CENELEC Management Centre
Rue de la Science 23
B - 1040 Brussels, Belgium
Ph: 32-2-550-08-11
Fax: 32-2-550-08-19
Internet: <https://www.cencenelec.eu/>

EUROPEAN UNION (EU)
European Commission
Rue de la Loi 200
1000 Bruxelles
Belgium
Ph: +32 2 299 96 96
Internet: https://commission.europa.eu/index_en

FEDERAL EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT AGENCY (FEMA)
615 Chestnut Street
One Independence Mall, Sixth Floor
Philadelphia, PA 19106-4404
Ph: 215-931-5597
E-mail: femar3newsdesk@fema.dhs.gov
Internet: <https://www.fema.gov/>

FLUID CONTROLS INSTITUTE (FCI)
1300 Sumner Avenue
Cleveland, OH 44115
Ph: 216-241-7333
Fax: 216-241-0105
E-mail: fcf@fluidcontrolsinstitute.org
Internet: <https://fluidcontrolsinstitute.org/>

FLUID SEALING ASSOCIATION (FSA)
994 Old Eagle School Rd. #1019
Wayne, PA 19087-1866
Ph: 610-971-4850
E-mail: info@fluidsealing.com
Internet: www.fluidsealing.com

FM GLOBAL (FM)
270 Central Avenue
Johnston, RI 02919-4949
Ph: 401-275-3000
Fax: 401-275-3029
Internet: <https://www.fmglobal.com/>

GLASS ASSOCIATION OF NORTH AMERICA (GANA)
National Glass Association
1945 Old Gallows Rd., Suite 750
Vienna, VA 22182
Ph: 866-342-5642
Ph: 703-442-4890
Fax: 703-442-0630
Internet: <https://www.glass.org/>

GREEN SEAL (GS)
601 13th St NW 12th Floor
Washington, DC 20005
Ph: 202-872-6400
Fax: 202-872-4324
E-mail: green seal@green seal.org
Internet: <https://www.green seal.org/>

GYPSUM ASSOCIATION (GA)
962 Wayne Ave., Suite 620
Silver Spring, MD 20910
Ph: 301-277-8686
Fax: 301-277-8747
E-mail: info@gypsum.org
Internet: <https://www.gypsum.org/>

HYDRAULIC INSTITUTE (HI)
300 Interpace Parkway
Parsippany, NJ 07054-4405
Ph: 973-267-9700
Fax: 973-267-9055
Internet: <http://www.pumps.org>

ILLUMINATING ENGINEERING SOCIETY (IES)
120 Wall Street, Floor 17
New York, NY 10005-4001
Ph: 212-248-5000
Fax: 212-248-5018
E-mail: membership@ies.org
Internet: <https://www.ies.org/>

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)
445 and 501 Hoes Lane
Piscataway, NJ 08854-4141
Ph: 732-981-0060 or 800-701-4333
Fax: 732-981-9667

E-mail: onlinesupport@ieee.org
Internet: <https://www.ieee.org/>

INSTITUTE OF ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCES AND TECHNOLOGY (IEST)
1827 Walden Office Square, Suite 400
Schaumburg, IL 60173
Ph: 847-981-0100
Fax: 847-981-4130
E-mail: information@iest.org
Internet: <https://www.iest.org/>

INSTITUTE OF INSPECTION, CLEANING, AND RESTORATION CERTIFICATION
(IICRC)
IICRC Global Resource Center
4043 S. Eastern Ave.
Las Vegas, NV 89119
Ph: 844-464-4272
E-mail: Marketing@iicrcnet.org
Internet: <https://www.iicrc.org/>

INSULATING GLASS MANUFACTURERS ALLIANCE (IGMA)
27 N. Wacker Dr. Suite 365
Chicago, IL 60606-2800
Ph: 613-233-1510
Fax: 613-482-9436
E-mail: enquiries@igmaonline.org
Internet: <https://fgiaonline.org//>

INTELLIGENCE COMMUNITY STANDARD (ICS)
Homeland Security Digital Library
Ph: 831-272-2437
E-mail: hsdl@nps.edu
Internet: <https://www.hsdl.org/c/>

INTERNATIONAL CAST POLYMER ASSOCIATION (ICPA)
12195 Highway 92 Suite 114 #176
Woodstock, GA 30188
Ph: 470-219-8139
Internet: <https://theicpa.com/>

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)
200 Massachusetts Ave, NW Suite 250
Washington, DC 20001
Ph: 800-786-4452 or 888-422-7233
Fax: 202-783-2348
E-mail: order@iccsafe.org
Internet: <https://www.iccsafe.org/>

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)
3050 Old Centre Ave. Suite 101
Portage, MI 49024
Ph: 269-488-6382 or 1-888-300-6382
Fax: 269-488-6383
Internet: <https://www.netaworld.org/>

INTERNATIONAL ELECTROTECHNICAL COMMISSION (IEC)
3, rue de Varembe, 1st floor
P.O. Box 131
CH-1211 Geneva 20, Switzerland

Ph: 41-22-919-02-11
Fax: 41-22-919-03-00
E-mail: info@iec.ch
Internet: <https://www.iec.ch/>

INTERNATIONAL SAFETY EQUIPMENT ASSOCIATION (ISEA)
1101 Wilson Blvd, Suite 1425
Arlington, VA 22209-1762
Ph: 703-525-1695
Fax: 703-528-2148
Internet: <https://safetyequipment.org/>

INTERNET ENGINEERING TASK FORCE (IETF)
c/o Association Management Solutions, LLC (AMS)
5177 Brandin Court
Fremont, California 94538
Ph: 510-492-4080
Fax: 510-492-4001
E-mail: ietf-info@ietf.org
Internet: <https://www.ietf.org/>

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS
INDUSTRY (MSS)
127 Park Street, NE
Vienna, VA 22180-4602
Ph: 703-281-6613
E-mail: info@msshq.org
Internet: <http://msshq.org>

MARBLE INSTITUTE OF AMERICA (MIA)
Natural Stone Institute
380 E. Lorain Street
Oberlin, OH 44074
Ph: 440-250-9222
Fax: 440-774-9222
E-mail: info@naturalstoneinstitute.org
Internet: <https://www.naturalstoneinstitute.org/>

MASTER PAINTERS INSTITUTE (MPI)
2800 Ingleton Avenue
Burnaby, BC CANADA V5C 6G7
Ph: 1-888-674-8937
Fax: 1-888-211-8708
E-mail: info@paintinfo.com or techservices@mpi.net
Internet: <http://www.mpi.net/>

MATERIAL HANDLING INDUSTRY OF AMERICA (MHI)
8720 Red Oak Blvd., Suite 201
Charlotte, NC 28217-3996
Ph: 704-676-1190
Fax: 704-676-1199
Internet: <http://www.mhi.org>

MCAS CHERRY POINT
PSC Box 8003
Cherry Point, NC 28533-0003
Ph: 252-466-2840
E-mail: CHPT.MCAS.Adjutant.OMB@usmc.mil
Internet:

<https://www.cherrypoint.marines.mil/Staff/Station-Adjutant>

METAL FRAMING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (MFMA)
330 N. Wabash Avenue
Chicago, IL 60611
Ph: 312-644-6610
E-mail: MFMAstats@smithbucklin.com
Internet: <http://www.metalframingmfg.org/>

MIDWEST INSULATION CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (MICA)
7250 Poe Avenue, Suite 410
Dayton, OH 45414
Ph: 888-294-0084
Fax: 937-278-0317
Email: info@micainsulation.org
Internet: <https://www.micainsulation.org/>

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (NECA)
1201 Pennsylvania Ave. NW, Suite 1200
Washington, DC 20004
Ph: 202-991-6300
Fax: 202-217-4171
Internet: <https://www.necanet.org/>

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)
1300 North 17th Street, Suite 900
Arlington, VA 22209
Ph: 703-841-3200
Email: communications@nema.org
Internet: <https://www.nema.org>

NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL BALANCING BUREAU (NEBB)
8575 Grovemont Circle
Gaithersburg, MD 20877
Ph: 301-977-3698
Fax: 301-977-9589
Internet: <http://www.nebb.org>

NATIONAL FENESTRATION RATING COUNCIL (NFRC)
6305 Ivy Lane, Suite 140
Greenbelt, MD 20770
Ph: 301-589-1776
Fax: 301-589-3884
E-Mail: info@nfrf.org
Internet: <http://www.nfrc.org>

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)
1 Batterymarch Park
Quincy, MA 02169-7471
Ph: 800-344-3555
Fax: 800-593-6372
Internet: <https://www.nfpa.org>

NATIONAL HARDWOOD LUMBER ASSOCIATION (NHLA)
6830 Raleigh LaGrange Road
PO Box 34518
Memphis, TN 38184
Ph: 901-377-1818
Fax: 901-377-1818

Internet: <https://nhla.com/>

NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR CERTIFICATION IN ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGIES (NICET)

1420 King Street
Alexandria, VA 22314-2794
Ph: 888-476-4238 (1-888 IS-NICET)
E-mail: tech@nicet.org
Internet: <https://www.nicet.org/>

NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH (NIOSH)

Patriots Plaza 1
395 E Street, SW, Suite 9200
Washington, DC 20201
Ph: 800-232-4636
Fax: 513-533-8347
Internet: <https://www.cdc.gov/niosh/>

NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF STANDARDS AND TECHNOLOGY (NIST)

100 Bureau Drive
Gaithersburg, MD 20899
Ph: 301-975-2000
Internet: <https://www.nist.gov/>

NATIONAL ROOFING CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (NRCA)

10255 West Higgins Road, Suite 600
Rosemont, IL 60018-5607
Ph: 847-299-9070
Fax: 847-299-1183
Internet: <http://www.nrca.net>

NAVY AND MARINE CORPS PUBLIC HEALTH CENTER (NMCPHC)

620 John Paul Jones Circle, Suite 1100
Portsmouth, VA 23708-2103
Ph: 757-953-0700
Internet: <https://www.med.navy.mil/sites/nmcphc/Pages/Home.aspx>

NORTH CAROLINA DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY

217 West Jones Street
Raleigh, NC 27603
Ph: 877-623-6748
Internet:

NORTHEASTERN LUMBER MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NELMA)

272 Tuttle Road
Cumberland Center, ME 04021
Ph: 207-829-6901
Fax: 207-829-4293
E-mail: info@nelma.org
Internet: <https://www.nelma.org/>

NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)

789 North Dixboro Road
P.O. Box 130140
Ann Arbor, MI 48105
Ph: 734-769-8010 or 800-NSF-MARK
Fax: 734-769-0109
E-mail: info@nsf.org
Internet: <http://www.nsf.org>

PLASTIC PIPE AND FITTINGS ASSOCIATION (PPFA)
800 Roosevelt Road
Building C, Suite 312
Glen Ellyn, IL 60137
Ph: 630-858-6540
Fax: 630-790-3095
Internet: <https://www.ppfahome.org/>

PLUMBING AND DRAINAGE INSTITUTE (PDI)
800 Turnpike Street, Suite 300
North Andover, MA 01845
Ph: 978-557-0720 or 800-589-8956
E-Mail: pdi@PDIONline.org
Internet: <http://www.pdionline.org>

RESEARCH COUNCIL ON STRUCTURAL CONNECTIONS (RCSC)
E-Mail: info@boltcouncil.org
Internet: <http://www.boltcouncil.org>

RUBBER MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (RMA)
U.S. Tire Manufacturers Association
1400 K Street, NW, Suite 900
Washington, DC 20005
Ph: 202-682-4800
E-mail: info@ustires.org
Internet: <https://www.ustires.org/>

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)
2000 Powell Street, Suite 600
Emeryville, CA 94608
Ph: 510-452-8000
Fax: 510-452-8001
E-mail: info@SCSglobalservices.com
Internet: <https://www.scsglobalservices.com/>

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)
4201 Lafayette Center Drive
Chantilly, VA 20151-1219
Ph: 703-803-2980
Fax: 703-803-3732
Internet: <https://www.smacna.org/>

SINGLE PLY ROOFING INDUSTRY (SPRI)
465 Waverley Oaks Road, Suite 421
Waltham, MA 02452
Ph: 781-647-7026
Fax: 781-647-7222
E-mail: info@spri.org
Internet: <https://www.spri.org/>

SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)
800 Trumbull Drive
Pittsburgh, PA 15205
Ph: 877-281-7772 or 412-281-2331
Fax: 412-444-3591
E-mail: customerservice@sspc.org

Internet: <http://www.sspc.org>

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS INTERNATIONAL (SAE)
400 Commonwealth Drive
Warrendale, PA 15096
Ph: 877-606-7323 or 724-776-4841
Fax: 724-776-0790
E-mail: customerservice@sae.org
Internet: <https://www.sae.org/>

SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD)
21865 Copley Drive
Diamond Bar, CA 91765
Ph: 909-396-2000
E-mail: webinquiry@aqmd.gov
Internet: <http://www.aqmd.gov>

SOUTHERN PINE INSPECTION BUREAU (SPIB)
P.O. Box 10915
Pensacola, FL 32524-0915
Ph: 850-434-2611 or 800-995-7742
Fax: 850-434-1290
E-mail: spib@spib.org
Internet: <https://www.spib.org/>

STEEL DOOR INSTITUTE (SDI/DOOR)
30200 Detroit Road
Westlake, OH 44145
Ph: 440-899-0010
Fax: 440-892-1404
E-mail: info@steeldoors.org
Internet: <https://www.steeldoors.org/>

TECHNICAL ASSOCIATION OF THE PULP AND PAPER INDUSTRY (TAPPI)
15 Technology Parkway South, Suite 115
Peachtree Corners, GA 30092
Ph: 800-332-8686 or 770-446-1400
Fax: 770-446-6947
E-mail: memberconnection@tappi.org
Internet: <http://www.tappi.org>

TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (TIA)
1320 North Courthouse Road, Suite 200
Arlington, VA 22201
Ph: 703-907-7700
Fax: 703-907-7727
E-mail: marketing@tiaonline.org
Internet: <https://www.tiaonline.org/>

THE MASONRY SOCIETY (TMS)
105 South Sunset Street, Suite Q
Longmont, CO 80501-6172
Ph: 303-939-9700
Fax: 303-541-9215
E-mail: info@masonrysociety.org
<https://masonrysociety.org/>

TILE COUNCIL OF NORTH AMERICA (TCNA)
100 Clemson Research Boulevard

Repair and Upgrade Building 4034 (SOW Change & Re-Bid), FRC-E, MC

Anderson, SC 29625
Ph: 864-646-8453
Fax: 864-646-2821
E-mail: info@tileusa.com
Internet: <https://www.tcnatile.com/>

TRUSS PLATE INSTITUTE (TPI)
218 N. Lee Street, Suite 312
Alexandria, VA 22314
Ph: 703-683-1010
Fax: 866-501-4012
E-mail: info@tpinst.org
Internet: <https://www.tpinst.org/>

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)
CRD-C DOCUMENTS available on Internet:
<http://www.wbdg.org/ffc/army-coe/standards>
Order Other Documents from:
Official Publications of the Headquarters, USACE
E-mail: hqpublications@usace.army.mil
Internet: <http://www.publications.usace.army.mil/>
or
<https://www.hnc.usace.army.mil/Missions/Engineering-Directorate/TECHINFO/>
U.S. DEPARTMENT OF AGRICULTURE (USDA)
Order AMS Publications from:
AGRICULTURAL MARKETING SERVICE (AMS)
Seed Regulatory and Testing Branch
801 Summit Crossing Place, Suite C
Gastonia, NC 28054-2193
Ph: 704-810-8884
E-mail: PA@usda.gov
Internet: <https://www.ams.usda.gov/>
Order Other Publications from:
USDA Rural Development
Rural Utilities Service
STOP 1510, Rm 5135
1400 Independence Avenue SW
Washington, DC 20250-1510
Phone: (202) 720-9540
Internet:
<https://www.rd.usda.gov/about-rd/agencies/rural-utilities-service>

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)
Order DOD Documents from:
Room 3A750-The Pentagon
1400 Defense Pentagon
Washington, DC 20301-1400
Ph: 703-571-3343
Fax: 215-697-1462
E-mail: customerservice@ntis.gov
Internet: <https://www.ntis.gov/>
Obtain Military Specifications, Standards and Related Publications
from:
Acquisition Streamlining and Standardization Information System
(ASSIST)
Department of Defense Single Stock Point (DODSSP)
Document Automation and Production Service (DAPS)
Building 4/D
700 Robbins Avenue

Repair and Upgrade Building 4034 (SOW Change & Re-Bid), FRC-E, MC

Philadelphia, PA 19111-5094
Ph: 215-697-6396 - for account/password issues
Internet: <https://assist.dla.mil/online/start/>; account
registration required
Obtain Unified Facilities Criteria (UFC) from:
Whole Building Design Guide (WBDG)
National Institute of Building Sciences (NIBS)
1090 Vermont Avenue NW, Suite 700
Washington, DC 20005
Ph: 202-289-7800
Fax: 202-289-1092
Internet:
<https://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-criteria-ufc>

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY (DOE)
1000 Independence Avenue Southwest
Washington, D.C. 20585
Ph: 202-586-5000
Fax: 202-586-4403
E-mail: The.Secretary@hq.doe.gov
Internet: <https://www.energy.gov/>

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY FEDERAL ENERGY MANAGEMENT PROGRAM (FEMP)
Forrestal Building
1000 Independence Avenue, SW
Washington, DC 20585
Internet:
<https://www.energy.gov/eere/femp/federal-energy-management-program>

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF HOUSING AND URBAN DEVELOPMENT (HUD)
HUD User
P.O. Box 23268
Washington, DC 20026-3268
Ph: 800-245-2691 or 202-708-3178
TDD: 800-927-7589
Fax: 202-708-9981
E-mail: helpdesk@huduser.gov
Internet: <https://www.huduser.gov>

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)
1200 Pennsylvania Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20004
Ph: 202-564-4700
Internet: <https://www.epa.gov>
--- Some EPA documents are available only from:
National Technical Information Service (NTIS)
5301 Shawnee Road
Alexandria, VA 22312
Ph: 703-605-6060 or 1-800-363-2068
Fax: 703-605-6880
TDD: 703-487-4639
E-mail: info@ntis.gov
Internet: <https://www.ntis.gov/>

U.S. FEDERAL COMMUNICATIONS COMMISSION (FCC)
445 12th Street SW
Washington, DC 20554
Ph: 888-225-5322
TTY: 888-835-5322

Fax: 866-418-0232
Internet: <https://www.fcc.gov/>
Order Publications From:
Superintendent of Documents
U.S. Government Publishing Office (GPO)
732 N. Capitol Street, NW
Washington, DC 20401
Ph: 202-512-1800 or 866-512-1800
Bookstore: 202-512-0132
Internet: <https://www.gpo.gov/>

U.S. FEDERAL HIGHWAY ADMINISTRATION (FHWA)
1200 New Jersey Ave., SE
Washington, DC 20590
Ph: 202-366-4000
E-mail: ExecSecretariat.FHWA@dot.gov
Internet: <https://highways.dot.gov/>
Order from:
Superintendent of Documents
U.S. Government Publishing Office (GPO)
732 N. Capitol Street, NW
Washington, DC 20401
Ph: 202-512-1800 or 866-512-1800
Bookstore: 202-512-0132
Internet: <https://www.gpo.gov/>

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)
General Services Administration
1800 F Street, NW
Washington, DC 20405
Ph: 1-844-472-4111
Internet: <https://www.gsaelibrary.gsa.gov/ElibMain/home.do>
Obtain documents from:
Acquisition Streamlining and Standardization Information System
(ASSIST)
Internet: <https://assist.dla.mil/online/start/>; account
registration required

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)
8601 Adelphi Road
College Park, MD 20740-6001
Ph: 866-272-6272
Internet: <https://www.archives.gov/>
Order documents from:
Superintendent of Documents
U.S. Government Publishing Office (GPO)
732 N. Capitol Street, NW
Washington, DC 20401
Ph: 202-512-1800 or 866-512-1800
Bookstore: 202-512-0132
Internet: <https://www.gpo.gov/>

U.S. NAVAL FACILITIES ENGINEERING SYSTEMS COMMAND (NAVFAC)
1322 Patterson Ave. SE, Suite 1000
Washington Navy Yard, DC 20374-5065
Ph: 202-685-9387
Internet: <http://www.navfac.navy.mil>

U.S. NAVAL SEA SYSTEMS COMMAND (NAVSEA)
Commander Naval Sea Systems Command
1333 Isaac Hull Ave., SE
Washington Navy Yard, DC 20376
Ph: 202-781-0000
Internet: <https://www.navsea.navy.mil/>

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)
2600 N.W. Lake Road
Camas, WA 98607-8542
Ph: 877-854-3577 or 360-817-5500
E-mail: CustomerExperienceCenter@ul.com
Internet: <https://www.ul.com/>
UL Directories available through IHS at <https://accuristech.com/>

VIBRATION ISOLATION AND SEISMIC CONTROL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION
(VISCMA)
994 Old Eagle School Road
Suite 1019
Wayne, PA 19087-1866
Ph: 610-971-4850
E-mail: info@viscma.com
Internet: <http://www.viscma.com>

WEST COAST LUMBER INSPECTION BUREAU (WCLIB)
1-1- Spitj 336tj Street # 210
Federal Way, WA 98003
Ph: 253-835-3344

Internet: <https://www.plib.org/>

WESTERN WOOD PRODUCTS ASSOCIATION (WWPA)
2 Centerpointe Drive STE 360
Lake Oswego, OR 97035
Ph: 503-224-3930
E-mail: info@wwpa.org
Internet: <http://www.wwpa.org>

WINDOW AND DOOR MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (WDMA)
2001 K Street NW
3rd Floor North
Washington, DC 20006
Ph: 202-367-1157
or
330 N Wabash Avenue, Suite 2000
Chicago, IL 60611
Ph: 312-321-6802
E-mail: membersupport@wdma.com
Internet: <https://www.wdma.com/>

WOODWORK INSTITUTE (WI)
1455 Response Road, Suite 110
Sacramento, CA 95815
Ph: 916-372-9943
Fax: 916-372-9950
E-mail: info@woodinst.com
Internet: <https://woodworkinstitute.com>

Repair and Upgrade Building 4034 (SOW Change & Re-Bid), FRC-E, MC

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 45 00

QUALITY CONTROL
08/23, CHG 3: 08/25

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C1077	(2024) Standard Practice for Agencies Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Testing Agency Evaluation
ASTM D3666	(2016) Standard Specification for Minimum Requirements for Agencies Testing and Inspecting Road and Paving Materials
ASTM D3740	(2019) Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in the Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction
ASTM E329	(2023) Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection, Testing, or Special Inspection
ASTM E543	(2021) Standard Specification for Agencies Performing Non-Destructive Testing

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1	(2024) Safety -- Safety and Occupational Health (SOH) Requirements
------------	--

1.2 PAYMENT

Separate payment will not be made for providing and maintaining an effective Quality Control (QC) program. Include all associated costs in the applicable Bid Schedule item.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for all submittals. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Plan

SD-06 Test Reports

Verification Statement

SD-07 Certificates

Certificate Of Readiness

1.4 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Establish and maintain an effective QC system that complies with FAR 52.246-12 Inspection of Construction. QC is comprised of plans, procedures, and organization necessary to produce an end product that complies with the Contract requirements. The QC system covers all construction operations, both onsite and offsite, and must be keyed to the proposed construction sequence. The QC Manager, Superintendent, Site Safety and Health Officer (SSHO), and all on-site supervisors are responsible for the quality of work and are subject to removal by the Contracting Officer for non-compliance with the quality requirements specified in the Contract. The QC Manager must maintain a physical presence at the work site at all times and is the primary individual responsible for all QC.

1.5 QUALITY CONTROL (QC) PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS

Establish and maintain a QC program as described in this section. This QC program is a key element in meeting the objectives of the Commissioning Process (Cx). The QC program consists of a QC Organization, QC Plan, QC Plan Meeting(s), a Coordination and Mutual Understanding Meeting, QC meetings, three phases of control, submittal review and approval, testing, completion inspections, QC certifications, and documentation necessary to provide materials, equipment, workmanship, fabrication, construction, and operations that comply with the requirements of this Contract. The QC program must cover on-site and off-site work and be keyed to the work sequence. No construction work or testing may be performed unless the QC Manager is on the work site. The QC Manager must report to an officer of the firm and not be subordinate to the Project Superintendent or the Project Manager. The QC Manager, Project Superintendent, and Project Manager must work together effectively. Although the QC Manager is the primary individual responsible for QC, all individuals will be held responsible for the quality of work on the job.

1.5.1 Meetings

1.5.1.1 Quality Control Plan Meeting

Prior to submission of the QC Plan, the Contractor may request a meeting with the Contracting Officer to discuss the QC Plan requirements of this Contract.

The purpose of this meeting is to develop a mutual understanding of the QC Plan requirements prior to plan development and submission and to agree on the Contractor's list of Definable Feature of Work (DFOW).

1.5.1.2 Coordination and Mutual Understanding Meeting

After the Preconstruction Conference, before start of construction, and prior to acceptance by the Government of the CQC Plan, meet with the Contracting Officer and discuss the Contractor's QC system. During the meeting, a mutual understanding of the system details must be developed, including the forms for recording the CQC operations, control activities,

testing, administration of the system for both onsite and offsite work, and the interrelationship of Contractor's Management and control with the Government's Quality Assurance. Minutes of the meeting will be prepared by the QC Manager and signed by the Contractor and the Government. Provide a copy of the signed minutes to all attendees and incorporate into the relevant QC Plan. At a minimum the Coordination and Mutual Understanding Meeting must be repeated when a new QC Manager is appointed. There can be other occasions when subsequent conferences will be called by either party to reconfirm mutual understandings or address deficiencies in the CQC system or procedures which can require corrective action by the Contractor.

1.5.1.2.1 Purpose

The purpose of this meeting is to develop a mutual understanding of the QC details, including documentation, administration for on-site and off-site work, design intent, Cx in accordance with Section 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING, environmental requirements and procedures, coordination of activities to be performed, and the coordination of the Contractor's management, production, and QC personnel. At the meeting, the Contractor must explain in detail how three phases of control will be implemented for each DFO, as well as how each DFO will be affected by each management plan or requirement as listed below:

- a. Waste Management Plan.
- b. Procedures for noise and acoustics management.
- c. Environmental Protection Plan.
- d. Environmental regulatory requirements.
- e. Cx Plan requirements in accordance with Section 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING.
- f. Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) Management Plan.

1.5.1.2.2 Coordination of Activities

Coordinate activities included in various sections to assure efficient and orderly installation of each component. Coordinate operations included under different sections that are dependent on each other for proper installation and operation. Schedule construction operations with consideration for IAQ as specified in the IAQ Management Plan. Coordinate Special Inspections.

1.5.1.2.3 Attendees

As a minimum, the Contractor's personnel required to attend include an officer of the firm, the Project Manager, Project Superintendent, QC Manager, Alternate QC Manager, 4 Commissioning Provider (Cx), 4 and subcontractor representatives. Each subcontractor who will be assigned QC responsibilities must have a principal of the firm at the meeting.

1.5.1.3 Quality Control (QC) Meetings

After the start of construction, conduct weekly QC meetings led by the QC Manager at the work site with the Project Superintendent, Cx, and the other personnel as necessary. The QC Manager is to prepare the minutes of

the meeting and provide a copy to the Contracting Officer within 2 working days after the meeting. The Contracting Officer may attend these meetings. As a minimum, accomplish the following at each meeting:

- a. Review the minutes of the previous meeting.
- b. Review the schedule and the status of work and deficiencies/rework. Review the most current approved schedule (in accordance with schedule specification) and the status of work and deficiencies/rework.
- c. Review the status of submittals and Request For Information (RFIs).
- d. Review the work to be accomplished in the next 3 weeks as defined by the schedule section paragraph 3-WEEK LOOK AHEAD SCHEDULE in Section 01 32 16.00 20 SMALL PROJECT CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULES and all QC documentation required for that work.
- e. Review Testing Plan and Log including status of tests performed since last QC Meeting.
- f. Resolve QC and production problems. Discuss status of pending change orders.
- g. Address items that may require revising the QC Plan.
- h. Review Accident Prevention Plan (APP) and effectiveness of the safety program.
- i. Review environmental requirements and procedures.
- j. Review Environmental Management Plan.
- k. Review Waste Management Plan.
- l. Review the status of training completion.
- m. Review Cx Plan and progress. Review Issues Log and resolution.
- n. Review IAQ Management Plan.

1.5.2 Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Plan

Submit no later than 30 days after Contract Award, the CQC Plan proposed to implement the requirements FAR 52.246-12 Inspection of Construction. Construction will be permitted to begin only after acceptance of the CQC Plan and other Contract requirements

1.5.2.1 Content of Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Plan

Provide a CQC Plan, prior to start of construction, that includes a table of contents, with major sections identified, pages numbered sequentially, and that documents the proposed methods and responsibilities for accomplishing QC during the construction of the project. The CQC Plan must at a minimum include the following sections:

- a. A description of the QC organization and acknowledgment that the CQC staff will implement the three phase control system for all aspects of the work specified.

- b. An organizational chart showing the QC organization with individual names and job titles and lines of authority up to an executive of the company at the home office.
- c. NAMES AND QUALIFICATIONS: Names and qualifications, in resume format, (including position titles and durations for qualifying experiences) for each person in the QC organization. Include the Construction Quality Management (CQM) for Contractors course certifications for the QC personnel as required by the paragraph CONSTRUCTION QUALITY MANAGEMENT TRAINING.
- d. DUTIES, RESPONSIBILITY AND AUTHORITY OF QC PERSONNEL: Duties, responsibilities, and authorities of each person in the QC organization.
- e. OUTSIDE ORGANIZATIONS: A listing of outside organizations, such as architectural and consulting engineering firms, that will be employed by the Contractor and a description of the services these firms will provide.
- f. APPOINTMENT LETTERS: Letters signed by an officer of the firm appointing the QC Manager and Alternate QC Manager, CxC, and stating that they are responsible for implementing and managing the QC program as described in this Contract. Include in this letter the responsibility of the QC Manager and Alternate QC Manager to implement and manage the three phases of control, and their authority to stop work that is not in compliance with the Contract. Letters of direction are to be issued by the QC Manager to all other QC Specialists or QC representatives outlining their duties, authorities, and responsibilities. Include copies of the letters in the QC Plan.
- g. SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES AND INITIAL SUBMITTAL REGISTER: Procedures for reviewing, approving, scheduling, and managing submittals, including those of subcontractors, offsite fabricators, suppliers, and purchasing agents. Provide the name(s) of the person(s) in the QC organization authorized to review and certify submittals prior to submitting for approval. Provide the initial submittal of the Submittal Register as specified in Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.
- h. TESTING LABORATORY INFORMATION: Testing laboratory information required by the paragraph ACCREDITATION REQUIREMENTS, as applicable.
- i. TESTING PLAN AND LOG: A Testing Plan and Log that includes the tests required, associated feature of work required, referenced by the specification paragraph number requiring the test, the frequency, and the person responsible for each test.
- j. Procedures to complete construction deficiencies from identification through acceptable corrective action. Establish verification procedures that identified deficiencies have been corrected. This phase is performed prior to beginning work on each DFO, after all required plans, documents, and materials are approved, and after copies are at the work site.
- k. Reporting procedures, including proposed reporting formats.
- l. Procedures for submitting and reviewing design changes/variations prior to submission to the Contracting Officer.

- m. LIST OF DEFINABLE FEATURES: A Definable Feature of Work (DFOW) is a task that is separate and distinct from other tasks and has control requirements and work crews unique to that task. A DFOW is identified by different trades or disciplines, or it is work by the same trade in a different environment. A DFOW is by definition any item or activity on the construction schedule, and the schedule specification provides direction regarding how the DFOWs are to be structured. Include in the list of DFOWs for all activities on the Construction Schedule. Although each section of the specifications can generally be considered as a DFOW, there are frequently more than one definable features under a particular section. Identify the specification section number and schedule activity ID for each DFOW listed. The DFOW list will be reviewed in coordination with the construction schedule and agreed upon during the Coordination and Mutual Understanding Meeting.
- n. PROCEDURES FOR PERFORMING AND TRACKING THE THREE PHASES OF CONTROL: Identify procedures used to ensure the three phases of control to manage the quality on this project. For each DFOW, a Preparatory and Initial phase checklist will be filled out during the Preparatory and Initial phase meetings. Conduct the Preparatory and Initial Phases and meetings with a view towards obtaining quality construction by planning ahead and identifying potential problems for each DFOW.
- o. PROCEDURES FOR COMPLETION INSPECTION: Procedures for identifying and documenting the completion inspection process. Include in these procedures the responsible party for punch out inspection, pre-final inspection, and final acceptance inspection.
- p. TRAINING PROCEDURES AND TRAINING LOG: Procedures for coordinating and documenting the training of personnel required by the Contract.
- q. ORGANIZATION AND PERSONNEL CERTIFICATIONS LOG: Procedures for coordinating, tracking, and documenting all certifications required for entities such as subcontractors, testing laboratories, suppliers, and personnel. The QC Manager will ensure that certifications are current, appropriate for the work being performed, and will not lapse during any period of the Contract that the work is being performed.

1.5.3 Acceptance of the Quality Control (QC) Plan

The Contracting Officer's acceptance of the Contractor QC Plan is required prior to the start of construction. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to require changes in the QC Plan and operations as necessary, including removal or addition of personnel, to ensure the specified quality of work. The Contracting Officer reserves the right to interview any member of the QC organization at any time to verify the submitted qualifications. All QC organization personnel are subject to acceptance by the Contracting Officer. The Contracting Officer may require the removal of any individual for non-compliance with quality requirements specified in the Contract.

1.5.4 Preliminary Construction Work Authorized Prior to Acceptance

The only construction work that is authorized to proceed prior to the acceptance of the QC Plan is mobilization of storage and office trailers, temporary utilities, and surveying with specific prior approval of the Contracting Officer.

1.5.5 Notification of Changes

Notify the Contracting Officer, in writing, of any proposed changes in the QC Plan or changes to the QC organization personnel. Proposed changes are subject to acceptance by the Contracting Officer.

1.6 QUALITY CONTROL (QC) ORGANIZATION

1.6.1 Quality Control (QC) Manager

1.6.1.1 Duties

Provide a QC Manager at the work site to implement and manage the QC program. The only duties and responsibilities of the QC Manager are to manage and implement the QC program on this Contract. The QC Manager must attend the partnering meetings, QC Plan Meetings, Coordination and Mutual Understanding Meeting, conduct the QC meetings, perform the three phases of control, perform submittal review and certification, ensure testing is performed, and provide QC certifications and documentation required in this Contract. The QC Manager is responsible for managing and coordinating the three phases of control and documentation performed by testing laboratory personnel and any other inspection and testing personnel required by this Contract. The QC Manager is the manager of all QC activities.

1.6.1.2 Qualifications

The QC Manager must be an individual with a minimum of 5 years combined experience in the following positions: Project Superintendent, QC Manager, Project Manager, Project Engineer, or Construction Manager on similar size and type construction Contracts which included the major trades that are part of this Contract. The individual must have at least 2 years experience as a QC Manager. The individual must be familiar with the requirements of EM 385-1-1 and have experience in the areas of hazard identification, safety compliance, and sustainability.

The QC Manager and all members of the QC organization must be capable of reading, writing, and conversing fluently in the English language.

1.6.1.3 Construction Quality Management Training

In addition to the above experience and education requirements, the QC Manager, Alternate QC Manager, Superintendent, QC Specialist, and DQCM must have completed the CQM for Contractors course. If the QC Manager does not have a current certification, obtain the CQM for Contractors course certification within 90 days of award. This course is periodically offered by the Naval Facilities Engineering Systems Command and the Army Corps of Engineers. Contact the Contracting Officer for information on the next scheduled class.

The Construction Quality Management Training certificate expires after 5 years. If the QC Manager's certificate has expired, retake the course to remain current.

1.6.2 Organizational Changes

Maintain the QC staff with personnel as required by the specification section at all times. When it is necessary to make changes to the QC

staff, revise the CQC Plan to reflect the changes and submit the changes to the Contracting Officer for acceptance.

1.6.3 Alternate QC Manager Duties and Qualifications

Designate an alternate for the QC Manager at the work site to serve in the event of the designated QC Manager's absence. The period of absence may not exceed 2 weeks at one time, and not more than 30 workdays during a calendar year. The qualification requirements for the Alternate QC Manager must be the same as for the QC Manager.

1.6.4 Commissioning

Commissioning (Cx) is a systematic, quality-focused process for delivery of a project focusing on verifying and documenting all commissioned systems and assemblies are installed, tested, and operating as they were planned and designed to meet the project requirements. The QC requirements outlined in this specification section are key in supporting the objectives of the Cx process, specifically coordinating testing, documenting, and verifying proper system operation. Properly executed, the QC support of Cx ensures timely execution of necessary tasks to deliver the fully commissioned and operating systems in coordination with the overall construction and project schedule.

Provide Cx in addition to the QC requirements of this section and not as a substitute for QC requirements. The QC Manager is responsible for carrying out the three phases of control while ensuring the functional performance and integrated systems tests are coordinated with the Cx provider as required for each system to be commissioned.

1.6.4.1 Certificate of Readiness

The QC Manager must issue a Certificate of Readiness for Government approval for each system to be commissioned. Schedule Functional Performance Tests for each system only after the Certificate of Readiness has been approved by the Government for the system. The Certificate of Readiness certifies that all required inspections have been completed and deficiencies that were identified through any prior review, inspection, or test activity have been corrected before the start of Functional Performance Tests. Refer to Cx requirements in Section 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING for a list of systems to be commissioned and detailed requirements for the Cx provider.

1.6.5 Quality Control (QC) Specialists

Provide a separate QC Specialist at the work site for each of the areas as listed in the Matrix listed below, who must assist and report to the QC Manager and who must have no duties other than their assigned QC duties. These individuals or specialized technical companies are directly employed by the Prime Contractor and cannot be employed by a supplier or subcontractor on this project. QC Specialists must be physically present at the work site with frequency as indicated in the Experience Matrix below, to participate in the QC Meetings, perform the three phases of control, including participation in Preparatory and Initial Phase meetings, and to perform and document Follow-up inspections as an extension of the QC Manager for each DFOW in their area of responsibility. QC Specialist must assist and be present for training events and Critical System Acceptance inspections by the Government. Qualification, experience, Area of Responsibility, and frequency of QC

surveillance are provided in Matrix listed herein.

Experience Matrix		
1. Area	2-1. Qualification 2-2. Experience	3-1. Area of Responsibility 3-2. Frequency
Fire Protection QC Specialist (FPQC)	Note: See paragraph FIRE PROTECTION QC SPECIALIST (FPQC)	Note: See paragraph FIRE PROTECTION QC SPECIALIST (FPQC)

1.6.5.1 Fire Protection QC Specialist (FPQC)

Provide a Fire Protection Quality Control Specialist (FPQC) within the QC organization to perform QC related activities as specified herein on fire protection and life safety systems installed under this Contract.

1.6.5.1.1 Qualifications

The FPQC must have the following qualifications:

- a. Be a registered Professional Engineer (P.E.) licensed by a Licensing Board in the United States, the District of Columbia, Guam, or Puerto Rico, having passed the National Council of Examiners for Engineering and Surveying (NCEES) examination specifically in the discipline of Fire Protection Engineering.
- b. Have a minimum of 5 years of Fire Protection Engineering experience on projects of similar relevance and complexity to the fire protection work specified under this Contract.
- c. Other than the contractual obligations with the Prime Contractor, the FPQC must have no other business relationship (i.e., employee, owner, partner, operating officer, distributor, salesman, technical representative, family relationship, or financial investment) with the Prime Contractor or subcontractors.
- d. Be employed by an independent engineering firm or company. The firm may identify multiple, to a maximum of five, licensed Fire Protection Engineers for the performance of the duties under this Contract but must submit the names and qualifications for Government approval for all individuals identified prior to them performing any work under this Contract. These individuals may not be substituted without prior approval from the Contracting Officer.

1.6.5.1.2 Responsibilities

FPQC duties and responsibilities:

- a. Assist in the development of the QC Plan including the Testing Plan and Log and executing the three phases of control for work involving the installation and testing of fire protection and life safety systems as an extension of the QC Manager.
- b. Participate in project QC Meetings. Participate in Preparatory and Initial Phase meetings and perform and Follow-up inspections for work involving the installation and testing of fire protection and life safety systems.
- c. Review and certify that all submittals pertaining to fire protection

and life safety systems are complete and accurate prior to submission to the Government for approval. The FPQC Specialist is responsible for ensuring submittals are complete and accurate and all corrections have been made prior to submission to the Government. The Government reserves the right to reject any submittal that has not first been reviewed and certified by the FPQC and so marked, in writing, attesting to such review and completeness of the submittal.

- d. The Government reserves the right to reject any submittal or construction that is not in compliance to Contract. Government reviews do not relieve the Contractor responsibility for providing adequate QC measures and do not constitute or imply acceptance of Contract variation.
- e. Perform construction surveillance in accordance with the Schedule of Fire Protection System Inspections. Construction surveillance includes but is not limited to performing periodic on-site inspections during construction at specified milestones, performing a pre-final inspection of installed systems, and witnessing functional testing; and participating and documenting in an on-site final acceptance inspection of fire protection and life safety systems with the Government FPE.
- f. Document inspection results on a FPQC report prepared each day inspections are performed. The report must include a description of the visual inspection or observation performed, a written summary of findings, a conclusion on compliance with the Contract documents, and signature of the FPQC Specialist. In person inspection must be documented via photo (.jpeg). Forward the FPQC daily report to the QC Manager who must include the report with the submission of their daily QC Report to the Government each day. Every site visit by the FPQC must be documented on a FPQC daily report.

1.6.5.1.3 Schedule of Fire Protection System Inspections

A schedule, prepared by the Fire Protection DOR, which lists each of the required visual inspections and observations required by the FPQC. The schedule is included at the end of this UFGS section.

1.7 SUBMITTAL AND DELIVERABLES REVIEW AND APPROVAL

Procedures for submission, review, certification, and approval of submittals are described in Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES. Procedures must include field verification of relevant dimensions and component characteristics by the QC organization prior to submittal being sent to the Contracting Officer. The CQC organization is responsible for certifying that all submittals and deliverables are in compliance with the Contract. When Section 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING are included in the Contract, the submittals required by those sections have to be coordinated with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES to ensure adequate time is allowed for each type of submittal required.

1.8 THREE PHASES OF CONTROL

CQC enables the Contractor to ensure that the construction, including that of subcontractors and suppliers, complies with the requirements of the Contract. At least three phases of control must be conducted by the QC Manager to adequately cover both on-site and off-site work for each definable feature of the construction work as follows:

1.8.1 Preparatory Phase

Document the results of the preparatory phase actions by separate minutes prepared by the QC Manager and attach to the daily CQC report. Instruct applicable workers as to the acceptable level of workmanship required to meet Contract specifications.

Notify the Contracting Officer at least 2 business days in advance of each preparatory phase meeting. The meeting will be conducted by the QC Manager and attended by the QC Specialists, the Project Superintendent, the CxC, and the foreman responsible for the DFO. When the DFO will be accomplished by a subcontractor, that subcontractor's foreman must attend the preparatory phase meeting. This phase is performed prior to beginning work on each DFO, after all required plans/documents/materials are approved/accepted, and after copies are at the work site. Perform the following prior to beginning work on each DFO:

- a. Review each paragraph of the applicable specification sections, reference codes, and standards. Make available during the preparatory inspection a copy of those sections of referenced codes and standards applicable to that portion of the work to be accomplished in the field. Maintain and make available in the field for use by Government personnel until final acceptance of the work.
- b. Review the Contract drawings.
- c. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on construction or shop drawings or both before confirming product orders, to minimize waste due to excessive materials.
- d. Verify that appropriate shop drawings and submittals for materials and equipment have been submitted and approved. Verify receipt of approved factory test results, when required.
- e. Review the testing plan and ensure that provisions have been made to provide the required QC testing.
- f. Examine the work area to ensure that the required preliminary work has been completed and complies with the Contract and ensure any deficiencies/rework items in the preliminary work have been corrected and confirmed by the Contracting Officer.
- g. Review coordination of product/material delivery to designated prepared areas to execute the work.
- h. Examine the required materials, equipment, and sample work to ensure that they are on hand and conform to the approved shop drawings and submitted data and are properly stored.
- i. Check to assure that all materials and equipment have been tested, submitted, and approved.
- j. Discuss specific controls to be used, construction methods, construction tolerances, workmanship standards, and the approach that will be used to provide quality construction by planning ahead and identifying potential problems for each DFO. Ensure any portion of the plan requiring separate Contracting Officer acceptance has been approved.

- k. Review the APP and appropriate Activity Hazard Analysis (AHA) to ensure that applicable safety requirements are met, and that required Safety Data Sheets (SDS) are submitted.
- l. Review the Cx requirements in accordance with Section 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING and ensure all preliminary work items have been completed and documented.

1.8.2 Initial Phase

Notify the Contracting Officer at least 2 business days in advance of each initial phase. When construction crews are ready to start work on a DFO, conduct the initial phase with the QC Specialists, the Project Superintendent, and the foreman responsible for that DFO. Observe the initial segment of the DFO to ensure that the work complies with Contract requirements. Document the results of the initial phase in the daily CQC Report and in the Initial Phase Checklist. Repeat the initial phase for each new crew to work on-site when acceptable levels of specified quality are not being met. Indicate the exact location of initial phase for DFO for future reference and comparison with follow-up phases. Perform the following for each DFO:

- a. Check work to ensure that it is in full compliance with Contract requirements. Review minutes of the preparatory meeting.
- b. Verify adequacy of controls to ensure full Contract compliance. Verify required control inspection and testing comply with the Contract.
- c. Establish level of workmanship and verify that it meets the minimum acceptable workmanship standards. Compare with required sample panels as appropriate.
- d. Resolve any workmanship issues.
- e. Ensure that testing is performed by the approved laboratory.
- f. Check work procedures for compliance with the APP and the appropriate AHA to ensure that applicable safety requirements are met.
- g. Review project specific work plans (i.e., Cx, HAZMAT Abatement, Stormwater Management) to ensure all preparatory work items have been completed and documented.

1.8.3 Follow-Up Phase

Perform the following for on-going DFO daily, or more frequently as necessary, until the completion of each DFO. The Final Follow-Up for any DFO will clearly note in the daily report the DFO is completed, and all deficiencies/rework items have been completed in accordance with the paragraph DEFICIENCY/REWORK ITEMS LIST. Each DFO that has completed the Initial Phase and has not completed the Final Follow-up must be included on each daily report. If no work was performed on that DFO for the period of that daily report, it must be so noted. Document all Follow-Up activities for DFOs in the daily CQC Report:

- a. Ensure the work including control testing complies with Contract requirements until completion of that particular work feature. Record

checks in the CQC documentation.

- b. Maintain the quality of workmanship required.
- c. Ensure that testing is performed by the approved laboratory.
- d. Ensure that deficiencies/rework items are being corrected. Conduct final follow-up checks and correct all deficiencies prior to the start of additional features of work which may be affected by the deficient work.
- e. Do not build upon nor conceal non-conforming work.
- f. Assure manufacturers' representatives have performed necessary inspections if required and perform safety inspections.
- g. Review the Cx requirements in accordance with Section 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING.

1.8.4 Additional Preparatory and Initial Phases

Conduct additional preparatory and initial phases on the same DFOW if the quality of on-going work is unacceptable, if there are changes in the applicable QC organization, if there are changes in the on-site production supervision or work crew, if work on a DFOW has not started within 45 days of the initial preparatory meeting or has resumed after 45 days of inactivity, or if other problems develop.

1.8.5 Notification of Three Phases of Control for Off-Site Work

Notify the Contracting Officer at least 2 weeks prior to the start of the preparatory and initial phases.

1.8.6 Deficiency/Rework Items List

The QC Manager must maintain a list of work that does not comply with the Contract, identifying what items need to be corrected, the activity ID number associated with the item, the date the item was originally discovered, the date the item will be corrected by, and the date the item was corrected.

The QC Manager reviews the list at each weekly QC Meeting:

- a. There is no requirement to report a deficiency/rework item that is corrected the same day it is discovered.
- b. No successor task may be advanced beyond the preparatory phase meeting until all deficiencies/rework items have been cleared by the QC Manager and concurred with by the Contracting Officer. This must be confirmed as part of the Preparatory Phase activities.
- c. Attach a copy of the "Deficiency/Rework Items List" to the last daily CQC Report of each month.
- d. The Contractor is responsible for including those items identified by the Contracting Officer.
- e. All deficiencies/rework items must be confirmed as corrected by the QC Manager, and concurred by the Contracting Officer, prior to

commencement of any completion inspections per paragraph COMPLETION INSPECTIONS unless specifically exempted by the Contracting Officer.

- f. Non-Compliance with these requirements is grounds for removal in accordance with paragraph ACCEPTANCE OF THE QUALITY CONTROL (QC) PLAN.
- g. All delays, concurrent or related to failure to manage, monitor, control, and correct deficiencies/rework items are entirely the responsibility of the Contractor and can not be made the subject, or any component of any request for additional time or compensation.

1.9 TESTING

Perform specified or required tests to verify that control measures are adequate to provide a product which conforms to Contract requirements. Upon request, furnish to the Government duplicate samples of test specimens for possible testing by the Government. Testing includes operation and acceptance tests when specified. Procure the services of an U.S. Army Corps of Engineers approved testing laboratory or establish an approved testing laboratory at the project site or within 5 miles. Perform the following activities and record and provide the following data:

- a. Verify that testing procedures comply with Contract requirements.
- b. Verify that facilities and testing equipment are available and comply with testing standards.
- c. Check test instrument calibration data against certified standards.
- d. Verify that recording forms and test identification control number system, including all test documentation requirements, have been prepared.
- e. Record results of all tests taken, both passing and failing, on the CQC report for the date taken. Specification paragraph reference, location where tests were taken, and the sequential control number identifying the test. If approved by the Contracting Officer, actual test reports are submitted later with a reference to the test number and date taken. Provide an information copy of tests performed by an offsite or commercial test facility directly to the Contracting Officer. Failure to submit timely test reports as stated results in nonpayment for related work performed and disapproval of the test facility for this Contract.

1.9.1 Accreditation Requirements

Construction materials testing laboratories must be accredited by a laboratory accreditation authority and must submit a copy of the Certificate of Accreditation and Scope of Accreditation. The laboratory's scope of accreditation must include the appropriate ASTM standards (ASTM E329, ASTM C1077, ASTM D3666, ASTM D3740, ASTM E543) listed in the technical sections of the specifications. Laboratories engaged in Hazardous Materials Testing must meet the requirements of OSHA and EPA. The policy applies to the specific laboratory performing the actual testing, not just the Corporate Office.

1.9.2 Laboratory Accreditation Authorities

Laboratory Accreditation Authorities include the National Voluntary

Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) administered by the National Institute of Standards and Technology at <https://www.nist.gov/nvlap>, the American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials (AASHTO) Accreditation Program at <http://www.aashtoresource.org/aap/overview>, International Accreditation Services, Inc. (IAS) at <https://www.iasonline.org/>, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Materials Testing Center (MTC) at <https://www.erdc.usace.army.mil/Media/Fact-Sheets/Fact-Sheet-Article-View/Article/476661/materials-testing-center/>, and the American Association for Laboratory Accreditation (A2LA) program at <https://a2la.org/>.

1.9.3 Capability Check

The Contracting Officer retains the right to check laboratory equipment in the proposed laboratory and the laboratory technician's testing procedures, techniques, and other items pertinent to testing, for compliance with the standards set forth in this Contract. Laboratories utilized for testing soils, concrete, asphalt, and steel must meet criteria detailed in ASTM D3740 and ASTM E329.

1.9.4 Test Results

Cite applicable Contract requirements, tests, or analytical procedures used. Provide actual results and include a statement that the item tested or analyzed conforms or fails to conform to specified requirements. If the item fails to conform, notify the Contracting Officer immediately. Conspicuously stamp the cover sheet for each report in large red letters "CONFORMS" or "DOES NOT CONFORM" to the specification requirements, whichever is applicable. Test results must be signed by a testing laboratory representative authorized to sign certified test reports. Furnish the signed reports, certifications, and other documentation to the Contracting Officer via the QC Manager. Furnish a summary report of field tests at the end of each month, in accordance with paragraph DOCUMENTATION AND INFORMATION FOR THE CONTRACTING OFFICER.

1.9.5 Test Reports and Monthly Summary Report of Tests

Furnish the signed reports, certifications, and a summary report of field tests at the end of each month to the Contracting Officer. Attach a copy of the summary report to the last daily CQC Report of each month. Provide a copy of the signed test reports and certifications to the Operation and Maintenance Support Information (OMSI) preparer for inclusion into the OMSI documentation, in accordance with Sections 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA and 01 78 24.00 20 FACILITY DATA WORKBOOK (FDW).

1.10 COMPLETION INSPECTIONS

1.10.1 Punch-Out Inspection

Near the completion of all work or any increment thereof, established by a completion time stated in the Contract Clause entitled "Commencement, Prosecution, and Completion of Work", or stated elsewhere in the specifications, the QC Manager must conduct an inspection of the work and develop a "punch list" of items which do not conform to the approved drawings, specifications, and Contract. Include in the punch list any remaining items on the "Deficiency/Rework Items List", that were not corrected prior to the Punch-Out Inspection as approved by the Contracting Officer in accordance with the paragraph DEFICIENCY/REWORK ITEMS LIST.

Include within the punch list the estimated date by which the deficiencies will be corrected. Provide a copy of the punch list to the Contracting Officer.

The QC Manager, or staff, must make follow-on inspections to ascertain that all deficiencies have been corrected. All punch list items must be confirmed as corrected by the QC Manager and concurred by the Contracting Officer. Once this is accomplished, notify the Government that the facility is ready for the Government "Pre-Final Inspection".

1.10.2 Pre-Final Inspection

The Government and QC Manager will perform this inspection to verify that the facility is complete and ready to be occupied. A Government "Pre-Final Punch List" will be documented by the QC Manager as a result of this inspection. The QC Manager will ensure that all items on this list are corrected and concurred by the Contracting Officer prior to notifying the Government that a "Final" inspection with the Client can be scheduled. All items noted on the "Pre-Final" inspection must be corrected and concurred by the Contracting Officer in a timely manner and be accomplished before the Contract completion date for the work, or any increment thereof, if the project is divided into increments by separate completion dates unless exceptions are directed by the Contracting Officer.

1.10.3 Final Acceptance Inspection

Notify the Contracting Officer at least 14 calendar days prior to the date a final acceptance inspection can be held. State within the notice that all items previously identified on the pre-final punch list will be corrected and acceptable, along with any other unfinished Contract work, by the date of the final acceptance inspection. The Contractor must be represented by the QC Manager, the Project Superintendent, and others deemed necessary. Attendees for the Government will include the Contracting Officer, other Government QA personnel, and personnel representing the Client. Failure of the Contractor to have all Contract work acceptably complete for this inspection will be cause for the Contracting Officer to bill the Contractor for the Government's additional inspection cost in accordance with the Contract Clause entitled "Inspection of Construction."

1.11 QUALITY CONTROL (QC) CERTIFICATIONS

1.11.1 Contractor Quality Control (CQC) Report Certification

Contain the following statement within the CQC Report: "On behalf of the Contractor, I certify that this report is complete and correct and equipment and material used, and work performed during this reporting period is in compliance with the Contract drawings and specifications to the best of my knowledge, except as noted in this report."

1.11.2 Completion Certification

Upon completion of work under this Contract, the QC Manager must furnish a certificate to the Contracting Officer attesting that "the work has been completed, inspected, tested and is in compliance with the Contract." Provide a copy of this final QC Certification for completion to the preparer of the Operation & Maintenance (O&M) documentation.

1.11.3 Invoice Certification

Furnish a certificate to the Contracting Officer with each payment request, signed by the QC Manager, attesting that as-built drawings are current, coordinated and attesting that the work for which payment is requested, including stored material, complies with Contract requirements.

1.12 DOCUMENTATION AND INFORMATION FOR THE CONTRACTING OFFICER

1.12.1 Construction Documentation

Prepare a Construction Production Report and a CQC Report for each day that work is performed. Attach the Construction Production Report to the CQC Report prepared for the same day. Maintain current and complete records of on-site and off-site QC program operations and activities. Account for each calendar day throughout the life of the Contract.

The Project Superintendent and the QC Manager must prepare and sign the Contractor Production and CQC Reports, respectively. Every space on the forms must be filled in. Use N/A if nothing can be reported in one of the spaces. The reporting of work must be identified by terminology consistent with the construction schedule. In the "Remarks" sections of the reports, enter pertinent information including directions received, problems encountered during construction, work progress and delays, conflicts or errors in the drawings or specifications, field changes, safety hazards encountered, instructions given and corrective actions taken, delays encountered, a record of visitors to the work site, QC problem areas, deviations from the QC Plan, construction deficiencies encountered, and meetings held. For each entry in the report(s), identify the Schedule Activity No. that is associated with the entered remark.

1.12.2 Quality Control Activities

CQC and Contractor Production reports will be prepared daily to maintain current records providing factual evidence that required QC activities and tests have been performed. Include in these records the work of subcontractors and suppliers on an acceptable form that includes, as a minimum, the following information:

- a. The name and area of responsibility of the Contractors and any subcontractors.
- b. Operating plant/equipment with hours worked, idle, or down for repair.
- c. Work performed each day, giving location, description, and by whom. When a Network Analysis Schedule (NAS) is used, identify each item of work performed each day by NAS activity number.
- d. Control phase activities performed. Preparatory, and Initial phase Checklists associated with the DFOW referenced to the construction schedule. Follow-up phase activities identified to the DFOW. If testing or specific QC Specialist activities are associated with the Follow-up phase activities for a specific DFOW note this and include those reports.
- e. Test and control activities performed with results and references to specifications and drawings requirements. Identify the control phase (Preparatory, Initial, Follow-up). List of deficiencies noted, along with corrective action in accordance with the paragraph

DEFICIENCY/REWORK ITEMS LIST.

- f. Quantity of materials received at the site with statement as to acceptability, storage, and reference to specifications and drawings requirements.
- g. Submittals and deliverables reviewed, with Contract reference, by whom, and action taken.
- h. Offsite surveillance activities, including actions taken.
- i. Job safety evaluations stating what was checked, results, and instructions or corrective actions.
- j. Instructions given/received and conflicts in plans and specifications.

1.12.3 Verification Statement

Indicate a description of trades working on the project; the number of personnel working; weather conditions encountered; and any delays encountered. Cover both conforming and deficient features and include a statement that equipment and materials incorporated in the work and workmanship comply with the Contract.

Furnish the original and one copy of these records in report form to the Government by 10:00 AM the next working day after the date covered by the report. As a minimum, prepare and submit one report for every 7 days of no work and on the last day of a no work period. All calendar days need to be accounted for throughout the life of the Contract. The first report following a day of no work will be for that day only. Reports need to be signed and dated by the QC Manager. Include copies of test reports and copies of reports prepared by all subordinate QC personnel within the QC Manager Report.

1.12.4 Reports from the Quality Control (QC) Specialist(s)

Document inspection results on a QC specialist report prepared each day work is performed in their area of responsibility. The report must include a description of the visual inspection or observation performed, a written summary of findings, a conclusion on compliance with the Contract documents, and signature of the QC Specialist. In person inspections must be documented with Video/photographs. Video/photographic documentation of deficiencies must include before and after conditions and physical measurements, as necessary. Forward the QC daily report to the QC Manager who must include the report with the submission of their daily QC Report to the Government each day. Every site visit by the QC Specialist must be documented on a QC Specialist daily report.

1.12.5 Quality Control Validation

Establish and maintain the following in an electronic folder. Divide folder into a series of tabbed sections as shown below. Ensure folder is updated at each required progress meeting.

- a. CQC Meeting minutes in accordance with paragraph QUALITY CONTROL (QC) MEETINGS.
- b. All completed Preparatory and Initial Phase Checklists, arranged by specification section, further sorted by DFOW referenced to the

construction schedule. Submit each individual Phase Checklist the day the phase event occurs as part of the CQC daily report.

- c. All milestone inspections, arranged by Activity Number referenced to the construction schedule.
- d. An up-to-date copy of the Testing Plan and Log with supporting field test reports, arranged by specification section referenced to the DFO to which individual reports results are associated. Individual field test reports will be submitted within 2 working days after the test is performed in accordance with the paragraph QUALITY CONTROL ACTIVITIES. Monthly Summary Report of Tests: Submit the report as an electronic attachment to the CQC Report at the end of each month.
- e. Copies of all Contract modifications, arranged in numerical order. Also include documentation that modified work was accomplished.
- f. An up-to-date copy of the paragraph DEFICIENCY/REWORK ITEMS LIST.
- g. Cx documentation in accordance with Section 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING.
- h. Upon commencement of Completion Inspections of the entire project or any defined portion, maintain up-to-date copies of all punch lists issued by the QC staff to the Contractor and subcontractors and all punch lists issued by the Government in accordance with the paragraph COMPLETION INSPECTIONS.

1.12.6 Testing Plan and Log

As tests are performed, the CxC and the QC Manager will record on the "Testing Plan and Log" the date the test was performed and the date the test results were forwarded to the Contracting Officer. Attach a copy of the updated "Testing Plan and Log" to the last daily CQC Report of each month. Provide a copy of the final "Testing Plan and Log" to the preparer of the O&M documentation.

1.12.7 As-Built Drawings

The QC Manager must ensure the as-built drawings, required by Section 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS are kept current on a daily basis and marked to show deviations which have been made from the Contract drawings. The as-built drawings document commences with the QC Manager ensuring all amendments, or changes to the Contract prior to Contract award, are accurately noted in the initial document set creating the accurate baseline of the Contract prior to any work starting. Ensure each deviation has been identified with the appropriate modifying documentation (e.g., PC No., Modification No., Request for Information No.). The QC Manager must initial each revision. Upon completion of work, the QC Manager will furnish a certificate attesting to the accuracy of the as-built drawings prior to submission to the Contracting Officer.

1.13 NOTIFICATION ON NON-COMPLIANCE

The Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor of any detected non-compliance with the Contract. Take immediate corrective action after receipt of such notice. Such notice, when delivered to the Contractor at the work site, is deemed sufficient for the purpose of notification. If the Contractor fails or refuses to comply promptly, the Contracting

Officer may issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. No part of the time lost due to such stop orders will be made the subject of a claim for extension of time for excess costs or damages by the Contractor.

1.14 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Designate receiving/storage areas for incoming material to be delivered according to installation schedule and to be placed convenient to work area in order to minimize waste due to excessive materials handling and misapplication. Store and handle materials in a manner as to prevent loss from weather and other damage. Keep materials, products, and accessories covered and off the ground, and store in a dry, secure area. Prevent contact with material that may cause corrosion, discoloration, or staining. Protect all materials and installations from damage by the activities of other trades.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 50 00

TEMPORARY CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

11/20, CHG 3: 08/24

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA C511 (2017; R 2021) Reduced-Pressure Principle Backflow Prevention Assembly

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (2023; ERTA 1 2024; TIA 24-1) National Electrical Code

NFPA 241 (2022) Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1 (2024) Safety -- Safety and Occupational Health (SOH) Requirements

U.S. FEDERAL HIGHWAY ADMINISTRATION (FHWA)

MUTCD (2009; Rev 2012) Manual on Uniform Traffic Control Devices

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for all submittals. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Construction Site Plan

Traffic Control Plan

Haul Road Plan

Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements

Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements

SD-06 Test Reports

Backflow Preventer Tests

SD-07 Certificates

Backflow Tester Certification

Backflow Preventers Certificate of Full Approval

1.3 CONSTRUCTION SITE PLAN

Prior to the start of work, submit for Government approval a site plan showing the locations and dimensions of temporary facilities (including layouts and details, equipment and material storage area (onsite and offsite), and access and haul routes, avenues of ingress/egress to the fenced area, and details of the fence installation. Identify any areas which may have to be graveled to prevent the tracking of mud. Indicate if the use of a supplemental or other staging area is desired. Show locations of safety and construction fences, site trailers, construction entrances, trash dumpsters, temporary sanitary facilities, and worker parking areas.

1.4 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS CERTIFICATE

1.4.1 Backflow Tester Certificate

Prior to testing, submit to the Contracting Officer certification issued by the State or local regulatory agency attesting that the backflow tester has successfully completed a certification course sponsored by the regulatory agency. Tester must not be affiliated with a company participating in other phases of this Contract.

1.4.2 Backflow Prevention Training Certificate

Submit a certificate recognized by the State or local authority that states the Contractor has completed at least 10 hours of training in backflow preventer installations. The certificate must be current.

1.5 DOD CONDITION OF READINESS (COR)

DOD will set the Condition of Readiness (COR) based on the weather forecast for sustained winds 50 knots (58 mph) or greater. Contact the Contracting Officer for the current COR setting.

Monitor weather conditions a minimum of twice a day and take appropriate actions according to the approved Emergency Plan in the accepted Accident Prevention Plan, EM 385-1-1 Emergency Plan requirements, and the instructions below.

Unless otherwise directed by the Contracting Officer, comply with:

- a. Condition FOUR (Sustained winds of 58 mph or greater expected within 72 hours): Normal daily jobsite cleanup and good housekeeping practices. Collect and store in piles or containers scrap lumber, waste material, and rubbish for removal and disposal at the close of each work day. Maintain the construction site, including storage areas, free of accumulation of debris. Stack form lumber in neat piles less than 3.3 feet high. Remove all debris, trash, or objects that could become missile hazards. Review requirements pertaining to "Condition THREE" and continue action as necessary to attain "Condition FOUR" readiness. Contact Contracting Officer for weather and COR updates and completion of required actions.

- b. Condition THREE (Sustained winds of 58 mph or greater expected within 48 hours): Maintain "Condition FOUR" requirements and commence securing operations necessary for "Condition ONE" which cannot be completed within 18 hours. Cease all routine activities which might interfere with securing operations. Commence securing and stow all gear and portable equipment. Make preparations for securing buildings. Reinforce or remove formwork and scaffolding. Secure machinery, tools, equipment, materials, or remove from the jobsite. Expend every effort to clear all missile hazards and loose equipment from general base areas. Contact Contracting Officer for weather and COR updates and completion of required actions. Review requirements pertaining to "Condition TWO" and continue action as necessary to attain "Condition THREE" readiness.
- c. Condition TWO (Sustained winds of 58 mph or greater expected within 24 hours): Secure the jobsite, and leave Government premises.
- d. Condition ONE. (Sustained winds of 58 mph or greater expected within 12 hours): Contractor access to the jobsite and Government premises is prohibited.

1.6 CYBERSECURITY DURING CONSTRUCTION

{For Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AC-18, SA-3, CCI-00258.} Meet the following requirements throughout the construction process.

1.6.1 Contractor Computer Equipment

Contractor owned computers may be used for construction. When used, contractor computers must meet the following requirements:

1.6.1.1 Operating System

The operating system must be an operating system currently supported by the manufacturer of the operating system. The operating system must be current on security patches and operating system manufacturer required updates.

1.6.1.2 Anti-Malware Software

The computer must run anti-malware software from a reputable software manufacturer. Anti-malware software must be a version currently supported by the software manufacturer, must be current on all patches and updates, and must use the latest definitions file. All computers used on this project must be scanned using the installed software at least once per day.

1.6.1.3 Passwords and Passphrases

The passwords and passphrases for all computers must be changed from their default values. Passwords must be a minimum of eight characters with a minimum of one uppercase letter, one lowercase letter, one number, and one special character.

1.6.1.4 Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements

Provide a single submittal containing completed Contractor Computer

Cybersecurity Compliance Statements for each company using contractor owned computers. Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements must use the template published at <https://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/ufgs-01-50-0> Each Statement must be signed by a cybersecurity representative for the relevant company.

1.6.2 Temporary IP Networks

When used, temporary contractor-installed IP networks must meet the following requirements:

1.6.2.1 Network Boundaries and Connections

The network must not extend outside the project site and must not connect to any IP network other than IP networks provided under this project or Government-furnished IP networks provided for this purpose. Any and all network access from outside the project site is prohibited.

1.6.3 Government Access to Network

Government personnel, as defined, prescribed, and identified by the Contracting Officer, must be allowed to have complete and immediate access to the network at any time in order to verify compliance with this specification. If there is a Government agency responsible for network access, identify that agency.

1.6.4 Temporary Wireless IP Networks

1.6.4.1 Contractor Provided Wi-Fi Network

Provide standalone Wi-Fi network for authorized Government personnel. Network access must be available throughout the jobsite and for the entire Contract period. The Government will use the Wi-Fi service for coordination in the field and related activities. Do not attach or connect the temporary Wi-Fi network to Government networks or systems unrelated to construction activities.

Password information must adhere to requirements outlined in Paragraph PASSWORDS AND PASSPHRASES. Provide password and Wi-Fi network name (SSID) to the Contracting Officer for Government personnel access. Wi-Fi performance must be capable of handling bandwidth to support Government and Contractor activities, including drawing and model access onsite. Provide a point of contact for reporting Wi-Fi outages.

1.6.4.2 Temporary Wireless IP Networks Security

In addition to the other requirements on temporary IP networks, temporary wireless IP (WiFi) networks must not interfere with existing wireless network and must use WPA2 security. Network names (SSID) for wireless networks must be changed from their default values.

1.6.5 Passwords and Passphrases

The passwords and passphrases for all network devices and network access must be changed from their default values. Passwords must be a minimum 8 characters with a minimum of one uppercase letter, one lowercase letter, one number, and one special character.

1.6.6 Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements

Provide a single submittal containing completed Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements for each company implementing a temporary IP network. Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements must use the template published at <https://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/ufgs-01-50-0>. Each Statement must be signed by a cybersecurity representative for the relevant company. If no temporary IP networks will be used, provide a single copy of the Statement indicating this.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TEMPORARY SIGNAGE

2.1.1 Bulletin Board

Prior to the commencement of work activities, provide a clear weatherproof covered bulletin board not less than 36 by 48 inches in size for displaying the Equal Employment Opportunity poster, a copy of the wage decision contained in the Contract, Wage Rate Information poster, Safety and Health Information as required by EM 385-1-1, and other information approved by the Contracting Officer. Coordinate requirements herein with 01 35 26 GOVERNMENTAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS. Locate the bulletin board at the project site in a conspicuous place easily accessible to all employees, and in a location as approved by the Contracting Officer.

2.1.2 Warning Signs

Post temporary signs, tags, and labels to give workers and the public adequate warning and caution of construction hazards according to the EM 385-1-1. Attach signs to the perimeter fencing every 150 feet warning the public of the presence of construction hazards. Signs must require unauthorized persons to keep out of the construction site. Correct the data required by safety signs daily. Post signs at all points of entry designating the construction site as a hard hat area.

2.2 TEMPORARY TRAFFIC CONTROL

2.2.1 Haul Roads

Construct access and haul roads necessary for proper prosecution of the work under this Contract in accordance with EM 385-1-1. Construct with suitable grades and widths; avoid sharp curves, blind corners, and dangerous cross traffic. Submit haul road plan for approval. Provide necessary lighting, signs, barricades, and distinctive markings for the safe movement of traffic. The method of dust control, although optional, must be adequate to ensure safe operation at all times. Location, grade, width, and alignment of construction and haul roads are subject to approval by the Contracting Officer. Lighting must be adequate to assure full and clear visibility for full width of haul road and work areas during any night work operations.

2.2.2 Barricades

Erect and maintain temporary barricades to limit public access to hazardous areas. Barricades are required whenever safe public access to paved areas such as roads, parking areas, or sidewalks is prevented by construction activities or as otherwise necessary to ensure the safety of

both pedestrian and vehicular traffic. Securely place barricades clearly visible with adequate illumination to provide sufficient visual warning of the hazard during both day and night.

2.3 FENCING

Provide fencing along the construction site and at all open excavations and tunnels to control access by unauthorized personnel. Safety fencing must be highly visible to be seen by pedestrians and vehicular traffic. All fencing must meet the requirements of EM 385-1-1. Remove the fence upon completion and acceptance of the work.

2.3.1 Polyethylene Mesh Safety Fencing

Temporary safety fencing must be a high visibility orange colored, high density polyethylene grid, a minimum of 48 inches high and maximum mesh size of 2 inches. Fencing must extend from the grade to a minimum of 48 inches above the grade and be tightly secured to T-posts spaced as necessary to maintain a rigid and taut fence. Fencing must remain rigid and taut with a minimum of 200 pounds of force exerted on it from any direction with less than 4 inches of deflection.

2.3.2 Chain Link Panel Fencing

Temporary panel fencing must be galvanized steel chain link panels 6 feet high. Multiple fencing panels may be linked together at the bases to form long spans as needed. Each panel base must be weighted down using sand bags or other suitable materials in order for the fencing to withstand anticipated winds while remaining upright. Fencing must remain rigid and taut with a minimum of 200 pounds of force exerted on it from any direction with less than 4 inches of deflection.

2.3.3 Post-Driven Chain Link Fencing

Temporary post-driven fencing must be galvanized chain link fencing 6 feet high supported by and tightly secured to galvanized steel posts driven below grade. Fence posts must be located on minimum 10 foot centers. Posts may be set in various surfaces such as sand, soil, asphalt, or concrete as necessary. Chain link fencing must remain rigid and taut with a minimum of 200 pounds of force exerted on it from any direction with less than 4 inches of deflection. Completely remove fencing and posts at the completion of construction and restore surfaces disturbed or damaged to its original condition. Locate and identify underground utilities prior to setting fence posts. Equip fence with a lockable gate. Gate must remain locked when construction personnel are not present.

2.4 TEMPORARY WIRING

Provide temporary wiring in accordance with EM 385-1-1, NFPA 241, and NFPA 70. Include monthly inspection and testing of all equipment and apparatus.

2.5 BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

Certificate of Full Approval from FCCCHR List, University of Southern California, attesting that the design, size, and make of each backflow preventer has satisfactorily passed the complete sequence of performance testing and evaluation for the respective level of approval. Certificate of Provisional Approval is not acceptable.

Reduced pressure principle type conforming to the applicable requirements of AWWA C511. Provide backflow preventers complete with flanged ductile iron, bronze, or brass mounted gate valve and strainer, and stainless steel or bronze internal parts.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EMPLOYEE PARKING

Construction Contract employees must park privately owned vehicles in an area designated by the Contracting Officer. Employee parking must not interfere with existing and established parking requirements of the Government installation.

3.2 AVAILABILITY AND USE OF UTILITY SERVICES

3.2.1 Temporary Utilities

Provide temporary utilities required for construction. Materials may be new or used, must be adequate for the required usage, not create unsafe conditions, and not violate applicable codes and standards.

3.2.2 Payment for Utility Services

- a. The Government will make all reasonably required utilities available from existing outlets and supplies, as specified in the Contract. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract, the amount of each utility service consumed will be charged to or paid at prevailing rates charged to the Government or, where the utility is produced by the Government, at reasonable rates determined by the Contracting Officer. Carefully conserve utilities furnished without charge.
- b. Reasonable amounts of the following utilities will be made available without charge or at the prevailing rates:

Utility Services
Electricity
Potable Water
Sanitary Sewer

- c. The point at which the Government will deliver such utilities or services and the quantity available must be coordinated with the Contracting Officer. Pay all costs incurred in connecting, converting, and transferring the utilities to the work. Make connections, including providing backflow-preventing devices on connections to domestic water lines; providing meters; and providing transformers; and make disconnections. Under no circumstances will taps to base fire hydrants be allowed for obtaining domestic water.

3.2.3 Meters and Temporary Connections

Provide and maintain necessary temporary connections, distribution lines, and meter bases (Government will provide meters) required to measure the amount of each utility used for the purpose of determining charges.

Notify the Contracting Officer, in writing, 5 working days before final electrical connection is desired so that a utilities contract can be established. The Government will provide a meter and make the final hot connection after inspection and approval of the Contractor's temporary wiring installation. Do not make the final electrical connection.

3.2.4 Advance Deposit

An advance deposit for utilities consisting of a minimum of \$300.00 by certified check payable to the U.S. Treasury will be required. The last monthly bill for the fiscal year will normally be offset by the deposit and adjustments will be billed or returned as appropriate. Services to be rendered for the next fiscal year, beginning 1 October, will require a new deposit. Notification of the due date for this deposit will be mailed prior to the end of the current fiscal year.

3.2.5 Final Meter Reading

Before completion of the work and final acceptance of the work by the Government, notify the Contracting Officer, in writing, 5 working days before termination is desired. The Government will take a final meter reading, disconnect service, and remove the meters. Then remove all the temporary distribution lines, meter bases, and associated appurtenances. Pay all outstanding utility bills before final acceptance of the work by the Government.

3.2.6 Sanitation

Provide and maintain within the construction area minimum field-type sanitary facilities in accordance with EM 385-1-1. Locate the facilities behind the construction fence or out of the public view. Clean units and empty wastes at least once a week or more frequently into a municipal, district, or station sanitary sewage system, or remove waste to a commercial facility. Obtain approval from the system owner prior to discharge into a municipal, district, or commercial sanitary sewer system. Penalties or fines associated with improper discharge will be the responsibility of the Contractor. Coordinate with the Contracting Officer and follow station regulations and procedures when discharging into the station sanitary sewer system. Maintain these conveniences at all times. Include provisions for pest control and elimination of odors. Government toilet facilities will not be available to Contractor's personnel.

3.2.7 Telephone

Make arrangements and pay all costs for telephone facilities desired. Contact Century Link to arrange telephone service if desired. The Station Telephone Officer, located in Building 4397, may need to be contacted if excess phone lines are not available in the area.

3.2.8 Fire Protection

Provide temporary fire protection equipment for the protection of personnel and property during construction. Remove debris and flammable materials daily to minimize potential hazards.

3.3 TRAFFIC PROVISIONS

3.3.1 Maintenance of Traffic

- a. Conduct operations in a manner that will not close a thoroughfare or interfere with traffic on railways or highways except with written permission of the Contracting Officer at least 15 calendar days prior to the proposed modification date, and provide a Traffic Control Plan for Government approval detailing the proposed controls to traffic movement for approval. The plan must be in accordance with State and local regulations and the MUTCD, Part VI. Make all notifications and obtain all permits required for modification to traffic movements outside Station's jurisdiction. Contractor may move oversized and slow-moving vehicles to the worksite provided requirements of the highway authority have been met.
- b. Conduct work so as to minimize obstruction of traffic, and maintain traffic on at least half of the roadway width at all times. Obtain approval from the Contracting Officer prior to starting any activity that will obstruct traffic.
- c. Provide, erect, and maintain, at Contractor's expense, lights, barriers, signals, passageways, detours, Life Safety Signage, overhead protection, and other items that may be required by the authority having jurisdiction.
- d. Provide cones, signs, barricades, lights, or other traffic control devices and personnel required to control traffic. Do not use foil-backed material for temporary pavement marking because of its potential to conduct electricity during accidents involving downed power lines.

3.3.2 Protection of Traffic

Maintain and protect traffic on all affected roads during the construction period except as otherwise specifically directed by the Contracting Officer. Measures for the protection and diversion of traffic, including the provision of watchmen and flagmen, erection of barricades, placing of lights around and in front of equipment, and the erection and maintenance of adequate warning, danger, and direction signs, will be as required by the State and local authorities having jurisdiction. Provide self-illuminated (lighted) barricades during hours of darkness. All personnel working in roadways will wear brightly-colored vests or other high visibility apparel in accordance with EM 385-1-1. Protect the traveling public from damage to person and property. Minimize the interference with public traffic on roads selected for hauling material to and from the site. Investigate the adequacy of existing roads and their allowable load limit. Contractor is responsible for the repair of damage to roads caused by construction operations.

3.3.3 Rush Hour Restrictions

Do not interfere with the peak traffic flows preceding and during normal operations for MCAS Cherry Point without notification to and approval by the Contracting Officer.

3.3.4 Dust Control

Dust control methods and procedures must be approved by the Contracting

Officer. Coordinate dust control methods with 01 57 19 TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.

3.4 REDUCED PRESSURE BACKFLOW PREVENTERS

Provide an approved reduced pressure backflow prevention assembly at each location where the Contractor taps into the Government potable water supply.

Perform backflow preventer tests using test equipment, procedures, and certification forms conforming to those outlined in the latest edition of the Manual of Cross-Connection Control published by the FCCCHR Manual. Test and tag each reduced pressure backflow preventer upon initial installation (prior to continued water use) and quarterly thereafter. Tag must contain the following information: make, model, serial number, dates of tests, results, maintenance performed, and signature of tester. Record test results on certification forms conforming to requirements cited earlier in this paragraph.

3.5 CONTRACTOR'S TEMPORARY FACILITIES

Contractor is responsible for security of their property. Provide adequate outside security lighting at the temporary facilities. Trailers must be anchored to resist high winds and meet applicable state or local standards for anchoring mobile trailers. Coordinate anchoring with EM 385-1-1. The Contract Clause entitled "FAR 52.236-10, Operations and Storage Areas" and the following apply:

3.5.1 Administrative Field Offices

Provide and maintain administrative field office facilities within the construction area at the designated site. Government office and warehouse facilities will not be available to the Contractor's personnel.

In the event a new building is constructed for the temporary project field office, it must be a minimum 12 feet in width, 16 feet in length and have a minimum of 7 feet headroom. Equip the building with approved electrical wiring, at least one double convenience outlet and the required switches and fuses to provide 110-120 volt power. Provide a work table with stool, desk with chair, two additional chairs, and one legal size file cabinet that can be locked. The building must be waterproof, supplied with a heater, have a minimum of two doors, electric lights, a telephone, a battery-operated smoke detector alarm, a sufficient number of adjustable windows for adequate light and ventilation, and a supply of approved drinking water. Provide approved sanitary facilities. Screen the windows and doors and provide the doors with deadbolt type locking devices or a padlock and heavy-duty hasp bolted to the door. Door hinge pins must be non-removable. Arrange the windows to open and to be securely fastened from the inside. Protect glass panels in windows by bars or heavy mesh screens to prevent easy access. In warm weather, provide air conditioning capable of maintaining the office at 50 percent relative humidity and a room temperature 20 degrees F below the outside temperature when the outside temperature is 95 degrees F. Unless otherwise directed by the Contracting Officer, remove the building from the site upon completion and acceptance of the work.

3.5.2 Storage Area

Construct a temporary 6 foot high chain link fence around trailers and

materials. Include plastic strip inserts so that visibility through the fence is obstructed. Fence posts may be driven, in lieu of concrete bases, where soil conditions permit. Do not place or store trailers, materials, or equipment outside the fenced area unless such trailers, materials, or equipment are assigned a separate and distinct storage area by the Contracting Officer away from the vicinity of the construction site but within the installation boundaries. Trailers, equipment, or materials must not be open to public view with the exception of those items which are in support of ongoing work on the current day. Do not stockpile materials outside the fence in preparation for the next day's work. Park mobile equipment, such as tractors, wheeled lifting equipment, cranes, trucks, and like equipment within the fenced area at the end of each work day.

Keep fencing in a state of good repair and proper alignment. If the Contractor elects to traverse grassed or unpaved areas which are not established roadways with construction equipment or other vehicles, cover the grassed or unpaved areas with a layer of gravel as necessary to prevent rutting and the tracking of mud onto paved or established roadways; gravel gradation must be at the Contractor's discretion. Mow and maintain grass located within the boundaries of the construction site for the duration of the project. Grass and vegetation along fences, structures, under trailers, and in areas not accessible to mowers must be edged or trimmed neatly.

3.5.3 Supplemental Storage Area

Upon request, and pending availability, the Contracting Officer will designate another or supplemental area for the use and storage of trailers, equipment, and materials. This area may not be in close proximity of the construction site but will be within the installation boundaries. Maintain the area in a clean and orderly fashion and secured if needed to protect supplies and equipment. Utilities will not be provided to this area by the Government.

3.5.4 Appearance of Trailers

- a. Trailers must be roadworthy and comply with all appropriate state and local vehicle requirements. Trailers which are rusted, have peeling paint, or are otherwise in need of repair will not be allowed on Installation property. Trailers must present a clean and neat exterior appearance and be in a state of good repair.
- b. Maintain the temporary facilities. Failure to do so will be sufficient reason to require their removal at the Contractor's expense.

3.5.5 Safety Systems

Protect the integrity of all installed safety systems or personnel safety devices. Obtain prior approval from the Contracting Officer if entrance into systems serving safety devices is required. If it is temporarily necessary to remove or disable personnel safety devices in order to accomplish Contract requirements, provide alternative means of protection prior to removing or disabling any permanently installed safety devices or equipment and obtain approval from the Contracting Officer.

3.5.6 Weather Protection of Temporary Facilities and Stored Materials

Take necessary precautions to ensure that roof openings and other critical

openings in the building are monitored carefully. Take immediate actions required to seal off such openings when rain or other detrimental weather is imminent, and at the end of each workday. Ensure that the openings are completely sealed off to protect materials and equipment in the building from damage.

3.5.6.1 Building and Site Storm Protection

When a warning of gale force winds is issued, take precautions to minimize danger to persons, and protect the work and nearby Government property. Precautions must include, but are not limited to, closing openings; removing loose materials, tools, and equipment from exposed locations; and removing or securing scaffolding and other temporary work. Close openings in the work when storms of lesser intensity pose a threat to the work or any nearby Government property.

3.6 PLANT COMMUNICATIONS

Whenever the individual elements of the plant are located so that operation by normal voice between these elements is not satisfactory, install a satisfactory means of communication, such as telephone or other suitable devices, and make available for use by Government personnel.

3.7 TEMPORARY PROJECT SAFETY FENCING

As soon as practicable, but not later than 15 days after the date established for commencement of work, furnish and erect temporary project safety fencing at the work site. Maintain the safety fencing during the life of the Contract and, upon completion and acceptance of the work, remove from the work site.

3.8 CLEANUP

Remove construction debris, waste materials, packaging material, and the like from the work site daily. Any dirt or mud which is tracked onto paved or surfaced roadways must be cleaned away. Store all salvageable materials resulting from demolition activities within the fenced area described above or at the supplemental storage area. Neatly stack stored materials not in trailers, whether new or salvaged.

3.9 RESTORATION OF STORAGE AREA

Upon completion of the project remove the bulletin board, signs, barricades, haul roads, and all other temporary products from the site. After removal of trailers, materials, and equipment from within the fenced area, remove the fence. Restore areas used during the performance of the Contract to the original or better condition. Remove gravel used to traverse grassed areas and restore the area to its original condition, including top soil and seeding as necessary.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 57 19

TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS

08/22, CHG 2: 08/25

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

MCAS CHERRY POINT

ASO 5090.5B

Hazardous Waste

ASO 5090.7A

Spill Prevention, Control, and Countermeasures

NORTH CAROLINA DEPARTMENT OF ENVIRONMENTAL QUALITY

NCG010000

North Carolina Construction General Permit

NCESCDM

North Carolina Erosion and Sedimentation Control Design Manual

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)

EPA SW-846

(Third Edition; Update VII) Test Methods for Evaluating Solid Waste: Physical/Chemical Methods

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.1053

Respirable Crystalline Silica

29 CFR 1910.1200

Hazard Communication

29 CFR 1926.1153

Respirable Crystalline Silica

40 CFR 50

National Primary and Secondary Ambient Air Quality Standards

40 CFR 60

Standards of Performance for New Stationary Sources

40 CFR 63

National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants for Source Categories

40 CFR 64

Compliance Assurance Monitoring

40 CFR 82

Protection of Stratospheric Ozone

40 CFR 112

Oil Pollution Prevention

40 CFR 241

Guidelines for Disposal of Solid Waste

Repair and Upgrade Building 4034 (SOW Change & Re-Bid), FRC-E, MC

40 CFR 243	Guidelines for the Storage and Collection of Residential, Commercial, and Institutional Solid Waste
40 CFR 258	Subtitle D Landfill Requirements
40 CFR 260	Hazardous Waste Management System: General
40 CFR 261	Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 261.7	Residues of Hazardous Waste in Empty Containers
40 CFR 262	Standards Applicable to Generators of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 262.11	Hazardous Waste Determination and Recordkeeping
40 CFR 263	Standards Applicable to Transporters of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 264	Standards for Owners and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities
40 CFR 265	Interim Status Standards for Owners and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities
40 CFR 266	Standards for the Management of Specific Hazardous Wastes and Specific Types of Hazardous Waste Management Facilities
40 CFR 268	Land Disposal Restrictions
40 CFR 273	Standards for Universal Waste Management
40 CFR 273.2	Standards for Universal Waste Management - Batteries
40 CFR 273.4	Standards for Universal Waste Management - Mercury Containing Equipment
40 CFR 273.5	Standards for Universal Waste Management - Lamps
40 CFR 273.6	Applicability - Aerosol Cans
40 CFR 279	Standards for the Management of Used Oil
40 CFR 300	National Oil and Hazardous Substances Pollution Contingency Plan
40 CFR 300.125	National Oil and Hazardous Substances Pollution Contingency Plan - Notification and Communications

40 CFR 355	Emergency Planning and Notification
40 CFR 372	Toxic Chemical Release Reporting
40 CFR 403	General Pretreatment Regulations for Existing and New Sources of Pollution
40 CFR 745	Lead-Based Paint Poisoning Prevention in Certain Residential Structures
40 CFR 761	Polychlorinated Biphenyls (PCBs) Manufacturing, Processing, Distribution in Commerce, and Use Prohibitions
49 CFR 171	General Information, Regulations, and Definitions
49 CFR 172	Hazardous Materials Table, Special Provisions, Hazardous Materials Communications, Emergency Response Information, and Training Requirements
49 CFR 173	Shippers - General Requirements for Shipments and Packagings
49 CFR 178	Specifications for Packagings

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Class I and II Ozone Depleting Substance (ODS)

Class I ODS is defined in Section 602(a) of The Clean Air Act. A list of Class I ODS can be found on the EPA website at the following weblink.
<https://www.epa.gov/ozone-layer-protection/ozone-depleting-substances>.

Class II ODS is defined in Section 602(s) of The Clean Air Act. A list of Class II ODS can be found on the EPA website at the following weblink.
<https://www.epa.gov/ozone-layer-protection/ozone-depleting-substances>.

1.2.2 Contractor Generated Hazardous Waste

Contractor generated hazardous waste is materials that, if abandoned or disposed of, may meet the definition of a hazardous waste. These waste streams would typically consist of material brought on site by the Contractor to execute work, but are not fully consumed during the course of construction. Examples include, but are not limited to, excess paint thinners (i.e., methyl ethyl ketone, toluene), waste thinners, excess paints, excess solvents, waste solvents, excess pesticides, and contaminated pesticide equipment rinse water.

1.2.3 Electronics Waste

Electronics waste is discarded electronic devices intended for salvage, recycling, or disposal.

1.2.4 Environmental Pollution and Damage

Environmental pollution and damage is the presence of chemical, physical, or biological elements or agents which adversely affect human health or

welfare; unfavorably alter ecological balances of importance to human life; affect other species of importance to humankind; or degrade the environment aesthetically, culturally, or historically.

1.2.5 Environmental Protection

Environmental protection is the prevention/control of pollution and habitat disruption that may occur to the environment during construction. The control of environmental pollution and damage requires consideration of land, water, and air; biological and cultural resources; and includes management of visual aesthetics; noise; solid, chemical, gaseous, and liquid waste; radiant energy and radioactive material as well as other pollutants.

1.2.6 Hazardous Debris

As defined in paragraph SOLID WASTE, debris that contains listed hazardous waste (either on the debris surface, or in its interstices, such as pore structure) in accordance with 40 CFR 261. Hazardous debris also includes debris that exhibits a characteristic of hazardous waste in accordance with 40 CFR 261.

1.2.7 Hazardous Materials

Hazardous material is any material that: Is defined in 49 CFR 171, listed in 49 CFR 172, regulated as a hazardous material in accordance with 49 CFR 173; or requires a Safety Data Sheet (SDS) in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.1200; or during end use, treatment, handling, packaging, storage, transportation, or disposal meets or has components that meet or have potential to meet the definition of a hazardous waste as defined by 40 CFR 261 Subparts A, B, C, or D. Designation of a material by this definition, when separately regulated or controlled by other sections or directives, does not eliminate the need for adherence to that hazard-specific guidance which takes precedence over this section for "control" purposes. Such material includes ammunition, weapons, explosive actuated devices, propellants, pyrotechnics, chemical and biological warfare materials, medical and pharmaceutical supplies, medical waste and infectious materials, bulk fuels, radioactive materials, and other materials such as asbestos, mercury, and polychlorinated biphenyls (PCBs).

1.2.8 Hazardous Waste

Hazardous Waste is any material that meets the definition of a solid waste and exhibits a hazardous characteristic (ignitability, corrosivity, reactivity, or toxicity) as specified in 40 CFR 261, Subpart C, or contains a listed hazardous waste as identified in 40 CFR 261, Subpart D, or meets a state or local definition of a hazardous waste.

1.2.9 Land Application

Land Application means spreading or spraying discharge water at a rate that allows the water to percolate into the soil. No sheeting action, soil erosion, discharge into storm sewers, discharge into defined drainage areas, or discharge into the "waters of the United States" must occur. Comply with federal, state, and local laws and regulations.

1.2.10 Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4) Permit

MS4 permits are those held by municipalities or installations to obtain

NPDES permit coverage for their stormwater discharges.

1.2.11 National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES)

The NPDES permit program controls water pollution by regulating point sources that discharge pollutants into waters of the United States.

1.2.12 Oily Waste

Oily waste are those materials that are, or were, mixed with Petroleum, Oils, and Lubricants (POLs) and have become separated from that POLs. Oily wastes also means materials, including wastewaters, centrifuge solids, filter residues or sludges, bottom sediments, tank bottoms, and sorbents which have come into contact with and have been contaminated by, POLs and may be appropriately tested and discarded in a manner which is in compliance with other state and local requirements.

This definition includes materials such as oily rags, "kitty litter" sorbent clay, and organic sorbent material. These materials may be land filled provided that: It is not prohibited in other state regulations or local ordinances; the amount generated is "de minimus" (a small amount); it is the result of minor leaks or spills resulting from normal process operations; and free-flowing oil has been removed to the practicable extent possible. Large quantities of this material, generated as a result of a major spill or in lieu of proper maintenance of the processing equipment, are a solid waste. As a solid waste, perform a hazardous waste determination prior to disposal. As this can be an expensive process, it is recommended that this type of waste be minimized through good housekeeping practices and employee education.

1.2.13 Regulated Waste

Regulated waste are solid wastes that have specific additional federal, state, or local controls for handling, storage, or disposal.

1.2.14 Sediment

Sediment is soil and other debris that have eroded and have been transported by runoff water or wind.

1.2.14.1 Sedimentation

The process by which sediment resulting from accelerated erosion has been or is being transported off the site of the land-disturbing activity.

1.2.14.2 Stabilization

Per NCDEQ, the use of engineered structures, vegetation, seeding, or land management practices to provide protection of disturbed areas and to render the surface stable against accelerated erosion and sediment movement.

1.2.14.2.1 Temporary Stabilization

Temporary Stabilization is achieved with 80% coverage per the NCG010000, under Part 5 definitions.

1.2.14.2.2 Permanent Stabilization

Permanent Stabilization is achieved when vegetative cover with a density of at least 80% or covered with a structure stabilization method per the NCG010000, under Part 5 definitions.

1.2.14.3 Turbidity

The measure of water clarity dependent on how much material suspended in water decreases the passage of light through the water. Suspended materials include soil particles (clay, silt, and sand), algae, plankton, microbes, and other substances. Per NCG010000, no sediment shall leave the site.

1.2.15 Solid Waste

Solid waste is a solid, liquid, semi-solid or contained gaseous waste. A solid waste can be a hazardous waste, non-hazardous waste, or non-Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) regulated waste. Types of solid waste typically generated at construction sites may include:

1.2.15.1 Debris

Debris is non-hazardous solid material generated during the construction, demolition, or renovation of a structure that exceeds 2.5-inch particle size that is: a manufactured object; plant or animal matter; or natural geologic material (for example, cobbles and boulders), broken or removed concrete, masonry, and rock asphalt paving; ceramics; roofing paper and shingles. Inert materials may be reinforced with or contain ferrous wire, rods, accessories, and weldments. A mixture of debris and other material such as soil or sludge is also subject to regulation as debris if the mixture is comprised primarily of debris by volume, based on visual inspection.

1.2.15.2 Green Waste

Green waste is the vegetative matter from landscaping, land clearing, and grubbing, including, but not limited to, grass, bushes, scrubs, small trees and saplings, tree stumps, and plant roots. Marketable trees, grasses, and plants that are indicated to remain, be re-located, or be re-used are not included.

1.2.15.3 Material Not Regulated As Solid Waste

Material not regulated as solid waste is nuclear source or byproduct materials regulated under the Federal Atomic Energy Act of 1954 as amended; suspended or dissolved materials in domestic sewage effluent or irrigation return flows, or other regulated point source discharges; regulated air emissions; and fluids or wastes associated with natural gas or crude oil exploration or production.

1.2.15.4 Non-Hazardous Waste

Non-hazardous waste is waste that is excluded from, or does not meet, hazardous waste criteria in accordance with 40 CFR 261.

1.2.15.5 Recyclables

Recyclables are materials, equipment, and assemblies such as doors,

windows, door and window frames, plumbing fixtures, glazing, and mirrors that are recovered and sold as recyclable, wiring, insulated/non-insulated copper wire cable, wire rope, and structural components. It also includes commercial-grade refrigeration equipment with Freon removed, household appliances where the basic material content is metal, clean polyethylene terephthalate bottles, cooking oil, used fuel oil, textiles, high-grade paper products and corrugated cardboard, stackable pallets in good condition, clean crating material, and clean rubber/vehicle tires. Metal meeting the definition of "lead contaminated" or "lead based paint contaminated" may be included as recyclable only if the metal is handled and transported in accordance with regulations, and the facility receiving the material is permitted and authorized to accept and process lead contaminated materials. Paint cans that meet the definition of empty containers in accordance with 40 CFR 261.7 may be included as recyclable if sold to a scrap metal company.

1.2.15.6 Surplus Soil

Surplus soil is existing soil that is in excess of what is required for this work, including aggregates intended, but not used, for on-site mixing of concrete, mortars, and paving. Contaminated soil meeting the definition of hazardous material or hazardous waste is not included and must be managed in accordance with paragraph HAZARDOUS MATERIAL MANAGEMENT.

1.2.15.7 Scrap Metal

This includes scrap and excess ferrous and non-ferrous metals such as reinforcing steel, structural shapes, pipe, and wire that are recovered or collected and disposed of as scrap. Scrap metal meeting the definition of hazardous material or hazardous waste is not included.

1.2.15.8 Wood

Wood is dimension and non-dimension lumber, plywood, chipboard, and hardboard. Treated or painted wood that meets the definition of lead contaminated or lead based contaminated paint is not included. Treated wood includes, but is not limited to, lumber, utility poles, crossties, and other wood products with chemical treatment.

1.2.16 Stockpile

A pile or storage of materials that are temporarily stored on site for future use. Select stockpile location to avoid slopes, natural drainageways, and traffic routes. Use sediment fences or other barriers where necessary to retain sediment. Protect topsoil stockpiles by temporarily seeding as soon as possible, no more than 21 days after formation of the stockpile.

1.2.17 Surface Discharge

Surface discharge means discharge of water into drainage ditches, storm sewers, or creeks meeting the definition of "waters of the United States". Surface discharges from construction sites are discrete, identifiable sources and require a permit from the governing agency. Comply with federal, state, and local laws and regulations.

1.2.18 Wastewater

Wastewater is the aqueous liquid waste generated by a project, to include

both domestic wastewater (sewage) and industrial wastewater.

1.2.18.1 Stormwater

Stormwater is any precipitation in an urban or suburban area that does not evaporate or soak into the ground, but instead collects and flows into storm drains, rivers, and streams.

1.2.19 Waters of the United States

Waters of the United States means Federally jurisdictional waters, including wetlands, that are subject to regulation under Section 404 of the Clean Water Act or navigable waters, as defined under the Rivers and Harbors Act.

1.2.20 Wetlands

Wetlands are those areas that are inundated or saturated by surface or groundwater at a frequency and duration sufficient to support, and that under normal circumstances do support, a prevalence of vegetation typically adapted for life in saturated soil conditions.

1.2.21 Universal Waste

The universal waste regulations streamline collection requirements for certain hazardous wastes in the following categories: batteries, pesticides, mercury-containing equipment (for example, thermostats), and lamps (for example, fluorescent bulbs). The rule is designed to reduce hazardous waste in the municipal solid waste (MSW) stream by making it easier for universal waste handlers to collect these items and send them for recycling or proper disposal. These regulations can be found at 40 CFR 273.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for all submittals. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Contractor Hazardous Material Inventory Log

Preconstruction Survey

Regulatory Notifications

Environmental Manager Qualifications

Employee Training Records

Environmental Protection Plan

Dirt and Dust Control Plan

Solid Waste Management Permit

Spill Prevention Control And Countermeasure (SPCC) Plan

SD-06 Test Reports

Monthly Solid Waste Disposal Report

Laboratory Analysis

SD-07 Certificates

ECATTS Certificate Of Completion

Employee Training Records

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Contractor Hazardous Material Inventory Log

Regulatory Notifications

Assembled Employee Training Records

Solid Waste Management Permit

Waste Determination Documentation

Project Solid Waste Disposal Documentation Report

Sales Documentation

Contractor Certification

Hazardous Waste/Debris Management

Disposal Documentation for Hazardous and Regulated Waste

1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION REQUIREMENTS

Provide and maintain, during the life of the contract, environmental protection as defined. Plan for and provide environmental protective measures to control pollution that develops during construction practice. Plan for and provide environmental protective measures required to correct conditions that develop during the construction of permanent or temporary environmental features associated with the project. Protect the environmental resources within the project boundaries and those affected outside the limits of permanent work during the entire duration of this Contract. Comply with federal, state, and local regulations pertaining to the environment, including water, air, solid waste, hazardous waste and substances, oily substances, and noise pollution.

Tests and procedures assessing whether construction operations comply with Applicable Environmental Laws may be required. Analytical work must be performed by qualified laboratories; and where required by law, the laboratories must be certified.

1.4.1 Training in Environmental Compliance Assessment Training and Tracking System (ECATTS)

1.4.1.1 Personnel Requirements

The Environmental Manager is responsible for environmental compliance on projects. The Environmental Manager, and other staff, must complete

applicable ECATTS training modules (installation specific or general) prior to starting respective portions of on-site work under this Contract. If personnel changes occur for any of these positions after starting work, replacement personnel must complete applicable ECATTS training within 14 days of assignment to the project.

1.4.1.2 Certification

Submit an ECATTS certificate of completion for personnel who have completed the required ECATTS training. This training is web-based and can be accessed from any computer with Internet access using the following instructions.

Register for NAVFAC ECATTS by logging on to <https://environmentaltraining.ecatts.com/>. Obtain the password for registration from the Contracting Officer.

1.4.1.3 Refresher Training

This training has been structured to allow contractor personnel to receive credit under this contract and to carry forward credit to future contracts. Ensure the Environmental Manager reviews their training plans for new modules or updated training requirements prior to beginning work. Some training modules are tailored for specific state regulatory requirements; therefore, Contractors working in multiple states will be required to retake modules tailored to the state where the contract work is being performed.

1.4.2 Conformance with the Environmental Management System

Perform work under this contract consistent with the policy and objectives identified in the installation's Environmental Management System (EMS). Perform work in a manner that conforms to objectives and targets of the environmental programs and operational controls identified by the EMS. Support Government personnel when environmental compliance and EMS audits are conducted by escorting auditors at the Project site, answering questions, and providing proof of records being maintained. Provide monitoring and measurement information as necessary to address environmental performance relative to environmental, energy, and transportation management goals. In the event an EMS nonconformance or environmental noncompliance associated with the contracted services, tasks, or actions occurs, take corrective and preventative actions. In addition, employees must be aware of their roles and responsibilities under the installation EMS and of how these EMS roles and responsibilities affect work performed under the contract.

Coordinate with the installation's EMS coordinator to identify training needs associated with environmental aspects and the EMS, and arrange training or take other action to meet these needs. Provide training documentation to the Contracting Officer. The Installation Environmental Affairs Department (EAD) will retain associated environmental compliance records. Make EMS Awareness training completion certificates available to Government auditors during EMS audits and include the certificates in the Employee Training Records. See paragraph EMPLOYEE TRAINING RECORDS.

1.4.2.1 Required Training

Conformance with the installation's EMS program. The Contractor's identified Environmental Manager will attend the Environmental

Coordinator Training Course. This is a one-time course, with no expiration date, offered quarterly by EAD.

Conformance with the installation's Hazardous Waste Management program in accordance with the RCRA. The contractor's identified Environmental Manager will attend the Hazardous Waste Handlers Training Course. This is offered monthly by EAD and requires annual certification

Construction General Permit Site Inspector Training - This training shall be completed, and a certificate of training provided to the Contracting Officer, before construction begins. The certification has an expiration date. The training shall be renewed at least one week prior to the expiration date. This certification is required for all personnel that may be performing the erosion and sedimentation control (E&SC) inspections. The training is located at <https://www.epa.gov/npdes/construction-inspection-training-course>.

1.5 SPECIAL ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Comply with the special environmental requirements listed here.

1.5.1 Mid-Atlantic

Comply with the following state, regional, and local requirements.

1.5.1.1 North Carolina

1.5.1.1.1 MCAS Cherry Point

Comply with the special environmental requirements listed here and attached at the end of this section. Contractors shall abide by all requirements called out by local Air Station Orders (ASO) and governing permit requirements not specifically spelled out in these requirements. The Contractor shall review and adhere to these ASO as governing guidance while operating at MCAS Cherry Point. The ASO can be found on the MCAS Cherry Point Adjutant's website:

<https://www.cherrypoint.marines.mil/Staff/Station-Adjutant/>. Additional guidance shall be provided by EAD, 252-466-3631. The Contractor shall comply with all issued permits, including but not limited to NCG010000 <https://www.deq.nc.gov/energy-mineral-and-land-resources/stormwater/npdes-general-permits/npdes-permit-ncg010000/open>.

1.5.1.1.1.1 Erosion and Sedimentation Control

FOR PROJECTS OF ONE ACRE OR MORE of LAND DISTURBANCE: Install perimeter E&SC Best Management Practices (BMPs) and sedimentation basins and diversion swales prior to denuding the entire site. EAD shall inspect prior to contractor continuing with site work. The NPDES Construction Permit NCG010000 requires erosion control devices and storm water outfalls to be inspected weekly and within 24 hours of a 1-inch rain event. It is the responsibility of the contractor to conduct these inspections and maintain records until the area has stabilized as defined in the definitions section. The inspections shall note deficient BMPs and corrections taken to fix deficiencies. To facilitate rainfall monitoring, a rain gauge is required to be on site. Additionally, the contractor is responsible for conducting "self inspections" indicating the date BMPs are installed and stabilization measures (seeding/mulching or sod) are initiated. Both inspections are recorded on the same report form and must

be maintained by the contractor at the onsite office. Once stabilization has been accomplished, inspection records are to be forwarded to EAD and all temporary E&SC devices removed with EAD's approval. The contractor is responsible for maintaining compliance with all permits and plans. A copy of the E&SC Plan, E&SC Letter of Approval, NPDES Construction permit NCG010000, and NPDES Certificate of Coverage will be maintained by the contractor at the onsite office. If soil is removed from or brought onsite, the applicable Solid Waste Management permit number, E&SC permit number, or Mine permit number will be disclosed.

Modification to E&SC Plan: per the NCG010000, Part 2, Section G, modifications to the approved E&SC plan that require changes to the E&SC measure design, the drainage areas, or the disturbed areas draining to E&SC measures shall be approved by the E&SC plan authority. Deviations from the approved E&SC plan, or approved revised E&SC plan, shall constitute a violation of this permit unless the deviation is to correct an emergency situation where sediment is being discharged off the site. The E&SC plan authority may allow deviations from the E&SC plan on a case-by-case basis if the deviations are minor adjustments to address minor deficiencies. Minor adjustments shall be noted on the approved E&SC plan and maintained at the job site.

FOR PROJECTS OF LESS THAN ONE ACRE LAND DISTURBANCE: An E&SC plan must be developed and implemented. BMPs are required to be incorporated throughout the length of the construction process, as referenced in the NCESCDM to prevent sediment from leaving the site. Particular attention should be placed on protecting storm drains and watercourse access from sediment and debris contamination. The contractor is responsible for providing ground cover of denuded areas in accordance with Chapter 4 of Title 15A of the North Carolina Administrative Code (NCAC) (T15A.04) and removal of temporary E&SC control devices once stabilization as defined in the definitions section.

1.5.1.1.1.2 Monitoring Well Abandonment

Contractors must maintain the integrity of any existing or future monitoring or remediation systems at the site specifically monitoring or product recovery wells if encountered. If damaged, they must be repaired or properly abandoned and replaced by the project. Consult with EAD for further information. Well Abandonment shall be conducted in accordance with Title 15 NCAC 2C well construction standards; a certification, which reflects the abandonment procedure, must be submitted. The contractor shall provide a copy of all well installation and abandonment records to EAD.

1.5.1.1.1.3 AFFF Management

Aqueous Film Forming Foam (AFFF), or firefighting foam, and PFAS impacted materials shall be properly managed in accordance with governing policies. All spills or releases of AFFF concentrate or AFFF water shall be immediately reported in accordance with ASO 5090.7A. AFFF concentrate, if not turned over to the government, shall be disposed of by incineration only.

AFFF water shall be defined as any liquid, primarily water, mixed with AFFF concentrate or has PFAS compounds present (i.e., groundwater). This shall include rinse water used to flush lines and equipment. Triple rinsing equipment and lines does not negate the level of PFAS enough to deem the water treated even with the absence of foam.

AFFF water shall be disposed of by incineration, solidification to a permitted landfill, or treated onsite using an approved treatment system (i.e., granular activated carbon, ion exchange resin) with adequate holding capacity for the volume being treated to meet pretreatment limits prior to discharging to sanitary sewer. No discharge to sanitary sewer will be allowed without confirmatory sampling results indicating the pretreatment limits have been obtained. The contractor shall work with EAD to determine if treatment is required and to verify what the current limits are. Currently, the pretreatment limits for PFAS compounds are met when PFOS and PFOA are below 70 ppt (individually or combined). If dewatering from an Operable Unit, other contaminants will need to be considered. All PFAS samples are required to be analyzed by a DOD ELAP certified laboratory. A list of currently accredited labs can be found here: <https://www.denix.osd.mil/edqw/accreditation/accreditedlabs/>. Test Method 1633 shall be used for all non-potable water matrices.

Disposal of AFFF concentrate and AFFF water off-station shall be manifested on an original, serialized, EPA Uniform Hazardous Waste Manifest form 8700-22 (Rev. 3-05). AFFF currently used on MCAS Cherry Point contains PFAS compounds that are not currently regulated as a hazardous waste, therefore it shall be marked on the manifest as "Non-Hazardous, Non-Regulated Waste" with PFAS entered as a waste code. All manifests shall be signed by designated EAD personnel. Contractors shall not sign the disposal documents for AFFF waste generated while working aboard MCAS Cherry Point on behalf of the government.

1.5.1.1.1.4 SWMU Management

Solid Waste Management Unit (SWMU) (C-15) oil/water separators (OWS) as well as Industrial Wastewater Treatment Plant (IWTP) lines (C-13), are both regulated by the State of North Carolina Division of Waste Management, Hazardous Waste Management Permit issued to MCAS Cherry Point. Physical alterations at SWMUs must be planned and coordinated with EAD. This team works closely with NCDEQ to maintain compliance with the MCAS Cherry Point Hazardous Waste Management Permit regarding investigation and cleanups at SWMUs. The improper removal of an oil/water separator, grease rack or wash rack, or IWTP line constitutes multiple violations of the MCAS Cherry Point RCRA permit. No construction project can move forward without the proper closure of the SWMU. Applicable regulations are those which are in effect on the date of issuance of the Cherry Point State of North Carolina Division of Waste Management Hazardous Waste Management Permit 40 CFR 207.32(c) as adopted in 15A NCAC 13A.0113.

1.5.1.1.1.5 Contaminated Soil Management

Collection, Segregation, and Testing of Contaminated Soils: The contaminated soil will be stock piled on a plastic protected berm and covered from the weather. Once the work is completed or a proper amount is collected for disposal shipment, then the contractor will select a laboratory to conduct the soil analytical testing. The tests to be conducted are Gasoline Range Organics (GRO), Diesel Range Organics (DRO), Oil & Grease with a silica gel wash, and Full TCLP. The soil samples shall be pulled by certified personnel trained in soil sampling methodology. The laboratory must be a NC laboratory certified in the test being conducted. A copy of the soil analytical testing results shall be sent to EAD for review. If contamination is discovered, the stockpile sample(s) shall be analyzed for the following but not limited to:

Std Method 5030 sample prep with Modified 8015 (CA GC-FID Method) - Total Petroleum Hydrocarbons (TPH) - GRO

Std Method 5030 and 3550 sample prep with Modified 8015 - TPH - DRO

EPA Method 9071 - Oil & Grease with Silica Gel wash

Full TCLP

EPA Method 1633 for PFAS

Disposal Facility: The disposal facility type will be determined based on the analytical results. EAD will advise what type of facility is proper for the soil disposal. At this point the contractor will chose a facility for disposal. The contractor will share the soil analytical data with the chosen disposal facility to determine if the soil meets the facility permit requirements. If so, then the disposal facility will send a letter to EAD stating that the facility can receive the subject soil for disposal based on the facility's permit requirements. A copy of the facility's permit will need to be sent along with the acceptance letter for EAD review & records. If the permit information is current then the facility will be approved for use.

Preparing for Transportation of soil for Disposal: The disposal facility will provide EAD with a waste profile form that EAD will review and sign if the information clearly defines the soil disposition based on the analytical data. The signed Waste profile will be returned to the disposal facility for their records. The disposal facility may or should provide waste manifests with the appropriate information about the generator and the type of waste being transported for disposal. Below is an example of the information found on a waste manifest. Remember that if the analytical results only indicate POL contamination, the soil is not "Hazardous Waste". The soil is called Non-Hazardous Waste for shipping purposes.

Day of Transport to the Disposal Facility: The waste manifest should be on site at a minimum one to two days before shipping. The number of manifest needs to be in excess so to have plenty for all possible loads being shipped. The trucks will weigh trucks in for an "Empty weight" at the start of the day and weigh each load before leaving MCAS Cherry Point. EAD will sign the manifest for the transporter and disposal facility.

Any questions, please contact EAD MCAS Cherry Point, 252-466-3631.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6.1 Preconstruction Survey and Protection of Features

This paragraph supplements the Contract Clause PROTECTION OF EXISTING VEGETATION, STRUCTURES, EQUIPMENT, UTILITIES, AND IMPROVEMENTS. Prior to start of any onsite construction activities, perform a Preconstruction Survey of the project site with the Contracting Officer, and take photographs showing existing environmental conditions in and adjacent to the site. Submit a report for the record. Include in the report a plan describing the features requiring protection under the provisions of the Contract Clauses, which are not specifically identified on the drawings as environmental features requiring protection along with the condition of

trees, shrubs, and grassed areas immediately adjacent to the site of work and adjacent to the Contractor's assigned storage area and access route(s), as applicable. The Contractor and the Contracting Officer will sign this survey report upon mutual agreement regarding its accuracy and completeness. Protect those environmental features included in the survey report and any indicated on the drawings, regardless of interference that their preservation may cause to the work under the Contract.

1.6.2 Regulatory Notifications

Provide regulatory notification requirements in accordance with federal, state, and local regulations. In cases where the Government will also provide public notification (such as stormwater permitting), coordinate with the Contracting Officer. Submit copies of regulatory notifications to the Contracting Officer at least 15 days prior to commencement of work activities. Typically, regulatory notifications must be provided for the following (this listing is not all-inclusive): demolition, renovation, NPDES defined site work, construction, removal or use of a permitted air emissions source, and remediation of controlled substances (asbestos, hazardous waste, lead paint).

1.6.3 Environmental Brief

Attend an environmental brief to be included in the preconstruction meeting. Provide the following information: types, quantities, and use of hazardous materials that will be brought onto the installation; and types and quantities of wastes/wastewater that may be generated during the Contract. Discuss the results of the Preconstruction Survey at this time.

Prior to initiating any work on site, meet with the Contracting Officer and EAD to discuss the proposed Environmental Protection Plan (EPP) or equipment local requirement. Develop a mutual understanding relative to the details of environmental protection, including measures for protecting natural and cultural resources, required reports, required permits, permit requirements (such as mitigation measures), and other measures to be taken.

1.6.4 Employee Training Records

Prepare and maintain Employee Training Records throughout the term of the contract meeting applicable 40 CFR requirements. Provide Employee Training Records in the Environmental Records Binder. Ensure every employee completes a program of classroom instruction or on-the-job training that teaches them to perform their duties in a way that ensures compliance with federal, state, and local regulatory requirements for RCRA Large Quantity Generator. Provide a Position Description for each employee, by subcontractor, based on the Davis-Bacon Wage Rate designation or other equivalent method, evaluating the employee's association with hazardous and regulated wastes. This Position Description will include training requirements as defined in 40 CFR 265 for a Large Quantity Generator facility. Submit these Assembled Employee Training Records to the Contracting Officer at the conclusion of the project, unless otherwise directed.

Train personnel to meet state requirements. Conduct environmental protection/pollution control meetings for personnel prior to commencing construction activities. Conduct additional meetings for new personnel and when site conditions change. Include in the training and meeting agenda: methods of detecting and avoiding pollution; familiarization with statutory and contractual pollution standards; installation and care of

devices, vegetative covers, and instruments required for monitoring purposes to ensure adequate and continuous environmental protection/pollution control; anticipated hazardous or toxic chemicals or wastes, and other regulated contaminants; recognition and protection of archaeological sites, artifacts, waters of the United States, and endangered species and their habitat that are known to be in the area.

1.6.5 Non-Compliance Notifications

The Contracting Officer will notify the Contractor in writing of any observed noncompliance with federal, state, or local environmental laws or regulations, permits, and other elements of the Contractor's EPP. After receipt of such notice, inform the Contracting Officer of the proposed corrective action and take such action when approved by the Contracting Officer. The Contracting Officer may issue an order stopping all or part of the work until satisfactory corrective action has been taken. FAR 52.242-14 Suspension of Work provides that a suspension, delay, or interruption of work due to the fault or negligence of the Contractor allows for no adjustments to the contract for time extensions or equitable adjustments. In addition to a suspension of work, the Contracting Officer may use additional authorities under the contract or law.

1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION PLAN

The purpose of the EPP is to present an overview of known or potential environmental issues that must be considered and addressed during construction. Incorporate construction related objectives and targets from the installation's EMS into the EPP. Include in the EPP measures for protecting natural and cultural resources, required reports, and other measures to be taken. The EPP shall have a section incorporating the Stormwater Pollution Protection Plan (SWPPP), E&SC Plan, and NCG01. Meet with the Contracting Officer or Contracting Officer Representative to discuss the EPP and develop a mutual understanding relative to the details for environmental protection including measures for protecting natural resources, required reports, and other measures to be taken. Submit the EPP within 15 days after notice to proceed and not less than 10 days before the preconstruction meeting. Revise the EPP throughout the project to include any reporting requirements, changes in site conditions, or contract modifications that change the project scope of work in a way that could have an environmental impact. No requirement in this section will relieve the Contractor of any applicable federal, state, and local environmental protection laws and regulations. During Construction, identify, implement, and submit for approval any additional requirements to be included in the EPP. Maintain the current version onsite.

The EPP includes, but is not limited to, the following elements:

1.7.1 General Overview and Purpose

1.7.1.1 Descriptions

A brief description of each specific plan required by environmental permit or elsewhere in this Contract such as spill control plan, solid waste management plan, wastewater management plan, air pollution control plan, contaminant prevention plan, traffic control plan, Hazardous, Toxic, and Radioactive Waste (HTRW) Plan, and Non-Hazardous Solid Waste Disposal Plan, and borrowing material plan.

1.7.1.2 Duties

The duties and level of authority assigned to the person(s) on the job site who oversee environmental compliance, such as who is responsible for adherence to the EPP, who is responsible for spill cleanup and training personnel on spill response procedures, who is responsible for manifesting hazardous waste to be removed from the site (if applicable), and who is responsible for training the Contractor's environmental protection personnel.

1.7.1.3 Procedures

A copy of any standard or project-specific operating procedures that will be used to effectively manage and protect the environment on the project site.

1.7.1.4 Communications

Communication and training procedures that will be used to convey environmental management requirements to Contractor employees and subcontractors.

1.7.1.5 Contact Information

Emergency contact information contact information (office phone number, cell phone number, and e-mail address).

1.7.2 General Site Information

1.7.2.1 Drawings

Drawings showing locations of proposed temporary excavations or embankments for haul roads, stream crossings, jurisdictional wetlands, material storage areas, structures, sanitary facilities, storm drains and conveyances, and stockpiles of excess soil.

1.7.2.2 Work Area

Work area plan showing the proposed activity in each portion of the area and identify the areas of limited use or nonuse. Include measures for marking the limits of use areas, including methods for protection of features to be preserved within authorized work areas and methods to control runoff and to contain materials on site, and a traffic control plan.

Show where any fuels, hazardous substances, solvents, or lubricants will be stored. Provide a spill plan to address any releases of those materials.

1.7.2.3 Documentation

A letter signed by an officer of the firm appointing the Environmental Manager and stating that person is responsible for managing and implementing the Environmental Program as described in this contract. Include in this letter the Environmental Manager's authority to direct the removal and replacement of non-conforming work.

1.7.3 Management of Natural Resources

- a. Land resources
- b. Tree protection
- c. Replacement of damaged landscape features
- d. Temporary construction
- e. Stream crossings
- f. Fish and wildlife resources
- g. Wetland areas

1.7.4 Stormwater Management and Control

- a. Ground cover
- b. Erodible soils
- c. Temporary measures
 - (1) Structural Practices
 - (2) Temporary and permanent stabilization
- d. Effective selection, implementation, and maintenance of BMPs.
- e. SWPPP.

1.7.5 Protection of the Environment from Waste Derived from Contractor Operations

This item consists of the management procedures for hazardous waste to be generated. The elements of those procedures will coincide with the Installation Hazardous Waste Management Plan (HWMP) when within an installation. The Contracting Officer will provide a copy of the Installation HWMP as applicable.

As a minimum, include the following:

- a. List of the types of hazardous wastes expected to be generated
- b. Procedures to ensure a written waste determination is made for appropriate wastes that are to be generated
- c. Sampling/analysis plan, including laboratory method(s) that will be used for waste determinations and copies of relevant laboratory certifications
- d. Methods and proposed locations for hazardous waste accumulation/storage (that is, in tanks or containers)
- e. Management procedures for storage, labeling, transportation, and disposal of waste (treatment of waste is not allowed unless specifically noted)
- f. Management procedures and regulatory documentation ensuring disposal of hazardous waste complies with Land Disposal Restrictions (40 CFR 268)
- g. Management procedures for recyclable hazardous materials such as lead-acid batteries, used oil, and similar
- h. Used oil management procedures in accordance with 40 CFR 279; Hazardous waste minimization procedures
- i. Plans for the disposal of hazardous waste by permitted facilities; and Procedures to be employed to ensure required employee training records

are maintained.

1.7.6 Prevention of Releases to the Environment

Procedures to prevent releases to the environment

Notifications in the event of a release to the environment

1.7.7 Regulatory Notification and Permits

List what notifications and permit applications must be made. Some permits require up to 180 days to obtain. Demonstrate that those permits have been obtained or applied for by including copies of applicable environmental permits. The EPP will not be approved until the permits have been obtained.

1.7.8 Clean Air Act Compliance

1.7.8.1 Haul Route

Submit truck and material haul routes along with a Dirt and Dust Control Plan for controlling dirt, debris, and dust on Installation roadways. As a minimum, identify in the plan the subcontractor and equipment for cleaning along the haul route and measures to reduce dirt, dust, and debris from roadways.

1.7.8.2 Pollution Generating Equipment

Identify air pollution generating equipment or processes that may require federal, state, or local permits under the Clean Air Act. Determine requirements based on any current installation permits and the impacts of the project. Provide a list of all fixed or mobile equipment, machinery, or operations that could generate air emissions during the project to EAD (Air Program Manager). Ensure required permits are obtained prior to installing and operating applicable equipment/processes.

1.7.8.3 Stationary Internal Combustion Engines

Identify portable and stationary internal combustion engines that will be supplied, used, or serviced. Comply with 40 CFR 60 Subpart IIII, 40 CFR 60 Subpart JJJJ, 40 CFR 63 Subpart ZZZZ, and local regulations as applicable. At minimum, include the make, model, serial number, manufacture date, size (engine brake horsepower), and EPA emission certification status of each engine. Maintain applicable records and log hours of operation and fuel use. Logs must include reasons for operation and delineate between maintenance/testing, emergency, and non-emergency operation.

1.7.8.4 Refrigerants

Identify management practices to ensure that heating, ventilation, and air conditioning (HVAC) work involving refrigerants complies with 40 CFR 82 requirements. Technicians must be certified, maintain copies of certification on site, use certified equipment, and log work that requires the addition or removal of refrigerant. Any refrigerant reclaimed is the property of the Government, coordinate with EAD to determine the appropriate turn in location.

1.7.8.5 Air Pollution-engineering Processes

Identify planned air pollution-generating processes and management control measures (including, but not limited to, spray painting, abrasive blasting, demolition, material handling, fugitive dust, and fugitive emissions). Log hours of operations and track quantities of materials used.

1.7.8.6 Compliant Materials

Provide the Government a list of SDSs for all hazardous materials proposed for use on site. Materials must be compliant with all Clean Air Act regulations for emissions including solvent and volatile organic compound contents, and applicable National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants requirements. The Government may alter or limit use of specific materials as needed to meet installation permit requirements for emissions.

1.8 LICENSES AND PERMITS

Obtain licenses and permits required for the construction of the project and in accordance with FAR 52.236-7 Permits and Responsibilities. Notify the Government of all equipment that may require permits or special approvals that the Contractor plans to use on site. This paragraph supplements the Contractor's responsibility under FAR 52.236-7 Permits and Responsibilities.

1.9 ENVIRONMENTAL RECORDS BINDER

Maintain on-site a separate three-ring Environmental Records Binder and submit at the completion of the project. Make separate parts within the binder that correspond to each submittal listed under paragraph CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS in this section.

1.10 SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT PERMIT

Provide the Contracting Officer with written notification of the quantity of anticipated solid waste or debris that is anticipated or estimated to be generated by construction. Include in the report the locations where various types of waste will be disposed or recycled. Include letters of acceptance from the receiving location or as applicable; submit one copy of the receiving location state and local Solid Waste Management Permit or license showing such agency's approval of the disposal plan before transporting wastes off Government property.

1.10.1 Monthly Solid Waste Disposal Report

Monthly, submit a solid waste disposal report to the Contracting Officer. For each waste, the report will state the classification (using the definitions provided in this section), amount, location, and name of the business receiving the solid waste.

1.11 FACILITY HAZARDOUS WASTE GENERATOR STATUS

MCAS Cherry Point is designated as a Large Quantity Generator. Meet the regulatory requirements of this generator designation for any work conducted within the boundaries of this Installation. Comply with provisions of federal, state, and local regulatory requirements applicable to this generator status regarding training and storage, handling, and

disposal of construction derived wastes.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION OF NATURAL RESOURCES

Minimize interference with, disturbance to, and damage to fish, wildlife, and plants, including their habitats. Prior to the commencement of activities, consult with EAD as applicable, regarding rare species or sensitive habitats that need to be protected. The protection of rare, threatened, and endangered animal and plant species identified, including their habitats, is the Contractor's responsibility.

Preserve the natural resources within the project boundaries and outside the limits of permanent work. Restore to an equivalent or improved condition upon completion of work that is consistent with the requirements of EAD or as otherwise specified. Confine construction activities to within the limits of the work indicated or specified.

3.1.1 Flow Ways

Do not alter water flows or otherwise significantly disturb the native habitat adjacent to the project and critical to the survival of fish and wildlife, except as specified and permitted.

3.1.2 Vegetation

Except in areas to be cleared, do not remove, cut, deface, injure, or destroy trees or shrubs without the Contracting Officer's permission. Do not fasten or attach ropes, cables, or guys to existing nearby trees for anchorages unless authorized by the Contracting Officer. Where such use of attached ropes, cables, or guys is authorized, the Contractor is responsible for any resultant damage.

Protect existing trees and critical root zones (CRZ) that are to remain to ensure they are not injured, bruised, defaced, or otherwise damaged by construction operations. Remove displaced rocks from uncleared areas. Coordinate with the Contracting Officer and EAD to determine appropriate action for trees and other landscape features scarred or damaged by equipment operations.

3.1.3 Streams

Stream crossings must allow movement of materials or equipment without violating water pollution control standards of the federal, state, and local governments. Construction of stream crossing structures must be in compliance with all required permits including, but not limited to, Clean Water Act Section 404, and Section 401 Water Quality.

The Contracting Officer's approval and appropriate permits are required before any equipment will be permitted to ford live streams. In areas where frequent crossings are required, install temporary culverts or bridges. Obtain Contracting Officer's approval prior to installation. Remove temporary culverts or bridges upon completion of work, and repair the area to its original condition unless otherwise required by the

Contracting Officer.

3.2 STORMWATER

Do not discharge stormwater from construction sites to the sanitary sewer. If the water is noted or suspected of being contaminated, it may only be released to the storm drain system if the discharge is specifically permitted. Obtain authorization in advance from the EAD for any release of contaminated water.

3.2.1 Work Area Limits

Mark the areas that need not be disturbed under this Contract prior to commencing construction activities. Mark or fence isolated areas within the general work area that are not to be disturbed. Protect monuments and markers before construction operations commence. Where construction operations are to be conducted during darkness, all markers must be visible in the dark. Personnel must be knowledgeable of the purpose for marking and protecting particular objects.

3.2.2 Contractor Facilities and Work Areas

Place field offices, staging areas, stockpile storage, and temporary buildings in areas designated on the drawings or as directed by the Contracting Officer. Move or relocate the Contractor facilities only when approved by the Government. Provide E&SC for onsite borrow and spoil areas to prevent sediment from entering nearby waters. Control temporary excavation and embankments for plant or work areas to protect adjacent areas.

3.2.3 Municipal Separate Storm Sewer System (MS4) Management

Comply with the Installation's MS4 permit requirements. Comply with local requirements.

3.3 SURFACE AND GROUNDWATER

3.3.1 Cofferdams, Diversions, and Dewatering

Construction operations for dewatering, removal of cofferdams, tailrace excavation, and tunnel closure must be constantly controlled to maintain compliance with existing state water quality standards and designated uses of the surface water body. Comply with the State of North Carolina water quality standards and anti-degradation provisions and the Clean Water Act Section 404. Do not discharge excavation ground water to the sanitary sewer, storm drains, or to surface waters without prior specific authorization in writing from EAD or Contracting Officer. Discharge of hazardous substances will not be permitted under any circumstances. Use sediment control BMPs to prevent construction site runoff from directly entering any storm drain or surface waters.

If the construction dewatering is noted or suspected of being contaminated, it may only be released to the storm drain system if the discharge is specifically permitted. Obtain authorization for any contaminated groundwater release in advance from EAD and the state authority, as applicable. Discharge of hazardous substances will not be permitted under any circumstances.

3.3.2 Waters of the United States

Do not enter, disturb, destroy, or allow discharge of contaminants into waters of the United States, except as authorized herein. The protection of waters of the United States shown on the drawings in accordance with paragraph LICENSES AND PERMITS is the Contractor's responsibility. Authorization to enter specific waters of the United States identified does not relieve the Contractor from any obligation to protect other waters of the United States within, adjacent to, or in the vicinity of the construction site and associated boundaries.

3.4 AIR RESOURCES

Equipment operation, activities, or processes will be in accordance with 40 CFR 64 and state air emission and performance laws and standards.

3.4.1 Preconstruction Air Permits

Notify the EAD Air Program Manager, through the Contracting Officer, at least 6 months prior to bringing equipment, assembled or unassembled, onto the Installation, so that air permits can be secured. Necessary permitting time must be considered in regard to construction activities. Clean Air Act (CAA) permits must be obtained prior to bringing equipment, assembled or unassembled, onto the Installation.

Confirm that these permits have been obtained.

3.4.2 Burning

Burning is prohibited on the Government premises.

3.4.3 Class I and II ODS Prohibition

Class I and II ODS are Government property and must be returned to the Government for appropriate management. Coordinate with EAD to determine the appropriate location for turn in of all reclaimed refrigerant.

3.4.4 Venting of Refrigerant

Accidental venting of a refrigerant is a release and must be reported immediately to the Contracting Officer. Intentional venting of refrigerants (including most Non-ODS substitute refrigerants) is prohibited per 40 CFR 82.

3.4.5 EPA Certification Requirements

Heating and air conditioning technicians must be certified through an EPA-approved program. Maintain copies of certifications at the employees' places of business; technicians must carry certification wallet cards, as provided by environmental law.

3.4.6 Dust Control

Keep dust down at all times, including during nonworking periods. Sprinkle or treat, with dust suppressants, the soil at the site, haul roads, and other areas disturbed by operations. Dry power brooming will not be permitted. Instead, use vacuuming, wet mopping, wet sweeping, or wet power brooming. Air blowing will be permitted only for cleaning nonparticulate debris such as steel reinforcing bars. Only wet cutting

will be permitted for cutting concrete blocks, concrete, and bituminous concrete. Do not unnecessarily shake bags of cement, concrete mortar, or plaster. Since these products contain Crystalline Silica, comply with the applicable OSHA standard, 29 CFR 1910.1053 or 29 CFR 1926.1153, for controlling exposure to Crystalline Silica Dust.

3.4.6.1 Particulates

Dust particles, aerosols, and gaseous by-products from construction activities, and processing and preparation of materials (such as from asphaltic batch plants) must be controlled at all times, including weekends, holidays, and hours when work is not in progress. Maintain excavations, stockpiles, haul roads, permanent and temporary access roads, plant sites, spoil areas, borrow areas, and other work areas within or outside the project boundaries free from particulates that would exceed 40 CFR 50, state, and local air pollution standards or that would cause a hazard or a nuisance. Sprinkling, chemical treatment of an approved type, baghouse, scrubbers, electrostatic precipitators, or other methods will be permitted to control particulates in the work area. Sprinkling, to be efficient, must be repeated to keep the disturbed area damp. Provide sufficient, competent equipment available to accomplish these tasks. Perform particulate control as the work proceeds and whenever a particulate nuisance or hazard occurs. Comply with state and local visibility regulations.

3.4.6.2 Abrasive Blasting

Blasting operations cannot be performed without prior approval of the EAD Air Program Manager. The use of silica sand is prohibited in sandblasting.

Provide tarpaulin drop cloths and windscreens to enclose abrasive blasting operations to confine and collect dust, abrasive agent, paint chips, and other debris. Perform work involving removal of hazardous material in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.

3.4.7 Odors

Control odors from construction activities. The odors must be in compliance with state regulations and local ordinances and may not constitute a health hazard.

3.5 WASTE MINIMIZATION

Minimize the use of hazardous materials and the generation of waste. Include procedures for pollution prevention/hazardous waste minimization in the Hazardous Waste Management Section of the EPP. Obtain a copy of the installation's Pollution Prevention/Hazardous Waste Minimization Plan for reference material when preparing this part of the EPP. If no written plan exists, obtain information by contacting the Contracting Officer. Describe the anticipated types of the hazardous materials to be used in the construction when requesting information.

3.5.1 Salvage, Reuse and Recycle

Identify anticipated materials and waste for salvage, reuse, and recycling. Describe actions to promote material reuse, resale, or recycling. To the extent practicable, all scrap metal must be sent for reuse or recycling and will not be disposed of in a landfill.

Include the name, physical address, and telephone number of the hauler, if transported by a franchised solid waste hauler. Include the destination and, unless exempted, provide a copy of the state or local permit (cover) or license for recycling.

3.5.2 Nonhazardous Solid Waste Diversion Report

Maintain an inventory of nonhazardous solid waste diversion and disposal of construction and demolition debris. Submit a report to EAD through the Contracting Officer on the first working day after each fiscal year quarter, starting the first quarter that nonhazardous solid waste has been generated. Include the following in the report:

Construction and Demolition (C&D) Debris Disposed	(____) cubic yards or tons, as appropriate
C&D Debris Recycled	(____) cubic yards or tons, as appropriate
C&D Debris Composted	(____) cubic yards or tons, as appropriate
Total C&D Debris Generated	(____) cubic yards or tons, as appropriate
Waste Sent to Waste-To-Energy Incineration Plant (This amount should not be included in the recycled amount)	(____) cubic yards or tons, as appropriate

3.6 WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

3.6.1 Waste Determination Documentation

Complete a Waste Determination form (provided at the pre-construction conference) for Contractor-derived wastes to be generated. All potentially hazardous solid waste streams that are not subject to a specific exclusion or exemption from the hazardous waste regulations (e.g., scrap metal and domestic sewage) or subject to special rules (e.g., lead-acid batteries and precious metals) must be characterized in accordance with the requirements of 40 CFR 262.11 or corresponding applicable state or local regulations. Base waste determination on user knowledge of the processes and materials used, and analytical data when necessary. Consult with EAD for guidance on specific requirements. Attach support documentation to the Waste Determination form. As a minimum, provide a Waste Determination form for the following waste (this listing is not exhaustive): oil- and latex -based painting and caulking products, solvents, adhesives, aerosols, petroleum products, and containers of the original materials.

3.6.1.1 Sampling and Analysis of Waste

3.6.1.1.1 Waste Sampling

Sample waste in accordance with EPA SW-846. Clearly mark each sampled drum or container with the Contractor's identification number, and cross reference to the chemical analysis performed.

3.6.1.1.2 Laboratory Analysis

Follow the analytical procedure and methods in accordance with the 40 CFR 261. Provide analytical results and reports performed to the Contracting Officer. Coordinate all activities with the EAD Hazardous Waste Manager.

3.6.1.1.3 Analysis Type

Identify hazardous waste by analyzing for the following characteristics: ignitability, corrosivity, reactivity, and toxicity based on TCLP results.

3.6.2 Solid Waste Management

3.6.2.1 Project Solid Waste Disposal Documentation Report

Provide copies of the waste handling facilities' weight tickets, receipts, bills of sale, and other sales documentation. In lieu of sales documentation, a statement indicating the disposal location for the solid waste that is signed by an employee authorized to legally obligate or bind the firm may be submitted. The sales documentation Contractor certification must include the receiver's tax identification number and business, EPA, or state registration number, along with the receiver's delivery and business addresses and telephone numbers. For each solid waste retained for the Contractor's own use, submit the information previously described in this paragraph on the solid waste disposal report. Prices paid or received do not have to be reported to the Contracting Officer unless required by other provisions or specifications of this Contract or public law.

3.6.2.2 Control and Management of Solid Wastes

Pick up solid wastes, and place in covered containers that are regularly emptied. Do not prepare or cook food on the project site. Prevent contamination of the site or other areas when handling and disposing of wastes. At project completion, leave the areas clean. Employ segregation measures so that no hazardous or toxic waste will become co-mingled with non-hazardous solid waste. Transport solid waste off Government property and dispose of it in compliance with 40 CFR 260, state, and local requirements for solid waste disposal. A Subtitle D RCRA permitted landfill is the minimum acceptable offsite solid waste disposal option. Verify that the selected transporters and disposal facilities have the necessary permits and licenses to operate. Comply with site procedures. Segregate and separate treated wood components disposed at a lined landfill approved to accept this waste in accordance with local and state regulations. Solid waste disposal offsite must comply with the most stringent local, state, and federal requirements, including 40 CFR 241, 40 CFR 243, and 40 CFR 258.

Manage hazardous material used in construction, including but not limited to, aerosol cans, waste paint, cleaning solvents, contaminated brushes, and used rags, in accordance with 49 CFR 173.

3.6.3 Control and Management of Hazardous Waste

Do not dispose of hazardous waste on Government property. Do not discharge any waste to a sanitary sewer, storm drain, or to surface waters or conduct waste treatment or disposal on Government property without written approval of the Contracting Officer and the EAD Hazardous Waste

Manager. The Contractor shall adhere to all requirements set forth in ASO 5090.5B.

3.6.3.1 Hazardous Waste/Debris Management

Identify construction activities that will generate hazardous waste or debris. Provide a documented waste determination for resultant waste streams. Identify, label, handle, store, and dispose of hazardous waste or debris in accordance with federal, state, and local regulations, including 40 CFR 261, 40 CFR 262, 40 CFR 263, 40 CFR 264, 40 CFR 265, 40 CFR 266, and 40 CFR 268.

Manage hazardous waste in accordance with the approved Hazardous Waste Management Section of the EPP. Store hazardous wastes in approved containers in accordance with 49 CFR 173 and 49 CFR 178. Hazardous waste generated within the confines of Government facilities is identified as being generated by the Government. Prior to removal of any hazardous waste from Government property, hazardous waste manifests must be signed by personnel from EAD. Do not bring hazardous waste onto Government property. Provide the Contracting Officer with a copy of waste determination documentation for any solid waste streams that have any potential to be hazardous waste or contain any chemical constituents listed in 40 CFR 372-SUBPART D.

3.6.3.2 Waste Storage/Satellite Accumulation/90 Day Storage Areas

Accumulate hazardous waste at satellite accumulation points and in compliance with 40 CFR 262 and applicable state or local regulations. Individual waste streams will be limited to 55 gallons of accumulation (or one quart for acutely hazardous wastes). If the Contractor expects to generate hazardous waste at a rate and quantity that makes satellite accumulation impractical, the Contractor may request a temporary 90-day or 180-day, as appropriate, accumulation point be established. Submit a request in writing to the Contracting Officer and provide the following information (Attach Site Plan to the Request):

Contract Number	(____)
Contractor	(____)
Haz/Waste or Regulated Waste POC	(____)
Phone Number	(____)
Type of Waste	(____)
Source of Waste	(____)
Emergency POC	(____)
Phone Number	(____)
Location of the Site	(____)

Attach a Waste Determination form for the expected waste streams. Allow 10 working days for processing this request. Additional compliance requirements (e.g., training and contingency planning) that may be required are the responsibility of the Contractor. Barricade the designated area where waste is being stored and post a sign identifying as follows:

"DANGER - UNAUTHORIZED PERSONNEL KEEP OUT"

3.6.3.3 Hazardous Waste Disposal

3.6.3.3.1 Responsibilities for Contractor's Disposal

Provide hazardous waste manifest to EAD for review, approval, and signature prior to shipping waste off Government property.

3.6.3.3.1.1 Services

Provide service necessary for the final treatment or disposal of the hazardous material or waste in accordance with 40 CFR 260 - 40 CFR 279, local and state laws and regulations, and the terms and conditions of the Contract within 60 days after the materials have been generated. These services include necessary personnel, labor, transportation, packaging, and detailed analysis (if required for disposal or transportation, include manifesting or complete waste profile sheets, equipment, and compile documentation).

3.6.3.3.1.2 Samples

Obtain a representative sample of the material generated for each job done to provide waste stream determination.

3.6.3.3.1.3 Analysis

Analyze each sample taken and provide analytical results to the Contracting Officer. See paragraph WASTE DETERMINATION DOCUMENTATION.

3.6.3.3.1.4 Labeling

During waste accumulation label all containers in accordance with 40 CFR 262. Prior to offering a waste for off-site transport, determine the Department of Transportation's (DOT's) proper shipping names for waste in accordance with 49 CFR 172 (each container requiring disposal) and demonstrate to the Contracting Officer how this determination is developed and supported by the sampling and analysis requirements contained herein. Label all containers of hazardous waste with the words "Hazardous Waste" or other words to describe the contents of the container in accordance with 40 CFR 262 and applicable state or local regulations.

3.6.3.4 Universal Waste Management

Manage the following categories of universal waste in accordance with federal, state, and local requirements and installation instructions:

- a. Batteries as described in 40 CFR 273.2
- b. Lamps as described in 40 CFR 273.5
- c. Mercury-containing equipment as described in 40 CFR 273.4
- d. Aerosol cans as described in 40 CFR 273.6

Mercury is prohibited in the construction of this facility, unless specified otherwise, and with the exception of mercury vapor lamps and fluorescent lamps. Dumping of mercury-containing materials and devices such as mercury vapor lamps, fluorescent lamps, and mercury switches in rubbish containers is prohibited. Remove without breaking, pack to prevent breakage, and transport out of the activity in an unbroken condition for disposal as directed.

3.6.3.5 Electronics End-of-Life Management

Recycle or dispose of electronics waste, including, but not limited to, used electronic devices such computers, monitors, hard-copy devices, televisions, and mobile devices, in accordance with 40 CFR 260-262, state, and local requirements, and installation instructions.

3.6.3.6 Disposal Documentation for Hazardous and Regulated Waste

Contact the Contracting Officer and EAD for the facility RCRA identification number that is to be used on each manifest.

Submit a copy of the applicable EPA and or state permit(s), manifest(s), or license(s) for transportation, treatment, storage, and disposal of hazardous and regulated waste by permitted facilities. Hazardous or toxic waste manifests must be reviewed, signed, and approved by the Contracting Officer before the Contractor may ship waste. To obtain specific disposal instructions, coordinate with EAD.

3.6.4 Releases/Spills of Oil and Hazardous Substances

3.6.4.1 Response and Notifications

Exercise due diligence to prevent, contain, and respond to spills of hazardous material, hazardous substances, hazardous waste, sewage, regulated gas, petroleum, lubrication oil, and other substances regulated in accordance with 40 CFR 300. Maintain spill cleanup equipment and materials at the work site. In the event of a spill, take prompt, effective action to stop, contain, curtail, or otherwise limit the amount, duration, and severity of the spill/release. In the event of any releases of oil and hazardous substances, chemicals, or gases; immediately (within 15 minutes) notify the MCAS Cherry Point Fire Department, the MCAS Cherry Point Command Duty Officer, EAD, the Contracting Officer, and the state or local authority.

Submit verbal and written notifications as required by the federal (40 CFR 300.125 and 40 CFR 355), state, and local regulations and instructions. Provide copies of the written notification and documentation that a verbal notification was made within 20 days. Spill response must be in accordance with 40 CFR 300 and applicable state and local regulations. Contain and clean up these spills without cost to the Government. The Contractor shall adhere to all requirements set forth in ASO 5090.7A.

3.6.4.2 Clean Up

Clean up hazardous and non-hazardous waste spills. Reimburse the Government for costs incurred including sample analysis, materials, clothing, equipment, and labor if the Government will initiate its own spill cleanup procedures for Contractor- responsible spills, when: Spill cleanup procedures have not begun within one hour of spill discovery/occurrence; or, in the Government's judgment, spill cleanup is inadequate and the spill remains a threat to human health or the environment.

3.6.5 Mercury Materials

Immediately report to the Environmental Office and the Contracting Officer instances of breakage or mercury spillage. Clean mercury spill area to

the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer.

Do not recycle a mercury spill cleanup; manage it as a hazardous waste for disposal.

3.6.6 Wastewater

3.6.6.1 Disposal of Wastewater

Disposal of wastewater must be as specified below.

3.6.6.1.1 Treatment

Do not allow wastewater from construction activities, such as onsite material processing, concrete curing, foundation and concrete clean-up, water used in concrete trucks, and forms to enter water ways or to be discharged. Dispose of the construction-related waste water off Government property in accordance with 40 CFR 403, state, regional, and local laws. Prior to disposal, submit a WIS to EAD and have the results reviewed and approved by the Contracting Officer prior to being discharged or disposed of off Government property.

3.6.6.1.2 Surface Discharge

For discharge of ground water, surface discharge in accordance with federal, state, and local laws and regulations.

3.6.6.1.3 Land Application

Water generated from the flushing of lines after disinfection or disinfection in conjunction with hydrostatic testing must be discharged into the sanitary sewer with prior approval and notification to the Wastewater Treatment Plant's Operator.

3.7 HAZARDOUS MATERIAL MANAGEMENT

Include hazardous material control procedures in the APP, in accordance with Section 01 35 26 GOVERNMENTAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS. Address procedures and proper handling of hazardous materials, including the appropriate transportation requirements. Do not bring hazardous material onto Government property that does not directly relate to requirements for the performance of this contract. Submit an SDS and estimated quantities to be used for each hazardous material to the Contracting Officer prior to bringing the material on the installation. Typical materials requiring SDS and quantity reporting include, but are not limited to, oil and latex based painting and caulking products, solvents, adhesives, aerosol, and petroleum products. Use hazardous materials in a manner that minimizes the amount of hazardous waste generated. Containers of hazardous materials must have National Fire Protection Association labels or their equivalent. Certify that hazardous materials removed from the site are hazardous materials and do not meet the definition of hazardous waste, in accordance with 40 CFR 261, state, and installation requirements.

3.7.1 Contractor Hazardous Material Inventory Log

Submit the "Contractor Hazardous Material Inventory Log"(found at: <https://www.wbdg.org/dod/ufgs/forms-graphics-tables>), which provides information required by (EPCRA Sections 312 and 313) along with corresponding SDS, to the Contracting

Officer at the start and at the end of construction (30 days from final acceptance), and update no later than January 31 of each calendar year during the life of the contract. Keep copies of the SDSs for hazardous materials onsite. At the end of the project, provide the Contracting Officer with copies of the SDSs, and the maximum quantity of each material that was present at the site at any one time, the dates the material was present, the amount of each material that was used during the project, and how the material was used.

The Contracting Officer may request documentation for any spills or releases, environmental reports, or off-site transfers.

3.8 PREVIOUSLY USED EQUIPMENT

Clean previously used construction equipment prior to bringing it onto the project site. Equipment must be free from soil residuals, egg deposits from plant pests, noxious weeds, and plant seeds. Consult with the U.S. Department of Agriculture jurisdictional office for additional cleaning requirements.

3.9 CONTROL AND MANAGEMENT OF ASBESTOS-CONTAINING MATERIAL (ACM)

Manage and dispose of asbestos-containing waste in accordance with all applicable federal, state, and local requirements. Refer to Section 02 82 00 ASBESTOS REMEDIATION. Manifest asbestos-containing waste and provide the manifest to the Contracting Officer. Notifications to the regulatory authorities and the EAD Air Program Manager are required before starting any asbestos work.

3.10 CONTROL AND MANAGEMENT OF LEAD-BASED PAINT (LBP)

Manage and dispose of lead-contaminated waste in accordance with 40 CFR 745 and Section 02 83 00 LEAD REMEDIATION. Manifest any lead-contaminated waste and provide the manifest to the Contracting Officer.

3.11 CONTROL AND MANAGEMENT OF LIGHTING BALLAST AND LAMPS CONTAINING PCBs

Manage and dispose of contaminated waste in accordance with 40 CFR 761. Refer to Section 02 84 16 HANDLING OF LIGHTING BALLASTS AND LAMPS CONTAINING PCBs AND MERCURY.

3.12 MILITARY MUNITIONS

In the event military munitions, as defined in 40 CFR 260, are discovered or uncovered, immediately stop work in that area and immediately inform the Contracting Officer.

3.13 PETROLEUM, OIL, LUBRICANT (POL) STORAGE AND FUELING

POL products include flammable or combustible liquids, such as gasoline, diesel, lubricating oil, used engine oil, hydraulic oil, mineral oil, and cooking oil. Store POL products and fuel equipment and motor vehicles in a manner that affords the maximum protection against spills into the environment. Manage and store POL products in accordance with EPA 40 CFR 112, ASO 5090.7A, and other federal, state, regional, and local laws and regulations. Use secondary containments, dikes, curbs, and other barriers to prevent POL products from spilling and entering the ground, storm or sewer drains, stormwater ditches or canals, or navigable waters of the United States. Describe in the EPP (see paragraph ENVIRONMENTAL

PROTECTION PLAN) how POL tanks and containers must be stored, managed, and inspected and what protections must be provided. Storage of oil, including fuel, on the project site is not allowed. Fuel must be brought to the project site each day that work is performed.

3.13.1 Used Oil Management

Manage used oil generated on site in accordance with 40 CFR 279. Determine if any used oil generated while onsite exhibits a characteristic of hazardous waste. Used oil containing 1,000 parts per million of solvents is considered a hazardous waste and disposed of at the Contractor's expense. Used oil mixed with a hazardous waste is also considered a hazardous waste. Dispose in accordance with paragraph HAZARDOUS WASTE DISPOSAL.

3.13.2 Oil Storage Including Fuel Tanks

The Contractor shall adhere to all requirements set forth in ASO 5090.7A. Provide secondary containment and overflow protection for oil storage tanks. A berm used to provide secondary containment must be of sufficient size and strength to contain the contents of the tanks plus 5 inches freeboard for precipitation. Construct the berm to be impervious to oil for 72 hours that no discharge will permeate, drain, infiltrate, or otherwise escape before cleanup occurs. Use drip pans during oil transfer operations; adequate absorbent material must be onsite to clean up any spills and prevent releases to the environment. Cover tanks and drip pans during inclement weather. Provide procedures and equipment to prevent overfilling of tanks. If tanks and containers with an aggregate aboveground capacity greater than 1320 gallons will be used onsite (only containers with a capacity of 55 gallons or greater are counted), provide and implement a Spill Prevention Control and Countermeasure (SPCC) plan meeting the requirements of 40 CFR 112. Do not bring underground storage tanks to the installation for Contractor use during a project. Submit the SPCC plan to the Contracting Officer for approval.

Monitor and remove any rainwater that accumulates in open containment dikes or berms. Inspect the accumulated rainwater prior to draining from a containment dike to the environment, to determine there is no oil sheen present.

3.14 INADVERTENT DISCOVERY OF PETROLEUM-CONTAMINATED SOIL OR HAZARDOUS WASTES

If petroleum-contaminated soil, or suspected hazardous waste is found during construction that was not identified in the Contract documents, immediately notify the Contracting Officer. Do not disturb this material until authorized by the Contracting Officer.

3.15 CHLORDANE

Evaluate excess soils and concrete foundation debris generated during the demolition of housing units or other wooden structures for the presence of chlordane or other pesticides prior to reuse or final disposal.

3.16 SOUND INTRUSION

Make the maximum use of low-noise emission products, as certified by the EPA. Blasting or use of explosives are not permitted without written permission from the Contracting Officer, and then only during the

designated times.

Keep construction activities under surveillance and control to minimize environment damage by noise. Comply with the provisions of the State of North Carolina rules.

3.17 AS-BUILT CERTIFICATIONS FOR PERMITTING CLOSEOUT

Submit As-Built Certifications for Permitting Closeout, including, but not limited to, stormwater control measures, sewage extensions, and drinking water connections.

3.18 POST CONSTRUCTION CLEANUP

Clean up areas used for construction in accordance with Contract Clause: "Cleaning Up". Unless otherwise instructed in writing by the Contracting Officer, remove traces of temporary construction facilities such as haul roads, work area, structures, foundations of temporary structures, stockpiles of excess or waste materials, and other vestiges of construction prior to final acceptance of the work. Grade parking area and similar temporarily used areas to conform with surrounding contours.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 74 19

CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

02/19, CHG 3: 11/21

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DEFINITIONS

1.1.1 Co-mingle

The practice of placing unrelated materials together in a single container, usually for benefits of convenience and speed.

1.1.2 Construction Waste

Waste generated by construction activities, such as scrap materials, damaged or spoiled materials, temporary and expendable construction materials, and other waste generated by the workforce during construction activities.

1.1.3 Demolition Debris/Waste

Waste generated from demolition activities, including minor incidental demolition waste materials generated as a result of Intentional dismantling of all or portions of a building, to include clearing of building contents that have been destroyed or damaged.

1.1.4 Disposal

Depositing waste in a solid waste disposal facility, usually a managed landfill or incinerator, regulated in the US under the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA).

1.1.5 Diversion

The practice of diverting waste from disposal in a landfill or incinerator, by means of eliminating or minimizing waste, or reuse of materials.

1.1.6 Final Construction Waste Diversion Report

A written assertion by a material recovery facility operator identifying constituent materials diverted from disposal, usually including summary tabulations of materials, weight in short-ton.

1.1.7 Recycling

The series of activities, including collection, separation, and processing, by which products or other materials are diverted from the solid waste stream for use in the form of raw materials in the manufacture of new products sold or distributed in commerce, or the reuse of such materials as substitutes for goods made of virgin materials, other than fuel.

1.1.8 Reuse

The use of a product or materials again for the same purpose, in its

original form or with little enhancement or change.

1.1.9 Salvage

Usable, salable items derived from buildings undergoing demolition or deconstruction, parts from vehicles, machinery, other equipment, or other components.

1.1.10 Source Separation

The practice of administering and implementing a management strategy to identify and segregate unrelated waste at the first opportunity.

1.2 CONSTRUCTION WASTE (INCLUDES DEMOLITION DEBRIS/WASTE)

Divert a minimum of 60 percent by weight of the project construction waste and demolition debris/waste from the landfill or incinerator. Follow applicable industry standards in the management of waste. Apply sound environmental principles in the management of waste. (1) Practice efficient waste management when sizing, cutting, and installing products and materials and (2) use all reasonable means to divert construction waste and demolition debris/waste from landfills and incinerators and to facilitate the recycling or reuse of excess construction materials.

1.3 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT

Implement a Construction Waste Management Program for the project. Take a pro-active, responsible role in the management of construction waste, recycling process, disposal of demolition debris/waste, and require all subcontractors, vendors, and suppliers to participate in the Construction Waste Management Program. Establish a process for clear tracking and documentation of construction waste and demolition debris/waste.

1.3.1 Implementation of Construction Waste Management Program

Develop and document how the Construction Waste Management Program will be implemented in a Construction Waste Management Plan. Submit a Construction Waste Management Plan to the Contracting Officer for approval. Construction waste and demolition debris/waste materials include un-used construction materials not incorporated in the final work, as well as demolition debris/waste materials from demolition activities or deconstruction activities. In the management of waste, consider the availability of viable markets, the condition of materials, the ability to provide material in suitable condition and in a quantity acceptable to available markets, and time constraints imposed by internal project completion mandates.

1.3.2 Oversight

The Environmental Manager, as specified in Section 01 57 19 TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS, is responsible for overseeing and documenting results from executing the Construction Waste Management Plan for the project.

1.3.3 Special Programs

Implement special programs involving rebates or similar incentives related to recycling of construction waste and demolition debris/waste materials. Retain revenue or savings from salvaged or recycling, unless otherwise

directed. Ensure firms and facilities used for recycling, reuse, and disposal are permitted for the intended use to the extent required by federal, state, and local regulations.

1.3.4 Special Instructions

Provide on-site instruction of appropriate separation, handling, recycling, salvage, reuse, and return methods to be used by all parties at the appropriate stages of the projects. Designation of single source separating or commingling will be clearly marked on the containers.

1.3.5 Waste Streams

Delineate waste streams and characterization, including estimated material types and quantities of waste, in the Construction Waste Management Plan. Manage all waste streams associated with the project. Typical waste streams are listed below. Include additional waste streams not listed:

- a. Land Clearing Debris
- b. Asphalt
- c. Masonry and CMU
- d. Concrete
- e. Metals (Includes, but is not limited to, banding, stud trim, ductwork, piping, rebar, roofing, other trim, steel, iron, galvanized, stainless steel, aluminum, copper, zinc, bronze.)
- f. Wood (nails and staples allowed)
- g. Glass
- h. Paper
- i. Plastics (PET, HDPE, PVC, LDPE, PP, PS, Other)
- j. Gypsum
- k. Non-hazardous paint and paint cans
- l. Carpet
- m. Ceiling Tiles
- n. Insulation
- o. Beverage Containers

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for all submittals. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Construction Waste Management Plan

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Final Construction Waste Diversion Report; S

1.5 MEETINGS

Conduct Construction Waste Management meetings. After award of the Contract and prior to commencement of work, schedule and conduct a meeting with the Contracting Officer to discuss the proposed Construction Waste Management Plan and to develop a mutual understanding relative to the management of the Construction Waste Management Program and how waste diversion requirements will be met.

The requirements of this meeting may be fulfilled during the coordination and mutual understanding meeting outlined in Section 01 45 00 QUALITY CONTROL. At a minimum, discuss and document waste management goals at the following meetings:

- a. Preconstruction meeting.
- b. Regular Quality Control meetings.
- c. Work safety meeting (if applicable).

1.6 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN

Submit Construction Waste Management Plan within 45 calendar days after contract award. Revise and resubmit Construction Waste Management Plan as necessary, in order for construction to begin. Execute demolition or deconstruction activities in accordance with Section 02 41 00 DEMOLITION . Manage demolition debris/waste or deconstruction materials in accordance with the approved construction waste management plan.

An approved Construction Waste Management Plan will not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for compliance with applicable environmental regulations or meeting project cumulative waste diversion requirement. Ensure all subcontractors receive a copy of the approved Construction Waste Management Plan. The plan demonstrates how to meet the project waste diversion requirement. Also, include the following in the plan:

- a. Identify the names of individuals responsible for waste management and waste management tracking, along with roles and responsibilities on the project.
- b. Actions that will be taken to reduce solid waste generation, including coordination with subcontractors to ensure awareness and participation.
- c. Description of the regular meetings to be held to address waste management.
- d. Description of the specific approaches to be used in recycling/reuse of the various materials generated, including the areas on site and equipment to be used for processing, sorting, and temporary storage of materials.
- e. Name of landfill and incinerator to be used.
- f. Identification of local and regional re-use programs, including non-profit organizations such as schools, local housing agencies, and

organization that accept used materials such as material exchange networks and resale stores. Include the name, location, and phone number for each re-use facility identified, and provide a copy of the permit or license for each facility.

- g. List of specific materials, by type and quantity, that will be salvaged for resale, salvaged and reused on the current project, salvaged and stored for reuse on a future project, or recycled. Identify the recycling facilities by name, address, and phone number.
- h. Identification of materials that cannot be recycled or reused with an explanation or justification, to be approved by the Contracting Officer.
- i. Description of the means by which materials identified in item (g) above will be protected from contamination.
- j. Description of the means of transportation of the recyclable materials (whether materials will be site-separated and self-hauled to designated centers, or whether mixed materials will be collected by a waste hauler and removed from the site).
- k. Copy of training plan for subcontractors and other services to prevent contamination by co-mingling materials identified for diversion and waste materials.

Distribute copies of the waste management plan to each subcontractor, Environmental Manager, and the Contracting Officer.

1.7 RECORDS (DOCUMENTATION)

1.7.1 General

Maintain records to document the types and quantities of waste generated and diverted through re-use, recycling, and sale to third parties; through disposal to a landfill or incinerator facility. Provide explanations for materials not recycled, reused, or sold. Collect and retain manifests, weight tickets, sales receipts, and invoices specifically identifying diverted project waste materials or disposed materials.

1.7.2 Accumulated

Maintain a running record of materials generated and diverted from landfill disposal, including accumulated diversion rates for the project. Make records available to the Contracting Officer during construction or incidental demolition activities. Provide a copy of the diversion records to the Contracting Officer upon completion of the construction, incidental demolitions, or minor deconstruction activities.

1.8 FINAL CONSTRUCTION WASTE DIVERSION REPORT

A Final Construction Waste Diversion Report is required at the end of the project. Provide Final Construction Waste Diversion Report 60 days prior to the Beneficial Occupancy Date (BOD). The final Construction Waste Diversion Report must be included in the Sustainability eNotebook in accordance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS AND REPORTING.

1.9 COLLECTION

Collect, store, protect, and handle reusable and recyclable materials at the site in a manner which prevents contamination and provides protection from the elements to preserve their usefulness and monetary value. Provide receptacles and storage areas designated specifically for recyclable and reusable materials and label them clearly and appropriately to prevent contamination from other waste materials. Keep receptacles or storage areas neat and clean.

Train subcontractors and other service providers to either separate waste streams or use the co-mingling method as described in the Construction Waste Management Plan. Handle hazardous waste and hazardous materials in accordance with applicable regulations and coordinate with Section 01 57 19 TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS. Separate materials by one of the following methods described herein:

1.9.1 Source Separation Method

Separate waste products and materials that are recyclable from trash and sort as described below into appropriately marked separate containers and then transport to the respective recycling facility for further processing. Deliver materials in accordance with recycling or reuse facility requirements (e.g., free of dirt, adhesives, solvents, petroleum contamination, and other substances deleterious to the recycling process). Separate materials into the category types as defined in the Construction Waste Management Plan.

1.9.2 Other Methods

Other methods proposed by the Contractor may be used when approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.10 DISPOSAL

Control accumulation of waste materials and trash. Recycle or dispose of collected materials off-site at intervals approved by the Contracting Officer and in compliance with waste management procedures as described in the waste management plan. Except as otherwise specified in other sections of the specifications, dispose of in accordance with the following:

1.10.1 Reuse

Give first consideration to reusing construction and demolition materials as a disposition strategy. Recover for reuse materials, products, and components as described in the approved Construction Waste Management Plan. Coordinate with the Contracting Officer to identify onsite reuse opportunities or material sales or donation available through Government resale or donation programs. Sale of recovered materials is not allowed on the Installation. Consider the use of surplus industrial supply broker services, who match entities with reusable or repurpose industrial materials with entities with need of such materials.

1.10.2 Recycle

Recycle non-hazardous construction and demolition/debris materials that are not suitable for reuse. Track rejection of contaminated recyclable materials by the recycling facility. Rejected recyclable materials will

not be counted as a percentage of diversion calculation. Recycle all fluorescent lamps, HID lamps, mercury (Hg) -containing thermostats and ampoules, and PCBs-containing ballasts and electrical components as directed by the Contracting Officer. Do not crush lamps on site as this creates a hazardous waste stream with additional handling requirements.

1.10.3 Waste

Dispose by landfill or incineration only those waste materials with no practical use, economic benefit, or recycling opportunity.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not used. -- End of Section --

SECTION 01 78 00

CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

05/19, CHG 1: 08/21

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM E1971	(2024) Standard Guide for Stewardship for the Cleaning of Commercial and Institutional Buildings
------------	--

GREEN SEAL (GS)

GS-37	(2017) Cleaning Products for Industrial and Institutional Use
-------	---

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

FC 1-300-09N	(2024) Navy and Marine Corps Design
--------------	-------------------------------------

UFC 1-300-08	(2023) Criteria for Transfer and Acceptance of DoD Real Property
--------------	--

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 As-Built Drawings

As-built drawings are the marked-up drawings, maintained by the Contractor on-site, that depict actual conditions and deviations from the Contract Documents. These deviations and additions may result from coordination required by, but not limited to: contract modifications; official responses to submitted Requests for Information (RFI's); direction from the Contracting Officer; design that is the responsibility of the Contractor, and differing site conditions. Maintain the as-builts throughout construction as red-lined hard copies on site. These files serve as the basis for the creation of the record drawings.

1.2.2 Record Drawings

The record drawings are the final compilation of actual conditions reflected in the as-built drawings.

1.3 SOURCE DRAWING FILES

Request the full set of electronic drawings, in the source format, for Record Drawing preparation, after award and at least 30 days prior to required use.

1.3.1 Terms and Conditions

Data contained on these electronic files must not be used for any purpose other than as a convenience in the preparation of construction drawings and data for the referenced project. Any other use or reuse is at the sole risk of the Contractor and without liability or legal exposure to the Government. The Contractor must make no claim and waives to the fullest extent permitted by law any claim or cause of action of any nature against the Government, its agents, or sub consultants that may arise out of or in connection with the use of these electronic files. The Contractor must, to the fullest extent permitted by law, indemnify and hold the Government harmless against all damages, liabilities, or costs, including reasonable attorney's fees and defense costs, arising out of or resulting from the use of these electronic files.

These electronic CAD drawing files are not construction documents. Differences may exist between the CAD files and the corresponding construction documents. The Government makes no representation regarding the accuracy or completeness of the electronic CAD files, nor does it make representation to the compatibility of these files with the Contractor hardware or software. In the event that a conflict arises between the signed and sealed construction documents prepared by the Government and the furnished Source drawing files, the signed and sealed construction documents govern. The Contractor is responsible for determining if any conflict exists. Use of these Source Drawing files does not relieve the Contractor of duty to fully comply with the contract documents, including and without limitation, the need to check, confirm, and coordinate the work of all contractors for the project. If the Contractor uses, duplicates, or modifies these electronic source drawing files for use in producing construction drawings and data related to this contract, remove all previous indicia of ownership (seals, logos, signatures, initials, and dates).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for all submittals. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

- Warranty Management Plan

- Warranty Tags

- Final Cleaning

- Spare Parts Data

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

- Posted Instructions

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

- Operation and Maintenance Manuals

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

- As-Built Drawings

Record Drawings

Warranted Equipment and Materials

Certification of EPA Designated Items

Certification Of USDA Designated Items

Interim DD FORM 1354

High Performance and Sustainable Building (HPSB) Checklist

List Of Installed Building Equipment Items For DD Form 1354

Final Approved Shop Drawings

Final Approved Submittals

1.5 SPARE PARTS DATA

Submit two copies of the Spare Parts Data list.

- a. Indicate manufacturer's name, part number, and stock level required for test and balance, pre-commissioning, maintenance, and repair activities. List those items that may be standard to the normal maintenance of the system.

1.6 WARRANTY MANAGEMENT

1.6.1 Warranty Management Plan

Develop a warranty management plan which contains information relevant to FAR 52.246-21 Warranty of Construction. At least 30 days before the planned pre-warranty conference, submit one set of the warranty management plan. Include within the warranty management plan all required actions and documents to assure that the Government receives all warranties to which it is entitled. The plan narrative must contain sufficient detail to render it suitable for use by future maintenance and repair personnel, whether tradesmen, or of engineering background, not necessarily familiar with this contract. The term "status" as indicated below must include due date and whether item has been submitted or was accomplished. Submit warranty information made available during the construction phase to the Contracting Officer for approval prior to each monthly pay estimate. Assemble approved information in a binder and turn over to the Government upon acceptance of the work. The construction warranty period must begin on the date of project acceptance and continue for the full product warranty period. Conduct a joint 4 month and 9 month warranty inspection, measured from time of acceptance; with the Contractor, Contracting Officer, and the Customer Representative. The warranty management plan must include, but is not limited to, the following:

- a. Roles and responsibilities of personnel associated with the warranty process, including points of contact and telephone numbers within the organizations of the Contractors, subcontractors, manufacturers, or suppliers involved.
- b. For each warranty, the name, address, telephone number, and e-mail of each of the guarantor's representatives nearest to the project

location.

- c. A list and status of delivery of Certificates of Warranty for extended warranty items, including roofs, HVAC balancing, pumps, motors, transformers, and for commissioned systems, such as fire protection and alarm systems, sprinkler systems, and lightning protection systems.
- d. Warranted Equipment and Materials list for each warranted equipment, item, feature of construction or system indicating:
 - (1) Name of item.
 - (2) Model and serial numbers.
 - (3) Location where installed.
 - (4) Name and phone numbers of manufacturers or suppliers.
 - (5) Names, addresses, and telephone numbers of sources of spare parts.
 - (6) Warranties and terms of warranty. Include one-year overall warranty of construction, including the starting date of warranty of construction. Items which have warranties longer than one year must be indicated with separate warranty expiration dates.
 - (7) Cross-reference to warranty certificates as applicable.
 - (8) Starting point and duration of warranty period.
 - (9) Summary of maintenance procedures required to continue the warranty in force.
 - (10) Cross-reference to specific pertinent Operation and Maintenance (O&M) manuals.
 - (11) Organization, names, and phone numbers of persons to call for warranty service.
 - (12) Typical response time and repair time expected for various warranted equipment.
- e. The plans for attendance at the 4 and 9 month post-construction warranty inspections conducted by the Government.
- f. Procedure and status of tagging of equipment covered by warranties longer than one year.
- g. Copies of instructions to be posted near selected pieces of equipment where operation is critical for warranty or safety reasons.

1.6.2 Performance Bond

The Performance Bond must remain effective throughout the construction and warranty period.

- a. In the event the Contractor fails to commence and diligently pursue any construction warranty work required, the Contracting Officer will have the work performed by others, and after completion of the work, will charge the remaining construction warranty funds of expenses incurred by the Government while performing the work, including, but not limited to, administrative expenses.
- b. In the event sufficient funds are not available to cover the construction warranty work performed by the Government at the Contractor's expense, the Contracting Officer will have the right to recoup expenses from the bonding company.
- c. Following oral or written notification of required construction warranty repair work, respond in a timely manner. Written verification will follow oral instructions. Failure to respond will

be cause for the Contracting Officer to proceed against the Contractor.

1.6.3 Pre-Warranty Conference

Prior to contract completion, and at a time designated by the Contracting Officer, meet with the Contracting Officer to develop a mutual understanding with respect to the requirements of this section. At this meeting, establish and review communication procedures for Contractor notification of construction warranty defects, priorities with respect to the type of defect, reasonable time required for Contractor response, and other details deemed necessary by the Contracting Officer for the execution of the construction warranty. In connection with these requirements and at the time of the Contractor's Quality Control (QC) completion inspection, furnish the name, telephone number, and address of a licensed and bonded company which is authorized to initiate and pursue construction warranty work action on behalf of the Contractor. This point of contact must be located within the local service area of the warranted construction, be continuously available, and be responsive to Government inquiry on warranty work action and status. This requirement does not relieve the Contractor of any of its responsibilities in connection with other portions of this provision.

1.6.4 Warranty Tags

At the time of installation, tag each warranted item with a durable, oil and water resistant tag approved by the Contracting Officer. Attach each tag with a copper wire and spray with a silicone waterproof coating. Also, submit two record copies of the warranty tags showing the layout and design. The date of acceptance and the QC signature must remain blank until the project is accepted for beneficial occupancy. Show the following information on the tag.

Type of product/material	
Model number	
Serial number	
Contract number	
Warranty period from/to	
Inspector's signature	
Construction Contractor	
Address	
Telephone number	
Warranty contact	

Address	
Telephone number	
Warranty response time priority code	
WARNING - PROJECT PERSONNEL TO PERFORM ONLY OPERATIONAL MAINTENANCE DURING THE WARRANTY PERIOD.	

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CERTIFICATION OF EPA DESIGNATED ITEMS

Submit the Certification of EPA Designated Items as required by FAR 52.223-9 Estimate of Percentage of Recovered Material Content for EPA Designated Items and FAR 52-223-17 Affirmative Procurement of EPA designated items in Service and Construction Contracts. Include on the certification form the following information: project name, project number, Contractor name, license number, Contractor address, and certification. The certification will read as follows and be signed and dated by the Contractor. "I hereby certify the information provided herein is accurate and that the procurement of all materials listed on this form comply with current EPA standards for recycled/recovered materials content. The following exemptions may apply to the non-procurement of recycled/recovered content materials:

- a. The product does not meet appropriate performance standards;
- b. The product is not available within a reasonable time frame;
- c. The product is not available competitively (from two or more sources);
- d. The product is only available at an unreasonable price (compared with a comparable non-recycled content product)."

Record each product used in the project that has a requirement or option of containing recycled content in accordance with SECTION 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS AND REPORTING, noting total price, total value of post-industrial recycled content, total value of post-consumer recycled content, exemptions (a, b, c, or d, as indicated), and comments. Recycled content values may be determined by weight or volume percent, but must be consistent throughout.

2.2 CERTIFICATION OF USDA DESIGNATED ITEMS

Submit the Certification of USDA Designated Items as required by FAR 52-223-1 Bio-based Product Certifications and FAR 52.223-2 Affirmative Procurement of Biobased Products Under Service and Construction Contracts. Include on the certification form the following information: project name, project number, Contractor name, license number, Contractor address, and certification. The certification will read as follows and be signed and dated by the Contractor. "I hereby certify the information provided herein is accurate and that the procurement of all materials listed on this form comply with current USDA standards for biobased

materials content. The following exemptions may apply to the non-procurement of biobased content materials:

- a. The product does not meet appropriate performance standards;
- b. The product is not available within a reasonable time frame;
- c. The product is not available competitively (from two or more sources);
- d. The product is only available at an unreasonable price (compared with a comparable bio-based content product)."

Record each product used in the project that has a requirement or option of containing biobased content in accordance with SECTION 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS AND REPORTING, noting total price, total value of post-industrial recycled content, total value of post-consumer recycled content, total value of biobased content, exemptions (a, b, c, or d, as indicated), and comments. Biobased content values may be determined by weight or volume percent, but must be consistent throughout.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 AS-BUILT DRAWINGS

Provide and maintain two black line print copies of the PDF contract drawings for As-Built Drawings. Maintain the as-builts throughout construction as red-lined hard copies on site and/or red-lined PDF files. Submit As-Built Drawings 30 days prior to Beneficial Occupancy Date (BOD).

3.1.1 Markup Guidelines

Make comments and markup the drawings complete without reference to letters, memos, or materials that are not part of the As-Built drawing. Show what was changed, how it was changed, where item(s) were relocated, and change related details. These working as-built markup prints must be neat, legible, and accurate as follows:

- a. Use base colors of red, green, and blue. Color code for changes as follows:
 - (1) Special (Blue) - Items requiring special information, coordination, or special detailing or detailing notes.
 - (2) Deletions (Red) - Over-strike deleted graphic items (lines), lettering in notes and leaders.
 - (3) Additions (Green) - Added items, lettering in notes and leaders.
- b. Provide a legend if colors other than the "base" colors of red, green, and blue are used.
- c. Add and denote any additional equipment or material facilities, service lines, incorporated under As-Built Revisions if not already shown in legend.
- d. Use frequent written explanations on markup drawings to describe changes. Do not totally rely on graphic means to convey the revision.
- e. Use legible lettering and precise and clear digital values when

marking prints. Clarify ambiguities concerning the nature and application of change involved.

- f. Wherever a revision is made, also make changes to related section views, details, legend, profiles, plans and elevation views, schedules, notes and call out designations, and mark accordingly to avoid conflicting data on all other sheets.
- g. For deletions, cross out all features, data, and captions that relate to that revision.
- h. For changes on small-scale drawings and in restricted areas, provide large-scale inserts, with leaders to the applicable location.
- i. Indicate one of the following when attaching a print or sketch to a markup print:
 - (1) Add an entire drawing to contract drawings
 - (2) Change the contract drawing to show changes on the drawing.
 - (3) Provided for reference only to further detail the initial design.
- j. Incorporate all shop and fabrication drawings into the markup drawings.

3.1.2 As-Built Drawings Content

Show on the as-built drawings, but not limited to, the following information:

- a. The actual location, kinds, and sizes of all sub-surface utility lines. In order that the location of these lines and appurtenances may be determined in the event the surface openings or indicators become covered over or obscured, show by offset dimensions to two permanently fixed surface features the end of each run including each change in direction on the record drawings. Locate valves, splice boxes, and similar appurtenances by dimensioning along the utility run from a reference point. Also record the average depth below the surface of each run.
- b. The location and dimensions of any changes within the building structure.
- c. Layout and schematic drawings of electrical circuits and piping.
- d. Correct grade, elevations, cross section, or alignment of roads, earthwork, structures, or utilities if any changes were made from contract plans.
- e. Changes in details of design or additional information obtained from working drawings specified to be prepared or furnished by the Contractor; including but not limited to shop drawings, fabrication, erection, installation plans and placing details, pipe sizes, insulation material, dimensions of equipment, and foundations.
- f. The topography, invert elevations, and grades of drainage installed or affected as part of the project construction.
- g. Changes or Revisions which result from the final inspection.

- h. Where contract drawings or specifications present options, show only the option selected for construction on the working as-built markup drawings.
- i. If borrow material for this project is from sources on Government property, or if Government property is used as a spoil area, furnish a contour map of the final borrow pit/spoil area elevations.
- j. Systems designed or enhanced by the Contractor, such as HVAC controls, fire alarm, fire sprinkler, and irrigation systems.
- k. Changes in location of equipment and architectural features.
- l. Modifications and compliance with FC 1-300-09N procedures.
- m. Actual location of anchors, construction and control joints, etc., in concrete.
- n. Unusual or uncharted obstructions that are encountered in the contract work area during construction.
- o. Location, extent, thickness, and size of stone protection particularly where it will be normally submerged by water.

3.2 RECORD DRAWINGS

Prepare and provide Record Drawings and Source Documents in accordance with FC 1-300-09N. Provide four copies of Record Drawings and Documents on separate CDs or DVDs 30 days after BOD.

3.3 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

Provide project O&M manuals as specified in Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.. Submit to the Contracting Officer for approval within 30 calendar days of the Beneficial Occupancy Date (BOD). Update and resubmit files for final approval at BOD.

3.4 FINAL APPROVED SHOP DRAWINGS

Provide four electronic copies of Final Approved Shop Drawings on four separate CDs or DVDs 30 days after BOD.

3.5 FINAL APPROVED SUBMITTALS

Provide four electronic copies of Final Approved Submittals on four separate CDs or DVDs 30 days after BOD.

3.6 CLEANUP

Provide final cleaning in accordance with ASTM E1971 and submit two copies of the listing of completed final clean-up items. Leave premises "broom clean." Comply with GS-37 for general purpose cleaning and bathroom cleaning. Use only nonhazardous cleaning materials, including natural cleaning materials, in the final cleanup. Clean interior and exterior glass surfaces exposed to view; remove temporary labels, stains, and foreign substances; polish transparent and glossy surfaces; vacuum carpeted and soft surfaces. Clean equipment and fixtures to a sanitary condition. Replace filters of operating equipment and comply with the

Indoor Air Quality (IAQ) Management Plan. Clean debris from roofs, gutters, downspouts, and drainage systems. Sweep paved areas and rake clean landscaped areas. Remove waste and surplus materials, rubbish, and construction facilities from the site. Recycle, salvage, and return construction and demolition waste from project in accordance with Section 01 57 19 TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS, and 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL.

3.7 REAL PROPERTY RECORD

Refer to UFC 1-300-08 for instruction on completing the DD FORM 1354. Contact the Contracting Officer for any project specific information necessary to complete the DD FORM 1354.

3.7.1 Interim DD FORM 1354

Near the completion of Project, but a minimum of 60 days prior to final acceptance of the work, complete and submit an accounting of all installed property with Interim DD FORM 1354.

3.7.2 Completed DD FORM 1354

Attach the Real Property receiving Component's completed High Performance and Sustainable Building (HPSB) Checklist for each applicable building to the completed DD 1354, in accordance with Section 01 33 29 SUSTAINABILITY REQUIREMENTS AND REPORTING. For convenience, a blank fillable PDF DD FORM 1354 may be obtained at the following link:

www.esd.whs.mil/Portals/54/Documents/DD/forms/dd/dd1354.pdf

Submit the completed List of Installed Building Equipment items for DD FORM 1354. Attach this list to the updated DD FORM 1354.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 78 23

OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

05/23, CHG 2: 11/25

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE GUIDELINE 1.4 (2019) Preparing Systems Manuals for Facilities

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM E1971 (2024) Standard Guide for Stewardship for the Cleaning of Commercial and Institutional Buildings

ASTM E2166 (2016; R 2023) Standard Practice for Organizing and Managing Building Data

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

FC 1-300-09N (2024) Navy and Marine Corps Design

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for all submittals. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Facility Data Workbook

Training Plan

Training Outline

Training Content

Operation And Maintenance Manual, Progress Submittal

Operation And Maintenance Manual, Prefinal Submittal

Operation And Maintenance Manual, Final Submittal

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Training Video Recording

Validation of Training Completion

Training Plan

Record Drawings And Utility Systems

1.3 MEETINGS

To assure that Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Manual and Facility Data Workbook (FDW) requirements are being met through the duration of the project, organize the following meetings and discuss the subsequent topics:

1.3.1 Pre-Construction Meeting

At a minimum, discuss the following:

- a. The requirement for O&M Manuals and Facility Data deliverables under this contract including coordination meetings
- b. Processes and method of gathering Facility Data information during construction.
- c. Primary roles and responsibilities associated with the development and delivery of the O&M Manuals and Facility Data deliverables, and
- d. Identify and agree upon a date and attendance list for the meetings described below:

1.3.2 O&M Manual and FDW Coordination Meeting

Facilitate a meeting after the Pre-Construction Meeting prior to the submission of the O&M Manual Progress Submittal. Meeting attendance must include the Contractor's O&M Manual and FDW Preparer, Quality Control (QC) Manager, the Commissioning Authority (CxA), the Government's Design Manager (DM), Contracting Officer's Representative, and Government's facility data reviewer. Include any Mechanical, Electrical, and Fire Protection Sub-Contractors.

The purpose of this meeting is to reach a mutual understanding of the scope of work concerning the contract requirements for O&M Manual and coordinate the efforts necessary by both the Government and Contractor to ensure an accurate collection, preparation, and timely Government review of O&M Manual.

1.3.3 Submittal Coordination Meeting

Facilitate a meeting following submission and Government review of each design or progress submittal of the O&M Manual and FDW.

- a. Include personnel from the Coordination meeting and any additional personnel identified.
- b. The purpose of this meeting is to demonstrate ongoing compliance with the requirements identified in this specification. Discuss Government review comments and unresolved items preventing completion and Government approval of the O&M Manuals and FDW.
- c. The applicable deliverables, along with Government remarks associated with review of these submittals serve as the primary guide and agenda for this meeting.

1.3.4 Facility Turnover Meeting

Include O&M Manual in NAVFAC Red Zone (NRZ) facility turnover meetings as specified in Section 01 30 00, ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS.

1.4 FACILITY DATA WORKBOOK

Develop an editable, electronic spreadsheet based on the equipment in the O&M Manuals that contains the information required to start a preventive maintenance program as outlined in 01 78 24.00 20 FACILITY DATA WORKBOOK (FDW). As a minimum, provide FDW as a list of system equipment, location installed, warranty expiration date, manufacturer, model, and serial number.

1.5 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL MEDIA

Assemble O&M Manual into an electronically bookmarked file using the most current version of Adobe Acrobat or similar software capable of producing PDF file format. Provide compact disks (CD) or data digital versatile disk (DVD) as appropriate, so that each one contains operation, maintenance, and record files, project record documents, and training videos. Include a complete bookmarked operation and maintenance directory.

1.5.1 CD or DVD Label and Disk Holder or Case

Provide the following information on the disk label and disk holder or case:

- a. Building Number
- b. Project Title
- c. Activity and Location
- d. Construction Contract Number
- e. Prepared For: (Contracting Agency)
- f. Prepared By: (Name, title, phone number and email address)
- g. Include the disk content on the disk label
- h. Date
- i. Virus scanning program used

1.5.2 O&M Manual Tabbed Hard Copy

Provide a hard copy of the O&M manual upon completion of the project. Provide tabs for each section and subsection for ease of navigation by the user.

1.6 O&M MANUAL CONTENT

Organize the bookmarked O&M Manual into the following Parts in accordance with ASHRAE GUIDELINE 1.4, and as modified and detailed below. Word template for O&M Manual is available at:
www.wbdg.org/dod/ufgs/ufgs-01-78-23.

1.6.1 Part 1: Executive Summary

Provide a summary of the information found in the O&M manual including the purpose of the manual and a description of the manual's organization.

1.6.2 Part 2: Facility Design and Construction

1.6.2.1 General Facility and Systems Description

Provide an overview of the intent for design and use of the facility. Provide a PDF of the Record Drawings prepared in accordance with FC 1-300-09N and 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS and bookmarked using the sheet title and sheet number. Include uncluttered 11 by 17 inches floor plans with room numbers, type or function of space, and overall facility dimensions on the floor plans. Do not include items such as construction instructions, references, or frame numbers.

Detail the overall dimensions of the facility, number of floors, foundation type, expected number of occupants, and facility Category Code list and generally describe all the facility systems and any special building features (for example, HVAC Controls, Sprinkler Systems, Cranes, Elevators, and Generators). Include photographs marked up and labeled to show key operating components and the overall facility appearance.

1.6.2.2 Basis of Design

Provide a copy of the contract Basis of Design.

1.6.2.3 Contract Documents, RFP, Amendments, and Modifications

Provide the contract construction documents complete, to include specifications, drawings, Request for Proposal, amendments, and modifications.

1.6.2.4 Room Inventory of Real Property and Finishes

Provide a list of installed equipment furnished under this contract. Include all information usually listed on manufacturer's name plate. Include, as applicable, the following information for each piece of equipment installed: description of item, all dimensions, location by room number, model number, serial number, capacity, name and address of manufacturer, name and address of equipment supplier, condition, spare parts list, manufacturer's catalog, and warranty. Real property includes, but is not limited to, floor coverings, wall surfaces, ceiling surfaces, windows, roofing, HVAC filters, plumbing fixtures, and lighting fixtures. Submit the final list 30 days after transfer of the completed facility.

Include spatial data defining actual net square footage and data of each room. Also include the room finish schedule including room names and numbers. Include schedules in the construction drawings in the room inventory. Add a column to each schedule to record what was provided by the contractor during construction. Provide a PDF of room inventory. Key the designations to the related area depicted on the contract drawings. List the following data:

RECORD OF DESIGNATED EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS DATA				
Description	Specification Section	Manufacturer and Catalog, Model, and Serial Number	Composition and Size	Where Used
()				

1.6.3 Part 3: Facilities, Systems, and Assemblies Information

1.6.3.1 Organization

Bookmark information in this section using the current version of ASTM E2166 Uniformat II, UFGS numbers, and document type as outlined in the example below. Bookmark/tab each item to the third level for easy navigation of the manual.

Example as shown in Table below:

PARTS AND SUBPART NUMBERING
3.1 B20 EXTERIOR CLOSURE (System)
3.1.1 B2030 EXTERIOR DOORS (Subsystem)
3.1.1.1 B2030110 GLAZED DOORS (Component)
3.1.1.1.1 Applicable specifications List in UFGS Format
3.1.1.1.2 Manufacturer's Operations and Maintenance Data
3.1.1.1.3 Approved Submittal
3.1.1.1.4 Coordination/Shop Drawings
3.1.1.1.5 Sequence of Operation for Operating Equipment
3.1.1.1.6 Testing Equipment Information and Performance Data
3.1.1.1.7 Routine Maintenance Requirements
3.1.1.1.8 Repair Procedures
3.1.1.1.9 Emergency Procedures & Locations of Applicable Controls
3.1.1.1.10 Warranties
3.1.1.1.11 Record Drawings and Utility Systems
3.1.1.1.12 Contractor / Supplies Listing and Contact Information

1.6.3.2 Related Specifications

Reference each specification related to the subsystem in this section, and locate the actual specification section in Part 2 of the O&M Manual. List specifications in table format as shown in the below example.

UFGS Number	Specification Title	Page Spec Begins in Part 2

1.6.3.3 Manufacturer's Operations and Maintenance Data

Provide a copy of all manufacturer specifications and cutsheets. Provide text-searchable, high-quality document files from the manufacturer's online or electronic documentation. Color documents are preferred. Provide documents specific to the product(s) installed under this Contract. Provide identification and coverage for the parts of each component, assembly, subassembly, and accessory of the end items subject to replacement. Provide Unifomat II Level 3 identification for D20, D30, D40 installed equipment. When possible, do not submit document files containing multiple product catalogs from the same manufacturer, or product data from multiple manufacturers in the same files. Provide documents directly from the manufacturer whenever possible. Do not provide scanned copies of hardcopy documents. Provide identification and coverage for the parts of each component, assembly, subassembly, and accessory of the end items subject to replacement. Include special hardware requirements, such as requirement to use high-strength bolts and nuts. Identify parts by make, model, serial number, and source of supply to allow reordering without further identification. Provide clear and legible illustrations, drawings, and exploded views to enable easy identification of the items. When illustrations omit the part numbers and description, both the illustrations and separate listing must show the index, reference, or key number that will cross-reference the illustrated part to the listed part. Group the parts shown in the listings by components, assemblies, and subassemblies in accordance with the manufacturer's standard practice. Parts data may cover more than one model or series of equipment, components, assemblies, subassemblies, attachments, or accessories, such as typically shown in a master part catalog.

1.6.3.4 Approved Submittals and Certificates

Provide a copy of all submittals documented with the required approval as applicable for each UFGS specification listed in the table outlined in applicable specifications. Include copies of SD-07 Certificates submittals documented with the required approval, SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions submittals documented with the required approval, and SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data submittals documents with the required approval.

1.6.3.5 Approved Coordination/Shop Drawings

Drawings, diagrams, and schedules specifically prepared to illustrate some portion of the work. Diagrams and instructions from a manufacturer or fabricator for use in producing the product and as aids to the Contractor for integrating the product or system into the project. Drawings prepared by or for the Contractor to show how multiple systems and interdisciplinary work will be coordinated.

1.6.4 Sequence of Operation for Operating Equipment

Provide record one-line diagrams for each floor, delineating mechanical equipment location within the building. Provide specific instructions, procedures, and illustrations for the following phases of operation for the installed model and features of each system:

1.6.4.1 Safety Precautions and Hazards

List personnel hazards and equipment or product safety precautions for operating conditions. List all residual hazards identified in the Activity Hazard Analysis provided under Section 01 35 26 GOVERNMENTAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS. Provide recommended safeguards for each identified hazard. Specify if any certifications or licenses are required to operate the equipment.

1.6.4.2 Operator Prestart

Provide procedures required to install, set up, and prepare each system for use.

1.6.4.3 Startup, Shutdown, and Post-Shutdown Procedures

Provide narrative description for Startup, Shutdown, and Post-shutdown operating procedures including the control sequence for each procedure.

1.6.4.4 Normal Operations

Provide Control Diagrams with data to explain operation and control of systems and specific equipment. Provide narrative description of Normal Operating Procedures.

1.6.4.5 Emergency Operations

Provide Emergency Procedures for equipment malfunctions to permit a short period of continued operation or to shut down the equipment to prevent further damage to systems and equipment. Provide Emergency Shutdown Instructions for fire, explosion, spills, or other foreseeable contingencies. Provide guidance and procedures for emergency operation of utility systems including required valve positions, valve locations, and zones or portions of systems controlled.

1.6.4.6 Operator Service Requirements

Provide instructions for services to be performed by the operator such as lubrication, adjustment, inspection, and recording gauge readings.

1.6.4.7 Environmental Conditions

Provide a list of Environmental Conditions (temperature, humidity, and other relevant data) that are best suited for the operation of each product, component, or system. Describe conditions under which the item equipment should not be allowed to run.

1.6.4.8 Operating Log

Provide forms, sample logs, and instructions for maintaining necessary operating records.

1.6.4.9 Additional Requirements for Equipment Control Systems

Provide Data Package 5 and the following for all control systems:

- a. Provide a narrative description on how to perform and apply functions, features, modes, and other operations, including unoccupied operation, seasonal changeover, manual operation, and alarms. Include detailed technical manual for programming and customizing control loops and algorithms.
- b. Submit complete controls equipment schedules, full as-built sequence of operations, wiring and logic diagrams, Input/Output Tables, equipment schedules, copies of checkout tests and calibrations performed by the Contractor (not Cx tests), and all associates information.
- c. Full points list. Provide a listing of rooms with the following information for each room:
 - (1) Floor
 - (2) Room number
 - (3) Room name
 - (4) Air handler unit ID
 - (5) Reference drawing number
 - (6) Air terminal unit tag ID
 - (7) Heating or cooling valve tag ID
 - (8) Minimum cfm
 - (9) Maximum cfm
- d. Full print out of all schedules and set points after testing and acceptance of the system.
- e. Full as-built print out of software program.
- f. Marking of system sensors and thermostats on the as-built floor plan and mechanical drawings with their control system designations.

1.6.4.10 Testing Equipment Information and Performance Data

Include information on test equipment required to perform specified tests and on special tools needed for the operation, maintenance, and repair of components. Provide final set points.

Include completed prefunctional checklists, functional performance test forms, and monitoring reports. Include recommended schedule for retesting and blank test forms. Provide final set points.

1.6.5 Routine Maintenance Requirements

1.6.5.1 Preventive Maintenance Plan, Schedule, and Procedures

Provide manufacturer's schedule for routine preventive maintenance, inspections, condition monitoring (predictive tests) and adjustments required to ensure proper and economical operation and to minimize repairs. Provide instructions stating when the systems should be retested. Provide manufacturer's projection of preventive maintenance work-hours on a daily, weekly, monthly, and annual basis including requirements by type of activity. For periodic calibrations, provide manufacturer's specified frequency and procedures for each separate

operation.

- a. Define the anticipated time required to perform each test (work-hours), test apparatus, number of personnel identified by responsibility, and a testing validation procedure permitting the record operation capability requirements within the schedule. Provide a remarks column for the testing validation procedure referencing operating limits of time, pressure, temperature, volume, voltage, current, acceleration, velocity, alignment, calibration, adjustments, cleaning, or special system notes. Delineate procedures for preventive maintenance, inspection, adjustment, lubrication, and cleaning necessary to minimize repairs.
- b. Repair requirements must inform operators how to check out, troubleshoot, repair, and replace components of the system. Include electrical and mechanical schematics and diagrams and diagnostic techniques necessary to enable operation and troubleshooting of the system after acceptance.

1.6.5.2 Lubrication Data

Include the following preventive maintenance lubrication data, in addition to instructions for lubrication required under paragraph OPERATOR SERVICE REQUIREMENTS:

- a. A table showing recommended lubricants for specific temperature ranges and applications.
- b. Charts with a schematic diagram of the equipment showing lubrication points, recommended types and grades of lubricants, and capacities. Provide procedural instructions for Oil Sampling for all equipment.
- c. A Lubrication Schedule showing service interval frequency.

1.6.6 Repair Procedures

Provide instructions and a list of tools required to repair or restore the product or equipment to proper condition or operating standards. Provide manufacturer's recommended procedures and instructions for correcting problems and making repairs for the installed model and features of each system. Include potential environmental and indoor air quality impacts of recommended maintenance procedures and materials. Specify if any certifications or licenses are required to repair the equipment.

1.6.6.1 Troubleshooting Guides and Diagnostic Techniques

Provide step-by-step procedures to promptly isolate the cause of typical malfunctions. Describe clearly why the checkout is performed and what conditions are to be sought. Identify tests or inspections and test equipment required to determine whether parts and equipment may be reused or require replacement.

1.6.6.2 Wiring Diagrams and Control Diagrams

Provide point-to-point drawings of wiring and control circuits including factory-field interfaces. Provide a complete and accurate depiction of the actual job specific wiring and control work. On diagrams, number electrical and electronic wiring and pneumatic control tubing and the terminals for each type, identically to actual installation configuration

and numbering.

1.6.6.3 Removal and Replacement Instructions

Provide step-by-step procedures and a list of required specialty tools and supplies for removal, replacement, disassembly, and assembly of components, assemblies, subassemblies, accessories, and attachments. Provide tolerances, dimensions, settings, and adjustments required. Use a combination of text and illustrations.

1.6.6.4 Repair Work-Hours

Provide manufacturer's projection of repair work-hours including requirements by type of craft. Identify, and tabulate separately, repair that requires the equipment manufacturer to complete or to participate.

1.6.6.5 Warranty Information

List and explain the various warranties and clearly identify the servicing and technical precautions prescribed by the manufacturers or contract documents in order to keep warranties in force. Identify if replacement of a subassembly, attachment, or accessory requires the entire assembly to be replaced. Include warranty information for primary components of the system. Provide copies of warranties required by Section 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS.

1.6.6.6 Extended Warranty Information

List all warranties for products, equipment, components, and sub-components whose duration exceeds one year. For each warranty listed, indicate the applicable specification section, duration, start date, end date, and the point of contact for warranty fulfillment. Also, list or reference the specific O&M procedures that must be performed to keep the warranty valid. Provide copies of warranties required by Section 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS.

1.6.6.7 Record Drawings and Utility Systems

The record drawings are the final compilation of actual conditions reflected in the as-built drawings. Provide record drawings as outlined in 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS.

Using Record Source Drawings, show and document details of the actual installation of the utility systems, annotate and highlight the O&M information. Provide the following drawings at a large enough scale to differentiate designated isolation units from surrounding valves and switches.

1.6.6.8 Personnel Training Requirements

Provide information available from the manufacturers that is needed for use in training designated personnel to properly operate and maintain the equipment and systems.

1.6.6.9 Contractor/Supplier Listing and Contact Information

Provide a list that includes the name, address, telephone number, email, and website of the General Contractor and each Subcontractor who installed the product, equipment, or system. For each item, also provide the name,

address, and telephone number of the manufacturer's representative and service organization that can provide replacements most convenient to the project site. Provide the name, address, and telephone number of the product, equipment, and system manufacturers.

1.6.7 Part 4: Facility Operations

1.6.7.1 Completed Facility Operating Plan

Provide a plan that documents that procedures for the operation of systems and assemblies in the facility. The systems that should be included in the Operating Plan include, but are not limited to:

- a. Electrical systems and equipment
- b. Mechanical systems and equipment
- c. Fire Protection systems and equipment
- d. Control Systems and equipment
- e. Architectural and Structural systems, fixtures, structures, and equipment
- f. Vertical transportation such as elevators and escalators

1.6.7.2 Testing Equipment and Special Tool Information

Include information on test equipment required to perform specified tests and on special tools needed for the operation, maintenance, and repair of components. Provide final set points.

1.6.7.3 Testing and Performance Data

Include completed prefunctional checklists, functional performance test forms, and monitoring reports. Include recommended schedule for retesting and blank test forms. Provide final set points.

1.6.7.4 Approved Field Test Reports and Manufacturer's Field Reports

Compile and provide approved Field Test Reports (SD-06) and Manufacturer's Field Reports (SD-09) submittals.

1.6.7.5 Maintenance Plans, Procedures, Checklists, Records, and Spare Parts Inventory

1.6.7.5.1 Maintenance Schedules

Include recommended maintenance schedules for systems and equipment.

1.6.7.5.2 Ongoing Commissioning Operational and Maintenance Record Keeping

Include ongoing commissioning and optimization procedures and documentation to monitor and improve the performance of facility systems.

1.6.7.5.3 Janitorial and Cleaning Plans and Procedures

Include a copy of facility cleaning and janitorial plan with procedures and intended chemicals and equipment.

Provide environmentally friendly cleaning recommendations in accordance with ASTM E1971.

1.6.7.6 Utility Record Drawings

1.6.7.6.1 Utility Schematic Diagrams

Provide a one-line schematic diagram for each utility system such as power, water, wastewater, and gas/fuel. Schematic diagram must show from the point where the utility line is connected to the mainline up to the 5 foot connection point to the facility. Indicate location or area designation for route of transmission or distribution lines; locations of duct banks, manholes/handholes or poles; isolation units such as valves and switches; and utility facilities such as pump stations, lift stations, and substations.

1.6.7.6.2 Enlarged Connection and Cutoff Plans

Provide enlarged floor plans and provide information between the 5 foot utilities connection point and where utilities connect to facility distribution. Enlarge floor plans/elevations of the rooms where the utility enters the building and indicate on these plans the locations of the main interior and exterior connection and cutoff points for the utilities. Also enlarge floor plans/elevations of the rooms where equipment is located. Include enough information to enable someone unfamiliar with the facility to locate the connection and cutoff points. Indicate designations such as room number, panel number, circuit breaker, or valve number of each utility and equipment connection and cutoff point, and what that connection and cutoff point controls.

1.6.7.6.2.1 Description of Utility Metering and Monitoring Systems

Provide, in narrative format, a description of the utility metering and monitoring systems. Include locations, function, and related systems.

1.6.7.6.2.2 Procedures for Tracking Utility Use and Reporting

Procedures for usage reporting and tracking in support of establishing and monitoring utility budgets and costs, and in developing annual energy reports.

1.6.7.6.2.3 One-Line Diagrams and Meter Location of System

Provide one-line diagrams and design drawings that highlight meter locations on the site.

1.6.7.6.3 Spare Parts and Supply Lists

Provide lists of spare parts and supplies required for repair to ensure continued service or operation without unreasonable delays. Special consideration is required for facilities at remote locations. List spare parts and supplies that have a long lead-time to obtain.

1.6.8 Part 5: Training

Provide a copy of training plans used for each type of equipment along with training materials used, arranged in specification sequence. Provide a copy of training records, sign-in sheets, and agendas. Include training

and documentation on the updating and continued use of the O&M Manual.

1.6.9 Part 6: Cx Project Report and TAB Report

Provide the final Cx Plan and complete Cx reports with evaluation and testing forms and records for each building system. Include relevant commissioned system assemblies test reports including installers checklists of assemblies. Provide all Cx Progress Reports, issues and resolutions logs with resolution or status of each item, and a list of any open items and seasonal or additional testing required.

1.6.10 Part 7: Regulatory Requirements

Provide information describing regulatory and policies compliance requirements or provide a reference to where it is stored.

1.6.11 Part 8: Permits

Provide information requiring frequently asked questions and associated answers or provide a reference to where it is stored.

1.6.12 Part 9: Operations and Maintenance Manual Approval

Provide a signed document stating that the project O&M Manual has been reviewed and confirming agreement with the approach it presents. Include contact information for the signer for coordination of any future changes.

1.7 SCHEDULE OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA PACKAGES

Provide the O&M data packages specified in individual technical sections. O&M Data Packages are one of the components of the O&M Manual. The information required in each type of data package follows:

1.7.1 Package Quality

Documents must be fully legible. O&M data must be consistent with the manufacturer's standard brochures, schematics, printed instructions, general operating procedures, and safety precautions.

1.7.2 Data Package 1

- a. Safety precautions and hazards
- b. Cleaning recommendations
- c. Maintenance and repair procedures
- d. Warranty information
- e. Extended warranty information
- f. Contractor information
- g. Spare parts and supply list

1.7.3 Data Package 2

- a. Safety precautions and hazards
- b. Normal operations
- c. Environmental conditions
- d. Lubrication data
- e. Preventive maintenance plan, schedule, and procedures
- f. Cleaning recommendations
- g. Maintenance and repair procedures
- h. Removal and replacement instructions

- i. Spare parts and supply list
- j. Parts identification
- k. Warranty information
- l. Extended warranty information
- m. Contractor information

1.7.4 Data Package 3

- a. Safety precautions and hazards
- b. Operator prestart
- c. Startup, shutdown, and post-shutdown procedures
- d. Normal operations
- e. Emergency operations
- f. Environmental conditions
- g. Operating log
- h. Lubrication data
- i. Preventive maintenance plan, schedule, and procedures
- j. Cleaning recommendations
- k. Troubleshooting guides and diagnostic techniques
- l. Wiring diagrams and control diagrams
- m. Maintenance and repair procedures
- n. Removal and replacement instructions
- o. Spare parts and supply list
- p. Product submittal data
- q. O&M submittal data
- r. Parts identification
- s. Warranty information
- t. Extended warranty information
- u. Testing equipment and special tool information
- v. Testing and performance data
- w. Contractor information
- x. Field test reports

1.7.5 Data Package 4

- a. Safety precautions and hazards
- b. Operator prestart
- c. Startup, shutdown, and post-shutdown procedures
- d. Normal operations
- e. Emergency operations
- f. Operator service requirements
- g. Environmental conditions
- h. Operating log
- i. Lubrication data
- j. Preventive maintenance plan, schedule, and procedures
- k. Cleaning recommendations
- l. Troubleshooting guides and diagnostic techniques
- m. Wiring diagrams and control diagrams
- n. Repair procedures
- o. Removal and replacement instructions
- p. Spare parts and supply list
- q. Repair work-hours
- r. Product submittal data
- s. O&M submittal data
- t. Parts identification
- u. Warranty information
- v. Extended warranty information
- w. Personnel training requirements
- x. Testing equipment and special tool information

- y. Testing and performance data
- z. Contractor information
- aa. Field test reports

1.7.6 Data Package 5

- a. Safety precautions and hazards
- b. Operator prestart
- c. Start-up, shutdown, and post-shutdown procedures
- d. Normal operations
- e. Environmental conditions
- f. Preventive maintenance plan, schedule, and procedures
- g. Troubleshooting guides and diagnostic techniques
- h. Wiring and control diagrams
- i. Maintenance and repair procedures
- j. Removal and replacement instructions
- k. Spare parts and supply list
- l. Product submittal data
- m. Manufacturer's instructions
- n. O&M submittal data
- o. Parts identification
- p. Testing equipment and special tool information
- q. Warranty information
- r. Extended warranty information
- s. Testing and performance data
- t. Contractor information
- u. Field test reports
- v. Additional requirements for HVAC control systems

1.7.7 Changes to Submittals

Provide manufacturer-originated changes or revisions to submitted data if a component of an item is so affected subsequent to acceptance of the O&M Data. Submit changes, additions, or revisions required by the Contracting Officer for final acceptance of submitted data within 30 calendar days of the notification of this change requirement.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 TRAINING

Prior to acceptance of the facility by the Contracting Officer for Beneficial Occupancy, provide comprehensive training for the systems and equipment specified in the technical specifications. The training must be targeted for the Facilities Management Specialist, building maintenance personnel, and applicable building occupants. Instructors must be well-versed in the particular systems that they are presenting. Address aspects of the O&M Manual submitted in accordance with Section 01 78 00 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS. Training must include classroom or field lectures based on the system operating requirements. The location of classroom training requires approval by the Contracting Officer.

3.1.1 Training Plan

Submit a written training plan to the Contracting Officer for approval at

least 60 calendar days prior to the scheduled training. Training plan must be approved by the QC Manager and the CxA prior to forwarding to the Contracting Officer. Also, coordinate the training schedule with the Contracting Officer and the QC Manager and the CxA. Include within the plan the following elements:

- a. Equipment included in training
- b. Intended audience
- c. Location of training
- d. Dates of training
- e. Objectives
- f. Outline of the information to be presented and subjects covered including description
- g. Start and finish times and duration of training on each subject
- h. Methods (e.g. classroom lecture, video, site walk-through, actual operational demonstrations, written handouts)
- i. Instructor names and instructor qualifications for each subject
- j. List of texts and other materials to be furnished by the Contractor that are required to support training
- k. Description of proposed software to be used for video recording of training sessions.

3.1.2 Training Content

The core of this training must be based on manufacturer's recommendations and the O&M information. The QC Manager and the CxA is responsible for overseeing and approving the content and adequacy of the training. Spend 95 percent of the instruction time during the presentation on the OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA. Include the following for each system training presentation:

- a. Start-up, normal operation, shutdown, unoccupied operation, seasonal changeover, manual operation, controls set-up and programming, troubleshooting, and alarms.
- b. Relevant health and safety issues.
- c. Discussion of how the feature or system is environmentally responsive. Advise adjustments and optimizing methods for energy conservation.
- d. Design intent.
- e. Use of O&M Manual Files.
- f. Review of control drawings and schematics.
- g. Interactions with other systems.

- h. Special maintenance and replacement sources.
- i. Tenant interaction issues.

3.1.3 Training Outline

Provide the O&M Manual Files (Bookmarked PDF) and a written course outline listing the major and minor topics to be discussed by the instructor on each day of the course to each trainee in the course. Provide the course outline 14 calendar days prior to the training.

3.1.4 Training Video Recording

Record classroom training session(s) on video. Provide to the Contracting Officer two copies of the training session(s) in DVD video recording format. Capture within the recording, in video and audio, the instructors' training presentations including question and answer periods with the attendees. The recording camera(s) must be attended by a person during the recording sessions to assure proper size of exhibits and projections during the recording are visible and readable when viewed as training.

3.1.5 Unresolved Questions from Attendees

If, at the end of the training course, there are questions from attendees that remain unresolved, the instructor must send the answers, in writing, to the Contracting Officer for transmittal to the attendees, and the training video must be modified to include the appropriate clarifications.

3.1.6 Validation of Training Completion

Ensure that each attendee at each training session signs a class roster daily to confirm Government participation in the training. At the completion of training, submit a signed validation letter that includes a sample record of training for reporting what systems were included in the training, who provided the training, when and where the training was performed, and copies of the signed class rosters. Provide two copies of the validation to the Contracting Officer, and one copy to the O&M Manual Preparer for inclusion into the Manual's documentation.

3.1.7 Quality Control Coordination

Coordinate this training with the QC Manager and the CxA in accordance with Section 01 45 00 QUALITY CONTROL.

3.2 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULING

3.2.1 Operation and Maintenance Manual, Progress Submittal

Submit the Progress submittal, when construction is approximately 50 percent complete, to the Contracting Officer for approval. Provide O&M Manual Files (Bookmarked PDF). Include the elements and portions of system construction completed up to this point. The purpose of this submittal is to verify progress is in accordance with contract requirements as discussed during the O&M Manual Coordination Meeting.

3.2.2 Operation and Maintenance Manual, Prefinal Submittal

Submit the 100 percent submittal of the O&M Prefinal Submittal to the

Contracting Officer for approval a minimum of 60 calendar days prior to the Beneficial Occupancy Date (BOD).. This submittal must provide a complete, working document that can be used to operate and maintain the facility. Any portion of the submittal that is incomplete or inaccurate requires the entire submittal to be returned for correction. Any discrepancies discovered during the Government's review of the O&M Progress submittal must be corrected prior to the Prefinal submission. The Prefinal Submittal must include O&M Manual Files (Bookmarked PDF).

3.2.3 Operation and Maintenance Manual, Final Submittal

Submit completed O&M Manual Files (Bookmarked PDF). The Final submittal is due at BOD. Any discrepancies discovered during the Government's review of the Prefinal submittal, including the Field Verification, must be corrected prior to the Final submission.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 78 24.00 20

FACILITY DATA WORKBOOK (FDW)

05/23

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 DEFINITIONS AND ABBREVIATIONS

1.1.1 Facility Data Workbook (FDW)

A Microsoft Excel file containing required facility information populated by the Contractor.

1.1.2 Systems

The words "system", "systems", and "equipment", when used in this document refer to as-built systems and equipment.

1.1.3 KTR

An abbreviation for "Contractor."

1.2 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL AND FACILITY DATA WORKBOOK MEETINGS

1.2.1 Pre-Construction Meeting

Meeting requirements are identified in Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

1.3 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULING

1.3.1 Facility Data Workbook (FDW), Progress Submittal

Submit the Progress submittal when construction is approximately 50 percent complete, to the Contracting Officer for approval. Provide FDW (Excel). Include the elements and portions of system construction completed up to this point.

The purpose of this submittal is to verify progress is in accordance with contract requirements as discussed during the O&M Manual and FDW Meetings. Field verify a portion of the eOMSI information in accordance with paragraph FIELD VERIFICATION.

1.3.2 Facility Data Workbook (FDW), Prefinal Submittal

Submit the 100 percent submittal of the FDW Prefinal Submittal to the Contracting Officer for approval within 60 calendar days of the Beneficial Occupancy Date (BOD). This submittal must provide a complete, working document that can be used to operate and maintain the facility. Any portion of the submittal that is incomplete or inaccurate requires the entire submittal to be returned for correction. Any discrepancies discovered during the Government's review of FDW Progress submittal must be corrected prior to the Prefinal submission.

1.3.3 Facility Data Workbook (FDW), Final Submittal

Submit completed FDW (Excel). The Final submittal is due at BOD. Any

discrepancies discovered during the Government's review of the Prefinal eOMSI submittal, including the Field Verification, must be corrected prior to the Final eOMSI submission.

1.4 UNITS OF MEASURE

Provide FDW utilizing the units of measure used in the Government generated contract documents.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for all submittals. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Facility Data Workbook (FDW), Progress Submittal

Facility Data Workbook (FDW), Prefinal Submittal

Facility Data Workbook (FDW), Final Submittal

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 eOMSI FACILITY DATA WORKBOOK

An initial, pre-edited draft of the Model & Facility Data Matrix tab within the FDW is attached to this Section. The Government will provide this Facility Data Workbook electronically to the Contractor upon award. Add, delete, and update Mastersystems, Systems, and Subsystems that may have changed during construction, or any items that may have been omitted or missed during design, at no additional cost to the Government. Complete the KTR Facility Data File tab based on the selection of Mastersystems, Systems, and Subsystems installed. The following tabs are included in the eOMSI FDW and serve the purpose stated:

- a. Instructions Tab: Instructions for completing Model & Facility Data Matrix Tab and KTR Facility Data File Tab. If a discrepancy exists between what is required in this Section and the Workbook, the instructions within the workbook take precedence.
- b. Model & Facility Data Matrix Tab: - The Matrix lists Required Facility Asset Fields for each SYSTEM and SUBSYSTEM. The Designer of Record selects SYSTEMS and SUBSYSTEMS that are within the project scope, which the Contractor needs to include and populate in KTR Facility Data File tab. The "Required Facility Asset Field Position Numbers," one through thirty-five, are pre-populated, and are not editable.
- c. Required Facility Asset Fields Tab: Defines the 35 Required Facility Asset Field Position Numbers used in Model and Facility Data Matrix and KTR Facility Data File tabs.
- d. KTR Sample Facility Data File Tab: Sample KTR eOMSI facility data file. This tab provides an example of the mandatory fields of equipment installed by the Contractor, and populated in the KTR eOMSI Facility Data File Tab, along with their descriptions.
- e. KTR Facility Data File Tab: Required eOMSI facility data file deliverable provided to the Government. Provide a separate and unique

new row for each facility component or piece of equipment installed. Coordinate with the Government's Contracting Officer's Representative and MCAS Cherry Point FMD for specific facility component naming convention.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FIELD VERIFICATION

Field verify FDW information with Contractor and Government personnel. Include the following personnel in this meeting: Contractor's FDW Preparer, QC Manager, Commissioning Authority, and the Government's Contracting Officer's Representative and MCAS Cherry Point FMD. Request, and provide, an eOMSI Field Verification Meeting no sooner than 14 calendar days after submission of the Progress FDW submittal, and another, no sooner than 14 calendar days after submission of the Prefinal FDW submittal. During this meeting, the Government and Contractor will verify that the FDW is complete and accurate.

Field verify that at least 5 Subsystems under each of the Mastersystems are accurate, for a total of 25 Subsystems. For each of these items, verify that the required facility asset field, as defined in the "Model & Facility Data Matrix" tab, contains the specified data and it is accurate (i.e., item description, manufacturer, model no., serial no.). 100 percent accuracy of eOMSI information is required for successful field verification. If data discrepancies are discovered amongst the 25 Subsystems verified, resubmit an updated eOMSI FDW, and request a make-up field verification meeting. At the make-up field verification meeting 25 new Subsystems and their associated required facility asset fields will be field verified; the 25 new Subsystems must be 100 percent accurate. Any discrepancies discovered must be corrected prior to next eOMSI FDW Submittal.

- (1) D10 - CONVEYING
- (2) D20 - PLUMBING
- (3) D30 - HVAC
- (4) D40 - FIRE PROTECTION
- (5) D50 - ELECTRICAL

-- End of Section --

SECTION 01 80 00

REPORTS
04/15

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REPORTS INCLUDED

1.1.1 Asbestos and Lead Paint Inspection Report

Hazardous Materials Inspection Report dated May 19, 2020

1.2 USE OF INFORMATION

1.2.1 Warranty

The information disclosed in the referenced reports is based on data obtained in specific locations and is assumed to be representative of conditions throughout the site. This information is furnished without warranty and is only for general information to be used by the contractor in the preparation of his bid and work schedule. It is not intended as a replacement for personal investigation and judgment, or interpretation of the information furnished, as required of the contractor in the performance of this contract.

1.2.2 Site Visit

Bidders should visit the site and acquaint themselves with all existing conditions prior to preparing their bid. This will include a review of the conditions contained in the enclosed report as they relate to the site. The contractor is responsible for including in his bid and work schedule, procedures for handling existing site conditions delineated in the included reports in accord with applicable laws and regulations as those conditions may affect the work.

1.2.3 Application of Information

Recommendations contained in the reports are to be used by the contractor only to the extent that these recommendations comply with applicable laws, regulations, and other sections of the these specifications.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 VARYING CONDITIONS

If during the course of the work, conditions are encountered which are not covered in the included reports or are different from conditions that would be reasonably anticipated from the included reports, the contractor shall immediately notify the Contracting Officer. If such conditions are hazardous or the continuation of work would cause a hazardous condition to develop, he shall stop work and proceed as directed by the Contracting Officer as directed by provisions contained in other sections of this specification. This may include modifications to, or the development of a

new, Health and Safety Plan for this project, and alternate or additional appropriate abatement procedures.

3.2 CHANGES TO THE CONTRACT

Any changes to the contract made as a result of site conditions which differ from those delineated in the report may result in an adjustment of the contract amount. The adjustment will be an increase or decrease depending on the scope and nature of the change and will be in accord with other provisions of these specifications.

-- End of Section --

HAZARDOUS MATERIALS INSPECTION REPORT

FINAL SUBMITTAL

REPAIR AND UPGRADE BUILDING 4034
MARINE CORPS AIR STATION
CHERRY POINT, NC
PACE COLLABORATIVE # 19279
GER 130-7653

Prepared for

PACE COLLABORATIVE, PC
1277 PERIMETER PARKWAY
VIRGINIA BEACH, VA 23454

Prepared by

H. NELSON ADCOCK, JR., P.E.

May 19, 2020



GeoEnvironmental Resources, Inc.

Environmental • Groundwater • Hazardous Materials • Geotechnical • Industrial Hygiene

Southern Professional Center 1
2712 Southern Boulevard, Suite 101
Virginia Beach, Virginia 23452
(757) 463-3200 Fax (757) 463-3080 E-mail germail@geronline.com

September 18, 2020

PACE Collaborative, PC

1277 Perimeter Parkway
Virginia Beach, VA 23454

Attention: **Mr. Jason Kulenguski, P.E., C.E.M.**

Subject: **Hazardous Materials Inspection Report - FINAL SUBMITTAL**
Repair and Upgrade Building 4034
Marine Corps Air Station
Cherry Point, NC
A/E Contract No. N40085-15-D-4709
PACE Collaborative Project # 19279
GER 130-7653

GeoEnvironmental Resources, Inc. has performed a limited hazardous materials inspection of the subject facility. This work was completed in accordance with the scope of work and fee outlined in **GER** proposal P19-130-7160 dated 22 July 2019. This report is relevant to the date of our field work and should not be relied upon for later dates.

We appreciate the opportunity of completing this work for PACE Collaborative, PC. If there are any questions concerning this report, please contact us.

Sincerely,
GeoEnvironmental Resources, Inc.



Brian T. Hyde
Hazardous Materials Project Manager



H. Nelson Adcock, Jr., P.E.
President

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Section 1

REPORT

Section 2

TABLES 1A, 1B, & 1C

Section 3

ANALYTICAL RESULTS

Section 4

DRAWINGS

Section 5

PHOTOGRAPHS

Section 6

LICENSES

ACRONYMS

AAS	Atomic absorption spectroscopy
ACBM	Asbestos-containing building materials
ACM	Asbestos-containing materials
ACT	Acoustical ceiling tile
ADA	Americans with Disability Act
AHERA	Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act
ASHARA	Asbestos Schools Hazard Abatement Reauthorization Act
ASTM	American Society of Testing and Materials
CMU	Cement masonry unit
CFC	Chlorofluoro carbons
CHMM	Certified Hazardous Materials Manager
CFR	Code of Federal Regulation
CMU	Concrete masonry unit
CSP	Certified Safety Professional
DEHP	Di (2-ethylhexyl) phthalate
DRO	Diesel Range Organics
ECD	Electron capture detectors
EA	Each
EPA	U.S. Environmental Protection Agency
FTM	Floor tile and mastic
GC	Gas chromatography
GRO	Gasoline Range Organics
GWB	Gypsum wall board
HBM	Hazardous building material
HID	High intensity discharge
HMIR	Hazardous Materials Inspection Report
HM	Homogeneous material
HUD	U.S. Housing and Urban Development
HVAC	Heating Ventilation and Air Conditioning
LBP	Lead-based paint
LCP	Lead-containing paint
LF	Linear feet
LS	Lump sum
MDL	Minimum detection limit
mg/cm ²	Milligrams per square centimeter
mg/kg	Milligrams per kilogram
mg/L	Milligrams per Liter
ND	none detected
NFPA	National Fire Protection Agency
NVLAP	National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program
OSHA	Occupational Safety and Health Administration
PCB	Polychlorinated biphenyl
PLM	Polarized light microscopy
ppm	Parts per million
RCRA	Resource Conservation and Recovery Act
SAP	Sample and Analysis Plan
SF	Square Feet
TCLP	Toxicity characteristic leaching procedure
TPH	Total Petroleum Hydrocarbons
TSI	Thermal System Insulation
VAC	Virginia Administration Code
VOC	Volatile Organic Compound
WH	Warehouse
XRF	X-Ray Fluorescence

**Hazardous Materials Inspection Report
Repair and Upgrade Building 4034
Marine Corps Air Station
Cherry Point, NC
PACE Collaborative #19279
GER 130-7653**

PROJECT DESCRIPTION

It is our understanding that repairs and upgrades will be performed in Building 4034.

This project is titled "Project XK11237 Repair and Upgrade Building 4034." The project is described in the SOW as follows:

"Building 4034 is an approximate 29,850 square foot building. The original building currently houses the Training Office, Classrooms, and Rubber Shop is 12,358 square feet and built in 1984. The first addition currently houses the Aircraft Stripping Facility is 14,380 square feet and built in 2002. The second addition currently housing more Classrooms is 3,083 square feet and built in 2002. PDF design drawings of the original building and all additions will be provided with this Scope of Work.

This project involves repairs and upgrades to the interior and exterior of Building 4034. The project evaluating/replacing existing HVAC equipment and controls; replacing all Plastic Media Blast (PMB) equipment; replacing windows, suspended ceilings, lighting, and roofing; renovating restrooms."

Our scope of work was to collect and analyze bulk samples of suspect asbestos-containing materials (ACM) and paint chip samples. Bulk samples were collected of visibly accessible building materials expected to be disturbed by the renovation/demolition work. Existing light fixtures were also inspected for PCBs and Mercury containing lamps. The portions of Building 4034 affected by the project were inspected and sampled for mold and dust wipe samples and bulk samples were collected from the Aircraft Stripping Facility (ASF).

BUILDING DESCRIPTIONS

The original building was constructed in or about 1984 and contains approximately 12,358 SF. The building includes a high bay maintenance area as well as classroom and administrative spaces. The roof was a SP180 Soprema 2-ply modified bitumen placed over polyisocyanurate/Soprboard mechanically fastened to a metal roof deck.

A 14,380 SF addition was added to the building in 2002. The addition houses the ASF. The ASF is served by ventilation equipment which is located on the roof of the building and on the ground adjacent to the building. The roof was a SP150 Soprema 2-ply modified bitumen placed over polyisocyanurate/Soprboard mechanically fastened to a metal roof deck.

A second addition was added to the original building in 2002. The addition provided 3,083 SF of classroom space.

The building incorporates a concrete slab on grade, structural steel columns and roof joists, CMU block walls with brick veneer and built-up roofing systems.

The building's HVAC equipment is located on the roof. Conditioned air is distributed throughout the project area using metal and flexible ducts. Typical finishes expected to be disturbed during the renovation project include: roofing systems, windows and frames, HVAC equipment, suspended ceiling systems, gypsum wallboard ceilings in all restrooms and locker rooms, the ceiling in the Plastic Media Blast (PMB) building, and fixtures in all men's and women's restrooms.

SAMPLING METHODOLOGIES

SUSPECT ASBESTOS-CONTAINING MATERIALS (ACM)

The demolition of structures is subject to 40 CFR Part 61 "National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants" (NESHAPs). ACM is specifically addressed in 40 CFR 61 Subpart M "National

Emission Standard for Asbestos.” The AHERA regulation, 40 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) 763, is the primary governing regulation when performing asbestos surveys. This regulation was originally enacted for school buildings, but has since been applied to public and commercial buildings by the Asbestos School Hazard Abatement Reauthorization Act (ASHARA) in 1994 and by the Occupational Safety and Health Administration’s (OSHA) worker protection regulations in 1995, specifically 29 CFR 1926.1101(k).

ACM is generally divided into three primary classifications as follows: (a) Surfacing material, (b) Thermal System Insulation, and (c) Miscellaneous material. These classifications are defined in 40 CFR 763.83 as provided below.

Miscellaneous material means interior building on structural components, structural members or fixtures, such as floor and ceiling tiles, and does not include surfacing material or thermal system insulation.

Surfacing material means material in a school building that is sprayed-on, troweled-on, or otherwise applied to surfaces, such as acoustical plaster on ceilings and fireproofing materials on structural members, or other materials on surfaces for acoustical, fireproofing, or other purposes.

Thermal system insulation means material in a school building applied to pipes, fittings, boilers, breeching, tanks, ducts, or other interior structural components to prevent heat loss or gain, or water condensation, or for other purposes.

The sampling methodologies employed to address the ACM categories described above are as follows:

Surfacing material – An accredited inspector shall collect, in a statistically random manner that is representative of the homogeneous area, bulk samples from each homogeneous area of friable surfacing material that is not assumed to be ACM, and shall collect the samples as follows:

- (1) At least three bulk samples shall be collected from each homogeneous area that is 1,000 SF or less.
- (2) At least five bulk samples shall be collected from each homogeneous area that is greater than 1,000 SF but less than or equal to 5,000 SF.

- (3) At least seven bulk samples shall be collected from each homogeneous area that is greater than 5,000 SF.

Thermal system insulation - An accredited inspector shall collect the samples as follows:

- (1) At least three bulk samples, in a random distributed manner from each homogeneous area of thermal system insulation that is not assumed to be ACM.
- (2) Collect at least one bulk sample from each homogeneous area of patched thermal system insulation that is not assumed to be ACM if the patched section is less than 6 linear or square feet.
- (3) In a manner sufficient to determine whether the material is ACM or not ACM, collect bulk samples from each insulated mechanical system that is not assumed to be ACM where cement or plaster is used on fittings such as tees, elbows, or valves.
- (4) Bulk samples are not required to be collected from any homogeneous area where the accredited inspector has determined that the thermal system insulation is fiberglass, foam glass, rubber, or other non-ACBM.

Miscellaneous material - An accredited inspector shall collect the samples as follows:

- (1) In a manner sufficient to determine whether material is ACM or not ACM from each homogeneous area of friable miscellaneous material that is not assumed to be ACM.

Non friable suspected ACBM - An accredited inspector shall collect the samples as follows:

If any homogeneous area of non friable suspected ACBM is not assumed to be ACM, then an accredited inspector shall collect, in a manner sufficient to determine whether the material is ACM or not ACM, bulk samples from the homogeneous area of non friable suspected ACBM that is not assumed to be ACM.

LEAD BASED PAINT (LBP)

Testing of painted surfaces for lead, cadmium and chromium was conducted by collecting bulk paint chip samples from various painted surfaces. It is important to note that this inspection was not intended to meet the requirements of HUD sampling protocols for lead paint and was not a comprehensive, surface-by-surface evaluation, but

rather a screening inspection of major painted components, which may contain LBP.

BULK BLASTING DUST

Bulk dust samples were collected from the blasting booth and recycling equipment areas. Each bulk dust sample was collected using clean disposable gloves. The bulk dust sample was placed in clean plastic air-tight containers, sealed with tape and placed into ziploc bags.

MOLD WIPE SAMPLING

Mold samples were collected using sterile swabs. Each sample was collected from surface areas exhibiting visual dust accumulations and or suspect fungal growth. Each swab sample was collected using clean disposable gloves. The swab was wetted in the protective tube prior to use. The swab was carefully rolled across the mold growth areas until an area of approximately 2 square inches was swabbed. The swab was carefully replaced in the protective tube, sealed with the plastic cap, preserved on ice and placed under chain-of-custody control.

The wipe samples were collected using clean, laboratory provided swabs. The swabs were wetted in the protective tube prior to use. The swab was carefully rolled across the mold growth areas until an area of approximately 4 square inches was swabbed. The swab was carefully replaced in the protective tube, sealed with the plastic cap and placed on ice.

ANALYTICAL METHODS

SUSPECT ASBESTOS-CONTAINING MATERIALS (ACM)

Suspect bulk ACM samples were analyzed using polarized light microscopy (PLM) and dispersion staining techniques. The analytical method was conducted in accordance with Method EPA-600/M4-82-020 and/or EPA 600/R-93/116.

Analysis was performed by EMSL Analytical, Inc., Cinnaminson, NJ NVLAP Lab Code 101048-0, AIHA-LAP, LLC-IHLAP Lab 100194, NYS ELAP 10872, NJ DEP 03036.

LEAD BASED PAINT (LBP)

Paint chip samples were analyzed for lead using inductively coupled plasma (ICP) emission spectroscopy (SW-846, 6010C). Analysis was performed by EMSL Analytical, Inc. Cinnaminson,

NJ NELAP Certifications: 10896, PA 68-00367, AIHA-LAP, LLC ELLAP 100194, A2LA 2845.01.

BULK DUST

Bulk dust samples were analyzed for Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure (TCLP) Resource, Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) metals (Arsenic, Barium, Cadmium, Chromium, Lead, Selenium, Silver and Mercury) using EPA Method SW846 1311/6010C. Bulk dust samples were also analyzed for explosibility of dust clouds using ASTM E1226-12. Analysis was performed by EMSL Analytical, Inc. Cinnaminson, NJ.

MOLD WIPE SAMPLING

Mold wipe samples were cultured and analyzed for mold and bacteria. Analysis was performed by San Air Technology Laboratory, Richmond, VA., EMPAT #162952 and Eurofins EMLab P&K, Fort Lauderdale, FL, AIHA-LAP, LLC accredited service, Lab ID #173067.

PREVIOUS HAZARDOUS MATERIAL REPORT

We were provided with various as-built drawings associated with the building. NAVFAC drawing #4455324, titled "Asbestos/Lead Plan, prepared by CEMS Engineering, Inc. provided asbestos and paint sampling results in the original building. The sampling was performed to support HVAC repairs. The drawing described the results of thirteen (13) bulk samples of suspect ACM and seven (7) paint chip samples. No ACM or lead-based paint was identified in the samples analyzed.

The bulk ACM samples included rubber roofing, caulking on the roof, paper wrap on fiberglass thermal system insulation, HVAC expansion joint material, SACT and gypsum wallboard joint compound.

The paint samples included cream and red painted surfaces. Two samples of cream paint exceeded the laboratory reporting limit; however, none of the samples were identified as lead-based paint.

ASBESTOS INSPECTION AND SAMPLING

In October and November 2019, and January 2020 sixty-three (63) bulk samples of suspect ACM expected to be disturbed during the work were collected from the project area. Samples were collected from readily accessible areas.

Destructive techniques were used to remove three (3) bricks from the exterior high bay wall of the

building in order to inspect for suspect waterproofing materials. The only suspect material identified in the wall cavity was gypsum wallboard.

Typical materials sampled included acoustical ceiling tile, concrete masonry unit (CMU) block filler, concrete floor expansion joint sealant and window frame sealant.

The administrative and classroom portions of the building generally incorporated gypsum wallboard partition walls, CMU exterior walls, SACT floor tile and covebase. The restrooms in the original building also incorporated SACT. The restrooms and locker rooms in the ASF incorporated gypsum ceilings.

The inspection identified metal and flexible fiberglass HVAC ductwork above the existing SACT in the classroom and administrative areas, and above the hard ceilings in the locker rooms and restrooms. The metal ductwork incorporated red sealants in some areas. The flexible fiberglass ducts were sealed using tape.

Fiberglass insulation was used on piping in the mechanical room in the high bay area and in the mechanical room adjacent to the ASF. The fiberglass insulation was typically sealed with tape and white mastic. No mudded pipe fittings were observed in the mechanical rooms.

See Table 1A in Section 2 of this report for the asbestos sample results. The asbestos analytical results are contained in Section 3.1.

As the sample results indicate, the following materials were determined to be asbestos-containing material (ACM):

- **NONE**

ASBESTOS DISCUSSION

The EPA defines ACM as any material which contains greater than 1% asbestos by weight.

The laboratory analysis did not identify asbestos in any of the bulk samples collected.

Based on the inspection and analytical results the materials expected to be disturbed during the project do not contain asbestos.

The following categories of ACM were identified in the building.

ASSUMED ACM

Blasting Room SACT - The SACT in the blasting room was not sampled and tested due to its height. A lift was not available to access the material. Estimated Quantity: 5,100 SF.

If during the project unexpected materials are identified or uncovered they must be assumed to be ACM until proven otherwise. Exercise extreme caution when opening concealed areas to prevent any inadvertent ACM fiber releases.

All Asbestos-Containing Materials must be removed prior disturbance due to renovation by a North Carolina licensed asbestos abatement contractor. All ACM materials to be disturbed should be removed using wet methods and personal and area monitoring should be performed. Additionally, the materials must be considered asbestos containing and disposed of at a permitted solid waste landfill that accepts Category I and II non-friable ACM.

All asbestos abatement work shall be performed in accordance with local, state and Federal regulations including but not limited to:

29CFR1926.1101 - Asbestos.

40CFR61 - National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants.

10A NCAC 412C.0600 - North Carolina Asbestos Hazard Program.

15A NCAC 13A - North Carolina Hazardous Waste Management

15A NCAC 13B - North Carolina Solid Waste Management

PAINT SAMPLING

In October and November 2019, four (4) paint chip samples were collected from painted surfaces expected to be disturbed by the project. Samples were collected from accessible areas.

Typical painted surfaces tested included structural steel and CMU walls. The attached Table 1B in Section 2 of this report summarizes the samples collected and their analytical results. The laboratory analytical results are contained in Section 3.2. The purpose of our sampling was to obtain representative data on the concentrations of lead, cadmium and chromium in the existing painted surfaces scheduled to be disturbed by the work. Paint samples were collected from walls and

components expected to be disturbed by the renovations.

Our inspection services were not intended to meet the requirements of HUD sampling protocols for lead containing paint. Paint samples were analyzed using inductively coupled plasma emission spectroscopy (ICP). The analytical method was conducted in accordance with the NIOSH 7082 Method by Analytics Corporation, a National Lead Laboratory Accreditation Program (NLLAP) approved participant.

PAINT DISCUSSION

There are two frequently used standards to define lead-based paint, the Consumer Product and Safety Commission (CPSC) and the Department of Housing and Urban Development (HUD). In 1978, the CPSC, acting under the authority of the Consumer Product Safety Act, banned the sale of paint containing more than 0.06% lead by weight to consumers. The Consumer Product Safety Improvement Act of 2008 lowered the concentration of lead in paint that is permissible from 0.06% (600 ppm) to the new limit of 0.009% (90 ppm), for specific paints and products. Paint which contains more than 0.009% lead by weight is defined as lead containing paint (LCP).

The Department of Housing and Urban Development (HUD) defines Lead-based paint (LBP) as any paint, varnish, shellac, or other coating that contains lead equal to or greater than 1.0 mg/cm² as measured by X-ray fluorescence (XRF) analyzer or laboratory analysis, or 0.5% by weight as measured by laboratory analysis.

The Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) *Lead in Construction Standard (29 CFR 1926.62)* does not define lead-based paint. **However, to comply with OSHA, all painted surfaces with a lead concentration at or above the laboratory's minimum detection limit (MDL) should be considered lead containing.** Compliance with this standard is required even for paints with less than 0.5% or 0.009% lead by weight. Therefore, painted surfaces exceeding the MDL should not be disturbed without taking the appropriate precautions when performing certain high risk tasks. Activities such as scraping, sanding, welding/torching and disturbance of painted surfaces could potentially release leaded dust.

OSHA has categorized the following high risks tasks into three groups:

Group 1: manual demolition
manual scraping
heat-gun applications
power tool cleaning with dust collection system
spray paint with lead-based paints

Group 2: lead burning
using lead-containing mortar
power tool cleaning without dust collection system
rivet blasting
cleanup activities where dry expendable abrasives are used
movement and removal of abrasive

blasting enclosures

Group 3: abrasive blasting
welding, cutting and burning on steel structures

Analytical results for lead paint indicate that three of the four samples collected and analyzed have lead concentrations above the MDL. No samples were determined to be LBP.

Paints containing cadmium and chromium are often found as protective coatings on structural steel or exterior coatings on metal surfaces. These paints tend to be red, yellow or orange and are typically the first layer. All of the bulk paint chip samples were also tested for cadmium and chromium.

Analytical results for chromium indicate that all of the samples analyzed resulted in concentrations above the MDL.

Analytical results for cadmium indicate that all of the samples analyzed resulted in concentrations below the MDL.

Therefore, all existing painted surfaces in the project area scheduled for renovation/demolition should be considered lead, cadmium and chromium containing for the purposes of complying with 29 CFR 1926.62, 29 CFR 1926.1126 and 29 CFR 1627.1127 in order to protect workers and the environment.

The National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) identifies chromium as a confirmed carcinogen and cadmium as a suspect carcinogen.

Construction Standards established by OSHA for lead, cadmium and chromium are:

Lead	29 CFR 1926.62
Cadmium	29 CFR 1926.1127
Chromium	29 CFR 1926.1126

The permissible exposure limits (PEL) established by OSHA are 5 ug/m³ for cadmium, 5 ug/m³ for chromium (chromates) and 50 ug/m³ for lead.

The PEL is an airborne measurement to address worker exposure. There is no direct correlation between lead, cadmium, and chromium concentrations in paint and worker exposure. Only when these concentrations are below the laboratory's MDL, is worker exposure not an issue.

Appropriate precautions should be taken during the disturbance of all painted surfaces to ensure protection of workers and the environment.

All paint work shall be performed in accordance with local, state and Federal regulations including but not limited to:

29 CFR 1926.62 - Lead

29 CFR 1926.1126 - Chromium (VI)

29 CFR 1926.1127 - Cadmium

15A NCAC 13A - North Carolina Hazardous Waste Management

15A NCAC 13B - North Carolina Solid Waste Management

WASTE CLASSIFICATION FOR PAINTED BUILDING COMPONENTS

Building components and demolition waste streams which are painted must be properly characterized prior to disposal. The EPA Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) regulations establish the limits for RCRA leachable metals (lead, cadmium, chromium, etc.). Leachable metals means the amount of metals likely to leach from the waste into the surrounding soil/groundwater system of a landfill. The leachable concentration of chemicals in a waste stream is determined by an analytical method called the toxicity characteristic leaching procedure (TCLP). Waste stream TCLP concentrations that equal or exceed the RCRA limits must be transported to a hazardous waste treatment, storage, or disposal facility. Precautions should be implemented to prevent the storage of any hazardous waste for more the 90 days. Specific permits are necessary to store hazardous waste in excess of 90 days.

All waste management and disposal shall be performed in accordance with local, state and Federal regulations including but not limited to:

15A NCAC 13A - North Carolina Hazardous Waste Management

15A NCAC 13B - North Carolina Solid Waste Management

BLAST MEDIA SAMPLING

The operations performed in the blasting booth create significant amounts of dust and debris. The existing blasting booth is designed to capture the dust to prevent it from spreading to other areas of the building.

The blasting area incorporates a conveyor system beneath the floor that transports spent blast media to a recycling area. During the recycling process the waste products are separated from the spent blast media and the recovered, useable blast media is returned to the blast media hoppers for reuse. The waste components are transported through the ventilation system to waste containers located outside the ASF.

At the time of the inspection the interior of the blasting booth contained a significant amount of dust. The floors and the exterior of the equipment in the recycling area also exhibited evidence of blasting dust.

Three bulk samples (TCLP-1, TCLP-2 and TCLP-3) of recycled blast media were collected. TCLP-1 was collected from inside the shaker table. TCLP-2 was collected from the floor at the base of the shaker table. TCLP-3 was collected from the floor of the blasting booth. The three bulk sample were analyzed for Toxicity Characteristic Leaching Procedure (TCLP) Resource, Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA) metals (Arsenic, Barium, Cadmium, Chromium, Lead, Selenium, Silver and Mercury).

Two bulk samples of recycled blast media (E-1 and E-2) were collected. E-1 was collected from the hopper at the shaker table and E-2 was collected from the floor at the base of the shaker table. The bulk samples were analyzed for explosibility of dust clouds using ASTM E1226-12.

Five (5) bulk samples of blast media were collected from the floor and equipment in the blasting booth. The bulk samples were analyzed for Aluminum, Barium, Cadmium, Calcium, Chromium, Chromium (hexavalent), Copper, Iron, Lead, Magnesium,

Nickel, Silicon, Silver, Strontium, Titanium, total Chlorine, percent moisture and total organic carbon.

BLASTING MEDIA DISCUSSION

The blasting media samples contained various concentrations of the following constituents: Aluminum, Barium, Calcium, Cadmium Chromium, Chromium (VI) Copper, Iron, Lead, Magnesium, Nickel, Silicon, Silver, Strontium, and Titanium.

BULK SAMPLES TCLP-1, TCLP-2 AND TCLP-3

Bulk samples TCLP-1, TCLP-2 and TCLP-3 resulted in TCLP concentrations less than the EPA regulatory threshold for each RCRA metal (Arsenic, Barium, Cadmium, Chromium, Lead, Selenium, Silver and Mercury). The blast media is classified as a nonhazardous material. The laboratory analytical results are contained in Table 1 below and Table 1C in Section 3.3.

Table 1 - Blast Media TCLP Concentrations (mg/L)			
Analyte (Metal)	Locations		
	TCLP-1	TCLP-2	TCLP-3
As	<0.1	<0.1	<0.1
Ba	1.1	0.74	1.2
Cd	<0.1	<0.1	<0.1
Cr	0.31	0.25	0.3
Pb	1.4	0.95	0.97
Se	<0.1	<0.1	<0.1
Ag	<0.1	<0.1	<0.1
Hg	<0.0020	<0.0020	<0.0020

BULK SAMPLES E-1 AND E-2 - EXPLOSIBILITY OF DUST CLOUDS

Bulk samples E-1 and E-2 were determined to be "explosible" in dust form. The laboratory analytical results are contained in Section 3.4.

BULK SAMPLES B1, B2, B3, B4 AND B5

Bulk samples B1, B2, B3, B4 and B5 contained varying concentrations of metals. The laboratory analytical results are contained in Table 2 below and Table 1D in Section 3.3.

Table 2 - Blast Media Total Metal Concentrations (mg/Kg)					
Analyte (Metal)	Locations				
	B1	B2	B3	B4	B5
Al	52	25	86	74	330
Ba	150	82	260	260	1,300
Ca	1.9	1.5	3.5	4.2	15
Cd	260	140	420	240	1,100

Cr	68	32	110	87	590
Cr (VI)	16	<5	9	12	270
Cu	6.8	6.1	8	4	15
Fe	120	62	210	140	630
Pb	610	630	720	300	590
Mg	<47	<47	50	<47	150
Ni	<0.47	<0.47	<0.47	0.55	2.8
Si	140	80	180	110	400
Ag	<0.47	<0.47	<0.47	<0.47	<0.47
Sr	27	12	37	54	430
Ti	4.8	3.6	9.6	4.1	22

According to the Blasting Booth Supervisor (Mr. Danny Oliver) the blasting booth is blown down on a regular basis. This generally includes using compressed air to blow the blast media off the equipment in the booth and cleaning the floor. After the cleaning operation the bulk of the blast media resides in the recycling system.

When the blasting booth is last used, prior to it's replacement, the blasting personnel will blow down the area and recover the blasting media to the greatest extent possible. The expected remaining residual blast media will represent a surface thickness less than 1/32 of an inch.

The blasting booth and all associated equipment will require decontamination prior to disassembly and disposal.

All waste collection, management and disposal shall be performed in accordance with OSHA, local, state and Federal regulations including but not limited to:

15A NCAC 13A - North Carolina Hazardous Waste Management

15A NCAC 13B - North Carolina Solid Waste Management

NFPA 484 - Standard for Combustible Metals

NFPA 654 - Standard for the Prevention of Fire and Dust Explosions from the Manufacturing, Processing, and Handling of Combustible Particulate Solids

POLYCHLORINATED BIPHENYLS (PCBs) CONTAINING COMPONENTS

On January 1, 1979, the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) banned the manufacturing of light ballasts which contain PCB's and phased out most PCB uses. Therefore, all light ballasts manufactured prior to January 1, 1979 without "Non-PCB" markings must be considered PCB containing. The

EPA's actions subjects all substances containing over 50 ppm PCBs to regulatory control (with the exception of PCB-contaminated waste oil which is prohibited at any level).

We performed a visual inspection of various lamps observed in the project area. The office area used a fluorescent light fixture. The bay for the new sanding booth used ceiling and wall mounted high intensity discharge (HID) light fixtures. The existing sanding booth area used a combination of fluorescent light fixtures and HID light fixtures.

The light fixtures in the building generally appeared to be in good condition. The fluorescent light fixtures used T12 lamps which generally use electronic light ballasts which are "NON-PCB" containing. The HID lights should be assumed to contain PCB electrical ballasts until proven otherwise.

All PCB work shall be performed in accordance with all local, state and Federal regulations to protect workers and the environment, including but not limited to:

40CFR273 - Standards for Universal Waste Management.

40CFR761 - Polychlorinated Biphenyls (PCBs) Manufacturing, Processing, Distribution In Commerce, and Use Prohibitions.

15A NCAC 13A - North Carolina Hazardous Waste Management

15A NCAC 13B - North Carolina Solid Waste Management

MOLD INVESTIGATION

We conducted a visual inspection of the administrative and classroom spaces in October and November 2019 and January 2020. The visual inspection was limited to readily accessible areas of the building. For descriptive purposes Building 4034 is divided into four (4) functional areas as follows: a) the original building which houses classrooms and the high bay area, b) the classroom addition which contains classrooms #11 and #12, c) the PMB office area which is located adjacent to the ASF and d) the ASF.

ORIGINAL BUILDING

The interior finishes in the original building appeared to be generally clean. No significant evidence of mold growth was observed on the walls

and or the SACT. A small number of stained SACT were observed in the area, less than 20 tiles. Sagging SACT and rusted SACT grid was observed in many of the areas. These two conditions indicate high humidity levels have been present in the area.

Dirty HVAC vents were also observed throughout the area.

No musty odors were observed in the area.

CLASSROOM ADDITION

Classrooms #11 and #12 have reportedly experienced mold issues in the past; however, at the time of our inspection the interior finishes in the classroom addition appeared to be generally clean. No significant evidence of mold growth was observed on the walls and or the SACT. Two stained SACT were observed in classroom #11.

Dirty HVAC vents were also observed throughout the area.

No musty odors were observed in the area.

Swab samples S1 and S2 were collected in classroom #11. Sample S1 was collected from a stained SACT observed above the existing SACT. Sample S2 was collected from a dirty HVAC supply diffuser.

PMB OFFICE AREA

The interior finishes in the PMB office area appeared to be generally clean. No significant evidence of mold growth was observed on the walls and or the SACT. A small number of stained SACT were observed in the area, less than 10 tiles.

Dirty HVAC vents were also observed throughout the area.

No musty odors were observed in the area.

Swab samples W3, W4 and W5 were collected in the PMB office area. Sample W3 was collected from a dirty HVAC supply diffuser in the ceiling of Room 112. Sample W4 was collected from a dirty HVAC supply diffuser in the ceiling of Corridor 115. Sample W5 was collected from a stained SACT in Corridor 115.

MOLD WIPE SAMPLES

The mold wipe samples were collected as from the following locations:

S1 - Classroom #11 in the original building. The wipe sample was collected from a visibly moldy SACT laying on top of the existing SACT.

S2 - Classroom #11 in the original building. The wipe sample was collected from a dirty HVAC return grill in the ceiling.

W3 - Room #112 in the PMB Office Area. The wipe sample was collected from a dirty HVAC diffuser grill in the ceiling.

W4 - Corridor #115 in the PMB Office Area. The wipe sample was collected from a dirty HVAC diffuser grill in the ceiling.

W5 - Corridor #115 in the PMB Office Area. The wipe sample was collected from a dirty/stained SACT in the ceiling.

MOLD ANALYTICAL RESULTS

The mold wipe sampling confirmed the presence of mold in the Classroom Addition and the PMB Office Area. The mold species identified in the classroom addition and PMB Office Area are described in the table below. The laboratory analytical results are provided in Table 3 below and in Section 3.5.

Table 3 - BACTERIA AND FUNGAL ANALYSIS (000 CFU/in ²)					
ID (1)	Sample Locations				
	S1	S2	W3	W4	W5
BAC	0.25	-	-	-	-
PAN	-	0.25	-	-	-
ALT	-	-	-	1	-
ASP	40	-	0.4	-	-
CLA	60	90	0.7	-	-
EPI	-	-	-	2	-
PEN	-	-	0.8	-	0.01
NOTES: (1) Bacteria and Fungal ID Abbreviations: ALT - Alternaria, ASP - Aspergillus, BAC - Bacillus, CLA - Cladosporium, EPI - Epicoccum, PAN - Pantoea agglomerans, PEN - Penicillium,					

A general description of the various bacteria and fungi organisms identified in the analytical results is provided below:

BACTERIA

Bacillus species: This genus of bacteria is ubiquitous in nature being found in soil, dust, water, plants, humans and animals. The majority of Bacillus species are nonpathogenic or opportunistic pathogens for humans. Exceptions are Bacillus anthracis, the cause of anthrax, and Bacillus cereus as an agent of food poisoning. Several species are plant and insect pathogens

Pantoea agglomerans: Pantoea agglomerans can be found in plants and in human and animal feces. Erwinia milletiae and Enterobacter agglomerans are synonyms for Pantoea agglomerans.

FUNGI

Alternaria species: One of the most common molds found indoors and outdoors. Alternaria usually appears in areas that are damp like sinks, showers or dark and dimly lit areas.

Aspergillus species: A genus of fungi containing over 180 recognized species. Members of this genus have been recovered from a variety of habitats, but are especially common as saprophytes on decaying vegetation, soils, stored food, and feed products in tropical and subtropical regions. Some species are xerophilic. Some species are parasitic on insects, plants and animals, including man. Some species are reported mycotoxin producers. Both Penicillium and Aspergillus spores share similar morphology on non-viable analysis and therefore are lumped together into the same group. Only through the visualization of reproductive structures can the genera be distinguished.

Epicoccum species: A saprophytic mold with a worldwide distribution. It is common on senescent and dead plant and soil. It has also been isolated from wood pulp, canvas, cotton, and a wide variety of stored foods. Indoors it is found in floor, carpet and mattress dust, hospital air, and exposed acrylic paint. Epicoccum nigrum poses inhalation health risks to persons with weak immune systems. However this commonly found type of mold poses no known dermal inoculation health risk.

Cladosporium species: The most commonly identified outdoor fungus. The outdoor numbers are reduced in the winter and are often high in the summer. Often found indoors in numbers less than outdoor numbers. It is commonly found on the surface of fiberglass duct liner in the interior of supply ducts. A wide variety of plants are food sources for this fungus. It is found on dead plants, woody plants, food, straw, soil, paint and textiles. Often found in dirty refrigerators and especially in reservoirs where condensation is collected, on moist window frames it can easily be seen covering the whole painted area with a velvety olive green layer.

MOLD DISCUSSION

The most common household mold types are *Alternaria*, *Aspergillus*, *Aureobasidium*, *Chaetomium*, *Cladosporium*, *Fusarium*, *Penicillium*, *Stachybotrys Chartarum*, *Serpula Lacrymans*, *Trichoderma*, and *Ulocladium*.

There are no Federal or State standards for the interpretation of wipe or bulk samples. Microbiological laboratories often categorize results for these types of samples as low, moderate, or high; the limits of these categories are arbitrary, but are based on extensive experience in the analysis of samples from residential and commercial sites. Wipe sample results were reported in colony forming units per square inch (CFUs/in²). The rating categories we have applied for mold in wipe samples are:

- Low: 0 to 65 cfu/in²
- Moderate: > 65 to 6,500 cfu/in²
- High: > 6,500 cfu/in²

Wipe samples were collected from surfaces which exhibited suspect mold growth or heavy dust loading. Wipe sample results in the moderate or high range are typical of mold growth/amplification.

According to the Centers for Disease Control (CDC), molds are very common in buildings and homes and will grow anywhere indoors where there is moisture. The most common indoor molds are *Cladosporium*, *Penicillium*, *Aspergillus* and *Alternaria*.

Analytical results for *Bacillus* species and *Pantoea* agglomerans place them in the "Low" category. Analytical results for *Aspergillus* species and *Cladosporium* species place them in the "High" category.

All mold removal/remediation work should be completed in accordance with the Environmental Protection Agency's (EPA's) document "Mold Remediation in Schools and Commercial Buildings."

MERCURY CONTAINING COMPONENTS

We performed a visual inspection of various fluorescent and HID lamps throughout the project area.

The light fixtures in the project area generally appeared to be in good condition. We recommend assuming that all fluorescent lamps and HID lamps be treated as mercury containing.

All mercury containing lamps shall be treated as universal waste and or recycled in accordance with all local, state and Federal regulations.

All mercury work shall be performed in accordance with all local, state and Federal regulations to protect workers and the environment, including but not limited to:

40CFR273 - Standards for Universal Waste Management.

15A NCAC 13A - North Carolina Hazardous Waste Management

15A NCAC 13B - North Carolina Solid Waste Management

LIMITATIONS

This report has been prepared for the exclusive use of PACE Collaborative, PC and/or their agents. This service was performed in accordance with generally accepted environmental practices. No other warranty, expressed or implied, is made. Our conclusions and recommendations are based, in part, upon information provided to us by others and our site observations. We have not verified the completeness or accuracy of the information provided by others, unless otherwise noted. Our observations and recommendations are based upon conditions readily visible at the time of our site visit, and upon current industry standards. During our inspection, accessible areas were visually inspected. The findings of the inspection are assumed to be representative throughout the impacted areas of the building. Inaccessible areas were not visually inspected. Areas inspected for the above-referenced materials were limited to those designated by the client. The inspection did include the entire building and was limited to the areas described in the report.

Under this scope of services, **GER** assumes no responsibility regarding response actions (e.g. O&M Plans, Remediation, Notifications, etc.) initiated as a result of these findings. **GER** assumes no liability for the duties and responsibilities of the Client with respect to compliance with local, state and Federal regulations. Compliance with regulations and response actions are the sole responsibility of the Client and should be conducted in accordance with local, state and Federal regulations and should be performed by appropriately licensed personnel, as warranted.

SECTION 2

TABLES 1A - ASBESTOS SAMPLE RESULTS

TABLE 1B - PAINT CHIP SAMPLE RESULTS

TABLE 1C - RECYCLED BLAST MEDIA TCLP RESULTS

TABLE 1D - RECYCLED BLAST MEDIA TOTAL METAL RESULTS

Table 1A - Asbestos Bulk Sample Results

NO.	SAMPLE LOCATION	SAMPLE MATERIAL	% & TYPE OF ASBESTOS
1	EF-3, exterior ventillation equipment	Covering over FG insulation	None Detected
2	EF-2, exterior ventillation equipment	Covering over FG insulation	None Detected
3	EF-1, exterior ventillation equipment	Covering over FG insulation	None Detected
4	Exterior concrete, near EF-3	White joint sealant	None Detected
5	Exterior concrete, near EF-2	White joint sealant	None Detected
6	Exterior concrete, near EF-1	White joint sealant	None Detected
7	Exterior, classroom addition window	Brown window frame sealant	None Detected
8	Exterior, classroom addition window	Brown window frame sealant	None Detected
9	Exterior, classroom addition window	Brown window frame sealant	None Detected
10	Exterior, training building window	Brown window frame sealant	None Detected
11	Exterior, training building window	Brown window frame sealant	None Detected
12	Exterior, training building window	Grey window frame sealant	None Detected
13	Exterior, training building window	Grey window frame sealant	None Detected
14	Exterior, training building window	Brown sealant at window sash	None Detected
15	Exterior, training building window	Brown sealant at window sash	None Detected
16	Exterior, PMB building window	White window frame sealant	None Detected
17	Exterior, PMB building window	White window frame sealant	None Detected
18	Classroom #11, ceiling	2x2 SACT, crater	None Detected
19	Classroom #11, ceiling	2x2 SACT, crater	None Detected
20	Classroom #11, window	Interior window frame sealant, white painted black	None Detected
21	Classroom #11, wall	GWB joint compound above SACT	None Detected
22	Classroom #11, wall	GWB above SACT	None Detected
23	High Bay Area Mech. Room, AHU-1	White exterior mastic over FG insulation	None Detected
24	High Bay Area Mech. Room, AHU-1	White exterior mastic over FG insulation	None Detected
25	High Bay Area Mech. Room, piping	White end cap sealant on TSI	None Detected
26	High Bay Area Mech. Room, piping	White end cap sealant on TSI	None Detected
27	High Bay Area, wall	CMU block filler	None Detected
28	Low Roof	Modified Bitumen Roof System	None Detected

Table 1A - Asbestos Bulk Sample Results

NO.	SAMPLE LOCATION	SAMPLE MATERIAL	% & TYPE OF ASBESTOS
29	Low Roof	Modified Bitumen Roof System	None Detected
30	PMB Low Roof	Modified Bitumen Roof System	None Detected
31	PMB Low Roof	Modified Bitumen Roof System	None Detected
32	PMB Low Roof	Modified Bitumen Roof Flashing, shiny	None Detected
33	PMB Low Roof	Modified Bitumen Roof Flashing, shiny	None Detected
33A	PMB High Roof	Modified Bitumen Roof System	None Detected
34	PMB High Roof	Grey sealant at flashing	None Detected
35	PMB High Roof	Grey sealant at flashing	None Detected
36	Classroom #12, window	Interior window frame sealant, white painted black	None Detected
37	Corridor #4, wall	GWB joint compound above SACT	None Detected
38	Corridor #4, wall	GWB above SACT	None Detected
39	Break Room #114	2x2 SACT, worm	None Detected
40	Corridor #1 (#104), ceiling	2x2 SACT, worm	None Detected
41	Men's #116, HVAC duct above SACT	Red mastic on metal HVAC duct	None Detected
42	Men's #116, HVAC duct above SACT	Red mastic on metal HVAC duct	None Detected
43	Classroom #7 (#105), ceiling	2x2 SACT, worm	None Detected
44	Men's #116, wall	CMU block filler	None Detected
45	Classroom #8 (#106), wall	CMU block filler	None Detected
46	PMB Mech. (#138) Room, piping	White end cap sealant on TSI over FG	None Detected
47	PMB Mech. (#138) Room, piping	White end cap sealant on TSI over FG	None Detected
48	PMB Mech. (#138) Room, piping	White mastic on TSI over FG	None Detected
49	PMB Mech. (#138) Room, piping	White mastic on TSI over FG	None Detected
50	High Roof Wall, north end	Gypsum Wallboard behind brick	None Detected
51	High Roof Wall, center	Gypsum Wallboard behind brick	None Detected
52	Corridor 115 Ceiling	2x2 SACT, crater	None Detected
53	Corridor 115 above SACT	White mastic on FG HVAC duct	None Detected
54	Corridor 115 above SACT	GWB	None Detected
55	Corridor 115 above SACT	GWB joint compound	None Detected

Table 1A - Asbestos Bulk Sample Results

NO.	SAMPLE LOCATION	SAMPLE MATERIAL	% & TYPE OF ASBESTOS
56	Corridor 115 above SACT	White mastic on TSI over FG	None Detected
57	Corridor 115 above SACT	White mastic on TSI over FG	None Detected
58	Room 112 ceiling	2x2 SACT, crater	None Detected
59	Room 112 above SACT	White mastic on FG HVAC duct	None Detected
60	Room 112 above SACT	GWB joint compound	None Detected
61	Room 112 above SACT	GWB	None Detected
62	Room 112 above SACT, part of sample #61	GWB	None Detected
63	Room 112 above SACT, part of sample #61	GWB	None Detected

SECTION 3

SECTION 3.1 - ASBESTOS ANALYTICAL RESULTS

SECTION 3.2 - PAINT CHIP ANALYTICAL RESULTS

SECTION 3.3 - BULK DUST TCLP ANALYTICAL RESULTS

SECTION 3.4 - BULK DUST EXPLOSIBILITY OF DUST CLOUDS ANALYTICAL RESULTS

SECTION 3.5 - MOLD ANALYTICAL RESULTS

Table 1B - Paint Sample Results

NO.	SAMPLE LOCATION	SAMPLE MATERIAL	% LEAD	% CHROMIUM	% CADMIUM
P1	Exterior steel frame	Grey Paint	0.0014	0.0040	<0.000095
P2	High Bay Area, CMU wall	Tan Paint	0.0010	0.0027	<0.000096
P3	Classroom #11, structural steel above SACT	Red Paint	<0.00066	0.0058	<0.00027
P4	Men's #116	White Paint	0.0012	0.00045	<0.000098

BOLD results indicate the sample is Lead Based Paint (LBP).

YELLOW HIGHLIGHTED sample results exceeded the laboratory reporting limit (RL).

Table 1C - Blasting Debris TCLP Results

PARAMETER	SAMPLE MATERIAL	RL (mg/L)	TCLP-1 (mg/L)	TCLP-2 (mg/L)	TCLP-3 (mg/L)
Arsenic	Blasting Dust	0.10	ND	ND	ND
Barium	Blasting Dust	0.50	1.1	0.74	1.2
Cadmium	Blasting Dust	0.10	ND	ND	ND
Chromium	Blasting Dust	0.10	0.31	0.25	0.30
Lead	Blasting Dust	0.10	1.4	0.95	0.97
Selenium	Blasting Dust	0.10	ND	ND	ND
Silver	Blasting Dust	0.10	ND	ND	ND
Mercury	Blasting Dust	0.0020	ND	ND	ND

NOTES:

A. **BOLD** sample result indicate the result exceeds the TCLP regulatory limit and is HAZARDOUS.

B. Samples were analyzed by EPA Method SW846 1311/6010D and 7470A.

C. Abbreviations: ND - Not detected at the reporting limit; RL - Laboratory Limit

Table 1D - Recycled BAST Media Total Metal Results (mg/Kg)

PARAMETER	B1	B2	B3	B4	B5
Aluminum	52	25	86	74	330
Barium	150	82	260	260	1300
Cadmium	1.9	1.5	3.5	4.2	15
Calcium	260	140	420	240	1100
Chromium	68	32	110	87	590
Copper	6.8	6	8	4	15.0
Iron	120	62	210	140	630
Lead	610	630	720	300	590
Magnesium	<47	<47	50	<47	150
Nickel	<0.47	<0.47	<0.47	0.55	2.8
Silicon	140	80	180	110	400
Silver	<0.47	<0.47	<0.47	<0.47	<0.47
Strontium	27	12	37	54	430
Titanium	4.8	3.6	9.6	4.1	22
Hexavalent Chromium	16	<5	9	12	270

NOTES:

A. Samples were analyzed by EPA Method SW846 6010C.

B. Abbreviations: ND - Not detected at the reporting limit; RL - Laboratory Limit

Table 1E - Mold Wipe Analytical Results (000 CFU/in²)

PARAMETER	S1	S2	W3	W4	W5
Bacillus specis	0.25	-	-	-	-
Pantoea agglomerans	-	0.25	-	-	-
Alternaria specis	-	-	-	1.0	-
Aspergillus species	40	-	0.4	-	-
Epicoccum species	-	-	-	2	-
Cladosporium species	60.0	90	0.7	-	-

SECTION 3.1

ASBESTOS ANALYTICAL RESULTS



EMSL Analytical, Inc.

200 Route 130 North Cinnaminson, NJ 08077

Tel/Fax: (800) 220-3675 / (856) 786-5974

<http://www.EMSL.com> / cinnasblab@EMSL.com

EMSL Order: 041930809

Customer ID: GEOE25

Customer PO: 130-7653

Project ID:

Attention: Nelson Adcock
GeoEnvironmental Resources
2712 Southern Blvd.
Suite 101
Virginia Beach, VA 23452

Project: 130-7653 Bldg. 4034 MCASCP

Phone: (757) 463-3200

Fax: (757) 463-3080

Received Date: 10/22/2019 9:30 AM

Analysis Date: 10/28/2019 - 10/29/2019

Collected Date: 10/17/2019

Test Report: Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Materials via EPA 600/R-93/116 Method using Polarized Light Microscopy

Sample	Description	Appearance	Non-Asbestos		Asbestos
			% Fibrous	% Non-Fibrous	% Type
1 041930809-0001	EF-3 - Exterior Ventillation Equipment - Covering over FG Insulation	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
2 041930809-0002	EF-2 - Exterior Ventillation Equipment - Covering over FG Insulation	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
3 041930809-0003	EF-1 - Exterior Ventillation Equipment - Covering over FG Insulation	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
4 041930809-0004	Exterior Concrete near EF-3 - White Joint Sealant	White Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
5 041930809-0005	Exterior Concrete near EF-2 - White Joint Sealant	White Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
6 041930809-0006	Exterior Concrete near EF-1 - White Joint Sealant	Gray/White Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
7 041930809-0007	Exterior - Classroom Addition Window - Brown Window Frame Sealant	Brown Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
8 041930809-0008	Exterior - Classroom Addition Window - Brown Window Frame Sealant	Brown Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
9 041930809-0009	Exterior - Classroom Addition Window - Brown Window Frame Sealant	Brown Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
10 041930809-0010	Exterior - Training Building Window - Brown Window Frame Sealant	Brown Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
11 041930809-0011	Exterior - Training Building Window - Brown Window Frame Sealant	Brown Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
12 041930809-0012	Exterior - Training Building Window - Grey Window Frame Sealant	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
13 041930809-0013	Exterior - Training Building Window - Grey Window Frame Sealant	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected

Initial report from: 10/29/2019 15:20:46



EMSL Analytical, Inc.

200 Route 130 North Cinnaminson, NJ 08077

Tel/Fax: (800) 220-3675 / (856) 786-5974

<http://www.EMSL.com / cinnaslab@EMSL.com>

EMSL Order: 041930809

Customer ID: GEOE25

Customer PO: 130-7653

Project ID:

Test Report: Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Materials via EPA 600/R-93/116 Method using Polarized Light Microscopy

Sample	Description	Appearance	Non-Asbestos		Asbestos
			% Fibrous	% Non-Fibrous	% Type
14 041930809-0014	Exterior - Training Building Window - Brown Sealant at Window Sash	Brown Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
15 041930809-0015	Exterior - Training Building Window - Brown Sealant at Window Sash	Brown Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
16 041930809-0016	Exterior - PMB Building Window - White Window Frame Sealant	White Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
17 041930809-0017	Exterior - PMB Building Window - White Window Frame Sealant	White Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected

Analyst(s)

Adam Gart (7)

Maxwell Taylor (10)

Samantha Rundstrom, Laboratory Manager
or Other Approved Signatory

EMSL maintains liability limited to cost of analysis. The above analyses were performed in general compliance with Appendix E to Subpart E of 40 CFR (previously EPA 600/M4-82-020 "Interim Method"), but augmented with procedures outlined in the 1993 ("final") version of the method. This report relates only to the samples reported above, and may not be reproduced, except in full, without written approval by EMSL. EMSL bears no responsibility for sample collection activities or analytical method limitations. Interpretation and use of test results are the responsibility of the client. All samples received in acceptable condition unless otherwise noted. This report must not be used by the client to claim product certification, approval, or endorsement by NVLAP, NIST or any agency of the federal government. EMSL recommends gravimetric reduction for all non-friable organically bound materials prior to analysis. Estimation of uncertainty is available on request.

Samples analyzed by EMSL Analytical, Inc. Cinnaminson, NJ NVLAP Lab Code 101048-0, AIHA-LAP, LLC-IHLAP Lab 100194, NYS ELAP 10872, NJ DEP 03036, PA ID# 68-00367, LA #04127

Initial report from: 10/29/2019 15:20:46



EMSL ANALYTICAL, INC.
LABORATORY • PRODUCTS • TRAINING

Asbestos Chain of Custody

EMSL Order Number (Lab Use Only):

041930809

200 RT 130 NORTH
CINNAMINSON, NJ 08077
EMSL (856) 858-4800
(856) 858-4960

Company : GeoEnvironmental Resources, Inc.		EMSL-Bill to ☒ Same ☐ Different If Bill to is Different note instructions in Comments	
Street: 2712 Southern Boulevard, Suite 101		Third Party Billing requires written authorization from third party	
City: Virginia Beach	State/Province: VA	Zip/Postal Code: 23452	Country:
Report To (Name): Nelson Adcock		Fax #: 757-463-3080	
Telephone #: 757-463-3200		Email Address: hnadcock@usa.net	
Project Name/Number: 130-7653 Bldg. 4034 MCASCP			
Please Provide Results: ☐ Fax ☒ Email		Purchase Order: 130-7653	U.S. State Samples Taken: NC
Turnaround Time (TAT) Options* - Please Check			
☐ 3 Hours ☐ 6 Hours ☐ 24 Hrs ☐ 48 Hrs ☐ 3 Days ☐ 4 Days ☒ 5 Days ☐ 10 Days			
*For TEM Air 3 hours/6 hours, please call ahead to schedule. *There is a premium charge for 3 Hour TEM AHERA or EPA Level II TAT. You will be asked to sign an authorization form for this service. Analysis completed in accordance with EMSL's Terms and Conditions located in the Analytical Price Guide.			
PCM - Air ☐ NIOSH 7400 ☐ w/ OSHA 8hr. TWA PLM - Bulk (reporting limit) ☒ PLM EPA 600/R-93/116 (<1%) ☐ PLM EPA NOB (<1%) Point Count ☐ 400 (<0.25%) ☐ 1000 (<0.1%) Point Count w/Gravimetric ☐ 400 (<0.25%) ☐ 1000 (<0.1%) ☐ NYS 198.1 (friable in NY) ☐ NYS 198.6 NOB (non-friable-NY) ☐ NIOSH 9002 (<1%)		TEM - Air ☐ AHERA 40 CFR, Part 763 ☐ NIOSH 7402 ☐ EPA Level II ☐ ISO 10312 TEM - Bulk ☐ TEM EPA NOB ☐ NYS NOB 198.4 (non-friable-NY) ☐ Chatfield SOP ☐ TEM Mass Analysis-EPA 600 sec. 2.5 TEM - Water: EPA 100.2 Fibers >10µm ☐ Waste ☐ Drinking All Fiber Sizes ☐ Waste ☐ Drinking	
		TEM- Dust ☐ Microvac - ASTM D 5755 ☐ Wipe - ASTM D6480 ☐ Carpet Sonication (EPA 600/J-93/167) Soil/Rock/Vermiculite ☐ PLM CARB 435 - A (0.25% sensitivity) ☐ PLM CARB 435 - B (0.1% sensitivity) ☐ TEM CARB 435 - B (0.1% sensitivity) ☐ TEM CARB 435 - C (0.01% sensitivity) ☐ EPA Protocol (Semi-Quantitative) ☐ EPA Protocol (Quantitative) Other: ☐	
☐ Check For Positive Stop - Clearly Identify Homogenous Group			
Samplers Name: Nelson Adcock		Samplers Signature: <i>Nelson Adcock</i>	
Sample #	Sample Description	Volume/Area (Air) HA # (Bulk)	Date/Time Sampled
	See Attached	BULK	10/17/19
Client Sample # (s): #1 - #17		Total # of Samples: 17	
Relinquished (Client): Nelson Adcock <i>Nelson Adcock</i> Date: 10/21/19		Time: 3:30 pm	
Received (Lab): <i>CMR</i> Date: 10-22-19		Time: <i>Jim</i>	
Comments/Special Instructions:			

041430809

Building 4034 Renovations

Table 1 - Asbestos Bulk Sample Results

GER 130-7653
EMSL
CINNAMINSON, N.J.

NO.	SAMPLE LOCATION	SAMPLE MATERIAL	% & TYPE OF ASBESTOS
1	EF-3, exterior ventillation equipment	Covering over FG insulation	
2	EF-2, exterior ventillation equipment	Covering over FG insulation	
3	EF-1, exterior ventillation equipment	Covering over FG insulation	
4	Exterior concrete, near EF-3	White joint sealant	
5	Exterior concrete, near EF-2	White joint sealant	
6	Exterior concrete, near EF-1	White joint sealant	
7	Exterior, classroom addition window	Brown window frame sealant	
8	Exterior, classroom addition window	Brown window frame sealant	
9	Exterior, classroom addition window	Brown window frame sealant	
10	Exterior, training building window	Brown window frame sealant	
11	Exterior, training building window	Brown window frame sealant	
12	Exterior, training building window	Grey window frame sealant	
13	Exterior, training building window	Grey window frame sealant	
14	Exterior, training building window	Brown sealant at window sash	
15	Exterior, training building window	Brown sealant at window sash	
16	Exterior, PMB building window	White window frame sealant	
17	Exterior, PMB building window	White window frame sealant	

H. A. Scale
10/21/19



EMSL Analytical, Inc.

200 Route 130 North Cinnaminson, NJ 08077

Tel/Fax: (800) 220-3675 / (856) 786-5974

<http://www.EMSL.com> / cinnasblab@EMSL.com

EMSL Order: 041933517

Customer ID: GEOE25

Customer PO: 130-7653

Project ID:

Attention: Nelson Adcock
GeoEnvironmental Resources
2712 Southern Blvd.
Suite 101
Virginia Beach, VA 23452

Project: 130-7653 / Bldg 4034 MCASCP

Phone: (757) 463-3200

Fax: (757) 463-3080

Received Date: 11/19/2019 9:30 AM

Analysis Date: 11/22/2019 - 11/26/2019

Collected Date: 11/14/2019

Test Report: Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Materials via EPA 600/R-93/116 Method using Polarized Light Microscopy

Sample	Description	Appearance	Non-Asbestos		Asbestos
			% Fibrous	% Non-Fibrous	% Type
18 041933517-0001	Classroom #11 - Ceiling - 2x2 SACT - Crater	Gray/White Fibrous Homogeneous	50% Cellulose 10% Glass	40% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
19 041933517-0002	Classroom #11 - Ceiling - 2x2 SACT - Crater	Gray/White Fibrous Homogeneous	60% Cellulose 30% Min. Wool	10% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
20 041933517-0003	Classroom #11 - Window - Interior Window Frame Sealant - White Painted Black	Brown Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
21 041933517-0004	Classroom #11 - Wall - GWB Joint Compound above SACT	White Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
22 041933517-0005	Classroom #11 - Wall - GWB above SACT	Brown/White Fibrous Homogeneous	10% Cellulose 3% Glass	87% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
23 041933517-0006	High Bay Area Mech Room - AHU-1 - White Exterior Mastic over FG Insulation	Brown/White Fibrous Homogeneous	10% Cellulose 15% Glass	75% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
24 041933517-0007	High Bay Area Mech Room - AHU-1 - White Exterior Mastic over FG Insulation	White Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
25 041933517-0008	High Bay Area Mech Room - Piping - White End Cap Sealant on TSI	White/Yellow Fibrous Homogeneous	15% Glass	85% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
26 041933517-0009	High Bay Area Mech Room - Piping - White End Cap Sealant on TSI	White Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
27 041933517-0010	High Bay Area Mech Room - Wall - CMU Block Filler	Gray/White Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
28-Shingle 041933517-0011	Low Roof - Modified Bitumen Roof System	White/Black Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
28-Tar Felt 041933517-0011A	Low Roof - Modified Bitumen Roof System	Black Fibrous Homogeneous	30% Glass	70% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
29-Shingle 041933517-0012	Low Roof - Modified Bitumen Roof System	White/Black Fibrous Homogeneous	15% Synthetic	85% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
29-Tar Felt 041933517-0012A	Low Roof - Modified Bitumen Roof System	Black Fibrous Homogeneous	30% Glass	70% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected

Initial report from: 11/26/2019 07:51:30



EMSL Analytical, Inc.

200 Route 130 North Cinnaminson, NJ 08077

Tel/Fax: (800) 220-3675 / (856) 786-5974

<http://www.EMSL.com> / cinnaslab@EMSL.com

EMSL Order: 041933517

Customer ID: GEOE25

Customer PO: 130-7653

Project ID:

Test Report: Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Materials via EPA 600/R-93/116 Method using Polarized Light Microscopy

Sample	Description	Appearance	Non-Asbestos		Asbestos
			% Fibrous	% Non-Fibrous	% Type
30-Shingle 041933517-0013	PMB Low Roof - Modified Bitumen Roof System	White/Black Fibrous Homogeneous	15% Synthetic	85% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
30-Tar Felt 041933517-0013A	PMB Low Roof - Modified Bitumen Roof System	Black Fibrous Homogeneous	30% Glass	70% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
30-Vapor Barrier 041933517-0013B	PMB Low Roof - Modified Bitumen Roof System	Brown/Gray Fibrous Homogeneous	40% Cellulose	60% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
31-Shingle 041933517-0014	PMB Low Roof - Modified Bitumen Roof System	White/Black Fibrous Homogeneous	15% Synthetic	85% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
31-Tar Felt 041933517-0014A	PMB Low Roof - Modified Bitumen Roof System	Black Fibrous Homogeneous	25% Synthetic	75% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
31-Vapor Barrier 041933517-0014B	PMB Low Roof - Modified Bitumen Roof System	Brown Fibrous Homogeneous	60% Cellulose	40% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
32 041933517-0015	PMB Low Roof - Modified Bitumen Roof Flashing - Shiny	Black Fibrous Homogeneous	5% Glass	95% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
33 041933517-0016	PMB Low Roof - Modified Bitumen Roof Flashing - Shiny	Black Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	5% Glass	95% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
33A-Shingle 041933517-0017	PMB High Roof - Modified Bitumen Roof System	White/Black Fibrous Homogeneous	20% Synthetic	80% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
33A-Tar Felt 041933517-0017A	PMB High Roof - Modified Bitumen Roof System	Black Fibrous Homogeneous	30% Glass	70% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
33A-Vapor Barrier 041933517-0017B	PMB High Roof - Modified Bitumen Roof System	Brown Fibrous Homogeneous	60% Cellulose	40% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
34 041933517-0018	PMB High Roof - Grey Sealant at Flashing	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
35 041933517-0019	PMB High Roof - Grey Sealant at Flashing	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
36 041933517-0020	Classroom #12 - Window - Interior Window Frame Sealant - White Painted Black	White/Black Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
37 041933517-0021	Corridor #4 - Wall - GWB Joint Compound above SACT	White Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
38 041933517-0022	Corridor #4 - Wall - GWB above SACT	Brown/White Fibrous Homogeneous	15% Cellulose 5% Glass	80% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
39 041933517-0023	Break Room #114 - 2x2 SACT - Worm	Gray/White Fibrous Homogeneous	50% Cellulose 10% Glass	40% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
40 041933517-0024	Corridor #1 (#104) - Ceiling - 2x2 SACT - Worm	Gray/White Fibrous Homogeneous	60% Cellulose 20% Min. Wool	20% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected

Initial report from: 11/26/2019 07:51:30



EMSL Analytical, Inc.

200 Route 130 North Cinnaminson, NJ 08077

Tel/Fax: (800) 220-3675 / (856) 786-5974

<http://www.EMSL.com/cinnaslab@EMSL.com>

EMSL Order: 041933517

Customer ID: GEOE25

Customer PO: 130-7653

Project ID:

Test Report: Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Materials via EPA 600/R-93/116 Method using Polarized Light Microscopy

Sample	Description	Appearance	Non-Asbestos		Asbestos
			% Fibrous	% Non-Fibrous	% Type
41 041933517-0025	Men's #116 - HVAC Duct above SACT - Red Mastic on Metal HVAC Duct	Red Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
42 041933517-0026	Men's #116 - HVAC Duct above SACT - Red Mastic on Metal HVAC Duct	Red Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
43 041933517-0027	Classroom #7 (#105) - Ceiling - 2x2 SACT - Worm	Gray/White Fibrous Homogeneous	60% Cellulose 20% Min. Wool	20% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
44 041933517-0028	Men's #116 - Wall - CMU Block Filler	Gray/White Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
45 041933517-0029	Classroom #8 (#106) - Wall - CMU Block Filler	Gray/White Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
46 041933517-0030	PMB Mech (#138) Room - Piping - White End Cap Sealant on TSI over FG	White/Yellow Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	20% Glass	80% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
47 041933517-0031	PMB Mech (#138) Room - Piping - White End Cap Sealant on TSI over FG	White Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
48 041933517-0032	PMB Mech (#138) Room - Piping - White Mastic on TSI over FG	White/Yellow Non-Fibrous Homogeneous	30% Glass	70% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
49 041933517-0033	PMB Mech (#138) Room - Piping - White Mastic on TSI over FG	White Fibrous Homogeneous	10% Cellulose	90% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected

Analyst(s)

Andrew Borsos (15)

Adam Gart (5)

Amy Johnson (21)

Samantha Rundstrom, Laboratory Manager
or Other Approved Signatory

EMSL maintains liability limited to cost of analysis. The above analyses were performed in general compliance with Appendix E to Subpart E of 40 CFR (previously EPA 600/M4-82-020 "Interim Method"), but augmented with procedures outlined in the 1993 ("final") version of the method. This report relates only to the samples reported above, and may not be reproduced, except in full, without written approval by EMSL. EMSL bears no responsibility for sample collection activities or analytical method limitations. Interpretation and use of test results are the responsibility of the client. All samples received in acceptable condition unless otherwise noted. This report must not be used by the client to claim product certification, approval, or endorsement by NVLAP, NIST or any agency of the federal government. EMSL recommends gravimetric reduction for all non-friable organically bound materials prior to analysis. Estimation of uncertainty is available on request.

Samples analyzed by EMSL Analytical, Inc. Cinnaminson, NJ NVLAP Lab Code 101048-0, AIHA-LAP, LLC-IHLAP Lab 100194, NYS ELAP 10872, NJ DEP 03036, PA ID# 68-00367, LA #04127

Initial report from: 11/26/2019 07:51:30



EMSL ANALYTICAL, INC.
LABORATORY • PRODUCTS • TRAINING

Asbestos Chain of Custody

EMSL Order Number (Lab Use Only):

041933517

200 RT, 130 NORTH
CINNAMONTOWN, NJ 08077
PHONE: (856) 858-4800
FAX: (856) 858-4960
NJ
RECEIVED
EMSL
11/18/19 10:49 AM

Company : GeoEnvironmental Resources, Inc.		EMSL-Bill to: ☒ Same as Client If Bill to is Different note instructions in Comments	
Street: 2712 Southern Boulevard, Suite 101		Third Party Billing requires written authorization from third party	
City: Virginia Beach	State/Province: VA	Zip/Postal Code: 23452	Country:
Report To (Name): Nelson Adcock		Fax #: 757-463-3080	
Telephone #: 757-463-3200		Email Address: hnadcock@usa.net	
Project Name/Number: 130-7653 Bldg. 4034 MCASCP			
Please Provide Results: ☐ Fax ☒ Email		Purchase Order: 130-7653 U.S. State Samples Taken: NC	
Turnaround Time (TAT) Options* - Please Check			
☐ 3 Hours ☐ 6 Hours ☐ 24 Hrs ☐ 48 Hrs ☐ 3 Days ☐ 4 Days ☒ 5 Days ☐ 10 Days			
*For TEM Air 3 hours/6 hours, please call ahead to schedule. *There is a premium charge for 8 Hour TEM AHERA or EPA Level II TAT. You will be asked to sign an authorization form for this service. Analysis completed in accordance with EMSL's Terms and Conditions located in the Analytical Price Guide.			
PCM - Air ☐ NIOSH 7400 ☐ w/ OSHA 8hr. TWA PLM - Bulk (reporting limit) ☒ PLM EPA 600/R-93/116 (<1%) ☐ PLM EPA NOB (<1%) Point Count ☐ 400 (<0.25%) ☐ 1000 (<0.1%) Point Count w/Gravimetric ☐ 400 (<0.25%) ☐ 1000 (<0.1%) ☐ NYS 198.1 (friable in NY) ☐ NYS 198.6 NOB (non-friable-NY) ☐ NIOSH 9002 (<1%)		TEM - Air ☐ AHERA 40 CFR, Part 763 ☐ NIOSH 7402 ☐ EPA Level II ☐ ISO 10312 TEM - Bulk ☐ TEM EPA NOB ☐ NYS NOB 198.4 (non-friable-NY) ☐ Chatfield SOP ☐ TEM Mass Analysis-EPA 600 sec. 2.5 TEM - Water: EPA 100.2 Fibers >10µm ☐ Waste ☐ Drinking All Fiber Sizes ☐ Waste ☐ Drinking	
		TEM- Dust ☐ Microvac - ASTM D 5755 ☐ Wipe - ASTM D6480 ☐ Carpet Sonication (EPA 600/J-93/167) Soil/Rock/Vermiculite ☐ PLM CARB 435 - A (0.25% sensitivity) ☐ PLM CARB 435 - B (0.1% sensitivity) ☐ TEM CARB 435 - B (0.1% sensitivity) ☐ TEM CARB 435 - C (0.01% sensitivity) ☐ EPA Protocol (Semi-Quantitative) ☐ EPA Protocol (Quantitative) Other: ☐	
☐ Check For Positive Stop - Clearly Identify Homogenous Group			
Samplers Name: Nelson Adcock		Samplers Signature:	
Sample #	Sample Description	Volume/Area (Air) HA # (Bulk)	Date/Time Sampled
	See Attached	BULK	11/14/19
Client Sample # (s): #18 - #49		Total # of Samples: 33	
Relinquished (Client): Nelson Adcock		Date: 11/18/19	Time: 3:30 pm
Received (Lab):		Date: 11-19-19	Time: 9:30
Comments/Special Instructions:			

Building 4034 Renovations

Table 1 - Asbestos Bulk Sample Results

RECEIVED
EMSL
GINNAMINSON, N.J.
GER 130-7658

NO.	SAMPLE LOCATION	SAMPLE MATERIAL	% & TYPE OF ASBESTOS
18	Classroom #11, ceiling	2x2 SACT, crater	
19	Classroom #11, ceiling	2x2 SACT, crater	
20	Classroom #11, window	Interior window frame sealant, white painted black	
21	Classroom #11, wall	GWB joint compound above SACT	
22	Classroom #11, wall	GWB above SACT	
23	High Bay Area Mech. Room, AHU-1	White exterior mastic over FG insulation	
24	High Bay Area Mech. Room, AHU-1	White exterior mastic over FG insulation	
25	High Bay Area Mech. Room, piping	White end cap sealant on TSI	
26	High Bay Area Mech. Room, piping	White end cap sealant on TSI	
27	High Bay Area, wall	CMU block filler	
28	Low Roof	Modified Bitumen Roof System	
29	Low Roof	Modified Bitumen Roof System	
30	PMB Low Roof	Modified Bitumen Roof System	
31	PMB Low Roof	Modified Bitumen Roof System	
32	PMB Low Roof	Modified Bitumen Roof Flashing, shiny	
33	PMB Low Roof	Modified Bitumen Roof Flashing, shiny	
33A	PMB High Roof	Modified Bitumen Roof System	
34	PMB High Roof	Grey sealant at flashing	
35	PMB High Roof	Grey sealant at flashing	
36	Classroom #12, window	Interior window frame sealant, white painted black	
37	Corridor #4, wall	GWB joint compound above SACT	
38	Corridor #4, wall	GWB above SACT	
39	Break Room #114	2x2 SACT, worm	
40	Corridor #1 (#104), ceiling	2x2 SACT, worm	
41	Men's #116, HVAC duct above SACT	Red mastic on metal HVAC duct	
42	Men's #116, HVAC duct above SACT	Red mastic on metal HVAC duct	

04, 5, 33517

Building 4034 Renovations

GER-130-7653

Table 1 - Asbestos Bulk Sample Results

RECEIVED
EMSL
CINNAMIN
NOV 19 AM 10:49

NO.	SAMPLE LOCATION	SAMPLE MATERIAL	% & TYPE OF ASBESTOS
43	Classroom #7 (#105), ceiling	2x2 SACT, worm	
44	Men's #116, wall	CMU block filler	
45	Classroom #8 (#106), wall	CMU block filler	
46	PMB Mech. (#138) Room, piping	White end cap sealant on TSI over FG	
47	PMB Mech. (#138) Room, piping	White end cap sealant on TSI over FG	
48	PMB Mech. (#138) Room, piping	White mastic on TSI over FG	
49	PMB Mech. (#138) Room, piping	White mastic on TSI over FG	

33 samples All Asbestos 11/18/19



EMSL Analytical, Inc.

200 Route 130 North Cinnaminson, NJ 08077

Tel/Fax: (800) 220-3675 / (856) 786-5974

<http://www.EMSL.com> / cinnasblab@EMSL.com

EMSL Order: 042001008

Customer ID: GEOE25

Customer PO: 130-7653

Project ID:

Attention: Nelson Adcock

GeoEnvironmental Resources

2712 Southern Blvd.

Suite 101

Virginia Beach, VA 23452

Project: 130-7653 Bldg. 4034 MCASCP

Phone: (757) 463-3200

Fax: (757) 463-3080

Received Date: 01/14/2020 9:30 AM

Analysis Date: 01/20/2020

Collected Date: 01/10/2020

Test Report: Asbestos Analysis of Bulk Materials via EPA 600/R-93/116 Method using Polarized Light Microscopy

Sample	Description	Appearance	Non-Asbestos		Asbestos
			% Fibrous	% Non-Fibrous	% Type
50 042001008-0001	High Roof Wall - North End - Gypsum Wallboard behind Brick	Gray Fibrous Homogeneous	15% Cellulose	85% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
51 042001008-0002	High Roof Wall - Center - Gypsum Wallboard behind Brick	Brown/Gray Fibrous Homogeneous	20% Cellulose	80% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
52 042001008-0003	Corridor 115 Ceiling - 2x2 SACT - Crater	Brown/White Fibrous Homogeneous	60% Cellulose 30% Min. Wool	10% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
53 042001008-0004	Corridor 115 above SACT - White Mastic on FG HVAC Duct	White Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
54 042001008-0005	Corridor 115 above SACT - GWB	White Fibrous Homogeneous	15% Cellulose 5% Glass	80% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
55 042001008-0006	Corridor 115 above SACT - GWB Joint Compound	White Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
56 042001008-0007	Corridor 115 above SACT - White Mastic on TSI over FG	White Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
57 042001008-0008	Corridor 115 above SACT - White Mastic on TSI over FG	White Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
58 042001008-0009	Room 112 Ceiling - 2x2 SACT - Crater	Brown/White Fibrous Homogeneous	60% Cellulose 30% Min. Wool	10% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
59 042001008-0010	Room 112 above SACT - White Mastic on FG HVAC Duct	White Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
60 042001008-0011	Room 112 above SACT - GWB Joint Compound	White Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
61 042001008-0012	Room 112 above SACT - GWB	Brown/Gray Fibrous Homogeneous	15% Cellulose 5% Glass	80% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
62 042001008-0013	ASSOCIATED WITH #61 <i>Sample is a composite of inseparable GWB and joint compound.</i>	Brown/White Fibrous Heterogeneous	12% Cellulose 3% Glass	85% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected
63 042001008-0014	ASSOCIATED WITH #61	Gray Non-Fibrous Homogeneous		100% Non-fibrous (Other)	None Detected

Initial report from: 01/21/2020 06:56:45



EMSL Analytical, Inc.

200 Route 130 North Cinnaminson, NJ 08077

Tel/Fax: (800) 220-3675 / (856) 786-5974

<http://www.EMSL.com> / cinnasblab@EMSL.com

EMSL Order: 042001008

Customer ID: GEOE25

Customer PO: 130-7653

Project ID:

Analyst(s)

Jose Sanchez (3)

Seri Smith (11)

Samantha Rundstrom, Laboratory Manager
or Other Approved Signatory

EMSL maintains liability limited to cost of analysis. The above analyses were performed in general compliance with Appendix E to Subpart E of 40 CFR (previously EPA 600/M4-82-020 "Interim Method"), but augmented with procedures outlined in the 1993 ("final") version of the method. This report relates only to the samples reported above, and may not be reproduced, except in full, without written approval by EMSL. EMSL bears no responsibility for sample collection activities or analytical method limitations. Interpretation and use of test results are the responsibility of the client. All samples received in acceptable condition unless otherwise noted. This report must not be used by the client to claim product certification, approval, or endorsement by NVLAP, NIST or any agency of the federal government. EMSL recommends gravimetric reduction for all non-friable organically bound materials prior to analysis. Estimation of uncertainty is available on request.

Samples analyzed by EMSL Analytical, Inc. Cinnaminson, NJ NVLAP Lab Code 101048-0, AIHA-LAP, LLC-IHLAP Lab 100194, NYS ELAP 10872, NJ DEP 03036, PA ID# 68-00367, LA #04127

Initial report from: 01/21/2020 06:56:45



EMSL ANALYTICAL, INC.
LABORATORY • PRODUCTS • TRAINING

Asbestos Chain of Custody

EMSL Order Number (Lab Use Only):

042001008

RECEIVED
EMSL
CINNAMINSON, N.J.

200 RT 130 NORTH
CINNAMINSON, NJ 08077

PHONE: (856) 858-4800
FAX: (856) 858-4960

Company : GeoEnvironmental Resources, Inc.		EMSL Bill to: ☒ Same ☐ Different If Bill to is Different note instructions in Comments**	
Street: 2712 Southern Boulevard, Suite 101		Third Party Billing requires written authorization from third party	
City: Virginia Beach	State/Province: VA	Zip/Postal Code: 23452	Country:
Report To (Name): Nelson Adcock		Fax #: 757-463-3080	
Telephone #: 757-463-3200		Email Address: hnadcock@usa.net 757-287-7381	
Project Name/Number: 130-7653 Bldg. 4034 MCASCP			
Please Provide Results: ☐ Fax ☒ Email		Purchase Order: 130-7653	U.S. State Samples Taken: NC
Turnaround Time (TAT) Options* - Please Check			
☐ 3 Hours ☐ 6 Hours ☐ 24 Hrs ☐ 48 Hrs ☐ 3 Days ☐ 4 Days ☒ 5 Days ☐ 10 Days			
*For TEM Air 3 hours/6 hours, please call ahead to schedule. *There is a premium charge for 3 Hour TEM AHERA or EPA Level II TAT. You will be asked to sign an authorization form for this service. Analysis completed in accordance with EMSL's Terms and Conditions located in the Analytical Price Guide.			
PCM - Air ☐ NIOSH 7400 ☐ w/ OSHA 8hr. TWA PLM - Bulk (reporting limit) ☒ PLM EPA 600/R-93/116 (<1%) ☐ PLM EPA NOB (<1%) Point Count ☐ 400 (<0.25%) ☐ 1000 (<0.1%) Point Count w/Gravimetric ☐ 400 (<0.25%) ☐ 1000 (<0.1%) ☐ NYS 198.1 (friable in NY) ☐ NYS 198.6 NOB (non-friable-NY) ☐ NIOSH 9002 (<1%)		TEM - Air ☐ AHERA 40 CFR, Part 763 ☐ NIOSH 7402 ☐ EPA Level II ☐ ISO 10312 TEM - Bulk ☐ TEM EPA NOB ☐ NYS NOB 198.4 (non-friable-NY) ☐ Chatfield SOP ☐ TEM Mass Analysis-EPA 600 sec. 2.5 TEM - Water: EPA 100.2 Fibers >10µm ☐ Waste ☐ Drinking All Fiber Sizes ☐ Waste ☐ Drinking	
		TEM- Dust ☐ Microvac - ASTM D 5755 ☐ Wipe - ASTM D6480 ☐ Carpet Sonication (EPA 600/J-93/167) Soil/Rock/Vermiculite ☐ PLM CARB 435 - A (0.25% sensitivity) ☐ PLM CARB 435 - B (0.1% sensitivity) ☐ TEM CARB 435 - B (0.1% sensitivity) ☐ TEM CARB 435 - C (0.01% sensitivity) ☐ EPA Protocol (Semi-Quantitative) ☐ EPA Protocol (Quantitative) Other: ☐	
☐ Check For Positive Stop - Clearly Identify Homogenous Group			
Samplers Name: Nelson Adcock		Samplers Signature: <i>Nelson Adcock</i>	
Sample #	Sample Description	Volume/Area (Air) HA # (Bulk)	Date/Time Sampled
	See Attached	BULK	1/10/2020
Client Sample # (s):	#50 - #63	Total # of Samples:	14
Relinquished (Client):	Nelson Adcock <i>Nelson Adcock</i>	Date:	1/13/2020 Time: 3:30 pm
Received (Lab):	<i>CB BX</i>	Date:	1-14-20 Time: 9:30a
Comments/Special Instructions:			

042001008

Building 4034 Renovations

Table 1A - Asbestos Bulk Sample Results

GER 130-7653

RECEIVED
EMSL

CINNAMINSON, NJ

NO.	SAMPLE LOCATION	SAMPLE MATERIAL	% & TYPE OF ASBESTOS
50	High Roof Wall, north end	Gypsum Wallboard behind brick	2020 JAN 14 AM 10:25
51	High Roof Wall, center	Gypsum Wallboard behind brick	
52	Corridor 115 Ceiling	2x2 SACT, crater	
53	Corridor 115 above SACT	White mastic on FG HVAC duct	
54	Corridor 115 above SACT	GWB	
55	Corridor 115 above SACT	GWB joint compound	
56	Corridor 115 above SACT	White mastic on TSI over FG	
57	Corridor 115 above SACT	White mastic on TSI over FG	
58	Room 112 ceiling	2x2 SACT, crater	
59	Room 112 above SACT	White mastic on FG HVAC duct	
60	Room 112 above SACT	GWB joint compound	
61	Room 112 above SACT	GWB	

62

63

H. A. A. A.
1/13/20

PAGE 2 OF 2

SECTION 3.2

PAINT CHIP ANALYTICAL RESULTS



EMSL Analytical, Inc.

200 Route 130 North, Cinnaminson, NJ 08077

Phone: (856) 303-2500 Fax: (856) 858-4571 Email: EnvChemistry2@emsl.com

Attn:

**Nelson Adcock
GeoEnvironmental Resources
2712 Southern Blvd.
Suite 101
Virginia Beach, VA 23452**

10/29/2019

Phone: (757) 463-3200

Fax: (757) 463-3080

The following analytical report covers the analysis performed on samples submitted to EMSL Analytical, Inc. on 10/22/2019. The results are tabulated on the attached data pages for the following client designated project:

130-7653; Bldg 4034 MCASCP

The reference number for these samples is EMSL Order #011913433. Please use this reference when calling about these samples. If you have any questions, please do not hesitate to contact me at (856) 303-2500.

Approved By:

Phillip Worby, Environmental Chemistry
Laboratory Director



The test results contained within this report meet the requirements of NELAP and/or the specific certification program that is applicable, unless otherwise noted.

NELAP Certifications: NJ 03036, NY 10872, PA 68-00367, CA ELAP 1877

EMSL Analytical does not hold SHW certification in the state of North Carolina. The QC sample duplicate RPD for Chromium was outside the control limits. All other QC results met criteria.

The samples associated with this report were received in good condition unless otherwise noted. This report relates only to those items tested as received by the laboratory. The QC data associated with the sample results meet the recovery and precision requirements established by the NELAP, unless specifically indicated. All results for soil samples are reported on a dry weight basis, unless otherwise noted. This report may not be reproduced except in full and without written approval by EMSL Analytical, Inc.

**EMSL Analytical, Inc.**

200 Route 130 North, Cinnaminson, NJ 08077

Phone/Fax: (856) 303-2500 / (856) 858-4571

<http://www.EMSL.com>EnvChemistry2@emsl.com

EMSL Order: 011913433

CustomerID: GEOE25

CustomerPO:

ProjectID:

Attn: **Nelson Adcock**
GeoEnvironmental Resources
2712 Southern Blvd.
Suite 101
Virginia Beach, VA 23452

Phone: (757) 463-3200
Fax: (757) 463-3080
Received: 10/22/19 9:30 AM

Project: 130-7653; Bldg 4034 MCASCP

Analytical Results

Client Sample Description P1 **Collected:** 10/17/2019 **Lab ID:** 011913433-0001
Exterior steel frame; Grey paint

Method	Parameter	Result	RL	Units	Prep Date & Analyst	Analysis Date & Analyst
METALS						
3050B/6010D	Cadmium	ND	0.000095	% wt	10/23/2019 AM	10/25/19 20:37 DM
3050B/6010D	Chromium	0.0040	0.00024	% wt	10/23/2019 AM	10/25/19 20:37 DM
3050B/6010D	Lead	0.0014	0.00024	% wt	10/23/2019 AM	10/25/19 20:37 DM

Definitions:

MDL - method detection limit

J - Result was below the reporting limit, but at or above the MDL

ND - indicates that the analyte was not detected at the reporting limit

RL - Reporting Limit (Analytical)

D - Dilution

EMSL ANALYTICAL, INC.
LABORATORY • PRODUCTS • TRAINING

Chain of Custody

EMSL Order Number (Lab Use Only):

011913433

EMSL ANALYTICAL, INC.
200 ROUTE 130 NORTH
CINNAMINSON, NJ 08077
PHONE: (800) 220-3675
FAX: (856) 786-5974

Company: GeoEnvironmental Resources, Inc. Street: 2712 Southern Boulevard, Suite 101 City: Virginia Beach State/Province: VA Zip/Postal Code: Country: Report To (Name): Nelson Adcock Fax #: Telephone #: 757-463-3200 Email Address: hnadcock@geronline.com Project Name/Number: 130-7653, Bldg. 4034 MCASCP Please Provide Results: ☐ Fax ☒ Email Purchase Order: U.S. State Samples Taken: NC		EMSL-Bill to: ☒ Same ☐ Different If Bill to is Different note instructions in Comments** Third Party Billing requires written authorization from third party	
Turnaround Time (TAT) Options* - Please Check ☐ 3 Hour ☐ 6 Hour ☐ 24 Hour ☐ 48 Hour ☐ 72 Hour ☐ 96 Hour ☒ 1 Week ☐ 2 Week *For RUSH TAT's Please Call Ahead to Confirm Lab Hours and Availability. Not all TAT options are valid for every test. Materials Science and IAQ TATs are in Business Days rather than Hours (i.e. 24 Hour = End of Next Business Day)			
Asbestos			
PCM - Air ☐ NIOSH 7400 ☐ w/ 8hr. TWA TEM - Air ☐ 4-4.5hr TAT (AHERA ONLY) ☐ AHERA 40 CFR, Part 763 ☐ NIOSH 7402 ☐ EPA Level II ☐ ISO 10312 TEM - Water Fibers $\geq 10\mu m$ ☐ Waste ☐ Drinking All Fiber Sizes ☐ Waste ☐ Drinking		PLM - Bulk ☐ PLM EPA 600/R-93/116 ☐ PLM EPA NOB (<1%) ☐ NYS 198.1 (friable-NY) ☐ NYS 198.6 (non-friable-NY) Point Count ☐ 400 (<0.25%) ☐ 1000 (<0.1%) Point Count w/ Gravimetric ☐ 400 (<0.25%) ☐ 1000 (<0.1%) TEM - Dust ☐ Microvac - ASTM D 5755 ☐ Wipe-ASTM D6480	
Flame Atomic Absorption ☐ Chips SW846-7000B or AOAC 974.02 ☐ Soil SW846-7000B/7420 ☐ Air NIOSH 7082 ☐ Wastewater SM3111B or SW846-7000B/7420 ☐ ASTM Wipe SW846-7000B/7420 ☐ non ASTM Wipe SW846-7000B/7420 ☐ TCLP SW846-1311/7420/SM 3111B		ICP ☐ Air NIOSH 7300 Modified ☐ non ASTM Wipe SW846-6010B or C ☐ ASTM Wipe SW846-6010B or C ☐ Soil SW846-6010 B or C ☐ Waste Water SW846-6010B or C ☐ TCLP SW846-6010B or C	
Graphite Furnace Atomic Absorption ☐ Soil SW846-7421 ☐ Wastewater EPA 200.9 ☐ Air NIOSH 7105 ☐ Drinking Water EPA 200.9		Other: ☒ LEAD, CADMIUM, CHROMIUM	
Microbiology			
Wipe and Bulk Samples ☐ Mold & Fungi - Direct Examination ☐ Mold & Fungi Culture (Genus Only) ☐ Mold & Fungi Culture (Genus & Species) ☐ Bacterial Count & ID (Up to Three Types) ☐ Bacterial Count & ID (Up to Five Types) ☐ MRSA ☐ <i>Pseudomonas aeruginosa</i>		Air Samples ☐ Mold & Fungi (Spore Trap) ☐ Mold & Fungi Culture (Genus Only) ☐ Mold & Fungi (Genus & Species) ☐ Bacterial Culture & ID (Up to Three Types) ☐ Bacterial Culture & ID (Up to Five Types) ☐ Endotoxin Testing Real Time Q-PCR (See Analytical Guide for Code) Code: Legionella ☐ Level 1 ☐ Level 2 ☐ Level 3 ☐ Level 4 Other: ☐	
Water Samples ☐ Total Coliform & E.coli (P/A) ☐ Fecal Coliform (SM 9222D) ☐ Sewage Screen ☐ Heterotrophic Plate Count (SM 9215)		Materials Science ☐ Common Particle ID (large particles) ☐ Full Particle ID (environmental dust) ☐ Basic Material ID (solids) ☐ Advanced Material ID ☐ Physical Testing (Tensile, Compression) ☐ Combustion-by-products (soot, char, etc.) ☐ X-Ray Fluorescence (elem. analysis) ☐ X-Ray Diffraction (Crystalline Part.) ☐ MMVF's (Fibrous glass, RCF's) ☐ Particle Size (sieve/microscopy/laser) ☐ Combustible Dust ☐ Petrographic Examination Other: ☐	
IAQ Nuisance Dust NIOSH ☐ 0500 ☐ 0600 Airborne Dust ☐ PM10 ☐ TSP Silica Analysis: ☐ All Species Silica Analysis - Single Species ☐ Alpha Quartz ☐ Cristobalite ☐ Tridymite ☐ HVAC Efficiency ☐ Carbon Black ☐ Airborne Oil Mist Radon Testing: Call for Kit and COC Other: ☐			
**Comments/Special Instructions: ANALYZE SAMPLES FOR LEAD, CADMIUM & CHROMIUM, COLLECTED 10/17/19			
Client Sample #'s - P1		Total # of Samples: 1	
Relinquished (Client): Nelson Adcock		Date: 10/21/19	
Received (Lab):		Date: 10/22	
		Time: 9:30 am	

Analysis Completed in Accordance with EMSL's Terms and Conditions located in the Analytical Price Guide
 Controlled Document-OneChain-R2-1/12/2010

① EL

Building 4034 Renovations

011913433

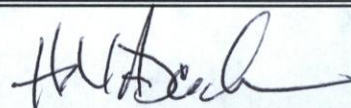
GER 130-7653

Table 2 - PAINT SAMPLE RESULTS

NO.	SAMPLE LOCATION	SAMPLE MATERIAL	% LEAD	% CHROMIUM	% CADMIUM
P1	Exterior steel frame	Grey Paint			
	Collected 10/17/15				

BOLD results indicate the sample is Lead Based Paint (LBP).

All samples exceeded the laboratory reporting limit (RL).





EMSL Analytical, Inc.

200 Route 130 North, Cinnaminson, NJ 08077

Phone: (856) 303-2500 Fax: (856) 858-4571 Email: EnvChemistry2@emsl.com

Attn:

**Nelson Adcock
GeoEnvironmental Resources
2712 Southern Blvd.
Suite 101
Virginia Beach, VA 23452**

11/29/2019

Phone: (757) 463-3200

Fax: (757) 463-3080

The following analytical report covers the analysis performed on samples submitted to EMSL Analytical, Inc. on 11/19/2019. The results are tabulated on the attached data pages for the following client designated project:

130-7653,Bldg. 4034 MCASCP

The reference number for these samples is EMSL Order #011914752. Please use this reference when calling about these samples. If you have any questions, please do not hesitate to contact me at (856) 303-2500.

Approved By:

Phillip Worby, Environmental Chemistry
Laboratory Director



The test results contained within this report meet the requirements of NELAP and/or the specific certification program that is applicable, unless otherwise noted.

NELAP Certifications: NJ 03036, NY 10872, PA 68-00367, CA ELAP 1877

EMSL Analytical does not hold SHW certification in the state of North Carolina.

The samples associated with this report were received in good condition unless otherwise noted. This report relates only to those items tested as received by the laboratory. The QC data associated with the sample results meet the recovery and precision requirements established by the NELAP, unless specifically indicated. All results for soil samples are reported on a dry weight basis, unless otherwise noted. This report may not be reproduced except in full and without written approval by EMSL Analytical, Inc.

**EMSL Analytical, Inc.**

200 Route 130 North, Cinnaminson, NJ 08077

Phone/Fax: (856) 303-2500 / (856) 858-4571

<http://www.EMSL.com>EnvChemistry2@emsl.com

EMSL Order: 011914752

CustomerID: GEOE25

CustomerPO:

ProjectID:

Attn: **Nelson Adcock**
GeoEnvironmental Resources
2712 Southern Blvd.
Suite 101
Virginia Beach, VA 23452

Phone: (757) 463-3200
 Fax: (757) 463-3080
 Received: 11/19/19 9:30 AM

Project: 130-7653,Bldg. 4034 MCASCP

Analytical Results

Client Sample Description P2
 High bay area, CMU wall
Collected: 11/14/2019
Lab ID: 011914752-0001

Method	Parameter	Result	RL	Units	Prep Date & Analyst	Analysis Date & Analyst
METALS						
3050B/6010D	Cadmium	ND	0.000096	% wt	11/22/2019 JD	11/27/19 17:04 PV
3050B/6010D	Chromium	0.0027	0.00024	% wt	11/22/2019 JD	11/27/19 17:04 PV
3050B/6010D	Lead	0.0010	0.00024	% wt	11/22/2019 JD	11/27/19 17:04 PV

Client Sample Description P3
 Classroom #11, structural steel above SACT
Collected: 11/14/2019
Lab ID: 011914752-0002

Method	Parameter	Result	RL	Units	Prep Date & Analyst	Analysis Date & Analyst
METALS						
3050B/6010D	Cadmium	ND	0.00027	% wt	11/22/2019 JD	11/27/19 17:26 PV
3050B/6010D	Chromium	0.0058	0.00066	% wt	11/22/2019 JD	11/27/19 17:26 PV
3050B/6010D	Lead	ND	0.00066	% wt	11/22/2019 JD	11/27/19 17:26 PV

Client Sample Description P4
 Men's #116
Collected: 11/14/2019
Lab ID: 011914752-0003

Method	Parameter	Result	RL	Units	Prep Date & Analyst	Analysis Date & Analyst
METALS						
3050B/6010D	Cadmium	ND	0.000098	% wt	11/22/2019 JD	11/27/19 17:30 PV
3050B/6010D	Chromium	0.00045	0.00025	% wt	11/22/2019 JD	11/27/19 17:30 PV
3050B/6010D	Lead	0.0012	0.00025	% wt	11/22/2019 JD	11/27/19 17:30 PV

Definitions:

MDL - method detection limit

J - Result was below the reporting limit, but at or above the MDL

ND - indicates that the analyte was not detected at the reporting limit

RL - Reporting Limit (Analytical)

D - Dilution

EMSL ANALYTICAL, INC.
LABORATORY • PRODUCTS • TRAINING

Chain of Custody

EMSL Order Number (Lab Use Only):

011914752

 EMSL ANALYTICAL, INC.
 200 ROUTE 130 NORTH
 CINNAMINSON, NJ 08077
 PHONE: (800) 220-3675
 FAX: (856) 786-5974

Company: GeoEnvironmental Resources, Inc. Street: 2712 Southern Boulevard, Suite 101 City: Virginia Beach State/Province: VA Zip/Postal Code: Country: Report To (Name): Nelson Adcock Fax #: Telephone #: 757-463-3200 Email Address: hnadcock@geronline.com Project Name/Number: 130-7653, Bldg. 4034 MCASCP Please Provide Results: ☐ Fax ☒ Email Purchase Order: U.S. State Samples Taken: NC		EMSL-Bill to: ☒ Same ☐ Different If Bill to is Different note instructions in Comments** Third Party Billing requires written authorization from third party	
Turnaround Time (TAT) Options* - Please Check ☐ 3 Hour ☐ 6 Hour ☐ 24 Hour ☐ 48 Hour ☐ 72 Hour ☐ 96 Hour ☒ 1 Week ☐ 2 Week <i>*For RUSH TAT's Please Call Ahead to Confirm Lab Hours and Availability. Not all TAT options are valid for every test. Materials Science and IAQ TATs are in Business Days rather than Hours (i.e. 24 Hour = End of Next Business Day)</i>			
Asbestos			
PCM - Air ☐ NIOSH 7400 ☐ w/ 8hr. TWA TEM - Air ☐ 4-4.5hr TAT (AHERA ONLY) ☐ AHERA 40 CFR, Part 763 ☐ NIOSH 7402 ☐ EPA Level II ☐ ISO 10312 TEM - Water Fibers $\geq 10\mu m$ ☐ Waste ☐ Drinking All Fiber Sizes ☐ Waste ☐ Drinking		PLM - Bulk ☐ PLM EPA 600/R-93/116 ☐ PLM EPA NOB (<1%) ☐ NYS 198.1 (friable-NY) ☐ NYS 198.6 (non-friable-NY) Point Count ☐ 400 (<0.25%) ☐ 1000 (<0.1%) Point Count w/ Gravimetric ☐ 400 (<0.25%) ☐ 1000 (<0.1%) TEM - Dust ☐ Microvac - ASTM D 5755 ☐ Wipe-ASTM D6480	
Lead (Pb) Flame Atomic Absorption ☐ Chips SW846-7000B or AOAC 974.02 ☐ Soil SW846-7000B/7420 ☐ Air NIOSH 7082 ☐ Wastewater SM3111B or SW846-7000B/7420 ☐ ASTM Wipe SW846-7000B/7420 ☐ non ASTM Wipe SW846-7000B/7420 ☐ TCLP SW846-1311/7420/SM 3111B Graphite Furnace Atomic Absorption ☐ Soil SW846-7421 ☐ Wastewater EPA 200.9 ☐ Air NIOSH 7105 ☐ Drinking Water EPA 200.9		ICP ☐ Air NIOSH 7300 Modified ☐ non ASTM Wipe SW846-6010B or C ☐ ASTM Wipe SW846-6010B or C ☐ Soil SW846-6010 B or C ☐ Waste Water SW846-6010B or C ☐ TCLP SW846-6010B or C Other: ☒ LEAD, CADMIUM, CHROMIUM	
Microbiology Wipe and Bulk Samples ☐ Mold & Fungi - Direct Examination ☐ Mold & Fungi Culture (Genus Only) ☐ Mold & Fungi Culture (Genus & Species) ☐ Bacterial Count & ID (Up to Three Types) ☐ Bacterial Count & ID (Up to Five Types) ☐ MRSA ☐ Pseudomonas aeruginosa Water Samples ☐ Total Coliform & E.coli (P/A) ☐ Fecal Coliform (SM 9222D) ☐ Sewage Screen ☐ Heterotrophic Plate Count (SM 9215)		Air Samples ☐ Mold & Fungi (Spore Trap) ☐ Mold & Fungi Culture (Genus Only) ☐ Mold & Fungi (Genus & Species) ☐ Bacterial Culture & ID (Up to Three Types) ☐ Bacterial Culture & ID (Up to Five Types) ☐ Endotoxin Testing Real Time Q-PCR (See Analytical Guide for Code) Code: Legionella ☐ Level 1 ☐ Level 2 ☐ Level 3 ☐ Level 4 Other: ☐	
Materials Science ☐ Common Particle ID (large particles) ☐ Full Particle ID (environmental dust) ☐ Basic Material ID (solids) ☐ Advanced Material ID ☐ Physical Testing (Tensile, Compression) ☐ Combustion-by-products (soot, char, etc.) ☐ X-Ray Fluorescence (elem. analysis) ☐ X-Ray Diffraction (Crystalline Part.) ☐ MMVF's (Fibrous glass, RCF's) ☐ Particle Size (sieve/microscopy/laser) ☐ Combustible Dust ☐ Petrographic Examination Other: ☐		IAQ Nuisance Dust NIOSH ☐ 0500 ☐ 0600 Airborne Dust ☐ PM10 ☐ TSP Silica Analysis: ☐ All Species Silica Analysis - Single Species ☐ Alpha Quartz ☐ Cristobalite ☐ Tridymite ☐ HVAC Efficiency ☐ Carbon Black ☐ Airborne Oil Mist Radon Testing: Call for Kit and COC Other: ☐	
**Comments/Special Instructions: ANALYZE SAMPLES FOR LEAD, CADMIUM & CHROMIUM, COLLECTED 11/14/19			
Client Sample #'s - P2 - P4		Total # of Samples: 1	
Relinquished (Client): Nelson Adcock		Date: 11/18/19	
Received (Lab):		Date: 11/19	
Time: 3:30 pm		Time: 9:30 am	

 Analysis Completed in Accordance with EMSL's Terms and Conditions located in the Analytical Price Guide
 Controlled Document-Chain-R2-1/12/2010

email for certs 11/19 Bc

 PAGE 1 OF 2 per email no certs
 needed 11/20 Bc

34p

Building 4034 Renovations

011914752

GER 130-7653

Table 2 - PAINT SAMPLE RESULTS

NO.	SAMPLE LOCATION	SAMPLE MATERIAL	% LEAD	% CHROMIUM	% CADMIUM
① P2	High Bay Area, CMU wall	Tan Paint			
② P3	Classroom #11, structural steel above SACT	Red Paint			
③ P4	Men's #116	White Paint			

3 samples
H. H. Tech

PAGE 2 OF 2

SECTION 3.3

Bulk Blast Media Total Metals & TCLP Analytical Results

ANALYTICAL REPORT

Eurofins TestAmerica, Pensacola
3355 McLemore Drive
Pensacola, FL 32514
Tel: (850)474-1001

Laboratory Job ID: 400-182780-1
Client Project/Site: BLDG 4034 MCASCP

For:
GeoEnvironmental Resources Inc GER
2712 Southern Blvd
Suite 101
Virginia Beach, Virginia 23452

Attn: Mr. H. Nelson Adcock, Jr.



Authorized for release by:
2/3/2020 9:02:04 AM

Mark Swafford, Project Manager II
(850)471-6207
mark.swafford@testamericainc.com

LINKS

Review your project
results through
TotalAccess

Have a Question?



Visit us at:
www.testamericainc.com

The test results in this report meet all 2003 NELAC and 2009 TNI requirements for accredited parameters, exceptions are noted in this report. This report may not be reproduced except in full, and with written approval from the laboratory. For questions please contact the Project Manager at the e-mail address or telephone number listed on this page.

This report has been electronically signed and authorized by the signatory. Electronic signature is intended to be the legally binding equivalent of a traditionally handwritten signature.

Results relate only to the items tested and the sample(s) as received by the laboratory.

Table of Contents

Cover Page	1
Table of Contents	2
Definitions	3
Case Narrative	4
Detection Summary	5
Sample Summary	7
Client Sample Results	8
QC Sample Results	13
QC Association	18
Chronicle	21
Certification Summary	24
Method Summary	25
Chain of Custody	26
Receipt Checklists	28



Definitions/Glossary

Client: GeoEnvironmental Resources Inc GER
Project/Site: BLDG 4034 MCASCP

Job ID: 400-182780-1

Qualifiers

Metals

Qualifier	Qualifier Description
^	ICV,CCV,ICB,CCB, ISA, ISB, CRI, CRA, DLCK or MRL standard: Instrument related QC is outside acceptance limits.
4	MS, MSD: The analyte present in the original sample is greater than 4 times the matrix spike concentration; therefore, control limits are not applicable.
F1	MS and/or MSD Recovery is outside acceptance limits.
F2	MS/MSD RPD exceeds control limits

General Chemistry

Qualifier	Qualifier Description
4	MS, MSD: The analyte present in the original sample is greater than 4 times the matrix spike concentration; therefore, control limits are not applicable.

Glossary

Abbreviation	These commonly used abbreviations may or may not be present in this report.
α	Listed under the "D" column to designate that the result is reported on a dry weight basis
%R	Percent Recovery
CFL	Contains Free Liquid
CNF	Contains No Free Liquid
DER	Duplicate Error Ratio (normalized absolute difference)
Dil Fac	Dilution Factor
DL	Detection Limit (DoD/DOE)
DL, RA, RE, IN	Indicates a Dilution, Re-analysis, Re-extraction, or additional Initial metals/anion analysis of the sample
DLC	Decision Level Concentration (Radiochemistry)
EDL	Estimated Detection Limit (Dioxin)
LOD	Limit of Detection (DoD/DOE)
LOQ	Limit of Quantitation (DoD/DOE)
MDA	Minimum Detectable Activity (Radiochemistry)
MDC	Minimum Detectable Concentration (Radiochemistry)
MDL	Method Detection Limit
ML	Minimum Level (Dioxin)
NC	Not Calculated
ND	Not Detected at the reporting limit (or MDL or EDL if shown)
PQL	Practical Quantitation Limit
QC	Quality Control
RER	Relative Error Ratio (Radiochemistry)
RL	Reporting Limit or Requested Limit (Radiochemistry)
RPD	Relative Percent Difference, a measure of the relative difference between two points
TEF	Toxicity Equivalent Factor (Dioxin)
TEQ	Toxicity Equivalent Quotient (Dioxin)

Case Narrative

Client: GeoEnvironmental Resources Inc GER
Project/Site: BLDG 4034 MCASCP

Job ID: 400-182780-1

Job ID: 400-182780-1

Laboratory: Eurofins TestAmerica, Pensacola

Narrative

Job Narrative 400-182780-1

Comments

No additional comments.

Receipt

The samples were received on 1/21/2020 8:53 AM; the samples arrived in good condition, properly preserved and, where required, on ice. The temperature of the cooler at receipt was 0.9° C.

Metals

Method 6010C: The continuing calibration verification (CCV) associated with batch 400-475377 recovered above the upper control limit for Silicon. The samples associated with this CCV were non-detects for the affected analytes; therefore, the data have been reported. The following sample is impacted: (MB 400-475070/1-A).

Method 6010C: The matrix spike / matrix spike duplicate (MS/MSD) recoveries for preparation batch 400-475070 and analytical batch 400-475377 were outside control limits. Sample matrix interference and/or non-homogeneity are suspected because the associated laboratory control sample (LCS) recovery was within acceptance limits.

Method 6010C: The low level continuing calibration verification (CCVL) associated with batch 400-475738 recovered above the upper control limit for Copper, Silver, and Titanium. The samples associated with this CCV were non-detects for the affected analytes; therefore, the data have been reported.

Method 6010C: The closing low level check standard recovery associated with batch 400-476025 is outside the acceptance criteria for the following analyte: Titanium. The initial and opening low level check standard met criteria. All samples associated with this low level check were greater than 10x the value of the standard, and as such are reported.

No additional analytical or quality issues were noted, other than those described above or in the Definitions/Glossary page.

General Chemistry

Method 7196A: The method blank for preparation batch 400-475572 and analytical batch 400-475620 contained Cr (VI) above the method detection limit. This target analyte concentration was less than the reporting limit (RL); therefore, re-extraction and/or re-analysis of samples was not performed.

Method WALKLEY BLACK: The matrix spike / matrix spike duplicate (MS/MSD) recoveries for analytical batch 400-476335 were outside control limits. Sample matrix interference and/or non-homogeneity are suspected because the associated laboratory control sample (LCS) recovery was within acceptance limits.

No additional analytical or quality issues were noted, other than those described above or in the Definitions/Glossary page.

Detection Summary

Client: GeoEnvironmental Resources Inc GER
Project/Site: BLDG 4034 MCASCP

Job ID: 400-182780-1

Client Sample ID: B1, RESIDUAL BLAST MEDIA

Lab Sample ID: 400-182780-1

Analyte	Result	Qualifier	RL	MDL	Unit	Dil Fac	D	Method	Prep Type
Aluminum	52		9.4		mg/Kg	1	☼	6010C	Total/NA
Barium	150	F1	0.94		mg/Kg	1	☼	6010C	Total/NA
Cadmium	1.9		0.47		mg/Kg	1	☼	6010C	Total/NA
Calcium	260		47		mg/Kg	1	☼	6010C	Total/NA
Chromium	68		0.94		mg/Kg	1	☼	6010C	Total/NA
Copper	6.8		1.9		mg/Kg	1	☼	6010C	Total/NA
Iron	120		9.4		mg/Kg	1	☼	6010C	Total/NA
Lead	610		0.94		mg/Kg	1	☼	6010C	Total/NA
Silicon	140	F2 F1	9.4		mg/Kg	1	☼	6010C	Total/NA
Strontium	27		0.47		mg/Kg	1	☼	6010C	Total/NA
Titanium	4.8	^	0.94		mg/Kg	1	☼	6010C	Total/NA
Chromium (hexavalent)	16		4.8		mg/Kg	1	☼	7196A	Total/NA
Total Chlorine	720		200		mg/Kg	1	☼	9251	Total/NA
Total Organic Carbon	15		0.10		Percent	1	☼	WALKLEY BLACK	Total/NA

Client Sample ID: B2, RESIDUAL BLAST MEDIA

Lab Sample ID: 400-182780-2

Analyte	Result	Qualifier	RL	MDL	Unit	Dil Fac	D	Method	Prep Type
Aluminum	25		9.5		mg/Kg	1	☼	6010C	Total/NA
Barium	82		0.95		mg/Kg	1	☼	6010C	Total/NA
Cadmium	1.5		0.47		mg/Kg	1	☼	6010C	Total/NA
Calcium	140		47		mg/Kg	1	☼	6010C	Total/NA
Chromium	32		0.95		mg/Kg	1	☼	6010C	Total/NA
Copper	6.1		1.9		mg/Kg	1	☼	6010C	Total/NA
Iron	62		9.5		mg/Kg	1	☼	6010C	Total/NA
Lead	630		0.95		mg/Kg	1	☼	6010C	Total/NA
Silicon	80		9.5		mg/Kg	1	☼	6010C	Total/NA
Strontium	12		0.47		mg/Kg	1	☼	6010C	Total/NA
Titanium	3.6	^	0.95		mg/Kg	1	☼	6010C	Total/NA
Total Chlorine	440		200		mg/Kg	1	☼	9251	Total/NA
Total Organic Carbon	20		0.10		Percent	1	☼	WALKLEY BLACK	Total/NA

Client Sample ID: B3, RESIDUAL BLAST MEDIA

Lab Sample ID: 400-182780-3

Analyte	Result	Qualifier	RL	MDL	Unit	Dil Fac	D	Method	Prep Type
Aluminum	86		9.5		mg/Kg	1	☼	6010C	Total/NA
Barium	260		0.95		mg/Kg	1	☼	6010C	Total/NA
Cadmium	3.5		0.47		mg/Kg	1	☼	6010C	Total/NA
Calcium	420		47		mg/Kg	1	☼	6010C	Total/NA
Chromium	110		0.95		mg/Kg	1	☼	6010C	Total/NA
Copper	8.0		1.9		mg/Kg	1	☼	6010C	Total/NA
Iron	210		9.5		mg/Kg	1	☼	6010C	Total/NA
Lead	720		0.95		mg/Kg	1	☼	6010C	Total/NA
Magnesium	50		47		mg/Kg	1	☼	6010C	Total/NA
Silicon	180		9.5		mg/Kg	1	☼	6010C	Total/NA
Strontium	37		0.47		mg/Kg	1	☼	6010C	Total/NA
Titanium	9.6	^	0.95		mg/Kg	1	☼	6010C	Total/NA
Chromium (hexavalent)	9.0		5.0		mg/Kg	1	☼	7196A	Total/NA
Total Chlorine	460		200		mg/Kg	1	☼	9251	Total/NA
Total Organic Carbon	14		0.10		Percent	1	☼	WALKLEY BLACK	Total/NA

This Detection Summary does not include radiochemical test results.

Eurofins TestAmerica, Pensacola

Detection Summary

Client: GeoEnvironmental Resources Inc GER
Project/Site: BLDG 4034 MCASCP

Job ID: 400-182780-1

Client Sample ID: B4, RESIDUAL BLAST MEDIA

Lab Sample ID: 400-182780-4

Analyte	Result	Qualifier	RL	MDL	Unit	Dil Fac	D	Method	Prep Type
Aluminum	74		9.5		mg/Kg	1	☼	6010C	Total/NA
Barium	260		0.95		mg/Kg	1	☼	6010C	Total/NA
Cadmium	4.2		0.47		mg/Kg	1	☼	6010C	Total/NA
Calcium	240		47		mg/Kg	1	☼	6010C	Total/NA
Chromium	87		0.95		mg/Kg	1	☼	6010C	Total/NA
Copper	4.0		1.9		mg/Kg	1	☼	6010C	Total/NA
Iron	140		9.5		mg/Kg	1	☼	6010C	Total/NA
Lead	300		0.95		mg/Kg	1	☼	6010C	Total/NA
Nickel	0.55		0.47		mg/Kg	1	☼	6010C	Total/NA
Silicon	110		9.5		mg/Kg	1	☼	6010C	Total/NA
Strontium	54		0.47		mg/Kg	1	☼	6010C	Total/NA
Titanium	4.1	^	0.95		mg/Kg	1	☼	6010C	Total/NA
Chromium (hexavalent)	12		5.0		mg/Kg	1	☼	7196A	Total/NA
Total Chlorine	570		200		mg/Kg	1	☼	9251	Total/NA
Total Organic Carbon	16		0.10		Percent	1	☼	WALKLEY BLACK	Total/NA

Client Sample ID: B5, RESIDUAL BLAST MEDIA

Lab Sample ID: 400-182780-5

Analyte	Result	Qualifier	RL	MDL	Unit	Dil Fac	D	Method	Prep Type
Aluminum	330		9.4		mg/Kg	1	☼	6010C	Total/NA
Barium	1300		0.94		mg/Kg	1	☼	6010C	Total/NA
Cadmium	15		0.47		mg/Kg	1	☼	6010C	Total/NA
Calcium	1100		47		mg/Kg	1	☼	6010C	Total/NA
Chromium	590		0.94		mg/Kg	1	☼	6010C	Total/NA
Copper	15		1.9		mg/Kg	1	☼	6010C	Total/NA
Iron	630		9.4		mg/Kg	1	☼	6010C	Total/NA
Lead	590		0.94		mg/Kg	1	☼	6010C	Total/NA
Magnesium	150		47		mg/Kg	1	☼	6010C	Total/NA
Nickel	2.8		0.47		mg/Kg	1	☼	6010C	Total/NA
Silicon	400		9.4		mg/Kg	1	☼	6010C	Total/NA
Strontium	430		0.47		mg/Kg	1	☼	6010C	Total/NA
Titanium	22	^	0.94		mg/Kg	1	☼	6010C	Total/NA
Chromium (hexavalent)	270		5.0		mg/Kg	1	☼	7196A	Total/NA
Total Chlorine	1100		200		mg/Kg	1	☼	9251	Total/NA
Total Organic Carbon	19		0.10		Percent	1	☼	WALKLEY BLACK	Total/NA

This Detection Summary does not include radiochemical test results.

Eurofins TestAmerica, Pensacola

Sample Summary

Client: GeoEnvironmental Resources Inc GER
Project/Site: BLDG 4034 MCASCP

Job ID: 400-182780-1

Lab Sample ID	Client Sample ID	Matrix	Collected	Received	Asset ID
400-182780-1	B1, RESIDUAL BLAST MEDIA	Solid	01/10/20 11:35	01/21/20 08:53	
400-182780-2	B2, RESIDUAL BLAST MEDIA	Solid	01/10/20 11:45	01/21/20 08:53	
400-182780-3	B3, RESIDUAL BLAST MEDIA	Solid	01/10/20 11:50	01/21/20 08:53	
400-182780-4	B4, RESIDUAL BLAST MEDIA	Solid	01/10/20 12:00	01/21/20 08:53	
400-182780-5	B5, RESIDUAL BLAST MEDIA	Solid	01/10/20 12:15	01/21/20 08:53	

Client Sample Results

Client: GeoEnvironmental Resources Inc GER
Project/Site: BLDG 4034 MCASCP

Job ID: 400-182780-1

Client Sample ID: B1, RESIDUAL BLAST MEDIA

Lab Sample ID: 400-182780-1

Date Collected: 01/10/20 11:35

Matrix: Solid

Date Received: 01/21/20 08:53

Percent Solids: 98.1

Method: 6010C - Metals (ICP)

Analyte	Result	Qualifier	RL	MDL	Unit	D	Prepared	Analyzed	Dil Fac
Aluminum	52		9.4		mg/Kg	☼	01/22/20 16:43	01/24/20 13:41	1
Barium	150	F1	0.94		mg/Kg	☼	01/22/20 16:43	01/24/20 13:41	1
Cadmium	1.9		0.47		mg/Kg	☼	01/22/20 16:43	01/24/20 13:41	1
Calcium	260		47		mg/Kg	☼	01/22/20 16:43	01/24/20 13:41	1
Chromium	68		0.94		mg/Kg	☼	01/22/20 16:43	01/24/20 13:41	1
Copper	6.8		1.9		mg/Kg	☼	01/22/20 16:43	01/24/20 13:41	1
Iron	120		9.4		mg/Kg	☼	01/22/20 16:43	01/24/20 13:41	1
Lead	610		0.94		mg/Kg	☼	01/22/20 16:43	01/24/20 13:41	1
Magnesium	<47		47		mg/Kg	☼	01/22/20 16:43	01/24/20 13:41	1
Nickel	<0.47		0.47		mg/Kg	☼	01/22/20 16:43	01/24/20 13:41	1
Silicon	140	F2 F1	9.4		mg/Kg	☼	01/22/20 16:43	01/28/20 12:05	1
Silver	<0.47		0.47		mg/Kg	☼	01/22/20 16:43	01/24/20 13:41	1
Strontium	27		0.47		mg/Kg	☼	01/22/20 16:43	01/24/20 13:41	1
Titanium	4.8	^	0.94		mg/Kg	☼	01/22/20 16:43	01/29/20 13:18	1

General Chemistry

Analyte	Result	Qualifier	RL	MDL	Unit	D	Prepared	Analyzed	Dil Fac
Chromium (hexavalent)	16		4.8		mg/Kg	☼	01/27/20 17:08	01/27/20 21:24	1
Total Chlorine	720		200		mg/Kg	☼	01/23/20 10:45	01/23/20 13:13	1
Percent Moisture	1.9		0.01		%			01/21/20 13:31	1
Total Organic Carbon	15		0.10		Percent	☼		01/31/20 16:30	1

Client Sample Results

Client: GeoEnvironmental Resources Inc GER
Project/Site: BLDG 4034 MCASCP

Job ID: 400-182780-1

Client Sample ID: B2, RESIDUAL BLAST MEDIA

Lab Sample ID: 400-182780-2

Date Collected: 01/10/20 11:45

Matrix: Solid

Date Received: 01/21/20 08:53

Percent Solids: 98.9

Method: 6010C - Metals (ICP)

Analyte	Result	Qualifier	RL	MDL	Unit	D	Prepared	Analyzed	Dil Fac
Aluminum	25		9.5		mg/Kg	☼	01/22/20 16:43	01/24/20 13:59	1
Barium	82		0.95		mg/Kg	☼	01/22/20 16:43	01/24/20 13:59	1
Cadmium	1.5		0.47		mg/Kg	☼	01/22/20 16:43	01/24/20 13:59	1
Calcium	140		47		mg/Kg	☼	01/22/20 16:43	01/24/20 13:59	1
Chromium	32		0.95		mg/Kg	☼	01/22/20 16:43	01/24/20 13:59	1
Copper	6.1		1.9		mg/Kg	☼	01/22/20 16:43	01/24/20 13:59	1
Iron	62		9.5		mg/Kg	☼	01/22/20 16:43	01/24/20 13:59	1
Lead	630		0.95		mg/Kg	☼	01/22/20 16:43	01/24/20 13:59	1
Magnesium	<47		47		mg/Kg	☼	01/22/20 16:43	01/24/20 13:59	1
Nickel	<0.47		0.47		mg/Kg	☼	01/22/20 16:43	01/24/20 13:59	1
Silicon	80		9.5		mg/Kg	☼	01/22/20 16:43	01/28/20 12:16	1
Silver	<0.47		0.47		mg/Kg	☼	01/22/20 16:43	01/24/20 13:59	1
Strontium	12		0.47		mg/Kg	☼	01/22/20 16:43	01/24/20 13:59	1
Titanium	3.6	^	0.95		mg/Kg	☼	01/22/20 16:43	01/29/20 13:29	1

General Chemistry

Analyte	Result	Qualifier	RL	MDL	Unit	D	Prepared	Analyzed	Dil Fac
Chromium (hexavalent)	<5.0		5.0		mg/Kg	☼	01/27/20 17:08	01/27/20 21:29	1
Total Chlorine	440		200		mg/Kg	☼	01/23/20 10:45	01/23/20 13:13	1
Percent Moisture	1.1		0.01		%			01/21/20 13:31	1
Total Organic Carbon	20		0.10		Percent	☼		01/31/20 16:30	1

Client Sample Results

Client: GeoEnvironmental Resources Inc GER
Project/Site: BLDG 4034 MCASCP

Job ID: 400-182780-1

Client Sample ID: B3, RESIDUAL BLAST MEDIA

Lab Sample ID: 400-182780-3

Date Collected: 01/10/20 11:50

Matrix: Solid

Date Received: 01/21/20 08:53

Percent Solids: 98.8

Method: 6010C - Metals (ICP)

Analyte	Result	Qualifier	RL	MDL	Unit	D	Prepared	Analyzed	Dil Fac
Aluminum	86		9.5		mg/Kg	☼	01/22/20 16:43	01/24/20 14:03	1
Barium	260		0.95		mg/Kg	☼	01/22/20 16:43	01/24/20 14:03	1
Cadmium	3.5		0.47		mg/Kg	☼	01/22/20 16:43	01/24/20 14:03	1
Calcium	420		47		mg/Kg	☼	01/22/20 16:43	01/24/20 14:03	1
Chromium	110		0.95		mg/Kg	☼	01/22/20 16:43	01/24/20 14:03	1
Copper	8.0		1.9		mg/Kg	☼	01/22/20 16:43	01/24/20 14:03	1
Iron	210		9.5		mg/Kg	☼	01/22/20 16:43	01/24/20 14:03	1
Lead	720		0.95		mg/Kg	☼	01/22/20 16:43	01/24/20 14:03	1
Magnesium	50		47		mg/Kg	☼	01/22/20 16:43	01/24/20 14:03	1
Nickel	<0.47		0.47		mg/Kg	☼	01/22/20 16:43	01/24/20 14:03	1
Silicon	180		9.5		mg/Kg	☼	01/22/20 16:43	01/28/20 12:19	1
Silver	<0.47		0.47		mg/Kg	☼	01/22/20 16:43	01/24/20 14:03	1
Strontium	37		0.47		mg/Kg	☼	01/22/20 16:43	01/24/20 14:03	1
Titanium	9.6	^	0.95		mg/Kg	☼	01/22/20 16:43	01/29/20 13:33	1

General Chemistry

Analyte	Result	Qualifier	RL	MDL	Unit	D	Prepared	Analyzed	Dil Fac
Chromium (hexavalent)	9.0		5.0		mg/Kg	☼	01/27/20 17:08	01/27/20 21:29	1
Total Chlorine	460		200		mg/Kg	☼	01/23/20 10:45	01/23/20 13:13	1
Percent Moisture	1.2		0.01		%			01/21/20 13:31	1
Total Organic Carbon	14		0.10		Percent	☼		01/31/20 16:30	1

Client Sample Results

Client: GeoEnvironmental Resources Inc GER
Project/Site: BLDG 4034 MCASCP

Job ID: 400-182780-1

Client Sample ID: B4, RESIDUAL BLAST MEDIA

Lab Sample ID: 400-182780-4

Date Collected: 01/10/20 12:00

Matrix: Solid

Date Received: 01/21/20 08:53

Percent Solids: 97.8

Method: 6010C - Metals (ICP)

Analyte	Result	Qualifier	RL	MDL	Unit	D	Prepared	Analyzed	Dil Fac
Aluminum	74		9.5		mg/Kg	☼	01/22/20 16:43	01/24/20 14:06	1
Barium	260		0.95		mg/Kg	☼	01/22/20 16:43	01/24/20 14:06	1
Cadmium	4.2		0.47		mg/Kg	☼	01/22/20 16:43	01/24/20 14:06	1
Calcium	240		47		mg/Kg	☼	01/22/20 16:43	01/24/20 14:06	1
Chromium	87		0.95		mg/Kg	☼	01/22/20 16:43	01/24/20 14:06	1
Copper	4.0		1.9		mg/Kg	☼	01/22/20 16:43	01/24/20 14:06	1
Iron	140		9.5		mg/Kg	☼	01/22/20 16:43	01/24/20 14:06	1
Lead	300		0.95		mg/Kg	☼	01/22/20 16:43	01/24/20 14:06	1
Magnesium	<47		47		mg/Kg	☼	01/22/20 16:43	01/24/20 14:06	1
Nickel	0.55		0.47		mg/Kg	☼	01/22/20 16:43	01/24/20 14:06	1
Silicon	110		9.5		mg/Kg	☼	01/22/20 16:43	01/28/20 12:23	1
Silver	<0.47		0.47		mg/Kg	☼	01/22/20 16:43	01/24/20 14:06	1
Strontium	54		0.47		mg/Kg	☼	01/22/20 16:43	01/24/20 14:06	1
Titanium	4.1	^	0.95		mg/Kg	☼	01/22/20 16:43	01/29/20 13:36	1

General Chemistry

Analyte	Result	Qualifier	RL	MDL	Unit	D	Prepared	Analyzed	Dil Fac
Chromium (hexavalent)	12		5.0		mg/Kg	☼	01/27/20 17:08	01/27/20 21:29	1
Total Chlorine	570		200		mg/Kg	☼	01/23/20 10:45	01/23/20 13:13	1
Percent Moisture	2.2		0.01		%			01/21/20 13:31	1
Total Organic Carbon	16		0.10		Percent	☼		01/31/20 16:30	1

Client Sample Results

Client: GeoEnvironmental Resources Inc GER
Project/Site: BLDG 4034 MCASCP

Job ID: 400-182780-1

Client Sample ID: B5, RESIDUAL BLAST MEDIA

Lab Sample ID: 400-182780-5

Date Collected: 01/10/20 12:15

Matrix: Solid

Date Received: 01/21/20 08:53

Percent Solids: 97.6

Method: 6010C - Metals (ICP)

Analyte	Result	Qualifier	RL	MDL	Unit	D	Prepared	Analyzed	Dil Fac
Aluminum	330		9.4		mg/Kg	☼	01/22/20 16:43	01/24/20 14:22	1
Barium	1300		0.94		mg/Kg	☼	01/22/20 16:43	01/24/20 14:22	1
Cadmium	15		0.47		mg/Kg	☼	01/22/20 16:43	01/24/20 14:22	1
Calcium	1100		47		mg/Kg	☼	01/22/20 16:43	01/24/20 14:22	1
Chromium	590		0.94		mg/Kg	☼	01/22/20 16:43	01/24/20 14:22	1
Copper	15		1.9		mg/Kg	☼	01/22/20 16:43	01/24/20 14:22	1
Iron	630		9.4		mg/Kg	☼	01/22/20 16:43	01/24/20 14:22	1
Lead	590		0.94		mg/Kg	☼	01/22/20 16:43	01/24/20 14:22	1
Magnesium	150		47		mg/Kg	☼	01/22/20 16:43	01/24/20 14:22	1
Nickel	2.8		0.47		mg/Kg	☼	01/22/20 16:43	01/24/20 14:22	1
Silicon	400		9.4		mg/Kg	☼	01/22/20 16:43	01/28/20 12:27	1
Silver	<0.47		0.47		mg/Kg	☼	01/22/20 16:43	01/24/20 14:22	1
Strontium	430		0.47		mg/Kg	☼	01/22/20 16:43	01/24/20 14:22	1
Titanium	22	^	0.94		mg/Kg	☼	01/22/20 16:43	01/29/20 13:40	1

General Chemistry

Analyte	Result	Qualifier	RL	MDL	Unit	D	Prepared	Analyzed	Dil Fac
Chromium (hexavalent)	270		5.0		mg/Kg	☼	01/27/20 17:08	01/27/20 21:29	1
Total Chlorine	1100		200		mg/Kg	☼	01/23/20 10:45	01/23/20 13:13	1
Percent Moisture	2.4		0.01		%			01/21/20 13:31	1
Total Organic Carbon	19		0.10		Percent	☼		01/31/20 16:30	1

QC Sample Results

Client: GeoEnvironmental Resources Inc GER
Project/Site: BLDG 4034 MCASCP

Job ID: 400-182780-1

Method: 6010C - Metals (ICP)

Lab Sample ID: MB 400-475070/1-A
Matrix: Solid
Analysis Batch: 475377

Client Sample ID: Method Blank
Prep Type: Total/NA
Prep Batch: 475070

Analyte	MB Result	MB Qualifier	RL	MDL	Unit	D	Prepared	Analyzed	Dil Fac
Aluminum	<10		10		mg/Kg		01/22/20 16:43	01/24/20 13:34	1
Barium	<1.0		1.0		mg/Kg		01/22/20 16:43	01/24/20 13:34	1
Cadmium	<0.50		0.50		mg/Kg		01/22/20 16:43	01/24/20 13:34	1
Calcium	<50		50		mg/Kg		01/22/20 16:43	01/24/20 13:34	1
Chromium	<1.0		1.0		mg/Kg		01/22/20 16:43	01/24/20 13:34	1
Copper	<2.0		2.0		mg/Kg		01/22/20 16:43	01/24/20 13:34	1
Iron	<10		10		mg/Kg		01/22/20 16:43	01/24/20 13:34	1
Lead	<1.0		1.0		mg/Kg		01/22/20 16:43	01/24/20 13:34	1
Magnesium	<50		50		mg/Kg		01/22/20 16:43	01/24/20 13:34	1
Nickel	<0.50		0.50		mg/Kg		01/22/20 16:43	01/24/20 13:34	1
Silver	<0.50		0.50		mg/Kg		01/22/20 16:43	01/24/20 13:34	1
Strontium	<0.50		0.50		mg/Kg		01/22/20 16:43	01/24/20 13:34	1

Lab Sample ID: MB 400-475070/1-A
Matrix: Solid
Analysis Batch: 475738

Client Sample ID: Method Blank
Prep Type: Total/NA
Prep Batch: 475070

Analyte	MB Result	MB Qualifier	RL	MDL	Unit	D	Prepared	Analyzed	Dil Fac
Silicon	<10		10		mg/Kg		01/22/20 16:43	01/28/20 11:58	1
Titanium	<1.0	^	1.0		mg/Kg		01/22/20 16:43	01/28/20 11:58	1

Lab Sample ID: LCS 400-475070/2-A
Matrix: Solid
Analysis Batch: 475377

Client Sample ID: Lab Control Sample
Prep Type: Total/NA
Prep Batch: 475070

Analyte	Spike Added	LCS Result	LCS Qualifier	Unit	D	%Rec	%Rec. Limits
Aluminum	999	1180		mg/Kg		118	80 - 120
Barium	99.8	116		mg/Kg		117	80 - 120
Cadmium	49.9	56.4		mg/Kg		113	80 - 120
Calcium	999	1190		mg/Kg		119	80 - 120
Chromium	99.8	117		mg/Kg		117	80 - 120
Copper	99.8	118		mg/Kg		118	80 - 120
Iron	999	1190		mg/Kg		119	80 - 120
Lead	99.8	111		mg/Kg		112	80 - 120
Magnesium	999	1130		mg/Kg		113	80 - 120
Nickel	99.8	114		mg/Kg		114	80 - 120
Silver	49.9	57.7		mg/Kg		116	80 - 120
Strontium	99.8	117		mg/Kg		117	80 - 120

Lab Sample ID: LCS 400-475070/2-A
Matrix: Solid
Analysis Batch: 475738

Client Sample ID: Lab Control Sample
Prep Type: Total/NA
Prep Batch: 475070

Analyte	Spike Added	LCS Result	LCS Qualifier	Unit	D	%Rec	%Rec. Limits
Silicon	99.8	118		mg/Kg		118	80 - 120

QC Sample Results

Client: GeoEnvironmental Resources Inc GER
Project/Site: BLDG 4034 MCASCP

Job ID: 400-182780-1

Method: 6010C - Metals (ICP) (Continued)

Lab Sample ID: LCS 400-475070/2-A

Matrix: Solid

Analysis Batch: 476025

Client Sample ID: Lab Control Sample

Prep Type: Total/NA

Prep Batch: 475070

Analyte	Spike Added	LCS Result	LCS Qualifier	Unit	D	%Rec	%Rec. Limits
Titanium	99.8	104	^	mg/Kg		104	80 - 120

Lab Sample ID: 400-182780-1 MS

Matrix: Solid

Analysis Batch: 475377

Client Sample ID: B1, RESIDUAL BLAST MEDIA

Prep Type: Total/NA

Prep Batch: 475070

Analyte	Sample Result	Sample Qualifier	Spike Added	MS Result	MS Qualifier	Unit	D	%Rec	%Rec. Limits
Aluminum	52		956	1030		mg/Kg	☼	102	75 - 125
Barium	150	F1	95.6	237		mg/Kg	☼	87	75 - 125
Cadmium	1.9		47.8	51.8		mg/Kg	☼	104	75 - 125
Calcium	260		956	1210		mg/Kg	☼	100	75 - 125
Chromium	68		95.6	163		mg/Kg	☼	99	75 - 125
Copper	6.8		95.6	104		mg/Kg	☼	102	75 - 125
Iron	120		956	1030		mg/Kg	☼	95	75 - 125
Lead	610		95.6	739	4	mg/Kg	☼	133	75 - 125
Magnesium	<47		956	1000		mg/Kg	☼	101	75 - 125
Nickel	<0.47		95.6	100		mg/Kg	☼	105	75 - 125
Silver	<0.47		47.8	49.9		mg/Kg	☼	104	75 - 125
Strontium	27		95.6	124		mg/Kg	☼	102	75 - 125

Lab Sample ID: 400-182780-1 MS

Matrix: Solid

Analysis Batch: 475738

Client Sample ID: B1, RESIDUAL BLAST MEDIA

Prep Type: Total/NA

Prep Batch: 475070

Analyte	Sample Result	Sample Qualifier	Spike Added	MS Result	MS Qualifier	Unit	D	%Rec	%Rec. Limits
Silicon	140	F2 F1	95.6	517	F1	mg/Kg	☼	394	75 - 125

Lab Sample ID: 400-182780-1 MS

Matrix: Solid

Analysis Batch: 476025

Client Sample ID: B1, RESIDUAL BLAST MEDIA

Prep Type: Total/NA

Prep Batch: 475070

Analyte	Sample Result	Sample Qualifier	Spike Added	MS Result	MS Qualifier	Unit	D	%Rec	%Rec. Limits
Titanium	4.8	^	95.6	104	^	mg/Kg	☼	104	75 - 125

Lab Sample ID: 400-182780-1 MSD

Matrix: Solid

Analysis Batch: 475377

Client Sample ID: B1, RESIDUAL BLAST MEDIA

Prep Type: Total/NA

Prep Batch: 475070

Analyte	Sample Result	Sample Qualifier	Spike Added	MSD Result	MSD Qualifier	Unit	D	%Rec	%Rec. Limits	RPD	Limit
Aluminum	52		929	1110		mg/Kg	☼	114	75 - 125	7	20
Barium	150	F1	92.8	210	F1	mg/Kg	☼	61	75 - 125	12	20
Cadmium	1.9		46.4	53.8		mg/Kg	☼	112	75 - 125	4	20
Calcium	260		929	1250		mg/Kg	☼	107	75 - 125	3	20
Chromium	68		92.8	157		mg/Kg	☼	96	75 - 125	4	20
Copper	6.8		92.8	113		mg/Kg	☼	114	75 - 125	8	20
Iron	120		929	1070		mg/Kg	☼	103	75 - 125	4	20
Lead	610		92.8	736	4	mg/Kg	☼	134	75 - 125	0	20
Magnesium	<47		929	1120		mg/Kg	☼	116	75 - 125	11	20
Nickel	<0.47		92.8	103		mg/Kg	☼	111	75 - 125	3	20

Eurofins TestAmerica, Pensacola

QC Sample Results

Client: GeoEnvironmental Resources Inc GER
Project/Site: BLDG 4034 MCASCP

Job ID: 400-182780-1

Method: 6010C - Metals (ICP) (Continued)

Lab Sample ID: 400-182780-1 MSD

Matrix: Solid

Analysis Batch: 475377

Client Sample ID: B1, RESIDUAL BLAST MEDIA

Prep Type: Total/NA

Prep Batch: 475070

Analyte	Sample Result	Sample Qualifier	Spike Added	MSD Result	MSD Qualifier	Unit	D	%Rec	%Rec. Limits	RPD	RPD Limit
Silver	<0.47		46.4	52.6		mg/Kg	☼	113	75 - 125	5	20
Strontium	27		92.8	135		mg/Kg	☼	116	75 - 125	8	20

Lab Sample ID: 400-182780-1 MSD

Matrix: Solid

Analysis Batch: 475738

Client Sample ID: B1, RESIDUAL BLAST MEDIA

Prep Type: Total/NA

Prep Batch: 475070

Analyte	Sample Result	Sample Qualifier	Spike Added	MSD Result	MSD Qualifier	Unit	D	%Rec	%Rec. Limits	RPD	RPD Limit
Silicon	140	F2 F1	92.8	411	F1 F2	mg/Kg	☼	292	75 - 125	23	20

Lab Sample ID: 400-182780-1 MSD

Matrix: Solid

Analysis Batch: 476025

Client Sample ID: B1, RESIDUAL BLAST MEDIA

Prep Type: Total/NA

Prep Batch: 475070

Analyte	Sample Result	Sample Qualifier	Spike Added	MSD Result	MSD Qualifier	Unit	D	%Rec	%Rec. Limits	RPD	RPD Limit
Titanium	4.8	^	92.8	98.0	^	mg/Kg	☼	100	75 - 125	6	20

Method: 7196A - Chromium, Hexavalent

Lab Sample ID: MB 400-475572/8-A

Matrix: Solid

Analysis Batch: 475620

Client Sample ID: Method Blank

Prep Type: Total/NA

Prep Batch: 475572

Analyte	MB Result	MB Qualifier	RL	MDL	Unit	D	Prepared	Analyzed	Dil Fac
Chromium (hexavalent)	<4.7		4.7		mg/Kg		01/27/20 17:08	01/27/20 21:20	1

Lab Sample ID: LCS 400-475572/9-A

Matrix: Solid

Analysis Batch: 475620

Client Sample ID: Lab Control Sample

Prep Type: Total/NA

Prep Batch: 475572

Analyte	Spike Added	LCS Result	LCS Qualifier	Unit	D	%Rec	%Rec. Limits
Chromium (hexavalent)	99.4	92.9		mg/Kg		93	80 - 120

Lab Sample ID: LCSSRM 400-475572/7-A

Matrix: Solid

Analysis Batch: 475620

Client Sample ID: Lab Control Sample

Prep Type: Total/NA

Prep Batch: 475572

Analyte	Spike Added	LCSSRM Result	LCSSRM Qualifier	Unit	D	%Rec	%Rec. Limits
Chromium (hexavalent)	195	81.1		mg/Kg		41.6	25.3 - 118.5

Lab Sample ID: MRL 400-475572/5-A

Matrix: Solid

Analysis Batch: 475620

Client Sample ID: Lab Control Sample

Prep Type: Total/NA

Prep Batch: 475572

Analyte	Spike Added	MRL Result	MRL Qualifier	Unit	D	%Rec	%Rec. Limits
Chromium (hexavalent)	0.0500	0.0261		mg/L		52	50 - 150

QC Sample Results

Client: GeoEnvironmental Resources Inc GER
Project/Site: BLDG 4034 MCASCP

Job ID: 400-182780-1

Method: 7196A - Chromium, Hexavalent (Continued)

Lab Sample ID: 400-182780-1 MS

Matrix: Solid

Analysis Batch: 475620

Client Sample ID: B1, RESIDUAL BLAST MEDIA

Prep Type: Total/NA

Prep Batch: 475572

Analyte	Sample Result	Sample Qualifier	Spike Added	MS Result	MS Qualifier	Unit	D	%Rec	%Rec. Limits
Chromium (hexavalent)	16		98.6	113		mg/Kg	✱	99	85 - 115

Lab Sample ID: 400-182780-1 MSD

Matrix: Solid

Analysis Batch: 475620

Client Sample ID: B1, RESIDUAL BLAST MEDIA

Prep Type: Total/NA

Prep Batch: 475572

Analyte	Sample Result	Sample Qualifier	Spike Added	MSD Result	MSD Qualifier	Unit	D	%Rec	%Rec. Limits	RPD	Limit
Chromium (hexavalent)	16		102	103		mg/Kg	✱	86	85 - 115	9	25

Method: 9251 - Chlorine, Total

Lab Sample ID: MB 680-604780/1-A

Matrix: Solid

Analysis Batch: 604800

Client Sample ID: Method Blank

Prep Type: Total/NA

Prep Batch: 604780

Analyte	MB Result	MB Qualifier	RL	MDL	Unit	D	Prepared	Analyzed	Dil Fac
Total Chlorine	<200		200		mg/Kg		01/23/20 10:45	01/23/20 13:13	1

Lab Sample ID: LCS 680-604780/2-A

Matrix: Solid

Analysis Batch: 604800

Client Sample ID: Lab Control Sample

Prep Type: Total/NA

Prep Batch: 604780

Analyte	Spike Added	LCS Result	LCS Qualifier	Unit	D	%Rec	%Rec. Limits
Total Chlorine	9900	8030		mg/Kg		81	70 - 130

Lab Sample ID: 400-182780-1 MS

Matrix: Solid

Analysis Batch: 604800

Client Sample ID: B1, RESIDUAL BLAST MEDIA

Prep Type: Total/NA

Prep Batch: 604780

Analyte	Sample Result	Sample Qualifier	Spike Added	MS Result	MS Qualifier	Unit	D	%Rec	%Rec. Limits
Total Chlorine	720		2000	2390		mg/Kg	✱	83	70 - 130

Lab Sample ID: 400-182780-1 MSD

Matrix: Solid

Analysis Batch: 604800

Client Sample ID: B1, RESIDUAL BLAST MEDIA

Prep Type: Total/NA

Prep Batch: 604780

Analyte	Sample Result	Sample Qualifier	Spike Added	MSD Result	MSD Qualifier	Unit	D	%Rec	%Rec. Limits	RPD	Limit
Total Chlorine	720		2000	2490		mg/Kg	✱	89	70 - 130	4	40

Lab Sample ID: 400-182780-1 DU

Matrix: Solid

Analysis Batch: 604800

Client Sample ID: B1, RESIDUAL BLAST MEDIA

Prep Type: Total/NA

Prep Batch: 604780

Analyte	Sample Result	Sample Qualifier	DU Result	DU Qualifier	Unit	D	RPD	Limit
Total Chlorine	720		551		mg/Kg	✱	26	40

QC Sample Results

Client: GeoEnvironmental Resources Inc GER
Project/Site: BLDG 4034 MCASCP

Job ID: 400-182780-1

Method: Moisture - Percent Moisture

Lab Sample ID: 400-182607-A-1 DU

Matrix: Solid

Analysis Batch: 474851

Client Sample ID: Duplicate

Prep Type: Total/NA

Analyte	Sample Result	Sample Qualifier	DU Result	DU Qualifier	Unit	D	RPD	RPD Limit
Percent Moisture	3.9		3.9		%		0.4	10

Method: WALKLEY BLACK - Organic Carbon, Total (TOC)

Lab Sample ID: MB 400-476335/1

Matrix: Solid

Analysis Batch: 476335

Client Sample ID: Method Blank

Prep Type: Total/NA

Analyte	MB Result	MB Qualifier	RL	MDL	Unit	D	Prepared	Analyzed	Dil Fac
Total Organic Carbon	<0.10		0.10		Percent			01/31/20 16:30	1

Lab Sample ID: LCS 400-476335/2

Matrix: Solid

Analysis Batch: 476335

Client Sample ID: Lab Control Sample

Prep Type: Total/NA

Analyte	Spike Added	LCS Result	LCS Qualifier	Unit	D	%Rec	%Rec. Limits
Total Organic Carbon	0.200	0.231		Percent		116	65 - 126

Lab Sample ID: 400-182780-1 MS

Matrix: Solid

Analysis Batch: 476335

Client Sample ID: B1, RESIDUAL BLAST MEDIA

Prep Type: Total/NA

Analyte	Sample Result	Sample Qualifier	Spike Added	MS Result	MS Qualifier	Unit	D	%Rec	%Rec. Limits
Total Organic Carbon	15		0.265	12.2	4	Percent	✱	-1109	47 - 126

Lab Sample ID: 400-182780-1 MSD

Matrix: Solid

Analysis Batch: 476335

Client Sample ID: B1, RESIDUAL BLAST MEDIA

Prep Type: Total/NA

Analyte	Sample Result	Sample Qualifier	Spike Added	MSD Result	MSD Qualifier	Unit	D	%Rec	%Rec. Limits	RPD	RPD Limit
Total Organic Carbon	15		0.265	11.8	4	Percent	✱	-1251	47 - 126	3	26

QC Association Summary

Client: GeoEnvironmental Resources Inc GER
Project/Site: BLDG 4034 MCASCP

Job ID: 400-182780-1

Metals

Prep Batch: 475070

Lab Sample ID	Client Sample ID	Prep Type	Matrix	Method	Prep Batch
400-182780-1	B1, RESIDUAL BLAST MEDIA	Total/NA	Solid	3050B	
400-182780-2	B2, RESIDUAL BLAST MEDIA	Total/NA	Solid	3050B	
400-182780-3	B3, RESIDUAL BLAST MEDIA	Total/NA	Solid	3050B	
400-182780-4	B4, RESIDUAL BLAST MEDIA	Total/NA	Solid	3050B	
400-182780-5	B5, RESIDUAL BLAST MEDIA	Total/NA	Solid	3050B	
MB 400-475070/1-A	Method Blank	Total/NA	Solid	3050B	
LCS 400-475070/2-A	Lab Control Sample	Total/NA	Solid	3050B	
400-182780-1 MS	B1, RESIDUAL BLAST MEDIA	Total/NA	Solid	3050B	
400-182780-1 MSD	B1, RESIDUAL BLAST MEDIA	Total/NA	Solid	3050B	

Analysis Batch: 475377

Lab Sample ID	Client Sample ID	Prep Type	Matrix	Method	Prep Batch
400-182780-1	B1, RESIDUAL BLAST MEDIA	Total/NA	Solid	6010C	475070
400-182780-2	B2, RESIDUAL BLAST MEDIA	Total/NA	Solid	6010C	475070
400-182780-3	B3, RESIDUAL BLAST MEDIA	Total/NA	Solid	6010C	475070
400-182780-4	B4, RESIDUAL BLAST MEDIA	Total/NA	Solid	6010C	475070
400-182780-5	B5, RESIDUAL BLAST MEDIA	Total/NA	Solid	6010C	475070
MB 400-475070/1-A	Method Blank	Total/NA	Solid	6010C	475070
LCS 400-475070/2-A	Lab Control Sample	Total/NA	Solid	6010C	475070
400-182780-1 MS	B1, RESIDUAL BLAST MEDIA	Total/NA	Solid	6010C	475070
400-182780-1 MSD	B1, RESIDUAL BLAST MEDIA	Total/NA	Solid	6010C	475070

Analysis Batch: 475738

Lab Sample ID	Client Sample ID	Prep Type	Matrix	Method	Prep Batch
400-182780-1	B1, RESIDUAL BLAST MEDIA	Total/NA	Solid	6010C	475070
400-182780-2	B2, RESIDUAL BLAST MEDIA	Total/NA	Solid	6010C	475070
400-182780-3	B3, RESIDUAL BLAST MEDIA	Total/NA	Solid	6010C	475070
400-182780-4	B4, RESIDUAL BLAST MEDIA	Total/NA	Solid	6010C	475070
400-182780-5	B5, RESIDUAL BLAST MEDIA	Total/NA	Solid	6010C	475070
MB 400-475070/1-A	Method Blank	Total/NA	Solid	6010C	475070
LCS 400-475070/2-A	Lab Control Sample	Total/NA	Solid	6010C	475070
400-182780-1 MS	B1, RESIDUAL BLAST MEDIA	Total/NA	Solid	6010C	475070
400-182780-1 MSD	B1, RESIDUAL BLAST MEDIA	Total/NA	Solid	6010C	475070

Analysis Batch: 476025

Lab Sample ID	Client Sample ID	Prep Type	Matrix	Method	Prep Batch
400-182780-1	B1, RESIDUAL BLAST MEDIA	Total/NA	Solid	6010C	475070
400-182780-2	B2, RESIDUAL BLAST MEDIA	Total/NA	Solid	6010C	475070
400-182780-3	B3, RESIDUAL BLAST MEDIA	Total/NA	Solid	6010C	475070
400-182780-4	B4, RESIDUAL BLAST MEDIA	Total/NA	Solid	6010C	475070
400-182780-5	B5, RESIDUAL BLAST MEDIA	Total/NA	Solid	6010C	475070
LCS 400-475070/2-A	Lab Control Sample	Total/NA	Solid	6010C	475070
400-182780-1 MS	B1, RESIDUAL BLAST MEDIA	Total/NA	Solid	6010C	475070
400-182780-1 MSD	B1, RESIDUAL BLAST MEDIA	Total/NA	Solid	6010C	475070

General Chemistry

Analysis Batch: 474851

Lab Sample ID	Client Sample ID	Prep Type	Matrix	Method	Prep Batch
400-182780-1	B1, RESIDUAL BLAST MEDIA	Total/NA	Solid	Moisture	
400-182780-2	B2, RESIDUAL BLAST MEDIA	Total/NA	Solid	Moisture	

Eurofins TestAmerica, Pensacola

QC Association Summary

Client: GeoEnvironmental Resources Inc GER
Project/Site: BLDG 4034 MCASCP

Job ID: 400-182780-1

General Chemistry (Continued)

Analysis Batch: 474851 (Continued)

Lab Sample ID	Client Sample ID	Prep Type	Matrix	Method	Prep Batch
400-182780-3	B3, RESIDUAL BLAST MEDIA	Total/NA	Solid	Moisture	
400-182780-4	B4, RESIDUAL BLAST MEDIA	Total/NA	Solid	Moisture	
400-182780-5	B5, RESIDUAL BLAST MEDIA	Total/NA	Solid	Moisture	
400-182607-A-1 DU	Duplicate	Total/NA	Solid	Moisture	

Prep Batch: 475572

Lab Sample ID	Client Sample ID	Prep Type	Matrix	Method	Prep Batch
400-182780-1	B1, RESIDUAL BLAST MEDIA	Total/NA	Solid	3060A	
400-182780-2	B2, RESIDUAL BLAST MEDIA	Total/NA	Solid	3060A	
400-182780-3	B3, RESIDUAL BLAST MEDIA	Total/NA	Solid	3060A	
400-182780-4	B4, RESIDUAL BLAST MEDIA	Total/NA	Solid	3060A	
400-182780-5	B5, RESIDUAL BLAST MEDIA	Total/NA	Solid	3060A	
MB 400-475572/8-A	Method Blank	Total/NA	Solid	3060A	
LCS 400-475572/9-A	Lab Control Sample	Total/NA	Solid	3060A	
LCSSRM 400-475572/7-A	Lab Control Sample	Total/NA	Solid	3060A	
MRL 400-475572/5-A	Lab Control Sample	Total/NA	Solid	3060A	
400-182780-1 MS	B1, RESIDUAL BLAST MEDIA	Total/NA	Solid	3060A	
400-182780-1 MSD	B1, RESIDUAL BLAST MEDIA	Total/NA	Solid	3060A	

Analysis Batch: 475620

Lab Sample ID	Client Sample ID	Prep Type	Matrix	Method	Prep Batch
400-182780-1	B1, RESIDUAL BLAST MEDIA	Total/NA	Solid	7196A	475572
400-182780-2	B2, RESIDUAL BLAST MEDIA	Total/NA	Solid	7196A	475572
400-182780-3	B3, RESIDUAL BLAST MEDIA	Total/NA	Solid	7196A	475572
400-182780-4	B4, RESIDUAL BLAST MEDIA	Total/NA	Solid	7196A	475572
400-182780-5	B5, RESIDUAL BLAST MEDIA	Total/NA	Solid	7196A	475572
MB 400-475572/8-A	Method Blank	Total/NA	Solid	7196A	475572
LCS 400-475572/9-A	Lab Control Sample	Total/NA	Solid	7196A	475572
LCSSRM 400-475572/7-A	Lab Control Sample	Total/NA	Solid	7196A	475572
MRL 400-475572/5-A	Lab Control Sample	Total/NA	Solid	7196A	475572
400-182780-1 MS	B1, RESIDUAL BLAST MEDIA	Total/NA	Solid	7196A	475572
400-182780-1 MSD	B1, RESIDUAL BLAST MEDIA	Total/NA	Solid	7196A	475572

Analysis Batch: 476335

Lab Sample ID	Client Sample ID	Prep Type	Matrix	Method	Prep Batch
400-182780-1	B1, RESIDUAL BLAST MEDIA	Total/NA	Solid	WALKLEY BLACK	
400-182780-2	B2, RESIDUAL BLAST MEDIA	Total/NA	Solid	WALKLEY BLACK	
400-182780-3	B3, RESIDUAL BLAST MEDIA	Total/NA	Solid	WALKLEY BLACK	
400-182780-4	B4, RESIDUAL BLAST MEDIA	Total/NA	Solid	WALKLEY BLACK	
400-182780-5	B5, RESIDUAL BLAST MEDIA	Total/NA	Solid	WALKLEY BLACK	
MB 400-476335/1	Method Blank	Total/NA	Solid	WALKLEY BLACK	
LCS 400-476335/2	Lab Control Sample	Total/NA	Solid	WALKLEY BLACK	
400-182780-1 MS	B1, RESIDUAL BLAST MEDIA	Total/NA	Solid	WALKLEY BLACK	
400-182780-1 MSD	B1, RESIDUAL BLAST MEDIA	Total/NA	Solid	WALKLEY BLACK	

QC Association Summary

Client: GeoEnvironmental Resources Inc GER
Project/Site: BLDG 4034 MCASCP

Job ID: 400-182780-1

General Chemistry

Prep Batch: 604780

Lab Sample ID	Client Sample ID	Prep Type	Matrix	Method	Prep Batch
400-182780-1	B1, RESIDUAL BLAST MEDIA	Total/NA	Solid	5050	
400-182780-2	B2, RESIDUAL BLAST MEDIA	Total/NA	Solid	5050	
400-182780-3	B3, RESIDUAL BLAST MEDIA	Total/NA	Solid	5050	
400-182780-4	B4, RESIDUAL BLAST MEDIA	Total/NA	Solid	5050	
400-182780-5	B5, RESIDUAL BLAST MEDIA	Total/NA	Solid	5050	
MB 680-604780/1-A	Method Blank	Total/NA	Solid	5050	
LCS 680-604780/2-A	Lab Control Sample	Total/NA	Solid	5050	
400-182780-1 MS	B1, RESIDUAL BLAST MEDIA	Total/NA	Solid	5050	
400-182780-1 MSD	B1, RESIDUAL BLAST MEDIA	Total/NA	Solid	5050	
400-182780-1 DU	B1, RESIDUAL BLAST MEDIA	Total/NA	Solid	5050	

Analysis Batch: 604800

Lab Sample ID	Client Sample ID	Prep Type	Matrix	Method	Prep Batch
400-182780-1	B1, RESIDUAL BLAST MEDIA	Total/NA	Solid	9251	604780
400-182780-2	B2, RESIDUAL BLAST MEDIA	Total/NA	Solid	9251	604780
400-182780-3	B3, RESIDUAL BLAST MEDIA	Total/NA	Solid	9251	604780
400-182780-4	B4, RESIDUAL BLAST MEDIA	Total/NA	Solid	9251	604780
400-182780-5	B5, RESIDUAL BLAST MEDIA	Total/NA	Solid	9251	604780
MB 680-604780/1-A	Method Blank	Total/NA	Solid	9251	604780
LCS 680-604780/2-A	Lab Control Sample	Total/NA	Solid	9251	604780
400-182780-1 MS	B1, RESIDUAL BLAST MEDIA	Total/NA	Solid	9251	604780
400-182780-1 MSD	B1, RESIDUAL BLAST MEDIA	Total/NA	Solid	9251	604780
400-182780-1 DU	B1, RESIDUAL BLAST MEDIA	Total/NA	Solid	9251	604780

Lab Chronicle

Client: GeoEnvironmental Resources Inc GER
Project/Site: BLDG 4034 MCASCP

Job ID: 400-182780-1

Client Sample ID: B1, RESIDUAL BLAST MEDIA

Date Collected: 01/10/20 11:35

Date Received: 01/21/20 08:53

Lab Sample ID: 400-182780-1

Matrix: Solid

Prep Type	Batch Type	Batch Method	Run	Dilution Factor	Batch Number	Prepared or Analyzed	Analyst	Lab
Total/NA	Analysis	Moisture		1	474851	01/21/20 13:31	ELO	TAL PEN

Client Sample ID: B1, RESIDUAL BLAST MEDIA

Date Collected: 01/10/20 11:35

Date Received: 01/21/20 08:53

Lab Sample ID: 400-182780-1

Matrix: Solid

Percent Solids: 98.1

Prep Type	Batch Type	Batch Method	Run	Dilution Factor	Batch Number	Prepared or Analyzed	Analyst	Lab
Total/NA	Prep	3050B			475070	01/22/20 16:43	NET	TAL PEN
Total/NA	Analysis	6010C		1	475377	01/24/20 13:41	CTH	TAL PEN
Total/NA	Prep	3050B			475070	01/22/20 16:43	NET	TAL PEN
Total/NA	Analysis	6010C		1	475738	01/28/20 12:05	CTH	TAL PEN
Total/NA	Prep	3050B			475070	01/22/20 16:43	NET	TAL PEN
Total/NA	Analysis	6010C		1	476025	01/29/20 13:18	AW	TAL PEN
Total/NA	Prep	3060A			475572	01/27/20 17:08	DN1	TAL PEN
Total/NA	Analysis	7196A		1	475620	01/27/20 21:24	DN1	TAL PEN
Total/NA	Prep	5050			604780	01/23/20 10:45	SM	TAL SAV
Total/NA	Analysis	9251		1	604800	01/23/20 13:13	SM	TAL SAV
Total/NA	Analysis	WALKLEY BLACK		1	476335	01/31/20 16:30	DEK	TAL PEN

Client Sample ID: B2, RESIDUAL BLAST MEDIA

Date Collected: 01/10/20 11:45

Date Received: 01/21/20 08:53

Lab Sample ID: 400-182780-2

Matrix: Solid

Prep Type	Batch Type	Batch Method	Run	Dilution Factor	Batch Number	Prepared or Analyzed	Analyst	Lab
Total/NA	Analysis	Moisture		1	474851	01/21/20 13:31	ELO	TAL PEN

Client Sample ID: B2, RESIDUAL BLAST MEDIA

Date Collected: 01/10/20 11:45

Date Received: 01/21/20 08:53

Lab Sample ID: 400-182780-2

Matrix: Solid

Percent Solids: 98.9

Prep Type	Batch Type	Batch Method	Run	Dilution Factor	Batch Number	Prepared or Analyzed	Analyst	Lab
Total/NA	Prep	3050B			475070	01/22/20 16:43	NET	TAL PEN
Total/NA	Analysis	6010C		1	475377	01/24/20 13:59	CTH	TAL PEN
Total/NA	Prep	3050B			475070	01/22/20 16:43	NET	TAL PEN
Total/NA	Analysis	6010C		1	475738	01/28/20 12:16	CTH	TAL PEN
Total/NA	Prep	3050B			475070	01/22/20 16:43	NET	TAL PEN
Total/NA	Analysis	6010C		1	476025	01/29/20 13:29	AW	TAL PEN
Total/NA	Prep	3060A			475572	01/27/20 17:08	DN1	TAL PEN
Total/NA	Analysis	7196A		1	475620	01/27/20 21:29	DN1	TAL PEN
Total/NA	Prep	5050			604780	01/23/20 10:45	SM	TAL SAV
Total/NA	Analysis	9251		1	604800	01/23/20 13:13	SM	TAL SAV
Total/NA	Analysis	WALKLEY BLACK		1	476335	01/31/20 16:30	DEK	TAL PEN

Lab Chronicle

Client: GeoEnvironmental Resources Inc GER
Project/Site: BLDG 4034 MCASCP

Job ID: 400-182780-1

Client Sample ID: B3, RESIDUAL BLAST MEDIA

Lab Sample ID: 400-182780-3

Date Collected: 01/10/20 11:50

Matrix: Solid

Date Received: 01/21/20 08:53

Prep Type	Batch Type	Batch Method	Run	Dilution Factor	Batch Number	Prepared or Analyzed	Analyst	Lab
Total/NA	Analysis	Moisture		1	474851	01/21/20 13:31	ELO	TAL PEN

Client Sample ID: B3, RESIDUAL BLAST MEDIA

Lab Sample ID: 400-182780-3

Date Collected: 01/10/20 11:50

Matrix: Solid

Date Received: 01/21/20 08:53

Percent Solids: 98.8

Prep Type	Batch Type	Batch Method	Run	Dilution Factor	Batch Number	Prepared or Analyzed	Analyst	Lab
Total/NA	Prep	3050B			475070	01/22/20 16:43	NET	TAL PEN
Total/NA	Analysis	6010C		1	475377	01/24/20 14:03	CTH	TAL PEN
Total/NA	Prep	3050B			475070	01/22/20 16:43	NET	TAL PEN
Total/NA	Analysis	6010C		1	475738	01/28/20 12:19	CTH	TAL PEN
Total/NA	Prep	3050B			475070	01/22/20 16:43	NET	TAL PEN
Total/NA	Analysis	6010C		1	476025	01/29/20 13:33	AW	TAL PEN
Total/NA	Prep	3060A			475572	01/27/20 17:08	DN1	TAL PEN
Total/NA	Analysis	7196A		1	475620	01/27/20 21:29	DN1	TAL PEN
Total/NA	Prep	5050			604780	01/23/20 10:45	SM	TAL SAV
Total/NA	Analysis	9251		1	604800	01/23/20 13:13	SM	TAL SAV
Total/NA	Analysis	WALKLEY BLACK		1	476335	01/31/20 16:30	DEK	TAL PEN

Client Sample ID: B4, RESIDUAL BLAST MEDIA

Lab Sample ID: 400-182780-4

Date Collected: 01/10/20 12:00

Matrix: Solid

Date Received: 01/21/20 08:53

Prep Type	Batch Type	Batch Method	Run	Dilution Factor	Batch Number	Prepared or Analyzed	Analyst	Lab
Total/NA	Analysis	Moisture		1	474851	01/21/20 13:31	ELO	TAL PEN

Client Sample ID: B4, RESIDUAL BLAST MEDIA

Lab Sample ID: 400-182780-4

Date Collected: 01/10/20 12:00

Matrix: Solid

Date Received: 01/21/20 08:53

Percent Solids: 97.8

Prep Type	Batch Type	Batch Method	Run	Dilution Factor	Batch Number	Prepared or Analyzed	Analyst	Lab
Total/NA	Prep	3050B			475070	01/22/20 16:43	NET	TAL PEN
Total/NA	Analysis	6010C		1	475377	01/24/20 14:06	CTH	TAL PEN
Total/NA	Prep	3050B			475070	01/22/20 16:43	NET	TAL PEN
Total/NA	Analysis	6010C		1	475738	01/28/20 12:23	CTH	TAL PEN
Total/NA	Prep	3050B			475070	01/22/20 16:43	NET	TAL PEN
Total/NA	Analysis	6010C		1	476025	01/29/20 13:36	AW	TAL PEN
Total/NA	Prep	3060A			475572	01/27/20 17:08	DN1	TAL PEN
Total/NA	Analysis	7196A		1	475620	01/27/20 21:29	DN1	TAL PEN
Total/NA	Prep	5050			604780	01/23/20 10:45	SM	TAL SAV
Total/NA	Analysis	9251		1	604800	01/23/20 13:13	SM	TAL SAV
Total/NA	Analysis	WALKLEY BLACK		1	476335	01/31/20 16:30	DEK	TAL PEN

Lab Chronicle

Client: GeoEnvironmental Resources Inc GER
Project/Site: BLDG 4034 MCASCP

Job ID: 400-182780-1

Client Sample ID: B5, RESIDUAL BLAST MEDIA

Lab Sample ID: 400-182780-5

Date Collected: 01/10/20 12:15

Matrix: Solid

Date Received: 01/21/20 08:53

Prep Type	Batch Type	Batch Method	Run	Dilution Factor	Batch Number	Prepared or Analyzed	Analyst	Lab
Total/NA	Analysis	Moisture		1	474851	01/21/20 13:31	ELO	TAL PEN

Client Sample ID: B5, RESIDUAL BLAST MEDIA

Lab Sample ID: 400-182780-5

Date Collected: 01/10/20 12:15

Matrix: Solid

Date Received: 01/21/20 08:53

Percent Solids: 97.6

Prep Type	Batch Type	Batch Method	Run	Dilution Factor	Batch Number	Prepared or Analyzed	Analyst	Lab
Total/NA	Prep	3050B			475070	01/22/20 16:43	NET	TAL PEN
Total/NA	Analysis	6010C		1	475377	01/24/20 14:22	CTH	TAL PEN
Total/NA	Prep	3050B			475070	01/22/20 16:43	NET	TAL PEN
Total/NA	Analysis	6010C		1	475738	01/28/20 12:27	CTH	TAL PEN
Total/NA	Prep	3050B			475070	01/22/20 16:43	NET	TAL PEN
Total/NA	Analysis	6010C		1	476025	01/29/20 13:40	AW	TAL PEN
Total/NA	Prep	3060A			475572	01/27/20 17:08	DN1	TAL PEN
Total/NA	Analysis	7196A		1	475620	01/27/20 21:29	DN1	TAL PEN
Total/NA	Prep	5050			604780	01/23/20 10:45	SM	TAL SAV
Total/NA	Analysis	9251		1	604800	01/23/20 13:13	SM	TAL SAV
Total/NA	Analysis	WALKLEY BLACK		1	476335	01/31/20 16:30	DEK	TAL PEN

Laboratory References:

SC0103 = Eurofins Lancaster Laboratories Env LLC, 2425 New Holland Pike, Lancaster, PA 17601, TEL (717)656-2300

TAL PEN = Eurofins TestAmerica, Pensacola, 3355 McLemore Drive, Pensacola, FL 32514, TEL (850)474-1001

TAL SAV = Eurofins TestAmerica, Savannah, 5102 LaRoche Avenue, Savannah, GA 31404, TEL (912)354-7858

Accreditation/Certification Summary

Client: GeoEnvironmental Resources Inc GER
Project/Site: BLDG 4034 MCASCP

Job ID: 400-182780-1

Laboratory: Eurofins TestAmerica, Pensacola

Unless otherwise noted, all analytes for this laboratory were covered under each accreditation/certification below.

Authority	Program	Identification Number	Expiration Date
North Carolina (WW/SW)	State	314	12-31-20

The following analytes are included in this report, but the laboratory is not certified by the governing authority. This list may include analytes for which the agency does not offer certification.

Analysis Method	Prep Method	Matrix	Analyte
6010C	3050B	Solid	Aluminum
6010C	3050B	Solid	Barium
6010C	3050B	Solid	Cadmium
6010C	3050B	Solid	Calcium
6010C	3050B	Solid	Chromium
6010C	3050B	Solid	Copper
6010C	3050B	Solid	Iron
6010C	3050B	Solid	Lead
6010C	3050B	Solid	Magnesium
6010C	3050B	Solid	Nickel
6010C	3050B	Solid	Silicon
6010C	3050B	Solid	Silver
6010C	3050B	Solid	Strontium
6010C	3050B	Solid	Titanium
7196A	3060A	Solid	Chromium (hexavalent)
Moisture		Solid	Percent Moisture
WALKLEY BLACK		Solid	Total Organic Carbon

Laboratory: Eurofins TestAmerica, Savannah

Unless otherwise noted, all analytes for this laboratory were covered under each accreditation/certification below.

Authority	Program	Identification Number	Expiration Date
North Carolina (WW/SW)	State	269	12-31-20

The following analytes are included in this report, but the laboratory is not certified by the governing authority. This list may include analytes for which the agency does not offer certification.

Analysis Method	Prep Method	Matrix	Analyte
9251	5050	Solid	Total Chlorine

Method Summary

Client: GeoEnvironmental Resources Inc GER
Project/Site: BLDG 4034 MCASCP

Job ID: 400-182780-1

Method	Method Description	Protocol	Laboratory
6010C	Metals (ICP)	SW846	TAL PEN
7196A	Chromium, Hexavalent	SW846	TAL PEN
9251	Chlorine, Total	SW846	TAL SAV
Moisture	Percent Moisture	EPA	TAL PEN
WALKLEY	Organic Carbon, Total (TOC)	MSA	TAL PEN
BLACK			
Subcontract	6010C - Sulfur and Tungsten	None	SC0103
3050B	Preparation, Metals	SW846	TAL PEN
3060A	Alkaline Digestion (Chromium, Hexavalent)	SW846	TAL PEN
5050	Bomb Preparation Method for Solid Waste	SW846	TAL SAV

Protocol References:

EPA = US Environmental Protection Agency

MSA = "Methods Of Soil Analysis, Chemical And Microbiological Properties", Part 2, 2nd Ed., 1982 And Subsequent Revisions.

None = None

SW846 = "Test Methods For Evaluating Solid Waste, Physical/Chemical Methods", Third Edition, November 1986 And Its Updates.

Laboratory References:

SC0103 = Eurofins Lancaster Laboratories Env LLC, 2425 New Holland Pike, Lancaster, PA 17601, TEL (717)656-2300

TAL PEN = Eurofins TestAmerica, Pensacola, 3355 McLemore Drive, Pensacola, FL 32514, TEL (850)474-1001

TAL SAV = Eurofins TestAmerica, Savannah, 5102 LaRoche Avenue, Savannah, GA 31404, TEL (912)354-7858

Login Sample Receipt Checklist

Client: GeoEnvironmental Resources Inc GER

Job Number: 400-182780-1

Login Number: 182780

List Source: Eurofins TestAmerica, Pensacola

List Number: 1

Creator: Brown, Nathan

Question	Answer	Comment
Radioactivity wasn't checked or is $\leq$ background as measured by a survey meter.	N/A	
The cooler's custody seal, if present, is intact.	True	
Sample custody seals, if present, are intact.	N/A	
The cooler or samples do not appear to have been compromised or tampered with.	True	
Samples were received on ice.	True	
Cooler Temperature is acceptable.	True	
Cooler Temperature is recorded.	True	0.9°C IR8
COC is present.	True	
COC is filled out in ink and legible.	True	
COC is filled out with all pertinent information.	True	
Is the Field Sampler's name present on COC?	True	
There are no discrepancies between the containers received and the COC.	True	
Samples are received within Holding Time (excluding tests with immediate HTs)	True	
Sample containers have legible labels.	True	
Containers are not broken or leaking.	True	
Sample collection date/times are provided.	True	
Appropriate sample containers are used.	True	
Sample bottles are completely filled.	True	
Sample Preservation Verified.	True	
There is sufficient vol. for all requested analyses, incl. any requested MS/MSDs	True	
Containers requiring zero headspace have no headspace or bubble is $<6\text{mm}$ (1/4").	N/A	
Multiphasic samples are not present.	True	
Samples do not require splitting or compositing.	True	
Residual Chlorine Checked.	N/A	

Login Sample Receipt Checklist

Client: GeoEnvironmental Resources Inc GER

Job Number: 400-182780-1

Login Number: 182780

List Number: 2

Creator: Sims, Robert D

List Source: Eurofins TestAmerica, Savannah

List Creation: 01/22/20 10:44 AM

Question	Answer	Comment
Radioactivity wasn't checked or is $\leq$ background as measured by a survey meter.	N/A	
The cooler's custody seal, if present, is intact.	True	
Sample custody seals, if present, are intact.	True	
The cooler or samples do not appear to have been compromised or tampered with.	True	
Samples were received on ice.	True	
Cooler Temperature is acceptable.	True	
Cooler Temperature is recorded.	True	
COC is present.	True	
COC is filled out in ink and legible.	True	
COC is filled out with all pertinent information.	True	
Is the Field Sampler's name present on COC?	N/A	
There are no discrepancies between the containers received and the COC.	True	
Samples are received within Holding Time (excluding tests with immediate HTs)	True	
Sample containers have legible labels.	True	
Containers are not broken or leaking.	True	
Sample collection date/times are provided.	True	
Appropriate sample containers are used.	True	
Sample bottles are completely filled.	True	
Sample Preservation Verified.	N/A	
There is sufficient vol. for all requested analyses, incl. any requested MS/MSDs	True	
Containers requiring zero headspace have no headspace or bubble is $<6\text{mm}$ (1/4").	True	
Multiphasic samples are not present.	True	
Samples do not require splitting or compositing.	True	
Residual Chlorine Checked.	N/A	



EMSL Analytical, Inc.

200 Route 130 North, Cinnaminson, NJ 08077

Phone: (856) 303-2500 Fax: (856) 858-4571 Email: EnvChemistry2@emsl.com

Attn:

**Nelson Adcock
GeoEnvironmental Resources
2712 Southern Blvd.
Suite 101
Virginia Beach, VA 23452**

11/5/2019

Phone: (757) 463-3200
Fax: (757) 463-3080

The following analytical report covers the analysis performed on samples submitted to EMSL Analytical, Inc. on 10/22/2019. The results are tabulated on the attached data pages for the following client designated project:

130-7653, Bldg. 4034 MCASCP, NC

The reference number for these samples is EMSL Order #011913412. Please use this reference when calling about these samples. If you have any questions, please do not hesitate to contact me at (856) 303-2500.

Approved By:

Phillip Worby, Environmental Chemistry
Laboratory Director



The test results contained within this report meet the requirements of NELAP and/or the specific certification program that is applicable, unless otherwise noted.
NELAP Certifications: NJ 03036, NY 10872, PA 68-00367, CA ELAP 1877

EMSL Analytical does not hold SHW certification in the state of North Carolina.

The samples associated with this report were received in good condition unless otherwise noted. This report relates only to those items tested as received by the laboratory. The QC data associated with the sample results meet the recovery and precision requirements established by the NELAP, unless specifically indicated. All results for soil samples are reported on a dry weight basis, unless otherwise noted. This report may not be reproduced except in full and without written approval by EMSL Analytical, Inc.

**EMSL Analytical, Inc.**

200 Route 130 North, Cinnaminson, NJ 08077

Phone/Fax: (856) 303-2500 / (856) 858-4571

<http://www.EMSL.com>EnvChemistry2@emsl.com

EMSL Order: 011913412

CustomerID: GEOE25

CustomerPO: 130-7653

ProjectID:

Attn: **Nelson Adcock**
GeoEnvironmental Resources
2712 Southern Blvd.
Suite 101
Virginia Beach, VA 23452

Phone: (757) 463-3200
 Fax: (757) 463-3080
 Received: 10/22/19 9:30 AM

Project: 130-7653, Bldg. 4034 MCASCP, NC

Analytical Results**Client Sample Description** TCLP #1**Collected:** 10/17/2019
1:40:00 PM**Lab ID:** 011913412-0001

Method	Parameter	Result	RL	Units	Prep Date & Analyst	Analysis Date & Analyst
METALS						
TCLP 1311/6010D	Arsenic	ND D		0.10 mg/L	10/30/2019 JD	10/31/19 19:36 DM
TCLP 1311/6010D	Barium	1.1 D		0.50 mg/L	10/30/2019 JD	11/01/19 14:27 DM
TCLP 1311/6010D	Cadmium	ND D		0.10 mg/L	10/30/2019 JD	10/31/19 19:36 DM
TCLP 1311/6010D	Chromium	0.31 D		0.10 mg/L	10/30/2019 JD	10/31/19 19:36 DM
TCLP 1311/6010D	Lead	1.4 D		0.10 mg/L	10/30/2019 JD	10/31/19 19:36 DM
TCLP 1311/6010D	Selenium	ND D		0.10 mg/L	10/30/2019 JD	11/01/19 14:27 DM
TCLP 1311/6010D	Silver	ND D		0.10 mg/L	10/30/2019 JD	10/31/19 19:36 DM
TCLP 1311/7470A	Mercury	ND		0.0020 mg/L	10/31/2019 SW	10/31/19 0:00 SW

Client Sample Description TCLP #2**Collected:** 10/17/2019
1:50:00 PM**Lab ID:** 011913412-0002

Method	Parameter	Result	RL	Units	Prep Date & Analyst	Analysis Date & Analyst
METALS						
TCLP 1311/6010D	Arsenic	ND D		0.10 mg/L	10/30/2019 JD	10/31/19 19:39 DM
TCLP 1311/6010D	Barium	0.74 D		0.50 mg/L	10/30/2019 JD	11/01/19 14:45 DM
TCLP 1311/6010D	Cadmium	ND D		0.10 mg/L	10/30/2019 JD	10/31/19 19:39 DM
TCLP 1311/6010D	Chromium	0.25 D		0.10 mg/L	10/30/2019 JD	10/31/19 19:39 DM
TCLP 1311/6010D	Lead	0.95 D		0.10 mg/L	10/30/2019 JD	10/31/19 19:39 DM
TCLP 1311/6010D	Selenium	ND D		0.10 mg/L	10/30/2019 JD	11/01/19 14:45 DM
TCLP 1311/6010D	Silver	ND D		0.10 mg/L	10/30/2019 JD	10/31/19 19:39 DM
TCLP 1311/7470A	Mercury	ND		0.0020 mg/L	10/31/2019 SW	10/31/19 0:00 SW

Client Sample Description TCLP #3**Collected:** 10/17/2019
2:00:00 PM**Lab ID:** 011913412-0003

Method	Parameter	Result	RL	Units	Prep Date & Analyst	Analysis Date & Analyst
METALS						
TCLP 1311/6010D	Arsenic	ND D		0.10 mg/L	10/30/2019 JD	10/31/19 19:43 DM
TCLP 1311/6010D	Barium	1.2 D		0.50 mg/L	10/30/2019 JD	11/01/19 14:48 DM
TCLP 1311/6010D	Cadmium	ND D		0.10 mg/L	10/30/2019 JD	10/31/19 19:43 DM
TCLP 1311/6010D	Chromium	0.30 D		0.10 mg/L	10/30/2019 JD	10/31/19 19:43 DM
TCLP 1311/6010D	Lead	0.97 D		0.10 mg/L	10/30/2019 JD	10/31/19 19:43 DM
TCLP 1311/6010D	Selenium	ND D		0.10 mg/L	10/30/2019 JD	11/01/19 14:48 DM
TCLP 1311/6010D	Silver	ND D		0.10 mg/L	10/30/2019 JD	10/31/19 19:43 DM

**EMSL Analytical, Inc.**

200 Route 130 North, Cinnaminson, NJ 08077

Phone/Fax: (856) 303-2500 / (856) 858-4571

<http://www.EMSL.com>EnvChemistry2@emsl.com

EMSL Order: 011913412

CustomerID: GEOE25

CustomerPO: 130-7653

ProjectID:

Attn: **Nelson Adcock**
GeoEnvironmental Resources
2712 Southern Blvd.
Suite 101
Virginia Beach, VA 23452

Phone: (757) 463-3200
Fax: (757) 463-3080
Received: 10/22/19 9:30 AM

Project: 130-7653, Bldg. 4034 MCASCP, NC

Analytical Results**Client Sample Description** TCLP #3**Collected:** 10/17/2019
2:00:00 PM**Lab ID:** 011913412-0003

Method	Parameter	Result	RL	Units	Prep Date & Analyst	Analysis Date & Analyst
METALS						
TCLP 1311/7470A	Mercury	ND		0.0020 mg/L	10/31/2019 SW	10/31/19 0:00 SW

Definitions:

MDL - method detection limit

J - Result was below the reporting limit, but at or above the MDL

ND - indicates that the analyte was not detected at the reporting limit

RL - Reporting Limit (Analytical)

D - Dilution

EMSL ANALYTICAL, INC.
LABORATORY PRODUCTS TRAINING



**Environmental Chemistry
Chain of Custody**
EMSL Order Number (Lab Use Only):

011913412

EMSL ANALYTICAL, INC.
200 ROUTE 130 NORTH
CINNAMINSON, NJ 08077
PHONE: (800) 220-3675
FAX: (856) 786-5974

Report To Contact Name: Nelson Adcock, hnadcock@geronline.com				Bill To Company: GeoEnvironmental Resources, Inc.			
Company Name: GeoEnvironmental Resources, Inc.				Attention To: Nelson Adcock, hnadcock@geronline.com			
Street: 2712 Southern Boulevard, Suite 101				Street: 2712 Southern Boulevard, Suite 101			
City: Virginia Beach		State/Province: VA		Zip/Postal Code: 23452		City: Virginia Beach	
Phone: 757-463-3200		Fax: 757-463-3080		Phone: 757-463-3200		Fax: 757-463-3080	
Project Name: 130-7653, Bldg. 4034 MCASCP, NC				Email Results To: Nelson Adcock		U.S. State where Samples Collected: NC	
Number of Samples in Shipment: 3		Date of Shipment: 10/21/19		Purchase Order: 130-7653		Sampled By (Signature): <i>H. Nelson Adcock</i>	
Standard Turnaround Time: ☒ 2 Weeks		The following TAT's are subject to lab approval: ☐ 1 Week ☐ 4 Days ☐ 3 Days ☐ 2 Days ☐ 1 Day					
Failure to complete will hinder processing of samples				List Test(s) Needed			
Client Sample ID	Comp	Grab	Date/Time	Matrix W=Water S=Soil A=Air SL=Sludge O=Other	Preservative 1=HCL 2=HNO3 3=H2SO4 4=ICE 5=Other	TCLP 8 RCRA Metals	
① TCLP #1		Y	10/17/19		None	X	Time: 1340
② TCLP #2		Y	10/17/19			X	Time: 1350
③ TCLP #3		Y	10/17/19			X	Time: 1400
Released By (Signature)				Date & Time		Received By	
				10/21/19, 1130		<i>Barbara Hart</i>	
						10/22 9:30a	
Please indicate reporting requirements: ☐ Results Only ☒ Results and QC ☐ Reduced Deliverables ☐ Disk Deliverable ☐ Other _____							
Instructions or Comments: 8 RCRA Metals includes: arsenic, barium, cadmium, chromium, lead, mercury, selenium, silver							
<i>Email for Signature 10/22/19</i>							

EMSL ANALYTICAL, INC.
LABORATORY PRODUCT TRAINING

Environmental Chemistry
Chain of Custody
EMSL Order Number (Lab Use Only):

011913412

EMSL ANALYTICAL, INC.
200 ROUTE 130 NORTH
CINNAMINSON, NJ 08077
PHONE: (800) 220-3675
FAX: (856) 786-5974

Report To Contact Name: Nelson Adcock, hnadcock@geronline.com				Bill To Company: GeoEnvironmental Resources, Inc.			
Company Name: GeoEnvironmental Resources, Inc.				Attention To: Nelson Adcock, hnadcock@geronline.com			
Street: 2712 Southern Boulevard, Suite 101				Street: 2712 Southern Boulevard, Suite 101			
City: Virginia Beach		State/Province: VA		Zip/Postal Code: 23452		City: Virginia Beach	
Phone: 757-463-3200		Fax: 757-463-3080		Phone: 757-463-3200		Fax: 757-463-3080	
Project Name: 130-7653, Bldg. 4034 MCASCP, NC				Email Results To: Nelson Adcock		U.S. State where Samples Collected: NC	
Number of Samples in Shipment: 3		Date of Shipment: 10/21/19		Purchase Order: 130-7653		Sampled By (Signature): <i>H. Nelson Adcock</i>	
Standard Turnaround Time: ☒ 2 Weeks		The following TAT's are subject to lab approval: ☐ 1 Week ☐ 4 Days ☐ 3 Days ☐ 2 Days ☐ 1 Day					
Failure to complete will hinder processing of samples				List Test(s) Needed			
Client Sample ID		Comp	Grab	Date/Time	Matrix	Preservative	Comments
① TCIP #1				10/17/19	W=Water S=Soil A=Air SL=Sludge O=Other	1=HCL 2=HNO3 3=H2SO4 4=ICE 5=Other	TCIP 8 RCRA Metals
② TCIP #2				10/17/19			
③ TCIP #3				10/17/19			
Released By (Signature) <i>H. Nelson Adcock</i>				Date & Time: 10/21/19, 1130		Received By: <i>Barbara Hart</i>	
						Date & Time: 10/22 9:30a	
Please indicate reporting requirements: ☐ Results Only ☒ Results and QC ☐ Reduced Deliverables ☐ Disk Deliverable ☐ Other _____							
Instructions or Comments: 8 RCRA Metals includes: arsenic, barium, cadmium, chromium, lead, mercury, selenium, silver							

OrderID: 011913412

OrderID: 011913412

email for certs 10/28/19
per client email no cert required 10/28/19

Page 1 of 1 pages

③ a

SECTION 3.4

Explosibility of DUST Clouds ANALYTICAL RESULTS



EMSL Analytical, Inc.

200 Route 130 North, Cinnaminson, NJ 08077
Phone: (856) 858-4800

Attn.: Nelson Adcock
GeoEnvironmental Resources
2712 Southern Blvd.
Virginia Beach, VA 23452
hnacock@geronline.com
Phone: (757) 463-3200

EMSL Order ID.: 361902742
Sample(s) Received: 10/22/2019
Date of Reporting: 11/5/2019
Date Printed: 11/5/2019
Reported By: L. Hall

- **Laboratory Report** -
Explosibility of Dust Clouds

Project: 130-7653, Bldg. 4034 MCASCP

Procurement of Samples and Analytical Overview:

The material for analysis (two bulk samples) arrived at EMSL Analytical, Inc. corporate laboratory in Cinnaminson, NJ on October 22, 2019. The package arrived in satisfactory condition with no evidence of damage to the contents. The data reported herein has been obtained using the following equipment and methodologies.

Methods & Equipment: OSHA ID201SG- Explosibility and Combustibility Parameters
Directive CPL 03-00-008- Combustible Dust National Emphasis Program
ASTM E1226-12- Standard Test Method for Explosibility of Dust Clouds
ASTM D6913-17 - Standard Test Methods for Particle-Size Distribution (Gradation) of Soils
Using Sieve Analysis

20-L Siwek chamber-picture below
Mechanical Sieve system



Analyzed by:

Luke Hall
Laboratory Technician

November 4, 2019

Date

Reviewed/Approved:

Jian Hu, Ph.D.
Approved Signatory

November 5, 2019

Date



EMSL Analytical, Inc.

200 Route 130 North, Cinnaminson, NJ 08077
Phone: (856) 858-4800

Attn.: Nelson Adcock
GeoEnvironmental Resources
2712 Southern Blvd.
Virginia Beach, VA 23452
hnacock@geronline.com
Phone: (757) 463-3200

EMSL Order ID.: 361902742
Sample(s) Received: 10/22/2019
Date of Reporting: 11/5/2019
Date Printed: 11/5/2019
Reported By: L. Hall

Results and Discussion:

- Go/No Go screening test was conducted using 5kJ ignition source. The criterion used for a “Go” qualifier is 1-bar explosion overpressure after accounting for the influence of the 5 kJ ignition source.

Table 1: Combustible dust parameters for material in sample E1

Customer Sample ID	E1	
Sample Description	Spent Blast Media, US Technology Type 5	
EMSL Sample ID	361902742-0001	
Parameter	Value	Units
Sample Weight	823.21	g
Sieve (40 mesh Retained)	97.19	%wt
Sieve (40 mesh Passing)	2.81	%wt
Moisture (as received)	1.00	%wt
Combustible Material (see Note 1)	99.77	%wt
Combustible Dust (see Note 2)	2.81	%wt

According to OSHA directive CPL 03-00-008, sieving was performed on the “as received” material. Material passing 40 mesh sieve (425 µm) was used for the analysis.

Per ASTM E1226-12 recommendations, material that contains > 5% moisture should be dried out prior to testing. Moisture in the dust particles raises the ignition temperature of the dust because of the heat absorbed during heating and vaporization of the moisture; therefore, the dust may present a lower explosion propensity.

The material was not dried before testing.

The sample was determined to be “explosible” in dust form (“GO”).

Additional testing is recommended to determine the degree of “explosibility,” meaning the potential explosion hazard of a dust cloud.

Table 2: Detailed Explosion Severity results for material in sample E1

Customer Sample ID	500 g/m ³	1000 g/m ³	2000 g/m ³
	Explosion overpressure [bar]	Explosion overpressure [bar]	Explosion overpressure [bar]
E1	n/a	4.5	n/a

Note 1: % Combustible Material is defined as % Ash Content (determined as weight loss at ashing/pyrolyzing the sample for 1 h at 600°C); defined in OSHA ID201SG-.

Note 2: % Combustible Dust = (% pass 40 mesh) * (% Combustible Material); defined in OSHA ID201SG-



EMSL Analytical, Inc.

200 Route 130 North, Cinnaminson, NJ 08077
Phone: (856) 858-4800

Attn.: Nelson Adcock
GeoEnvironmental Resources
2712 Southern Blvd.
Virginia Beach, VA 23452
hnacock@geronline.com
Phone: (757) 463-3200

EMSL Order ID.: 361902742
Sample(s) Received: 10/22/2019
Date of Reporting: 11/5/2019
Date Printed: 11/5/2019
Reported By: L. Hall

Table 3: Additional data-Particle size analysis for material in sample E1

Customer Sample ID	E1
Sample Description	Spent Blast Media, US Technology Type 5
EMSL Sample ID	361902742-0001
Particle Size Range	wt% in the Size Range
2" – 1"	0.00
1" – ¾"	0.00
¾" – 3/8"	0.00
3/8" - 4.75 mm	0.00
4.75 mm - 2.00 mm	0.00
2.00 mm - 425 µm	97.19
425 µm - 75 µm	2.81
<75 µm	0.00

**EMSL Analytical, Inc.**

200 Route 130 North, Cinnaminson, NJ 08077
Phone: (856) 858-4800

Attn.: Nelson Adcock
GeoEnvironmental Resources
2712 Southern Blvd.
Virginia Beach, VA 23452
hnacock@geronline.com
Phone: (757) 463-3200

EMSL Order ID.: 361902742
Sample(s) Received: 10/22/2019
Date of Reporting: 11/5/2019
Date Printed: 11/5/2019
Reported By: L. Hall

Table 4: Combustible dust parameters for material in sample E2

Customer Sample ID	E2	
Sample Description	Spent Blast Media, US Technology Type 5	
EMSL Sample ID	361902742-0002	
Parameter	Value	Units
Sample Weight	1034.18	g
Sieve (40 mesh Retained)	95.23	%wt
Sieve (40 mesh Passing)	4.77	%wt
Moisture (as received)	1.24	%wt
Combustible Material (see Note 1)	98.93	%wt
Combustible Dust (see Note 2)	4.72	%wt

According to OSHA directive CPL 03-00-008, sieving was performed on the “as received” material. Material passing 40 mesh sieve (425 µm) was used for the analysis.

Per ASTM E1226-12 recommendations, material that contains > 5% moisture should be dried out prior to testing. Moisture in the dust particles raises the ignition temperature of the dust because of the heat absorbed during heating and vaporization of the moisture; therefore, the dust may present a lower explosion propensity.

The material was not dried before testing.

The sample was determined to be “explosible” in dust form (“GO”).

Additional testing is recommended to determine the degree of “explosibility,” meaning the potential explosion hazard of a dust cloud.

Table 5: Detailed Explosion Severity results for material in sample E2

Customer Sample ID	500 g/m ³	1000 g/m ³	2000 g/m ³
	Explosion overpressure [bar]	Explosion overpressure [bar]	Explosion overpressure [bar]
E2	4.1	n/a	n/a

Note 1: % Combustible Material is defined as % Ash Content (determined as weight loss at ashing/pyrolyzing the sample for 1 h at 600°C); defined in OSHA ID201SG-.

Note 2: % Combustible Dust = (% pass 40 mesh) * (% Combustible Material); defined in OSHA ID201SG-



EMSL Analytical, Inc.

200 Route 130 North, Cinnaminson, NJ 08077
Phone: (856) 858-4800

Attn.: Nelson Adcock
GeoEnvironmental Resources
2712 Southern Blvd.
Virginia Beach, VA 23452
hnacock@geronline.com
Phone: (757) 463-3200

EMSL Order ID.: 361902742
Sample(s) Received: 10/22/2019
Date of Reporting: 11/5/2019
Date Printed: 11/5/2019
Reported By: L. Hall

Table 6: Additional data-Particle size analysis for material in sample E2

Customer Sample ID	E2
Sample Description	Spent Blast Media, US Technology Type 5
EMSL Sample ID	361902742-0002
Particle Size Range	wt% in the Size Range
2" – 1"	0.00
1" – ¾"	0.00
¾" – 3/8"	0.00
3/8" - 4.75 mm	0.00
4.75 mm - 2.00 mm	0.00
2.00 mm - 425 µm	95.23
425 µm - 75 µm	4.77
<75 µm	0.00



EMSL Analytical, Inc.

200 Route 130 North, Cinnaminson, NJ 08077
Phone: (856) 858-4800

Attn.: Nelson Adcock
GeoEnvironmental Resources
2712 Southern Blvd.
Virginia Beach, VA 23452
hnacock@geronline.com
Phone: (757) 463-3200

EMSL Order ID.: 361902742
Sample(s) Received: 10/22/2019
Date of Reporting: 11/5/2019
Date Printed: 11/5/2019
Reported By: L. Hall

Descriptions and Definitions:

The $P_{\max}$ is the average maximum pressure (above pressure in the vessel at the time of ignition) reached during the course of a deflagration for the optimum concentration of the dust tested. $P_{\max}$ is determined by a series of tests over a large range of concentrations

The $(dP/dt)_{\max}$ is the average maximum value for the rate of pressure increase per unit time reached during the course of a deflagration for the optimum concentration of dust tested. It is determined by a series of tests over a large range of concentrations.

The **Deflagration Index**, K_{st} is the average maximum dP/dt normalized to a 1.0-m³ volume. It is measured at the optimum dust concentration. K_{st} is defined in accordance with the following cubic relationship:

$$K_{st} = (dP/dt)_{\max} \times V^{1/3}$$

The following is a partial listing of definitions based on NFPA standards and 29 CFR 1910.399, the definitions provision of Subpart S—Electrical, that relate to combustible dust.

- A. **Class II locations.** Class II locations are those that are hazardous because of the presence of combustible dust. The following are Class II locations where the combustible dust atmospheres are present:

Group E. Atmospheres containing combustible metal dusts, including aluminum, magnesium, and their commercial alloys, and other combustible dusts whose particle size, abrasiveness, and conductivity present similar hazards in the use of electrical equipment.

Group F. Atmospheres containing combustible carbonaceous dusts that have more than 8 percent total entrapped volatiles (see ASTM D 3175, *Standard Test Method for Volatile Matter in the Analysis Sample of Coal and Coke*, for coal and coke dusts) or that have been sensitized by other materials so that they present an explosion hazard. Coal, carbon black, charcoal, and coke dusts are examples of carbonaceous dusts.

Group G. Atmosphere containing other combustible dusts, including flour, grain, wood flour, plastic and chemicals.

- B. **Combustible dust.** A combustible particulate solid that presents a fire or deflagration hazard when suspended in air or some other oxidizing medium over a range of concentrations, regardless of particle size or shape.
- C. **Combustible Particulate Solid.** Any combustible solid material composed of distinct particles or pieces, regardless of size, shape, or chemical composition.
- D. **Hybrid Mixture.** A mixture of a flammable gas with either a combustible dust or a combustible mist.
- E. **Deflagration.** Propagation of a combustion zone at a speed that is less than the speed of sound in the unreacted medium.
- F. **Deflagration Isolation.** Method employing equipment and procedures that interrupts the propagation of a deflagration of a flame front, past a predetermined point.
- G. **Deflagration Suppression.** The technique of detecting and arresting combustion in a confined space while the combustion is still in its incipient stage, thus preventing the development of pressures that could result in an explosion.
- H. **Detonation.** Propagation of a combustion zone at a velocity that is greater than the speed of sound in the unreacted medium.
- I. **Dust-ignitionproof.** Equipment enclosed in a manner that excludes dusts and does not permit arcs, sparks, or heat otherwise generated or liberated inside of the enclosure to cause ignition of exterior accumulations or atmospheric suspensions of a specified dust on or in the vicinity of the enclosure.



EMSL Analytical, Inc.

200 Route 130 North, Cinnaminson, NJ 08077
Phone: (856) 858-4800

Attn.: Nelson Adcock
GeoEnvironmental Resources
2712 Southern Blvd.
Virginia Beach, VA 23452
hnacock@geronline.com
Phone: (757) 463-3200

EMSL Order ID.: 361902742
Sample(s) Received: 10/22/2019
Date of Reporting: 11/5/2019
Date Printed: 11/5/2019
Reported By: L. Hall

- J. **Dusttight.** Enclosures constructed so that dust will not enter under specified test conditions.
- K. **Explosion.** The bursting or rupture of an enclosure or a container due to the development of internal pressure from deflagration.
- L. **Minimum Explosible Concentration (MEC).** The minimum concentration of combustible dust suspended in air, measured in mass per unit volume that will support a deflagration.

Following conditions may also indicate that a potential dust deflagration, other fire, or explosion hazard exists:

- a) **Plant History of Fires:** The plant has a history of fires involving combustible dusts.
- b) **Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS):** The MSDS may indicate that a particular dust is combustible and can cause explosions, deflagrations, or other fires. However, do not use MSDSs as a sole source of information because this information is often excluded from MSDSs.
- c) **Dust Accumulations:** Annex D of NFPA 654 contains guidance on dust layer characterization and precautions. It indicates that immediate cleaning is warranted whenever a dust layer of 1/32- inch thickness accumulates over a surface area of at least 5% of the floor area of the facility or any given room. The 5% factor should not be used if the floor area exceeds 20,000 ft², in which case a 1,000 ft² layer of dust is the upper limit. Accumulations on overhead beams, joists, ducts, the tops of equipment, and other surfaces should be included when determining the dust coverage area. Even vertical surfaces should be included if the dust is adhering to them. Rough calculations show that the available surface area of bar joists is approximately 5 % of the floor area and the equivalent surface area for steel beams can be as high as 10%. The material in Annex D is an idealized approach based on certain assumptions, including uniformity of the dust layer covering the surfaces, a bulk density of 75 lb/ ft³, a dust concentration of 0.35 oz/ ft³, and a dust cloud height of 10 ft. Additionally, FM Data Sheet 7-76 contains a formula to determine the dust thickness that may create an explosion hazard in a room, when some of these variables differ.
- d) Observe areas of the plant for accumulations of hazardous levels of dust (for example, greater than 1/32 of an inch, which is approximately equal to the thickness of a typical paper clip). Likely areas of dust accumulations within a plant are:
 - Structural members
 - Conduits and pipe racks
 - Cable trays
 - Floors
 - Above ceiling
 - On and around equipment (leaks around dust collectors and ductwork)
- e) If potential combustible dust hazards are found, dust samples must be safely collected.
 - "High spaces" such as roof beams, open web beams, tops of pipes and ductwork, and other horizontal surfaces located as high in the overhead as possible. Note: These are the preferred locations; however, if a means of safe access is not available, sample(s) should not be collected
 - Equipment and floors where dust has accumulated
 - The interior (i.e., bins and/or bags) of a dust collector
 - Within ductwork

(From OSHA Directive No. CPL-03-00-008)



EMSL Analytical, Inc.

200 Route 130 North, Cinnaminson, NJ 08077
Phone: (856) 858-4800

Attn.: Nelson Adcock
GeoEnvironmental Resources
2712 Southern Blvd.
Virginia Beach, VA 23452
hnacock@geronline.com
Phone: (757) 463-3200

EMSL Order ID.: 361902742
Sample(s) Received: 10/22/2019
Date of Reporting: 11/5/2019
Date Printed: 11/5/2019
Reported By: L. Hall

Additional Reference Information:

Hazardous (classified) locations.

This section covers the requirements for electric equipment and wiring in locations which are classified depending on the properties of the flammable vapors, liquids or gases, or combustible dusts or fibers which may be present therein and the likelihood that a flammable or combustible concentration or quantity is present. Hazardous (classified) locations may be found in occupancies such as, but not limited to, the following: aircraft hangars, gasoline dispensing and service stations, bulk storage plants for gasoline or other volatile flammable liquids, paint-finishing process plants, health care facilities, agricultural or other facilities where excessive combustible dusts may be present, marinas, boat yards, and petroleum and chemical processing plants. Each room, section or area shall be considered individually in determining its classification. These hazardous (classified) locations are assigned six designations as follows:

Class I, Division 1
Class I, Division 2
Class II, Division 1
Class II, Division 2
Class III, Division 1
Class III, Division 2

Class I locations. Class I locations are those in which flammable gases or vapors are or may be present in the air in quantities sufficient to produce explosive or ignitable mixtures. Class I locations include the following:

(i) Class I, Division 1. A Class I, Division 1 location is a location: (a) in which hazardous concentrations of flammable gases or vapors may exist under normal operating conditions; or (b) in which hazardous concentrations of such gases or vapors may exist frequently because of repair or maintenance operations or because of leakage; or (c) in which breakdown or faulty operation of equipment or processes might release hazardous concentrations of flammable gases or vapors, and might also cause simultaneous failure of electric equipment.

Note: This classification usually includes locations where volatile flammable liquids or liquefied flammable gases are transferred from one container to another; interiors of spray booths and areas in the vicinity of spraying and painting operations where volatile flammable solvents are used; locations containing open tanks or vats of volatile flammable liquids; drying rooms or compartments for the evaporation of flammable solvents; locations containing fat and oil extraction equipment using volatile flammable solvents; portions of cleaning and dyeing plants where flammable liquids are used; gas generator rooms and other portions of gas manufacturing plants where flammable gas may escape; inadequately ventilated pump rooms for flammable gas or for volatile flammable liquids; the interiors of refrigerators and freezers in which volatile flammable materials are stored in open, lightly stoppered, or easily ruptured containers; and all other locations where ignitable concentrations of flammable vapors or gases are likely to occur in the course of normal operations.

(ii) Class I, Division 2. A Class I, Division 2 location is a location: (a) in which volatile flammable liquids or flammable gases are handled, processed, or used, but in which the hazardous liquids, vapors, or gases will normally be confined within closed containers or closed systems from which they can escape only in case of accidental rupture or breakdown of such containers or systems, or in case of abnormal operation of equipment; or (b) in which hazardous concentrations of gases or vapors are normally prevented by positive mechanical ventilation, and which might become hazardous through failure or abnormal operations of the ventilating equipment; or (c) that is adjacent to a Class I, Division 1 location, and to which hazardous concentrations of gases or vapors might occasionally be communicated unless such communication is prevented by adequate positive-pressure ventilation from a source of clean air, and effective safeguards against ventilation failure are provided.

Note: This classification usually includes locations where volatile flammable liquids or flammable gases or vapors are used, but which would become hazardous only in case of an accident or of some unusual operating condition. The quantity of flammable material that might escape in case of accident, the adequacy of ventilating equipment, the total area involved, and the record of the industry or business with respect to explosions or fires are all factors that merit consideration in determining the classification and extent of each location.



EMSL Analytical, Inc.

200 Route 130 North, Cinnaminson, NJ 08077
Phone: (856) 858-4800

Attn.: Nelson Adcock
GeoEnvironmental Resources
2712 Southern Blvd.
Virginia Beach, VA 23452
hnacock@geronline.com
Phone: (757) 463-3200

EMSL Order ID.: 361902742
Sample(s) Received: 10/22/2019
Date of Reporting: 11/5/2019
Date Printed: 11/5/2019
Reported By: L. Hall

Piping without valves, checks, meters, and similar devices would not ordinarily introduce a hazardous condition even though used for flammable liquids or gases. Locations used for the storage of flammable liquids or a liquefied or compressed gases in sealed containers would not normally be considered hazardous unless also subject to other hazardous conditions.

Electrical conduits and their associated enclosures separated from process fluids by a single seal or barrier are classed as a Division 2 location if the outside of the conduit and enclosures is a non-hazardous location.

Class II locations: Class II locations are those that are hazardous because of the presence of combustible dust. Class II locations include the following:

(i) Class II, Division 1. A Class II, Division 1 location is a location: (a) In which combustible dust is or may be in suspension in the air under normal operating conditions, in quantities sufficient to produce explosive or ignitable mixtures; or (b) where mechanical failure or abnormal operation of machinery or equipment might cause such explosive or ignitable mixtures to be produced, and might also provide a source of ignition through simultaneous failure of electric equipment, operation of protection devices, or from other causes, or (c) in which combustible dusts of an electrically conductive nature may be present.

Note: This classification may include areas of grain handling and processing plants, starch plants, sugar-pulverizing plants, malting plants, hay-grinding plants, coal pulverizing plants, areas where metal dusts and powders are produced or processed, and other similar locations which contain dust producing machinery and equipment (except where the equipment is dust-tight or vented to the outside). These areas would have combustible dust in the air, under normal operating conditions, in quantities sufficient to produce explosive or ignitable mixtures. Combustible dusts which are electrically nonconductive include dusts produced in the handling and processing of grain and grain products, pulverized sugar and cocoa, dried egg and milk powders, pulverized spices, starch and pastes, potato and wood flour, oil meal from beans and seed, dried hay, and other organic materials which may produce combustible dusts when processed or handled. Dusts containing magnesium or aluminum are particularly hazardous and the use of extreme caution is necessary to avoid ignition and explosion.

(ii) Class II, Division 2. A Class II, Division 2 location is a location in which: (a) combustible dust will not normally be in suspension in the air in quantities sufficient to produce explosive or ignitable mixtures, and dust accumulations are normally insufficient to interfere with the normal operation of electrical equipment or other apparatus; or (b) dust may be in suspension in the air as a result of infrequent malfunctioning of handling or processing equipment, and dust accumulations resulting there from may be ignitable by abnormal operation or failure of electrical equipment or other apparatus.

Note: This classification includes locations where dangerous concentrations of suspended dust would not be likely but where dust accumulations might form on or in the vicinity of electric equipment. These areas may contain equipment from which appreciable quantities of dust would escape under abnormal operating conditions or be adjacent to a Class II Division 1 location, as described above, into which an explosive or ignitable concentration of dust may be put into suspension under abnormal operating conditions.

Class III locations. Class III locations are those that are hazardous because of the presence of easily ignitable fibers or flyings but in which such fibers or flyings are not likely to be in suspension in the air in quantities sufficient to produce ignitable mixtures. Class III locations include the following:

(i) Class III, Division 1. A Class III, Division 1 location is a location in which easily ignitable fibers or materials producing combustible flyings are handled, manufactured, or used.

Note: Such locations usually include some parts of rayon, cotton, and other textile mills; combustible fiber manufacturing and processing plants; cotton gins and cotton-seed mills; flax-processing plants; clothing manufacturing plants; woodworking plants, and establishments; and industries involving similar hazardous processes or conditions.

Easily ignitable fibers and flyings include rayon, cotton (including cotton linters and cotton waste), sisal or henequen, istle, jute, hemp, tow, cocoa fiber, oakum, baled waste kapok, Spanish moss, excelsior, and other materials of similar nature.

(ii) Class III, Division 2. A Class III, Division 2 location is a location in which easily ignitable fibers are stored or handled, except in process of manufacture.



EMSL Analytical, Inc.

200 Route 130 North, Cinnaminson, NJ 08077
Phone: (856) 858-4800

Attn.: Nelson Adcock
GeoEnvironmental Resources
2712 Southern Blvd.
Virginia Beach, VA 23452
hnacock@geronline.com
Phone: (757) 463-3200

EMSL Order ID.: 361902742
Sample(s) Received: 10/22/2019
Date of Reporting: 11/5/2019
Date Printed: 11/5/2019
Reported By: L. Hall

Appendix E, Sub section 5, Maximum Normalized Rate of Pressure Rise

Dust Explosion Class	Kst (bar.m/s)	Characteristic
St 0	0	No Explosion
St 1	>0 and ≤200	Weak Explosion
St 2	>200 and ≤300	Strong Explosion
St 3	>300	Very Strong Explosion

Table from OSHA CPL 03-00-008: Explosion class determination from the maximum normalized rate of explosion.

(from **PART 1910 – Occupational Safety and Health Standards**
Subpart S – Electrical Design Safety Standards for Electrical Systems)



EMSL Analytical, Inc.

200 Route 130 North, Cinnaminson, NJ 08077
Phone: (856) 858-4800

Attn.: Nelson Adcock
GeoEnvironmental Resources
2712 Southern Blvd.
Virginia Beach, VA 23452
hnacock@geronline.com
Phone: (757) 463-3200

EMSL Order ID.: 361902742
Sample(s) Received: 10/22/2019
Date of Reporting: 11/5/2019
Date Printed: 11/5/2019
Reported By: L. Hall

Important Terms, Conditions, and Limitations:

Sample Retention: Samples analyzed by EMSL will be retained for 60 days after analysis date. Storage beyond this period is available for a fee with written request prior to the initial 30 day period. Samples containing hazardous/toxic substances which require special handling may be returned to the client immediately. EMSL reserves the right to charge a sample disposal or return shipping fee.

Change Orders and Cancellation: All changes in the scope of work or turnaround time requested by the client after sample acceptance must be made in writing and confirmed in writing by EMSL. If requested changes result in a change in cost the client must accept payment responsibility. In the event work is cancelled by a client, EMSL will complete work in progress and invoice for work completed to the point of cancellation notice. EMSL is not responsible for holding times that are exceeded due to such changes.

Warranty: EMSL warrants to its clients that all services provided hereunder shall be performed in accordance with established and recognized analytical testing procedures, when available. The foregoing express warranty is exclusive and is given in lieu of all other warranties, expressed or implied. EMSL disclaims any other warranties, express or implied, including a warranty of fitness for particular purpose and warranty of merchantability.

Limits of Liability: In no event shall EMSL be liable for indirect, special, consequential, or incidental damages, including, but not limited to, damages for loss of profit or goodwill regardless of the negligence (either sole or concurrent) of EMSL and whether EMSL has been informed of the possibility of such damages, arising out of or in connection with EMSL's services thereunder or the delivery, use, reliance upon or interpretation of test results by client or any third party. We accept no legal responsibility for the purposes for which the client uses the test results. EMSL will not be held responsible for the improper selection of sampling devices even if we supply the device to the user. The user of the sampling device has the sole responsibility to select the proper sampler and sampling conditions to insure that a valid sample is taken for analysis. Any resampling performed will be at the sole discretion of EMSL, the cost of which shall be limited to the reasonable value of the original sample delivery group (SDG) samples. In no event shall EMSL be liable to a client or any third party, whether based upon theories of tort, contract or any other legal or equitable theory, in excess of the amount paid to EMSL by client thereunder.

The data and other information contained in this report, as well as any accompanying documents, represent only the samples analyzed. They are reported upon the condition that they are not to be reproduced wholly or in part for advertising or other purposes without the written approval from the laboratory.



EMSL ANALYTICAL, INC.
LABORATORY • PRODUCTS • TRAINING

Materials Science – Combustible Dust Chain of Custody

EMSL Order Number (Lab Use Only):

361902742

EMSL ANALYTICAL, INC.
200 ROUTE 130 NORTH
CINNAMINSON, NJ 08077
PHONE: (800) 220-3675
FAX: (856) 858-1580

Company : GeoEnvironmental Resources, Inc.		EMSL-Bill to: ☒ Same ☐ Different If Bill to is Different note instructions in Comments**	
Street: 2712 Southern Boulevard, Suite 101		Third Party Billing requires written authorization from third party	
City: Virginia Beach	State/Province: VA	Zip/Postal Code: 23452	Country: USA
Report To (Name): Nelson Adcock		Fax #: 757-463-3080	
Telephone #: 757-463-3200		Email Address: hnadcock@geronline.com	
Project Name/Number: 130-7653, Bldg. 4034 MCASCP			
Please Provide Results: ☐ Fax ☒ Email Purchase Order: 130-7653 U.S. State Samples Taken In: NC			
Turnaround Time (TAT) Options – Please Check			
☒ 2 Week ☐ Expedited (Please call for information) TAT: _____			
Test Type			
☐ Initial Analysis/Sample Characterization	☐ Minimum Ignition Temperature (MIT)	☐ Package Option: Full Class II (Kst, MEC, MIE, and MIT)	
☒ Go/No Go Testing	☐ Resistivity (volume)		
☐ Explosion Severity (Kst, P _{max} , dP/dt _{max})	☐ Limiting Oxygen Concentration (LOC)		
☐ Minimum Explosive Concentration (MEC)	☐ Layer Ignition Temperature (LIT)		
☐ Minimum Ignition Energy (MIE)	☐ Other (Please Explain):		
All orders for clients who do not have established accounts with EMSL Analytical must be accompanied by payment in form of a check or credit card. After your first order, EMSL reserves the right to establish an account and assign credit terms of Net 30 or COD based on credit evaluation and or frequency of sample submittal. To establish a permanent account, you must be able to submit samples on a regular basis at a minimum of five times per year. EMSL reserves the right to make adjustments or changes to this policy as deemed necessary by business requirements. MSDS of the materials in each sample must be submitted with the samples. EMSL Analytical reserves the right to refuse to analyze any samples deemed to be inappropriate or too hazardous.			
Samplers Name: Nelson Adcock		Samplers Signature: <i>Nelson Adcock</i>	
Sample #	Sample Description	Volume	Date/Time Sampled
E1	Spent blast media, US Technology Type 5	500g+	10/17/19, 1300
E2	Spent blast media, US Technology Type 5	500g+	10/17/19, 1330
Client Sample # (s): E1 - E2		Total # of Samples: 2	
Relinquished (Client): Nelson Adcock		Date: 10/21/19	Time: 1130
Received (Lab): <i>DLB</i>		Date: 10/22/19	Time: 1040
Comments:			

361902742

Pitt, John

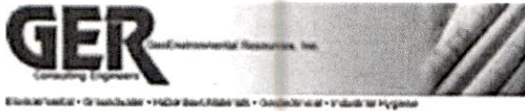
From: Nelson Adcock <hnadcock@usa.net>
Sent: Thursday, October 24, 2019 9:34 PM
To: Pitt, John
Subject: RE: Please Confirm Sample Count (GEOE25)

[EXTERNAL E-MAIL]

John,

Please treat as 2 separate samples if there is sufficient sample material. I believe there is.

Thanks!



H. Nelson Adcock, Jr., P.E.
President
GeoEnvironmental Resources, Inc.
2712 Southern Boulevard, Suite 101
Virginia Beach, VA 23452
Office: (757) 463-3200
Fax: (757) 463-3080
Cell: (757) 287-7381
hnadcock@geronline.com
www.geronline.com

IMPORTANT NOTICE: This message (including any attachments) may be privileged and/or confidential and intended solely for the use of the individual or entity to whom they are addressed. If you have received this e-mail in error please notify the sender by return e-mail and delete this message from your system. Any unauthorized use or dissemination of this message or the attachments in whole or in part is strictly prohibited. Any views expressed in this e-mail are those of the individual sender, except where the sender specifies and with authority, states them to be the views of GeoEnvironmental Resources, Inc.

From: Pitt, John <jpitt@EMSL.com>
Sent: Thursday, October 24, 2019 1:37 PM
To: 'hnadcock@usa.net' <hnadcock@usa.net>
Cc: Mirica, Eugenia <EMirica@EMSL.com>; Passero, John S. <jpassero@EMSL.com>
Subject: RE: Please Confirm Sample Count (GEOE25)

Hi Nelson, please confirm.

361902742



John Pitt | Special Projects Assistant
EMSL Analytical, Inc. | 200 Route 130 North | Cinnaminson, NJ 08077
Phone: 856-858-4800 Ext. 2203 | Fax: 856-786-5974 | Toll Free: 800-220-3675
Lab Hours: Mon-Friday 7AM-10PM, Saturday 8AM-5PM, Sunday On-Call

Some of the resources EMSL Analytical, Inc. offers to our clients:

[LABConnect](#) | [Order Products](#) | [Client Corner](#) | [Training](#) | [Additional Resources](#) | [Sampling Videos](#)

"This email may contain privileged and confidential information and is solely for the use of the sender's intended recipient(s). If you are not the intended recipient of this communication, you are hereby notified that any unauthorized review, use, dissemination, distribution, downloading, or copying of this communication is strictly prohibited. If you received this email in error, please notify the sender by reply email and delete all copies and attachments. Thank you."

From: Pitt, John
Sent: Wednesday, October 23, 2019 3:51 PM
To: 'hnadcock@usa.net' <hnadcock@usa.net>
Cc: Mirica, Eugenia <EMirica@EMSL.com>; Passero, John S. <jpassero@EMSL.com>
Subject: Please Confirm Sample Count (GEOE25)

Hi Nelson,

Please confirm if these are (x2) separate samples or if we should treat as (x1) large composite sample.

Thanks!



John Pitt | Special Projects Assistant
EMSL Analytical, Inc. | 200 Route 130 North | Cinnaminson, NJ 08077
Phone: 856-858-4800 Ext. 2203 | Fax: 856-786-5974 | Toll Free: 800-220-3675
Lab Hours: Mon-Friday 7AM-10PM, Saturday 8AM-5PM, Sunday On-Call

Some of the resources EMSL Analytical, Inc. offers to our clients:

[LABConnect](#) | [Order Products](#) | [Client Corner](#) | [Training](#) | [Additional Resources](#) | [Sampling Videos](#)

"This email may contain privileged and confidential information and is solely for the use of the sender's intended recipient(s). If you are not the intended recipient of this communication, you are hereby notified that any unauthorized review, use, dissemination, distribution, downloading, or copying of this communication is strictly prohibited. If you received this email in error, please notify the sender by reply email and delete all copies and attachments. Thank you."

SECTION 3.5

Mold ANALYTICAL RESULTS



The Identification Specialists

Analysis Report
prepared for
GeoEnvironmental Resources. Inc.

Report Date: 11/27/2019

Project Name: B4034

Project #: 130-7653

SanAir ID#: 19059609



1551 Oakbridge Dr. Suite B | Powhatan, Virginia 23139-8061
888.895.1177 | 804.897.1177 | fax: 804.897.0070 | IAQ@SanAir.com | SanAir.com



SanAir ID Number

19059609

FINAL REPORT

11/27/2019 12:53:49 PM

Name: GeoEnvironmental Resources. Inc.
Address: 2712 Southern Boulevard, Suite 101
Virginia Beach, VA 23452
Phone: 757-463-3200

Project Number: 130-7653
P.O. Number: 130-7653
Project Name: B4034
Collected Date: 11/14/2019
Received Date: 11/19/2019 11:30:00 AM

Dear Nelson Adcock, Jr.,

We at SanAir would like to thank you for the work you recently submitted. The 2 sample(s) were received on Tuesday, November 19, 2019 via Hand Delivered. The final report(s) is enclosed for the following sample(s): S1, S2.

These results only pertain to this job and should not be used in the interpretation of any other job. This report is only complete in its entirety. Refer to the listing below of the pages included in a complete final report.

Sincerely,

A handwritten signature in black ink that reads "L. Claire Macdonald". The signature is written in a cursive, flowing style.

L. Claire Macdonald
Microbiology Laboratory Manager
SanAir Technologies Laboratory

Final Report Includes:

- Cover Letter
- Culture Analysis
- Disclaimers and Additional Information

Sample conditions:

- 2 samples in Good condition.



SanAir ID Number
19059609
FINAL REPORT
11/27/2019 12:53:49 PM

Name: GeoEnvironmental Resources. Inc.
Address: 2712 Southern Boulevard, Suite 101
Virginia Beach, VA 23452
Phone: 757-463-3200

Project Number: 130-7653
P.O. Number: 130-7653
Project Name: B4034
Collected Date: 11/14/2019
Received Date: 11/19/2019 11:30:00 AM

Analyst: Zhang, Ph.D, Richard

Culture Analysis

SanAir ID: 19059609-001 Sample #:S1 ID: Wipe Sample

C3 - Culture Analysis on Surface Swab using STL 103

Culture for Mold and Bacteria

Area: 4 Sq. In.

Analytical Sensitivity: 250 CFUs/Sq. In.

Bacteria	Raw Count	CFUs/Sq. In.	% of Total
Bacillus species	1	250	100
Fungi	Raw Count	CFUs/Sq. In.	% of Total
Aspergillus species	140	40,000	37
Cladosporium species	240	60,000	63
TOTAL	380	100,000	

SanAir ID: 19059609-002 Sample #:S2 ID: Wipe Sample

C3 - Culture Analysis on Surface Swab using STL 103

Culture for Mold and Bacteria

Area: 4 Sq. In.

Analytical Sensitivity: 250 CFUs/Sq. In.

Bacteria	Raw Count	CFUs/Sq. In.	% of Total
Pantoea agglomerans	1	250	100
Fungi	Raw Count	CFUs/Sq. In.	% of Total
Cladosporium species	370	90,000	100

Signature:

Date: 11/27/2019

Reviewed:

Date: 11/27/2019



Name: GeoEnvironmental Resources. Inc.
Address: 2712 Southern Boulevard, Suite 101
Virginia Beach, VA 23452
Phone: 757-463-3200

Project Number: 130-7653
P.O. Number: 130-7653
Project Name: B4034
Collected Date: 11/14/2019
Received Date: 11/19/2019 11:30:00 AM

Organism Descriptions

The descriptions of the organisms presented are derived from various reference materials. The laboratory report is based on the data derived from the samples submitted and no interpretation of the data, as to potential, or actual, health effects resulting from exposure to the numbers of organisms found, can be made by laboratory personnel. Any interpretation of the potential health effects of the presence of this organism must be made by qualified professional personnel with first hand knowledge of the sample site, and the problems associated with that site.

Aspergillus species - A genus of fungi containing over 180 recognized species. Members of this genus have been recovered from a variety of habitats, but are especially common as saprophytes on decaying vegetation, soils, stored food, and feed products in tropical and subtropical regions. Some species are xerophilic. Some species are parasitic on insects, plants and animals, including man. Some species are reported mycotoxin producers. Both *Penicillium* and *Aspergillus* spores share similar morphology on non-viable analysis and therefore are lumped together into the same group. Only through the visualization of reproductive structures can the genera be distinguished.

Health Effects: Can produce type I and III fungal hypersensitivities. All of the species contained in this genus should be considered allergenic. Various *Aspergillus* species are a common cause of extrinsic asthma (immediate-type hypersensitivity: type I). Acute symptoms include edema and bronchospasms. Chronic cases may develop pulmonary emphysema. Members of this genus are reported to cause a variety of opportunistic infections of the ears and eyes. Severe pulmonary infections may also occur.

References: Flannigan, Brian, Robert A. Samson, and J. David Miller, eds. *Microorganisms in Home and Indoor Work Environments: Diversity, Health Impacts, Investigation, and Control*. London and New York: Taylor & Francis, 2001.

Cladosporium species - The most commonly identified outdoor fungus. The outdoor numbers are reduced in the winter and are often high in the summer. Often found indoors in numbers less than outdoor numbers. It is commonly found on the surface of fiberglass duct liner in the interior of supply ducts. A wide variety of plants are food sources for this fungus. It is found on dead plants, woody plants, food, straw, soil, paint and textiles. Often found in dirty refrigerators and especially in reservoirs where condensation is collected, on moist window frames it can easily be seen covering the whole painted area with a velvety olive green layer.

Health Effects: It is a common allergen. It can cause mycosis. Common cause of extrinsic asthma (immediate-type hypersensitivity: type I). Acute symptoms include edema and bronchospasms, chronic cases may develop pulmonary emphysema. Illnesses caused by this genus can include phaeohyphomycosis, chromoblastomycosis, hay fever and common allergies.

References: Flannigan, Brian, Robert A. Samson, and J. David Miller, eds. *Microorganisms in Home and Indoor Work Environments: Diversity, Health Impacts, Investigation, and Control*. London and New York: Taylor & Francis, 2001.

Bacillus species - This genus of bacteria is ubiquitous in nature being found in soil, dust, water, plants, humans and animals. The majority of *Bacillus* species are nonpathogenic or opportunistic pathogens for humans. Exceptions are *Bacillus anthracis*, the cause of anthrax, and *Bacillus cereus* as an agent of food poisoning. Several species are plant and insect pathogens.

Pantoea agglomerans - *Pantoea agglomerans* can be found in plants and in human and animal feces. *Erwinia milletiae* and *Enterobacter agglomerans* are synonyms for *Pantoea agglomerans*.

Additional Information

Cultures– Air, Bulk, Surface

Identification of fungal colonies may not be possible if reproductive structures do not form. In this case, the colonies will be noted in the final report under "undifferentiated mold."

Ascospores (except *Chaetomium*), basidiospores (mushrooms), and myxomycetes (plant pathogens) are typically not seen in culture analyses. *Stachybotrys* may be overgrown by fast growing genera such as *Cladosporium*, *Aspergillus*, and *Penicillium* and may never grow on media to a detectable level.

Uncertainty of measurement for swab and bulk samples uses a step-by-step uncertainty calculation derived from the sample processing methods and the overall uncertainty of analysts. The uncertainties for each analysis type are updated quarterly.

Disclaimers

This report is the sole property of and will be released only to the client named on the SanAir Technologies Laboratory chain-of-custody (COC) submitted with these samples. Neither results nor reports will be discussed with or released to any third party without our client's written permission. The information provided in this report applies only to the samples submitted and is relevant only for the date, time and exact location of sampling as described on the COC by the client. The accuracy of the results is dependent upon the client's sampling procedure. SanAir assumes no responsibility for the method of sample procurement. Evaluation reports are based solely on the sample(s) in the condition in which they arrived at the laboratory and on the information provided by the client on the COC. It is the client's responsibility to understand and use these results as a tool during their examination of a building. SanAir will not provide any opinion on the safety of a building as visual inspection and knowledge of water damage, past remediation, and weather conditions during sampling, among other elements, is essential in this decision. All culture plates are disposed of after 7 days unless otherwise requested by the client. SanAir Technologies Laboratory performs quality checks on all media and other materials provided to the client. Fungal or bacterial species identified on a field blank sample generally indicate contamination resulting from mishandling of the blank. The client should evaluate the sampling protocol and make a decision as to whether or not the sampling should be repeated. SanAir is accredited by and, therefore, follows all analytical and quality control guidelines required by the American Industrial Hygiene Association Laboratory Accreditation Program (AIHA-LAP, LLC) in the Environmental Microbiology Laboratory Accreditation Program (EMLAP). Refer to our accreditation certificate or www.aihaaccreditedlabs.org for an up to date list of the Field of Testing for which we are accredited.

This report does not constitute endorsement by AIHA-LAP, LLC/NVLAP and/or any other U.S. governmental agencies; and may not be certified by every local, state and federal regulatory agencies.

SanAir Technologies Laboratory, Inc.

1551 Oakbridge Drive, Suite B - Powhatan, VA 23139
 804-897-1177 / 888-895-1177 / Fax 804-897-0070
 www.sanair.com

**Microbiology
 Chain of Custody**

SanAir ID Number

19059609

Geo Environmental Resources	Project Number: 130-7653	Phone #: 757-463-3200
2712 Southern Blvd. #101	Project Name: B4034	Phone #:
VA Beach, VA 23452	Date Collected: 11/14/19	Fax #:
Samples Collected By: Nelson Hixson	P.O. Number: 130-7653	Email: Hixson@geor.com

Sample Types		Analysis Types	Turn Around Time
AC	Air Cassette	A1 - Identification and Enumeration of Fungal spores, plus total dander, fiber, and pollen count	Hours 3/6/24/48-Std
		A2 - Identification and Enumeration of Fungal spores only	Hours 3/6/24/48-Std
T B S*	Tape Bulk Swab*	D1 - Direct Identification of Fungi	Hours 3/6/24/48-Std
		D2 - Direct Identification of Mites, Insects, Pollen, etc.	Hours 3/6/24/48-Std
AP B S	Air Plate Bulk Swab	C1 - Culture Identification and Enumeration of Fungi only	5-10 Days
		C2 - Culture Identification and Enumeration of Bacteria only	2-4 Days
		C3 - Culture Identification and Enumeration of Fungi and Bacteria	5-10 Days
		C4 - Culture Identification and Enumeration of Thermophilic Bacteria with C2 or C3 analysis	2-4 or 5-10 Days
W	Water	L1 - Culture Identification and Enumeration of <i>Legionella sp.</i>	7-10 Days
D	Dust	M1 - Dust Mite Allergen Test	Hours 3/6/24/48-Std

SanAir Technologies Laboratory offers speciation by PCR. Please call for details and pricing.

Sample #	Sample Identification	Sample Type	Analysis Type(s)	Turn Around Time	Total Volume (L) or Area (in ²)	Time Start - Stop
51	Wipe Sample	S	C3	Std		
52	Wipe Sample	S	C3	Std		

Special Instructions	
----------------------	--

Relinquished by	Date	Time	Received by	Date	Time
Hixson	11/19/19	11:30	Hixson	11/19/19	11:30am

Unless scheduled, the turn around time for all samples received after 3 pm Friday will begin at 8 am Monday morning.
 Weekend or Holiday work must be scheduled ahead of time and is charged 150% of analytical rate.

*Although we allow Direct Identification from a swab sample, best results are received from tape samples.

Jordan Germain

From: Hunter E. Leslie
Sent: Wednesday, November 20, 2019 9:55 AM
To: Clay H. Burris; Gayle A. Godwin; Jordan Germain; Tabitha A. Toney
Subject: FW: 130-7653 - B4034 / Missing Areas

From: Nelson Adcock <hnadcock@geronline.com>
Sent: Wednesday, November 20, 2019 8:08 AM
To: Hunter E. Leslie <hleslie@sanair.com>
Subject: RE: 130-7653 - B4034 / Missing Areas

Sorry, the swab areas were 2" x 2".

Thanks!



H. Nelson Adcock, Jr., P.E.
 President
 GeoEnvironmental Resources, Inc.
 2712 Southern Boulevard, Suite 101
 Virginia Beach, VA 23452
 Office: (757) 463-3200
 Fax: (757) 463-3080
 Cell: (757) 287-7381
hnadcock@geronline.com
www.geronline.com

IMPORTANT NOTICE: This message (including any attachments) may be privileged and/or confidential and intended solely for the use of the individual or entity to whom they are addressed. If you have received this e-mail in error please notify the sender by return e-mail and delete this message from your system. Any unauthorized use or dissemination of this message or the attachments in whole or in part is strictly prohibited. Any views expressed in this e-mail are those of the individual sender, except where the sender specifies and with authority, states them to be the views of GeoEnvironmental Resources, Inc.

From: Hunter E. Leslie <hleslie@sanair.com>
Sent: Tuesday, November 19, 2019 3:00 PM
To: Nelson Adcock, Jr. <hnadcock@geronline.com>
Cc: bthyde@geronline.com; kpstrenn@geronline.com
Subject: 130-7653 - B4034 / Missing Areas
Importance: High

RE: 130-7653 - B4034
 SanAir ID: 19059609

Hello all,

We received the above job today containing two swabs for the C3 culture analysis at the 5-10 day TAT. There are no areas listed on the COC, which the lab needs to correctly calculate your results. Can you confirm the areas for these swab samples?

Thanks in advance,

Hunter

Customer Service
SanAir Technologies Laboratory
1551 Oakbridge Drive, Suite B
Powhatan, VA 23139

804.897.1177 Office
804.897.0070 Fax

www.SanAir.com

PLEASE NOTE: Any job-related confirmations and/or additional testing requests received via email after 3:00 PM (EST) will be processed for the next business day.

This email has been scanned by EveryCloud, for more information visit:
<http://www.everycloudtech.com/mail>

Report for:

Nelson Adcock
GeoEnvironmental
2712 Southern Blvd, Ste 101
Virginia Beach, VA 23452

Regarding: Project: 130-7653; Bldg. 4034, MCASCP- HVAC Renovation
EML ID: 2337709

Approved by:



Technical Manager
Balu Krishnan

Dates of Analysis:

1-Media fungi surface culture full speciation: 01-29-2020

Service SOPs: 1-Media fungi surface culture full speciation (EM-PR-S-1040 & EM-MY-S-2584)
AIHA-LAP, LLC accredited service, Lab ID #173067

All samples were received in acceptable condition unless noted in the Report Comments portion in the body of the report. Due to the nature of the analyses performed, field blank correction of results is not applied. The results relate only to the samples as received.

Eurofins EMLab P&K ("the Company") shall have no liability to the client or the client's customer with respect to decisions or recommendations made, actions taken or courses of conduct implemented by either the client or the client's customer as a result of or based upon the Test Results. In no event shall the Company be liable to the client with respect to the Test Results except for the Company's own willful misconduct or gross negligence nor shall the Company be liable for incidental or consequential damages or lost profits or revenues to the fullest extent such liability may be disclaimed by law, even if the Company has been advised of the possibility of such damages, lost profits or lost revenues. In no event shall the Company's liability with respect to the Test Results exceed the amount paid to the Company by the client therefor.

Eurofins EMLab P&K's LabServe® reporting system includes automated fail-safes to ensure that all AIHA-LAP, LLC quality requirements are met and notifications are added to reports when any quality steps remain pending.

Client: GeoEnvironmental
 C/O: Nelson Adcock
 Re: 130-7653; Bldg. 4034, MCASCP- HVAC
 Renovation

Date of Sampling: 01-10-2020
 Date of Receipt: 01-21-2020
 Date of Report: 01-30-2020

FUNGAL CULTURE REPORT

Lab ID-Version‡ Location Analysis Date Sample Type	Sample Size/ Report Unit	Medium	Dilution Factor	Fungal ID	Colony Counts	CFU/unit	%
11129663-1 W3 R112 HVAC Diffuser Grill Analysis date: 01/29/2020 Swab sample	Size: 1 swab Unit: 1 swab	MEA	100	Aspergillus ustus Aspergillus versicolor Cladosporium cladosporioides Penicillium expansum Penicillium purpurogenum Yeasts, other	1 3 7 4 4 3	100 300 700 400 400 300 § Total: 2,200	5 14 32 18 18 14 100
Comments:							
11129664-1 W4 R115, HAVC Diffuser Grill Analysis date: 01/29/2020 Swab sample	Size: 1 swab Unit: 1 swab	MEA	1,000	Alternaria Cladosporium cladosporioides Epicoccum	1 5 2	1,000 5,000 2,000 § Total: 8,000	13 63 25 100
Comments:							
11129665-1 W5 R115 Stained SACT Analysis date: 01/29/2020 Swab sample	Size: 1 swab Unit: 1 swab	MEA	10	Cladosporium sphaerospermum Non-sporulating fungi Penicillium rugulosum	2 1 1	20 10 10 § Total: 40	50 25 25 100
Comments:							

Swab and wipe sample measurements are provided by client, unless otherwise noted.

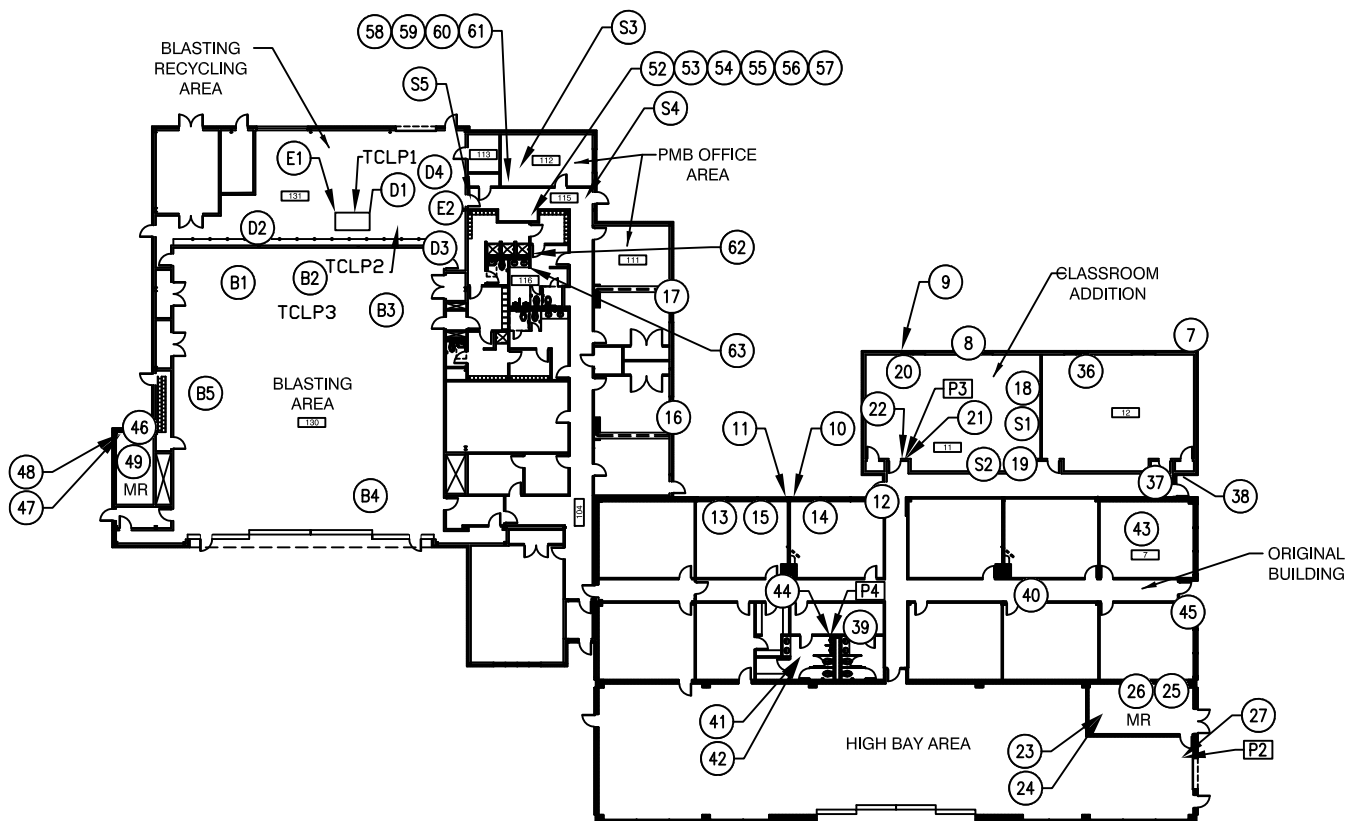
The limit of detection is a raw count of 1 at the lowest dilution plated. The analytical sensitivity is equal to 1 raw count/reporting unit x the dilution factor.

‡ A "Version" indicated by -"x" after the Lab ID# with a value greater than 1 indicates a sample with amended data. The revision number is reflected by the value of "x".

§ Total has been rounded to two significant figures to reflect analytical precision.

SECTION 4

DRAWINGS



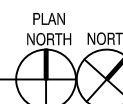
KEY TO SYMBOLS

- (888) POSITIVE SAMPLE LOCATION FOR ASBESTOS
- (888) NEGATIVE SAMPLE LOCATION FOR ASBESTOS
- [L1] PAINT SAMPLE LOCATION
- (88*) ROOF SAMPLE LOCATION FOR ASBESTOS

NOTE: THE LOCATION FROM WHICH THE SAMPLES WERE OBTAINED IS APPROXIMATE AND SHOULD NOT BE INTERPRETED AS THE ONLY LOCATION WHERE THE MATERIAL EXISTS.

BUILDING 4034 - FLOOR PLAN

N.T.S.

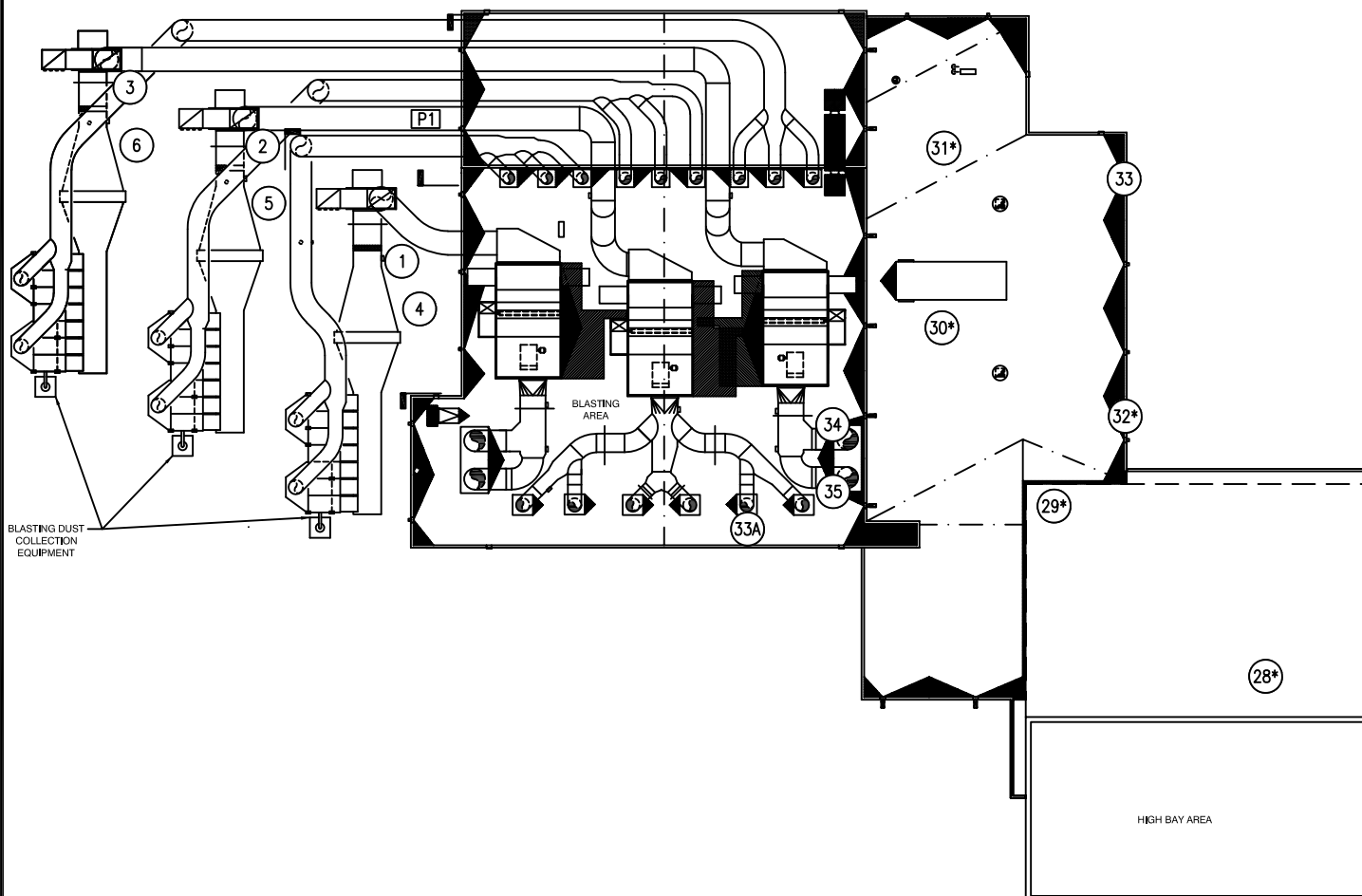


GeoEnvironmental Resources, Inc.

Environmental • Groundwater • Hazardous Materials • Geotechnical • Industrial • Consulting Engineers
2712 Southern Boulevard, Suite 101, Virginia Beach, VA. 23452 (757) 463-3200 FAX (757) 463-3800

HAZMAT SAMPLE LOCATION PLAN REPAIR AND UPGRADE BUILDING 4034 MCAS CHERRY POINT, NC

DRAWN BY	DATE	SIZE	PROJECT NO.	DWG NO.	REV
H. N. ADCOCK	2/17/2020	A	130-7653	1	-
APPROVED BY	DATE	SCALE N.T.S.			SHEET 1 of 3
B. T. HYDE	2/17/2020				

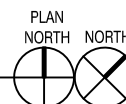


KEY TO SYMBOLS

- 888 POSITIVE SAMPLE LOCATION FOR ASBESTOS
- 888 NEGATIVE SAMPLE LOCATION FOR ASBESTOS
- 11 PAINT SAMPLE LOCATION
- 88* ROOF SAMPLE LOCATION FOR ASBESTOS

NOTE: THE LOCATION FROM WHICH THE SAMPLES WERE OBTAINED IS APPROXIMATE AND SHOULD NOT BE INTERPRETED AS THE ONLY LOCATION WHERE THE MATERIAL EXISTS.

BUILDING 4034 - EXTERIOR AND PARTIAL ROOF AREA N.T.S.

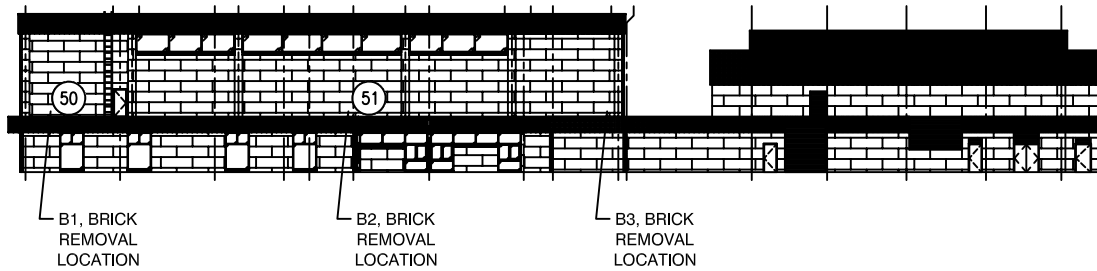


GeoEnvironmental Resources, Inc.

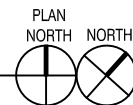
Environmental • Groundwater • Hazardous Materials • Geotechnical • Industrial • Consulting Engineers
2712 Southern Boulevard, Suite 101, Virginia Beach, VA. 23452 (757) 463-3200 FAX (757) 463-3800

HAZMAT SAMPLE LOCATION PLAN REPAIR AND UPGRADE BUILDING 4034 MCAS CHERRY POINT, NC

DRAWN BY	DATE	SIZE	PROJECT NO.	DWG NO.	REV
H. N. ADCOCK	2/17/2020	A	130-7653	2	-
APPROVED BY	DATE	SCALE N.T.S.		SHEET 2 of 3	
B. T. HYDE	2/17/2020				



BUILDING 4034 - NORTHWEST ELEVATION
N.T.S.



KEY TO SYMBOLS

- ⊗ POSITIVE SAMPLE LOCATION FOR ASBESTOS
- ⊖ NEGATIVE SAMPLE LOCATION FOR ASBESTOS
- L1 PAINT SAMPLE LOCATION
- ⊗* ROOF SAMPLE LOCATION FOR ASBESTOS

NOTE: THE LOCATION FROM WHICH THE SAMPLES WERE OBTAINED IS APPROXIMATE AND SHOULD NOT BE INTERPRETED AS THE ONLY LOCATION WHERE THE MATERIAL EXISTS.



GeoEnvironmental Resources, Inc.

Environmental • Groundwater • Hazardous Materials • Geotechnical • Industrial • Consulting Engineers
2712 Southern Boulevard, Suite 101, Virginia Beach, VA. 23452 (757) 463-3200 FAX (757) 463-3800

HAZMAT SAMPLE LOCATION PLAN
REPAIR AND UPGRADE BUILDING 4034
MCAS CHERRY POINT, NC

DRAWN BY	DATE	SIZE	PROJECT NO.	DWG NO.	REV
H. N. ADCOCK	2/17/2020	A	130-7653	3	-
APPROVED BY	DATE	SCALE N.T.S.			SHEET 3 of 3
B. T. HYDE	2/17/2020				

SECTION 5

PHOTOGRAPHS



Photo 1: North facing view of the classroom #7. Sagging SACT and rusted SACT grid was observed in the original building.



Photo 2: Typical view above the SACT.

Photographs

Project: Repair and Upgrade Building 4034
Marine Corps Air Station Cherry Point
Cherry Point, NC

Number: 120-7653



Photo Sheet 1



Photo 3: North facing view of classroom #11.



Photo 4: South facing view of the blasting room in the ASF. Blasting media and debris is visible in the center of the floor.

Photographs

Project: Repair and Upgrade Building 4034
Marine Corps Air Station Cherry Point
Cherry Point, NC

Number: 120-7653

GER
Consulting Engineers

GeoEnvironmental Resources, Inc.

Environmental • Groundwater • Hazardous Materials • Geotechnical • Industrial Hygiene

Photo Sheet 2



Photo 5: View of the SACT in the blasting room. The ceiling is assumed to be ACM until proven otherwise.



Photo 6: Typical view of the shaker table associated with the blast media recycling process in the ASF.

Photographs

Project: Repair and Upgrade Building 4034
Marine Corps Air Station Cherry Point
Cherry Point, NC

Number: 120-7653



Photo Sheet 3



Photo 7: North facing view of blast debris collection equipment adjacent to the ASF.

Photographs

Project: Repair and Upgrade Building 4034
Marine Corps Air Station Cherry Point
Cherry Point, NC

Number: 120-7653



Photo Sheet 4



Photo 8: South facing view of the mechanical room adjacent to the blasting room. The insulation in the room was fiberglass.

Photographs

Project: Repair and Upgrade Building 4034
Marine Corps Air Station Cherry Point
Cherry Point, NC

Number: 120-7653



Photo Sheet 5



Photo 9: West facing view of the roof on the original building above the classroom area. No ACM was identified in the roof.



Photo 10: East facing view of the roof on the classroom addition. This roof is not to be disturbed during the project.

Photographs

Project: Repair and Upgrade Building 4034
Marine Corps Air Station Cherry Point
Cherry Point, NC

Number: 120-7653



Photo Sheet 6



Photo 11: Typical view of a roof cut made on the original building.



Photo 12: West facing view of the mechanical room adjacent to the high bay area. The pipe insulation in the room was fiberglass.

Photographs

Project: Repair and Upgrade Building 4034
Marine Corps Air Station Cherry Point
Cherry Point, NC

Number: 120-7653



Photo Sheet 7



Photo 13: North facing view of the PMB roof area and ventilation equipment.



Photo 14: Typical view of the high bay wall cavity at brick removal location B1.
No waterproofing material was observed.

Photographs

Project: Repair and Upgrade Building 4034
Marine Corps Air Station Cherry Point
Cherry Point, NC

Number: 120-7653



Photo Sheet 8



Photo 15: Typical view of gypsum wallboard observed in the high bay wall cavity.



Photo 16: Typical view of a dirty HVAC diffuser observed in the building.

Photographs

Project: Repair and Upgrade Building 4034
Marine Corps Air Station Cherry Point
Cherry Point, NC

Number: 120-7653



Photo Sheet 9

SECTION 6

LICENSES

**North Carolina
Asbestos Accreditation**



Hugh Nelson Adcock Jr
1588 Bay Point Dr
Virginia Beach, VA 23454

125901

EXPIRATION			
07-31-2020			
DOB	SEX	HT	WT
05-08-1956	M	5'10"	173
CLASS		#	EXP
DESIGNER		40507	03-20
INSPECTOR		13140	07-20

SECTION 01 91 00.15

BUILDING COMMISSIONING
05/23, CHG 3: 08/24

PART 1 GENERAL

Building Commissioning is a systematic, quality-focused process for enhancing the delivery of a project that focuses on verifying and documenting that all of the commissioned systems and assemblies are planned, designed, installed, tested, operated, and maintained to meet the project requirements. The purpose is to reduce the cost and performance risks associated with delivering facilities projects, and to increase value to owners, occupants, and users.

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 90.1 - IP (2019) Energy Standard for Buildings
Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings

ASHRAE 202 (2018) Commissioning Process for Buildings
and Systems

ASSOCIATED AIR BALANCE COUNCIL (AABC)

ACG Commissioning Guideline (2005) Commissioning Guideline

NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL BALANCING BUREAU (NEBB)

NEBB S1110 (2019) Whole Building Technical
Commissioning of New Construction; 2nd
Edition

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION
(SMACNA)

ANSI/SMACNA 014 (2013) HVAC Systems Commissioning Manual,
2nd Edition

1.2 DEFINITIONS

Commissioning Process (Cx) - a quality-focused process for enhancing the delivery of a project. Refer to ASHRAE 202 for a comprehensive description of the commissioning process.

Commissioning Provider (CxP) - The entity who leads, plans, and coordinates the Commissioning Team. The terms Commissioning Provider, Commissioning Firm, Lead Commissioning Specialist, Commissioning Specialist, and Commissioning Authority (CA or CxA) when used by sustainable Third Party Certification (TPC) programs, are interchangeable.

Commissioning Authority - The Government retains the authority for oversight and assurance of the entire commissioning process, and final approval of all commissioning deliverables.

Government Acceptance Testing Representatives - Government Acceptance Testing Representatives perform the inherently Governmental function of technical oversight and quality assurance for critical systems, and is distinctly separate from the commissioning process. Government Acceptance Testing Representatives witness final testing of critical systems and report systems' acceptance to the COR. Submittals to be surveilled and approved by Government Acceptance Testing Representatives are identified in Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES. Testing required to be witnessed by Government Acceptance Testing Representatives are identified in system level sections.

1.3 COMMUNICATION WITH THE GOVERNMENT

The Lead Commissioning Specialist (CxC) must submit all plans, schedules, reports, and documentation directly to the Contracting Officer's Representative concurrent with submission to the Quality Control (QC) Manager.

The Lead Commissioning Specialist must have direct communication with the Contracting Officer's Representative regarding all elements of the commissioning process; however, the Government has no direct contract authority with the Lead Commissioning Specialist.

1.4 COMMUNICATION WITH GOVERNMENT ACCEPTANCE TESTING REPRESENTATIVES

The QC Manager must communicate directly with the Government Acceptance Testing Representatives and Contracting Officer's Representative regarding Government acceptance testing activities. Inform the Contracting Officer's Representative when systems are ready for testing to be witnessed by Government Acceptance Testing Representatives, and allow access to the construction site and system(s) to be tested.

1.5 SYSTEMS TO BE COMMISSIONED

Coordinate commissioning and quality control activities for the following systems, equipment, and associated controls. System-specific requirements are located in the associated specification sections. Commission the following systems, equipment, and associated controls in accordance with this section and the inspection, testing, and quality control requirements of their respective sections:

- Heating, ventilating, air-conditioning, and refrigeration systems (mechanical and passive) and associated controls (HVAC)

- Service hot-water systems and controls

- Building Control Systems

- PMB Handling equipment

- PMB booth HVAC equipment

- Dust Collection System

1.6 RELATED SECTIONS

Refer to the following technical sections for additional commissioning requirements for respective systems:

Section 23 08 00 COMMISSIONING OF MECHANICAL AND PLUMBING SYSTEMS

1.7 COMMISSIONING TEAM

The Commissioning team will include, but is not limited to the following team members.

Ensure all Construction Activities for systems to be commissioned are coordinated with the appropriate commissioning team members.

- a. Commissioning Provider
- b. QC Manager
- c. Sub-Contractor Representatives for each trade responsible for construction/installation of systems to be commissioned
- d. Construction Manager (CM)
- e. Technical Commissioning Specialists for each system to be commissioned
- f. TAB Representative
- g. Equipment manufacturer representatives
- h. Government Contracting Officer
- i. Government Representatives
- j. Installation Maintenance Representative
- k. Facility End User
- l. Government Acceptance Testing Representatives

1.8 PROJECT SCHEDULE

Include the following tasks in the project schedule and in the construction phase commissioning plan. Ensure sufficient time is scheduled to complete each item. The order of items listed below is not intended to imply a specified sequence:

- a. Submission and approval of the Commissioning Firm Qualifications
- b. Submission and approval of the Design Review Report
- c. Submission and approval of the Interim and Final Construction Phase Commissioning Plans
- d. Commissioning Kickoff Meeting
- e. Regular Commissioning Coordination Meetings
- f. Installation of permanent utilities (gas, water, electric, steam)

- g. Manufacturer's Equipment Start-Up for each of the systems to be commissioned
- h. Submission and approval of the Completed Commissioning Observation Checklists
- i. Submission and approval of Certificate of Readiness for each system to be commissioned
- j. Commissioning Testing, including Functional Performance Testing, for each system to be commissioned
- k. Integrated Systems Tests
- l. Post-test deficiency correction for each system to be commissioned
- m. Re-Testing
- n. Training for each of the systems to be commissioned
- o. Submission and approval of the Initial and Final Commissioning Reports
- p. Final testing required to be witnessed by Government Acceptance Testing Representatives, as identified in system level sections.

1.9 PHASING

This project includes multiple phases. Commissioning activities for each project phase must be scheduled separately and must correspond to each completion milestone in the master schedule.

1.10 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-06 Test Reports

Completed Construction Observation Checklists

Design Review Report

Interim Construction Phase Commissioning Plan

Final Construction Phase Commissioning Plan

Initial Commissioning Report

Issues Log

SD-07 Certificates

Commissioning Firm

Certificate of Readiness

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Systems Manual

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Final Commissioning Report

Updated Final Commissioning Report

Final Commissioning Report (eNotebook)

Updated Final Commissioning Report (eNotebook)

1.11 COMMISSIONING FIRM

Employ the services of a Commissioning Firm and all Commissioning Specialists required to perform work for this project. The Commissioning Firm must be a first-tier subcontractor that is financially and corporately independent from prime contractor and all other subcontractors and the Designer of Record and that is not participating in any other work on this Contract, including design, furnishing equipment, construction, or testing, adjusting, and balancing.

- a. Submit the Commissioning Firm's and Commissioning Specialists' qualifications, including the name of the firm and each CxC and each certification, no later than 30 calendar days after contract award.
- b. If, for any reason, a specialist loses a certification during this period, immediately notify the Contracting Officer and submit another Commissioning Specialist for approval. An approved successor must validate all work performed for this project by the CxC who lost a certification.

1.11.1 Commissioning Specialists (CxC)

Assign Lead Commissioning Specialist and other appropriate Commissioning Specialists for the systems to be commissioned.

1.11.1.1 Lead Commissioning Specialist (CxC)

Lead Commissioning Specialist (CxC) coordinates all aspects of the commissioning process. Duties include leading and overseeing the commissioning work and acting as the primary point of contact for the commissioning work. CxC may serve as a systems Specialist if all requirements for both designations are met. CxC must have a minimum of five years of commissioning experience, including two projects of similar size and complexity to this project.

CxC must be certified in one of the following:

NEBB Building System Commissioning Professional (CxCP)

ACG Certified Commissioning Authority (CxA)

ICB/TABB Certified Commissioning Supervisor

BCA Certified Commissioning Professional (CCP)

AEE Certified Building Commissioning Professional (CBCP)

University of Wisconsin-Madison Qualified Commissioning Process
Provider (QCxP)

ASHRAE Building Commissioning Professional (BCxP).

1.11.1.2 Commissioning Specialists

Refer to the related technical commissioning specification section for additional qualifications for each Commissioning Specialist associated with each system. Include all Commissioning Specialist qualifications with the Commissioning Firm submittal:

- a. Mechanical Commissioning Specialist: The technical work associated with mechanical systems to be commissioned must be performed by a Commissioning Specialist certified by NEBB, ACG, ICB/TABB, AEE, University of Wisconsin-Madison, ASHRAE, or BCA in the commissioning of HVAC systems with five years of experience in the commissioning of HVAC systems.

1.12 COMMISSIONING STANDARD

Comply with the requirements of the commissioning standard under which the Commissioning Firm and Specialists qualifications are approved. When the firm and specialists are certified by BCA, AEE, ASHRAE, or the University of Wisconsin-Madison, comply with the requirements of one of these acceptable standards: ACG Commissioning Guideline, NEBB S1110, ANSI/SMACNA 014, or ASHRAE 202. In a conflict, the most stringent requirements apply. In addition, comply with ASHRAE 90.1 - IP commissioning requirements for all systems. Refer to related technical commissioning specification sections for additional standards requirements. Comply with applicable International Electrical Testing Association (NETA) testing standards for electrical systems. The following requirements apply to all project commissioning and test standards:

- a. Implement all recommendations and suggested practices contained in the Commissioning Standard and test standards.
- b. Use the Commissioning Standard for all aspects of Commissioning, including calibration of instruments.
- c. Where the instrument manufacturer calibration recommendations are more stringent than those listed in the Commissioning Standard, adhere to the manufacturer calibration recommendations.
- d. All quality assurance provisions of the Commissioning Standard such as performance guarantees are part of this contract.
- e. The Commissioning Specialists must develop commissioning procedures for any systems or system components not covered in the Commissioning Standard.
- f. Use any new requirements, recommendations, and procedures published or adopted by the body responsible for the applicable Commissioning Standards at the time of project award.
- g. If there is a conflict between the requirements of the contract documents and the commissioning standard used, the contract documents take precedent.

1.13 ISSUES LOG

The Commissioning Specialist develops and maintains an Issues Log for the systems to be commissioned. The issues log documents and tracks resolution of deficiencies identified during submittal reviews, inspection, and testing. At any point during construction, any commissioning team member finding deficiencies may communicate those deficiencies in writing to the Commissioning Specialist for inclusion into the Issues Log. For each issue, the Issues Log includes, but is not limited to, a unique reference number, description of the issue with contract requirement referenced, location of or equipment name/tags exhibiting the issue, the initials of the individual's name whom reported the issue, the date of first observation, the proposed resolution of the issue and date proposed, the date of any subsequent observations with applicable additional information, and the date of implementation of the final resolution of the issue as confirmed by the Commissioning Specialist and Contracting Officer. Issues must not be deleted from the issues log.

CxC must submit the Issues Log monthly and within three working days from changes to the Issue Log. The CxC is responsible for distributing the Issues Log to the Commissioning Team. QC Manager must track construction deficiencies identified in the Issues Log using a quality management system in accordance with Section 01 45 00 QUALITY CONTROL. The QC Manager is responsible for notifying the CxC and Contracting Officer of outstanding deficiencies and tracking them to resolution in accordance with Section 01 45 00 QUALITY CONTROL, "Quality Control Plan".

1.14 CERTIFICATE OF READINESS

Prior to scheduling Commissioning Tests for each system, the Quality Control Manager must issue a Certificate of Readiness for each system, certifying that inspections have been completed, open issues have been resolved, and the system is ready for Commissioning Tests. Refer to each related technical commissioning specification section for additional requirements.

Submit the Certificate of Readiness for each system 20 working days prior to Commissioning Tests of that system. Do not schedule Commissioning Tests for a system until the Certificate of Readiness is approved by the Government.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 DESIGN REVIEW

The CxC and other Commissioning Specialists must review design documents.

Provide a Design Review Report identifying discrepancies or deficiencies that would prevent the systems to be commissioned from operating or performing in accordance with the design requirements or being safely maintained. Report must include individual list of each deficiency and corresponding corrective action necessary for proper system performance. **Submit the Design Review Report no later than 14 calendar days after approval of the Commissioning Firm and Commissioning Specialists. The**

Contracting Officer, Construction Manager, the CxC, and the Designers of Record for the associated systems must meet, discuss, and resolve any outstanding items contained in the report no later than 14 calendar days after submission of the report.

3.2 CONSTRUCTION SUBMITTAL REVIEWS

Coordinate construction submittal document reviews for commissioned systems and assemblies with the CxC. The commissioning submittal review does not replace the Government submittal review, in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES.

The CxC must identify construction submittals to be provided by the contractor for the commissioned systems. The CxC must evaluate construction submittals for compliance with the contract documents. Include a copy of the submittal document review transmittal and response in the Commissioning Report.

3.3 COMMISSIONING KICKOFF MEETING

Conduct a Commissioning Kickoff Meeting, led by the CxC, after approval of the Commissioning Firm and Commissioning Specialists, and no later than 30 days following approval of the Commissioning Firm and Specialists. Discuss the commissioning process including contract requirements, lines of communication, roles and responsibilities, schedules, documentation requirements, inspection and test procedures, and logistics as specified in this section.

The Construction Manager, Quality Control team, Designer of Record, and the Government Acceptance Testing Representatives and other Government team members must attend this meeting. Invite the User and a Public Works Division Representative to attend this meeting.

3.4 REGULAR COMMISSIONING COORDINATION MEETINGS

The Quality Control team, Designer of Record, and the Government Acceptance Testing Representatives and other Government team members must attend this meeting. Sub-Contractor Representatives for each trade responsible for construction/installation of systems to be commissioned must attend this meeting as requested by the CxC. Invite the User and a Public Works Division Representative to attend this meeting.

CxC must conduct monthly commissioning coordination meetings when installation of commissioned systems begins. Provide status of commissioned systems, open issues log items, outstanding submittals, and upcoming commissioning activities. Conduct bi-weekly commissioning coordination meetings within 30 days of the scheduled date for commissioning testing.

3.5 CONSTRUCTION PHASE COMMISSIONING PLANS

The Interim Construction Phase Commissioning Plan identifies the commissioning and testing standards and outline the overall commissioning process, the commissioning schedule, the commissioning team members and responsibilities, lines of communication, documentation requirements for the construction phase of the project. Submit the Interim Construction Phase Commissioning Plan, prepared by the CxC, 14 calendar days after the Construction Commissioning Coordination Meeting and 14 days prior to the start of construction of the building enclosure. Include the following

items in the commissioning schedule in addition to the items in paragraph PROJECT SCHEDULE: Commissioning Site Visits, Seasonal Testing, Warranty Phase Site Visit, Post-Construction Endurance Testing, and Updated Commissioning Report.

The Final Construction Phase Commissioning Plan includes the information provided in the Interim Construction Phase Commissioning Plan as well as commissioning construction observation checklists and test procedures such as Pre-Functional Checklists, Integrated Systems Test Checklists, and Functional Performance Test Checklists and other Commissioning Test Checklists for each building, for each system required to be commissioned, and for each component for inclusion in the Final Construction Phase Commissioning Plan. Refer to the related technical commissioning specification section for additional requirements for checklists. Submit the Final Construction Phase Commissioning Plan, prepared by the CxC, no later than 90 calendar days prior to the start of Commissioning Inspections. Once approved, file the approved plan in the Sustainability eNotebook.

3.5.1 Construction Observation Checklists

Construction Observation Checklists must include items for physical inspection or testing that demonstrate that installation and start-up of equipment and systems is complete. Refer to paragraph COMMISSIONING INSPECTIONS. Construction observation checklists must be tailored to verify the specific installation requirements and details of the construction documents and manufacturer's instructions.

3.5.2 Test Procedures and Checklists

Test procedures and checklists must include procedures that explain, step-by-step, the actions and expected results that will demonstrate that the systems perform in accordance with the contract. Refer to paragraph COMMISSIONING TESTS. Include the following sections and details appropriate to the systems being tested in the test procedures and checklists:

- a. Notable system features including information about controls to facilitate understanding of system operation
- b. Conclusions and recommendations. Conclusions must clearly indicate if system does or does not perform in accordance with contract requirements. Recommendation must clearly indicate that the system should or should not be approved by the Government.
- c. Test conditions including date, beginning and ending time, and beginning and ending outdoor air conditions
- d. Attendees
- e. Identification of the equipment involved in the test
- f. Control system feature identification
- g. As-found condition of the system operation
- h. List of test items with step numbers along with the corresponding feature or operation, intended test procedure, expected system response, and pass/fail indication.

- i. Space for comments for each test item.

3.6 COMMISSIONING SITE VISITS

The CxC must visit the construction site no less than once every 90 days during construction of the commissioned systems to verify that construction is achieving the requirements of the contract documents. The frequency of the site visits must increase to bi-weekly within 90 days of the scheduled commissioning tests. The CxC must visit the construction site more frequently, as needed, to complete commissioning inspections. Document deficiencies or issues in the Issues Log.

3.7 COMMISSIONING INSPECTIONS

Complete inspections using Construction Observation Checklists for each individual item of equipment or system for each system required to be commissioned in accordance with the commissioning plan. Indicate commissioning team member inspection and validation of each checklist item by initials. Validation of each checklist item by each team member indicates that item conforms to the contract documents and design in their area of responsibility. Commissioning Specialist validation of each checklist item indicates that each item has been installed correctly and in accordance with contract documents. Submit the initialed and Completed Construction Observation Checklists no later than 7 calendar days after completion of inspection of all checklist items for each system.

3.8 COMMISSIONING TESTS

Demonstrate that all systems, equipment, and components have been installed correctly and that the systems operate and perform, including interactive operation between systems, in accordance with contract documents. Perform tests as specified in related technical commissioning specifications. Provide all materials, services, and labor required to perform all commissioning tests.

Commissioning Specialist's duties include leading and documenting all tests for the systems to be commissioned with appropriate sub-contractors performing the Tests. The representatives listed in the paragraph COMMISSIONING TEAM must attend the tests with the exception of the Construction Manager.

3.8.1 Test Scheduling and Coordination

Schedule Commissioning Tests for each system only after the Certificate of Readiness has been approved by the Government for the system. Correct all deficiencies identified through any prior review, inspection, or test activity before the start of Commissioning tests.

Commissioning Tests and Integrated Systems Tests must be performed with the CxC present. Government reserves the right to witness all tests. Coordinate test schedule with Government representatives.

3.8.2 Testing Procedures

Commissioning tests include tests such as functional performance and integrated systems tests. Perform test procedures in accordance with the commissioning standards specified. In addition, comply with the testing procedures specified in the sections listed in paragraph RELATED SECTIONS.

3.8.3 Sample Strategy

Refer to the sections identified in paragraph RELATED SECTIONS for sample strategy.

3.8.4 Aborted Tests and Re-Testing

Abort any test if any deficiency prevents successful completion of the test or if any required commissioning team member is not present for the test. Re-test after all deficiencies identified during the original test have been corrected. Contracting Officer may withhold payment equivalent to lost time, re-testing, and aborted tests. These costs may include salary, travel costs, and per diem for Government team members.

3.9 TRAINING PLAN

CxC must review the training plan for training associated with the equipment and systems to be commissioned, checking that each plan has the trainer name, trainer contract information, training schedule and location. Submit review at least 30 days prior to the first training event. Incorporate CxC review comments prior to submitting training plan in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA and 01 78 24.00 20 FACILITY DATA WORKBOOK (FDW). Update and resubmit the training plan based on any corrective action taken.

3.10 SYSTEMS MANUAL

The Systems Manual includes system single line diagrams, as-built sequences of operation and controls drawings, as-built control setpoints, recommended schedule for sensor and actuator calibration, recommended schedule of maintenance when not in the O&M manuals, recommended re-testing schedule with proposed testing forms, and full equipment warranty information for all commissioned systems. Update and resubmit the system manual information based on any corrective action taken during the warranty period.

3.11 COMMISSIONING REPORT

Submit an Initial Commissioning Report no later than 14 calendar days following commissioning team validation of all Commissioning Tests, including Functional Performance Tests, and Integrated Systems Tests, with the exception of Seasonal Tests. Submit a Final Commissioning Report upon completion of training and trend log reviews. File the approved Final Commissioning Report (eNotebook) in the Sustainability eNotebook. Include the following information in the Final Commissioning Report:

- a. An executive summary describing the overall commissioning process, the results of the commissioning process, outstanding deficiencies and recommended resolutions, and seasonal testing that must be scheduled for a later date. Indicate, in the executive summary, whether the systems meet the requirements of the contract documents.
- b. A list of deficiencies discovered during the commissioning process and the corrective actions taken in the report.
- c. Completed Pre-Functional Checklists and other Commissioning Observation Checklists, Commissioning Test Checklists such as Functional Performance Test Checklists and Integrated Systems Test

Checklists, the Final Construction Phase Commissioning Plan, the Issues Log, Training Attendance Rosters, the Design Review Reports, Submittal Review Report, and any other documents as specified by related technical commissioning specification sections.

3.12 WARRANTY PHASE SITE VISIT

The Lead Commissioning Specialist must visit the building site concurrent with the 9 month warranty inspection to inspect building system equipment and review building operation with the building operating/maintenance staff, and identify any deficiency of the building systems to operate in accordance with the contract documents. The Commissioning Specialist must notify the Contracting Officer of any identified deficiencies and the proposed corrective action. Submit Updated Final Commissioning Report and Systems Manuals, documenting the results of the warranty phase inspection. Include other warranty or post-construction phase activities as specified in related technical commissioning specification sections, such as Seasonal testing results and Post-Construction Endurance Test and Trend Log Report. File the approved Updated Final Commissioning Report (eNotebook) in the Sustainability eNotebook.

APPENDIX A - OWNER'S PROJECT REQUIREMENTS DOCUMENT

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02 41 00

DEMOLITION
08/22

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SAFETY PROFESSIONALS (ASSP)

ASSP A10.6 (2006) Safety & Health Program
Requirements for Demolition Operations -
American National Standard for
Construction and Demolition Operations

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1 (2024) Safety -- Safety and Occupational
Health (SOH) Requirements

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

40 CFR 61 National Emission Standards for Hazardous
Air Pollutants

1.2 PROJECT DESCRIPTION

1.2.1 Definitions

1.2.1.1 Demolition

Demolition is the process of tearing apart and removing any feature of a facility together with any related handling and disposal operations.

1.2.1.2 Demolition Plan

Demolition Plan is the planned steps and processes for managing demolition activities and identifying the required sequencing activities and disposal mechanisms.

1.2.2 Demolition Plan

Prepare a Demolition Plan and submit proposed demolition, and removal procedures for approval before work is started. Include in the plan procedures for careful removal and disposition of materials specified to be removed, coordination with other work in progress a detailed description of methods and equipment to be used for each operation and of the sequence of operations

1.2.3 General Requirements

Do not begin demolition until authorization is received from the Contracting Officer. Remove rubbish and debris from the project site; do

not allow accumulations inside or outside the building. The work includes demolition,, salvage of identified items and materials, and removal of resulting rubbish and debris. Remove rubbish and debris from Government property daily, unless otherwise directed. Store materials that cannot be removed daily in areas specified by the Contracting Officer. In the interest of occupational safety and health, perform the work in accordance with EM 385-1-1, Section 23, Demolition, and other applicable Sections.

1.3 ITEMS TO REMAIN IN PLACE

Comply with FAR 52.236-9 to protect existing vegetation, structures, equipment, utilities, and improvements. Coordinate the work of this section with all other work indicated. Construct and maintain shoring, bracing, and supports as required. Ensure that structural elements are not overloaded. Do not overload structural elements and pavements to remain. Provide new supports and reinforcement for existing construction weakened by demolition, deconstruction, or removal work. Repairs, reinforcement, or structural replacement require approval by the Contracting Officer prior to performing such work.

1.3.1 Existing Construction Limits and Protection

Do not disturb existing construction beyond the extent indicated or necessary for installation of new construction. Provide temporary shoring and bracing for support of building components to prevent settlement or other movement. Provide protective measures to control accumulation and migration of dust and dirt in all work areas. Remove dust, dirt, and debris from work areas daily.

1.3.2 Weather Protection

For portions of the building to remain, protect building interior and materials and equipment from the weather at all times. Where removal of existing roofing is necessary to accomplish work, have materials and workmen ready to provide adequate and temporary covering of exposed areas.

1.3.3 Utility Service

Maintain existing utilities indicated to stay in service and protect against damage during demolition and deconstruction operations. Prior to start of work, utilities serving each area of alteration or removal will be shut off by the Government and disconnected and sealed by the Contractor .

1.3.4 Facilities

Protect electrical and mechanical services and utilities. Where removal of existing utilities and pavement is specified or indicated, provide approved barricades, temporary covering of exposed areas, and temporary services or connections for electrical and mechanical utilities. Floors, roofs, walls, columns, pilasters, and other structural components that are designed and constructed to stand without lateral support or shoring, and are determined to be in stable condition, must remain standing without additional bracing, shoring, or lateral support until demolished or deconstructed, unless directed otherwise by the Contracting Officer. Ensure that no elements determined to be unstable are left unsupported and place and secure bracing, shoring, or lateral supports as may be required as a result of any cutting, removal, deconstruction, or demolition work performed under this contract.

1.4 BURNING

The use of burning at the project site for the disposal of refuse and debris will not be permitted.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Demolition Plan

Existing Conditions

SD-07 Certificates

Notification

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Receipts and bills of lading, as specified.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Submit timely notification of demolition projects to Federal, State, regional, and local authorities in accordance with 40 CFR 61, Subpart M. Notify the Contracting Officer in writing 10 working days prior to the commencement of work in accordance with 40 CFR 61, Subpart M. Comply with federal, state, and local hauling and disposal regulations. In addition to the requirements of the "Contract Clauses," conform to the safety requirements contained in ASSP A10.6. Comply with the Environmental Protection Agency requirements specified. Use of explosives will be permitted.

1.6.1 Dust and Debris Control

Prevent the spread of dust and debris to occupied portions of the building and avoid the creation of a nuisance or hazard in the surrounding area. Do not use water if it results in hazardous or objectionable conditions such as, but not limited to, ice, flooding, or pollution. Sweep pavements as often as necessary to control the spread of debris that may result in foreign object damage potential to aircraft.

1.7 PROTECTION

1.7.1 Traffic Control Signs

a. Where pedestrian and driver safety is endangered in the area of removal work, use traffic barricades with flashing lights. Notify the Contracting Officer prior to beginning such work.

1.7.2 Protection of Personnel

Before, during and after the demolition work continuously evaluate the condition of the structure being demolished and take immediate action to protect all personnel working in and around the project site. No area,

section, or component of floors, roofs, walls, columns, pilasters, or other structural element will be allowed to be left standing without sufficient bracing, shoring, or lateral support to prevent collapse or failure while workmen remove debris or perform other work in the immediate area.

1.8 FOREIGN OBJECT DAMAGE (FOD)

Aircraft and aircraft engines are subject to FOD from debris and waste material lying on airfield pavements. Remove all such materials that may appear on operational aircraft pavements due to the Contractor's operations. If necessary, the Contracting Officer may require the Contractor to install a temporary barricade at the Contractor's expense to control the spread of FOD potential debris. Provide a barricade consisting of a fence covered with a fabric designed to stop the spread of debris. Anchor the fence and fabric to prevent displacement by winds or jet/prop blasts. Remove barricade when no longer required.

1.9 RELOCATIONS

Perform the removal and reinstallation of relocated items as indicated with workmen skilled in the trades involved. Repair or replace items to be relocated which are damaged by the Contractor with new undamaged items as approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.10 EXISTING CONDITIONS

Before beginning any demolition or deconstruction work, survey the site and examine the drawings and specifications to determine the extent of the work. Record existing conditions in the presence of the Contracting Officer showing the condition of structures and other facilities adjacent to areas of alteration or removal. Photographs or electronic images with a minimum resolution of 3072 x 2304 pixels, capable of a print resolution of 300 dpi, will be acceptable as a record of existing conditions. Include in the record the elevation of the top of foundation walls, finish floor elevations, possible conflicting electrical conduits, plumbing lines, alarms systems, the location and extent of existing cracks and other damage and description of surface conditions that exist prior to starting work. It is the Contractor's responsibility to verify and document all required outages which will be required during the course of work, and to note these outages on the record document. Submit survey results to the Contracting Officer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXISTING FACILITIES TO BE REMOVED

Inspect and evaluate existing structures onsite for reuse. Disassemble existing construction scheduled to be removed for reuse. Dismantled and removed materials are to be separated, set aside, and prepared as specified, and stored or delivered to a collection point for reuse, remanufacture, recycling, or other disposal, as specified. Designate materials for reuse onsite whenever possible.

3.1.1 Structures

- a. Demolish concrete and masonry walls in small sections. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by means of derricks, platforms hoists, or other suitable methods as approved by the Contracting Officer.
- b. Locate demolition and deconstruction equipment throughout the structure and remove materials so as to not impose excessive loads to supporting walls, floors, or framing.
- c. Building, or the remaining portions thereof, not exceeding 80 feet in height may be demolished by the mechanical method of demolition.

3.1.2 Utilities and Related Equipment

3.1.2.1 General Requirements

Do not interrupt existing utilities serving occupied or used facilities, except when authorized in writing by the Contracting Officer. Do not interrupt existing utilities serving facilities occupied and used by the Government except when approved in writing and then only after temporary utility services have been approved and provided. Do not begin demolition or deconstruction work until all utility disconnections have been made. Shut off and cap utilities for future use, as indicated.

3.1.2.2 Disconnecting Existing Utilities

Remove existing utilities and terminate in a manner conforming to the nationally recognized code covering the specific utility and approved by the Contracting Officer. When utility lines are encountered but are not indicated on the drawings, notify the Contracting Officer prior to further work in that area. Remove meters and related equipment and deliver to a location in accordance with instructions of the Contracting Officer.

3.1.3 Chain Link Fencing

Remove chain link fencing, gates and other related salvaged items scheduled for removal and transport to designated areas. Remove gates as whole units. Cut chain link fabric to 25 foot lengths and store in rolls off the ground.

3.1.4 Paving and Slabs

Remove concrete and asphaltic concrete paving and slabs including aggregate base as indicated to a depth of 16 inches below new finish grade. Provide neat sawcuts at limits of pavement removal as indicated. Remove pavement and slabs not to be used in this project from the installation at Contractor's expense.

3.1.5 Roofing

Remove existing roof system and associated components in their entirety down to existing roof deck. Remove built-up roofing to effect the connections with new flashing or roofing. Cut existing felts and insulation along straight lines. Remove roofing system and insulation without damaging the roof deck. Sequence work to minimize building exposure between demolition or deconstruction and new roof materials installation.

3.1.5.1 Temporary Roofing

Install temporary roofing and flashing as necessary to maintain a watertight condition throughout the course of the work. Remove temporary work prior to installation of permanent roof system materials unless approved otherwise by the Contracting Officer. Make provisions for worker safety during demolition, deconstruction, and installation of new materials as described in paragraphs entitled "Statements" and "Regulatory and Safety Requirements."

3.1.5.2 Reroofing

When removing the existing roofing system from the roof deck, remove only as much roofing as can be recovered by the end of the work day, unless approved otherwise by the Contracting Officer. Do not attempt to open the roof covering system in threatening weather. Reseal all openings prior to suspension of work the same day.

3.1.6 Masonry

Sawcut and remove masonry so as to prevent damage to surfaces to remain, and to facilitate the installation of new work. Where new masonry adjoins existing, abut or tie the new work into the existing construction as indicated. Provide square, straight edges and corners where existing masonry adjoins new work and other locations.

3.1.7 Concrete

Saw concrete along straight lines to a depth of a minimum 2 inch. Make each cut in walls perpendicular to the face and in alignment with the cut in the opposite face. Break out the remainder of the concrete provided that the broken area is concealed in the finished work, and the remaining concrete is sound. At locations where the broken face cannot be concealed, grind smooth or saw cut entirely through the concrete. Sawcuts in existing concrete sidewalk, concrete pads must be at the nearest existing expansion joint or weakened plane joint and at full depth.

3.1.8 Patching

Where removals leave holes and damaged surfaces exposed in the finished work, patch and repair these holes and damaged surfaces to match adjacent finished surfaces, using on-site materials when available. Where new work is to be applied to existing surfaces, perform removals and patching in a manner to produce surfaces suitable for receiving new work. Make finished surfaces of patched area flush with the adjacent existing surface and match the existing adjacent surface as closely as possible to texture and finish. Provide patching as specified and indicated, and include the following:

- a. Concrete and Masonry: Completely fill holes and depressions, caused by previous physical damage or left as a result of removals in existing masonry walls to remain, with an approved masonry patching material, applied in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions.

3.1.9 Mechanical Equipment and Fixtures

Disconnect mechanical hardware at the nearest connection to existing services to remain, unless otherwise noted. Disconnect mechanical

equipment and fixtures at fittings. Remove service valves attached to the unit. Salvage each item of equipment and fixtures as a whole unit; listed, indexed, tagged, and stored. Salvage each unit with its normal operating auxiliary equipment. Transport salvaged equipment and fixtures, including motors and machines, to a designated on station storage area as directed by the Contracting Officer. Do not remove equipment until approved.

3.1.9.1 Preparation for Storage

Remove water, dirt, dust, and foreign matter from units; drain tanks, piping and fixtures; if previously used to store flammable, explosive, or other dangerous liquids, steam clean interiors. Seal openings with caps, plates, or plugs. Secure motors attached by flexible connections to the unit. Change lubricating systems with the proper oil or grease.

3.1.10 Electrical Equipment and Fixtures

Salvage motors, motor controllers, and operating and control equipment that are attached to the driven equipment. Salvage wiring systems and components. Box loose items and tag for identification. Disconnect primary, secondary, control, communication, and signal circuits at the point of attachment to their distribution system.

3.1.10.1 Electrical Devices

Remove and salvage switches, switchgear, transformers, conductors including wire and nonmetallic sheathed and flexible armored cable, regulators, meters, instruments, plates, circuit breakers, panelboards, outlet boxes, and similar items. Box and tag these items for identification according to type and size.

3.2 CONCURRENT EARTH-MOVING OPERATIONS

Do not begin excavation, filling, and other earth-moving operations that are sequential to demolition or deconstruction work in areas occupied by structures to be demolished or deconstructed until all demolition and deconstruction in the area has been completed and debris removed. Fill holes, open basements and other hazardous openings.

3.3 DISPOSITION OF MATERIAL

3.3.1 Title to Materials

Except for salvaged items specified in related Sections, and for materials or equipment scheduled for salvage, all materials and equipment removed and not reused or salvaged, become the property of the Contractor and must be removed from Government property. Materials approved for storage by the Contracting Officer must be removed before completion of the contract. Title to materials resulting from demolition and deconstruction, and materials and equipment to be removed, is vested in the Contractor upon approval by the Contracting Officer. The Government will not be responsible for the condition or loss of, or damage to, such property after contract award. Showing for sale or selling materials and equipment on site is prohibited.

3.3.2 Salvaged Materials and Equipment

Remove materials and equipment that are indicated to be removed by the

Contractor and that are to remain the property of the Government, and deliver to a storage site , as directed within 10 miles of the work site.

- a. Salvage items and material to the maximum extent possible.
- b. Store all materials salvaged for the Contractor as approved by the Contracting Officer and remove from Government property before completion of the contract. Coordinate the salvaged materials with tracking requirements in accordance with Section 01 74 19 CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL. Capture salvaged materials in the diversion calculations for the project.
- c. Remove salvaged items to remain the property of the Government in a manner to prevent damage, and packed or crated to protect the items from damage while in storage or during shipment. Items damaged during removal or storage must be repaired or replaced to match existing items. Properly identify the contents of containers.
- d. Remove and capture all Class I ODS refrigerants in accordance with the Clean Air Act Amendment of 1990, and turn in to the Navy as directed by the Commanding Officer.

3.3.3 Non-Recyclable Material

Dispose of unsalvageable and non-recyclable combustible material in the sanitary landfill area located off the site.

3.4 CLEANUP

Remove debris and rubbish from project site and similar excavations. Remove and transport the debris in a manner that prevents spillage on streets or adjacent areas. Apply local regulations regarding hauling and disposal.

3.5 DISPOSAL OF REMOVED MATERIALS

3.5.1 Regulation of Removed Materials

Dispose of debris, rubbish, scrap, and other nonsalvageable materials resulting from removal operations with all applicable federal, state and local regulations.

3.5.2 Burning on Government Property

Burning of materials removed from demolished and deconstructed structures will not be permitted on Government property.

3.5.3 Removal from Government Property

Transport waste materials removed from demolished and deconstructed structures, except waste soil, from Government property for legal disposal. Dispose of waste soil as directed.

3.6 REUSE OF SALVAGED ITEMS

Recondition salvaged materials and equipment designated for reuse before installation. Replace items damaged during removal and salvage operations or restore them as necessary to usable condition.

Repair and Upgrade Building 4034 (SOW Change & Re-Bid), FRC-E, MC

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02 61 13

EXCAVATION AND HANDLING OF CONTAMINATED MATERIAL

02/10, CHG 1: 02/21

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

1.1.1 Measurement

Base measurement for excavation and onsite transportation on the actual number of cubic yards of contaminated material in-place prior to excavation. Base determination of the volume of contaminated material excavated on cross-sectional volume determination reflecting the differential between the original elevations of the top of the contaminated material and the final elevations after removal of the contaminated material. Base measurement for backfilling of excavated areas on in-place cubic yards of compacted fill. Base measurement for construction of stockpile areas on the number of square yards of stockpile liner constructed.

1.1.2 Payment

1.1.2.1 Excavation and Transportation

Compensation for excavation and onsite transportation of contaminated material will be paid as a unit cost. Include any other items incidental to excavation and handling not defined as having a specific unit cost.

1.1.2.2 Backfilling

Compensation for backfill soil, transportation of backfill, backfill soil conditioning, backfilling, compaction, and geotechnical testing will be paid as a single unit cost.

1.1.2.3 Stockpiling

Compensation for construction of stockpile areas will be paid for as a unit cost. Include all aspects of grading, preparation, handling, placement, maintenance, removal, treatment, and disposal of stockpile cover materials and liner materials and all other items incidental to construction of stockpiles in the unit cost.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D698	(2012; E 2014; E 2015) Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/cu. ft. (600 kN-m/cu. m.))
ASTM D1556/D1556M	(2015; E 2016) Standard Test Method for

	Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by Sand-Cone Method
ASTM D2487	(2017; E 2020) Standard Practice for Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)
ASTM D5434	(2012) Field Logging of Subsurface Explorations of Soil and Rock
ASTM D6938	(2017a) Standard Test Method for In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)
ASTM D7928	(2017) Standard Test Method for Particle-Size Distribution (Gradation) of Fine-Grained Soils Using the Sedimentation (Hydrometer) Analysis

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1	(2024) Safety -- Safety and Occupational Health (SOH) Requirements
------------	---

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1926	Safety and Health Regulations for Construction
40 CFR 302	Designation, Reportable Quantities, and Notification

1.3 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

The work consists of excavation and temporary storage of approximately 20 cubic yards of contaminated material. Approximate locations of contaminated material are shown on the drawings. Characterization data on the nature and extent of the contaminated material is shown in unknown. Subsurface conditions will have to be determined during the excavation process. Submit a Work Plan as specified below. Notify the Contracting Officer within 24 hours, and before excavation, if contaminated material is discovered that has not been previously identified or if other discrepancies between data provided and actual field conditions are discovered. Backfill material is not available onsite. Ground water depth is unknown. Conduct required sampling and chemical analysis in accordance with MCAS Environmental Affairs Department (EAD) requirements and receiving facility requirements..

1.3.1 Scheduling

Notify the Contracting Officer 5 calendar days prior to the start of excavation of contaminated material. The Contractor is responsible for contacting regulatory agencies in accordance with the applicable reporting requirements.

1.3.2 Work Plan

Submit a Work Plan within 30 calendar days after notice to proceed. Do not perform work at the site, with the except site inspections and surveys, until the Work Plan is approved. Allow 30 calendar days in the schedule for the Government's review. No adjustment for time or money will be made if resubmittals of the Work Plan are required due to deficiencies in the plan. At a minimum, include the following in the the Work Plan:

- a. Schedule of activities.
- b. Method of excavation and equipment to be used.
- c. Shoring or side-wall slopes proposed.
- d. Dewatering plan.
- e. Storage methods and locations for liquid and solid contaminated material.
- f. Borrow sources and haul routes.
- g. Decontamination procedures.
- h. Spill contingency plan.

1.3.3 Other Submittal Requirements

Submit separate cross-sections of each area before and after excavation and after backfilling, test results, and 3 copies of the Closure Report within 14 calendar days of work completion at the site.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Work Plan;

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Surveys

SD-06 Test Reports

Compaction

Closure Report;

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

1.5.1 Permits and Licenses

Obtain required federal, state, and local permits for excavation and storage of contaminated material. Obtain permits at no additional cost to the Government.

1.5.2 Air Emissions

Monitor and control air emissions in accordance with Section 01 57 19
TEMPORARY ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROLS.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SPILL RESPONSE MATERIALS

Provide appropriate spill response materials including, but not limited to the following: containers, adsorbents, shovels, and personal protective equipment. Make spill response materials available at all times when contaminated materials/wastes are being handled or transported. Provide spill response materials that are compatible with the type of materials and contaminants being handled.

2.2 BACKFILL

Obtain backfill material from offsite sources approved by the Contracting Officer. Classify backfill in accordance with ASTM D2487 as GW, GP, GM, GC, SW, SP, SM, SC, ML, MH, CL, or CH. Provide backfill that is free from roots and other organic matter, trash, debris, snow, ice or frozen materials. Test backfill material for the parameters listed below at a frequency of once per 100 cubic yards. Perform a minimum of one set of classification tests per borrow source. Also collect and test one backfill sample per borrow source for the chemical parameters as directed by MCAS EAD.

Physical Parameter	Criteria	Test Method
Grain Size	GW, GP, GM, GC, SW, SP, SM, SC, ML, MH, CL or CH	ASTM D7928
Compaction	95%	ASTM D698

Do not use material for backfill until borrow source chemical and physical test results have been submitted and approved.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 SURVEYS

Perform surveys immediately prior to and after excavation of contaminated material to determine the volume of contaminated material removed. Also, perform surveys immediately after backfill of each excavation. Provide cross-sections on 25 foot intervals and at break points for all excavated areas. Survey and show locations of confirmation samples on the drawings. .

3.2 EXISTING STRUCTURES AND UTILITIES

Do not perform excavation until site utilities have been field located. Take the necessary precautions to ensure no damage occurs to existing structures and utilities. Repair damage to existing structures and utilities resulting from the Contractor's operations at no additional cost to the Government. Do not disturb utilities encountered that were not

previously shown or otherwise located without approval from the Contracting Officer.

3.3 CONTAMINATED MATERIAL REMOVAL

3.3.1 Excavation

Excavate areas of contamination to the depth and extent shown on the drawings and not more than 0.2 ft beyond the depth and extent shown on the drawings unless directed by the Contracting Officer. Perform excavation in a manner that will limit spills and the potential for contaminated material to be mixed with uncontaminated material. Maintain an excavation log describing visible signs of contamination encountered for each area of excavation. Prepare excavation logs in accordance with ASTM D5434.

3.3.2 Shoring

If workers must enter the excavation, evaluate, shore, slope or brace it as required by EM 385-1-1 and 29 CFR 1926 section 650.

3.3.3 Dewatering

Divert surface water to prevent entry into the excavation. Limit dewatering to that necessary to assure adequate access, a safe excavation, prevent the spread of contamination, and to ensure that compaction requirements can be met. Do not perform dewatering without prior approval of the Contracting Officer.

3.4 CONFIRMATION SAMPLING AND ANALYSIS

The Contracting Officer will be present to inspect the removal of contaminated material from each site. After all material suspected of being contaminated has been removed, examine the excavation for evidence of contamination. If the excavation appears to be free of contamination, use sample analysis to determine the presence of contamination. Excavate additional material as directed by the Contracting Officer. After all suspected contaminated material is removed, collect confirmation samples and analyze for contamination per MCAS EAD requirements.

Collect samples at a frequency of one per excavation area from the bottom and each of the side walls or as directed by the Contracting Officer. Collect a minimum of one sample from the bottom and each side wall of the excavation. Based on test results, propose any additional excavation which may be required to remove material which is contaminated above action levels. Additional excavation is subject to approval by the Contracting Officer. Mark locations of samples in the field and document on the as-built drawings.

3.5 CONTAMINATED MATERIAL STORAGE

Place material in temporary storage immediately after excavation while awaiting test results. The following paragraphs describe acceptable methods of material storage. Provide storage units that are in good condition and constructed of materials that are compatible with the material or liquid to be stored. If multiple storage units are required, clearly label each unit with an identification number and keep a written log to track the source of contaminated material in each temporary storage unit.

3.5.1 Stockpiles

Construct stockpiles to isolate stored contaminated material from the environment. Stockpile size greater than 10 cubic yards is prohibited. Construct stockpiles to include:

- a. A chemically resistant geomembrane liner free of holes and other damage. Provide non-reinforced geomembrane liners that have a minimum thickness of 20 mils. Provide scrim reinforced geomembrane liners that have a minimum weight of 40 lbs/1000 square feet. Place the geomembrane on a ground surface that is free of rocks greater than 0.5 inches in diameter and any other object which could damage the membrane. .
- b. Geomembrane cover free of holes or other damage to prevent precipitation from entering the stockpile. Provide non-reinforced geomembrane covers that have a minimum thickness of 10 mils. Provide scrim reinforced geomembrane covers that have a minimum weight of 26 lbs/1000 square feet. Extend the cover material over the berms and anchor or ballast to prevent it from being removed or damaged by wind.
- c. Berms surrounding the stockpile, a minimum of 12 inches in height. Berm vehicle access points.
- d. Slope the liner system to allow collection of leachate. Storage and removal of liquid which collects in the stockpile, in accordance with paragraph Liquid Storage.

3.5.2 Roll-Off Units

Use water-tight roll-off units used to temporarily store contaminated material. Place a cover over the units to prevent precipitation from contacting the stored material. Locate the units as directed by the Contracting Officer. Remove liquid which collects inside the units and store in accordance with paragraph Liquid Storage.

3.5.3 Liquid Storage

Temporarily store liquid collected from excavations and stockpiles in 55 gallon barrels or 500 gallon tanks minimize the number of storage containers. Provide water-tight liquid storage containers and locate as directed by the Contracting Officer.

3.6 SAMPLING

3.6.1 Sampling of Stored Material

Collect samples of stored material at a frequency of once per 10 cubic yards. Test samples as directed by MCAS EAD and the Contracting Officer.

Treat stored material with contaminant levels that exceed the action levels offsite. Analyses for contaminated material to be taken to an offsite treatment facility must conform to local, state, and federal criteria as well as to the requirements of the treatment facility. Furnish documentation of all analyses performed to the Contracting Officer. Additional sampling and analyses to the extent required by the approved offsite treatment, storage or disposal (TSD) facility is the responsibility of the Contractor and must be performed at no additional cost to the Government.

3.6.2 Sampling Liquid

Sample liquid collected from excavations and storage areas at a frequency of once for every 500 gal of liquid collected. Test samples as directed by MCAS EAD and the Contracting Officer.

Treat liquid with contaminant levels that exceed action levels offsite. Analyses for contaminated liquid to be taken to an offsite treatment facility must conform to local, state, and federal criteria as well as to the requirements of the treatment facility. Furnish documentation of all analyses performed to the Contracting Officer. Additional sampling and analysis to the extent required by the approved offsite treatment, storage or disposal (TSD) facility receiving the material is the responsibility of the Contractor and must be performed at no additional cost to the Government.

3.6.3 Sampling Beneath Storage Units

Collect samples from beneath each storage unit prior to construction of and after removal of the storage unit. Collect samples at a frequency of one per each 10 square yards from a depth interval of 0 to 0.5 feet and test as directed by MCAS EAD and the Contracting Officer.

Based on test results, remove soil which has become contaminated above action levels at no additional cost to the Government. Handle contaminated material which is removed from beneath the storage unit in accordance with paragraph Sampling of Stored Material. As directed by the Contracting Officer and at no additional cost to the Government, perform additional sampling and testing to verify areas of contamination found beneath stockpiles have been cleaned up to below action levels.

3.7 SPILLS

In the event of a spill or release of a hazardous substance (as designated in 40 CFR 302), pollutant, contaminant, or oil (as governed by the Oil Pollution Act (OPA), 33 U.S.C. 2701 et seq.), notify the Contracting Officer immediately. If the spill exceeds the reporting threshold, follow the pre-established procedures as described in the Base Wide Contingency Plan for immediate reporting and containment. Take immediate containment actions to minimize the effect of any spill or leak. Perform cleanup in accordance with applicable federal, state, and local regulations. As directed by the Contracting Officer, perform additional sampling and testing to verify spills have been cleaned up. Perform spill cleanup and testing at no additional cost to the Government.

3.8 BACKFILLING

3.8.1 Confirmation Test Results

Backfill excavations immediately after all contaminated materials have been removed and confirmation test results have been approved. Place and compact backfill to the lines and grades shown on the drawings.

3.8.2 Compaction

Place approved backfill in lifts with a maximum loose thickness of 8 inches. Compact soil to 95 percent of ASTM D698 maximum dry density. Perform density tests at a frequency of once per 500 square feet per

lift. Conduct a minimum of 2 density tests on each lift of backfill placed. Determine field in-place dry density in accordance with ASTM D6938. If ASTM D6938 is used, check a minimum of one in ten tests using ASTM D1556/D1556M. Test results from ASTM D1556/D1556M will govern if there is a discrepancy with the ASTM D6938 test results.

3.9 DISPOSAL REQUIREMENTS

Perform offsite disposal of contaminated material in accordance with Section 02 81 00 TRANSPORTATION AND DISPOSAL OF HAZARDOUS MATERIALS.

3.10 CLOSURE REPORT

Submit 4 copies of a Closure Report within 21 calendar days of completing work at the site. Label the report with the contract number, project name, location, date, name of general Contractor, and the Corps of Engineers District contracting for the work. As a minimum, include the following information:

- a. A cover letter signed by a Professional Engineer or Geologist registered in the State of North Carolina who is a responsible company official certifying that all services involved have been performed in accordance with the terms and conditions of the contract documents and regulatory requirements.
- b. A narrative report including, but not limited to, the following:
 - (1) site conditions, ground water elevation, and cleanup criteria;
 - (2) excavation logs;
 - (3) field screening readings;
 - (4) quantity of materials removed from each area of contamination;
 - (5) quantity of water/product removed during dewatering;
 - (6) sampling locations and sampling methods;
 - (7) sample collection data such as time of collection and method of preservation;
 - (8) sample chain-of-custody forms; and
 - (9) source of backfill.
- c. Copies of all chemical and physical test results.
- d. Copies of all manifests and land disposal restriction notifications.
- e. Copies of all certifications of final disposal signed by the responsible disposal facility official.
- f. Waste profile sheets.
- g. Scale drawings showing limits of each excavation, limits of contamination, known underground utilities within 50 feet of excavation, sample locations, and sample identification numbers. Show on-site stockpile, storage, treatment, loading, and disposal areas on

the drawings.

- h. Progress Photographs. Use color photographs to document progress of the work. Take a minimum of four views of the site showing the location of the area of contamination, entrance/exit road, and any other notable site conditions before work begins. After work has been started, photographically record daily activities at each work location. Provide photographs that are a minimum of 3 by 5 inches and include:

- (1) Soil removal and sampling.
- (2) Dewatering operations.
- (3) Unanticipated events such as spills and the discovery of additional contaminated material.
- (4) Contaminated material/water storage, handling, treatment, and transport.
- (5) Site or task-specific employee respiratory and personal protection.
- (6) Fill placement and grading.
- (7) Post-construction photographs. After completion of work at each site, take a minimum of four views of each excavation site.

Include a digital version of all photos shown in the report with the Closure Report. Provide photographs that are a minimum of 3 inches by 5 inches and mount back-to-back in double face plastic sleeves punched to fit standard three ring binders. Attach an information box to each print. Arrange the typewritten box as follows:

Project Name:	Direction of View:
Location:	Date/Time:
Photograph No.:	Description of View:

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02 82 00

ASBESTOS REMEDIATION

08/25

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SAFETY PROFESSIONALS (ASSP)

ASSP Z9.2 (2018) Fundamentals Governing the Design and Operation of Local Exhaust Ventilation Systems

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D4397 (2016) Standard Specification for Polyethylene Sheeting for Construction, Industrial, and Agricultural Applications

ASTM E1368 (2014) Visual Inspection of Asbestos Abatement Projects

COMPRESSED GAS ASSOCIATION (CGA)

CGA G-7 (2014) Compressed Air for Human Respiration; 6th Edition

INTERNATIONAL SAFETY EQUIPMENT ASSOCIATION (ISEA)

ANSI/ISEA Z87.1 (2020) Occupational and Educational Personal Eye and Face Protection Devices

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 701 (2023; ERTA 1 2023) Standard Methods of Fire Tests for Flame Propagation of Textiles and Films

NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR OCCUPATIONAL SAFETY AND HEALTH (NIOSH)

NIOSH NMAM (2016; 5th Ed) NIOSH Manual of Analytical Methods

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1 (2024) Safety -- Safety and Health Requirements Manual

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)

EPA 340/1-90/018 (1990) Asbestos/NESHAP Regulated Asbestos Containing Materials Guidance

EPA 560/5-85-024 (1985) Guidance for Controlling
Asbestos-Containing Materials in Buildings
(Purple Book)

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.147 The Control of Hazardous Energy (Lock
Out/Tag Out)

29 CFR 1926.51 Sanitation

29 CFR 1926.59 Hazard Communication

29 CFR 1926.103 Respiratory Protection

29 CFR 1926.200 Accident Prevention Signs and Tags

29 CFR 1926.1101 Asbestos

40 CFR 61-SUBPART A General Provisions

40 CFR 61-SUBPART M National Emission Standard for Asbestos

40 CFR 763 Asbestos

42 CFR 84 Approval of Respiratory Protective Devices

49 CFR 107 Hazardous Materials Program Procedures

49 CFR 171 General Information, Regulations, and
Definitions

49 CFR 172 Hazardous Materials Table, Special
Provisions, Hazardous Materials
Communications, Emergency Response
Information, and Training Requirements

49 CFR 173 Shippers - General Requirements for
Shipments and Packagings

U.S. NAVAL FACILITIES ENGINEERING SYSTEMS COMMAND (NAVFAC)

NAVFAC P-502 (2017) Asbestos Program Management

ND OPNAVINST 5100.23 (2005; Rev G) Navy Occupational Safety and
Health (NAVOSH) Program Manual

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 586 (2009; Reprint Sep 2022) UL Standard for
Safety High-Efficiency Particulate, Air
Filter Units

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 ACM

Asbestos Containing Materials.

1.2.2 Amended Water

Water containing a wetting agent or surfactant with a maximum surface tension of 0.00042 psi.

1.2.3 Area Sampling

Sampling of asbestos fiber concentrations which approximates the concentrations of asbestos in the theoretical breathing zone but is not actually collected in the breathing zone of an employee.

1.2.4 Asbestos

The term asbestos includes chrysotile, amosite, crocidolite, tremolite asbestos, anthophyllite asbestos, and actinolite asbestos and any of these minerals that has been chemically treated or altered. Materials are considered to contain asbestos if the asbestos content of the material is determined to be at least one percent.

1.2.5 Asbestos Control Area

That area where asbestos removal operations are performed which is isolated by physical boundaries which assist in the prevention of the uncontrolled release of asbestos dust, fibers, or debris.

1.2.6 Asbestos Fibers

Those fibers having an aspect ratio of at least 3:1 and longer than 5 micrometers as determined by National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) Method 7400.

1.2.7 Asbestos Permissible Exposure Limit

0.1 fibers per cubic centimeter of air as an 8-hour time weighted average measured in the breathing zone as defined by 29 CFR 1926.1101 or other Federal legislation having legal jurisdiction for the protection of workers health.

1.2.8 Authorized Person

Any person authorized by the Contractor and required by work duties to be present in the regulated areas.

1.2.9 Background

The ambient airborne asbestos concentration in an uncontaminated area as measured prior to any asbestos hazard abatement efforts. Background concentrations for other (contaminated) areas are measured in similar but asbestos free locations.

1.2.10 Competent Person (CP)

A person meeting the requirements for competent person as specified in 29 CFR 1926.1101 including a person capable of identifying existing asbestos hazards in the workplace and selecting the appropriate control strategy for asbestos exposure, who has the authority to take prompt corrective measures to eliminate them, and is specifically trained in a training course which meet the criteria of EPA's Model Accreditation Plan (

40 CFR 763) for project designer or supervisor, or its equivalent. The competent person must have a current State of North Carolina asbestos contractors or supervisors license.

1.2.11 Contractor

The Contractor is that individual, or entity under contract to perform the herein listed work.

1.2.12 Disposal Bag

A 6 mil thick, leak-tight plastic bag, pre-labeled in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.1101, used for transporting asbestos waste from containment to disposal site.

1.2.13 Disturbance

Activities that disrupt the matrix of ACM, crumble or pulverize ACM, or generate visible debris from ACM. Disturbance includes cutting away small amounts of ACM, no greater than the amount which can be contained in one standard sized glovebag or waste bag, not larger than 60 inches in length and width in order to access a building component.

1.2.14 Encapsulation

The abatement of an asbestos hazard through the appropriate use of chemical encapsulants.

1.2.15 Encapsulants

Specific materials in various forms used to chemically or physically entrap asbestos fibers in various configurations to prevent these fibers from becoming airborne. There are four types of encapsulants as follows which must comply with performance requirements as specified herein.

- a. Removal Encapsulant (can be used as a wetting agent)
- b. Bridging Encapsulant (used to provide a tough, durable surface coating to asbestos containing material)
- c. Penetrating Encapsulant (used to penetrate the asbestos containing material encapsulating all asbestos fibers and preventing fiber release due to routine mechanical damage)
- d. Lock-Down Encapsulant (used to seal off or "lock-down" minute asbestos fibers left on surfaces from which asbestos containing material has been removed).

1.2.16 Friable Asbestos Material

A term defined in 40 CFR 61-SUBPART M and EPA 340/1-90/018 meaning any material which contains more than 1 percent asbestos, as determined using the method specified in 40 CFR 763, Polarized Light Microscopy (PLM), that when dry, can be crumbled, pulverized, or reduced to powder by hand pressure.

1.2.17 Glovebag Technique

Those asbestos removal and control techniques put forth in 29 CFR 1926.1101.

1.2.18 Government Consultant (GC)

That qualified person employed directly by the Government to monitor, sample, inspect the work or in some other way advise the Contracting Officer. The GC is normally a private consultant, but can be an employee of the Government.

1.2.19 HEPA Filter Equipment

High efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filtered vacuum and exhaust ventilation equipment with a filter system capable of collecting and retaining asbestos fibers. Filters must retain 99.97 percent of particles 0.3 microns or larger as indicated in UL 586.

1.2.20 Model Accreditation Plan (MAP)

USEPA training accreditation requirements for persons who work with asbestos as specified in 40 CFR 763.

1.2.21 Negative Pressure Enclosure (NPE)

That engineering control technique described as a negative pressure enclosure in 29 CFR 1926.1101.

1.2.22 NESHAP

National Emission Standards for Hazardous Air Pollutants. The USEPA NESHAP regulation for asbestos is at 40 CFR 61-SUBPART M.

1.2.23 Nonfriable Asbestos Material

Material that contains asbestos in which the fibers have been immobilized by a bonding agent, coating, binder, or other material so that the asbestos is well bound and will not normally release asbestos fibers during any appropriate use, handling, storage or transportation. It is understood that asbestos fibers may be released under other conditions such as demolition, removal, or mishap.

1.2.24 Permissible Exposure Limits (PELs)

1.2.24.1 PEL-Time Weighted Average(TWA)

Concentration of asbestos not in excess of 0.1 fibers per cubic centimeter of air (f/cc) as an 8-hour time weighted average (TWA).

1.2.24.2 PEL-Excursion Limit

An airborne concentration of asbestos not in excess of 1.0 f/cc of air as averaged over a sampling period of 30 minutes.

1.2.25 Personal Sampling

Air sampling which is performed to determine asbestos fiber concentrations within the breathing zone of a specific employee, as performed in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.1101.

1.2.26 Private Qualified Person (PQP)

That qualified person hired by the Contractor to perform the herein listed tasks.

1.2.27 Qualified Person (QP)

A Registered Architect, Professional Engineer, Certified Industrial Hygienist, consultant or other qualified person who has successfully completed training and is therefore accredited under a legitimate State Model Accreditation Plan as described in 40 CFR 763 as a Building Inspector, Contractor/Supervisor Abatement Worker, and Asbestos Project Designer; and has successfully completed the National Institute of Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) 582 course "Sampling and Evaluating Airborne Asbestos Dust" or equivalent. The QP must be qualified to perform visual inspections as indicated in ASTM E1368. The QP must be appropriately licensed in the State of North Carolina.

1.2.28 TEM

Refers to Transmission Electron Microscopy.

1.2.29 Time Weighted Average (TWA)

The TWA is an 8-hour time weighted average airborne concentration of asbestos fibers.

1.2.30 Transite

A generic name for asbestos cement wallboard and pipe.

1.2.31 Wetting Agent

A chemical added to water to reduce the water's surface tension thereby increasing the water's ability to soak into the material to which it is applied. An equivalent wetting agent must have a surface tension of at most 0.00042 psi.

1.2.32 Worker

Individual (not designated as the Competent Person or a supervisor) who performs asbestos work and has completed asbestos worker training required by 29 CFR 1926.1101, to include EPA Model Accreditation Plan (MAP) "Worker" training; accreditation, if required by the OSHA Class of work to be performed or by the state where the work is to be performed. The worker must be appropriately licensed in the State of North Carolina.

1.3 REQUIREMENTS

1.3.1 Description of Work

The work covered by this section includes the handling and control of asbestos containing materials and describes some of the resultant procedures and equipment required to protect workers, the environment and occupants of the building or area, or both, from contact with airborne asbestos fibers. The work also includes the disposal of any asbestos containing materials generated by the work. More specific operational procedures must be outlined in the Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan called for elsewhere in this specification. The asbestos work includes the

demolition and removal of various asbestos containing materials (see drawings and Asbestos Reports. Under normal conditions non-friable or chemically bound materials containing asbestos would not be considered hazardous; however, this material may release airborne asbestos fibers during demolition and removal and therefore must be handled in accordance with North Carolina Regulations. A competent person must supervise asbestos removal work as specified herein.

Obtain necessary permits in conjunction with asbestos removal, hauling, and disposition, and furnish timely notification of such actions required by federal, state, regional, and local authorities. A permit is only required when abating more than 260 linear feet, 160 square feet, or 35 cubic feet of an asbestos-containing building material. Also if mechanical means of removing non-friable asbestos is utilized the contractor will need to provide permit. Notify the N.C. (DHHS-HHCU) and the Contracting Officer in writing 10 days prior to the commencement of work. Submit a copy of the permit to the Contracting Officer.

1.3.2 Unexpected Discovery of Asbestos

Notify the Contracting Officer if any previously untested building components suspected to contain asbestos are impacted by the work.

1.3.3 Medical Requirements

Provide medical requirements including but not limited to medical surveillance and medical record keeping as listed in 29 CFR 1926.1101.

1.3.3.1 Medical Examinations

Before exposure to airborne asbestos fibers, provide workers with a comprehensive medical examination as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101 or other pertinent State or local directives. This requirement must have been satisfied within the 12 months prior to the start of work on this contract. The same medical examination must be given on an annual basis to employees engaged in an occupation involving asbestos and within 30 calendar days before or after the termination of employment in such occupation. Specifically identify x-ray films of asbestos workers to the consulting radiologist and mark medical record jackets with the word "ASBESTOS."

1.3.3.2 Medical Records

Maintain complete and accurate records of employees' medical examinations, medical records, and exposure data for a period of 50 years after termination of employment and make records of the required medical examinations and exposure data available for inspection and copying to: The Assistant Secretary of Labor for Occupational Safety and Health (OSHA), or authorized representatives of them, and an employee's physician upon the request of the employee or former employee.

1.3.4 Employee Training

Submit certificates, prior to the start of work but after the main abatement submittal, signed by each employee indicating that the employee has received training in the proper handling of materials and wastes that contain asbestos in accordance with 40 CFR 763; understands the health implications and risks involved, including the illnesses possible from exposure to airborne asbestos fibers; understands the use and limits of

the respiratory equipment to be used; and understands the results of monitoring of airborne quantities of asbestos as related to health and respiratory equipment as indicated in 29 CFR 1926.1101 on an initial and annual basis. Organize certificates by individual worker, not grouped by type of certification. Post appropriate evidence of compliance with the training requirements of 40 CFR 763. Train personnel involved in the asbestos control work in accordance with United States Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act (AHERA) training criteria or State training criteria whichever is more stringent. Document the training by providing: dates of training, training entity, course outline, names of instructors, and qualifications of instructors upon request by the Contracting Officer. Furnish each employee with respirator training and fit testing administered by the PQP as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101 and 29 CFR 1926.103. Fully cover engineering and other hazard control techniques and procedures. Asbestos workers must have a current State of North Carolina asbestos worker's license.

1.3.5 Permits, Licenses, and Notifications

Prior to the start of work, obtain necessary permits and licenses in conjunction with asbestos removal, encapsulation, hauling, and disposition, and furnish notification of such actions required by Federal, State, regional, and local authorities. Notify the State's environmental protection agency and the Contracting Officer in writing 10 working days prior to commencement of work in accordance with 40 CFR 61-SUBPART M. Notify the Contracting Officer and other appropriate Government agencies in writing 20 working days prior to the start of asbestos work as indicated in applicable laws, ordinances, criteria, rules, and regulations. Submit copies of all Notifications to the Contracting Officer. Notify the local fire department 3 days prior to removing fire-proofing material from the building including notice that the material contains asbestos.

1.3.6 Environment, Safety and Health Compliance

In addition to detailed requirements of this specification, comply with those applicable laws, ordinances, criteria, rules, and regulations of Federal, State, regional, and local authorities regarding handling, storing, transporting, and disposing of asbestos waste materials. Comply with the applicable requirements of the current issue of EM 385-1-1, 29 CFR 1926.1101, 40 CFR 61-SUBPART A, 40 CFR 61-SUBPART M, 40 CFR 763 and ND OPNAVINST 5100.23. Submit matters of interpretation of standards to the appropriate administrative agency for resolution before starting the work. Where the requirements of this specification, applicable laws, rules, criteria, ordinances, regulations, and referenced documents vary, the most stringent requirement as defined by the Government apply.

1.3.7 Respiratory Protection Program

Establish and implement a respirator program as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101, and 29 CFR 1926.103. Submit a written description of the program to the Contracting Officer. Submit a written program manual or operating procedure including methods of compliance with regulatory statutes.

1.3.7.1 Respirator Program Records

Submit records of the respirator program as required by 29 CFR 1926.103, and 29 CFR 1926.1101.

1.3.7.2 Respirator Fit Testing

The Contractor's PQP must conduct a qualitative or quantitative fit test conforming to 29 CFR 1926.103 for each worker required to wear a respirator, and any authorized visitors who enter a regulated area where respirators are required to be worn. A respirator fit test must be performed prior to initially wearing a respirator and every 12 months thereafter. If physical changes develop that will affect the fit, a new fit test must be performed. Functional fit checks must be performed each time a respirator is put on and in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation.

1.3.7.3 Respirator Selection and Use Requirements

Provide respirators, and ensure that they are used as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101 and in accordance with CGA G-7 and the manufacturer's recommendations. Respirators must be approved by the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health NIOSH, under the provisions of 42 CFR 84, for use in environments containing airborne asbestos fibers. For air-purifying respirators, the particulate filter must be high-efficiency particulate air (HEPA)/(N-,R-,P-100). The initial respirator selection and the decisions regarding the upgrading or downgrading of respirator type must be made by the Contractor's Designated IH based on the measured or anticipated airborne asbestos fiber concentrations to be encountered.

1.3.8 Asbestos Hazard Control Supervisor

The Contractor must be represented on site by a supervisor, trained using the model Contractor accreditation plan as indicated in the Federal statutes for all portions of the herein listed work.

1.3.9 Hazard Communication

Adhere to all parts of 29 CFR 1926.59 and provide the Contracting Officer with a copy of the Safety Data Sheets (SDS) for all materials brought to the site.

1.3.10 Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan

Submit a detailed plan of the safety precautions such as lockout, tagout, tryout, fall protection, and confined space entry procedures and equipment and work procedures to be used in the removal and demolition of materials containing asbestos. The plan, not to be combined with other hazard abatement plans, must be prepared, signed, and sealed by the PQP. Provide a Table of Contents for each abatement submittal, which follows the sequence of requirements in the contract. The plan must include but not be limited to the precise personal protective equipment to be used including, but not limited to, respiratory protection, type of whole-body protection and if reusable coveralls are to be employed decontamination methods (operations and quality control plan), the location of asbestos control areas including clean and dirty areas, buffer zones, showers, storage areas, change rooms, removal method, interface of trades involved in the construction, sequencing of asbestos related work, disposal plan, type of wetting agent and asbestos sealer to be used, locations of local exhaust equipment, planned air monitoring strategies, and a detailed description of the method to be employed in order to control environmental pollution. The plan must also include (both fire and medical emergency) response plans and an Activity Hazard Analyses (AHAs) in accordance with

EM 385-1-1. The Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan must be approved in writing prior to starting any asbestos work. The Contractor, Asbestos Hazard Control Supervisor, CP and PQP must meet with the Contracting Officer prior to beginning work, to discuss in detail the Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan, including work procedures and safety precautions. Once approved by the Contracting Officer, the plan will be enforced as if an addition to the specification. Any changes required in the specification as a result of the plan must be identified specifically in the plan to allow for free discussion and approval by the Contracting Officer prior to starting work.

1.3.11 Testing Laboratory

Submit the name, address, and telephone number of each testing laboratory selected for the sampling, analysis, and reporting of airborne concentrations of asbestos fibers along with evidence that each laboratory selected holds the appropriate State license and permits and certification that each laboratory is American Industrial Hygiene Association (AIHA) accredited and that persons counting the samples have been judged proficient by current inclusion on the AIHA Asbestos Analysis Registry (AAR) and successful participation of the laboratory in the Proficiency Analytical Testing (PAT) Program. Where analysis to determine asbestos content in bulk materials or transmission electron microscopy is required, submit evidence that the laboratory is accredited by the National Institute of Science and Technology (NIST) under National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) for asbestos analysis. The testing laboratory firm must be independent of the asbestos contractor and must have no employee or employer relationship which could constitute a conflict of interest.

1.3.12 Landfill Approval

Submit written evidence that the landfill is approved for asbestos disposal by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Region 3, Air Enforcement Section (38W12), and local regulatory agencies. Within three working days after delivery, submit detailed delivery tickets, prepared, signed, and dated by an agent of the landfill, certifying the amount of asbestos materials delivered to the landfill. Submit a copy of the waste shipment records within one day of the shipment leaving the project site.

1.3.13 Transporter Certification

Submit written evidence that the transporter is approved to transport asbestos waste in accordance with the DOT requirements of 49 CFR 171, 49 CFR 172 and 49 CFR 173 as well as registration requirements of 49 CFR 107 and all other State and local regulatory agency requirements.

1.3.14 Medical Certification

Provide a written certification for each worker and supervisor, signed by a licensed physician indicating that the worker and supervisor has met or exceeded all of the medical prerequisites listed herein and in 29 CFR 1926.1101 and 29 CFR 1926.103 as prescribed by law. Submit certificates prior to the start of work but after the main abatement submittal.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL

PROCEDURES: (NOTE: Submit personnel qualifications, Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan and only items that are required per the abatement plan.)

SD-03 Product Data

Amended Water

Safety Data Sheets (SDS) for All Materials

Respirators

Local Exhaust Equipment

Pressure Differential Automatic Recording Instrument

Vacuums

Glovebags

SD-06 Test Reports

Air Sampling Results

Pressure Differential Recordings for Local Exhaust System

Clearance Sampling

Asbestos Disposal Quantity Report

SD-07 Certificates

Employee Training

Notifications

Respiratory Protection Program

Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan

Testing Laboratory

Landfill Approval

Delivery Tickets

Waste Shipment Records

Transporter Certification

Medical Certification

Private Qualified Person Documentation

Designated Competent Person

Worker's License

Contractor's License

Equipment Used to Contain Airborne Asbestos Fibers

Water Filtration Equipment

Vacuums

Ventilation Systems

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Permits and Licenses

Notifications

Respirator Program Records

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Private Qualified Person Documentation

Submit the name, address, and telephone number of the Private Qualified Person (PQP) selected to prepare the Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan, direct monitoring and training, and documented evidence that the PQP has successfully completed training in and is accredited and where required is certified as, a Building Inspector, Contractor/Supervisor Abatement Worker, and Asbestos Project Designer as described by 40 CFR 763 and has successfully completed the National Institute of Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH) 582 course "Sampling and Evaluating Airborne Asbestos Dust" or equivalent. The PQP must be appropriately licensed in the State of North Carolina as a Project Monitor. The PQP and the asbestos contractor must not have an employee/employer relationship or financial relationship which could constitute a conflict of interest. The PQP must be a first tier subcontractor.

1.5.2 Designated Competent Person Documentation

The Designated Competent Person must be experienced in the administration and supervision of asbestos abatement projects including exposure assessment and monitoring, work practices, abatement methods, protective measures for personnel, setting up and inspecting asbestos abatement work areas, evaluating the integrity of containment barriers, placement and operation of local exhaust systems, ACM generated waste containment and disposal procedures, decontamination units installation and maintenance requirements, site safety and health requirements, notification of other employees onsite. The Designated Competent Person must be on-site at all times when asbestos abatement activities are underway. Submit training certification and a current State of North Carolina Asbestos Contractor's and Supervisor's License. Submit evidence that the Designated Competent Person has a minimum of 2 years of on-the-job asbestos abatement experience relevant to OSHA designated competent person requirements. The Designated Competent Person must be a first tier subcontractor.

1.5.3 Worker's License

Submit documentation that workers meet the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.1101, 40 CFR 61-SUBPART M and have a current State of North Carolina Asbestos Workers License.

1.5.4 Contractor's License

Submit a copy of the asbestos contractor's license issued by the State of North Carolina. Submit the following certification along with the license: "I certify that the personnel I am responsible for during the course of this project fully understand the contents of 29 CFR 1926.1101, 40 CFR 61-SUBPART MEM 385-1-1, and the Federal, State and local requirements for those asbestos abatement activities that they will be involved in." This certification statement must be signed by the Company's President or Chief Executive.

1.5.5 Air Sampling Results

Complete fiber counting and provide results to the PQP and GC for review within 16 hours of the "time off" of the sample pump. Notify the Contracting Officer immediately of any airborne levels of asbestos fibers in excess of the acceptable limits. Submit sampling results to the Contracting Officer and the affected Contractor employees where required by law within three working days, signed by the testing laboratory employee performing air sampling, the employee that analyzed the sample, and the PQP and GC. Notify the Contractor and the Contracting Officer immediately of any variance in the pressure differential which could cause adjacent unsealed areas to have asbestos fiber concentrations in excess of 0.01 fibers per cubic centimeter or background whichever is higher. In no circumstance must levels exceed 0.1 fibers per cubic centimeter.

1.5.6 Pressure Differential Recordings for Local Exhaust System

Provide a local exhaust system that creates a negative pressure of at least 0.02 inches of water relative to the pressure external to the enclosure and operate it continuously, 24-hours a day, until the temporary enclosure of the asbestos control area is removed. Submit pressure differential recordings for each work day to the PQP and GC for review and to the Contracting Officer within 24-hours from the end of each work day.

1.5.7 Preconstruction Conference

Conduct a safety preconstruction conference to discuss the details of the Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan, Accident Prevention Plan (APP) including the AHAs required in specification Section 01 35 26 GOVERNMENTAL SAFETY REQUIREMENTS. The safety preconstruction conference must include the Contractor and their Designated Competent Person, Designated IH and Project Supervisor and the Contracting Officer. Deficiencies in the APP will be discussed. Onsite work must not begin until the APP has been accepted.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DUCT TAPE

Industrial grade duct tape of appropriate widths suitable for bonding sheet plastic and disposal container.

2.2 DISPOSAL CONTAINERS

Leak-tight (defined as solids, liquids, or dust that cannot escape or spill out) disposal containers must be provided for ACM wastes as required by 29 CFR 1926.1101. Disposal containers can be in the form of:

- a. Disposal Bags
- b. Fiberboard Drums
- c. Cardboard Boxes

2.3 SHEET PLASTIC

Sheet plastic must be polyethylene of 6 mil minimum thickness and must be provided in the largest sheet size necessary to minimize seams. Film must be clear and conform to ASTM D4397, except as specified below:

2.3.1 Flame Resistant

Where a potential for fire exists, flame-resistant sheets must be provided. Film must be frosted and must conform to the requirements of NFPA 701.

2.3.2 Reinforced

Reinforced sheets must be provided where high skin strength is required, such as where it constitutes the only barrier between the regulated area and the outdoor environment. The sheet stock must consist of translucent, nylon-reinforced or woven-polyethylene thread laminated between 2 layers of polyethylene film. Film must meet flame resistant standards of NFPA 701.

2.4 MASTIC REMOVING SOLVENT

Mastic removing solvent must be nonflammable and must not contain methylene chloride, glycol ether, or halogenated hydrocarbons. Solvents used onsite must have a flash point greater than 140 degrees F.

2.5 LEAK-TIGHT WRAPPING

Two layers of 6 mil minimum thick polyethylene sheet stock must be used for the containment of removed asbestos-containing components or materials such as large tanks, boilers, insulated pipe segments and other materials. Upon placement of the ACM component or material, each layer must be individually leak-tight sealed with duct tape.

2.6 VIEWING INSPECTION WINDOW

Where feasible, a minimum of one clear, 1/8 inch thick, acrylic sheet, 18 by 24 inches, must be installed as a viewing inspection window at eye level on a wall in each containment enclosure. The windows must be sealed leak-tight with industrial grade duct tape.

2.7 WETTING AGENTS

Removal encapsulant (a penetrating encapsulant) must be provided when conducting removal abatement activities that require a longer removal time or are subject to rapid evaporation of amended water. The removal encapsulant must be capable of wetting the ACM and retarding fiber release during disturbance of the ACM greater than or equal to that provided by amended water.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EQUIPMENT

Provide the Contracting Officer or the Contracting Officer's Representative, with at least two complete sets of personal protective equipment including decontaminating reusable coveralls as required for entry to and inspection of the asbestos control area. Provide equivalent training to the Contracting Officer or a designated representative as provided to Contractor employees in the use of the required personal protective equipment. Provide manufacturer's certificate of compliance for all equipment used to contain airborne asbestos fibers.

3.1.1 Air Monitoring Equipment

The Contractor's PQP must approve air monitoring equipment. The equipment must include, but must not be limited to:

- a. High-volume sampling pumps that can be calibrated and operated at a constant airflow up to 16 liters per minute.
- b. Low-volume, battery powered, body-attachable, portable personal pumps that can be calibrated to a constant airflow up to approximately 3.5 liters per minute, and a self-contained rechargeable power pack capable of sustaining the calibrated flow rate for a minimum of 10 hours. The pumps must also be equipped with an automatic flow control unit which must maintain a constant flow, even as filter resistance increases due to accumulation of fiber and debris on the filter surface.
- c. Single use standard 25 mm diameter cassette, open face, 0.8 micron pore size, mixed cellulose ester membrane filters and cassettes with 50 mm electrically conductive extension cowl, and shrink bands for personal air sampling.
- d. A flow calibrator capable of calibration to within plus or minus 2 percent of reading over a temperature range of minus 4 to plus 140 degrees F and traceable to a NIST primary standard.

3.1.2 Respirators

Select respirators from those approved by the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH), Department of Health and Human Services.

3.1.2.1 Respirators for Handling Asbestos

Provide personnel engaged in pre-cleaning, cleanup, handling, removal and or demolition of asbestos materials with respiratory protection as indicated in 29 CFR 1926.1101 and 29 CFR 1926.103. Breathing air must comply with CGA G-7.

3.1.3 Exterior Whole Body Protection

3.1.3.1 Outer Protective Clothing

Provide personnel exposed to asbestos with disposable "non-breathable," or reusable "non-breathable" whole body outer protective clothing, head coverings, gloves, and foot coverings. Provide disposable plastic or

rubber gloves to protect hands. Cloth gloves may be worn inside the plastic or rubber gloves for comfort, but must not be used alone. Make sleeves secure at the wrists, make foot coverings secure at the ankles, and make clothing secure at the neck by the use of tape. Reusable whole body outer protective clothing must be either disposed of as asbestos contaminated waste upon exiting from the asbestos regulated work area or be properly decontaminated.

3.1.3.2 Work Clothing

Provide cloth work clothes for wear under the outer protective clothing and foot coverings and either dispose of or properly decontaminate them as recommended by the PQP after each use.

3.1.3.3 Personal Decontamination Unit

Provide a temporary, negative pressure unit with a separate decontamination locker room and clean locker room with a shower that complies with 29 CFR 1926.51(f)(4)(ii) through (V) in between for personnel required to wear whole body protective clothing. Provide two separate lockers for each asbestos worker, one in each locker room. Keep street clothing and street shoes in the clean locker. HEPA vacuum and remove asbestos contaminated disposable protective clothing while still wearing respirators at the boundary of the asbestos work area and seal in impermeable bags or containers for disposal. HEPA vacuum and remove asbestos contaminated reusable protective clothing while still wearing respirators at the boundary of the asbestos work area, seal in two impermeable bags, label outer bag as asbestos contaminated waste, and transport for decontamination. Do not wear work clothing between home and work. Locate showers between the decontamination locker room and the clean locker room and require that all employees shower before changing into street clothes. Collect used shower water and filter with approved water filtration equipment to remove asbestos contamination. Wastewater filters must be installed in series with the first stage pore size 20 microns and the second stage pore size of 5 microns. Dispose of filters and residue as asbestos waste. Discharge clean water to the sanitary system. Dispose of asbestos contaminated work clothing as asbestos contaminated waste or properly decontaminate as specified in the Contractor's Asbestos Hazard Abatement Plan. Keep the floor of the decontamination unit's clean room dry and clean at all times. Proper housekeeping and hygiene requirements must be maintained. Provide soap and towels for showering, washing and drying. Cloth towels provided must be disposed of as ACM waste or must be laundered in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.1101. Physically attach the decontamination units to the asbestos control area. Construct both a personnel decontamination unit and an equipment decontamination unit onto and integral with each asbestos control area.

3.1.3.4 Decontamination of Reusable Outer Protective Clothing

When reusable outer protective clothing is used, transport the double bagged clothing to a previously notified commercial/industrial decontamination facility for decontamination. Perform non-destructive testing to determine the effectiveness of asbestos decontamination. If representative sampling is used, ensure the statistical validity of the sampling results. If representative sampling is used, reject any entire batch in which any of the pieces exceed 40 fibers per square millimeter. Inspect reusable protective clothing prior to use to ensure that it will provide adequate protection and is not or is not about to become ripped,

torn, deteriorated, or damaged, and that it is not visibly contaminated. Notify, in writing, all personnel involved in the decontamination of reusable outer protective clothing as indicated in 29 CFR 1926.1101.

3.1.3.5 Eye Protection

Provide eye protection that complies with ANSI/ISEA Z87.1 when operations present a potential eye injury hazard. Provide goggles to personnel engaged in asbestos abatement operations when the use of a full face respirator is not required.

3.1.4 Regulated Areas

All Class I, II, and III asbestos work must be conducted within regulated areas. The regulated area must be demarcated to minimize the number of persons within the area and to protect persons outside the area from exposure to airborne asbestos. Control access to regulated areas, ensure that only authorized personnel enter, and verify that Contractor required medical surveillance, training and respiratory protection program requirements are met prior to allowing entrance.

3.1.5 Load-out Unit

Provide a temporary load-out unit that is adjacent and connected to the regulated area. Attach the load-out unit in a leak-tight manner to each regulated area.

3.1.6 Warning Signs and Labels

Provide warning signs printed in English and at all approaches to asbestos control areas. Locate signs at such a distance that personnel may read the sign and take the necessary protective steps required before entering the area. Provide labels and affix to all asbestos materials, scrap, waste, debris, and other products contaminated with asbestos. Containers with preprinted warning labels conforming to the requirements are acceptable

3.1.6.1 Warning Sign

Provide vertical format conforming to 29 CFR 1926.200, and 29 CFR 1926.1101 minimum 20 by 14 inches displaying the following legend in the lower panel:

<u>Legend</u>	<u>Notation</u>
DANGER	one inch Sans Serif Gothic or Block
ASBESTOS	one inch Sans Serif Gothic or Block
MAY CAUSE CANCER	one inch Sans Serif Gothic or Block
CAUSES DAMAGE TO LUNGS	1/4 inch Sans Serif Gothic or Block

<u>Legend</u>	<u>Notation</u>
AUTHORIZED PERSONNEL ONLY	1/4 inch Sans Serif Gothic or Block
WEAR RESPIRATORY PROTECTION AND PROTECTIVE CLOTHING IN THIS AREA	1/4 inch Sans Serif Gothic or Block

Spacing between lines must be at least equal to the height of the upper of any two lines.

3.1.6.2 Warning Labels

Provide labels conforming to 29 CFR 1926.1101 of sufficient size to be clearly legible, displaying the following legend:

DANGER
CONTAINS ASBESTOS FIBERS
MAY CAUSE CANCER
CAUSES DAMAGE TO LUNGS
DO NOT BREATHE DUST AVOID CREATING DUST

3.1.7 Local Exhaust System

Provide a local exhaust system in the asbestos control area in accordance with ASSP Z9.2 and 29 CFR 1926.1101 that will provide at least four air changes per hour inside of the negative pressure enclosure. Local exhaust equipment must be operated 24-hours per day, until the asbestos control area is removed and must be leak proof to the filter and equipped with HEPA filters. Maintain a minimum pressure differential in the control area of minus 0.02 inch of water column relative to adjacent, unsealed areas. Provide continuous 24-hour per day monitoring of the pressure differential with a pressure differential automatic recording instrument. The building ventilation system must not be used as the local exhaust system for the asbestos control area. Filters on exhaust equipment must conform to ASSP Z9.2 and UL 586. Terminate the local exhaust system out of doors and remote from any public access or ventilation system intakes.

3.1.8 Tools

Vacuums must be leak proof to the filter and equipped with HEPA filters. Filters on vacuums must conform to ASSP Z9.2 and UL 586. Do not use power tools to remove asbestos containing materials unless the tool is equipped with effective, integral HEPA filtered exhaust ventilation systems. Remove all residual asbestos from reusable tools prior to storage or reuse. Reusable tools must be thoroughly decontaminated prior to being removed from the regulated areas.

3.1.9 Rental Equipment

If rental equipment is to be used, furnish written notification to the rental agency concerning the intended use of the equipment and the possibility of asbestos contamination of the equipment.

3.1.10 Glovebags

Submit written manufacturers proof that glovebags will not break down under expected temperatures and conditions.

3.1.11 Single Stage Decontamination Area

A decontamination area (equipment room/area) must be provided for Class I work involving less than 25 feet or 10 square feet of TSI or surfacing ACM, and for Class II and Class III asbestos work operations where exposures exceed the PELs or where there is no negative exposure assessment. The equipment room or area must be adjacent to the regulated area for the decontamination of employees, material, and their equipment which could be contaminated with asbestos. The area must be covered by an impermeable drop cloth on the floor or horizontal working surface. The area must be of sufficient size to accommodate cleaning of equipment and removing personal protective equipment without spreading contamination beyond the area.

3.1.12 Decontamination Area Exit Procedures

Ensure that the following procedures are followed:

- a. Before leaving the regulated area, remove all gross contamination and debris from work clothing using a HEPA vacuum.
- b. Employees must remove their protective clothing in the equipment room and deposit the clothing in labeled impermeable bags or containers for disposal or laundering.
- c. Employees must not remove their respirators until showering.
- d. Employees must shower prior to entering the clean room. If a shower has not been located between the equipment room and the clean room or the work is performed outdoors, ensure that employees engaged in Class I asbestos jobs: a) Remove asbestos contamination from their work suits in the equipment room or decontamination area using a HEPA vacuum before proceeding to a shower that is not adjacent to the work area; or b) Remove their contaminated work suits in the equipment room, without cleaning worksuits, and proceed to a shower that is not adjacent to the work area.

3.2 WORK PROCEDURE

Perform asbestos related work in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.1101, 40 CFR 61-SUBPART M, NAVFAC P-502, and as specified herein. Use wet or if given prior EPA approval, dry removal procedures as listed in the asbestos hazard abatement plan and negative pressure enclosure techniques. Wear and utilize protective clothing and equipment as specified herein. No eating, smoking, drinking, chewing gum, tobacco, or applying cosmetics is permitted in the asbestos work or control areas. Personnel of other trades not engaged in the removal and demolition of asbestos containing material must not be exposed at any time to airborne concentrations of

asbestos unless all the personnel protection and training provisions of this specification are complied with by the trade personnel. Power to the regulated area must be locked-out and tagged in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.147. Disconnect electrical service when wet removal is performed and provide temporary electrical service with verifiable ground fault circuit interrupter (GFCI) protection prior to the use of any water. All electrical work must be performed by a licensed electrician. Stop abatement work in the regulated area immediately when the airborne total fiber concentration: (1) equals or exceeds 0.01 f/cc, or the pre-abatement concentration, whichever is greater, outside the regulated area; or (2) equals or exceeds 1.0 f/cc inside the regulated area. Correct the condition to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer, including visual inspection and air sampling. Work must resume only upon notification by the Contracting Officer. Corrective actions must be documented. If an asbestos fiber release or spill occurs outside of the asbestos control area, stop work immediately, correct the condition to the satisfaction of the Contracting Officer including clearance sampling, prior to resumption of work.

3.2.1 Building Ventilation System and Critical Barriers

Building ventilation system supply and return air ducts in a regulated area must be shut down and isolated by lockable switch or other positive means in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.147. Edges to wall, ceiling and floor surfaces must be sealed with industrial grade duct tape.

- a. A Competent Person must supervise the work.
- b. For indoor work, critical barriers must be placed over all openings to the regulated area.
- c. Impermeable dropcloths must be placed on surfaces beneath all removal activity.

3.2.2 Protection of Existing Work to Remain

Perform work without damage or contamination of adjacent work. Where such work is damaged or contaminated as verified by the Contracting Officer using visual inspection or sample analysis, it must be restored to its original condition or decontaminated by the Contractor at no expense to the Government as deemed appropriate by the Contracting Officer. This includes inadvertent spill of dirt, dust, or debris in which it is reasonable to conclude that asbestos may exist. When these spills occur, stop work immediately. Then clean up the spill. When satisfactory visual inspection and air sampling results are obtained from the PQP work may proceed at the discretion of the Contracting Officer.

3.2.3 Furnishings

Furniture and equipment will be removed from the area of work by the Government before asbestos work begins.

3.2.4 Precleaning

Wet wipe and HEPA vacuum all surfaces potentially contaminated with asbestos prior to establishment of an enclosure.

3.2.5 Asbestos Control Area Requirements

3.2.5.1 Negative Pressure Enclosure

Removal of asbestos contaminated acoustical ceiling tiles, spray applied fireproofing, thermal system insulation, gypsum wallboard/joint compound require the use of a negative pressure enclosure. Block and seal openings in areas where the release of airborne asbestos fibers can be expected. Establish an asbestos negative pressure enclosure with the use of curtains, portable partitions, or other enclosures in order to prevent the escape of asbestos fibers from the contaminated asbestos work area. Negative pressure enclosure development must include protective covering of uncontaminated walls, and ceilings with a continuous membrane of two layers of minimum 6-mil plastic sheet sealed with tape to prevent water or other damage. Provide two layers of 6-mil plastic sheet over floors and extend a minimum of 12 inches up walls. Seal all joints with tape. Provide local exhaust system in the asbestos control area. Openings will be allowed in enclosures of asbestos control areas for personnel and equipment entry and exit, the supply and exhaust of air for the local exhaust system and the removal of properly containerized asbestos containing materials. Replace local exhaust system filters as required to maintain the efficiency of the system.

3.2.5.2 Glovebag

If the construction of a negative pressure enclosure is infeasible for the removal of asbestos containing materials. Use alternate techniques as indicated in 29 CFR 1926.1101. Establish designated limits for the asbestos regulated area with the use of rope or other continuous barriers, and maintain all other requirements for asbestos control areas. The PQP must conduct personal samples of each worker engaged in asbestos handling (removal, disposal, transport and other associated work) throughout the duration of the project. If the quantity of airborne asbestos fibers monitored at the breathing zone of the workers at any time exceeds background or 0.01 fibers per cubic centimeter whichever is greater, stop work, evacuate personnel in adjacent areas or provide personnel with approved protective equipment at the discretion of the Contracting Officer. This sampling may be duplicated by the Government at the discretion of the Contracting Officer. If the air sampling results obtained by the Government differ from those obtained by the Contractor, the Government will determine which results predominate. If adjacent areas are contaminated as determined by the Contracting Officer, clean the contaminated areas, monitor, and visually inspect the area as specified herein.

3.2.5.3 Regulated Area for Class II Removal

Removal of asbestos containing floor tile/mastic, carpet/mastic, sealants, are Class II removal activities. Establish designated limits for the asbestos regulated work area with the use of red barrier tape; install critical barriers, splash guards and signs, and maintain all other requirements for asbestos control area except local exhaust. Place impermeable dropcloths on surfaces beneath removal activity extending out 3 feet in all directions. A detached decontamination system may be used. Conduct area monitoring of airborne fibers during the work shift at the designated limits of the asbestos work area and conduct personal samples of each worker engaged in the work. If workers the airborne fiber concentration of the workers or designated limits at any time exceeds background or 0.01 fibers per cubic centimeter, whichever is greater, stop

work immediately and correct the situation.

3.2.6 Removal Procedures

Wet asbestos material with a fine spray of amended water during removal, cutting, or other handling so as to reduce the emission of airborne fibers. Remove material and immediately place in 6 mil plastic disposal bags. Remove asbestos containing material in a gradual manner, with continuous application of the amended water or wetting agent in such a manner that no asbestos material is disturbed prior to being adequately wetted. Where unusual circumstances prohibit the use of 6 mil plastic bags, submit an alternate proposal for containment of asbestos fibers to the Contracting Officer for approval. For example, in the case where both piping and insulation are to be removed, the Contractor may elect to wet the insulation, wrap the pipes and insulation in plastic and remove the pipe by sections. Containerize asbestos containing material while wet. Do not allow asbestos material to accumulate or become dry. Lower and otherwise handle asbestos containing material as indicated in 40 CFR 61-SUBPART M.

3.2.6.1 Sealing Contaminated Items Designated for Disposal

Remove contaminated architectural, mechanical, and electrical appurtenances such as venetian blinds, full-height partitions, carpeting, duct work, pipes and fittings, radiators, light fixtures, conduit, panels, and other contaminated items designated for removal by completely coating the items with an asbestos lock-down encapsulant at the demolition site before removing the items from the asbestos control area. These items need not be vacuumed. The asbestos lock-down encapsulant must be tinted a contrasting color and spray-applied by airless method. Thoroughness of sealing operation must be visually gauged by the extent of colored coating on exposed surfaces. Lock-down encapsulants must comply with the performance requirements specified herein.

3.2.6.2 Exposed Pipe Insulation Edges

Contain edges of asbestos insulation to remain that are exposed by a removal operation. Wet and cut the rough ends true and square with sharp tools and then encapsulate the edges with a 1/4 inch thick layer of non-asbestos containing insulating cement troweled to a smooth hard finish. When cement is dry, lag the end with a layer of non-asbestos lagging cloth, overlapping the existing ends by at least 4 inches. When insulating cement and cloth is an impractical method of sealing a raw edge of asbestos, take appropriate steps to seal the raw edges as approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.2.7 Methods of Compliance

3.2.7.1 Mandated Practices

The specific abatement techniques and items identified must be detailed in the Contractor's AHAP. Use the following engineering controls and work practices in all operations, regardless of the levels of exposure:

- a. Vacuum cleaners equipped with HEPA filters.
- b. Wet methods or wetting agents except where it can be demonstrated that the use of wet methods is unfeasible due to the creation of electrical hazards, equipment malfunction, and in roofing.

- c. Prompt clean-up and disposal.
- d. Inspection and repair of polyethylene.
- e. Cleaning of equipment and surfaces of containers prior to removing them from the equipment room or area.

3.2.7.2 Control Methods

Use the following control methods:

- a. Local exhaust ventilation equipped with HEPA filter;
- b. Enclosure or isolation of processes producing asbestos dust;
- c. Where the feasible engineering and work practice controls are not sufficient to reduce employee exposure to or below the PELs, use them to reduce employee exposure to the lowest levels attainable and must supplement them by the use of respiratory protection.

3.2.7.3 Unacceptable Practices

The following work practices must not be used:

- a. High-speed abrasive disc saws that are not equipped with point of cut ventilator or enclosures with HEPA filtered exhaust air.
- b. Compressed air used to remove asbestos containing materials, unless the compressed air is used in conjunction with an enclosed ventilation system designed to capture the dust cloud created by the compressed air.
- c. Dry sweeping, shoveling, or other dry clean up.
- d. Employee rotation as a means of reducing employee exposure to asbestos.

3.2.8 Class I Work Procedures

In addition to requirements of paragraphs MANDATED PRACTICES and CONTROL METHODS, the following engineering controls and work practices must be used:

- a. A Competent Person must supervise the installation and operation of the control methods.
- b. For jobs involving the removal of more than 25 feet or 10 square feet of TSI or surfacing material, place critical barriers over all openings to the regulated area.
- c. HVAC systems must be isolated in the regulated area by sealing with a double layer of plastic or air-tight rigid covers.
- d. Impermeable dropcloths (6 mil or greater thickness) must be placed on surfaces beneath all removal activity.
- e. Where a negative exposure assessment has not been provided or where exposure monitoring shows the PEL was exceeded, the regulated area must be ventilated with a HEPA unit and employees must use PPE.

3.2.9 Specific Control Methods for Class I Work

Use Class I work procedures, control methods and removal methods for the following ACM:

- a. Spray Applied Fireproofing
- b. Gypsum Wallboard and Joint Compound
- c. Thermal System Insulation and Mudded Pipe Fittings
- d. Plaster and Textured Ceilings and Walls
- e. Vermiculite

3.2.9.1 Negative Pressure Enclosure (NPE) System

The system must provide at least four air changes per hour inside the containment. The local exhaust unit equipment must be operated 24-hours per day until the containment is removed. The NPE must be smoke tested for leaks at the beginning of each shift and be sufficient to maintain a minimum pressure differential of minus 0.02 inch of water column relative to adjacent, unsealed areas. Pressure differential must be monitored continuously, 24-hours per day, with an automatic manometric recording instrument and Records must be provided daily on the same day collected to the Contracting Officer. The Contracting Officer must be notified immediately if the pressure differential falls below the prescribed minimum. The building ventilation system must not be used as the local exhaust system for the regulated area. The NPE must terminate outdoors unless an alternate arrangement is allowed by the Contracting Officer. All filters used must be new at the beginning of the project and must be periodically changed as necessary and disposed of as ACM waste.

3.2.9.2 Glovebag Systems

Glovebags must be used without modification, smoke-tested for leaks, and completely cover the circumference of pipe or other structures where the work is to be done. Glovebags must be used only once and must not be moved. Glovebags must not be used on surfaces that have temperatures exceeding 150 degrees F. Prior to disposal, glovebags must be collapsed using a HEPA vacuum. Before beginning the operation, loose and friable material adjacent to the glovebag operation must be wrapped and sealed in 2 layers of plastic or otherwise rendered intact. At least two persons must perform glovebag removal. Asbestos regulated work areas must be established for glovebag abatement. Designated boundary limits for the asbestos work must be established with rope or other continuous barriers and all other requirements for asbestos control areas must be maintained, including area signage and boundary warning tape.

- a. Attach HEPA vacuum systems to the bag to prevent collapse during removal of ACM.
- b. The negative pressure glove boxes must be fitted with gloved apertures and a bagging outlet and constructed with rigid sides from metal or other material which can withstand the weight of the ACM and water used during removal. A negative pressure must be created in the system using a HEPA filtration system. The box must be smoke tested for leaks prior to each use.

3.2.9.3 Mini-Enclosure

Single bulkhead containment, Double bulkhead containment, or Mini-containment (small walk-in enclosure) to accommodate no more than two persons, may be used if the disturbance or removal can be completely contained by the enclosure. The mini-enclosure must be inspected for leaks and smoke tested before each use. Air movement must be directed away from the employee's breathing zone within the mini-enclosure.

3.2.9.4 Wrap and Cut Operation

Prior to cutting pipe, the asbestos-containing insulation must be wrapped with polyethylene and securely sealed with duct tape to prevent asbestos becoming airborne as a result of the cutting process. The following steps must be taken: install glovebag, strip back sections to be cut 6 inches from point of cut, and cut pipe into manageable sections.

3.2.9.5 Class I Removal Method

Class I ACM must be removed using a control method described above. Prepare work area as previously specified. Establish designated limits for the asbestos regulated work area with the use of red barrier tape, critical barriers, signs, and maintain all other requirements for asbestos control area. Spread one layer of 6-mil seamless plastic sheeting on the floor below the work area. Remove asbestos containing spray applied fireproofing using a scraper and wet methods and immediately place into 6-mil thickness disposal bag. After removal of the material use a wire brush to clean the exposed substrate to remove residual material. Continue wet cleaning until surfaces are free of visible debris. Cut manageable sections of gypsum wallboard and joint compound and immediately place into a 6-mil minimum thickness disposal bag or other approved container. Make every effort to keep the material from falling to the floor of the work area. Use a wire brush and wet clean to remove residual material from studs. Continue wet cleaning until the surface is clean of visible material and encapsulate stud walls. Remove ACM thermal system insulation and mudded pipe fittings using mechanical means and wet methods and immediately place into 6-mil thickness disposal bag. Continue wet cleaning until surfaces are free of visible debris. Remove ACM plaster ceilings or walls using mechanical means and adequately wet methods and immediately place into 6-mil thickness disposal bag. Make every effort to keep the material from falling to the floor of the work area. Continue wet cleaning until surfaces are free of visible debris. Remove ACM textured ceiling finish using a scraper and wet methods and immediately place into 6-mil thickness disposal bag. Floors are considered contaminated from fallen textured ceiling finish. Clean up debris on floor and dispose of carpet as asbestos contaminated material. After removal of the material use a wire brush to clean the exposed concrete ceiling to remove residual material. Continue wet cleaning until surfaces are free of visible debris. Remove ACM vermiculite using mechanical means and adequately wet methods and immediately place into 6-mil thickness disposal bag. Make every effort to keep the material from falling to the floor of the work area. Continue wet cleaning until surfaces are free of visible debris. Bag all asbestos debris which has fallen to the floor as asbestos-containing debris. Place all debris in plastic disposal bags of 6-mil minimum thickness. Once the material is in the disposal bag, apply additional water as needed to achieve "adequately wet" conditions for NESHAP compliance. Place bagged asbestos waste under negative pressure with the use of a HEPA vacuum, goose neck and duck tape to seal the bag,

wash to remove any visible contamination and place into a second 6-mil minimum thickness disposal bag. Containerize asbestos containing waste while wet. Lower and otherwise handle asbestos containing materials as indicated in 40 CFR 61-SUBPART M. Conduct area monitoring of airborne fibers during the work shift at the designated limits of the asbestos work area and conduct personal samples of each worker engaged in the work. If the quantity of airborne asbestos fibers monitored at the breathing zone of the workers or the designated limits at any time exceeds background or 0.01 fibers per cubic centimeter, whichever is greater, stop work, and immediately correct the situation.

3.2.10 Class II Work Procedures

In addition to the requirements of paragraphs MANDATED PRACTICES and CONTROL METHODS, the following engineering controls and work practices must be used:

- a. A Competent Person must supervise the work.
- b. For indoor work, critical barriers must be placed over all openings to the regulated area.
- c. Impermeable dropcloths must be placed on surfaces beneath all removal activity.

3.2.11 Specific Control Methods for Class II Work

3.2.11.1 Vinyl and Asphaltic Flooring Materials, Carpet and Mastic

Establish designated limits for the asbestos regulated work area with the use of red barrier tape, critical barriers, signs, and maintain all other requirements for asbestos control area except local exhaust. A detached decontamination system may be used. When removing vinyl floor tile and mastic, carpet and mastic which contains ACM, use the following practices. Remove floor tile, carpet and mastic using adequately wet methods. Remove floor tiles, carpet and mastic intact (if possible). Wetting is not required when floor tiles are heated and removed intact. Do not sand flooring or its backing. Scrape residual adhesive and backing using wet methods. Mechanical chipping is prohibited unless performed in a negative pressure enclosure. Dry sweeping is prohibited. Use vacuums equipped with HEPA filter, disposable dust bag, and metal floor tool (no brush) to clean floors. Place debris into a 6-mil minimum thickness disposal bag or other approved container. Once the material is in the disposal bag, apply additional water as needed to achieve "adequately wet" conditions for NESHAP compliance. Place bagged asbestos waste under negative pressure with the use of a HEPA vacuum, goose neck and duck tape to seal the bag, wash to remove any visible contamination and place into a second 6-mil minimum thickness disposal bag. Containerize asbestos containing waste while wet. Lower and otherwise handle asbestos containing materials as indicated in 40 CFR 61-SUBPART M. Conduct area monitoring of airborne fibers during the work shift at the designated limits of the asbestos work area and conduct personal samples of each worker engaged in the work. If workers the airborne fiber concentration of the workers or designated limits at any time exceeds background or 0.01 fibers per cubic centimeter, whichever is greater, stop work immediately and correct the situation.

3.2.11.2 Sealants and Mastic

Establish designated limits for the asbestos regulated work area with the use of red barrier tape, critical barriers and signs, and maintain all other requirements for asbestos control area except local exhaust. Spread 6-mil plastic sheeting on the ground around the perimeter of the work area extending out in all directions. Using adequately wet methods, carefully remove the ACM sealants and mastics using a scraper or knife blade. As it is removed place the material into a disposal bag. Make every effort to keep the asbestos material from falling to the ground or work area floor below. Dry sweeping is prohibited. Use vacuums equipped with HEPA filter and disposable dust bag. Place debris into a 6-mil minimum thickness disposal bag or other approved container. Once the material is in the disposal bag, apply additional water as needed to achieve "adequately wet" conditions for NESHAP compliance. Place bagged asbestos waste under negative pressure with the use of a HEPA vacuum, goose neck and duck tape to seal the bag, wash to remove any visible contamination and place into a second 6-mil minimum thickness disposal bag. Containerize asbestos containing waste while wet. Lower and otherwise handle asbestos containing materials as indicated in 40 CFR 61-SUBPART M. Conduct area monitoring of airborne fibers during the work shift at the designated limits of the asbestos work area and conduct personal samples of each worker engaged in the work. If the airborne fiber concentration of the workers or at designated limits at any time exceeds background or 0.01 fibers per cubic centimeter, whichever is greater, stop work immediately and correct the situation.

3.2.11.3 Suspect Fire Doors

Establish designated limits for the asbestos regulated work area with the use of red barrier tape, critical barriers, signs, and maintain all other requirements for asbestos control area except local exhaust. A detached decontamination system may be used. Spread 6-mil plastic sheeting on the ground beneath the work area and around the perimeter of the work area extending out in all directions. Remove door intact from hinges and wrap with 6-mil plastic sheeting. Inspect the interior areas of the door to determine if ACM is present. If ACM is not present the door may be disposed of as general construction debris. If ACM is present place whole door in enclosed container for disposal. Conduct area monitoring of airborne fibers during the work shift at the designated limits of the asbestos work area and conduct personal samples of each worker engaged in the work. If the airborne fiber concentration of the workers or designated limits at any time exceeds background or 0.01 fibers per cubic centimeter, whichever is greater, stop work immediately and correct the situation.

3.2.11.4 Roofing Materials

Establish designated limits for the asbestos regulated work area with the use of red barrier tape, critical barriers, signs, and maintain all other requirements for asbestos control area except local exhaust. When removing roofing materials which contain ACM as described in 29 CFR 1926.1101(g)(8)(ii), use the following practices. Roofing material must be removed in an intact state. Wet methods must be used to remove roofing materials that are not intact, or that will be rendered not intact during removal, unless such wet methods are not feasible or will create safety hazards. When removing built-up roofs, with asbestos-containing roofing felts and an aggregate surface, using a power roof cutter, all dust resulting from the cutting operations must be collected by a HEPA

dust collector, or must be HEPA vacuumed by vacuuming along the cut line. Asbestos-containing roofing material must not be dropped or thrown to the ground, but must be lowered to the ground via covered, dust-tight chute, crane, hoist or other method approved by the Contracting Officer. Any ACM that is not intact must be lowered to the ground as soon as practicable, but not later than the end of the work shift. While the material remains on the roof it must be kept wet or placed in an impermeable waste bag or wrapped in plastic sheeting. Intact ACM must be lowered to the ground as soon as practicable, but not later than the end of the work shift. Unwrapped material must be transferred to a closed receptacle. Critical barriers must be placed over roof level heating and ventilation air intakes. Conduct area monitoring of airborne fibers during the work shift at the designated limits of the asbestos work area and conduct personal samples of each worker engaged in the work. If the airborne fiber concentration of the workers or designated limits at any time exceeds background or 0.01 fibers per cubic centimeter, whichever is greater, stop work immediately and correct the situation.

3.2.11.5 Cementitious Siding and Shingles or Transite Panels

Establish designated limits for the asbestos regulated work area with the use of red barrier tape, critical barriers, signs, and maintain all other requirements for asbestos control area except local exhaust. When removing cementitious asbestos-containing siding, shingles or Transite panels use the following work practices. Intentionally cutting, abrading or breaking is prohibited. Each panel or shingle must be sprayed with amended water prior to removal. Nails must be cut with flat, sharp instruments. Unwrapped or unbagged panels or shingles must be immediately lowered to the ground via covered dust-tight chute, crane or hoist, or placed in an impervious waste bag or wrapped in plastic sheeting and lowered to the ground no later than the end of the work shift. Place debris into a 6-mil minimum thickness disposal bag or other approved container. Once the material is in the disposal bag, apply additional water as needed to achieve "adequately wet" conditions for NESHAP compliance. Place bagged asbestos waste under negative pressure with the use of a HEPA vacuum, goose neck and duck tape to seal the bag, wash to remove any visible contamination and place into a second 6-mil minimum thickness disposal bag. Containerize asbestos containing waste while wet. Conduct area monitoring of airborne fibers during the work shift at the designated limits of the asbestos work area and conduct personal samples of each worker engaged in the work. If the airborne fiber concentration of the workers or designated limits at any time exceeds background or 0.01 fibers per cubic centimeter, whichever is greater, stop work immediately and correct the situation.

3.2.11.6 Gaskets

Establish designated limits for the asbestos regulated work area with the use of red barrier tape, critical barriers, signs, and maintain all other requirements for asbestos control area except local exhaust. Gaskets must be thoroughly wetted with amended water prior to removal and immediately placed in a disposal container. If a gasket is visibly deteriorated and unlikely to be removed intact, removal must be undertaken within a glovebag. Any scraping to remove residue must be performed wet. Place debris into a 6-mil minimum thickness disposal bag or other approved container. Once the material is in the disposal bag, apply additional water as needed to achieve "adequately wet" conditions for NESHAP compliance. Place bagged asbestos waste under negative pressure with the use of a HEPA vacuum, goose neck and duck tape to seal the bag, wash to

remove any visible contamination and place into a second 6-mil minimum thickness disposal bag. Containerize asbestos containing waste while wet. Conduct area monitoring of airborne fibers during the work shift at the designated limits of the asbestos work area and conduct personal samples of each worker engaged in the work. If the airborne fiber concentration of the workers or designated limits at any time exceeds background or 0.01 fibers per cubic centimeter, whichever is greater, stop work immediately and correct the situation.

3.2.12 Abatement of Asbestos Contaminated Soil

Establish designated limits for the asbestos regulated work area with the use of red barrier tape, critical barriers, signs, and maintain all other requirements for asbestos control area except local exhaust. Asbestos contaminated soil must be removed from areas to a minimum depth of 2 inches. Soil must be thoroughly dampened with amended water and then removed by manual shoveling into labeled containers. Place debris into a 6-mil minimum thickness disposal bag or other approved container. Once the material is in the disposal bag, apply additional water as needed to achieve "adequately wet" conditions for NESHAP compliance. Place bagged asbestos waste under negative pressure with the use of a HEPA vacuum, goose neck and duck tape to seal the bag, wash to remove any visible contamination and place into a second 6-mil minimum thickness disposal bag. Containerize asbestos containing waste while wet. Conduct area monitoring of airborne fibers during the work shift at the designated limits of the asbestos work area and conduct personal samples of each worker engaged in the work. If the airborne fiber concentration of the workers or designated limits at any time exceeds background or 0.01 fibers per cubic centimeter, whichever is greater, stop work immediately and correct the situation.

3.2.13 Air Sampling

Perform sampling of airborne concentrations of asbestos fibers in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.1101, the Contractor's air monitoring plan and as specified herein. Sampling performed in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.1101 must be performed by the PQP. Sampling performed for environmental and quality control reasons must be performed by the PQP. Unless otherwise specified, use NIOSH Method 7400 for sampling and analysis. Monitoring may be duplicated by the Government at the discretion of the Contracting Officer. If the air sampling results obtained by the Government differ from those results obtained by the Contractor, the Government will determine which results predominate. Results of breathing zone samples must be posted at the job site and made available to the Contracting Officer. Submit all documentation regarding initial exposure assessments, negative exposure assessments, and air-monitoring results.

3.2.13.1 Sampling Prior to Asbestos Work

Provide area air sampling and establish the baseline one day prior to the masking and sealing operations for each demolition and removal site. Establish the background by performing area sampling in similar but uncontaminated sites in the building.

3.2.13.2 Sampling During Asbestos Work

The PQP must provide personal and area sampling as indicated in 29 CFR 1926.1101 and governing environmental regulations. Breathing zone

samples must be taken for at least 25 percent of the workers in each shift, or a minimum of two, whichever is greater. Air sample fiber counting must be completed and results provided within 24-hours (breathing zone samples), and 8 hours (environmental/clearance monitoring) after completion of a sampling period. In addition, provided the same type of work is being performed, provide area sampling at least once every work shift close to the work inside the enclosure, outside the clean room entrance to the enclosure, and at the exhaust opening of the local exhaust system. If sampling outside the enclosure shows airborne levels have exceeded background or 0.01 fibers per cubic centimeter, whichever is greater, stop all work, correct the condition(s) causing the increase, and notify the Contracting Officer immediately. Where alternate methods are used, perform personal and area air sampling at locations and frequencies that will accurately characterize the evolving airborne asbestos levels. The written results must be signed by testing laboratory analyst, testing laboratory principal and the Contractor's PQP. The air sampling results must be documented on a Contractor's daily air monitoring log.

3.2.13.3 Final Clearance Requirements, NIOSH PCM Method

For PCM sampling and analysis using NIOSH NMAM Method 7400, the fiber concentration inside the abated regulated area, for each airborne sample, must be less than 0.01 f/cc. The abatement inside the regulated area is considered complete when every PCM final clearance sample is below the clearance limit. If any sample result is greater than 0.01 total f/cc, the asbestos fiber concentration (asbestos f/cc) must be confirmed from that same filter using NIOSH NMAM Method 7402 (TEM) at Contractor's expense. If any confirmation sample result is greater than 0.01 asbestos f/cc, abatement is incomplete and cleaning must be repeated at the Contractor's expense. Upon completion of any required recleaning, resampling with results to meet the above clearance criteria must be done at the Contractor's expense.

3.2.13.4 Sampling After Final Clean-Up (Clearance Sampling)

Provide area sampling of asbestos fibers using aggressive air sampling techniques as defined in the EPA 560/5-85-024 and establish an airborne asbestos concentration of less than 0.01 fibers per cubic centimeter after final clean-up but before removal of the enclosure or the asbestos work control area. After final cleanup and the asbestos control area is dry but prior to clearance sampling, the PQP and GC must perform a visual inspection in accordance with ASTM E1368 to ensure that the asbestos control and work area is free of any accumulations of dirt, dust, or debris. Prepare a written report signed and dated by the PQP documenting that the asbestos control area is free of dust, dirt, and debris and all waste has been removed. The asbestos fiber counts from these samples must be less than 0.01 fibers per cubic centimeter or be not greater than the background, whichever is greater. Should any of the final samples indicate a higher value take appropriate actions to re-clean the area and repeat the sampling and TEM analysis at the Contractor's expense.

3.2.13.5 Air Clearance Failure

If clearance sampling results fail to meet the final clearance requirements, pay all costs associated with the required recleaning, resampling, and analysis, until final clearance requirements are met.

3.2.14 Lock-Down

Prior to removal of plastic barriers and after pre-clearance clean up of gross contamination, the PQP must conduct a visual inspection of all areas affected by the removal in accordance with ASTM E1368. Inspect for any visible fibers.

3.2.15 Site Inspection

While performing asbestos engineering control work, the Contractor must be subject to on-site inspection by the Contracting Officer who may be assisted by or represented by safety or industrial hygiene personnel. If the work is found to be in violation of this specification, the Contracting Officer or his representative will issue a stop work order to be in effect immediately and until the violation is resolved. All related costs including standby time required to resolve the violation must be at the Contractor's expense.

3.3 CLEAN-UP AND DISPOSAL

3.3.1 Housekeeping

Essential parts of asbestos dust control are housekeeping and clean-up procedures. Maintain surfaces of the asbestos control area free of accumulations of asbestos fibers. Give meticulous attention to restricting the spread of dust and debris; keep waste from being distributed over the general area. Use HEPA filtered vacuum cleaners. DO NOT BLOW DOWN THE SPACE WITH COMPRESSED AIR. When asbestos removal is complete, all asbestos waste is removed from the work-site, and final clean-up is completed, the Contracting Officer will attest that the area is safe before the signs can be removed. After final clean-up and acceptable airborne concentrations are attained but before the HEPA unit is turned off and the enclosure removed, remove all pre-filters on the building HVAC system and provide new pre-filters. Dispose of filters as asbestos contaminated materials. Reestablish HVAC mechanical, and electrical systems in proper working order. The Contracting Officer will visually inspect all surfaces within the enclosure for residual material or accumulated dust or debris. The Contractor must re-clean all areas showing dust or residual materials. If re-cleaning is required, air sample and establish an acceptable asbestos airborne concentration after re-cleaning. The Contracting Officer must agree that the area is safe in writing before unrestricted entry will be permitted. The Government must have the option to perform monitoring to determine if the areas are safe before entry is permitted.

3.3.2 Title to Materials

All waste materials, except as specified otherwise, become the property of the Contractor and must be disposed of as specified in applicable local, State, and Federal regulations and herein.

3.3.3 Disposal of Asbestos

3.3.3.1 Procedure for Disposal

Coordinate all waste disposal manifests with the Contracting Officer and NAVFAC EV. Collect asbestos waste, contaminated waste water filters, asbestos contaminated water, scrap, debris, bags, containers, equipment, and asbestos contaminated clothing which may produce airborne

concentrations of asbestos fibers and place in sealed fiber-proof, waterproof, non-returnable containers (e.g. double plastic bags 6 mils thick, cartons, drums or cans). Wastes within the containers must be adequately wet in accordance with 40 CFR 61-SUBPART M. Affix a warning and Department of Transportation (DOT) label to each container including the bags or use at least 6 mils thick bags with the approved warnings and DOT labeling preprinted on the bag. Clearly indicate on the outside of each container the name of the waste generator and the location at which the waste was generated. Prevent contamination of the transport vehicle (especially if the transport vehicle is a rented truck likely to be used in the future for non-asbestos purposes). These precautions include lining the vehicle cargo area with plastic sheeting (similar to work area enclosure) and thorough cleaning of the cargo area after transport and unloading of asbestos debris is complete. Dispose of waste asbestos material at an Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) or State-approved asbestos landfill off Government property. For temporary storage, store sealed impermeable bags in asbestos waste drums or skids. An area for interim storage of asbestos waste-containing drums or skids will be assigned by the Contracting Officer or his authorized representative. Comply with 40 CFR 61-SUBPART M, State, regional, and local standards for hauling and disposal. Sealed plastic bags may be dumped from drums into the burial site unless the bags have been broken or damaged. Damaged bags must remain in the drum and the entire contaminated drum must be buried. Uncontaminated drums may be recycled. Workers unloading the sealed drums must wear appropriate respirators and personal protective equipment when handling asbestos materials at the disposal site.

3.3.3.2 Asbestos Disposal Quantity Report

Direct the PQP to record and report, to the Contracting Officer, the amount of asbestos containing material removed and released for disposal. Deliver the report for the previous day at the beginning of each day shift with amounts of material removed during the previous day reported in linear feet or square feet as described initially in this specification and in cubic feet for the amount of asbestos containing material released for disposal.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02 83 00

LEAD REMEDIATION
08/25

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SAFETY PROFESSIONALS (ASSP)

ASSP Z9.2 (2018) Fundamentals Governing the Design and Operation of Local Exhaust Ventilation Systems

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 701 (2023; ERTA 1 2023) Standard Methods of Fire Tests for Flame Propagation of Textiles and Films

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1 (2024) Safety -- Safety and Health Requirements Manual

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF HOUSING AND URBAN DEVELOPMENT (HUD)

HUD 6780 (1995; Errata Aug 1996; Rev Ch. 7 - 1997) Guidelines for the Evaluation and Control of Lead-Based Paint Hazards in Housing

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1926.21	Safety Training and Education
29 CFR 1926.33	Access to Employee Exposure and Medical Records
29 CFR 1926.55	Gases, Vapors, Fumes, Dusts, and Mists
29 CFR 1926.59	Hazard Communication
29 CFR 1926.62	Lead
29 CFR 1926.65	Hazardous Waste Operations and Emergency Response
29 CFR 1926.103	Respiratory Protection
29 CFR 1926.1126	Chromium
29 CFR 1926.1127	Cadmium

Repair and Upgrade Building 4034 (SOW Change & Re-Bid), FRC-E, MC

40 CFR 260	Hazardous Waste Management System: General
40 CFR 261	Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 262	Standards Applicable to Generators of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 263	Standards Applicable to Transporters of Hazardous Waste
40 CFR 264	Standards for Owners and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities
40 CFR 265	Interim Status Standards for Owners and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities
40 CFR 268	Land Disposal Restrictions
40 CFR 745	Lead-Based Paint Poisoning Prevention in Certain Residential Structures
49 CFR 172	Hazardous Materials Table, Special Provisions, Hazardous Materials Communications, Emergency Response Information, and Training Requirements
49 CFR 178	Specifications for Packagings

U.S. NAVAL FACILITIES ENGINEERING SYSTEMS COMMAND (NAVFAC)

ND OPNAVINST 5100.23	(2005; Rev G) Navy Occupational Safety and Health (NAVOSH) Program Manual
----------------------	---

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 586	(2009; Reprint Sep 2022) UL Standard for Safety High-Efficiency Particulate, Air Filter Units
--------	---

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Abatement

Measures defined in 40 CFR 745, Section 223, designed to permanently eliminate lead-based paint hazards.

1.2.2 Action Level

Employee exposure, without regard to use of respirators, to an airborne concentration of lead of 30 micrograms per cubic meter of air averaged over an 8-hour period.

1.2.3 Area Sampling

Sampling of lead concentrations within the lead control area and inside the physical boundaries which is representative of the airborne lead

concentrations but is not collected in the breathing zone of personnel (approximately 5 to 6 feet above the floor).

1.2.4 Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH)

As used in this section refers to a person retained by the Contractor who is certified as an industrial hygienist and who is trained in the recognition and control of lead, cadmium and chromium hazards in accordance with current federal, State, and local regulations. CIH must be certified for comprehensive practice by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene. The Certified Industrial Hygienist must be independent of the Contractor and must have no employee or employer relationship which could constitute a conflict of interest.

1.2.5 Competent Person (CP)

As used in this section, refers to a person employed by the Contractor who is trained in the recognition and control of lead hazards in accordance with current federal, State, and local regulations and has the authority to take prompt corrective actions to control the lead hazard. The Contractor may provide more than one CP as required to supervise and monitor the work. The CP must be a Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH) certified by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene or a Certified Safety Professional (CSP) certified by the Board of Certified Safety Professionals or a licensed lead-based paint abatement Supervisor/Project Designer in the State of North Carolina.

1.2.6 Contaminated Room

Refers to a room for removal of contaminated personal protective equipment (PPE).

1.2.7 Deleading

Activities conducted by a person who offers to eliminate lead-based paint or lead-based paint hazards or paints containing cadmium/chromium or to plan such activities in commercial buildings, bridges or other structures.

1.2.8 Eight-Hour Time Weighted Average (TWA)

Airborne concentration of lead, cadmium, chromium to which an employee is exposed, averaged over an 8-hour workday as indicated in 29 CFR 1926.62, 29 CFR 1926.1126, 29 CFR 1926.1127.

1.2.9 High Efficiency Particulate Air (HEPA) Filter Equipment

HEPA filtered vacuuming equipment with a UL 586 filter system capable of collecting and retaining lead, cadmium, chromiumcontaminated particulate. A high efficiency particulate filter demonstrates at least 99.97 percent efficiency against 0.3 micron or larger size particles.

1.2.10 Lead

Metallic lead, inorganic lead compounds, and organic lead soaps. Excludes other forms of organic lead compounds. The use of the term Lead in this section also refers to paints which contain detectable concentrations of Cadmium and Chromium. For the purposes of the section lead-based paint (LBP) and paint with lead (PWL) also contains cadmium and chromium.

1.2.11 Lead-Based Paint (LBP)

Paint or other surface coating that contains lead in excess of 1.0 milligrams per centimeter squared or 0.5 percent by weight.

1.2.12 Lead-Based Paint Activities

In the case of target housing or child occupied facilities, lead-based paint activities include; a lead-based paint inspection, a risk assessment, or abatement of lead-based paint hazards.

1.2.13 Lead-Based Paint Hazards

Paint-lead hazard, dust-lead hazard or soil-lead hazard as identified in 40 CFR 745, Section 65. Any condition that causes exposure to lead from lead-contaminated dust, lead-contaminated soil, lead-based paint that is deteriorated or present in accessible surfaces, friction surfaces, or impact surfaces that would result in adverse human health effects.

1.2.14 Lead Control Area

A system of control methods to prevent the spread of lead dust, paint chips or debris to adjacent areas that may include temporary containment, floor or ground cover protection, physical boundaries, and warning signs to prevent unauthorized entry of personnel. HEPA filtered local exhaust equipment may be used as engineering controls to further reduce personnel exposures or building/outdoor environmental contamination.

1.2.15 Lead Permissible Exposure Limit (PEL)

Fifty micrograms per cubic meter of air as an 8-hour time weighted average as determined by 29 CFR 1926.62. If an employee is exposed for more than 8-hours in a work day, determine the PEL by the following formula:

$$\text{PEL (micrograms/cubic meter of air)} = 400/\text{No. hrs worked per day}$$

1.2.16 Material Containing Lead/Paint with Lead (MCL/PWL)

Any material, including paint, which contains lead as determined by the testing laboratory using a valid test method. The requirements of this section does not apply if no detectable levels of lead are found using a quantitative method for analyzing paint or MCL using laboratory instruments with specified limits of detection (usually 0.01 percent). An X-Ray Fluorescence (XRF) instrument is not considered a valid test method.

1.2.17 Personal Sampling

Sampling of airborne lead concentrations within the breathing zone of an employee to determine the 8-hour time weighted average concentration in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62, 29 CFR 1926.1126, 29 CFR 1926.1127. Samples must be representative of the employees' work tasks. Breathing zone must be considered an area within a hemisphere, forward of the shoulders, with a radius of 6 to 9 inches and centered at the nose or mouth of an employee.

1.2.18 Physical Boundary

Area physically roped or partitioned off around lead, cadmium, chromium control area to limit unauthorized entry of personnel.

1.3 DESCRIPTION

Construction activities impacting PWL or material containing lead, cadmium, chromium which are covered by this specification include the demolition or removal of material containing lead, cadmium, chromium in various conditions, located in various buildings and structures as indicated on the drawings. The work covered by this section includes work tasks and the precautions specified in this section for the protection of building occupants and the environment during and after the performance of the hazard abatement activities.

1.3.1 Protection of Existing Areas To Remain

Project work including, but not limited to, lead hazard abatement work, storage, transportation, and disposal must be performed without damaging or contaminating adjacent work and areas. Where such work or areas are damaged or contaminated, restore work and areas to the original condition.

1.3.2 Coordination with Other Work

Coordinate with work being performed in adjacent areas to ensure there are no exposure issues. Explain coordination procedures in the Lead Compliance Plan and describe how the Contractor will prevent lead, cadmium and chromium exposure to other contractors and Government personnel performing work unrelated to lead, cadmium and chromium activities.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES: (NOTE: Submit personnel qualifications, lead waste management plan and only items that are required per management plan.)

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

- Competent Person Qualifications

- Training Certification

- Occupational and Environmental Assessment Data Report

- Lead Waste Management Plan

- Licenses, Permits and Notifications

- Occupant Protection Plan

- Lead Compliance Plan

- Written Evidence of TSD Approval

- Medical Examinations

SD-03 Product Data

- Respirators

- Vacuum Filters

Negative Air Pressure System

Materials and Equipment

Expendable Supplies

Local Exhaust Equipment

Pressure Differential Automatic Recording Instrument

Pressure Differential Log

SD-06 Test Reports

Occupational and Environmental Assessment Data Report

Sampling Results

Pressure Differential Recordings For Local Exhaust System

SD-07 Certificates

Testing Laboratory

Third Party Consultant Qualifications

Occupant Notification

Notification of the Commencement of LBP Hazard Abatement

Clearance Certification

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Hazardous Waste Manifest

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Qualifications

1.5.1.1 Competent Person (CP)

Submit name, address, and telephone number of the CP selected to perform responsibilities specified in paragraph COMPETENT PERSON (CP) RESPONSIBILITIES. Provide documented construction project-related experience with implementation of OSHA's Lead in Construction standard (29 CFR 1926.62); experience with the use of respirators, personal protective equipment and other exposure reduction methods to protect employee health. Demonstrate a minimum of 5 years experience implementing OSHA's Lead in Construction standard (29 CFR 1926.62). Submit proper documentation that the CP is trained, licensed and certified in accordance with federal, State North Carolina and local laws. The competent person must be a licensed lead-based paint abatement Supervisor/Project Designer in the State of North Carolina.

1.5.1.2 Training Certification

Submit a certificate for each worker and supervisor, signed and dated by the accredited training provider, stating that the employee has received

the required lead, cadmium and chromium training specified in 29 CFR 1926.62, 29 CFR 1926.1126, 29 CFR 1926.1127 and is certified to perform or supervise deleading, lead removal or demolition activities in the State of North Carolina.

1.5.1.3 Testing Laboratory

Submit the name, address, and telephone number of the testing laboratory selected to perform the air, soil, and wipe analysis, testing, and reporting of airborne concentrations of lead, cadmium and chromium. Use a laboratory participating in the EPA National Lead Laboratory Accreditation Program (NLLAP) by being accredited by either the American Association for Laboratory Accreditation (A2LA) or the American Industrial Hygiene Association (AIHA) and that is successfully participating in the Environmental Lead Proficiency Analytical Testing (ELPAT) program to perform sample analysis. Laboratories selected to perform blood lead analysis must be OSHA approved.

1.5.1.4 Third Party Consultant Qualifications

Submit the name, address and telephone number of the third party consultant selected to perform the wipe sampling for determining concentrations of lead, cadmium and chromium in dust. Submit proper documentation that the consultant is trained and certified as an inspector technician or inspector/risk assessor by the USEPA authorized State (or local) certification and accreditation program.

1.5.1.5 Certified Risk Assessor

The Certified Risk Assessor must be certified pursuant to 40 CFR 745, Section 226 and be responsible to perform the clearance sampling, clearance sample data evaluation and summarize clearance sampling results in a section of the abatement report. The risk assessor must sign the abatement report to indicate clearance requirements for the contract have been met.

1.5.2 Requirements

1.5.2.1 Competent Person (CP) Responsibilities

- a. Verify training meets all federal, State, and local requirements.
- b. Review and approve Lead, Cadmium, Chromium Compliance Plan for conformance to the applicable referenced standards.
- c. Continuously inspect LBP/PWL or MCL work for conformance with the approved plan.
- d. Perform (or oversee performance of) air sampling. Recommend upgrades or downgrades (whichever is appropriate based on exposure) on the use of PPE (respirators included) and engineering controls.
- e. Ensure work is performed in strict accordance with specifications at all times.
- f. Control work to prevent hazardous exposure to human beings and to the environment at all times.
- g. Supervise final cleaning of the lead, cadmium, chromium control area,

take clearance wipe samples if necessary; review clearance sample results and make recommendations for further cleaning.

- h. Certify the conditions of the work as called for elsewhere in this specification.
- i. The CP must be certified pursuant to 40 CFR 745, Section 226 and is responsible for development and implementation of the occupant protection plan, the abatement report and supervise lead, cadmium and chromium hazard abatement work activities.

1.5.2.2 Lead Compliance Plan

Submit a detailed job-specific plan of the work procedures to be used in the disturbance of LBP/PWL or MCL. Include in the plan a sketch showing the location, size, and details of lead control areas, critical barriers, physical boundaries, location and details of decontamination facilities, viewing ports, and mechanical ventilation system. Include a description of equipment and materials, work practices, controls and job responsibilities for each activity from which lead is emitted. Include in the plan, eating, drinking, smoking, hygiene facilities and sanitary procedures, interface of trades, sequencing of lead related work, collected waste water and dust containing lead and debris, air sampling, respirators, personal protective equipment, and a detailed description of the method of containment of the operation to ensure that lead is not released outside of the lead control area. Include site preparation, cleanup and clearance procedures. Include occupational and environmental sampling, training and strategy, sampling and analysis strategy and methodology, frequency of sampling, duration of sampling, and qualifications of sampling personnel in the air sampling portion of the plan. Include a description of arrangements made among contractors on multicontractor worksites to inform affected employees and to clarify responsibilities to control exposures.

The plan must be developed and signed by a certified Lead Project Designer in the State of North Carolina. The plan must include the name and certification number of the person signing the plan.

In occupied buildings, the plan must also include an occupant protection program that describes the measures that will be taken during the work to notify and protect the building occupants.

1.5.2.3 Occupational and Environmental Assessment Data Report

If initial monitoring is necessary, submit occupational and environmental sampling results to the Contracting Officer within three working days of collection, signed by the testing laboratory employee performing the analysis, the employee that performed the sampling, and the CP.

In order to reduce the full implementation of 29 CFR 1926.62, 29 CFR 1926.1126, 29 CFR 1926.1127 the Contractor must provide documentation. Submit a report that supports the determination to reduce full implementation of the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.62, 29 CFR 1926.1126, 29 CFR 1926.1127 and supporting the Lead Compliance Plan.

- a. The initial monitoring must represent each job classification, or if working conditions are similar to previous jobs by the same employer, provide previously collected exposure data that can be used to estimate worker exposures per 29 CFR 1926.62, 29 CFR 1926.1126,

29 CFR 1926.1127. The data must represent the worker's regular daily exposure to lead for stated work.

- b. Submit worker exposure data gathered during the task based trigger operations of 29 CFR 1926.62, 29 CFR 1926.1126, 29 CFR 1926.1127 with a complete process description. This includes manual demolition, manual scraping, manual sanding, heat gun, power tool cleaning, rivet busting, cleanup of dry expendable abrasives, abrasive blast enclosure removal, abrasive blasting, welding, cutting and torch burning where lead containing coatings are present.
- c. The initial assessment must determine the requirement for further monitoring and the need to fully implement the control and protective requirements including the lead compliance plan per 29 CFR 1926.62, 29 CFR 1926.1126, 29 CFR 1926.1127.

1.5.2.4 Medical Examinations

Submit pre-work blood lead levels and post-work blood lead levels for all workers performing lead activities during the execution of the work. Initial medical surveillance as required by 29 CFR 1926.62, 29 CFR 1926.1126, 29 CFR 1926.1127 must be made available to all employees exposed to lead at any time (one day) above the action level. Full medical surveillance must be made available to all employees on an annual basis who are or may be exposed to lead in excess of the action level for more than 30 days a year or as required by 29 CFR 1926.62, 29 CFR 1926.1126, 29 CFR 1926.1127. Adequate records must show that employees meet the medical surveillance requirements of 29 CFR 1926.33, 29 CFR 1926.62, 29 CFR 1926.1126, 29 CFR 1926.1127 and 29 CFR 1926.103. Provide medical surveillance to all personnel exposed to lead as indicated in 29 CFR 1926.62, 29 CFR 1926.1126, 29 CFR 1926.1127. Maintain complete and accurate medical records of employees for the duration of employment plus 30 years.

1.5.2.5 Training

Train each employee performing work that disturbs lead, cadmium, chromium, who performs LBP/MCL/PWL disposal, and air sampling operations prior to the time of initial job assignment and annually thereafter, in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.21, 29 CFR 1926.62, 29 CFR 1926.1126, 29 CFR 1926.1127, 40 CFR 745 and State North Carolina and local regulations where appropriate.

1.5.2.6 Respiratory Protection Program

- a. Provide each employee required to wear a respirator a respirator fit test at the time of initial fitting and at least annually thereafter as required by 29 CFR 1926.62, 29 CFR 1926.1126, 29 CFR 1926.1127.
- b. Establish and implement a respiratory protection program as required by 29 CFR 1926.103, 29 CFR 1926.62, 29 CFR 1926.1126, 29 CFR 1926.1127 and 29 CFR 1926.55.

1.5.2.7 Hazard Communication Program

Establish and implement a Hazard Communication Program as required by 29 CFR 1926.59.

1.5.2.8 Lead Waste Management

The Lead Waste Management Plan must comply with applicable requirements of federal, State, and local hazardous waste regulations and address:

- a. Identification and classification of wastes associated with the work.
- b. Estimated quantities of wastes to be generated and disposed of.
- c. Names and qualifications of each contractor that will be transporting, storing, treating, and disposing of the wastes. Include the facility location and a 24-hour point of contact. Furnish two copies of USEPA, State (in accordance with North Carolina and local hazardous waste permits.
- d. Names and qualifications (experience and training) of personnel who will be working on-site with hazardous wastes.
- e. List of waste handling equipment to be used in performing the work, to include cleaning, volume reduction, and transport equipment.
- f. Spill prevention, containment, and cleanup contingency measures including a health and safety plan to be implemented in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.65.
- g. Work plan and schedule for waste containment, removal and disposal. Proper containment of the waste includes using acceptable waste containers (e.g., 55-gallon drums) as well as proper marking/labeling of the containers. Clean up and containerize wastes daily.
- h. Include any process that may alter or treat waste rendering a hazardous waste non hazardous.
- i. Unit cost for hazardous waste disposal according to this plan.

1.5.2.9 Environmental, Safety and Health Compliance

In addition to the detailed requirements of this specification, comply with laws, ordinances, rules, and regulations of federal, State, and local authorities regarding lead, cadmium and chromium. Comply with the applicable requirements of the current issue of 29 CFR 1926.62, 29 CFR 1926.1126, 29 CFR 1926.1127, EM 385-1-1, ND OPNAVINST 5100.23. Submit matters regarding interpretation of standards to the Contracting Officer for resolution before starting work. Where specification requirements and the referenced documents vary, the most stringent requirements apply. Licensing and certification in the State of North Carolina is required.

1.5.3 Pressure Differential Recordings for Local Exhaust System

Provide a local exhaust system that creates a negative pressure of at least 0.02 inches of water relative to the pressure external to the enclosure and operate it continuously, 24-hours a day, until the temporary enclosure of the lead, cadmium, chromium control area is removed. Submit pressure differential recordings for each work day to the PQP for review and to the Contracting Officer within 24-hours from the end of each work day.

1.5.4 Licenses, Permits and Notifications

Certify and submit in writing to the state's environmental protection agency responsible for lead hazard abatement activities and the Contracting Officer at least 10 days prior to the commencement of work that licenses, permits and notifications have been obtained. All associated fees or costs incurred in obtaining the licenses, permits and notifications are included in the contract price.

1.5.5 Occupant Protection Plan

The certified project designer must develop and implement an Occupant Protection Plan describing the measures and management procedures to be taken during lead hazard abatement activities to protect the building occupants/building facilities and the outside environment from exposure to any lead contamination while lead hazard abatement activities are performed.

1.5.6 Pre-Construction Conference

Along with the CP, meet with the Contracting Officer to discuss in detail the Lead Waste Management Plan and the Lead Compliance Plan, including procedures and precautions for the work.

1.6 EQUIPMENT

1.6.1 Respirators

Furnish appropriate respirators approved by the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH), Department of Health and Human Services, for use in atmospheres containing lead dust, fume and mist. Respirators must comply with the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.62, 29 CFR 1926.1126, 29 CFR 1926.1127.

1.6.2 Special Protective Clothing

Personnel exposed to lead contaminated dust must wear proper disposable, uncontaminated, reusable protective whole body clothing, head covering, gloves, eye, and foot coverings as required by 29 CFR 1926.62, 29 CFR 1926.1126, 29 CFR 1926.1127. Furnish proper disposable plastic or rubber gloves to protect hands. Reduce the level of protection only after obtaining approval from the CP.

1.6.3 Rental Equipment Notification

If rental equipment is to be used during PWL or MCL handling and disposal, notify the rental agency in writing concerning the intended use of the equipment.

1.6.4 Vacuum Filters

UL 586 labeled HEPA filters.

1.6.5 Equipment for Government Personnel

Furnish the Contracting Officer with two complete sets of personal protective equipment (PPE) daily, as required herein, for entry into and inspection of the lead, cadmium and chromium removal work within the lead, cadmium and chromium controlled area. Personal protective equipment must

include disposable whole body covering, including appropriate foot, head, eye, and hand protection. PPE remains the property of the Contractor. The Government will provide respiratory protection for the Contracting Officer.

1.6.6 Abrasive Removal Equipment

The use of powered machine for vibrating, sanding, grinding, or abrasive blasting is prohibited unless equipped with local exhaust ventilation systems equipped with high efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filters.

1.6.7 Negative Air Pressure System

1.6.7.1 Minimum Requirements

Do not proceed with work in the area until containment is set up and HEPA filtration systems are in place. The negative air pressure system must meet the requirements of ASSP Z9.2 including approved HEPA filters in accordance with UL 586. Negative air pressure equipment must be equipped with new HEPA filters, and be sufficient to maintain a minimum pressure differential of minus 0.02 inch of water column relative to adjacent, unsealed areas. Negative air pressure system minimum requirements are listed as follows:

- a. The unit must be capable of delivering its rated volume of air with a clean first stage filter, an intermediate filter and a primary HEPA filter in place.
- b. The HEPA filter must be certified as being capable of trapping and retaining mono-disperse particles as small as 0.3 micrometers at a minimum efficiency of 99.97 percent.
- c. The unit must be capable of continuing to deliver no less than 70 percent of rated capacity when the HEPA filter is 70 percent full or measures 2.5 inches of water static pressure differential on a magnehelic gauge.
- d. Equip the unit with a manometer-type negative pressure differential monitor with minor scale division of 0.02 inch of water and accuracy within plus or minus 1.0 percent. The manometer must be calibrated daily as recommended by the manufacturer.
- e. Equip the unit with a means for the operator to easily interpret the readings in terms of the volumetric flow rate of air per minute moving through the machine at any given moment.
- f. Equip the unit with an electronic mechanism that automatically shuts the machine off in the event of a filter breach or absence of a filter.
- g. Equip the unit with an audible horn that sounds an alarm when the machine has shut itself off.
- h. Equip the unit with an automatic safety mechanism that prevents a worker from improperly inserting the main HEPA filter.

1.6.7.2 Auxiliary Generator

Provide an auxiliary generator with capacity to power a minimum of 50 percent of the negative air machines at any time during the work. When

power fails, the generator controls must automatically start the generator and switch the negative air pressure system machines to generator power. The generator must not present a carbon monoxide hazard to workers.

1.6.8 Vacuum Systems

Vacuum systems must be suitably sized for the project, and filters must be capable of trapping and retaining all mono-disperse particles as small as 0.3 micrometers (mean aerodynamic diameter) at a minimum efficiency of 99.97 percent. Properly dispose of used filters that are being replaced.

1.6.9 Heat Blower Guns

Heat blower guns must be flameless, electrical, paint-softener type with controls to limit temperature to 1,100 degrees F. Heat blower must be (grounded) 120 volts ac, and must be equipped with cone, fan, glass protector and spoon reflector nozzles.

1.7 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

1.7.1 Protection of Existing Work to Remain

Perform work without damage or contamination of adjacent areas. Where existing work is damaged or contaminated, restore work to its original condition or better as determined by the Contracting Officer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

Keep materials and equipment needed to complete the project available and on the site. Submit a description of the materials and equipment required; including Safety Data Sheets (SDSs) for material brought onsite to perform the work.

2.1.1 Expendable Supplies

Submit a description of the expendable supplies required.

2.1.1.1 Polyethylene Bags

Disposable bags must be polyethylene plastic and be a minimum of 6 mils thick (4 mils thick if double bags are used) or any other thick plastic material shown to demonstrate at least equivalent performance; and capable of being made leak-tight. Leak-tight means that solids, liquids or dust cannot escape or spill out.

2.1.1.2 Polyethylene Leak-tight Wrapping

Wrapping used to wrap lead, cadmium, chromium contaminated debris must be polyethylene plastic that is a minimum of 6 mils thick or any other thick plastic material shown to demonstrate at least equivalent performance.

2.1.1.3 Polyethylene Sheeting

Sheeting must be polyethylene plastic with a minimum thickness of 6 mil, or any other thick plastic material shown to demonstrate at least equivalent performance; and be provided in the largest sheet size reasonably accommodated by the project to minimize the number of seams.

Where the project location constitutes an out of the ordinary potential for fire, or where unusual fire hazards cannot be eliminated, provide flame-resistant polyethylene sheets which conform to the requirements of NFPA 701.

2.1.1.4 Tape and Adhesive Spray

Tape and adhesive must be capable of sealing joints between polyethylene sheets and for attachment of polyethylene sheets to adjacent surfaces. After dry application, tape or adhesive must retain adhesion when exposed to wet conditions, including amended water. Tape must be minimum 2 inches wide, industrial strength.

2.1.1.5 Containers

When used, containers must be leak-tight and be labeled in accordance with EPA, DOT and OSHA standards.

2.1.1.6 Chemical Paint Strippers

Chemical paint strippers must not contain methylene chloride and be formulated to prevent stain, discoloration, or raising of the substrate materials.

2.1.1.7 Chemical Paint Stripper Neutralizer

Neutralizers for paint strippers must be compatible with the substrate and suitable for use with the chemical stripper that has been applied to the surface.

2.1.1.8 Detergents and Cleaners

Detergents or cleaning agents must not contain trisodium phosphate and have demonstrated effectiveness in lead, cadmium and chromium control work using cleaning techniques specified by HUD 6780 guidelines.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

3.1.1 Protection

3.1.1.1 Notification

- a. Notify the Contracting Officer 20 days prior to the start of any lead, cadmium and chromium work.
- b. Occupant Notification

Submit occupant written acknowledgment of the delivery of lead hazard information pamphlet (EPA 747-K-99-001 "Protect Your Family From Lead in Your Home") prior to commencing the renovation work for each affected unit using language provided in 40 CFR 745 Subpart E.

- c. Notification of the Commencement of LBP Hazard Abatement

Submit a copy of the notification of the commencement of LBP hazard abatement to the Contracting Officer according to the procedures established by Waste Management Plan.

3.1.1.2 Lead Control Area

- a. Physical Boundary - Provide physical boundaries around the lead, cadmium, chromium control area by roping off the area designated in the work plan or providing curtains, portable partitions or other enclosures to ensure that lead will not escape outside of the lead control area. Prohibit the general public from accessing the lead control areas.
- b. Warning Signs - Provide warning signs at approaches to lead, cadmium, chromium control areas. Locate signs at such a distance that personnel may read the sign and take the necessary precautions before entering the area. Signs must comply with the requirements of 29 CFR 1926.62.

3.1.1.3 Furnishings

The Government will remove furniture and equipment from the building before lead, cadmium and chromium work begins.

3.1.1.4 Heating, Ventilating and Air Conditioning (HVAC) Systems

Shut down, lock out, and isolate HVAC systems that supply, exhaust, or pass through the lead control areas. Seal intake and exhaust vents in the lead control area with 6 mil plastic sheet and tape. Seal seams in HVAC components that pass through the lead, cadmium, chromium control area.

3.1.1.5 Local Exhaust System

Provide a local exhaust system in the lead control area in accordance with ASSP Z9.2, 29 CFR 1926.62, 29 CFR 1926.1126 and 29 CFR 1926.1127 that will provide at least 4 air changes per hour inside of the negative pressure enclosure. Local exhaust equipment must be operated 24-hours per day, until the lead control area is removed and must be leak proof to the filter and equipped with HEPA filters. Maintain a minimum pressure differential in the lead control area of minus 0.02 inch of water column relative to adjacent, unsealed areas. Provide continuous 24-hour per day monitoring of the pressure differential with a pressure differential automatic recording instrument. The building ventilation system must not be used as the local exhaust system for the lead control area. Filters on exhaust equipment must conform to ASSP Z9.2 and UL 586. Terminate the local exhaust system out of doors and remote from any public access or ventilation system intakes.

3.1.1.6 Negative Air Pressure System Containment

- a. Operate the negative air pressure systems to provide at least 4 air changes per hour inside the containment. Operate the local exhaust unit equipment continuously until the containment is removed. Smoke test the negative air pressure system for leaks at the beginning of each shift. The certified supervisor is responsible to continuously monitor and keep a pressure differential log with an automatic manometric recording instrument. Notify the Contracting Officer immediately if the pressure differential falls below the prescribed minimum. Submit the continuously monitored pressure differential log, as specified. Do not use the building ventilation system as the local exhaust system. Terminate the local exhaust system out of doors unless the Contracting Officer allows an alternate arrangement. All

filters must be new at the beginning of the project and be periodically changed as necessary to maintain specified pressure differential and disposed of as lead, cadmium and chromium contaminated waste.

- b. Discontinuing Negative Air Pressure System. Operate the negative air pressure system continuously during abatement activities unless otherwise authorized by the Contracting Officer. At the completion of the project, units must be run until full cleanup has been completed and final clearance testing requirements have been met. Dismantling of the negative air pressure systems must conform to written decontamination procedures and be approved by the Contracting Officer be as presented in the Lead Compliance Plan. Seal the HEPA filter machine intakes with polyethylene to prevent environmental contamination.

3.1.1.7 Decontamination Shower Facility

Provide clean and contaminated change rooms and shower facilities in accordance with this specification and 29 CFR 1926.62, 29 CFR 1926.1126, 29 CFR 1926.1127.

3.1.1.8 Eye Wash Station

Provide suitable facilities within the work area for quick drenching or flushing of the eyes where eyes may be exposed to injurious corrosive materials.

3.1.1.9 Mechanical Ventilation System

- a. Use adequate ventilation to control personnel exposure to lead, cadmium and chromium in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62, 29 CFR 1926.1126, 29 CFR 1926.1127. To the extent feasible, use local exhaust ventilation or other collection systems, approved by the CP. Evaluate and maintain local exhaust ventilation systems in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62, 29 CFR 1926.1126, 29 CFR 1926.1127.
- b. Vent local exhaust outside the building and away from building ventilation intakes or ensure system is connected to HEPA filters.
- c. Use locally exhausted, power actuated tools or manual hand tools.

3.1.1.10 Personnel Protection

Personnel must wear and use protective clothing and equipment as specified herein. Eating, smoking, or drinking or application of cosmetics is not permitted in the lead, cadmium, chromium control area. No one will be permitted in the lead, cadmium, chromium control area unless they have been appropriately trained and provided with protective equipment.

3.2 ERECTION

3.2.1 Lead, Cadmium, Chromium Control Area Requirements

Establish a lead, cadmium, chromium control area by completely establishing barriers and physical boundaries around the area or structure where PWL or MCL removal operations will be performed.

3.3 APPLICATION

3.3.1 Lead Work

Perform lead work in accordance with approved Lead Compliance Plan. Use procedures and equipment required to limit occupational exposure and environmental contamination with lead, cadmium, chromium when the work is performed in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62, 29 CFR 1926.1126, 29 CFR 1926.1127, and as specified herein. Dispose of all PWL or MCL and associated waste in compliance with federal, State, and local requirements.

3.3.2 Paint with Lead or Material Containing Lead Removal

Provide methodology for removing lead, cadmium, chromium in the Lead Compliance Plan. Select lead removal processes to minimize contamination of work areas outside the control area with lead contaminated dust or other lead contaminated debris or waste and to ensure that unprotected personnel are not exposed to hazardous concentrations of lead. Describe this removal process in the Lead Compliance Plan.

Provide methodology for lead, LBP/PWL removal and processes to minimize contamination of work areas outside the control area with lead contaminated dust or other lead contaminated debris/waste and to ensure that unprotected personnel are not exposed to hazardous concentrations of lead. Describe this lead,, cadmium and chromium, LBP/PWL removal/control process in the Lead Compliance Plan.

3.3.2.1 Paint with Lead or Material Containing Lead - Indoor Removal

Perform removal in the lead control areas using enclosures, barriers or containments. Collect residue and debris for disposal in accordance with federal, State, and local requirements.

3.3.2.2 Paint with Lead or Material Containing Lead - Outdoor Removal

Perform outdoor removal as indicated in federal, State, and local regulations and in the Lead Compliance Plan. The worksite preparation (barriers or containments) must be job dependent and presented in the Lead Compliance Plan.

3.3.3 Personnel Exiting Procedures

Whenever personnel exit the lead controlled area, they must perform the following procedures and must not leave the work place wearing any clothing or equipment worn in the control area:

- a. Vacuum all clothing before entering the contaminated change room.
- b. Remove protective clothing in the contaminated change room, and place them in an approved impermeable disposal bag.
- c. Change to clean clothes prior to leaving the clean clothes storage area.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.4.1 Tests

3.4.1.1 Air and Wipe Sampling

Conduct sampling for lead in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62, 29 CFR 1926.1126, 29 CFR 1926.1127 and as specified herein. Air and wipe sampling must be directed or performed by the CP.

- a. The CP must be on the job site directing the air and wipe sampling and inspecting the PWL or MCL removal work to ensure that the requirements of the contract have been satisfied during the entire PWL or MCL operation.
- b. Collect personal air samples on employees who are anticipated to have the greatest risk of exposure as determined by the CP. In addition, collect air samples on at least twenty-five percent of the work crew or a minimum of two employees, whichever is greater, during each work shift.
- c. Submit results of air samples, signed by the CP, within 72-hours after the air samples are taken.
- d. Conduct area air sampling daily, on each shift in which lead and lead-based paint removal operations are performed, in areas immediately adjacent to the lead control area. Conduct sufficient area monitoring to ensure unprotected personnel are not exposed at or above 30 micrograms of lead per cubic meter of air. If 30 micrograms of lead per cubic meter of air is reached or exceeded, stop work, correct the conditions(s) causing the increased levels. Notify the Contracting Officer immediately. Determine if condition(s) require any further change in work methods. Resume removal work only after the CP and the Contracting Officer give approval.

3.4.1.2 Sampling After Removal

After the visual inspection, conduct soil sampling if bare soil is present during external removal operations and collect soil samples according to the HUD protocol contained in HUD 6780 to determine the lead content of settled dust in micrograms per square meter foot of surface area and parts per million (ppm) for soil.

3.5 CLEANING AND DISPOSAL

3.5.1 Cleanup

Maintain surfaces of the lead control area free of accumulations of dust and debris. Restrict the spread of dust and debris; keep waste from being distributed over the work area. Do not dry sweep or use pressurized air to clean up the area. At the end of each shift and when the lead operation has been completed, clean the controlled area of all visible contamination by vacuuming with a HEPA filtered vacuum cleaner, wet mopping the area and wet wiping the area as indicated by the Lead Compliance Plan. Reclean areas showing dust or debris. After visible dust and debris is removed, wet wipe and HEPA vacuum all surfaces in the controlled area. If adjacent areas become contaminated at any time during the work, clean, visually inspect, and then wipe sample all contaminated areas. The CP must then certify in writing that the area has been cleaned

of lead contamination before clearance testing.

3.5.1.1 Clearance Certification

The CP must certify in writing that air samples collected outside the lead control area during paint removal operations are less than 30 micrograms of lead per cubic meter of air; the respiratory protection used for the employees was adequate; the work procedures were performed in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62, 29 CFR 1926.1126, 29 CFR 1926.1127; and that there were no visible accumulations of material and dust containing lead left in the work site. Do not remove the lead control area or roped off boundary and warning signs prior to the Contracting Officer's acknowledgement of receipt of the CP certification.

For exterior work, soil samples taken at the exterior of the work site must be used to determine if soil lead, cadmium, chromium levels have increased at a statistically significant level (significant at the 95 percent confidence limit) from the soil lead, cadmium, chromium levels prior to the operation. If soil lead, cadmium, chromium levels either show a statistically significant increase above soil lead, cadmium, chromium levels prior to work or soil lead, cadmium, chromium levels above any applicable federal or state standard for lead, cadmium, chromium in soil, the soil must be remediated.

3.5.2 Disposal

- a. Dispose of material, whether hazardous or non-hazardous in accordance with all laws and provisions and all federal, State or local regulations. Ensure all waste is properly characterized. The result of each waste characterization (TCLP for RCRA materials) will dictate disposal requirements.
- b. Contractor is responsible for segregation of waste. Collect lead contaminated waste, scrap, debris, bags, containers, equipment, and lead contaminated clothing that may produce airborne concentrations of lead particles. Label the containers in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62, 29 CFR 1926.1126, 29 CFR 1926.1127 and 40 CFR 261, 40 CFR 262 and corresponding state regulations.
- c. Dispose of leadcontaminated material classified as hazardous waste at an EPA or State approved hazardous waste treatment, storage, or disposal facility off Government property.
- d. Accumulate waste materials in U.S. Department of Transportation (49 CFR 178) approved 55 gallon drums or appropriately sized container for smaller volumes. Properly label each drum to identify the type of hazardous material (49 CFR 172). For hazardous waste, the collection container requires marking/labeling in accordance with 40 CFR 262 and corresponding state regulations during the accumulation/collection timeframe. The Contracting Officer or an authorized representative will assign an area for accumulation of waste containers. Coordinate authorized accumulation volumes and time limits with the host installation environmental function.
- e. Handle, store, transport, and dispose lead or lead contaminated waste in accordance with 40 CFR 260, 40 CFR 261, 40 CFR 262, 40 CFR 263, 40 CFR 264, and 40 CFR 265. Comply with land disposal restriction notification requirements as required by 40 CFR 268.

- f. All lead waste generation, management, and disposal will be coordinated with the host installation environmental function.

3.5.2.1 Disposal Documentation

Coordinate all disposal or off-site shipments of lead waste with the host installation environmental function. Submit written evidence of TSD approval to demonstrate the hazardous waste treatment, storage, or disposal facility (TSD) is approved for lead disposal by the EPA, State or local regulatory agencies. Submit one copy of the completed hazardous waste manifest, signed and dated by the initial transporter in accordance with 40 CFR 262. Provide a certificate that the waste was accepted by the disposal facility.

3.5.2.2 Payment for Hazardous Waste

Payment for disposal of hazardous and non-hazardous waste will not be made until a signed copy of the manifest from the treatment or disposal facility is received and approved by the Contracting Officer. The manifest must detail and certify the amount of lead containing materials or non-hazardous waste delivered to the treatment or disposal facility.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02 84 16

HANDLING OF LIGHTING BALLASTS AND LAMPS CONTAINING PCBs AND MERCURY
11/22

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

NORTH CAROLINA ADMINISTRATIVE CODE (NCAC)

15A NCAC 13A (2016) North Carolina Hazardous Waste Management

15A NCAC 13B (2016) North Carolina Solid Waste Management

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.1000 Air Contaminants

40 CFR 260 Hazardous Waste Management System: General

40 CFR 261 Identification and Listing of Hazardous Waste

40 CFR 262 Standards Applicable to Generators of Hazardous Waste

40 CFR 263 Standards Applicable to Transporters of Hazardous Waste

40 CFR 264 Standards for Owners and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities

40 CFR 265 Interim Status Standards for Owners and Operators of Hazardous Waste Treatment, Storage, and Disposal Facilities

40 CFR 268 Land Disposal Restrictions

40 CFR 270 EPA Administered Permit Programs: The Hazardous Waste Permit Program

40 CFR 273 Standards for Universal Waste Management

40 CFR 761 Polychlorinated Biphenyls (PCBs) Manufacturing, Processing, Distribution in Commerce, and Use Prohibitions

49 CFR 178 Specifications for Packagings

1.2 REQUIREMENTS

Removal and disposal of PCB containing lighting ballasts and associated mercury-containing lamps. Contractor may encounter leaking PCB ballasts.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

1.3.1 Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH)

A industrial hygienist hired by the contractor must be certified by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene.

1.3.2 Leak

Leak or leaking means any instance in which a PCB article, PCB container, or PCB equipment has any PCBs on any portion of its external surface.

1.3.3 Lamps

Lamp is defined as the bulb or tube portion of an electric lighting device. A lamp is specifically designed to produce radiant energy, most often in the ultraviolet, visible, and infra-red regions of the electromagnetic spectrum. Examples of common electric lamps include, but are not limited to, fluorescent, high intensity discharge, neon, mercury vapor, high pressure sodium, and metal halide lamps.

1.3.4 Polychlorinated Biphenyls (PCBs)

PCBs as used in this specification mean the same as PCBs, and all related items, as defined in 40 CFR 761, Section 3, Definitions.

1.3.5 Spill

Spill means both intentional and unintentional spills, leaks, and other uncontrolled discharges when the release results in any quantity of PCBs running off or about to run off the external surface of the equipment or other PCB source, as well as the contamination resulting from those releases.

1.3.6 Universal Waste

Universal Waste means any of the following hazardous wastes that are managed under the universal waste requirements 40 CFR 273:

- (1) Batteries as described in Sec. 273.2 of this chapter;
- (2) Pesticides as described in Sec. 273.3 of this chapter;
- (3) Mercury containing equipment as described in Sec. 273.4 of this chapter; and
- (4) Lamps as described in Sec. 273.5 of this chapter.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Regulatory Requirements

Perform PCB related work in accordance with 40 CFR 761 and 15A NCAC 13A and 15A NCAC 13B. Perform mercury-containing lamps storage and transport

in accordance with 40 CFR 261, 40 CFR 264, 40 CFR 265, 40 CFR 273 and 15A NCAC 13A and 15A NCAC 13B.

1.4.2 Training

Instruction and certification of training of all persons involved in the removal of PCB containing lighting ballasts and mercury-containing lamps is the responsibility of the Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH). Include in the instruction: The dangers of PCB and mercury exposure, decontamination, safe work practices, and applicable OSHA and EPA regulations. The CIH must review and approve the PCB and Mercury-Containing Lamp Removal Work Plans.

1.4.3 Regulation Documents

Maintain at all times one copy each at the office and one copy each in view at the job site of 29 CFR 1910.1000, 40 CFR 260, 40 CFR 261, 40 CFR 262, 40 CFR 263, 40 CFR 265, 40 CFR 268, 40 CFR 270, 40 CFR 273 and 15A NCAC 13A and 15A NCAC 13B and of the Contractor removal work plan and disposal plan for PCB and for associated mercury-containing lamps.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-07 Certificates

Qualifications of CIH; G

Training Certification; G

PCB and Lamp Removal Work Plan; G

PCB and Lamp Disposal Plan; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Transporter Certification of notification to EPA of their PCB waste activities and EPA ID numbers; G

Certification of Decontamination

Certificate of Disposal and/or recycling. Submit to the Government before application for payment within 30 days of the date that the disposal of the PCB and mercury-containing lamp waste identified on the manifest was completed.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Use special clothing:

- a. Disposable gloves (polyethylene)
- b. Eye protection
- c. PPE as required by CIH

1.7 SCHEDULING

Notify the Contracting Officer 20 days prior to the start of PCB and mercury-containing lamp removal work.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.8.1 Qualifications of CIH

Submit the name, address, and telephone number of the Industrial Hygienist selected to perform the duties in paragraph CERTIFIED INDUSTRIAL HYGIENIST. Submit training certification that the Industrial Hygienist is certified, including certification number and date of certification or re certification.

1.8.2 PCB and Lamp Removal Work Plan

Submit a job-specific plan within 20 calendar days after award of contract of the work procedures to be used in the removal, packaging, and storage of PCB-containing lighting ballasts and associated mercury-containing lamps. Include in the plan: Requirements for Personal Protective Equipment (PPE), spill cleanup procedures and equipment, eating, smoking and restroom procedures. The plan must be approved and signed by the Certified Industrial Hygienist. Obtain approval of the plan by the Contracting Officer prior to the start of PCB and/or lamp removal work.

1.8.3 PCB and Lamp Disposal Plan

Submit a PCB and lamp Disposal Plan within 45 calendar days after award of contract, complying with the applicable requirements of federal, state, and local PCB and Universal waste regulations and address:

- a. Estimated quantities of wastes to be generated, disposed of, and recycled.
- b. Names and qualifications of each Contractor that will be transporting, storing, treating, and disposing of the wastes. Include the facility location. Furnish two copies of EPA and state PCB and mercury-containing lamp waste permit applications and EPA identification numbers, as required.
- c. Names and qualifications (experience and training) of personnel who will be working on-site with PCB and mercury-containing lamp wastes.
- d. Spill prevention, containment, and cleanup contingency measures to be implemented.
- e. Work plan and schedule for PCB and mercury-containing lamp waste removal, containment, storage, transportation, disposal and or recycling. Clean up and containerize wastes daily.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 WORK PROCEDURE

Furnish labor, materials, services, and equipment necessary for the removal of PCB containing lighting ballasts, associated mercury-containing fluorescent lamps, and high intensity discharge (HID) lamps in accordance with local, state, or federal regulations. Do not expose PCBs to open flames or other high temperature sources since toxic decomposition by-products may be produced. Do not break mercury containing fluorescent lamps or high intensity discharge lamps.

3.1.1 Work Operations

Ensure that work operations or processes involving PCB or PCB-contaminated materials are conducted in accordance with 40 CFR 761, 40 CFR 262 40 CFR 263, 15A NCAC 13A, 15A NCAC 13B and the applicable requirements of this section, including but not limited to:

- a. Obtaining suitable PCB and mercury-containing lamp storage sites.
- b. Notifying Contracting Officer prior to commencing the operation.
- c. Reporting leaks and spills to the Contracting Officer.
- d. Cleaning up spills.
- e. Inspecting PCB and PCB-contaminated items and waste containers for leaks and forwarding copies of inspection reports to the Contracting Officer.
- f. Maintaining inspection, inventory and spill records.

3.2 PCB SPILL CLEANUP REQUIREMENTS

3.2.1 PCB Spills

Immediately report to the Contracting Officer any PCB spills.

3.2.2 PCB Spill Control Area

Rope off an area around the edges of a PCB leak or spill and post a "PCB Spill Authorized Personnel Only" caution sign. Immediately transfer leaking items to a drip pan or other container.

3.2.3 PCB Spill Cleanup

40 CFR 761, subpart G. Initiate cleanup of spills as soon as possible, but no later than 24 hours of its discovery. Mop up the liquid with rags or other conventional absorbent. Properly contain and dispose of spent absorbent as solid PCB waste.

3.2.4 Records and Certification

Document the cleanup with records of decontamination in accordance with 40 CFR 761, Section 125, Requirements for PCB Spill Cleanup. Provide test results of cleanup and certification of decontamination.

3.3 REMOVAL

3.3.1 Ballasts

As ballast are removed from the lighting fixture, inspect label on ballast. Ballasts without a "No PCB" label must be assumed to contain PCBs and containerized and disposed of as required under paragraphs STORAGE FOR DISPOSAL and DISPOSAL. If there are less than 1600 "No PCB" labeled lighting ballasts, dispose of them as normal demolition debris.

3.3.2 Lighting Lamps

Remove lighting tubes/lamps from the lighting fixture and carefully place (unbroken) into appropriate containers (original transport boxes or equivalent). In the event of a lighting tube/lamp breaking, sweep and place waste in double plastic taped bags and dispose of as universal waste as specified herein.

3.4 STORAGE FOR DISPOSAL

3.4.1 Storage Containers for PCBs

49 CFR 178. Store PCB in containers approved by DOT for PCB.

3.4.2 Storage Containers for lamps

Store mercury containing lamps in appropriate DOT containers. Store and label boxes for transport in accordance with 40 CFR 273.

3.4.3 Labeling of Waste Containers

Label with the following:

- a. Date the item was placed in storage and the name of the cognizant activity/building.
- b. "Caution Contains PCB," conforming to 40 CFR 761, CFR Subpart C. Affix labels to PCB waste containers.
- c. Label mercury-containing lamp waste in accordance with 40 CFR 273. Affix labels to all lighting waste containers.

3.5 DISPOSAL

Coordinate all HW disposal manifest with FRCE Environmental Personnel. Dispose of off Government property in accordance with EPA, DOT, and local regulations at a permitted site.

3.5.1 Identification Number

Federal regulations 40 CFR 761, and 40 CFR 263 require that generators, transporters, commercial storers, and disposers of PCB waste possess U.S. EPA identification numbers. Verify that the activity has a U.S. EPA generator identification number for use on the Uniform Hazardous Waste manifest. If not, advise the activity that it must file and obtain an I.D. number with EPA prior to commencement of removal work. For mercury containing lamp removal, Federal regulations 40 CFR 273 require that large quantity handlers of Universal waste (LQHUW) must provide notification of universal waste management to the appropriate EPA Region (or state

director in authorized states), obtain an EPA identification number, and retain for three years records of off-site shipments of universal waste. Verify that the activity has a U.S. EPA generator identification number for use on the Universal Waste manifest. If not, advise the activity that it must file and obtain an I.D. number with EPA prior to commencement of removal work.

3.5.2 Transporter Certification

Comply with disposal and transportation requirements outlined in 40 CFR 761 and 40 CFR 263. Before transporting the PCB waste, sign and date the manifest acknowledging acceptance of the PCB waste from the Government. Return a signed copy to the Government before leaving the job site. Ensure that the manifest accompanies the PCB waste at all times. Submit transporter certification of notification to EPA of their PCB waste activities (EPA Form 7710-53).

3.5.2.1 Certificate of Disposal and/or Recycling

40 CFR 761. Include in the certificate for the PCBs and PCB items disposed:

- a. The identity of the disposal and or recycling facility, by name, address, and EPA identification number.
- b. The identity of the PCB waste affected by the Certificate of Disposal including reference to the manifest number for the shipment.
- c. A statement certifying the fact of disposal and or recycling of the identified PCB waste, including the date(s) of disposal, and identifying the disposal process used.
- d. A certification as defined in 40 CFR 761.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 02 85 00

MOLD REMEDIATION

11/18, CHG 1: 05/22

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN INDUSTRIAL HYGIENE ASSOCIATION (AIHA)

AIHA IMOM08-679 (2008) Recognition, Evaluation, and Control of Indoor Mold

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SAFETY PROFESSIONALS (ASSP)

ASSP Z9.2 (2018) Fundamentals Governing the Design and Operation of Local Exhaust Ventilation Systems

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)

EPA 402-K-01-001 (2008) Mold Remediation in Schools and Commercial Buildings

INSTITUTE OF INSPECTION, CLEANING, AND RESTORATION CERTIFICATION (IICRC)

ANSI/IICRC S520 (2015) Standard and Reference Guide for Professional Mold Remediation

IICRC S500 (2015) Standard and Reference Guide for Professional Water Damage Restoration

NAVY AND MARINE CORPS PUBLIC HEALTH CENTER (NMCPHC)

IHFOM, CH 13, Sec. 3 (2015) Mold Cleanup, Remediation, and Clearance Sampling

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.134 Respiratory Protection

29 CFR 1926.59 Hazard Communication

29 CFR 1926.62 Lead

29 CFR 1926.1101 Asbestos

29 CFR 1926.1126 Chromium

29 CFR 1926.1127 Cadmium

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 586 (2009; Reprint Sep 2022) UL Standard for Safety High-Efficiency Particulate, Air Filter Units

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 AIHA

American Industrial Hygiene Association.

1.2.2 AIHA EMLAP

American Industrial Hygiene Association's Environmental Microbiology Laboratory Accreditation Program

1.2.3 AFU

Air filtration unit with High Efficiency particulate air (HEPA) filtered vacuum and exhaust ventilation equipment with a filter system capable of collecting and retaining microbial contamination ASSP Z9.2. Filters must retain 99.97 percent of particles 0.000012 inches or larger as indicated in UL 586.

1.2.4 Categories of Water

Category 1 Water: Water that originates from a sanitary water source and does not pose a substantial risk from dermal, ingestion, or inhalation exposure. IICRC S500

Category 2 Water: Water that contains significant contamination and has the potential to cause discomfort or sickness if contacted or consumed by humans. Can contain potentially unsafe levels of microorganisms or nutrients for microorganisms as well as other organic or inorganic matter. IICRC S500

Category 3 Water: Water that is grossly contaminated and can cause significant adverse reactions to humans if contacted or consumed. IICRC S500

1.2.5 Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH)

An individual that has been certified by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene (ABIH), with professional qualifications and experience as required for an industrial hygienist, as presented in the definition of "Industrial Hygienist."

1.2.6 Complete Interior Building Demolition (Complete Gut)

Interior finishes of the building have been removed to expose basic structural elements.

1.2.7 Containment

Physical separation and engineering controls required to prevent contamination of undamaged materials and occupied areas. The level of containment varies depending on the extent of the contamination.

1.2.7.1 Source Containment

Use when the contaminated surface area is less than 10 square feet, in both residential and non-residential buildings. At a minimum, source containment will include the following (ANSI/IICRC S520):

- a. Isolation of Work Areas. Install polyethylene barriers to isolate the areas or material to be demolished / remediated from non-remediation areas.
- b. Floor protection. Maintain protection for finished floors through all construction activities.
- c. HEPA vacuum to control dust created during the demolition. Hold HEPA vac intake at source of dust.

1.2.7.2 Limited Containment

Use when contaminated surface area is between 10 square feet and 100 square feet per room in both residential and non-residential buildings. At a minimum, limited containment includes the following (ANSI/IICRC S520):

- a. Containment. For residential buildings, a containment includes the entire room where work is being performed. The containment does not extend past the extents of the room unless there are instances of contamination extending from one room to the next. For non-residential buildings, the containment includes the area to be remediated, plus enough additional area to allow for all equipment and work activities.
- b. Isolation of Work Areas. Install polyethylene barriers to isolate the areas to be demolished / remediated.
- c. Floor protection. Maintain protection for finished floors through all construction activities.
- d. Air Filtration / Pressurization Control. Install AFUs with HEPA filters in the containment. Configure the AFUs with splitters / diverters to allow some of the air to recirculate within the containment. Discharge the remainder of the air directly to the outside to maintain an overall negative pressure in the containment of 0.02 inch water column minimum to 0.04 inch water column maximum relative to the outside and other adjacent spaces not undergoing remediation (AIHA IMOM08-679). AFUs must filter a minimum of four air changes per hour and a maximum of six air changes per hour (ANSI/IICRC S520).
- e. Protection for all items remaining in the containment. Protective devices must prevent physical damage (e.g., scratches and dents) and must provide a positive seal to prevent dust from settling in or on the items.
- f. Decontamination. Construct a decontamination airlock for entry into and exit from the work area. HEPA vacuum the sealed bags of contaminated debris within the airlock. When possible, locate the decontamination airlock so that the sealed bags can be passed directly from the airlock to the outside, through a door or window.
- g. Containment Entrance. Install a triple-flap poly "door" to be used

during demolition to provide a good separation between containment and occupied areas of the house / building.

- h. HVAC System. Seal off all supply and return vents. HVAC may need to be shut down to ensure proper seal of the vents.

1.2.7.3 Full Containment

Use when contaminated surface area is greater than 100 square feet in both residential and nonresidential buildings. At a minimum, full containment includes the following(ANSI/IICRC S520):

- a. Containment. For residential buildings, a containment includes the entire room where work is being performed. The containment does not extend past the extents of the room unless there are instances of contamination extending from one room to the next. For non-residential buildings, the containment includes the area to be remediated, plus enough additional area to allow for all equipment and work activities.
- b. Isolation of Work Areas. Construct polyethylene barriers to isolate the areas to be demolished / remediated.
- c. Floor protection. Maintain protection for finished floors through all construction activities.
- d. Air Filtration / Pressurization Control. Install AFUs with HEPA filters in the containment. Configure the AFUs with splitters / diverters to allow some of the air to recirculate within the containment. Discharge the remainder of the air directly to the outside to maintain an overall negative pressure in the containment of 0.02 inch water column minimum to 0.04 inch water column maximum relative to the outside and other adjacent spaces not undergoing remediation (AIHA IMOM08-679). AFUs must filter a minimum of four air changes per hour and a maximum of six air changes per hour (ANSI/IICRC S520).
- e. Protection for all items remaining in the containment. Protective devices must prevent physical damage (e.g., scratches and dents) and must provide a positive seal to prevent dust from settling in or on the items.
- f. Decontamination. Construct a decontamination airlock for entry into and exit from the work area. HEPA vacuum the sealed bags of contaminated debris within the airlock. When possible, locate the decontamination airlock so that the sealed bags can be passed directly from the airlock to the outside, through a door or window.
- g. Containment Entrance. Install a triple-flap poly "door" at the entrance to the airlock, and between the airlock and the work area during demolition to provide a good separation between containment and occupied areas of the house / building.
- h. HVAC System. Seal off all supply and return vents. HVAC may need to be shut down to ensure proper seal of the vents.

1.2.7.4 Unoccupied Building Containment

Use when a building is unoccupied and large amounts of mold growth are

present throughout the building:

- a. Containment. The containment consists of the entire building. Install AFUs with HEPA filters in the building. Configure the AFUs to recirculate within the active remediation area. AFUs must filter a minimum of four air changes per hour and a maximum of six air changes per hour based on the size of the area undergoing active remediation (ANSI/IICRC S520).
- b. Isolation of Work Areas. Install polyethylene barriers to isolate remediation areas from non-remediation areas. AFU discharge may be used to positively pressurize non-remediation areas from areas undergoing remediation to prevent the movement of spores into "clean" areas.
- c. Floor Protection. Maintain protection for finished floors through all construction activities.
- d. Protection for all items remaining in the containment. Protective devices must prevent physical damage (e.g., scratches and dents) and must provide a positive seal to prevent dust from settling in or on the items.
- e. Decontamination. Construct a decontamination airlock for entry into and exit from the building.
- f. Containment Entrance. Install a triple-flap poly "door" to be used during demolition to provide a good separation between containment and non-remediation areas of the house / building.
- g. HVAC System. Seal off all supply and return vents. HVAC may need to be shut down to ensure proper seal of the vents.

1.2.7.5 Cleaning Containment

For items being salvaged, set up a temporary containment structure to clean items removed from the containment. At a minimum, the cleaning area must contain:

- a. Two chambers. Construct walls with polyethylene. Clean the items in the first chamber. Store the clean items in the second chamber.
- b. Air Filtration / Pressurization Control Cleaning Chamber. Install AFUs with HEPA filters in the cleaning chamber. Configure the AFUs with splitters / diverters to allow some of the air to recirculate within the containment. Discharge the remainder of the air directly to the outside to maintain an overall negative pressure in the containment of 0.02 inch water column minimum to 0.04 inch water column (maximum) relative to the storage chamber (AIHA IMOM08-679).
- c. Air Filtration, Storage Chamber. Install AFUs with HEPA filters in the storage chamber. Configure the AFUs to allow air to recirculate within the chamber. AFUs must provide air filtration at a rate of between four and six air changes per hour (ANSI/IICRC S520).
- d. Containment Entrance. Install a triple-flap poly "door" at the entrance to the cleaning chamber, between the cleaning and storage chambers, and at the exit of the storage chamber to provide a good separation between the chambers.

1.2.8 Decontamination Unit (Airlock)

An enclosed area adjacent to, and connected to, a regulated work area. It consists of various rooms that are used for the decontamination of workers, equipment, and materials.

1.2.9 Dehumidifier

Mechanism or machine to remove moisture from the air.

1.2.10 Detergent

A cleaning agent. The term refers to a prepared compound that may include surfactants, builders, dry solvents, softeners, etc, but does not include true soap.

1.2.11 Disinfectants or Biocide Sanitizing Solutions

One of three groups of antimicrobials registered by the EPA for public health uses. The EPA considers an antimicrobial to be a disinfectant when it destroys or irreversibly inactivates infectious or other undesirable organisms, but not necessarily their spores.

1.2.12 EPA

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency.

1.2.13 Fungal Growth Structures

Portions of fungi indicating active fungal growth is present on a surface. These include spores, conidiophores, hyphae, hyphal fragments, and mycelium.

1.2.14 Fungicidal Agents, (EPA)

An EPA registered fungicide that inhibits the spread and growth of mold with the ability to withstand moist and humid conditions.

1.2.15 HEPA Filter

A High Efficiency Particulate Air (HEPA) filter capable of trapping and retaining 99.97 percent of all particulate larger than 0.000012 inches.

1.2.16 HVAC

Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning (System).

1.2.17 Industrial Hygienist (IH)

An individual designated and provided by the Contractor that is a professional qualified by education, training, and experience to anticipate, recognize, evaluate, and develop controls for occupational and indoor air quality hazards. Education must include a minimum 12 semester hours or quarter hour equivalent of chemistry and 18 additional semester hours or quarter hour equivalent of courses in any combination of chemistry, physics, engineering, health physics, environmental health, biostatistics, biology, physiology, toxicology, epidemiology, or industrial hygiene. The Industrial Hygienist must be a CIH or under the

supervision of a Certified Industrial Hygienist.

1.2.18 Microbial Remediation Supervisor

Individual responsible for the execution of the microbial remediation work as defined by the scope of work. This individual must have documented training in microbial remediation and have at least three years experience in microbial remediation work. Remediation contractor's on-site supervisor must have one of the following certifications: Council-Certified Microbial Remediator (CMR), or Council-Certified Microbial Remediation Supervisor (CMRS) as certified by the American Council for Accredited Certification, or Applied Microbial Remediation Specialist (AMRS), Institute of Inspection, Cleaning, and Restoration Certification (IICRC) or Contracting Officer approved equivalent.

1.2.19 Non-Porous Material

A material that does not absorb nor is easily penetrated by liquids, especially water. Generally, non-porous materials have a permeable factor of less than one. Some examples are metal, glass, plastic, ceramic tile.

1.2.20 Occupied Spaces (Areas)

The phrase "occupied space" within this specification refers to spaces that are occupied by unprotected non-remediation personnel while work is in progress. It also refers to areas adjacent to work areas that are not currently undergoing remediation.

1.2.21 Personal Protective Equipment (PPE)

Any material or device worn to protect a worker from exposure to, or contact with, any harmful material or force. PPE must be cleaned or disposed of prior to removal from the remediation work area.

1.2.22 Poly

Polyethylene sheet with a minimum thickness of 6 mils (IHFOM, CH 13, Sec. 3).

1.2.23 Porous Material

Permeable materials having the physical properties that allow liquids or gasses to pass through. These materials include but are not limited to the following: gypsum wall board, insulation, wallpaper, ceiling material, carpet, padding, paper goods (i.e., cardboard boxes, loose paper, books), stuffed furniture, wicker, fabrics.

1.2.24 Pressure Differential Measuring Instrument

Device used to measure the relative pressure difference between the work area/containment and areas outside the work area. For mold remediation, the device must measure accurately in the 0 to 0.04 inch of water range.

1.2.25 Semi-porous Material

A material that can absorb liquids if exposed over long periods of time. These materials include but are not limited to wood, concrete, linoleum, vinyl wall covering, wooden or hardboard furniture, plaster.

1.2.26 Ventilation System Mold Remediator Qualifications (VSMR)

An individual certified by the North American Duct Cleaning Association (NADCA) to clean HVAC systems.

1.2.27 Work Area

The area where remediation operations are actively performed and controlled to prevent the spread of dust / spores and entry by unauthorized personnel. A work area is the space, group of spaces, or the building, as defined by the Microbial Assessment Survey.

1.3 REQUIREMENTS

1.3.1 Description of Work

The Contracting Officer will furnish the Contractor, in the contract documents, an initial Microbial Assessment Survey with containment categories specified for each work area and material within the work area.

- a. The Contracting Officer's initial Microbial Assessment Survey specified below must be furnished and certified by a qualified assessor authorized by the Contracting Officer to do such work. The initial survey is included in the solicitation documents at the end of this specification section.
- b. Provide mold remediation work including the handling and control of mold contaminated materials and the resultant procedures and equipment required to protect workers, the environment and occupants of the building or area, or both, from contact with mold products and spores. The work also includes the disposal of any mold contaminated materials generated by the work. The mold removal work includes the demolition and removal of stained suspended acoustical ceiling tiles, dirty HVAC diffusers and HVAC ducts and equipment located in Building 4034. Provide containment and engineering control techniques as outlined in this specification. All mold contaminated material removal work must be supervised by a microbial remediation supervisor as specified herein. Perform all mold remediation work in accordance with EPA 402-K-01-001 and IHFOM, CH 13, Sec. 3.
- c. No work in this specification section can be provided by any person, contractor, or contracting entity involved in the preparation of the contract documents of which this specification section is a part.
- d. The following microbial remediation specifications apply to the cleaning / removal and disposal of fungally-contaminated porous, semi-porous and non-porous surfaces within various types of structures. The level of containment and requirements for cleaning and remediation of materials will depend on the condition of the space and materials being remediated.
- e. Immediately after award of the contract, prepare a preliminary visual assessment report using the standard microbial assessment form (Appendix A) to document the differences in the pre-remediation condition of the work areas as compared to the government provided Microbial Assessment Survey. Coordinate inspection with contracting officer. Only address the differences between the pre-remediation condition of the work areas and the government provided Microbial Assessment Survey. If required to indicate the differences, include

the HVAC systems inspection required elsewhere in this specification section. Submit this written pre-remediation condition report to the Contracting Officer for approval and instructions to proceed.

- f. After approval of the preliminary visual assessment report and having instructions from the Contracting Officer to proceed, prepare a microbial remediation plan for approval by the Contractor's Certified Industrial Hygienist. Include an assessment of the risk for people occupying areas adjoining the remediation area while remediation work is occurring in the microbial remediation plan. Upon the Contractor's CIH approval of the plan, submit the plan to the Contracting Officer for approval.
- g. The Contractor's CIH or IH must monitor the site on a daily basis while remediation work is in progress, identifying work and work practices that are not in compliance with the approved microbial remediation plan, and performing all inspections required by this specification. The Contracting Officer may require the removal of any individual for non-compliance with quality requirements specified in the contract.
- h. This specification section includes the protocol regarding proper disposal of the removed building material components from within the work site.
- i. Use proper cleaning procedures, engineering controls, and apply best management practices to remove microbial growth and spore fallout from all surfaces and building materials to minimize the further release of microbial spores. Address semi-porous and nonporous surfaces within the facility in each cleaning phase of the project. Damp wipe and HEPA vacuum all surfaces, at a minimum. Remove and dispose of porous building materials that are supporting microbial growth.

1.3.2 Security Requirements

Prior to granting access to any work area (i.e., building, area, room, or space) for mold remediation work, a determination must be made by the government agency whether classified or controlled unclassified information (paper material or electronic media) or equipment is contained in the work area(s).

It may be necessary depending on the sensitivity of the work area or the information contained in the area to authorize the Government activity or tenant command responsible for the work area to provide their own appropriately cleared military or government personnel to properly remove or secure any classified or controlled unclassified information, electronic media or equipment located in their work area(s). Prior authorization would be required and the area would need to be evaluated to ensure it is safe for personnel to enter and all personnel must utilize the required PPE to safely enter the work area.

- a. If Contractor personnel require access to classified information or spaces to perform mold remediation work, the Government must issue the Contractor facility a Facility Clearance Level (FCL) (Contract Security Classification Specification) prior to the initiation of the work under the contract. If the Contractor facility does not possess a valid FCL issued by the Defense Security Service (DSS), the Government will be required to submit a sponsorship request to DSS requesting that the Contractor be processed for and issued a current

FCL at the appropriate level.

- b. Access to classified information (paper material, electronic media, and equipment) must only be granted to authorized and appropriately cleared government and U.S. contractor personnel that possess a personnel security clearance commensurate with the level of information contained in the work area that requires a mold remediation effort.
- c. Access to Controlled Unclassified information (i.e., For Official Use Only, Sensitive but Unclassified, Privacy Act Information, Export Controlled unclassified) can be granted to DOD cleared contractors, consultants and grantees that are conducting official business for the DOD or DON. Non-cleared U.S. contractor personnel who only require access to controlled unclassified information can be granted access if they get a favorable trustworthiness determination on an individual Favorable Tier 1 investigation and fingerprint result submitted on their behalf by the government agency issuing the contract.
- d. Classified information and controlled unclassified information must be safeguarded / secured, reproduced, and destroyed in accordance with SECNAV M-5510.36.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Ventilation System Mold Remediator Qualifications (VSMR); G

Preliminary Visual Assessment Report; G

Microbial Remediation Plan; G

Respiratory Protection Program; G

Worker Records;

Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH)/Industrial Hygienist (IH) Qualifications; G

Microbial Remediation Supervisor Qualifications; G

SD-03 Product Data

Disinfectants or Biocide Sanitizing Solutions; G

Fungicidal Agents, (EPA); G

Personal Protective Equipment (PPE); G

Pressure Differential Measuring Instrument;

Safety Data Sheets (SDS) for All Materials; G

Dehumidifiers;

Air Filtration Units;

SD-06 Test Reports

IH Daily Reports; G

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Submittals at Completion of Remediation Work; G

1.4.1 Preconstruction Submittals

Within 10 days from the award of the contract and prior to the start of the work, submit to the Contracting Officer six copies of the following items for review and permanent file.

1.4.1.1 Preliminary Visual Assessment Report

A written report to document the pre-remediation condition of the work areas compared to the government provided Microbial Assessment Survey and the results of the HVAC systems inspection.

1.4.1.2 Microbial Remediation Plan

Submit a job-specific, detailed plan Approved by the Contractor's CIH to the Contracting Officer for final approval prior to start of work. The plan must address the following items at a minimum:

- a. Description of materials to be remediated, providing location and quantities (map if available), and methods to be used for remediation.
- b. Products: Disinfectants, detergents, biocides, sanitizing solutions, and fungicidal agents, (EPA).
- c. Containment procedures to include description and locations of engineering controls and decontamination unit to include entry and exit procedures (provide sketch of floor plan showing location of containment barriers and decontamination units). Include locations of AFUs and AFU discharges to the outside.
- d. Description of personal protective equipment to be used during the remediation.
- e. Construction barricades and barriers in occupied areas.
- f. HVAC Shut down and start-up procedures.
- g. HVAC Evaluation and remediation procedures.
- h. Moisture and relative humidity control procedures and equipment.
- i. Packaging and disposal procedures.
- j. Safety Precautions to include lockout / tag-out, fall protection, confined space entry procedures, and fire protection.
- k. Description of the method to be employed to control cross contamination of areas not in the work area. Include a risk assessment related to the suitability of people to occupy areas

adjoining the remediation area while remediation activities are ongoing.

- l. IH Quality Control procedures to include visual inspection.
- m. Procedures to control, abate, and dispose of Asbestos Containing Materials (ACM), Presumed Asbestos Containing Materials (PACM) and Lead Based Paint (LBP) coincident with microbial remediation. ACM, PACM, and LBP must be identified before work begins; Identify the presence, location, and quantity of ACM, PACM, and LBP therein pursuant to paragraphs (g), (k)(1) of 29 CFR 1926.1101 and for lead 29 CFR 1926.62.

1.4.1.3 Respiratory Protection Program

Provide written copy of Contractor's Respiratory Protection program.

1.4.1.4 Worker Records

Provide the following documents for all workers, including supervisory personnel. If new workers are added to the crew, provide the same documentation for them.

Employee Instruction and Release Form: Provide documentation showing that each employee has been instructed on the following items:

- a. Use and fit of respirators (for employees entering and working in the containment).
- b. Protective clothing.
- c. Protective measures.
- d. Safety and Emergency Egress Procedures.
- e. Site specific fall protection plan and training.
- f. Microbial remediation hazards and practices including engineering controls and isolation. Training should include "hands on" training for microbial remediation supervisors.
- g. Workers' release forms stating the potential hazards involved with the scope of the work.

Worker Training Certification: Submit copies of training certificates for each employee indicating that the employee has received training at the appropriate level for the work prescribed in the description of work.

1.4.1.5 Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH)/Industrial Hygienist (IH) Qualifications

Submit the name, address, and telephone number of the Certified Industrial Hygienist (CIH) and Industrial Hygienist (IH). Provide copies of board certificates, resume to document field experience, and evidence that the CIH and IH have successfully completed training in microbial investigation and remediation.

1.4.1.6 Microbial Remediation Supervisor Qualifications

Onsite supervisor must have one of the following certifications: Certified Microbial Remediator (CMR), Certified Microbial Remediation Supervisor (CMRS), or Applied Microbial Remediation Specialist (AMRS). Submit copies of supervisory training certificates.

1.4.2 Product Data

Within 10 days of contract award, submit product data for items identified for use in Microbial Remediation Plan.

1.4.3 IH Daily Reports

Prepare a written IH Daily Report for each day that microbial remediation work is being accomplished. Submit the IH Daily Report to the Contracting Officer by 1000 hours of the following day. The IH Daily Report at a minimum must include measurements of differential pressure and temperature and relative humidity in work areas, and detail any non-compliance issues observed.

1.4.4 Submittals at Completion of Remediation Work

Within 14 days of completion, provide the following information:

- a. Daily Project Logs.
- b. IH Daily Reports.
- c. Photographic Logs.
- d. Contractor's Industrial Hygienist Report certifying the microbial remediation is complete.

1.5 RECORD KEEPING

A Daily Project Log must form a permanent record of the project. Secure and maintain these logs and any other required documentation as part of the permanent project file.

1.5.1 Daily Project Log

The Microbial Remediation Supervisor must maintain a Daily Project Log. The Daily Project Log must be used each day of the project to document the following information.

- a. Date.
- b. Name of Microbial Remediation Supervisor.
- c. Name of Industrial Hygienist monitoring work area.
- d. Number of workers on site.
- e. Equipment utilized.
- f. Brief description of daily work activities.
- g. Listing of any non-compliance noted, emergencies, stop work orders

(with detailed explanation), and descriptions of any other significant events.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DISINFECTANTS, BIOCIDES, SANITIZING SOLUTIONS AND FUNGICIDAL AGENTS, (EPA)

Must be EPA Registered for the use detailed in the Microbial Remediation Plan and used in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications.. Provide SDS sheets to the Contracting Officer for any chemicals that will be used during the performance of the work for approval.

2.2 HAZARD COMMUNICATION

Adhere to all parts of 29 CFR 1926.59 and provide the Contracting Officer with a copy of the Safety Data Sheets (SDS) for all materials brought to the site.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EQUIPMENT

Provide manufacturer's certificate of compliance for all equipment used to contain the microbial contamination.

3.1.1 Respirators

Select respirators from those approved by the National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health (NIOSH), Department of Health and Human Services. Provide personnel engaged in set-up, pre-cleaning, cleanup, handling, and removal of contaminated materials with the appropriate respiratory protection as specified in 29 CFR 1910.134. Microbial remediation plan must consider Table 17.1 in AIHA IMOM08-679 "Recognition, Evaluation, and Control of Indoor Mold", which lists the minimum levels of respiratory protection based on the activity and size of the remediated area.

3.1.2 Protective Clothing

Provide all workers with protective clothing as appropriate for the work being accomplished, as required by the Microbial Remediation Plan.

3.1.3 Warning Signs and Labels

Provide bilingual warning signs printed in English and Spanish at all approaches to the work areas IICRC S500. Locate signs at such a distance that personnel may read the sign and take the necessary protective steps required before entering the area. Warning signs may be in the form of continuous plastic tape. The warning signs must have black characters on a yellow background.

WARNING
DO NOT ENTER
MICROBIAL REMEDIATION WORK IN PROGRESS

Alternate wording for the warning signs will be approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.1.4 Dehumidifiers

Install and use dehumidifiers as needed during the remediation to maintain relative humidity below 60 percent in the work area. Drain the condensate water to a permanent drain, or empty as needed to prevent water overflowing from the dehumidifiers. IHFOM, CH 13, Sec. 3

3.1.5 Air Filtration Units (AFU)

Install and use AFUs with HEPA filters, and manufacturer specified pre-filters, as part of the exhaust ventilation system to develop and maintain the specified desired air pressure differential inside the enclosed work area relative to the outside areas. Acquire and pay for any licenses needed for use of any equipment, including but not limited to, air pressure differential systems and air filtration systems.

- a. Replace HEPA filters and pre-filters for AFUs as required to maintain pressurization performance requirements during demolition and cleaning. Do not reuse filters. Bag used filters at a minimum in clear 6 mil (IHFOM, CH 13, Sec. 3) polyethylene bags within the containment and disposed as contaminated waste.
- b. Discharge air from any AFUs located in the work area containment to the outside environment when creating a negative pressure containment to create a negative pressure relative to the outside and adjacent work areas not undergoing active remediation of 0.02 inch H2O to 0.04 inch H2O AIHA IMOM08-679. Discharge air in excess of that required for creating the proper negative pressure to the work area. The AFUs must provide four to six air changes per hour in the work area (ANSI/IICRC S520). Under no circumstances may air from AFUs discharge to an occupied area. Coordinate location of window sashes or doors required for discharge openings with the Contracting Officer. Exhaust discharge openings may be constructed of plywood, and the seals around such opening must be airtight.
- c. Seal all exhaust and intake openings in AFUs with one layer of 6 mil (IHFOM, CH 13, Sec. 3) polyethylene sheeting when not in use.

3.1.6 Vacuum Cleaners Equipped with HEPA Filters

Provide vacuum cleaners equipped with HEPA filters designed for continuous operation in order to complete the work in a timely and efficient manner.

- a. Provide nozzle attachments as required to adequately remove all dust. As a minimum, nozzle attachments must include crevice and extended bristle brush nozzles. Any vacuum that is not equipped with a HEPA filter must not be used at anytime.
- b. Provide sufficient vacuum cleaners equipped with HEPA filters designed for continuous operation in the work area during microbial remediation inside the containment area.
- c. Provide additional vacuum cleaners equipped with HEPA filters in the enclosed work area during remediation or cleaning work as required by the size (area) of the containment and to maintain timely progress of the work.

3.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

3.2.1 Pre-Microbial Remediation Work Conference

Meet with the Contracting Officer prior to beginning work to discuss in detail the Microbial Remediation Plan, including work procedures and safety precautions. Once approved by the Contracting Officer, the plan will be enforced as if a part of this specification. Any variances to the specification as a result of the plan must be specifically identified to allow for free discussion and approved by the Contracting Officer in writing prior to starting work. Before work in areas with Asbestos Containing Materials (ACM), Presumed Asbestos Containing Materials (PACM) and Lead begins, identify the presence, location, and quantity of ACM, PACM and Lead. Ensure proper notification of regulatory authorities. Consult with Contracting Officer to obtain facility ACM / LBP surveys. Mitigate any disturbance of painted/coated surfaces in accordance with 29 CFR 1926.62, 29 CFR 1926.1126 and 29 CFR 1926.1127.

3.2.2 Containment Entry / Exit Procedure

Ensure that each worker and authorized visitor follows entry and exit procedures detailed in the Microbial Remediation Plan.

3.3 REMOVAL PROCEDURES

3.3.1 Protection of Existing Work Areas

Perform work in a manner to minimize the damage or contamination to areas outside or directly adjacent to the work area. Inspect areas inside and outside proposed work areas to identify existing damage and notify Contracting Officer prior to start of work.

Where materials outside work area are damaged or contaminated as a result of the Contractors work efforts as verified by the Contracting Officer using visual inspection or sample analysis, it must be restored to its original condition or decontaminated by the Contractor at no expense to the Government as deemed appropriate by the Contracting officer. Should adjacent or outside areas become contaminated as a result of the Contractors work efforts, stop work immediately. Clean the newly contaminated areas at no additional expense to the Government. The work may proceed at the discretion of the Contracting Officer once the area has been verified by visual inspection as restored.

3.3.2 Remediation of Fungally Contaminated Building Materials

The removal of contaminated materials must follow in general the listed sequence of work. The Contractor may make changes to improve work flow with the approval of the Contracting Officer.

- a. Provide level of containment and PPE required by the Microbial Remediation Plan.
- b. Disable all HVAC units and exhaust fans in the area to be remediated. Cover and seal all supply vents, return vents, and air handling units in the project area using two layers of 6 mil poly (IHFOM, CH 13, Sec. 3).
- c. Protect materials to remain in work area. Where possible, clean all materials to be salvaged in place to prevent possible

cross-contamination created by moving materials through non-remediation areas.

- d. Remove undamaged items and materials to be cleaned and salvaged from the work area. Store materials in an area with relative humidity maintained below 60 percent and where temperatures will not damage the material. Notify Contracting Officer of existing damage to items prior to removal.
- e. Set up containments, including protection of materials remaining within the containment and AFUs. Notify Contracting Officer that the area is prepared for remediation activities.
- f. Pre-demolition inspection by the Contracting Officer.
- g. Demolition and removal / cleaning of contaminated materials.
- h. Post-remediation inspection by the Contracting Officer.
- i. Perform final cleaning in the containment.
- j. Clean carpet in the containment if salvageable.
- k. Clearance inspection by the Contracting Officer.
- l. Duct and HVAC cleaning, if necessary.
- m. Deconstruction of containment, removal of AFUs.
- n. Return previously items that were removed and cleaned to the occupied area.

3.3.3 Remediation Procedures

3.3.3.1 Remediation of Non-Porous Materials

Method of remediating non-porous items:

- a. HEPA vacuum all surfaces.
- b. Damp wipe all surfaces using clean water or a detergent solution.
- c. Ensure all cleaned surfaces are dried thoroughly.

3.3.3.2 Semi-Porous Materials

Use this method for surface cleaning semi-porous materials such as concrete, vinyl wall covering, linoleum, leather furniture, and finished wood products:

- a. HEPA vacuum all surfaces.
- b. Damp wipe surfaces using clean water or a detergent solution. Avoid over-wetting the material. Ensure all materials are dried thoroughly

3.3.3.3 Porous Materials

- a. Gypsum Wallboard (GWB)

- (1) Removal: Remove Gypsum Wallboard that has remained wet for 48-hours or longer (AIHA IMOM08-679), or has visible mold growth. Where removal of GWB exposes insulation, remove the insulation. Lightly mist all contaminated materials before removal.
- (2) Surface Cleaning: Where GWB has a small amount of surface mold growth and the GWB is structurally sound, a surface cleaning method may be used with the permission of the Contracting Officer. HEPA vacuum all surfaces and wipe down with a detergent solution. Do not use surface cleaning where mold growth penetrates wallboard substrate. Thoroughly dry the cleaned areas and paint to lock down any residual spores.

b. Ceiling Tile

- (1) Removal: Remove ceiling tile that has remained wet for 48-hours or longer, or has visible mold growth or stains (AIHA IMOM08-679). If ceiling tile has dried out lightly mist before removal.

3.4 HVAC Equipment Removal

All interior HVAC equipment to be removed from the building must be sealed to prevent the release of mold spores.

3.5 FIRE PROTECTION

Provide portable fire extinguishers within the containment area and outside the decontamination unit. Fire extinguishers Must be rated for the class of fire hazards in the work area and must be sized for coverage of the areas within the containment. At a minimum, one 10 pound ABC fire extinguisher for every 1,000 square feet must be strategically placed around the containment. Personnel must be trained for emergency egress and the use of fire extinguishers. Notify fire officials of work activities as required. IICRC S500

3.6 CONSTRUCTION BARRIERS

- a. Provide interior shoring, bracing, or support to prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of structure or element to be demolished and adjacent facilities or work to remain. Shoring, bracing or support will be necessary when structural wood studs or metal framing need to be removed and replaced when they cannot be cleaned.
- b. Do not disturb microbial-contaminated building materials while isolating work areas. This precaution prevents the release of microbial spores.
- c. Workers must wear respirators and other PPE as outlined in the microbial remediation plan when installing critical barriers where microbial contaminated surfaces (walls or surfaces with visible settled dusts) are likely to be disturbed. Operate an AFU if disturbance is likely during setup.
- d. Monitor the air pressure differential across work area containments. The monitoring system must be in place before the start of remedial activities. Verification by the Industrial Hygienist is required prior to the start of the microbial remediation.

3.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE / QUALITY CONTROL REQUIREMENTS

3.7.1 Contractor Qualifications

Work must be performed by a qualified remediation contractor. Contractor must carry insurance that specifically covers mold remediation.

- a. Remediation contractor's on-site supervisor must have one of the following certifications: Certified Microbial Remediator (CMR), Certified Microbial Remediation Supervisor (CMRS), or Applied Microbial Remediation Specialist (AMRS). Qualified supervisor must be onsite whenever active remediation is being performed. Set-up activities may be performed without supervisor present; qualified supervisor must review set-up prior to start of work.
- b. Mold remediation workers must be given training in PPE and mold remediation activities as required for their particular job. Microbial remediation plan must provide details of worker training.

3.7.2 Waste Management and Removal

Keep the site and work area free from accumulations of dust, waste materials, or rubbish caused by Contractor operations and free from any flammable materials or other sources of fire hazard. Remove all waste materials and rubbish from and about the work site in strict accordance with the specifications and applicable codes and regulations.

3.7.3 Post-Remediation Inspection

Clean up all debris and dust in interior spaces outside the work area resulting from the Contractor's remediation work.

After all visible accumulations of material and debris are removed from the containment, provide the Contracting Officer a 24-hour notice for a final clearance visual inspection. The Contracting Officer and Contractor's Industrial Hygienist must conduct a thorough visual inspection of the work area. If during this inspection any visible debris or microbial contamination are observed, the Contractor must re-clean the work area without additional cost to the Government.

3.7.3.1 Clearance

a. Clearance Criteria

Clearance will be based on visual assessment (all visible mold removed, all visible dust removed, based on a "white glove" test) by Contracting Officer. "White glove" test will consist of wiping the surface with a clean cloth of color suitable to reveal expected type of dust. For most surfaces, a white cloth is suitable. For GWB dust, a dark cloth may be more appropriate.

- b. Failed remediation areas will be recleaned at no additional cost to the Government and the AFUs kept in operation another 12-hours, followed by another visual assessment. Subsequent failures will follow the same routine until a pass condition is secured.

3.8 CLEAN-UP AND DISPOSAL

3.8.1 Disposal of Material

Dispose of contaminated bagged waste materials removed during this remediation as general construction debris. Follow all applicable local, State, and Federal requirements for the disposal of this material.

3.8.2 Material Packaging

Place waste, as waste is removed, into a disposal container promptly. Disposal containers must consist of at a minimum, two layers of clear 6 mil (IHFOM, CH 13, Sec. 3) polyethylene bags. Tape bags in a gooseneck fashion to form an airtight seal and label appropriately. Bag waste from vacuums equipped with HEPA filters in 6 mil (IHFOM, CH 13, Sec. 3) polyethylene bags.

3.8.3 Building Exit (Waste Disposal)

HEPA vacuum and damp wipe bags of contaminated waste material prior to removal from the building.. When possible pass the bags directly from the containment or airlock to the outside. Transport bags to a dumpster.

3.8.4 Hazardous Material

Should the Contractor encounter any hazardous materials, notify the Contracting Officer immediately for direction.

3.9 APPENDICES

Appendix A - Microbial Assessment Visual Field Report Form

Appendix A

Microbial Assessment Visual Field Report Form

TO DOWNLOAD THIS FORM, SEE UFGS FORMS, GRAPHICS AND TABLES

Go to

[http://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/
forms-graphics-tables](http://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/forms-graphics-tables)

-- End of Section --

SECTION 03 30 00

CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

02/19, CHG 9: 08/24

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN CONCRETE INSTITUTE (ACI)

ACI 117	(2010; R 2015) Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials and Commentary
ACI 121R	(2008) Guide for Concrete Construction Quality Systems in Conformance with ISO 9001
ACI 301	(2020) Specifications for Structural Concrete
ACI 302.1R	(2015) Guide for Concrete Floor and Slab Construction
ACI 304.2R	(2017) Guide to Placing Concrete by Pumping Methods
ACI 304R	(2000; R 2009) Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete
ACI 305R	(2020) Guide to Hot Weather Concreting
ACI 306R	(2016) Guide to Cold Weather Concreting
ACI 308.1	(2023) Specification for Curing Concrete
ACI MNL-2	(2019; 11th Edition) ACI Manual of Concrete Inspection
ACI MNL-15	(2020) Field Reference Manual: Specifications for Concrete Construction ACI 301-20 with Selected ACI References

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A53/A53M	(2024) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A615/A615M	(2022) Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement

Repair and Upgrade Building 4034 (SOW Change & Re-Bid), FRC-E, MC

ASTM A934/A934M	(2022) Standard Specification for Epoxy-Coated Prefabricated Steel Reinforcing Bars
ASTM A1064/A1064M	(2024) Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete
ASTM C31/C31M	(2024b) Standard Practice for Making and Curing Concrete Test Specimens in the Field
ASTM C33/C33M	(2023) Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates
ASTM C39/C39M	(2024) Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens
ASTM C42/C42M	(2020) Standard Test Method for Obtaining and Testing Drilled Cores and Sawed Beams of Concrete
ASTM C78/C78M	(2022) Standard Test Method for Flexural Strength of Concrete (Using Simple Beam with Third-Point Loading)
ASTM C94/C94M	(2024a) Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete
ASTM C143/C143M	(2020) Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic-Cement Concrete
ASTM C150/C150M	(2022) Standard Specification for Portland Cement
ASTM C172/C172M	(2017) Standard Practice for Sampling Freshly Mixed Concrete
ASTM C173/C173M	(2024) Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method
ASTM C231/C231M	(2024) Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Pressure Method
ASTM C260/C260M	(2010a; R 2016) Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C311/C311M	(2024) Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing Fly Ash or Natural Pozzolans for Use in Portland-Cement Concrete
ASTM C494/C494M	(2019; E 2022) Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C595/C595M	(2023) Standard Specification for Blended Hydraulic Cements

ASTM C618	(2023; E 2023) Standard Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete
ASTM C845/C845M	(2018) Standard Specification for Expansive Hydraulic Cement
ASTM C920	(2018) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM C989/C989M	(2024) Standard Specification for Slag Cement for Use in Concrete and Mortars
ASTM C1012/C1012M	(2024) Standard Test Method for Length Change of Hydraulic-Cement Mortars Exposed to a Sulfate Solution
ASTM C1077	(2024) Standard Practice for Agencies Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Testing Agency Evaluation
ASTM C1107/C1107M	(2020) Standard Specification for Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink)
ASTM C1157/C1157M	(2023) Standard Performance Specification for Hydraulic Cement
ASTM C1218/C1218M	(2020c) Standard Test Method for Water-Soluble Chloride in Mortar and Concrete
ASTM C1240	(2020) Standard Specification for Silica Fume Used in Cementitious Mixtures
ASTM C1260	(2023) Standard Test Method for Potential Alkali Reactivity of Aggregates (Mortar-Bar Method)
ASTM C1293	(2008; R 2015) Standard Test Method for Determination of Length Change of Concrete Due to Alkali-Silica Reaction
ASTM C1567	(2023) Standard Test Method for Potential Alkali-Silica Reactivity of Combinations of Cementitious Materials and Aggregate (Accelerated Mortar-Bar Method)
ASTM C1602/C1602M	(2022) Standard Specification for Mixing Water Used in Production of Hydraulic Cement Concrete
ASTM C1778	(2023) Standard Guide for Reducing the Risk of Deleterious Alkali-Aggregate Reaction in Concrete
ASTM D1751	(2018) Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for

	Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Bituminous Types)
ASTM D1752	(2018) Standard Specification for Preformed Sponge Rubber, Cork and Recycled PVC Expansion Joint Fillers for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction
ASTM D5759	(2012; R 2020) Characterization of Coal Fly Ash and Clean Coal Combustion Fly Ash for Potential Uses
ASTM D6690	(2021) Standard Specification for Joint and Crack Sealants, Hot Applied, for Concrete and Asphalt Pavements
ASTM E96/E96M	(2024) Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials
ASTM E329	(2023) Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection, Testing, or Special Inspection
ASTM E1643	(2018a) Standard Practice for Selection, Design, Installation, and Inspection of Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth or Granular Fill Under Concrete Slabs
ASTM E1745	(2017; R 2023) Standard Specification for Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Soil or Granular Fill under Concrete Slabs
ASTM E1993/E1993M	(1998; R 2020) Standard Specification for Bituminous Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Soil or Granular Fill Under Concrete Slabs

COMPOSITE PANEL ASSOCIATION (CPA)

ANSI/CPA A135.4	(2012; R2020) Basic Hardboard
-----------------	-------------------------------

CONCRETE REINFORCING STEEL INSTITUTE (CRSI)

CRSI 10MSP	(2018; Errata 2019) Manual of Standard Practice
CRSI RB4.1	(2016) Supports for Reinforcement Used in Concrete

NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF STANDARDS AND TECHNOLOGY (NIST)

NIST PS 1	(2009) DOC Voluntary Product Standard PS 1-07, Structural Plywood
-----------	---

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- a. "Cementitious material" as used herein includes all portland cement,

pozzolan, fly ash, and slag cement.

- b. "Exposed to public view" means situated so that it can be seen from eye level from a public location after completion of the building. A public location is accessible to persons not responsible for operation or maintenance of the building.
- c. "Chemical admixtures" are materials in the form of powder or fluids that are added to the concrete to give it certain characteristics not obtainable with plain concrete mixes.
- d. "Supplementary cementing materials" (SCM) include coal fly ash, slag cement, natural or calcined pozzolans, and ultra-fine coal ash when used in such proportions to replace the portland cement that result in improvement to sustainability and durability and reduced cost.
- e. "Design strength" (f'_c) is the specified compressive strength of concrete at time(s) specified in this section to meet structural design criteria.
- f. "Mass Concrete" is any concrete system that approaches a maximum temperature of 158 degrees F within the first 72 hours of placement. In addition, it includes all concrete elements with a section thickness of 3 feet or more regardless of temperature.
- g. "Mixture proportioning" is the process of designing concrete mixture proportions to enable it to meet the strength, service life and constructability requirements of the project while minimizing the initial and life-cycle cost.
- h. "Mixture proportions" are the masses or volumes of individual ingredients used to make a unit measure (cubic meter or cubic yard) of concrete.
- i. "Pozzolan" is a siliceous or siliceous and aluminous material, which in itself possesses little or no cementitious value but will, in finely divided form and in the presence of moisture, chemically react with calcium hydroxide at ordinary temperatures to form compounds possessing cementitious properties.
- j. "Workability (or consistence)" is the ability of a fresh (plastic) concrete mix to fill the form/mould properly with the desired work (vibration) and without reducing the concrete's quality. Workability depends on water content, chemical admixtures, aggregate (shape and size distribution), cementitious content and age (level of hydration).

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Quality Control Program

Quality Control Personnel Certifications

Quality Control Organizational Chart

Laboratory Accreditation

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Reinforcing Steel

SD-03 Product Data

Joint Sealants

Joint Filler

Cementitious Materials

Vapor Barrier

Concrete Curing Materials

Reinforcement

Admixtures

Biodegradable Form Release Agent

Nonshrink Grout

SD-05 Design Data

Concrete Mix Design

SD-06 Test Reports

Concrete Mix Design

Fly Ash

Pozzolan

Slag Cement

Compressive Strength Tests

Air Content

Slump Tests

Water

SD-07 Certificates

Reinforcing Bars

Field Testing Technician and Testing Agency

1.4 MODIFICATION OF REFERENCES

Accomplish work in accordance with ACI publications except as modified herein. Consider the advisory or recommended provisions to be mandatory. Interpret reference to the "Building Official," the "Structural Engineer,"

and the "Architect/Engineer" to mean the Contracting Officer.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Follow ACI 301, ACI 304R and ASTM A934/A934M requirements and recommendations. Do not deliver concrete until vapor barrier, forms, reinforcement, and embedded items are in place and ready for concrete placement.

1.5.1 Reinforcement

Store reinforcement of different sizes and shapes in separate piles or racks raised above the ground to avoid excessive rusting. Protect from contaminants such as grease, oil, and dirt. Ensure bar sizes can be accurately identified after bundles are broken and tags removed.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6.1 Design Data

1.6.1.1 Concrete Mix Design

Submit a mix design for each strength and type of concrete. Submit all documentation required in ACI 301 Section 4 and as specified in this section. Submit a complete list of materials including type; brand; source and amount of cement, supplementary cementitious materials, and admixtures; and applicable reference specifications. Submit mill test and all other test for cement, supplementary cementitious materials, aggregates, and admixtures. Provide documentation of maximum nominal aggregate size, gradation analysis, percentage retained and passing sieve, and a graph of percentage retained versus sieve size. Provide mix proportion data using at least three different water-cementitious material ratios for each type of mixture, which produce a range of strength encompassing those required for each type of concrete required. If source material changes, resubmit mix proportion data using revised source material. Provide only materials that have been proven by trial mix studies to meet the requirements of this specification, unless otherwise approved in writing by the Contracting Officer. Indicate clearly in the submittal where each mix design is used when more than one mix design is submitted. Resubmit data on concrete components if the qualities or source of components changes. Required average strength can be documented by field experience if field strength test data are available and represent a single group of at least 10 consecutive strength tests for one mixture, using materials and conditions similar to those expected for work, and encompassing a period of not less than 45 days. The average of field strength tests must equal or exceed f_{cr}' . Changes in materials, conditions, and proportions within the test record must not have been more closely restricted than those for the proposed work. Test records must not be more than 24 months old. Obtain mix design approval from the contracting officer prior to concrete placement.

1.6.2 Shop Drawings

1.6.2.1 Reinforcing Steel

Indicate bending diagrams, assembly diagrams, splicing and laps of bars, shapes, dimensions, and details of bar reinforcing, accessories, and concrete cover. Do not scale dimensions from structural drawings to determine lengths of reinforcing bars. Reproductions of contract drawings

are unacceptable.

1.6.3 Test Reports

1.6.3.1 Fly Ash and Pozzolan

Submit test results in accordance with ASTM C618 for fly ash and pozzolan. Submit test results performed within 6 months of submittal date.

1.6.3.2 Slag Cement

Submit test results in accordance with ASTM C989/C989M for slag cement. Submit test results performed within 6 months of submittal date.

1.6.4 Quality Control Program

Develop and submit for approval a concrete quality control program in accordance with the guidelines of ACI 121R and as specified herein. Include approved laboratories. Provide direct oversight for the concrete qualification program inclusive of associated sampling and testing. Provide all quality control reports to the Contracting Officer, Quality Manager and Concrete Supplier. Maintain a copy of ACI MNL-15 and CRSI 10MSP at project site.

1.6.5 Quality Control Personnel Certifications

Submit for approval the responsibilities of the various quality control personnel, including the names and qualifications of the individuals in those positions and a quality control organizational chart defining the quality control hierarchy and the responsibility of the various positions. Quality control personnel must be employed by the Contractor.

Submit American Concrete Institute certification for the following:

- a. CQC personnel responsible for inspection of concrete operations.
- b. Lead Foreman or Journeyman of the Concrete Placing, Finishing, and Curing Crews.
- c. Field Testing Technicians: ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade I.

1.6.5.1 Quality Manager Qualifications

Holds a current license as a professional engineer in a U.S. state or territory with experience on at least five similar projects. Evidence of extraordinary proven experience may be considered by the Contracting Officer as sufficient to act as the Quality Manager.

1.6.5.2 Field Testing Technician and Testing Agency

Submit data on qualifications of proposed testing agency and technicians for approval by the Contracting Officer prior to performing testing on concrete.

- a. Work on concrete under this contract must be performed by an ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician Grade 1 qualified in accordance with ACI MNL-2 or equivalent. Equivalent certification programs must include requirements for written and performance examinations as

stipulated in ACI MNL-2.

- b. Testing agencies that perform testing services on reinforcing steel must meet the requirements of ASTM E329.
- c. Testing agencies that perform testing services on concrete materials must meet the requirements of ASTM C1077.

1.6.6 Laboratory Qualifications for Concrete Qualification Testing

The concrete testing laboratory must have the necessary equipment and experience to accomplish required testing. The laboratory must meet the requirements of ASTM C1077 and be Cement and Concrete Reference Laboratory (CCRL) inspected.

1.6.7 Laboratory Accreditation

Laboratory and testing facilities are provided by and at the expense of the Contractor. The laboratories performing the tests must be accredited in accordance with ASTM C1077, including ASTM C78/C78M and ASTM C1260. The accreditation must be current and must include the required test methods, as specified. Furthermore, comply with the following requirements:

- a. Aggregate Testing and Mix Proportioning: Studies performed by an accredited laboratory and under the direction of a registered professional engineer in a U.S. state who is competent in concrete materials and must sign all reports and designs.
- b. Acceptance Testing: Furnish all materials, labor, and facilities required for molding, curing, testing, and protecting test specimens at the site and in the laboratory. Furnish and maintain boxes or other facilities suitable for storing and curing the specimens at the site while in the mold within the temperature range stipulated by ASTM C31/C31M.
- c. Contractor Quality Control: All sampling and testing must be performed by an approved, onsite, independent, accredited laboratory.

1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Maintain one of the following ventilation conditions during the curing period or for 72 hours after installation:

- a. Supply 100 percent outside air 24 hours a day.
- b. Supply airflow at a rate of 6 air changes per hour, when outside temperatures are between 55 degrees F and 84 degrees F and humidity is between 30 percent and 60 percent.
- c. Supply airflow at a rate of 1.5 air changes per hour, when outside air conditions are not within the range stipulated above.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FORMWORK MATERIALS

- a. Form-facing material in contact with concrete must be plywood, or steel.

- b. Design formwork to withstand pressure resulting from placement and vibration of concrete and to maintain specified tolerances.
- c. Limit deflection of facing materials for concrete surfaces exposed to view to 1/240 of center-to-center spacing of facing supports.

2.1.1.1 Wood Forms

Provide lumber that is square edged or tongue-and-groove boards, free of raised grain, knotholes, or other surface defects. Provide plywood that complies with NIST PS 1, B-B concrete form panels or better or ANSI/CPA A135.4, hardboard for smooth form lining.

2.1.1.1.1 Concrete Form Plywood (Standard Rough)

Provide plywood that conforms to NIST PS 1, B-B, concrete form, not less than 5/8-inch thick.

2.1.1.2 Overlaid Concrete Form Plywood (Standard Smooth)

Provide plywood that conforms to NIST PS 1, B-B, high density form overlay, not less than 5/8-inch thick.

2.1.2 Steel Forms

Provide steel form surfaces that do not contain irregularities, dents, or sags.

2.2 FORMWORK ACCESSORIES

- a. Use commercially manufactured formwork accessories, including ties and hangers.
- b. Form ties and accessories must not reduce the effective cover of the reinforcement.

2.2.1 Form Ties

- a. Use form ties with ends or end fasteners that can be removed without damage to concrete.

2.2.2 Biodegradable Form Release Agent

- a. Provide form release agent that is colorless, biodegradable, and water-based, with a zero VOC content.
- b. Provide product that does not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and does not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.
- c. Provide form release agent that reduces formwork moisture absorption, and does not contain diesel fuel, petroleum-based lubricating oils, waxes, or kerosene. Submit documentation indicating type of biobased material in product and biobased content. Indicate relative dollar value of biobased content products to total dollar value of products included in project.
- d. Submit manufacturer's product data on formwork release agent for use

on each form-facing material.

2.2.3 Other Embedded items

Use sleeves, inserts, anchors, and other embedded items of material and design indicated in Contract Documents.

2.3 CONCRETE MATERIALS

2.3.1 Cementitious Materials

2.3.1.1 Portland Cement

- a. Unless otherwise specified, provide cement that conforms to ASTM C150/C150M Type I or II.
- b. Use one brand and type of cement for formed concrete having exposed-to-view finished surfaces.
- c. For portland cement manufactured in a kiln fueled by hazardous waste, maintain a record of source for each batch.
- d. Submit information along with evidence demonstrating compliance with referenced standards. Include types of cementitious materials, manufacturing locations, shipping locations, and certificates showing compliance.
- e. Store cementitious materials and keep dry and free from contaminants.

2.3.1.2 Blended Cements

- a. Conform to ASTM C595/C595M Type IP(MS) or IS(MS).
- b. Slag cement added to the Type IS or Type IT blended cements must meet ASTM C989/C989M.
- c. The pozzolan added to the Type IP or Type IT blended cements must meet ASTM C618 Class F, and interground with the cement clinker. The manufacturer must state in writing that the amount of pozzolan in the finished cement will not vary more than plus or minus 5 mass percent of the finished cement from lot-to-lot or within a lot. The percentage and type of pozzolan used in the blend must not change from that submitted for the aggregate evaluation and mixture proportioning.

2.3.1.3 Fly Ash

- a. ASTM C618, Class F, except that the maximum allowable loss on ignition must not exceed 3 percent.
- b. If fly ash is used it must range from 15 to 30 percent by weight of cementitious material, provided the fly ash does not reduce the amount of cement in the concrete mix below the minimum requirements of local building codes. Do not use fly ash when it cannot meet the minimum level. Report the chemical analysis of the fly ash in accordance with ASTM C311/C311M. Evaluate and classify fly ash in accordance with ASTM D5759.

2.3.1.4 Slag Cement

ASTM C989/C989M, Grade 120.

2.3.1.5 Other Supplementary Cementitious Materials

Natural pozzolan must be raw or calcined and conform to ASTM C618, Class N, including the optional requirement for uniformity.

Ultra Fine Fly Ash (UFFA) and Ultra Fine Pozzolan (UFP) must conform to ASTM C618, Class F or N, and the following additional requirements:

- a. The strength activity index at 28 days of age at least 95 percent of the control specimens.
- b. The average particle size not exceed 6 microns.
- c. The sum of SiO₂ plus Al₂O₃ plus Fe₂O₃ greater than 77 percent.

2.3.2 Water

- a. Water or ice must comply with the requirements of ASTM C1602/C1602M.
- b. Minimize the amount of water in the mix. Improve workability by adjusting the grading of the aggregate and using admixture rather than by adding water.
- c. Provide water potable; free from injurious amounts of oils, acids, alkalis, salts, organic materials, or other substances deleterious to concrete.
- d. Protect mixing water and ice from contamination during storage and delivery.
- e. Submit test report showing water complies with ASTM C1602/C1602M.

2.3.3 Aggregate

2.3.3.1 Normal-Weight Aggregate

- a. Conform to ASTM C33/C33M.
- b. Obtain aggregates used in concrete from the same sources and have the same size range as aggregates used in concrete represented by submitted field test records or used in trial mixtures.
- c. Store and handle aggregate in a manner that will avoid segregation and prevents contamination by other materials or other sizes of aggregates. Store aggregates in locations that will permit them to drain freely. Do not use aggregates that contain frozen lumps.
- d. Submit types, pit or quarry locations, producers' names, aggregate supplier statement of compliance with ASTM C33/C33M, and ASTM C1293 expansion data not more than 18 months old.

2.3.4 Admixtures

- a. Chemical admixtures must conform to ASTM C494/C494M.

- b. Air-entraining admixtures must conform to ASTM C260/C260M.
- c. Do not use calcium chloride admixtures.
- e. Use a corrosion-inhibiting admixture for concrete classified under exposure category C1.
- f. Admixtures used in concrete must be the same as those used in the concrete represented by submitted field test records or used in trial mixtures.
- g. Protect stored admixtures against contamination, evaporation, or damage.
- h. To ensure uniform distribution of constituents, provide agitating equipment for admixtures used in the form of suspensions or unstable solutions. Protect liquid admixtures from freezing and from temperature changes that would adversely affect their characteristics.
- i. Submit types, brand names, producers' names, manufacturer's technical data sheets, and certificates showing compliance with standards required herein.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

2.4.1 Concrete Curing Materials

Provide concrete curing material in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5 and ACI 308.1 Section 2.

2.4.2 Nonshrink Grout

Nonshrink grout in accordance with ASTM C1107/C1107M.

2.4.3 Expansion/Contraction Joint Filler

ASTM D1751 or ASTM D1752 Type I or Type II. Provide material 1/2 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated.

2.4.4 Joint Sealants

2.4.4.1 Horizontal Surfaces, 3 Percent Slope, Maximum

ASTM D6690 or ASTM C920, Type M, Class 25, Use T.

2.4.4.2 Vertical Surfaces Greater Than 3 Percent Slope

ASTM C920, Type M, Grade NS, Class 25, Use T.

2.4.5 Vapor Barrier

ASTM E1745 Class A polyethylene sheeting, minimum 15 mil thickness or ASTM E1993/E1993M bituminous membrane or other equivalent material with a maximum permeance rating of 0.01 perms per ASTM E96/E96M. Provide vapor barrier resistant to chlorinated solvents.

2.5 CONCRETE MIX DESIGN

2.5.1 Properties and Requirements

- a. Use materials and material combinations listed in this section and the contract documents.
- b. Cementitious material content must be adequate for concrete to satisfy the specified requirements for strength, w/cm, durability, and finishability described in this section and the contract documents.

The minimum cementitious material content for concrete used in floors must meet the following requirements:

Nominal maximum size of aggregate, in.	Minimum cementitious material content, pounds per cubic yard
1-1/2	470
1	520
3/4	540
3/8	610

- c. Selected target slump must meet the requirements of this section, the contract documents, and must not exceed 9 in. Concrete must not show visible signs of segregation.
- d. Enforce the target slump for the duration of the project. Determine the slump by ASTM C143/C143M. Slump tolerances must meet the requirements of ACI 117.
- e. The nominal maximum size of coarse aggregate for a mixture must not exceed three-fourths of the minimum clear spacing between reinforcement, one-fifth of the narrowest dimension between sides of forms, or one-third of the thickness of slabs or toppings.
- f. Concrete must be air entrained for members assigned to Exposure Class F1, F2, or F3, with the total air content in accordance with the requirements of the paragraph titled DURABILITY.
- g. Measure air content at the point of delivery in accordance with ASTM C173/C173M or ASTM C231/C231M.
- h. Concrete for slabs to receive a hard-troweled finish must not contain an air-entraining admixture or have a total air content greater than 3 percent.
- i. Concrete properties and requirements for each portion of the structure are specified in the table below. Refer to the paragraph titled DURABILITY for more details on exposure categories and their requirements.

	Minimum $f'c$ psi	Exposure Categories^	Miscellaneous Requirements
Slabs-on-ground	4500 at 28 days	S0; C2; W0; F1	

2.5.2 Durability

2.5.2.1 Alkali-Aggregate Reaction

Do not use any aggregate susceptible to alkali-carbonate reaction (ACR). Use one of the three options below for qualifying concrete mixtures to reduce the potential of alkali-silica reaction (ASR):

- For each aggregate used in concrete, the expansion result determined in accordance with ASTM C1293 must not exceed 0.04 percent at one year.
- For each aggregate used in concrete, the expansion result of the aggregate and cementitious materials combination determined in accordance with ASTM C1567 must not exceed 0.10 percent at an age of 16 days.
- Alkali content in concrete (LBA) must not exceed 4 pounds per cubic yard for moderately reactive aggregate or 3 pounds per cubic yard for highly reactive aggregate. Determine reactivity by testing in accordance with ASTM C1293 and categorize in accordance with ASTM C1778. Alkali content is calculated as follows:

$$LBA = (\text{cement content, pounds per cubic yard}) \times (\text{equivalent alkali content of portland cement in percent}/100 \text{ percent})$$

2.5.2.2 Freezing and Thawing Resistance

- Provide concrete meeting the following requirements based on exposure class assigned to members for freezing-and-thawing exposure in Contract Documents:

Exposure class	Maximum w/cm^*	Minimum $f'c$, psi	Air content	Additional Requirements
F0	N/A	2500		N/A
F1	0.55	3500	Depends on aggregate size	N/A
F2	0.45	4500	Depends on aggregate size	See limits on maximum cementitious material by mass

Exposure class	Maximum w/cm^*	Minimum $f'c$, psi	Air content	Additional Requirements
F3	0.40	5000	Depends on aggregate size	See limits on maximum cementitious material by mass
F3 plain concrete	0.45	4500	Depends on aggregate size	See limits on maximum cementitious material by mass

*The maximum w/cm limits do not apply to lightweight concrete.

- b. Concrete must be air entrained for members assigned to Exposure Class F1, F2, or F3. Meet the requirements of the following table:

Nominal maximum aggregate size, in.	Total air content, percent [^]	
	Exposure Class F2 and F3	Exposure Class F1
3/8	7.5	6.0
1/2	7.0	5.5
3/4	6.0	5.0
1	6.0	4.5
1-1/2	5.5	4.5
2	5.0	4.0
3	5.5	3.5

*Tolerance on air content as delivered must be plus/minus 1.5 percent.

[^]For $f'c$ greater than 5000 psi, reducing air content by 1.0 percentage point is acceptable.

- c. Submit documentation verifying compliance with specified requirements.
- d. For sections of the structure that are assigned Exposure Class F3, submit certification on cement composition verifying that concrete mixture meets the requirements of the following table:

Cementitious material	Maximum percent of total cementitious material by mass*
Fly ash or other pozzolans conforming to ASTM C618	25
Slag cement conforming to ASTM C989/C989M	50
Silica fume conforming to ASTM C1240	10

Cementitious material	Maximum percent of total cementitious material by mass*
Total of fly ash or other pozzolans, slag cement, and silica fume	50 [^]
Total of fly ash or other pozzolans and silica fume	35 [^]

*Total cementitious material also includes ASTM C150/C150M, ASTM C595/C595M, ASTM C845/C845M, and ASTM C1157/C1157M cement. The maximum percentages above must include:

- i. Fly ash or other pozzolans present in ASTM C1157/C1157M or ASTM C595/C595M Type IP or Type IT blended cement.
- ii. Slag cement present in ASTM C1157/C1157M or ASTM C595/C595M Type IS or Type IT blended cement.
- iii. Silica fume conforming to ASTM C1240 present in ASTM C1157/C1157M or ASTM C595/C595M Type IP or Type IT blended cement.

[^]Fly ash or other pozzolans and silica fume must constitute no more than 25 percent and 10 percent, respectively, of the total mass of the cementitious materials.

2.5.2.3 Corrosion and Chloride Content

- a. Provide concrete meeting the requirements of the following table based on the exposure class assigned to members requiring protection against reinforcement corrosion in Contract Documents.
- b. Submit documentation verifying compliance with specified requirements.
- c. Determine water-soluble chloride ion content contributed from constituents including water, aggregates, cementitious materials, and admixtures for the concrete mixture by ASTM C1218/C1218M at age between 28 and 42 days.
- d. The maximum water-soluble chloride ion (Cl-) content in concrete, percent by mass of cement is as follows:

Exposure class	Maximum w/cm*	Minimum f'c, psi	Maximum water-soluble chloride ion (Cl-) content in concrete, percent by mass of cement
Reinforced concrete			
C0	N/A	2500	1.00
C1	N/A	2500	0.30
C2	0.4	5000	0.15
Prestressed concrete			

Exposure class	Maximum w/cm*	Minimum f'c, psi	Maximum water-soluble chloride ion (CL-) content in concrete, percent by mass of cement
C0	N/A	2500	0.06
C1	N/A	2500	0.06
C2	0.4	5000	0.06

*The maximum w/cm limits do not apply to lightweight concrete.

2.5.2.4 Sulfate Resistance

- a. Provide concrete meeting the requirements of the following table based on the exposure class assigned to members for sulfate exposure.

Exposure class	Maximum w/cm	Minimum f'c, psi	Required cementitious materials-types			Calcium chloride admixture
			ASTM C150/C150M	ASTM C595/C595M	ASTM C1157/C1157M	
S0	N/A	2500	N/A	N/A	N/A	No restrictions
S1	0.50	4000	II*^	Types with (MS) designation	MS	No restrictions
S2	0.45	4500	V^	Types with (HS) designation	HS	Not permitted
S3	0.45	4500	V + pozzolan or slag cement**	Types with (HS) designation plus pozzolan or slag cement**	HS + pozzolan or slag cement**	Not permitted
S3	0.40	5000	V***	Types with (HS) designation	HS	Not permitted

* For seawater exposure, other types of portland cements with tricalcium aluminate (C3A) contents up to 10 percent are acceptable if the w/cm does not exceed 0.40.

** The amount of the specific source of the pozzolan or slag cement to be used must be at least the amount determined by test or service record to improve sulfate resistance when used in concrete containing Type V cement. Alternatively, the amount of the specific source of the pozzolan or slag used must not be less than the amount tested in accordance with ASTM C1012/C1012M and meeting the requirements maximum expansion requirements listed herein.

*** If Type V cement is used as the sole cementitious material, the optional sulfate requirement of 0.040 percent maximum expansion in ASTM C150/C150M is required.

^ Other available types of cement, such as Type III or Type I, are acceptable in exposure classes S1 or S2 if the C3A contents are less than 8 or 5 percent, respectively.

- b. The maximum w/cm limits for sulfate exposure do not apply to lightweight concrete.
- c. Alternative combinations of cementitious materials of those listed in this paragraph are acceptable if they meet the maximum expansion requirements listed in the following table:

Exposure class	Maximum expansion when tested using ASTM C1012/C1012M		
	At 6 months	At 12 months	At 18 months
S1	0.10 percent	N/A	N/A
S2	0.05 percent	0.10 percent^	N/A
S3	N/A	N/A	0.10 percent

^The 12-month expansion limit applies only when the measured expansion exceeds the 6-month maximum expansion limit.

2.5.2.5 Concrete Temperature

The temperature of concrete as delivered must not exceed 95 degrees F.

2.5.2.6 Concrete Permeability

- a. Provide concrete meeting the requirements of the following table based on exposure class assigned to members requiring low permeability in the Contract Documents.

Exposure class	Maximum w/cm*	Minimum f'c, psi	Additional minimum requirements
W0	N/A	2500	None
W1	0.5	4000	None
W2	0.50	4000	None

*The maximum w/cm limits do not apply to lightweight concrete.

- b. Submit documentation verifying compliance with specified requirements.

2.5.3 Trial Mixtures

In accordance with ACI 301.

2.5.4 Ready-Mix Concrete

Provide concrete that meets the requirements of ASTM C94/C94M.

Ready-mixed concrete manufacturer must provide duplicate delivery tickets with each load of concrete delivered. Provide delivery tickets with the following information in addition to that required by ASTM C94/C94M:

- a. Type and brand cement
- b. Cement and supplementary cementitious materials content in 94-pound bags per cubic yard of concrete
- c. Maximum size of aggregate
- d. Amount and brand name of admixtures
- e. Total water content expressed by water cementitious material ratio

2.6 REINFORCEMENT

Shop Fabricate reinforcing bars to conform to shapes and dimensions indicated for reinforcement, and as follows:

- a. Bend reinforcement cold. Reinforcement must be bent cold in the shop to shapes as indicated. Rebending of a reinforcing bar that has been bent incorrectly is not permitted. Bending must be in accordance with the standard approved practice and by approved machine methods. Provide hooks and bends that are in accordance with the Contract Documents. Fabricate reinforcement in accordance with fabricating tolerances of ACI 117.
- b. Submit manufacturer's certified test report for reinforcement.
- c. Submit placing drawings showing fabrication dimensions and placement locations of reinforcement and reinforcement supports. Indicate locations of splices, lengths of lap splices, and details of mechanical and welded splices.
- d. Submit request with locations and details of splices not indicated in Contract Documents.
- e. Submit request to place column dowels without using templates.

2.6.1 Reinforcing Bars

- a. Deformed, except spirals, load-transfer dowels, and welded wire reinforcement, which may be plain.
- b. ASTM A615/A615M with the bars marked S, Grade 60.
- c. Submit mill certificates for reinforcing bars.

2.6.2 Wire

- a. Plain or deformed steel wire must conform to ASTM A1064/A1064M.

2.6.3 Welded Wire Reinforcement

- a. Use welded wire reinforcement specified in Contract Documents and conforming to one or more of the specifications given herein.
- b. Plain welded wire reinforcement must conform to ASTM A1064/A1064M,

with welded intersections spaced no greater than 12 in. apart in direction of principal reinforcement.

2.6.4 Reinforcing Bar Supports

- a. Provide reinforcement support types within structure as required by Contract Documents. Conform to CRSI RB4.1. Submit description of reinforcement supports and materials for fastening coated reinforcement if not in conformance with CRSI RB4.1.

2.6.5 Dowels for Load Transfer in Floors

Provide greased dowels for load transfer in floors of the type, design, weight, and dimensions indicated. Provide dowel bars that are plain-billet steel conforming to ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 40. Provide dowel pipe that is steel conforming to ASTM A53/A53M.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- a. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly constructed; verify that substrates are level.
- b. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Contracting Officer of unsatisfactory preparation before processing.
- c. Check field dimensions before beginning installation. If dimensions vary too much from design dimensions for proper installation, notify Contracting Officer and wait for instructions before beginning installation.

3.2 PREPARATION

Determine quantity of concrete needed and minimize the production of excess concrete. Designate locations or uses for potential excess concrete before the concrete is poured.

3.2.1 General

- a. Surfaces against which concrete is to be placed must be free of debris, loose material, standing water, snow, ice, and other deleterious substances before start of concrete placing.
- b. Remove standing water without washing over freshly deposited concrete. Divert flow of water through side drains provided for such purpose.

3.2.2 Subgrade Under Foundations and Footings

- a. When subgrade material is semi-porous and dry, sprinkle subgrade surface with water as required to eliminate suction at the time concrete is deposited, or seal subgrade surface by covering surface with specified vapor retarder.
- b. When subgrade material is porous, seal subgrade surface by covering surface with specified vapor retarder.

3.2.3 Subgrade Under Slabs on Ground

- a. Before construction of slabs on ground, have underground work on pipes and conduits completed and approved.
- b. Clean previously constructed subgrade or fill of foreign materials.
- c. Finish surface of capillary water barrier under interior slabs on ground must not show deviation in excess of 1/4 inch when tested with a 10-foot straightedge parallel with and at right angles to building lines.
- d. Finished surface of subgrade or fill under exterior slabs on ground must not be more than 0.02-foot above or 0.10-foot below elevation indicated.

3.2.4 Edge Forms and Screed Strips for Slabs

- a. Set edge forms or bulkheads and intermediate screed strips for slabs to obtain indicated elevations and contours in finished slab surface, strong enough to support vibrating bridge screeds or roller pipe screeds if nature of specified slab finish requires use of such equipment.
- b. Align concrete surface to elevation of screed strips by use of strike-off templates or approved compacting-type screeds.

3.2.5 Reinforcement and Other Embedded Items

- a. Secure reinforcement, joint materials, and other embedded materials in position, inspected, and approved before start of concrete placing.
- b. When concrete is placed, reinforcement must be free of materials deleterious to bond. Reinforcement with rust, mill scale, or a combination of both will be considered satisfactory, provided minimum nominal dimensions, nominal weight, and minimum average height of deformations of a hand-wire-brushed test specimen are not less than applicable ASTM specification requirements.

3.3 FORMS

- a. Provide forms, shoring, and scaffolding for concrete placement. Set forms mortar-tight and true to line and grade.
- b. Chamfer above grade exposed joints, edges, and external corners of concrete 0.75 inch. Place chamfer strips in corners of formwork to produce beveled edges on permanently exposed surfaces.
- c. Provide formwork with clean-out openings to permit inspection and removal of debris.
- d. Inspect formwork and remove foreign material before concrete is placed.
- e. At construction joints, lap form-facing materials over the concrete of previous placement. Ensure formwork is placed against hardened concrete so offsets at construction joints conform to specified tolerances.
- f. Provide positive means of adjustment (such as wedges or jacks) of

shores and struts. Do not make adjustments in formwork after concrete has reached initial setting. Brace formwork to resist lateral deflection and lateral instability.

- g. Fasten form wedges in place after final adjustment of forms and before concrete placement.
- h. Provide anchoring and bracing to control upward and lateral movement of formwork system.
- i. Construct formwork for openings to facilitate removal and to produce opening dimensions as specified and within tolerances.
- j. Provide runways for moving equipment. Support runways directly on formwork or structural members. Do not support runways on reinforcement. Loading applied by runways must not exceed capacity of formwork or structural members.
- k. Position and support expansion joint materials, waterstops, and other embedded items to prevent displacement. Fill voids in sleeves, inserts, and anchor slots temporarily with removable material to prevent concrete entry into voids.
- l. Clean surfaces of formwork and embedded materials of mortar, grout, and foreign materials before concrete placement.

3.3.1 Coating

- a. Cover formwork surfaces with an acceptable material that inhibits bond with concrete.
- b. If formwork release agent is used, apply to formwork surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations before placing reinforcement. Remove excess release agent on formwork prior to concrete placement.
- c. Do not allow formwork release agent to contact reinforcement or hardened concrete against which fresh concrete is to be placed.

3.3.2 Reuse

- a. Reuse forms providing the structural integrity of concrete and the aesthetics of exposed concrete are not compromised.
- b. Wood forms must not be clogged with paste and must be capable of absorbing high water-cementitious material ratio paste.
- c. Remove leaked mortar from formwork joints before reuse.

3.3.3 Forms for Standard Rough Form Finish

Provide formwork in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5 with a surface finish, SF-1.0, for formed surfaces that are to be concealed by other construction.

3.3.4 Forms for Standard Smooth Form Finish

Provide formwork in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5 with a surface finish, SF-3.0, for formed surfaces that are exposed to view.

3.3.5 Form Ties

- a. After ends or end fasteners of form ties have been removed, repair tie holes in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5 requirements.

3.3.6 Tolerances for Form Construction

- a. Construct formwork so concrete surfaces conform to tolerances in ACI 117.
- b. Position and secure sleeves, inserts, anchors, and other embedded items such that embedded items are positioned within ACI 117 tolerances.
- c. To maintain specified elevation and thickness within tolerances, install formwork to compensate for deflection and anticipated settlement in formwork during concrete placement. Set formwork and intermediate screed strips for slabs to produce designated elevation, camber, and contour of finished surface before formwork removal. If specified finish requires use of vibrating screeds or roller pipe screeds, ensure that edge forms and screed strips are strong enough to support such equipment.

3.3.7 Removal of Forms and Supports

- a. If vertical formed surfaces require finishing, remove forms as soon as removal operations will not damage concrete.
- b. Remove top forms on sloping surfaces of concrete as soon as removal will not allow concrete to sag. Perform repairs and finishing operations required. If forms are removed before end of specified curing period, provide curing and protection.
- c. Do not damage concrete during removal of vertical formwork for columns, walls, and sides of beams. Perform needed repair and finishing operations required on vertical surfaces. If forms are removed before end of specified curing period, provide curing and protection.

3.4 PLACING REINFORCEMENT AND MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- a. Unless otherwise specified, place reinforcement and miscellaneous materials in accordance to ACI 301. Provide bars, welded wire reinforcement, wire ties, supports, and other devices necessary to install and secure reinforcement.
- b. Reinforcement must not have rust, scale, oil, grease, clay, or foreign substances that would reduce the bond. Rusting of reinforcement is a basis of rejection if the effective cross-sectional area or the nominal weight per unit length has been reduced. Remove loose rust prior to placing steel. Tack welding is prohibited.
- c. Cast-in-place concrete members must have concrete cover for reinforcement given in the following table:

Concrete Exposure	Member	Reinforcement	Specified cover, in.
Cast against and permanently in contact with ground	All	All	3
Exposed to weather or in contact with ground	All	No. 6 through No. 18 bars	2
		No. 5 bar, W31 or D31 wire, and smaller	1-1/2
Not exposed to weather or in contact with ground	Slabs, joists, and walls	No. 14 and No. 18 bars	1-1/2
		No. 11 bar and smaller	3/4
	Beams, columns, pedestals, and tension ties	Primary reinforcement, stirrups, ties, spirals, and hoops	1-1/2

3.4.1 General

Provide details of reinforcement that are in accordance with the Contract Documents.

3.4.2 Vapor Barrier

- a. Install in accordance with ASTM E1643. Provide beneath the interior on-grade concrete floor slab. Use the greatest widths and lengths practicable to eliminate joints wherever possible. Lap joints a minimum of 12 inches and tape.
- b. Remove torn, punctured, or damaged vapor barrier material and provide with new vapor barrier prior to placing concrete. Concrete placement must not damage vapor barrier material.

3.4.3 Reinforcement Supports

Provide reinforcement support in accordance with CRSI RB4.1 and ACI 301 Section 3 requirements.

3.4.4 Splicing

As indicated in the Contract Documents. For splices not indicated follow ACI 301. Do not splice at points of maximum stress. Overlap welded wire

reinforcement the spacing of the cross wires, plus 2 inches.

3.4.5 Setting Miscellaneous Material

Place and secure anchors and bolts, pipe sleeves, conduits, and other such items in position before concrete placement and support against displacement. Plumb anchor bolts and check location and elevation. Temporarily fill voids in sleeves with readily removable material to prevent the entry of concrete.

3.4.6 Inspection of Reinforcement

Inspect and verify proper reinforcement grade, shape, cross section and condition. Do not use reinforcement with the following defects:

- a. Bar lengths, depths, and bends beyond specified fabrication tolerances.
- b. Bends or kinks not indicated on drawings or approved shop drawings.
- c. Bars with reduced cross section due to rusting or other cause.

3.4.7 Placing Reinforcement

Place reinforcement in accordance with ACI 301.

For slabs on grade (over earth or over capillary water barrier) and for footing reinforcement, support bars or welded wire reinforcement on precast concrete blocks, spaced at intervals required by size of reinforcement, to keep reinforcement the minimum height specified above the underside of slab or footing. "Hooking" of rebar or welded wire fabric is not permitted.

Provide reinforcement that is supported and secured together to prevent displacement by construction loads or by placing of wet concrete, and as follows:

- a. Provide supports for reinforcing bars that are sufficient in number and have sufficient strength to carry the reinforcement they support, and in accordance with ACI 301 and CRSI 10MSP. Do not use supports to support runways for concrete conveying equipment and similar construction loads.
- b. Equip supports on ground and similar surfaces with sand-plates.
- c. Support welded wire reinforcement as required for reinforcing bars.
- d. Secure reinforcements to supports by means of tie wire. Provide black, soft iron wire, not less than 16 gage.
- e. Accurately place reinforcement, securely tie at intersections, and hold in position during placing of concrete by spacers, chairs, or other approved supports. Point wire-tie ends away from the form. Unless otherwise indicated, numbers, type, and spacing of supports must conform to the Contract Documents.
- f. Bending of reinforcing bars partially embedded in concrete is permitted only as specified in the Contract Documents.

3.4.8 Spacing of Reinforcing Bars

- a. As indicated in the Contract Documents.
- b. Reinforcing bars may be relocated to avoid interference with other reinforcement, or with conduit, pipe, or other embedded items. If any reinforcing bar is moved a distance exceeding one bar diameter or specified placing tolerance, resulting rearrangement of reinforcement is subject to preapproval by the Contracting Officer.

3.4.9 Concrete Protection for Reinforcement

In accordance with the Contract Documents.

3.5 BATCHING, MEASURING, MIXING, AND TRANSPORTING CONCRETE

In accordance with ASTM C94/C94M, ACI 301, ACI 302.1R and ACI 304R, except as modified herein. Utilize batching equipment such that the concrete ingredients are consistently measured within the following tolerances: 1 percent for cement and water, 2 percent for aggregate, and 3 percent for admixtures. Furnish mandatory batch ticket information for each load of ready mix concrete.

3.5.1 Measuring

Make measurements at intervals as specified in paragraphs SAMPLING and TESTING.

3.5.2 Mixing

- a. Mix concrete in accordance with ASTM C94/C94M, ACI 301 and ACI 304R.
- b. Machine mix concrete. Begin mixing within 30 minutes after the cement has been added to the aggregates. Place concrete within 90 minutes of either addition of mixing water to cement and aggregates or addition of cement to aggregates. If discharge is acceptable after more than 90 minutes the air content, slump, and concrete temperature shall be tested and shall be within the specified limits. A retarder shall be used to facilitate placing and finishing when concrete temperature is 85 degrees F or greater.
- c. If the entrained air content falls below the specified limit, add a sufficient quantity of admixture, within the manufacturer's recommended dosage, to bring the entrained air content within the specified limits. Dissolve admixtures in the mixing water and mix in the drum to uniformly distribute the admixture throughout the batch. Do not reconstitute concrete that has begun to solidify.

3.5.3 Transporting

Transport concrete from the mixer to the forms as rapidly as practicable. Prevent segregation or loss of ingredients. Clean transporting equipment thoroughly before each batch. Do not use aluminum pipe or chutes. Remove concrete which has segregated in transporting and dispose of as directed.

3.6 PLACING CONCRETE

Place concrete in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5. Place concrete within 15 minutes of discharge into non-agitating equipment.

3.6.1 Footing Placement

Concrete for footings may be placed in excavations without forms upon inspection and approval by the Contracting Officer. Excavation width must be a minimum of 4 inches greater than indicated.

3.6.2 Pumping

ACI 304R and ACI 304.2R. Pumping must not result in separation or loss of materials nor cause interruptions sufficient to permit loss of plasticity between successive increments. Loss of slump in pumping equipment must not exceed 2 inches at discharge/placement. Do not convey concrete through pipe made of aluminum or aluminum alloy. Avoid rapid changes in pipe sizes. Limit maximum size of coarse aggregate to 33 percent of the diameter of the pipe. Limit maximum size of well-rounded aggregate to 40 percent of the pipe diameter. Take samples for testing at both the point of delivery to the pump and at the discharge end.

3.6.3 Cold Weather

Meet the requirements of ACI 301 unless otherwise specified. Do not allow concrete temperature to decrease below 50 degrees F. Obtain approval prior to placing concrete when the ambient temperature is below 40 degrees F or when concrete is likely to be subjected to freezing temperatures within 24 hours. Cover concrete and provide sufficient heat to maintain 50 degrees F minimum adjacent to both the formwork and the structure while curing. Limit the rate of cooling to 5 degrees F in any one hour and 18 degrees F per 24 hours after heat application.

3.6.4 Hot Weather

Meet the requirements of ACI 301 unless otherwise specified. Maintain required concrete temperature using Figure 4.2 in ACI 305R to prevent the evaporation rate from exceeding 0.2 pound of water per square foot of exposed concrete per hour. Cool ingredients before mixing or use other suitable means to control concrete temperature and prevent rapid drying of newly placed concrete. Shade the fresh concrete as soon as possible after placing. Start curing when the surface of the fresh concrete is sufficiently hard to permit curing without damage. Provide water hoses, pipes, spraying equipment, and water hauling equipment, where job site is remote to water source, to maintain a moist concrete surface throughout the curing period. Provide burlap cover or other suitable, permeable material with fog spray or continuous wetting of the concrete when weather conditions prevent the use of either liquid membrane curing compound or impervious sheets. For vertical surfaces, protect forms from direct sunlight and add water to top of structure once concrete is set.

3.6.5 Bonding

Roughen and clean surfaces of set concrete at joints of laitance, coatings, loose particles, and foreign matter. Roughen surfaces in a manner that exposes the aggregate uniformly and does not leave laitance, loosened particles of aggregate, nor damaged concrete at the surface.

3.7 WASTE MANAGEMENT

Provide as specified in the Waste Management Plan and as follows.

3.7.1 Mixing Equipment

Before concrete pours, designate Contractor-owned site meeting environmental standards for cleaning out concrete mixing trucks. Minimize water used to wash equipment.

3.7.2 Reinforcing Steel

Collect reinforcing steel and place in designated area for recycling.

3.7.3 Other Waste

Identify concrete manufacturer's or supplier's policy for collection or return of construction waste, unused material, deconstruction waste, and/or packaging material.

3.8 SURFACE FINISHES EXCEPT FLOOR, SLAB, AND PAVEMENT FINISHES

3.8.1 Defects

Repair surface defects in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5.

3.8.2 Formed Surfaces

3.8.2.1 Tolerances

Tolerances in accordance with ACI 117 and as indicated.

3.8.2.2 As-Cast Rough Form

Provide for surfaces not exposed to public view a surface finish SF-1.0. Patch holes and defects in accordance with ACI 301.

3.8.2.3 Standard Smooth Finish

Provide for surfaces exposed to public view a surface finish SF-3.0. Patch holes and defects in accordance with ACI 301.

3.9 FLOOR, SLAB, AND PAVEMENT FINISHES AND MISCELLANEOUS CONSTRUCTION

In accordance with ACI 301 and ACI 302.1R, unless otherwise specified. Where straightedge measurements are specified, provide straightedge.

3.9.1 Finish

Place, consolidate, and immediately strike off concrete to obtain proper contour, grade, and elevation before bleedwater appears. Permit concrete to attain a set sufficient for floating and supporting the weight of the finisher and equipment. If bleedwater is present prior to floating the surface, drag the excess water off or remove by absorption with porous materials. Do not use dry cement to absorb bleedwater. Do not use grate tampers ("jitterbugs").

3.9.1.1 Floated

Use for exterior slabs where not otherwise specified. Finish concrete in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5 for a floated finish.

3.9.1.2 Steel Troweled

Use for interior floors intended as walking surfaces. Finish concrete in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5 for a steel troweled finish. Finished surface must not show deviation in excess of 1/4 inch when tested with a 10-foot straightedge parallel with and at right angles to building lines.

3.9.1.3 Broomed

Use on surfaces of exterior walks, platforms, patios, and ramps, unless otherwise indicated. Finish concrete in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5 for a broomed finish.

3.9.2 Concrete Walks

Provide 4 inches thick minimum. Provide contraction joints spaced every 5 linear feet unless otherwise indicated. Cut contraction joints 1 inch deep, or one fourth the slab thickness whichever is deeper, with a jointing tool after the surface has been finished. Provide 0.5 inch thick transverse expansion joints at changes in direction where sidewalk abuts curb, steps, rigid pavement, or other similar structures; space expansion joints every 50 feet maximum. Give walks a broomed finish. Unless indicated otherwise, provide a transverse slope of 1/48. Limit variation in cross section to 1/4 inch in 5 feet.

3.9.3 Splash Blocks

Provide at outlets of downspouts emptying at grade. Splash blocks may be precast concrete, 24 inches long, 12 inches wide and 4 inches thick, unless otherwise indicated, with smooth-finished countersunk dishes sloped to drain away from the building.

3.10 JOINTS

3.10.1 Construction Joints

Make and locate joints not indicated so as not to impair strength and appearance of the structure, as approved. Make joints perpendicular to main reinforcement. Continue and develop reinforcement across construction joints.

3.10.2 Isolation Joints in Slabs on Ground

- a. Provide joints at points of contact between slabs on ground and vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and elsewhere as indicated.
- b. Fill joints with premolded joint filler strips 1/2 inch thick, extending full slab depth. Install filler strips at proper level below finish floor elevation with a slightly tapered, dress-and-oiled wood strip temporarily secured to top of filler strip to form a groove not less than 3/4 inch in depth where joint is sealed with sealing compound and not less than 1/4 inch in depth where joint sealing is not required. Remove wood strip after concrete has set. Clean groove of foreign matter and loose particles after surface has dried.

3.10.3 Contraction Joints in Slabs on Ground

- a. Under and on exact line of each control joint, cut 50 percent of

welded wire reinforcement before placing concrete.

- b. Sawcut contraction joints into slab on ground in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5.
- c. Sawcutting will be limited to within 12 hours after set and at 1/4 slab depth.

3.10.4 Sealing Joints in Slabs on Ground

- a. Seal contraction and control joints with joint sealing compound after concrete curing period. Slightly underfill groove with joint sealing compound to prevent extrusion of compound. Remove excess material as soon after sealing as possible.
- b. Leave sealed groove ready to receive filling material that is provided as part of finish floor covering work.

3.11 CURING AND PROTECTION

Curing and protection in accordance with ACI 301 Section 5, unless otherwise specified. Begin curing immediately following form removal. Avoid damage to concrete from vibration created by movement of equipment in the vicinity, disturbance of formwork or protruding reinforcement, and any other activity resulting in ground vibrations. Protect concrete from injurious action by sun, rain, flowing water, frost, mechanical injury, tire marks, and oil stains. Do not allow concrete to dry out from time of placement until the expiration of the specified curing period.

3.11.1 Curing Periods

ACI 301 Section 5, except 10 days for pavement. Begin curing immediately after placement. Protect concrete from premature drying, excessively hot temperatures, and mechanical injury; and maintain minimal moisture loss at a relatively constant temperature for the period necessary for hydration of the cement and hardening of the concrete. The materials and methods of curing are subject to approval by the Contracting Officer.

3.11.2 Curing Formed Surfaces

Accomplish curing of formed surfaces, and other similar surfaces by moist curing with forms in place for full curing period or until forms are removed. If forms are removed before end of curing period, accomplish final curing of formed surfaces by any of the curing methods specified above, as applicable.

3.11.3 Curing Unformed Surfaces

- a. Accomplish initial curing of unformed surfaces, such as monolithic slabs, floor topping, and other flat surfaces, by membrane curing.
- b. Accomplish final curing of unformed surfaces by any of curing methods specified, as applicable.
- c. Accomplish final curing of concrete surfaces to receive liquid floor hardener of finish flooring by moisture-retaining cover curing.

3.11.4 Temperature of Concrete During Curing

When temperature of atmosphere is 41 degrees F and below, maintain temperature of concrete at not less than 55 degrees F throughout concrete curing period or 45 degrees F when the curing period is measured by maturity. When necessary, make arrangements before start of concrete placing for heating, covering, insulation, or housing as required to maintain specified temperature and moisture conditions for concrete during curing period.

When the temperature of atmosphere is 80 degrees F and above or during other climatic conditions which cause too rapid drying of concrete, make arrangements before start of concrete placing for installation of wind breaks, of shading, and for fog spraying, wet sprinkling, or moisture-retaining covering of light color as required to protect concrete during curing period.

Changes in temperature of concrete must be uniform and not exceed 5 degrees F in any one hour nor 49 degrees F in any 24-hour period.

3.11.5 Protection from Mechanical Injury

During curing period, protect concrete from damaging mechanical disturbances, particularly load stresses, heavy shock, and excessive vibration and from damage caused by rain or running water.

3.11.6 Protection After Curing

Protect finished concrete surfaces from damage by construction operations.

3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.12.1 Concrete Sampling

ASTM C172/C172M. Collect samples of fresh concrete to perform tests specified. ASTM C31/C31M for making test specimens.

3.12.2 Concrete Testing

3.12.2.1 Slump Tests

ASTM C143/C143M. Take concrete samples during concrete placement/discharge. The maximum slump may be increased as specified with the addition of an approved admixture provided that the water-cementitious material ratio is not exceeded. Perform tests at commencement of concrete placement, when test cylinders are made.

3.12.2.2 Temperature Tests

Test the concrete delivered and the concrete in the forms. Perform tests in hot or cold weather conditions (below 50 degrees F and above 80 degrees F) for each batch (minimum) or every 20 cubic yards (maximum) of concrete, until the specified temperature is obtained, and whenever test cylinders and slump tests are made.

3.12.2.3 Compressive Strength Tests

ASTM C39/C39M. Make six 6 inch by 12 inch for each set of tests in accordance with ASTM C31/C31M, ASTM C172/C172M and applicable requirements

of ACI 305R and ACI 306R. Take precautions to prevent evaporation and loss of water from the specimen. Test two 6 inch by 12 inch at 7 days, two 6 inch by 12 inch at 28 days, and hold two 6 inch by 12 inch in reserve. Take samples for strength tests for each concrete mixture placed each day not less than once a day, nor less than once for each 150 cubic yards of concrete, nor less than once for each 5000 square feet of surface area for slabs or walls. For the entire project, take no less than five sets of samples and perform strength tests for each mix design of concrete placed. Each strength test result must be the average of two 6 inch by 12 inch cylinders from the same concrete sample tested at 28 days. Concrete compressive tests must meet the requirements of this section, the Contract Document, and ACI 301.

3.12.2.4 Air Content

ASTM C173/C173M or ASTM C231/C231M for normal weight concrete. Test air-entrained concrete for air content at the same frequency as specified for slump tests.

3.12.2.5 Non-Conforming Materials

Factors that indicate that there are non-conforming materials include (but not limited to) excessive compressive strength, inadequate compressive strength, excessive slump, excessive voids and honeycombing, concrete delivery records that indicate excessive time between mixing and placement, or excessive water was added to the mixture during delivery and placement. Any of these indicators alone are sufficient reason for the Contracting Officer to request additional sampling and testing.

Conduct investigations into non-conforming materials at the Contractor's expense. The Contractor is responsible for the investigation and must make written recommendations to adequately mitigate or remediate the non-conforming material. The Contracting Officer may accept, accept with reduced payment, require mitigation, or require removal and replacement of non-conforming material at no additional cost to the Government.

3.12.2.6 Testing Concrete Structure for Strength

When there is evidence that strength of concrete structure in place does not meet specification requirements or there are non-conforming materials, make cores drilled from hardened concrete for compressive strength determination in accordance with ASTM C42/C42M, and as follows:

- a. Take at least three representative cores from each member or area of concrete-in-place that is considered potentially deficient. Location of cores will be determined by the Contracting Officer.
- b. Test cores after moisture conditioning in accordance with ASTM C42/C42M if concrete they represent is more than superficially wet under service.
- c. Air dry cores, (60 to 80 degrees F with relative humidity less than 60 percent) for 7 days before test and test dry if concrete they represent is dry under service conditions.
- d. Strength of cores from each member or area are considered satisfactory if their average compressive strength is equal to or greater than 85 percent of the design compressive strength, and if no single core strength is less than 75 percent of the design compressive strength.

Additional testing of cores extracted from locations represented by erratic core strength results will be permitted only when approved by the Contracting Officer.

Fill core holes solid with patching mortar and finished to match adjacent concrete surfaces.

Correct concrete work that is found inadequate by core tests in a manner approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.13 REPAIR, REHABILITATION AND REMOVAL

Before the Contracting Officer accepts the structure, inspect the structure for cracks, damage and substandard concrete placements that may adversely affect the service life of the structure. Prepare a report documenting these defects which includes recommendations for repair, removal or remediation and submit to the Contracting Officer for approval before any corrective work is accomplished.

3.13.1 Crack Repair

Prior to final acceptance, document all cracks in excess of 0.02 inches wide and repair. Submit the proposed method and materials to repair the cracks to the Contracting Officer for approval. Address the amount of movement expected in the crack due to temperature changes and loading.

3.13.2 Repair of Weak Surfaces

Weak surfaces are defined as mortar-rich, rain-damaged, uncured, or containing exposed voids or deleterious materials. Concrete surfaces with weak surfaces less than 1/4 inch thick must be diamond ground to remove the weak surface. Surfaces containing weak surfaces greater than 1/4 inch thick must be removed and replaced or mitigated in a manner acceptable to the Contracting Officer.

3.13.3 Failure of Quality Assurance Test Results

Proposed mitigation efforts must be approved by the Contracting Officer prior to proceeding.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 04 20 00

UNIT MASONRY

05/25

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A153/A153M	(2023) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A167	(2011) Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
ASTM A185/A185M	(2007) Standard Specification for Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain, for Concrete
ASTM A641/A641M	(2019) Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire
ASTM A653/A653M	(2023) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A951/A951M	(2011) Standard Specification for Steel Wire for Masonry Joint Reinforcement
ASTM A1008/A1008M	(2024) Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable
ASTM A1064/A1064M	(2024) Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete
ASTM B370	(2022) Standard Specification for Copper Sheet and Strip for Building Construction
ASTM C62	(2023) Standard Specification for Building Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made from Clay or Shale)
ASTM C67/C67M	(2023a) Standard Test Methods for Sampling

	and Testing Brick and Structural Clay Tile
ASTM C207	(2024) Standard Specification for Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes
ASTM C270	(2019a; E 2019) Standard Specification for Mortar for Unit Masonry
ASTM C476	(2023) Standard Specification for Grout for Masonry
ASTM C494/C494M	(2019; E 2022) Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
ASTM C652	(2022) Standard Specification for Hollow Brick (Hollow Masonry Units Made from Clay or Shale)
ASTM C1019	(2019) Standard Test Method for Sampling and Testing Grout
ASTM C1384	(2012a) Standard Specification for Admixtures for Masonry Mortars

THE MASONRY SOCIETY (TMS)

TMS MSJC	(2016) Masonry Standard Joint Committee's (MSJC) Book - Building Code Requirements and Specification for Masonry Structures, Containing TMS 402/ACI 530/ASCE 5, TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6, and Companion Commentaries
----------	--

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Hot Weather Procedures

Cold Weather Procedures

Clay or Shale Brick

SD-04 Samples

Clay or Shale Brick

SD-06 Test Reports

Efflorescence Test

SD-07 Certificates

Clay or Shale Brick

Cementitious Materials

Admixtures for Masonry Mortar

Admixtures for Grout

Anchors, Ties, and Bar Positioners

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Admixtures for Masonry Mortar

Admixtures for Grout

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver, store, handle, and protect material to avoid chipping, breakage, and contact with soil or contaminating material. Store and prepare materials in already disturbed areas to minimize project site disturbance and size of project site.

1.3.1 Masonry Units

Cover and protect masonry units from precipitation. Conform to handling and storage requirements of TMS MSJC.

- a. Pack glazed brick, glazed structural clay tile, and prefaced concrete masonry units in the manufacturer's standard paper cartons, trays, or shrink wrapped pallets with a divider between each unit. Do not stack pallets. Do not remove units from cartons until cartons are placed on scaffolds or in the location where units are to be laid.
- b. Mark prefabricated lintels on top sides to show either the lintel schedule number or the number and size of top and bottom bars.

1.3.2 Reinforcement, Anchors, and Ties

Store steel reinforcing bars, coated anchors, ties, and joint reinforcement above the ground. Maintain steel reinforcing bars and uncoated ties free of loose mill scale and loose rust.

1.3.3 Cementitious Materials, Sand and Aggregates

Deliver cementitious and other packaged materials in unopened containers, plainly marked and labeled with manufacturers' names and brands. Store cementitious material in dry, weathertight enclosures or completely cover. Handle cementitious materials in a manner that will prevent the inclusion of foreign materials and damage by water or dampness. Store sand and aggregates in a manner to prevent contamination and segregation.

1.4 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

Conform to TMS MSJC for hot and cold weather masonry erection.

1.4.1 Hot Weather Procedures

When ambient air temperature exceeds 100 degrees F, or exceeds 90 degrees F and the wind velocity is greater than 8 mph, comply with TMS MSJC Article 1.8 D for: preparation prior to conducting masonry work; construction

while masonry work is in progress; and protection for newly completed masonry.

1.4.2 Cold Weather Procedures

When ambient temperature is below 40 degrees F, comply with TMS MSJC Article 1.8 C for: preparation prior to conducting masonry work; construction while masonry work is in progress; and protection for newly completed masonry.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURED UNITS

2.1.1 General Requirements

Do not change the source of materials, which will affect the appearance of the finished work, after the work has started except with Contracting Officer's approval. Submit test reports from an approved independent laboratory. Certify test reports on a previously tested material as the same materials as that proposed for use in this project. Submit certificates of compliance stating that the materials meet the specified requirements.

2.1.2 Clay or Shale Brick

2.1.2.1 General

2.1.2.1.1 Sample Submittal

Submit brick samples as specified, showing the color range and texture of clay or shale brick. Limit units used on the project to those that conform to the approved sample. Submit sample of colored mortar with applicable masonry unit and color samples of three stretcher units and one unit for each type of special shape.

2.1.2.1.2 Uniformity

Manufacture bricks at one time and from the same run. Deliver clay or shale brick units factory-blended to provide a uniform appearance and color range in the completed wall.

2.1.2.1.3 Efflorescence Test

Test clay brick that will be exposed to weathering for efflorescence in accordance with ASTM C67/C67M. Schedule tests far enough in advance of starting masonry work to permit retesting if necessary. Units meeting the definition of "effloresced" are subject to rejection.

2.1.2.2 Solid Clay or Shale Brick

Provide solid clay or shale brick that conforms to Type FBS ASTM C62. Where brick cores, recesses, or deformation would be exposed to view, provide 100 percent solid units. Provide brick with texture and color tange to match the brick stexisting building where applicable .

Provide brick with specified sizes.

- a. Modular size, 3-5/8 inches thick, 2-1/4 inches high, and 7-5/8 inches

long.

2.1.2.3 Hollow Clay or Shale Brick

Provide hollow clay or shale brick that conforms to ASTM C652, Type HBS .

- a. Provide brick size to match existing.
- b. Where vertical reinforcement is shown in hollow brick, provide hollow brick designed to provide precise vertical alignment of the cells, with minimum cell dimension of 2-1/2 inches.

2.2 EQUIPMENT

2.2.1 Vibrators

Maintain at least one spare vibrator on site at all times.

2.2.2 Grout Pumps

Pumping through aluminum tubes is not permitted.

2.3 MATERIALS

2.3.1 Mortar Materials

2.3.1.1 Cementitious Materials

Provide cementitious materials that conform to those permitted by ASTM C270.

2.3.1.2 Hydrated Lime and Alternates

Provide lime that conforms to one of the materials permitted by ASTM C207 for use in combination with portland cement, hydraulic cement, and blended hydraulic cement. Do not use lime in combination with masonry cement or mortar cement.

2.3.1.3 Admixtures for Masonry Mortar

In cold weather, use a non-chloride based accelerating admixture that conforms to ASTM C1384, unless Type III portland cement is used in the mortar.

In showers and kitchens, use mortar that contains a water-repellent admixture that conforms to ASTM C1384. Provide a water-repellent admixture, conforming to ASTM C1384 and of the same brand and manufacturer as the block's integral water-repellent, in the mortar used to place concrete masonry units that have an integral water-repellent admixture.

2.3.1.4 Aggregate and Water

Provide aggregate (sand) and water that conform to materials permitted by ASTM C270.

2.3.2 Grout and Ready-Mix Grout Materials

2.3.2.1 Cementitious Materials for Grout

Provide cementitious materials that conform to those permitted by ASTM C476.

2.3.2.2 Admixtures for Grout

Water-reducing admixtures that conform to ASTM C494/C494M Type F or G and viscosity-modifying admixtures that conform to ASTM C494/C494M Type S are permitted for use in grout. Other admixtures require approval by the Contracting Officer.

In cold weather, a non-chloride based accelerating admixture may be used subject to approval by the Contracting Officer; use accelerating admixture that is non-corrosive and conforms to ASTM C494/C494M, Type C.

2.3.2.3 Aggregate and Water

Provide fine and coarse aggregates and water that conform to materials permitted by ASTM C476.

2.4 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES

2.4.1 Mortar Mix

- a. Provide mortar Type S unless specified otherwise herein.

2.4.2 Grout and Ready Mix Grout Mix

Use grout that conforms to ASTM C476, fine. Use conventional grout with a slump between 8 and 10 inches. Use self-consolidating grout with slump flow of 24 to 30 inches and a visual stability index (VSI) not greater than 1. Provide minimum grout strength of 2000 psi in 28 days, as tested in accordance with ASTM C1019. Do not change proportions and do not use materials with different physical or chemical characteristics in grout for the work unless additional evidence is furnished that grout meets the specified requirements. Use ready-mixed grout that conforms to ASTM C476.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

2.5.1 Grout Barriers

Grout barriers for vertical cores that consist of fine mesh wire, fiberglass, or expanded metal.

2.5.2 Anchors, Ties, and Bar Positioners

2.5.2.1 General

- a. Fabricate anchors and ties without drips or crimps. Size anchors and ties to provide a minimum of 5/8 inch mortar cover from each face of masonry.
- b. Fabricate steel wire anchors and ties from wire conforming to ASTM A1064/A1064M and hot-dip galvanize in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M.
- c. Fabricate joint reinforcement in conformance with ASTM A951/A951M. Hot dip galvanize joint reinforcement in exterior walls and in interior walls exposed to moist environment in conformance with ASTM A153/A153M. Galvanize joint reinforcement in other interior walls in conformance with ASTM A641/A641M; coordinate with paragraph JOINT REINFORCEMENT below.

- d. Fabricate sheet metal anchors and ties in conformance with ASTM A1008/A1008M. Hot dip galvanize sheet metal anchors and ties in exterior walls and in interior walls exposed to moist environment in compliance with ASTM A153/A153M Class B. Galvanize sheet metal anchors and ties in other interior walls in compliance with ASTM A653/A653M, Coating Designation G60.
- e. Submit two anchors, ties and bar positioners of each type used, as samples.

2.5.2.2 Wire Mesh Anchors

Provide wire mesh anchors of 1/4 inch mesh galvanized hardware cloth, conforming to ASTM A185/A185M, with length not less than 12 inches, at intersections of interior non-bearing masonry walls.

2.5.2.3 Bar Positioners

Factory-fabricate bar positioners, used to prevent displacement of reinforcing bars during the course of construction, from 9 gauge steel wire or equivalent, and hot-dip galvanized. Bar positioners must be suitable for intended use and be corrosion resistant steel. Bar positioners not fully contained within the wythe must be hot-dip galvanized.

2.5.3 Through Wall Flashing and Weeps

2.5.3.1 General

Provide copper or stainless steel sheet flashing .

2.5.3.2 Copper or Stainless Steel Flashing

Provide copper sheet, complying with ASTM B370, minimum 16 ounce weight; or stainless steel, ASTM A167, Type 304 or 316, 0.015 inch thick, No. 2D finish.

2.5.3.3 Weep Ventilators

Provide weep ventilators that are prefabricated from stainless steel or plastic. Provide inserts with grill or louver-type openings designed to allow the passage of moisture from cavities and to prevent the entrance of insects, and with a rectangular closure strip to prevent mortar droppings from clogging the opening. Provide ventilators with compressible flanges to fit in a standard 3/8 inch wide mortar joint and with height equal to the nominal height of the unit.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Prior to start of work, verify the applicable conditions as set forth in TMS MSJC, inspection.

3.2 PREPARATION

3.2.1 Stains

Protect exposed surfaces from mortar and other stains. When mortar joints are tooled, remove mortar from exposed surfaces with fiber brushes and wooden paddles. Protect base of walls from splash stains by covering adjacent ground with sand, sawdust, or polyethylene.

3.2.2 Loads

Do not apply uniform loads for at least 12 hours or concentrated loads for at least 72 hours after masonry is constructed. Provide temporary bracing as required.

3.3 ERECTION

3.3.1 General

- a. Coordinate masonry work with the work of other trades to accommodate built-in items and to avoid cutting and patching. Lay masonry units in bond pattern that matches existing. Lay facing courses level with back-up courses, unless the use of adjustable ties has been approved in which case the tolerances is plus or minus 1/2 inch. Adjust each unit to its final position while mortar is still soft and has plastic consistency.
- b. Remove and clean units that have been disturbed after the mortar has stiffened, and relay with fresh mortar. Keep air spaces, cavities, chases, expansion joints, and spaces to be grouted free from mortar and other debris. Select units to be used in exposed masonry surfaces from those having the least amount of chipped edges or other imperfections detracting from the appearance of the finished work.
- c. When necessary to temporarily discontinue the work, step (rack) back the masonry for joining when work resumes. Toothing may be used only when specifically approved by the Contracting Officer. Before resuming work, remove loose mortar and thoroughly clean the exposed joint. Cover the top of walls subjected to rain or snow with nonstaining waterproof covering or membrane when work is not in process. Extend the covering a minimum of 2 feet down on each side of the wall and hold securely in place.
- d. Ensure that units being laid and surfaces to receive units are free of water film and frost. Lay solid units in a nonfurrowed full bed of mortar. Bevel mortar for veneer wythes and slope down toward the cavity side. Shove units into place so that the vertical joints are tight. Completely fill vertical joints between solid units with mortar, except where indicated at control, expansion, and isolation joints. Place hollow units so that mortar extends to the depth of the face shell at heads and beds, unless otherwise indicated. Mortar will be permitted to protrude up to 1/2 inch into the space or cells to be grouted. Provide means to prevent mortar from dropping into the space below or clean grout spaces prior to grouting.
- e. In multi-wythe construction with collar joints no more than 3/4 inch wide, bring up the inner wythe not more than 16 inches ahead of the outer wythe. Fill collar joints with mortar during the laying of the facing wythe, and do not lag the laying of the facing wythe by

back-buttering each unit as it is laid.

3.3.1.1 Jointing

Tool mortar joints when the mortar is thumbprint hard. Tool horizontal joints after tooling vertical joints. Brush mortar joints to remove loose and excess mortar.

3.3.1.1.1 Tooled Joints

Tool mortar joints in exposed exterior and interior masonry surfaces to match area, using a jointer that is slightly larger than the joint width so that complete contact is made along the edges of the unit. Perform tooling so that the mortar is compressed and the joint surface is sealed. Use a jointer of sufficient length to obtain a straight and true mortar joint. No exterior joints are to be left un-tooled.

3.3.1.1.2 Flush Joints

Flush cut mortar joints in concealed masonry surfaces and joints at electrical outlet boxes in wet areas. Finish flush cut joints by cutting off the mortar flush with the face of the wall. Point joints in unparged masonry walls below grade tight. For architectural units, such as fluted units, completely fill both the head and bed joints and flush cut.

3.3.1.1.3 Door and Window Frame Joints

On the exposed interior side of exterior frames, rake joints between frames and abutting masonry walls to a depth of 3/8 inch. On the exterior side of exterior frames, rake joints between frames and abutting masonry walls to a depth of 3/8 inch.

3.3.1.1.4 Joint Widths

- a. Construct brick masonry with mortar joint widths equal to the difference between the specified and nominal dimensions of the unit, within tolerances permitted by TMS MSJC.
- b. Provide 3/8 inch wide mortar joints in concrete masonry, except for prefaced concrete masonry units.
- c. Provide 3/8 inch wide mortar joints on unfaced side of prefaced concrete masonry units and not less than 3/16 inch nor more than 1/4 inch wide on prefaced side.
- d. Maintain mortar joint widths within tolerances permitted by TMS MSJC

3.3.1.2 Cutting and Fitting

Use full units of the proper size wherever possible, in lieu of cut units. Locate cut units where they would have the least impact on the architectural aesthetic goals of the facility. Perform cutting and fitting, including that required to accommodate the work of others, by masonry mechanics using power masonry saws. Concrete masonry units may be wet or dry cut. Before being placed in the work, dry wet-cut units to the same surface-dry appearance as uncut units being laid in the wall. Provide cut edges that are clean, true and sharp.

- a. Carefully make openings in the masonry so that wall plates, cover

plates or escutcheons required by the installation will completely conceal the openings and will have bottoms parallel with the masonry bed joints. Provide reinforced masonry lintels above openings over 12 inches wide for pipes, ducts, cable trays, and other wall penetrations, unless steel sleeves are used.

- b. Do not reduce masonry units in size by more than one-third in height and one-half in length. Do not locate cut products at ends of walls, corners, and other openings.

3.3.1.3 Unfinished Work

Rack back unfinished work for joining with new work. Tooothing may be resorted to only when specifically approved by the Contracting Officer. Remove loose mortar and thoroughly clean the exposed joints before laying new work.

3.3.1.4 Clay Masonry Expansion Joints

Provide clay masonry expansion joints as indicated. Construct by leaving a gap. Ensure that no mortar or other noncompressible materials are within the joint. Install backer rod and sealant in accordance with Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

3.3.1.5 Control Joints

Provide control joints in concrete masonry as indicated. Construct by raking out mortar within the head joint in accordance with the details shown on the Drawings. Form a continuous vertical joint at control joint locations, including through bond beams, by utilizing half blocks in alternating courses on each side of the joint. Interrupt the control joint key in courses containing continuous bond beam reinforcement. Do not interrupt the horizontal reinforcement and grout at the control joint. Where mortar was placed in the joint, rake both faces of the control joints to a depth of 3/4 inch. Install backer rod and sealant on both faces in accordance with Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

3.3.2 Clay or Shale Brick Masonry

3.3.2.1 Brick Placement

Blend all brick at the jobsite from several cubes to produce a uniform appearance when installed. An observable "banding" or "layering" of colors or textures caused by improperly mixed brick is unacceptable. Lay brick facing with the better face exposed. Lay brick in running bond with each course bonded at corners, unless otherwise indicated. Lay molded brick with the frog side down. Do not lay brick that is cored, recessed, or has other deformations in a manner that allows those deformations to be exposed to view; lay 100 percent solid units in these areas. Completely fill head and bed joints of solid units with mortar. Lay hollow units with mortar joints as specified for concrete masonry units.

Place exterior face of salvaged bricks towards the exterior.

3.3.2.2 Wetting of Units

Wet clay, shale brick, or hollow brick units having an initial rate of absorption of more than 1 gram per minute per square inch of bed surface in conformance with ASTM C67/C67M. Ensure that each unit is nearly

saturated when wetted but surface dry when laid.

Test clay or shale brick daily on the job, prior to laying, as follows: Using a wax pencil, draw a circle the size of a quarter on five randomly selected bricks. Apply 20 drops of water with a medicine dropper to the surface within the circle on each brick. If the average time that the water is completely absorbed in the five bricks is less than 1-1/2 minutes, wet bricks represented by the five bricks tested.

3.3.3 Anchored Veneer Construction

- a. Construct exterior masonry wythes to the thickness indicated on the drawings. Provide air space to match existing conditions behind the masonry veneer. Provide means to ensure that the cavity space and flashings are kept clean of mortar droppings and other loose debris. Maintain chases and raked-out joints free from mortar and debris.
- b. Place masonry in running bond pattern. Place longitudinal reinforcement, consisting of at least one continuous hot-dip galvanized W 1.7 (9gauge) steel wire, in the veneer wythe when laid in stack bond.
- c. For veneer over stud framing, do not install veneer until the exterior sheathing, moisture barrier, veneer anchors and flashing have been installed on the backing. Take extreme care to avoid damage to the moisture barrier and flashing during construction of the masonry veneer. Repair or replace portions of the moisture barrier and flashing that are damaged prior to completion of the veneer. Provide a continuous cavity as indicated.
- d. For veneer with a masonry backup wythe, lay up both the inner and the outer wythes together except when adjustable joint reinforcement assemblies are approved for use. When both wythes are not brought up together, install through-wall flashings with the exterior wythe, securing the top edge of the flashing with a termination bar and sealant, or protect flashings that are installed with the interior wythe from damage until they are fully enclosed in the wall.
- e. Provide anchors (ties) to connect the veneer to its backing in sufficient quantity to comply with the following requirements: maximum wall area per anchor {tie} of 3.5 square feet, and maximum vertical spacing of 25 inches, and maximum horizontal spacing of 32 inches. Provide additional anchors around openings larger than 16 inch in either direction. Space anchors around perimeter of opening at a maximum of 3 feet on center. Place anchors within 12 inches of openings. Anchors with drips are not permitted.
- f. With solid units, embed anchors in mortar joint and extend into the veneer a minimum of 1-1/2 inch, with at least 5/8 inch mortar cover to the outside face.
- g. With hollow units, embed anchors in mortar or grout and extend into the veneer a minimum of 1-1/2 inch, with at least 5/8 inch mortar or grout cover to outside face.

3.4 INSTALLATION

3.4.1 Placing Grout

3.4.1.1 General

Fill cells containing reinforcing bars with grout. Solidly grout hollow masonry units in walls or partitions supporting plumbing, heating, or other mechanical fixtures, voids at door and window jambs, and other indicated spaces. Solidly grout cells under lintel bearings on each side of openings for full height of openings. Solidly grout walls below grade, lintels, and bond beams. Units other than open end units may require grouting each course to preclude voids in the units.

Discard site-mixed grout that is not placed within 1-1/2 hours after water is first added to the batch or when the specified slump is not met without adding water after initial mixing. Discard ready-mixed grout that does not meet the specified slump without adding water other than water that was added at the time of initial discharge. Allow sufficient time between grout lifts to preclude displacement or cracking of face shells of masonry units. Provide a grout shear key between lifts when grouting is delayed and the lower lift loses plasticity. If blowouts, flowouts, misalignment, or cracking of face shells should occur during construction, tear down the wall and rebuild.

3.4.1.2 Vertical Grout Barriers for Multi-Wythe Composite Walls

In multi-wythe composite walls, provide grout barriers in the collar joint not more than 30 feet apart, or as required, to limit the horizontal flow of grout for each pour.

3.4.1.3 Horizontal Grout Barriers

Embed horizontal grout barriers in mortar below cells of hollow units receiving grout.

3.4.1.4 Grout Holes and Cleanouts

3.4.1.4.1 Grout Holes

Provide grouting holes in slabs, spandrel beams, and other in-place overhead construction. Locate holes over vertical reinforcing bars or as required to facilitate grout fill in bond beams. Provide additional openings spaced not more than 16 inches on centers where grouting of hollow unit masonry is indicated. Form such openings not less than 4 inches in diameter or 3 by 4 inches in horizontal dimensions. Upon completion of grouting operations, plug and finish grouting holes to match surrounding surfaces.

3.4.1.4.2 Cleanouts for Hollow Unit Masonry Construction

For hollow masonry units, provide cleanout holes at the bottom of every grout pour in cores containing vertical reinforcement when the height of the grout pour exceeds 5 feet 4 inches. Where all cells are to be grouted, construct cleanout courses using bond beam units in an inverted position to permit cleaning of all cells. Provide cleanout holes at a maximum spacing of 32 inches where all cells are to be filled with grout.

Establish a new series of cleanouts if grouting operations are stopped

for more than 4 hours. Provide cleanouts not less than 3 by 3 inch by cutting openings in one face shell. Manufacturer's standard cutout units may be used at the Contractor's option. Do not cleanout holes until masonry work, reinforcement, and final cleaning of the grout spaces have been completed and inspected. For walls which will be exposed to view, close cleanout holes in an approved manner to match surrounding masonry.

3.4.1.5 Grout Placement

A grout pour is the total height of masonry to be grouted prior to erection of additional masonry. A grout lift is an increment of grout placement within a grout pour. A grout pour is filled by one or more lifts of grout.

- a. Lay masonry to the top of a pour permitted by TMS MSJC Table 7, based on the size of the grout space and the type of grout. Prior to grouting, remove masonry protrusions that extend 1/2 inch or more into cells or spaces to be grouted. Provide grout holes and cleanouts in accordance with paragraph GROUT HOLES AND CLEANOUTS above when the grout pour height exceeds 5 feet 4 inches. Hold reinforcement, bolts, and embedded connections rigidly in position before grouting is started. Do not prewet concrete masonry units.
- b. Place grout using a hand bucket, concrete hopper, or grout pump to fill the grout space without segregation of aggregate. Operate grout pumps to produce a continuous stream of grout without air pockets, segregation, or contamination.
- c. If the masonry has cured at least 4 hours, grout slump is maintained between 10 to 11 inches, and no intermediate reinforced bond beams are placed between the top and bottom of the pour height, place conventional grout in lifts not exceeding 12 feet 8 inches. For the same curing and slump conditions but with intermediate bond beams, limit conventional grout lift to the bottom of the lowest bond beam that is more than 5 feet 4 inches above the bottom of the lift, but do not exceed 12 feet 8 inches. If masonry has not cured at least 4 hours or grout slump is not maintained between 10 to 11 inches, place conventional grout in lifts not exceeding 5 feet 4 inches.
- d. Consolidate conventional grout lift and reconsolidate after initial settlement before placing next lift. For grout pours that are 12 inches or less in height, consolidate and reconsolidate grout by mechanical vibration or puddling. For grout pours that are greater than 12 inches in height, consolidate and reconsolidate grout by mechanical vibration. Apply vibrators at uniformly spaced points not further apart than the visible effectiveness of the machine. Limit duration of vibration to time necessary to produce satisfactory consolidation without causing segregation. If previous lift is not permitted to set, dip vibrator into previous lift. Do not insert vibrators into lower lifts that are in a semi-solidified state. If lower lift sets prior to placement of subsequent lift, form a grout key by terminating grout a minimum of 1-1/2 inch below a mortar joint. Vibrate each vertical cell containing reinforcement in partially grouted masonry. Do not form grout keys within beams.
- e. If the masonry has cured 4 hours, place self-consolidating grout (SCG) in lifts not exceeding the pour height. If masonry has not cured for at least 4 hours, place SCG in lifts not exceeding 5 feet 4 inches. Do not mechanically consolidate self-consolidating grout. Place

self-consolidating grout in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

- f. Upon completion of each day's grouting, remove waste materials and debris from the equipment, and dispose of outside the masonry.

3.4.2 Flashing and Weeps

- a. Install through-wall flashing at obstructions in the cavity and where indicated on Drawings. Ensure continuity of the flashing at laps and inside and outside corners by splicing in a manner approved by the flashing manufacturer. Install flashing as indicated on drawings. Provide sealant below the drip edge of through-wall flashing.
- b. Wherever through-wall flashing occurs, provide weep holes to drain flashing to exterior at acceptable locations as indicated. Provide weeps of weep ventilators. Locate weeps not more than 24 inches on centers in mortar joints of the exterior wythe directly on the horizontal leg of through-wall flashing over foundations, bond beams, and any other horizontal interruptions of the cavity. Place weep holes perfectly horizontal or slightly canted downward to encourage water drainage outward and not inward. Other methods may be used for providing weeps when spacing is reduced to 16 inches on center and approved by the Contracting Officer. Maintain weeps free of mortar and other obstructions.

3.5 APPLICATION

3.5.1 Interface with Other Products

3.5.1.1 Built-In Items

Fill spaces around built-in items with mortar. Point openings around flush-mount electrical outlet boxes in wet locations with mortar. Embed anchors, ties, wall plugs, accessories, flashing, pipe sleeves and other items required to be built-in as the masonry work progresses. Fully embed anchors, ties and joint reinforcement in the mortar. Fill cells receiving anchor bolts and cells of the first course below bearing plates with grout, unless otherwise indicated.

3.5.1.2 Door and Window Frame Joints

On the exposed interior and exterior sides of exterior frames, rake joints between frames and abutting masonry walls to a depth of 3/8 inch.

3.5.2 Tolerances

Lay masonry plumb, true to line, with courses level within the tolerances of TMS MSJC, Article 3.3 F.

3.6 POINTING AND CLEANING

After mortar joints have attained their initial set, but prior to hardening, completely remove mortar and grout daubs and splashings from masonry-unit surfaces that will be exposed or painted. Before completion of the work, rake out defects in joints of masonry to be exposed or painted, fill with mortar, and tool to match existing joints. Immediately after grout work is completed, remove scum and stains that have percolated through the masonry work using a low pressure stream of water and a stiff

bristled brush. Do not clean masonry surfaces, other than removing excess surface mortar, until mortar in joints has hardened. Leave masonry surfaces clean, free of mortar daubs, dirt, stain, and discoloration, including scum from cleaning operations, and with tight mortar joints throughout. Do not use metal tools and metal brushes for cleaning.

3.6.1 Clay Brick Surfaces

Clean exposed clay brick masonry surfaces to obtain surfaces free of stain, dirt, mortar and grout daubs, efflorescence, and discoloration or scum from cleaning operations. Perform cleaning in accordance with the approved cleaning procedure demonstrated on the mockup.

After cleaning, examine the sample panel of similar material for discoloration or stain as a result of cleaning. If the sample panel is discolored or stained, change the method of cleaning to ensure that the masonry surfaces in the structure will not be adversely affected. Water-soak exposed masonry surfaces and then clean with a proprietary masonry cleaning agent specifically recommended for the color and texture by the clay brick manufacturer and manufacturer of the cleaning product. Apply the solution with stiff fiber brushes, followed immediately by thorough rinsing with clean water. Use proprietary cleaning agents in conformance with the cleaning product manufacturer's printed recommendations. Remove efflorescence in conformance with the brick manufacturer's recommendations.

3.7 PROTECTION

Protect facing materials against staining. Cover top of walls with nonstaining waterproof covering or membrane to protect from moisture intrusion when work is not in progress. Continue covering the top of the unfinished walls until the wall is waterproofed with a complete roof or parapet system. Extend covering a minimum of 2 feet down on each side of the wall and hold securely in place. Before starting or resuming work, clean top surface of masonry in place of loose mortar and foreign material.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 05 12 00

STRUCTURAL STEEL
08/18, CHG 2: 05/21

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC 325	(2017) Steel Construction Manual
AISC 326	(2009) Detailing for Steel Construction
AISC 360	(2016) Specification for Structural Steel Buildings
AISC 420	(2010) Certification Standard for Shop Application of Complex Protective Coating Systems
AISC DESIGN GUIDE 10	(1997) Erection Bracing of Low-Rise Structural Steel Buildings
ANSI/AISC 303	(2022) Code of Standard Practice for Structural Steel Buildings and Bridges

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B46.1	(2020) Surface Texture, Surface Roughness, Waviness and Lay
------------	---

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A2.4	(2012) Standard Symbols for Welding, Brazing and Nondestructive Examination
AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(2020; Errata 1 2021) Structural Welding Code - Steel
AWS QC1	(2016) Specification for AWS Certification of Welding Inspectors

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A6/A6M	(2024a) Standard Specification for General Requirements for Rolled Structural Steel Bars, Plates, Shapes, and Sheet Piling
ASTM A36/A36M	(2019) Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel
ASTM A123/A123M	(2017) Standard Specification for Zinc

	(Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A143/A143M	(2007; R 2020) Standard Practice for Safeguarding Against Embrittlement of Hot-Dip Galvanized Structural Steel Products and Procedure for Detecting Embrittlement
ASTM A307	(2021) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength
ASTM A563	(2021; E 2022a) Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts
ASTM A780/A780M	(2020) Standard Practice for Repair of Damaged and Uncoated Areas of Hot-Dip Galvanized Coatings
ASTM B695	(2021) Standard Specification for Coatings of Zinc Mechanically Deposited on Iron and Steel
ASTM C827/C827M	(2023) Standard Test Method for Change in Height at Early Ages of Cylindrical Specimens of Cementitious Mixtures
ASTM C1107/C1107M	(2020) Standard Specification for Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink)
ASTM F844	(2019; R 2024) Standard Specification for Washers, Steel, Plain (Flat), Unhardened for General Use
ASTM F1136/F1136M	(2011) Standard Specification for Zinc/Aluminum Corrosion Protective Coatings for Fasteners
ASTM F1554	(2020) Standard Specification for Anchor Bolts, Steel, 36, 55, and 105-ksi Yield Strength
ASTM F2329/F2329M	(2015; R 2023) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating, Hot-Dip, Requirements for Application to Carbon and Alloy Steel Bolts, Screws, Washers, Nuts, and Special Threaded Fasteners
ASTM F2833	(2011; R 2017) Standard Specification for Corrosion Protective Fastener Coatings with Zinc Rich Base Coat and Aluminum Organic/Inorganic Type
SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)	
SSPC PA 1	(2024) Shop, Field, and Maintenance Coating of Metals

Repair and Upgrade Building 4034 (SOW Change & Re-Bid), FRC-E, MC

SSPC Paint 20	(2019) Zinc-Rich Primers (Type I, Inorganic, and Type II, Organic)
SSPC Paint 29	(2002; E 2004) Zinc Dust Sacrificial Primer, Performance-Based
SSPC SP 3	(2018) Power Tool Cleaning
SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3	(2007) Commercial Blast Cleaning
U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)	
UFC 3-301-01	(2023; with Change 1, 2023) Structural Engineering

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR Part 1926, Subpart R Steel Erection

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Fabrication Drawings Including Details of Connections

SD-03 Product Data

Shop Primer

Welding Electrodes and Rods

Non-Shrink Grout

SD-06 Test Reports

Bolts, Nuts, and Washers

Weld Inspection Reports

Embrittlement Test Reports

SD-07 Certificates

Steel

Galvanizing

Welding Procedures and Qualifications

Welding Electrodes and Rods

Certified Welding Inspector

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.3.1 Preconstruction Submittals

1.3.2 Fabrication Drawing Requirements

Submit fabrication drawings for approval prior to fabrication. Prepare in accordance with ANSI/AISC 303, AISC 326 and AISC 325. Fabrication drawings must not be reproductions of contract drawings. Include complete information for the fabrication and erection of the structure's components, including the location, type, and size of bolts, welds, member sizes and lengths, connection details, blocks, copes, and cuts. Use AWS A2.4 standard welding symbols. Clearly highlight any deviations from the details shown on the contract drawings highlighted on the fabrication drawings. Explain the reasons for any deviations from the contract drawings.

1.3.3 Certifications

1.3.3.1 Welding Procedures and Qualifications

Prior to welding, submit certification for each welder stating the type of welding and positions qualified for, the code and procedure qualified under, date qualified, and the firm and individual certifying the qualification tests. If the qualification date of the welder or welding operator is more than 6 months old, the welding operator's qualification certificate must be accompanied by a current certificate by the welder attesting to the fact that he has been engaged in welding since the date of certification, with no break in welding service greater than 6 months.

Conform to all requirements specified in AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Provide the structural steel system, including shop primer or galvanizing, complete and ready for use. Provide structural steel systems including design, materials, installation, workmanship, fabrication, assembly, erection, inspection, quality control, and testing in accordance with AISC 360, and UFC 3-301-01 except as modified in this contract.

2.2 STEEL

2.2.1 Structural Steel

Angles, Channels and Plates, ASTM A36/A36M. .

2.3 BOLTS, NUTS, AND WASHERS

Submit the certified manufacturer's mill reports which clearly show the applicable ASTM mechanical and chemical requirements together with the actual test results for the supplied fasteners.

2.3.1 Common Grade Bolts

2.3.1.1 Bolts

ASTM A307, Grade A, plain finish hot dipped zinc coating. The bolt heads

and the nuts of the supplied fasteners must be marked with the manufacturer's identification mark, the strength grade and type specified by ASTM specifications.

2.3.1.2 Nuts

ASTM A563, Grade A, heavy hex style.

2.3.1.3 Washers

ASTM F844.

2.3.2 Foundation Anchorage

2.3.2.1 Anchor Rods

ASTM F1554 Gr 36, Class 1A.

2.3.2.2 Anchor Nuts

ASTM A563, Grade A, hex style.

2.3.2.3 Anchor Washers

ASTM F844.

2.4 STRUCTURAL STEEL ACCESSORIES

2.4.1 Welding Electrodes and Rods

AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Submit product data for welding electrodes and rods.

2.4.2 Non-Shrink Grout

ASTM C1107/C1107M, with no ASTM C827/C827M shrinkage. Grout must be nonmetallic.

2.5 GALVANIZING

ASTM F2329/F2329M, ASTM F1136/F1136M, ASTM F2833 or ASTM B695 for threaded parts or ASTM A123/A123M for structural steel members, as applicable, unless specified otherwise galvanize after fabrication where practicable. All exterior steel, bolts, nuts, and washers shall be galvanized.

2.6 FABRICATION

Fabrication must be in accordance with the applicable provisions of AISC 325. Fabrication and assembly must be done in the shop to the greatest extent possible. Punch, subpunch and ream, or drill bolt holes perpendicular to the surface of the member.

Compression joints depending on contact bearing must have a surface roughness not in excess of 500 micro inch as determined by ASME B46.1, and ends must be square within the tolerances for milled ends specified in ASTM A6/A6M.

Shop splices of members between field splices will be permitted only where indicated on the Contract Drawings. Splices not indicated require the

approval of the Contracting Officer.

2.6.1 Markings

Prior to erection, identify members by a painted erection mark. Connecting parts assembled in the shop for reaming holes in field connections must be match marked with scratch and notch marks. Do not locate erection markings on areas to be welded. Do not locate match markings in areas that will decrease member strength or cause stress concentrations.

2.6.2 Shop Primer

SSPC Paint 20 or SSPC Paint 29, (zinc rich primer). Shop prime structural steel, except as modified herein, in accordance with SSPC PA 1. Do not prime steel surfaces embedded in concrete, galvanized surfaces, or surfaces within 0.5 inch of the toe of the welds prior to welding. If flash rusting occurs, re-clean the surface prior to application of primer. Apply primer in accordance with endorsement "SPE-P1" of AISC 420 or approved equal NACE or SSPC certification to a minimum dry film thickness of 2.0 mil. Submit shop primer product data.

Prior to assembly, prime surfaces which will be concealed or inaccessible after assembly. Do not apply primer in foggy or rainy weather; when the ambient temperature is below 45 degrees F or over 95 degrees F; or when the primer may be exposed to temperatures below 40 degrees F within 48 hours after application, unless approved otherwise by the Contracting Officer. Repair damaged primed surfaces with an additional coat of primer.

2.6.2.1 Cleaning

SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3, except steel exposed in spaces above ceilings, attic spaces, furred spaces, and chases that will be hidden to view in finished construction may be cleaned to SSPC SP 3 when recommended by the shop primer manufacturer. Maintain steel surfaces free from rust, dirt, oil, grease, and other contaminants through final assembly.

2.7 DRAINAGE HOLES

Drill adequate drainage holes to eliminate water traps. Hole diameter must be 1/2 inch and location indicated on the detail drawings. Hole size and locations must not affect the structural integrity.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ERECTION

- a. Erection of structural steel, except as indicated in item b. below, must be in accordance with the applicable provisions of AISC 325, ANSI/AISC 303 and 29 CFR Part 1926, Subpart R.
- b. For low-rise structural steel buildings (60 feet tall or less and a maximum of 2 stories), erect the structure in accordance with AISC DESIGN GUIDE 10.

After final positioning of steel members, provide full bearing under base plates and bearing plates using nonshrink grout. Place nonshrink grout in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

3.1.1 STORAGE

Store the material out of contact with the ground in such manner and location as to minimize deterioration.

3.2 CONNECTIONS

Except as modified in this section, design connections indicated in accordance with AISC 360. Build connections into existing work. Do not tighten anchor bolts set in concrete with impact torque wrenches. Holes must not be cut or enlarged by burning. Bolts, nuts, and washers must be clean of dirt and rust, and lubricated immediately prior to installation.

3.2.1 Common Grade Bolts

Tighten ASTM A307 bolts to a "snug tight" fit. "Snug tight" is the tightness that exists when plies in a joint are in firm contact. If firm contact of joint plies cannot be obtained with a few impacts of an impact wrench, or the full effort of a man using a spud wrench, contact the Contracting Officer for further instructions.

3.3 GAS CUTTING

Use of gas-cutting torch in the field for correcting fabrication errors is not permitted on any major member in the structural framing. Use of a gas cutting torch will be permitted on minor members not under stress only after approval has been obtained from the Contracting Officer.

3.4 WELDING

Welding must be in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Provide AWS D1.1/D1.1M qualified welders, welding operators, and tackers.

3.4.1 Removal of Temporary Welds, Run-Off Plates, and Backing Strips

Remove only from finished areas.

3.5 SHOP PRIMER REPAIR

Repair shop primer in accordance with the paint manufacturer's recommendation for surfaces damaged by handling, transporting, cutting, welding, or bolting.

3.5.1 Field Priming

Field prime steel exposed to the weather, or located in building areas without HVAC for control of relative humidity. After erection, the field bolt heads and nuts, field welds, and any abrasions in the shop coat must be cleaned and primed with paint of the same quality as that used for the shop coat.

3.6 GALVANIZING REPAIR

Repair damage to galvanized coatings using ASTM A780/A780M zinc rich paint for galvanizing damaged by handling, transporting, cutting, welding, or bolting. Do not heat surfaces to which repair paint has been applied.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Perform field tests, and provide labor, equipment, and incidentals required for testing, except that electric power for field tests will be furnished as set forth in Division 1. Notify the Contracting Officer in writing of defective welds, bolts, nuts, and washers within 7 working days of the date of the inspection.

3.7.1 Welds

3.7.1.1 Visual Inspection

AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Furnish the services of AWS-certified welding inspectors for fabrication and erection inspection and testing and verification inspections. A Certified Welding Inspector must perform visual inspection on 100 percent of all welds. Submit weld inspection reports. Submit certificates indicating that certified welding inspectors meet the requirements of AWS QC1.

Inspect proper preparation, size, gaging location, and acceptability of all welds; identification marking; operation and current characteristics of welding sets in use.

3.7.2 Testing for Embrittlement

ASTM A143/A143M for steel products hot-dip galvanized after fabrication. Submit embrittlement test reports.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 06 10 00

ROUGH CARPENTRY

08/16, CHG 3: 05/25

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF TIMBER CONSTRUCTION (AITC)

AITC TCM (2012) Timber Construction Manual, 5th Edition

AMERICAN LUMBER STANDARDS COMMITTEE (ALSC)

ALSC PS 20 (2021) American Softwood Lumber Standard

AMERICAN RAILWAY ENGINEERING AND MAINTENANCE-OF-WAY ASSOCIATION (AREMA)

AREMA Eng Man (2023) Manual for Railway Engineering

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B18.2.1 (2012; R 2021) Square, Hex, Heavy Hex, and Askew Head Bolts and Hex, Heavy Hex, Hex Flange, Lobed Head, and Lag Screws (Inch Series)

ASME B18.2.2 (2022) Nuts for General Applications: Machine Screw Nuts, and Hex, Square, Hex Flange, and Coupling Nuts (Inch Series)

ASME B18.5.2.1M (2006; R 2011) Metric Round Head Short Square Neck Bolts

ASME B18.5.2.2M (1982; R 2010) Metric Round Head Square Neck Bolts

ASME B18.6.1 (2016) Wood Screws (Inch Series)

AMERICAN WOOD COUNCIL (AWC)

AWC NDS (2018) National Design Specification (NDS) for Wood Construction

AWC WFCM (2012) Wood Frame Construction Manual for One- and Two-Family Dwellings

AMERICAN WOOD PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (AWPA)

AWPA BOOK (2015) AWPA Book of Standards

Repair and Upgrade Building 4034 (SOW Change & Re-Bid), FRC-E, MC

AWPA M2	(2019) Standard for the Inspection of Preservative Treated Wood Products for Industrial Use
AWPA M6	(2024) Brands Used on Preservative Treated Materials
AWPA P5	(2015) Standard for Waterborne Preservatives
AWPA P18	(2014) Nonpressure Preservatives
AWPA U1	(2024) Use Category System: User Specification for Treated Wood

APA - THE ENGINEERED WOOD ASSOCIATION (APA)

APA E30	(2016) Engineered Wood Construction Guide
APA E445	(2002) Performance Standards and Qualification Policy for Structural-Use Panels (APA PRP-108)
APA EWS T300	(2007) Technical Note: Glulam Connection Details
APA F405	(19) Product Guide: Performance Rated Panels
APA L870	(2010) Voluntary Product Standard, PS 1-09, Structural Plywood
APA S350	(2019) PS 2-18, Performance Standard for Wood-Based Structural-Use Panels

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A153/A153M	(2023) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A307	(2021) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength
ASTM A653/A653M	(2023) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM F547	(2017) Standard Terminology of Nails for Use with Wood and Wood-Base Materials
ASTM F1667/F1667M	(2021a) Standard Specification for Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes, and Staples

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC IBC	(2024) International Building Code
---------	------------------------------------

TRUSS PLATE INSTITUTE (TPI)

TPI 1 (2022) National Design Standard for Metal Plate Connected Wood Truss Construction

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

CID A-A-1923 (Rev A; Notice 1; Notice 2; Notice 3; Notice 4) Shield, Expansion (Lag, Machine and Externally Threaded Wedge Bolt Anchors)

CID A-A-1924 (Rev A; Notice 3) Shield, Expansion (Self Drilling Tubular Expansion Shell Bolt Anchors)

CID A-A-1925 (Rev A; Notice 1; Notice 2; Notice 3; Notice 4) Shield Expansion (Nail Anchors)

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Drawings of field erection details, including materials and methods of fastening nailers in conformance with Factory Mutual wind uplift rated systems specified in other Sections of these specifications.

SD-03 Product Data

Structural-use and OSB Panels

Oriented Strand Board

SD-06 Test Reports

Preservative-treated Lumber and Plywood

SD-07 Certificates

Certificates of Grade

Preservative Treatment

1.3 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Deliver materials to the site in an undamaged condition. Store, protect, handle, and install prefabricated structural elements in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and as specified. Store materials off the ground to provide proper ventilation, with drainage to avoid standing water, and protection against ground moisture and dampness. Store materials with a moisture barrier at both the ground level and as a cover forming a well ventilated enclosure. Do not use materials that have visible moisture or biological growth. Remove defective and damaged materials and provide new materials.

1.4 GRADING AND MARKING

1.4.1 Lumber

Mark each piece of framing and board lumber or each bundle of small pieces of lumber with the grade mark of a recognized association or independent inspection agency. Such association or agency must be certified by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standards Committee, to grade the species used. Surfaces that are to be exposed to view must not bear grademarks, stamps, or any type of identifying mark. Hammer marking will be permitted on timbers when all surfaces will be exposed to view.

1.4.2 Plywood

Mark each sheet with the mark of a recognized association or independent inspection agency that maintains continuing control over the quality of the plywood. The mark must identify the plywood by species group or span rating, exposure durability classification, grade, and compliance with APA L870. Surfaces that are to be exposed to view must not bear grademarks or other types of identifying marks.

1.4.3 Structural-Use and OSB Panels

Mark each panel with the mark of a recognized association or independent inspection agency that maintains continuing control over the quality of the panel. The mark must indicate end use, span rating, and exposure durability classification. Oriented Strand Board (OSB), APA F405.

1.4.4 Preservative-Treated Lumber and Plywood

The Contractor is responsible for the quality of treated wood products. Each treated piece must be inspected in accordance with AWP A M2 and permanently marked or branded, by the producer, in accordance with AWP A M6. The Contractor must provide Contracting Officer's Representative (COR) with the inspection report of an approved independent inspection agency that offered products comply with applicable AWP A Standards. The appropriate Quality Mark on each piece will be accepted, in lieu of inspection reports, as evidence of compliance with applicable AWP A treatment standards.

1.5 SIZES AND SURFACING

ALSC PS 20 for dressed sizes of yard and structural lumber. Lumber must be surfaced four sides. Size references, unless otherwise specified, are nominal sizes, and actual sizes must be within manufacturing tolerances allowed by the standard under which the product is produced. Other measurements are IP or SI standard.

1.6 MOISTURE CONTENT

Air-dry or kiln-dry lumber. Kiln-dry treated lumber after treatment. Maximum moisture content of wood products must be as follows at the time of delivery to the job site:

- a. Framing lumber and board, 19 percent maximum
- b. Timbers 5 inches and thicker, 25 percent maximum
- c. Materials other than lumber; moisture content must be in accordance

with standard under which the product is produced

1.7 PRESERVATIVE TREATMENT

Treat wood products with waterborne wood preservatives conforming to AWPAP5. Pressure treatment of wood products must conform to the requirements of AWPABOOK Use Category System Standards U1 and T1 for a use category of UCB3. Pressure-treated wood products must not contain arsenic, chromium, or other agents classified as carcinogenic, probably carcinogenic, or possibly carcinogenic to humans (compounds in Groups 1, 2A, or 2B) by the International Agency for Research on Cancer (IARC), Lyon, France. Pressure-treated wood products must not exceed the limits of the U.S. EPA's Toxic Characteristic Leaching Procedure (TCLP), and must not be classified as hazardous waste. Submit certification from treating plant stating chemicals and process used and net amount of preservatives retained are in conformance with specified standards. In accordance with AWPAPU1 provide non-copper preservative treatment such as EL2, PTI or SBX, DOT for products in direct contact with sheet metal.

- a. 0.25 pcf intended for above ground use.
- b. 0.40 pcf intended for ground contact and fresh water use. 0.60 pcf intended for Ammoniacal Copper Quaternary Compound (ACQ)-treated foundations. 0.80 to 1.00 pcf intended for ACQ-treated pilings. All wood must be air or kiln dried after treatment. Specific treatments must be verified by the report of an approved independent inspection agency, or the AWPAP Quality Mark on each piece. Do not incise surfaces of lumber that will be exposed. Minimize cutting and avoid breathing sawdust. Brush coat areas that are cut or drilled after treatment with either the same preservative used in the treatment or with a 2 percent copper naphthenate solution. All lumber and woodwork must be preservative treated.

1.7.1 Existing Structures

Use borate, permethrin, or a sodium silicate wood mineralization process to treat wood. Use borate for interior applications only.

1.7.2 New Construction

Use a boron-based preservative conforming to AWPAP18, sodium silicate wood mineralization process, or Ammoniacal Copper Quaternary Compound to treat wood. Use boron-based preservatives for above-ground applications only.

1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

During and immediately after installation of treated wood, engineered wood products, and laminated wood products at interior spaces, provide temporary ventilation.

1.9 CERTIFICATIONS

1.9.1 Certified Wood Grades

Provide certificates of grade from the grading agency on graded but unmarked lumber or plywood attesting that materials meet the grade requirements specified herein.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Virgin Lumber

Lumber fabricated from old growth timber is not permitted. Avoid companies who buy, sell, or use old growth timber in their operations, when possible.

2.2 LUMBER

2.2.1 Structural Lumber

Provide lumber conforming to Southern Pine No. 1 grade. Minimum design values shall be as indicated in the National Design Specification for Wood Construction, 2012 edition, by the National Forest Production Association. Design of members and fastenings must conform to AITC TCM.

2.3 PLYWOOD, STRUCTURAL-USE, AND ORIENTED STRAND BOARD (OSB) PANELS

APA L870, APA S350, APA E445, and APA F405 respectively.

2.3.1 Roof Sheathing

2.3.1.1 Plywood

C-D Grade, Exposure 1, with an Identification Index of not less than 24/0. Provide exterior grade material with phenol resin for all applications.

2.3.1.2 Structural-Use Panel

Sheathing grade with durability equivalent to Exposure 1, Span Rating of 24/0 or greater.

2.4 OTHER MATERIALS

2.4.1 Miscellaneous Wood Members

2.4.1.1 Nonstress Graded Members

Members must include bridging, corner bracing, furring, grounds, and nailing strips. Members must be in accordance with TABLE I for the species used. Sizes must be as follows unless otherwise shown:

Member	Size inch
Bridging	1 x 3 or 1 x 4 for use between members 2 x 12 and smaller; 2 x 4 for use between members larger than 2 x 12.
Corner bracing	1 x 4.
Furring	1 x 2

Member	Size inch
Grounds	Plaster thickness by 38.
Nailing strips	1 x 3 or 1 x 4 when used as shingle base or interior finish, otherwise 2 inch stock.

2.4.1.2 Wood Bumpers

AREMA Eng Man, Industrial grade cross ties

2.5 ROUGH HARDWARE

Unless otherwise indicated or specified, rough hardware must be of the type and size necessary for the project requirements. Sizes, types, and spacing of fastenings of manufactured building materials must be as recommended by the product manufacturer unless otherwise indicated or specified. Rough hardware exposed to the weather or embedded in or in contact with preservative treated wood, exterior masonry, or concrete walls or slabs must be hot-dip zinc-coated in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M.

2.5.1 Bolts, Nuts, Studs, and Rivets

ASME B18.2.1, ASME B18.5.2.1M, ASME B18.5.2.2M and ASME B18.2.2.

2.5.2 Anchor Bolts

ASTM A307, size as indicated, complete with nuts and washers.

2.5.3 Expansion Shields

CID A-A-1923, CID A-A-1924, and CID A-A-1925. Except as shown otherwise, maximum size of devices must be 3/8 inch.

2.5.4 Lag Screws and Lag Bolts

ASME B18.2.1.

2.5.5 Wood Screws

ASME B18.6.1.

2.5.6 Nails

ASTM F547, size and type best suited for purpose. For sheathing and subflooring, length of nails must be sufficient to extend 1 inch into supports. In general, 8-penny or larger nails must be used for nailing through 1 inch thick lumber and for toe nailing 2 inch thick lumber; 16-penny or larger nails must be used for nailing through 2 inch thick lumber. Nails used with treated lumber and sheathing must be hot-dipped galvanized in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M. Nailing must be in accordance with the recommended nailing schedule contained in AWC WFCM. Where detailed nailing requirements are not specified, nail size and spacing must be sufficient to develop an adequate strength for the

connection. The connection's strength must be verified against the nail capacity tables in AWC NDS. Reasonable judgment backed by experience must ensure that the designed connection will not cause the wood to split. If a load situation exceeds a reasonable limit for nails, a specialized connector must be used.

2.5.7 Wire Nails

ASTM F1667/F1667M.

2.5.8 Timber Connectors

Unless otherwise specified, timber connectors must be in accordance with TPI 1, APA EWS T300 or AITC TCM.

2.5.9 Clip Angles

Steel, 3/16 inch thick, size best suited for intended use; or zinc-coated steel or iron commercial clips designed for connecting wood members.

2.5.10 Joist Hangers

Steel or iron, zinc coated, sized to fit the supported member, of sufficient strength to develop the full strength of the supported member in accordance with ICC IBC, and furnished complete with any special nails required.

2.5.11 Tie Straps

For joists supported by the lower flange of steel beams, provide 1/8 by 1-1/2 inch steel strap, 2 feet long , except as indicated otherwise.

2.5.12 Metal Framing Anchors

Construct anchors to the configuration shown using hot dip zinc-coated steel conforming to ASTM A653/A653M, G90. Except where otherwise shown, Steel must be not lighter than 18 gage. Special nails supplied by the manufacturer must be used for all nailing.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Do not install building construction materials that show visual evidence of biological growth.

Conform to AWC WFCM and install in accordance with the National Association of Home Builders (NAHB) Advanced Framing Techniques: Optimum Value Engineering, unless otherwise indicated or specified. Select lumber sizes to minimize waste. Fit framing lumber and other rough carpentry, set accurately to the required lines and levels, and secure in place in a rigid manner. S Do not splice framing members between bearing points. Set joists, rafters, and purlins with their crown edge up. Frame members for the passage of pipes, conduits, and ducts. Do not cut or bore structural members for the passage of ducts or pipes without approval. Reinforce all members damaged by such cutting or boring by means of specially formed and approved sheet metal or bar steel shapes, or remove and provide new, as approved. Provide as necessary for the proper completion of the work all framing members not indicated or specified.

Spiking and nailing not indicated or specified otherwise must be in accordance with the Nailing Schedule contained in ICC IBC; perform bolting in an approved manner. Spikes, nails, and bolts must be drawn up tight.

3.1.1 Joists

Provide joists of the sizes and spacing indicated, accurately and in alignment, and of uniform width. Joists must have full bearing on sills, plates. Provide metal hurricane clip hangers for each joist.

3.1.2 Bridging

Provide solid full depth bridging for as indicated and as specified herein. Provide bridging for spans greater than 6 feet, but do not exceed 8 feet maximum spacing between rows of bridging. Install rows of bridging uniformly.

3.1.3 Plywood and Structural-Use Panel Roof Sheathing

Install with the grain of the outer plies or long dimension at right angles to supports. Stagger end joints and locate over the centerlines of supports. Allow 1/8 inch spacing at panel ends and 1/4 inch at panel edges. Nail panels with 8-penny common nails or 6-penny annular rings or screw-type nails spaced 6 inches o.c. at supported edges and 12 inches o.c. at intermediate bearings. Do not use staples in roof sheathing. Where the support spacing exceeds the maximum span for an unsupported edge, provide adequate blocking, tongue-and-groove edges, or panel edge clips, in accordance with APA E30.

3.2 MISCELLANEOUS

3.2.1 Wood Blocking

Provide proper sizes and shapes at proper locations for the installation and attachment of wood and other finish materials, fixtures, equipment, and items indicated or specified.

3.2.2 Wood Bumpers

Dress to the sizes indicated, and bevel edges. Bore, countersink, and bolt bumpers in place.

3.2.3 Bridging

Wood bridging must have ends accurately bevel-cut to afford firm contact and must be nailed at each end with two nails.

3.2.4 Sill Plates

Sill plates must be set level and square and anchor bolted at not more than 6 feet on centers and not more than 12 inches from end of each piece. A minimum of two anchors must be used for each piece.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF TIMBER CONNECTORS

Install timber connectors in conformance with requirements of AWC NDS.

3.4 WASTE MANAGEMENT OF WOOD PRODUCTS

Separate treated, stained, painted, and contaminated wood and place in designated area for hazardous materials. Dispose of according to local regulations. Do not leave any wood, shavings, sawdust, or other wood waste buried in fill or on the ground. Prevent sawdust and wood shavings from entering the storm drainage system. Do not burn scrap lumber that has been pressure treated, or lumber that is less than one year old.

3.5 SCHEDULE

Some metric measurements in this section are based on mathematical conversion of inch-pound measurements. Typical conversion is as shown:

<u>PRODUCTS</u>	<u>INCH-POUND Nominal</u>	<u>METRIC Conversion</u>
Sawn lumber	2 by 4	38 by 89 mm
	1 by	19 mm by
Stud spacing	16 inches	400 mm
	If not 48 inches panel	406 mm
Plywood	48 by 96 inches	1200 mm by 2400 mm

-- End of Section --

SECTION 06 20 00

FINISH CARPENTRY

08/24

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN LUMBER STANDARDS COMMITTEE (ALSC)

ALSC PS 20 (2021) American Softwood Lumber Standard

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B18.2.1 (2012; R 2021) Square, Hex, Heavy Hex, and Askew Head Bolts and Hex, Heavy Hex, Hex Flange, Lobed Head, and Lag Screws (Inch Series)

ASME B18.2.2 (2022) Nuts for General Applications: Machine Screw Nuts, and Hex, Square, Hex Flange, and Coupling Nuts (Inch Series)

ASME B18.6.1 (2016) Wood Screws (Inch Series)

AMERICAN WOOD PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (AWPA)

AWPA U1 (2024) Use Category System: User Specification for Treated Wood

APA - THE ENGINEERED WOOD ASSOCIATION (APA)

APA L870 (2010) Voluntary Product Standard, PS 1-09, Structural Plywood

ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK INSTITUTE (AWI)

ANSI/AWI 0620 (2018) Finish Carpentry/Installation Standard

ANSI/AWI 1236 (2022) Countertops Standard

AWI 100 (2018) Architectural Woodwork Institute Submittal Standards

AWI 200 (2018) Architectural Woodwork Institute Care & Storage Standards

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM F547 (2017) Standard Terminology of Nails for Use with Wood and Wood-Base Materials

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)

CDPH SECTION 01350 (2017; Version 1.2) Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources using Environmental Chambers

GREEN SEAL (GS)

GS-36 (2013) Adhesives for Commercial Use

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

ANSI/NEMA LD 3 (2005) Standard for High-Pressure Decorative Laminates

NATIONAL HARDWOOD LUMBER ASSOCIATION (NHLA)

NHLA Rules (2023) Rules for the Measurement & Inspection of Hardwood & Cypress

NORTHEASTERN LUMBER MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NELMA)

NELMA Grading Rules (2021) Standard Grading Rules for Northeastern Lumber

REDWOOD INSPECTION SERVICE (RIS) OF THE WESTERN WOOD PRODUCTS ASSOCIATION (WWPA)

RIS Grade Use (2019) California Redwood Lumber Grades and Uses

SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD)

SCAQMD Rule 1168 (2022) Adhesive and Sealant Applications

SOUTHERN PINE INSPECTION BUREAU (SPIB)

SPIB 1003 (2021) Standard Grading Rules for Southern Pine Lumber

WEST COAST LUMBER INSPECTION BUREAU (WCLIB)

WCLIB 17 (2015; R 2018) Standard Grading Rules for West Coast Lumber

WESTERN WOOD PRODUCTS ASSOCIATION (WWPA)

WWPA G-5 (2021) Western Lumber Grading Rules

WINDOW AND DOOR MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (WDMA)

WDMA I.S.4 (2019) Preservative Treatment for Millwork

WOODWORK INSTITUTE (WI)

NAAWS 4.0 (2021 Errata Edition) North American Architectural Woodwork Standards

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

Submittals to follow AWI 100 2018 standards.

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Detail Drawings Indicating All Wood Assemblies

SD-03 Product Data

Wood Products

Countertops

Hardware and Accessories

SD-04 Samples

Samples

SD-07 Certificates

Certificates of Grade

1.3 DETAIL DRAWINGS

Submit detail drawings indicating all wood assemblies proposed for use in the project. Indicate materials, species, grade, density, grain, finish details of construction, location of use in the project, finishes, types, method and arrangement of fasteners, and installation details. This includes all fabricated assemblies.

1.4 PRODUCT DATA

Submit Manufacturers printed data including proposed species, grade, density grain, and finish as applicable; sufficient to demonstrate compliance with this specification for each type of wood product specified.

Provide Manufacturers printed data for hardware and all wood accessories including but not limited to edge banding, adhesives, and sealers.

1.5 SAMPLES

Samples indicating proposed species, grade, density grain, and finish for each type of wood product specified. Provide samples of sufficient size to show pattern and color ranges of proposed products.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver wood products to the jobsite in an undamaged condition. Stack materials to ensure ventilation and drainage. Protect against dampness before and after delivery. Store materials under cover in a well ventilated enclosure and protect against extreme changes in temperature and humidity. Keep materials wrapped and separated from off-gassing materials (such as drying paints and adhesives). Do not use materials

that have visible moisture or biological growth. Do not store products in building until wet trade materials are dry and humidity of the space is within wood manufacturer's tolerance limits for storage. Follow AWI 200 for care and storage.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.7.1 Certifications

1.7.1.1 Certified Wood Grades

Provide certificates of grade from the grading agency on graded but unmarked lumber or plywood attesting that materials meet the grade requirements specified herein.

1.7.2 Lumber

Identify each piece or each bundle of lumber, millwork, and trim by the grade mark of a recognized association or independent inspection agency certified by the Board of Review of the ALSC to grade the species.

1.7.3 Plywood

Provide each sheet of plywood with the mark of a recognized association or independent inspection agency that maintains continuing control over the quality of the plywood. Provide marks that identify plywood by species group or span rating, exposure durability classification, grade, and compliance with APA L870.

1.7.4 Non-Pressure Treated Woodwork and Millwork

Mark, stamp, or label to indicate compliance with WDMA I.S.4.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS

2.1.1 Sizes and Patterns of Wood Products

Provide yard and board lumber sizes in accordance with ALSC PS 20. Provide shaped lumber and millwork in the patterns indicated and in standard patterns of the association covering the species. Size references, unless otherwise specified, are nominal sizes. Provide actual sizes within manufacturing tolerances allowed by the applicable standard.

2.1.2 Species and Grades

Provide in accordance with AWP A U1 Use Category System Tables unless otherwise specified herein.

2.1.3 Trim, Finish, and Frames

Provide species and grades listed in the table below for all painted wood materials. Provide materials one grade higher than those listed in the table below for all stained materials with a natural or transparent finish. Provide trim, except window stools and aprons with hollow backs.

TABLE OF GRADES FOR WOOD TO RECEIVE PAINT FINISH		
Grading Rules	Species	Exterior and Interior Trim, Finish, and Frames
WPA G-5 standard grading rules	Aspen, Douglas Fir-Larch, Douglas Fir South, Engelmann Spruce-Lodgepole Pine, Engelmann Spruce, Hem-Fir, Idaho White Pine, Lodgepole Pine, Mountain Hemlock, Mountain Hemlock-Hem-Fir, Ponderosa Pine-Sugar Pine, (Ponderosa Pine-Lodgepole Pine,) White Woods, (Western Woods,) Western Cedars, Western Hemlock	All Species: C & BTR. Select (Choice & BTR Idaho White Pine) or Superior Finish. Western Red Cedar can be graded C & BTR. Select or A & BTR in accordance with Special Western Red Cedar Rules.
WCLIB 17 standard grading rules	Douglas Fir-Larch, Hem-Fir, Mountain Hemlock, Sitka Spruce, Western Cedars, Western Hemlock	All Species: C & BTR VG, except A for Western Red Cedar
SPIB 1003 standard grading rules	Southern Pine	C & BTR
NHLA Rules	Cypress	C-Select
NELMA Grading Rules standard grading rules **	Balsam Fir, Eastern Hemlock-Tamarack, Eastern Spruce, Eastern White Pine, Northern Pine, Northern Pine, Northern White Cedar	All Species: C-Select except C & BTR for Eastern White Pine and Norway Pine
RIS Grade Use standard specifications	Redwood	Clear, Clear All Heart
NHLA Rules	Cypress	B Finish
	Red Gum, Soft Elm, Birch	Select or BTR (for interior use only)

Note: ** <https://www.nelma.org/the-grade-rule-book/>

2.1.4 Softwood Plywood

Provide in accordance with APA L870. When located on the interior of buildings, provide products with no added urea-formaldehyde resins.

- a. Plywood for Countertops: Exterior type, A-C Grade.

2.2 COUNTERTOPS

2.2.1 Solid Surface

For solid surface countertops refer to Section 06 61 16 SOLID SURFACING FABRICATIONS.

2.3 HARDWARE AND ACCESSORIES

Provide sizes, types, and spacings of hardware and accessories as recommended in writing by the wood product manufacturer, except as otherwise specified.

2.3.1 Wood Screws

ASME B18.6.1.

2.3.2 Bolts, Nuts, Lag Screws, and Studs

ASME B18.2.1 and ASME B18.2.2.

2.3.3 Nails

Use nails of a size and type best suited for each application and in accordance with ASTM F547. Use hot-dipped galvanized or aluminum nails for exterior applications. For siding, provide nails of sufficient length to extend 1-1/2 inches into supports, including wood sheathing over framing. Where nailing is impractical, provide screws of a size and type best suited for each application.

2.4 FABRICATION

2.4.1 Quality Standards (QS)

2.4.1.1 Grades

The term "Premium" NAAWS 4.0. Provide items not otherwise specified in a specific grade as "Custom" grade.

2.4.1.2 Adhesives

Select adhesives for durability and permanent bonding. Address expansion and contraction, bond strength, fire rating, moisture resistance, and manufacturer's recommendations factors for all bonded materials.

Provide non-aerosol adhesive products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) meeting either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168. Provide aerosol adhesives used on the interior of the building meeting either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of GS-36.

2.4.2 Countertops

Fabricate with lumber and a core of exterior plywood, glued and screwed to form an integral unit. Bond laminated plastic under pressure to exposed surfaces, using adhesive as recommended by the plastic manufacturer. Provide countertop units as post-formed type, no-drip nose, cove mouldings, Style A backsplash, and surfaced with ANSI/NEMA LD 3, ANSI/AWI 1236 Grade PF 42 plastic. Provide backsplashes not less than 3-1/2 inches nor more than 4-1/2 inches high.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Do not install building construction materials that show visual evidence of biological growth. Follow ANSI/AWI 0620 for installation of wood trim, paneling, casework, integrated door systems, countertops and other related interior finishes.

3.1 FINISH WORK

Apply primer to finish work before installing. Where practicable, shop assemble and finish millwork items. Construct joints tight and in a manner to conceal shrinkage but to avoid cupping, twisting and warping after installation. Miter trim and mouldings at exterior angles; cope at interior angles and at returns. Provide millwork and trim in maximum practical lengths. Fasten finish work with finish nails. Provide blind nailing where practicable. Set face nails for putty stopping.

3.2 MISCELLANEOUS

3.2.1 Countertops

Conceal fastenings where practicable. Fit counters tight to adjoining surfaces and scribe where necessary. Provide scribed joints neat and flush. Provide counter sections in longest lengths practicable with a minimum number of joints. Where joints are necessary, provide tight joints drawn up with concealed type heavy pull-up bolts. Glue joints with water resistant glue and make rigid with screws, bolts, or other approved fastenings.

3.2.2 Cabinets (Sink Base Cabinet Box)

Provide cabinets level, plumb, true, and tight to adjacent walls. Secure cabinets to walls with concealed toggle bolts. Secure top to cabinet with concealed screws. Make cutouts for fixtures from templates supplied by fixture manufacturer. Locate cutouts for pipes so that edges of holes are covered by escutcheons after installation.

3.3 MOULDING AND INTERIOR TRIM

Install mouldings and interior trim straight, plumb, level and with closely fitted joints. Provide exposed surfaces machine sanded at the shop. Cope returns and interior angles at moulded items and miter external corners. Shoulder intersections of flatwork to ease any inherent

changes in plane. Provide window and door trim in single lengths. Blind nail to the extent practicable. Set and stop face nailing with a nonstaining putty to match the applied finish. Use screws for attachment to metal; set and stop screws in accordance with the same quality requirements for nails.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 06 61 16

SOLID SURFACING FABRICATIONS

08/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C920	(2018) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM D570	(1998; E 2010; R 2010) Standard Test Method for Water Absorption of Plastics
ASTM D638	(2014) Standard Test Method for Tensile Properties of Plastics
ASTM D696	(2016) Standard Test Method for Coefficient of Linear Thermal Expansion of Plastics Between -30 degrees C and 30 degrees C With a Vitreous Silica Dilatometer
ASTM D790	(2017) Standard Test Methods for Flexural Properties of Unreinforced and Reinforced Plastics and Electrical Insulating Materials
ASTM D2583	(2013a) Indentation Hardness of Rigid Plastics by Means of a Barcol Impressor
ASTM E84	(2023) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM G21	(2015; R 2021; E 2021) Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi

INTERNATIONAL CAST POLYMER ASSOCIATION (ICPA)

ICPA SS-1	(2001) Performance Standard for Solid Surface Materials
-----------	---

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

ANSI/NEMA LD 3	(2005) Standard for High-Pressure Decorative Laminates
----------------	--

NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)

NSF/ANSI 51

(2023) Food Equipment Materials

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- a. Work under this section includes countertops and shower pans and other items utilizing solid surfacing material fabrications as indicated on the drawings and as described in this specification. Do not change source of supply for materials after work has started, if the appearance of finished work would be affected.
- b. In most instances, installation of solid surfacing material fabricated components and assemblies requires strong correctly located structural support provided by other trades. To provide a stable, sound, secure installation, close coordination is required between the solid surfacing material fabricator/installer and other trades to ensure that necessary structural wall support, cabinet counter top structural support, proper clearances, and other supporting components are provided for the installation of wall panels, counter tops, shelving, and all other solid surfacing material fabrications to the degree and extent recommended by the solid surfacing material manufacturer.
- c. Provide appropriate staging areas for solid surfacing material fabrications. Allow variation in component size and location of openings of plus or minus 1/8 inch.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Detail Fabrication Drawings

Installation

SD-03 Product Data

Solid Polymer

SD-04 Samples

Material

SD-06 Test Reports

Test Report Results

SD-07 Certificates

Qualifications

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Solid Polymer, Data Package

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Qualifications

To ensure warranty coverage, provide manufacturer certified solid surfacing fabricators to fabricate the solid surfacing material being utilized. Mark all fabrications with the fabricator's certification label affixed in an inconspicuous location. Minimum of 5 years of experience working with solid surfacing materials is required of fabricators. Submit solid surfacing material manufacturer's certification attesting to fabricator qualification approval.

1.4.2 Mock-ups

Submit Detail Fabrication Drawings indicating locations, dimensions, component sizes, fabrication and joint details, attachment provisions, installation details, and coordination requirements with adjacent work.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Do not deliver materials to project site until areas are ready for installation. Deliver components and materials to the site undamaged, in containers clearly marked and labeled with manufacturer's name. Store materials indoors and take adequate precautions to prevent damage to finished surfaces. Provide protective coverings to prevent physical damage or staining following installation, for duration of project.

1.6 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's warranty to repair or replace defective materials, excluding damages caused by physical or chemical abuse or excessive heat, and workmanship for a period of 10 years from date of final acceptance of the work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL

Submit detail fabrication drawings and installation drawings of each solid surfacing fabrication indicated. Include elevations, dimensions, clearances, details of construction and anchorage, and details of joints and connections.

Submit manufacturers' descriptive product data for solid polymer fabrication indicated. Include manufacturers' literature, finishes, profiles and thicknesses of materials.

Submit manufacturers' operations and maintenance data for each type of solid polymer fabrication in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

2.1.1 Solid Surfacing Material

Provide solid polymer that is a homogeneous filled solid polymer; not coated, laminated or of a composite construction, complying with ICPA SS-1. Provide material that meets or exceeds the minimum physical and performance properties specified. Superficial damage to a depth of 0.01 inch must be repairable by sanding or polishing. Material thickness is as indicated on the drawings. Submit a minimum 4 inch by 4 inch sample of

each color and pattern for approval; include full range of color and pattern variation. Retain approved samples as a standard for this work. Submit test report results from an independent testing laboratory attesting that the submitted solid surfacing materials meet or exceed each of the specified performance requirements.

2.1.1.2 Cast, 100 Percent Acrylic Polymer Solid Surfacing Material

Cast, 100 percent acrylic solid polymer material composed of acrylic polymer, mineral fillers, and pigments. Provide acrylic polymer that meets or exceeds the following minimum performance requirements:

PROPERTY	REQUIREMENT (min. or max.)	TEST PROCEDURE
Tensile Strength	4000 psi (max.)	ASTM D638
Hardness	55-Barcol Impressor (min.)	ASTM D2583
Thermal Expansion	.000023 in/in/F (max.)	ASTM D696
Boiling Water Surface Resistance	No Change	ANSI/NEMA LD 3-3.05
High Temperature Resistance	No Change	ANSI/NEMA LD 3-3.06
Impact Resistance (Ball drop)		ANSI/NEMA LD 3-303
1/4 inch sheet	36-inches, 1/2 lb ball, no failure	
1/2 inch sheet	140-inches, 1/2 lb ball, no failure	
3/4 inch sheet	200-inches, 1/2 lb ball, no failure	
Mold & Mildew Growth	No growth	ASTM G21
Bacteria Growth	No growth	ASTM G21
Liquid Absorption (Weight in 24 hrs.)	0.1 percent max.	ASTM D570
Flammability		ASTM E84
Flame Spread	25 max.	
Smoke Developed	30 max.	
Sanitation	"Food Contact" approval	NSF/ANSI 51
Flexural Strength	6,800 psi (min.)	ASTM D790

2.1.3 Material Patterns and Colors

Provide pattern and color for all solid surfacing material components and fabrications shall be submitted for selection. Provide products with consistent patterned color throughout thickness of the product.

2.1.4 Surface Finish

Provide a uniform appearance on exposed finished surfaces and edges. Exposed surface finish is matte; gloss rating of 5-20.

2.2 ACCESSORY PRODUCTS

Provide accessory products, as specified below, as manufactured by the solid surfacing material manufacturer or as approved by the solid surfacing material manufacturer for use with the solid surfacing materials being specified.

2.2.1 Adhesives

Provide a two-part seam adhesive kit to create permanent, inconspicuous, non-porous, hard seams and joints by chemical bond between solid surfacing materials and components to create a monolithic appearance of the fabrication. Provide adhesive approved by the solid surfacing material manufacturer. Color-match adhesive to the surfaces being bonded where solid-colored, solid surfacing materials are being bonded together. Provide clear or color matched seam adhesive where particulate patterned, solid surfacing materials are being bonded together.

2.2.2 Silicone Sealant

Provide silicone sealant, mildew-resistant, single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, acid-curing; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT; clear formulation; approved for use by the solid surfacing material manufacturer.

2.2.3 Conductive Tape

Provide manufacturer's standard conductive foil tape, 4 mils thick, applied around the edges of cut outs containing hot or cold appliances.

2.2.4 Mounting Hardware

Provide mounting hardware, including sink/bowl clips, inserts and fasteners for attachment of undermount sinks and lavatories.

2.3 FABRICATIONS

Provide factory or shop fabricate components to sizes and shapes indicated, to the greatest extent practical, in accordance with approved Shop Drawings and manufacturer's requirements. Provide factory cutouts for sinks, lavatories, and plumbing fixtures where indicated on the drawings. Contours and radii must be routed to template, with edges smooth. Defective and inaccurate work will be rejected. Submit product data indicating product description, fabrication information, and compliance with specified performance requirements for solid surfacing material, joint adhesive, sealants, and heat reflective tape.

2.3.1 Joints and Seams

Form joints and seams between solid surfacing material components using manufacturer's approved seam adhesive. Provide inconspicuous joints in appearance without voids to create a monolithic appearance.

2.3.2 Edge Finishing

Rout and finish component edges to a smooth, uniform appearance and finish. Provide edge shapes and treatments, including any inserts, as detailed on the drawings. Rout all cutouts, then sand all edges smooth. Repair or reject defective or inaccurate work.

2.3.3 Counter Top Splashes

Fabricate backsplashes and end splashes from 1/2 inch thick solid surfacing material to be 4 inches high in conformance with dimensions and shapes as indicated. Provide backsplashes and end splashes for all counter tops. Shop fabricate backsplashes and provide loose, to be field attached.

2.3.3.1 End Splashes

Provide end splashes loose for installation at the jobsite after horizontal surfaces to which they are to be attached have been installed.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Components

Install all components and fabricated units plumb, level, and rigid. Make field joints between solid surfacing material components using solid surfacing material manufacturer's approved seam adhesives, to provide a monolithic appearance with joints inconspicuous in the finished work. Attach metal or vitreous china sinks and lavatory bowls to counter tops using solid surfacing material manufacturer's recommended clear silicone sealant and mounting hardware. Install solid polymer sinks and bowls using a color-matched seam adhesive.

3.1.1.1 Loose Counter Top Splashes

Mount loose splashes in the locations noted on the drawings. Adhere loose splashes to the counter top with a color matched silicone sealant when the solid surfacing material components are solid colors. Use a clear silicone sealant to provide adhesion of particulate patterned solid surfacing material splashes to counter tops.

3.1.2 Silicone Sealant

Use specified silicone sealant to seal all expansion joints between solid surfacing material components and all joints between solid surfacing material components and other adjacent surfaces such as walls, floors, ceiling, and plumbing fixtures. Provide sealant bead smooth and uniform in appearance and minimum size necessary to bridge any gaps between the solid surfacing material and the adjacent surface. Provide continuous bead and run the entire length of the joint being sealed.

3.1.3 Plumbing

Make plumbing connections to sinks and lavatories in accordance with Section 22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

3.2 CLEAN-UP

Components must be cleaned after installation and covered to protect against damage during completion of the remaining project items. Damaged components must be repaired or replaced at the Contractor's sole expense. Component supplier will provide a repair/replace cost estimate to the General Contractor who shall approve estimate before repairs are made. Submit a minimum of three copies of maintenance data indicating manufacturer's care, repair and cleaning instructions. Maintenance video shall be provided, if available. Maintenance kit for matte finishes shall be submitted.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 07 19 00

WATER REPELLENTS

08/23

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF STATE HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION OFFICIALS
(AASHTO)

AASHTO T 259 (2002; R 2017) Standard Method of Test for Resistance of Concrete to Chloride Ion Penetration

AASHTO T 260 (2021) Standard Method of Test for Sampling and Testing for Chloride Ion in Concrete and Concrete Raw Materials

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C140/C140M (2023a) Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing Concrete Masonry Units and Related Units

ASTM D2369 (2020) Standard Test Method for Volatile Content of Coatings

ASTM D3278 (2021) Standard Test Methods for Flash Point of Liquids by Small Scale Closed-Cup Apparatus

ASTM E96/E96M (2024) Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials

ASTM E514/E514M (2020) Standard Test Method for Water Penetration and Leakage Through Masonry

ASTM G154 (2023) Standard Practice for Operating Fluorescent Ultraviolet (UV) Lamp Apparatus for Exposure of Materials

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.1000 Air Contaminants

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Water Repellents

SD-06 Test Reports

Water Absorption

Accelerated Weathering

Resistance to Chloride Ion Penetration

Moisture Vapor Transmission

Water Penetration and Leakage

SD-07 Certificates

Manufacturer's Qualifications

Applicator's Qualifications

Warranty

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Application Instructions

Manufacturer's Safety Data Sheets

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.3.1 Qualifications

- a. Manufacturer's qualifications: Minimum five years record of successful in-service experience of water repellent treatments manufactured for masonry application.
- b. Applicator's qualifications: Minimum five years successful experience in projects of similar scope using specified or similar treatment materials and manufacturer's approval for application.

1.3.2 Performance Requirements

- a. Water absorption: ASTM C140/C140M. Comparison of treated and untreated specimens.
- b. Moisture vapor transmission: ASTM E96/E96M. Comparison of treated and untreated specimens.
- c. Water penetration and leakage through masonry: ASTM E514/E514M.
- d. Resistance to chloride ion penetration: AASHTO T 259 and AASHTO T 260.
- e. Resistance to Accelerated weathering: ASTM G154

1.4 SAMPLE TEST PANEL

The approved Sample Test area will serve as the standard of quality for all other water repellent coating work. Do not proceed with application

until the sample area has been approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.4.1 Preparation of Sample Test Panel

Prior to commencing work, including bulk purchase and delivery of material, apply water repellent treatment to a minimum 4 feet high by 4 feet long masonry test-area .

1.4.2 Pre-Installation Meeting

- a. Attend pre-installation meeting required prior to commencement of masonry installation.
- b. Review procedures and coordination required between water repellent treatment work and work of other trades which could affect work to be performed under this section of the work.
- c. Convene additional pre-installation meeting prior to water repellent treatment application for coordination with work not previously coordinated including joint sealants.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials in original sealed containers, clearly marked with the manufacturer's name, brand name, type of material, batch number, percent solids by weight and volume, and date of manufacturer. Store materials off the ground, in a dry area where the temperature will be not less than 50 degrees F nor more than 85 degrees F.

1.6 SAFETY METHODS

Apply coating materials using safety methods and equipment.

1.6.1 Toxic Materials

To protect personnel from overexposure to toxic materials, conform to the most stringent guidance of:

- a. The coating manufacturer when using solvents or other chemicals. Use impermeable gloves, chemical goggles or face shield, and other recommended protective clothing and equipment to avoid exposure of skin, eyes, and respiratory system. Conduct work in a manner to minimize exposure of building occupants and the general public.
- b. 29 CFR 1910.1000.
- c. Threshold Limit Values (R) of the American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists.
- d. Manufacturer's Safety Data Sheets.

1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

1.7.1 Weather and Substrate Conditions

Do not proceed with application of water repellents under any of the following conditions, except with written recommendations of manufacturer.

- a. Ambient temperature is less than 40 degrees F.

- b. Substrate faces have cured less than one month.
- c. Rain or temperature below 40 degrees F are predicted for a period of 24 hours before or after treatment.
- d. Earlier than three days after surfaces are wet.
- e. Substrate is frozen or surface temperature is less than 40 degrees F and falling.

1.7.2 Moisture Condition

Determine moisture content of substrate meets manufacturer's requirements prior to application of water repellent material.

1.8 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

1.8.1 Masonry Surfaces

Do not start water repellent coating until all joint tooling, pointing and masonry cleaning operations have been completed. Allow masonry to cure for at least 60 days under normal weather conditions before applying water repellent.

1.8.2 Plaster Surfaces

Do not start water repellent coating until all shrinkage and stress cracks are repaired and sound, all surfaces are free of defects and cleaning operations have been completed. Allow plaster to cure for at least 30 days under normal weather conditions before applying water repellent.

1.8.3 Concrete Surfaces

Do not start water repellent coating until all patching, pointing and cleaning operations have been completed and concrete has cured a minimum of 30 days under normal weather conditions.

1.8.4 Sealants

Do not apply water repellents until the sealants for joints adjacent to surfaces receiving water repellent treatment have been installed and cured.

- a. Water repellent work may precede sealant application only if sealant adhesion and compatibility have been tested and verified using substrate, water repellent, and sealant materials identical to those used in the work.
- b. Provide manufacturers' test results of compatibility.

1.9 SURFACES TO BE COATED

Coat all exterior masonry surfaces on Building 4034. This includes back faces of parapets, top of walls, edges and returns adjacent to windows and door frames and free-standing walls.

1.10 WARRANTY

Provide a warranty, issued jointly by the manufacturer and the applicator

of the water repellent treatment against moisture penetration through the treated structurally sound surface for a period of five years. Warranty to provide the material, labor, and equipment necessary to remedy the problem. At the satisfactory completion of the work, complete the warranty sign, notarize, and submit to the Contracting Officer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Provide a clear, non-yellowing, deep-penetrating, VOC compliant water repellent solution. Material must not stain or discolor and must produce a mechanical and chemical interlocking bond with the substrate to the depth of the penetration.

2.2 WATER REPELLENTS

2.2.1 Siloxanes

Penetrating water repellent. Alkylalkoxysiloxanes that are oligomeric with alcohol, ethanol, mineral spirits, or water.

- a. Solids by weight: ASTM D2369, 7.5 to 16.0 percent.
- b. Volatile Organic Content (VOC) after blending: Less than 175 grams per liter.
- c. Density, activated: 8.4 pounds per gallon, plus or minus one percent.
- d. Flash point, ASTM D3278: Greater than 212 degrees F.

2.2.2 VOC-Complying Water Repellents

Products certified by the manufacturer that they comply with local regulations controlling use of volatile organic compounds (VOC's).

2.3 PERFORMANCE CRITERIA

2.3.1 Siloxanes

- a. Dry time for recoat, if necessary: One to two hours depending on weather conditions.
- b. Penetration: 3/8 inch, depending on substrate.
- c. Water penetration and leakage through masonry, ASTM E514/E514M, percentage reduction of leakage: 97.0 percent minimum.
- d. Moisture vapor transmission, ASTM E96/E96M: 47.5 perms or 82 percent maximum compared to untreated sample.
- e. Resistance to accelerated weathering, ASTM G154. Testing 2,500 hours: No loss in repellency.
- f. Resistance to chloride ion penetration, AASHTO T 259 and AASHTO T 260.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Examine masonry surfaces to be treated to ensure that:

- a. All visible cracks, voids or holes have been repaired.
- b. All mortar joints in masonry are tight and sound, have not been re-set or misaligned and show no cracks or spalling.
- c. Moisture contents of walls does not exceed 15 percent when measured on an electronic moisture register, calibrated for the appropriate substrate.
- d. Concrete surfaces are free of form release agents, curing compounds and other compounds that would prevent full penetration of the water repellent material.

Do not start water repellent treatment work until all deficiencies have been corrected, examined, and found acceptable to the Contracting Officer and the water repellent treatment manufacturer. Do not apply treatment to damp, dirty, dusty, or otherwise unsuitable surfaces. Comply with the manufacturer's recommendations for suitability of surface.

3.2 PREPARATION

3.2.1 Surface Preparation

Prepare substrates in accordance with water repellent treatment manufacturer's recommendation. Clean surfaces of dust, dirt, efflorescence, alkaline, and foreign matter detrimental to proper application of water repellent treatment.

3.2.2 Protection

Provide masking or protective covering for materials which could be damaged by water repellent treatment.

- a. Protect glass, glazed products, and prefinished products from contact with water repellent treatment.
- b. Protect landscape materials with breathing-type drop cloths; plastic covers are not acceptable.

3.2.3 Compatibility

- a. Confirm treatment compatibility with each type of joint sealer within or adjacent to surfaces receiving water repellent treatment in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.3 MIXING

Mix water repellent material thoroughly in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Mix, in quantities required for that day's work, all containers prior to application. Mix each container the same length of time.

3.4 APPLICATION

In strict accordance with the manufacturers written requirements. Do not start application without the manufacturer's representative being present or their written acceptance of the surface to be treated. Submit manufacturer's instructions including preparation, application, recommended equipment to be used, safety measures, and protection of completed application.

3.4.1 Water Repellent Treatment

3.4.1.1 Spray Application

Spray apply water repellent material to exterior masonry surfaces using low-pressure airless spray equipment in strict accordance with manufacturer's printed application, instructions, and precautions. Maintain copies at the job site. Apply flood coat in an overlapping pattern allowing approximately 8 to 10 inch rundown on the vertical surface. Maintain a wet edge at all overlaps, both vertical and horizontal. Hold gun maximum 18 inches from wall.

3.4.1.2 Brush or Roller Application

Brush or roller apply water repellent material only at locations where overspray would affect adjacent materials and where not practical for spray applications.

3.4.1.3 Covered Surfaces

Coat all exterior masonry surfaces including back faces of parapets, tops of walls, edges and returns adjacent to window and door frames, window sills, and free-standing walls.

3.4.1.4 Rate of Application

Apply materials to exterior surfaces at the coverages recommended by the manufacturer and as determined from sample panel test. Increase or decrease application rates depending upon the surface texture and porosity of the substrate to achieve even appearance and total water repellency.

3.4.1.5 Number of Coats

The results of the sample panel test determines the number of coats required to achieve full coverage and protection.

3.4.1.6 Appearance

If unevenness in appearance, lines of work termination or scaffold lines exist, or detectable changes from the approved sample panel occur, the Contracting Officer may require additional treatment at no additional cost to the Government. Apply required additional treatment to a natural break off point.

3.5 CLEANING

Clean all runs, drips, and overspray from adjacent surfaces while the water repellent treatment is still wet in a manner recommended by the manufacturer.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Do not remove drums containing water repellent material from the job site until completion of all water repellent treatment and until so authorized by the Contracting Officer.

3.6.1 Site Inspection

Inspect treatment in progress by manufacturer's representative to verify compliance with manufacturer instructions and recommendations.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 07 22 00

ROOF AND DECK INSULATION

08/23

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)

ASCE 7 (2017) Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C1177/C1177M (2024) Standard Specification for Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing

ASTM C1289 (2023a) Standard Specification for Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation Board

ASTM E84 (2023) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM 4450 (1989) Approval Standard for Class 1 Insulated Steel Deck Roofs

FM APP GUIDE (updated on-line) Approval Guide
<https://www.approvalguide.com/>

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC IBC (2024) International Building Code

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Insulation Board Layout and Attachment

Verification of Existing Conditions

SD-03 Product Data

Insulation

Cover Board

Fasteners

SD-05 Design Data

Wind Resistance

SD-06 Test Reports

Flame Spread Rating

SD-07 Certificates

Installer Qualifications

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Nails and Fasteners

Roof Insulation

1.3 SHOP DRAWINGS

Submit insulation board layout and attachment indicating methods of attachment and spacing of fasteners on each board, transitions, tapered components, thicknesses of materials, and closure and termination conditions. Show locations of ridges, valleys, crickets, interface with, and slope to, roof drains. Base shop drawings on verified field measurements and include verification of existing conditions. Show wood nailers. Show location and spacing of wood nailers required for securing of insulation .

1.4 PRODUCT DATA

Include data for material descriptions, recommendations for product shelf life, requirements for cover board or coatings, and precautions for flammability and toxicity. Include data to verify compatibility of sealants with insulation.

1.5 MANUFACTURER'S INSTRUCTIONS

Include field of roof, perimeter, and corner attachment requirements.

Provide a complete description of installation sequencing for each phase of the roofing system. Include weatherproofing procedures.

1.6 QUALITY CONTROL

Provide certification of installer qualifications from the insulation manufacturer confirming the specific installer has the required qualifications for installing the specific roof insulation system(s) indicated.

1.7 WIND RESISTANCE REQUIREMENTS

The complete roof system assembly must be rated and installed to resist wind loads calculated in accordance with ASCE 7 and validated by uplift resistance testing in accordance with Factory Mutual (FM) test

procedures. Coordinate with roof covering attachment requirements and submit wind resistance test certification, attachment patterns for field, perimeter, and corner roof areas along with perimeter and corner boundary dimensions.

1.8 FIRE PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

1.8.1 Insulation in Roof Systems

Comply with the requirements of ICC IBC . Roof insulation must have a flame spread rating of 75 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Additional documentation of compliance with flame spread rating is not required when insulation of the type used for this project as part of the specific roof assembly is listed and labeled as FM Class 1 approved.

1.8.2 Thermal Barrier Requirements

Separate insulation from a steel deck with a thermal barrier of glass mat gypsum roof board or other approved barrier material in accordance with the requirements of the ICC IBC or FM 4450.

1.8.3 Fire Resistance Ratings for Roofs

Provide in accordance with ICC IBC Chapter 7 and Table 721.1(3) Min Fire and Smoke Protection For Floor and Roof Systems.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.9.1 Delivery

Deliver materials to the project site in manufacturer's unopened and undamaged standard commercial containers bearing the following legible information:

- a. Name of manufacturer
- b. Brand designation
- c. Specification number, type, and class, as applicable, where materials are covered by a referenced specification

Deliver materials in sufficient quantity to allow continuity of the work.

1.9.2 Storage and Handling

Store and handle materials in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions. Protect from damage, exposure to open flame or other ignition sources, wetting, condensation, and moisture absorption. Keep materials wrapped and separated from off-gassing materials (such as drying paints and adhesives). Do not use materials that have visible moisture or biological growth. Store in an enclosed building or trailer that provides a dry, adequately ventilated environment. Store felt rolls on ends. For the 24 hours immediately before application of felts, store felts in an area maintained at a temperature no lower than 50 degrees F above grade and having ventilation on all sides. Replace damaged material with new material.

1.10 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

As per manufacturer's recommendations or Government's instructions, do not install roof insulation during inclement weather or when air temperature is below 40 degrees F and interior humidity is 45 percent or greater, or when there is visible ice, frost, or moisture on the roof deck.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION

2.1.1 Insulation Types

Provide one, or an assembly of a maximum of three, of the following roof insulation materials. Provide roof insulation that is compatible with attachment methods for the specified insulation and roof membrane.

- a. Polyisocyanurate Board: Provide in accordance with ASTM C1289 REV A Type II, fibrous felt or glass mat membrane both sides, except minimum compressive strength of 20 pounds per square inch (psi).

2.1.2 Recycled Materials

Provide thermal insulation materials containing recycled content. Unless specified otherwise, the minimum required recycled content for listed materials are:

Polyisocyanurate/polyurethane:	9 percent recovered material
--------------------------------	------------------------------

2.1.3 Prohibited Materials

Products that contain high ozone depleting or high Global Warming Potential (GWP) blowing agents are prohibited. For a list of acceptable substitute foam blowing agents for the type of insulation used see <https://www.epa.gov/snap/foam-blowing-agents>. Provide validation of acceptable foam blowing agents that no prohibited materials are used.

2.1.4 Insulation Thickness

Install insulation thickness as indicated on drawings.

2.1.5 Tapered Roof Insulation

One layer of the tapered roof insulation assembly must be factory tapered to a slope of not less than one in 1/4 inch per foot. Factory fabricate mitered joints from two diagonally cut boards or one board shaped to provide required slopes.

2.1.6 Cants and Tapered Edge Strips

Provide preformed cants and tapered edge strips of the same material as the roof insulation. When unavailable, provide pressure-preservative treated wood, or rigid perlite board cants and edge strips as recommended by the roofing manufacturer for the specific application, unless otherwise indicated. Face of cant strips to incline at 45 degrees with a minimum vertical height 4 inches. Taper edge strips at a rate of one to 1 1/2 inch per foot down to approximately 1/8 inch thick.

2.2 COVER BOARD

For use as a thermal barrier (underlayment), fire barrier (overlayment), or cover board for hot-mopped, torched-down, or adhesive-applied roofing membrane over roof insulation.

2.2.1 Glass Mat Gypsum Roof Board

A. National Gypsum Company, DEXcell Glass Mat Roof Board, DEXcell FA Glass Mat Roof Board:

- i. Gypsum core, glass fiber-faced, roof board:
- ii. Thickness: 5/8 in (1/2 in)
- iii. Dimensions: 4 x 4 foot or 4 x 8 foot boards
- iv. Facer: Glass fiber.
- v. Meets or exceeds ASTM C1177/C1177M.

B. Georgia Pacific Gypsum LLC, DensDeck Roof Board, DensDeck Prime Roof Board:

Gypsum core, glass fiber-faced, roof board:

- i. Thickness: 5/8 in (1/2 in)
- ii. Dimensions: 4 x 4 foot or 4 x 8 foot boards
- iii. Facer: Glass fiber.
- iv. Meets or exceeds ASTM C1177/C1177M.

ASTM C1177/C1177M, 0 Flame Spread and 0 Smoke Developed when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, 500 psi, Class A, non-combustible, 1/2 inch thick, 4 by 8 feet board size.

2.2.2 COVER-BOARD, ASPHALTIC ROOF BOARD

A. Mineral fortified, asphaltic roof substrate board with glass fiber facers. For use as roof cover-board and for vertical flashing substrate. ASPHALTIC ROOF BOARD shall be manufactured by the membrane supplier.

- i. Thickness: 1/8 in 1/4 in
- ii. Dimensions: 4 x 8 ft acceptable for mechanical attachment, insulation adhesive or asphalt application.
- iii. Water absorption: Less than 1 percent per ASTM D994.
- iv. Impact resistance: Included in FM Approvals per 4450/4470 for FM Severe Hail (SH) rating.
- v. Compressive strength, psi (kPa) measured at 50 percent compression, per ASTM C472:
 - a) 1/4 in board: 1,320 (9,100)

- vi. Puncture resistance, lbf (N) per ASTM E154:
 - a) $\frac{1}{4}$ in board: 100 (445)

2.3 BITUMENS

2.3.1 Vapor Retarder, Heat Welded

SBS-modified bitumen membrane with a plastic burn-off film on the bottom surface and a sanded top surface. Non-woven polyester reinforcement. Meets or exceeds ASTM D6164, Type I, Grade S, per ASTM D5147 test methods:

- i. Thickness: 118 mils (3.0 mm)
- ii. Width: 39.4 in (1 m)
- iii. Length: 32.8 ft (10 m)
- iv. Roll weight: 83 lb (37.6 kg)
- v. Net mass per unit area, lb/100 sq ft (g/sq m):
 - a) 77 lb (3758 g)
- vi. Peak load @ 0 F (-18 C), lbf/in (kN/m).
 - a) MD 115 lbf/in (20.1 kN/m), XMD 90 lbf/in (15.8 kN/m)
- vii. Elongation at peak load @ 0 F (-18 C), lbf/in (kN/m):
 - a) MD 35%, XMD 40%
- viii. Peak load @ 73.4 F (23 C), lbf/in (kN/m):
 - a) MD 85 lbf/in (14.9 kN/m), XMD 65 lbf/in (11.4 kN/m)
- ix. Elongation at peak load @ 73.4 F (23 C), lbf/in (kN/m):
 - a) MD 55%, XMD 60%
- x. Ultimate Elongation @ 73.4 F (23 C), lbf/in (kN/m):
 - a) MD 65%, XMD 80%
- xi. Tear Strength @ 73.4 F (23 C), lbf (N):
 - a) MD 125 lbf (556 N), XMD 85 lbf (378 N)
- xii. Low temperature flexibility, F (C):
 - a) MD/XMD: -15 F (-26 C)
- xiii. Dimensional stability, %:
 - a) MD/XMD: Less than 0.5%
- xiv. Compound stability, F (C):.

2.4 FASTENERS

Provide flush-driven fasteners through flat round or hexagonal steel or plastic plates. Provide zinc-coated steel plates, flat round not less than 1 3/8 inch diameter, hexagonal not less than 28 gage. Provide high-density plastic plates, molded thermoplastic with smooth top surface, reinforcing ribs and not less than 3 inches in diameter. Fully recess fastener head into plastic plate after it is driven. Form plates to prevent dishing. Do not use bell or cup shaped plates. Provide fasteners

in accordance with insulation manufacturer's recommendations for holding power when driven, or a minimum of 40 pounds each in steel deck, whichever is the higher minimum. Provide fasteners for steel or concrete decks in accordance with FM APP GUIDE (<https://www.approvalguide.com/>) for Class I roof deck construction, and spaced to withstand uplift pressure of 130 pounds per square foot.

2.4.1 Fasteners for Steel Decks

Approved hardened penetrating fasteners or screws in accordance with FM 4450 and listed in FM APP GUIDE for Class I roof deck construction. Quantity and placement to withstand a minimum uplift pressure of 130 psf in accordance with FM APP GUIDE.

2.5 WOOD NAILERS

Pressure-preservative treated wood as specified in Section 06 10 00 ROUGH CARPENTRY.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION AND PREPARATION

3.1.1 Surface Inspection

Ensure surfaces are clean, smooth, and dry prior to application. Check roof deck surfaces, including surfaces sloped to roof drains and outlets, for defects before starting work.

The Contractor must and Contracting Officer will inspect and approve the surfaces immediately before starting installation. Prior to installing insulation, perform the following:

- a. Examine steel decks to ensure that panels are properly secured to structural members and to each other and that surfaces of top flanges are flat or slightly convex.

3.1.2 Surface Preparation

To correct defects and inaccuracies in roof deck surface to eliminate poor drainage from hollow or low spots, perform the following:

- a. Provide wood nailers of the same thickness as the insulation at eaves, edges, curbs, walls, and roof openings for securing of cant strips, gravel stops, gutters, flashing flanges, and curbs.. Space nailers in accordance with approved shop drawings.
- b. Cover steel decks with a layer of insulation board of sufficient width to span the width of a deck rib opening, and in accordance with fire safety requirements. Secure with piercing or self-drilling, self-tapping fasteners of quantity and placement in accordance with FM APP GUIDE. Locate insulation joints parallel to ribs of deck on solid bearing surfaces only, not over open ribs.

3.2 INSULATION INSTALLATION

Apply insulation in two layers with staggered joints when total required thickness of insulation exceeds 1/2 inch. Lay insulation so that continuous longitudinal joints are perpendicular to direction of felts for

the built-up roofing, and end joints of each course are staggered with those of adjoining courses. When using multiple layers of insulation, provide joints of each succeeding layer that are parallel and offset in both directions with respect to the layer below. Keep insulation 1/2 inch clear of vertical surfaces penetrating and projecting from roof surface. Verify required slopes to each roof drain.

3.2.1 Installation Using Asphalt on Steel Decks

Secure first layer of insulation to deck with piercing or self-drilling, self-tapping fasteners. Engage fasteners by driving them through insulation into top flange of steel deck. Use driving method prescribed by fastener manufacturer. Locate insulation joints parallel to ribs of deck on solid bearing surfaces only, not over open ribs. Secure succeeding layers with solid asphalt moppings. Where insulation is applied over steel deck, locate long edge joints so that they bear continuously on the steel deck. Insulation that can be readily lifted after installation is not considered adequately secured. Apply insulation only in quantities that can be entirely waterproofed the same day. Phased construction is not permitted. Apply impermeable faced insulation without damage to the facing.

3.2.2 Installation Using Only Mechanical Fasteners

Secure total thickness of insulation with penetrating type fasteners.

3.2.3 Cant Strips

Where indicated, provide cant strips at intersections of roof with walls, parapets, and curbs extending above roof. Wood cant strips must bear on and be anchored to wood blocking. Fit cant strips flush to vertical surfaces. Where possible, nail cant strips to adjoining surfaces. Where cant strips are installed against non-nailable materials, install in an approved adhesive.

3.2.4 Tapered Edge Strips

Where indicated, provide edge strips in the right angle formed by the juncture of roof and wood nailing strips that extend above the level of the roof. Install edge strips flush to vertical surfaces of wood nailing strips. Where possible, nail edge strips to adjoining surfaces. .

3.3 PROTECTION

3.3.1 Protection of Applied Insulation

Completely cover each day's installation of insulation with finished roofing on same day. Phased construction is not permitted. Protect open spaces between insulation and parapets or other walls and spaces at curbs, scuttles, and expansion joints, until permanent roofing and flashing are applied. Storing, walking, wheeling, or trucking directly on insulation or on roofed surfaces is not permitted. Provide smooth, clean board or plank walkways, runways, and platforms near supports, as necessary, to distribute weight. Protect exposed edges of insulation with cutoffs at the end of each workday or whenever precipitation is imminent. Cutoffs must be two layers of bituminous-saturated felt set in plastic bituminous cement or single ply set in roof cement. Fill all profile voids in cutoffs to prevent trapping moisture below the membrane. Remove cutoffs when work resumes.

3.3.2 Damaged Work and Materials

Restore work and materials that become damaged during construction to original condition or replace with new materials.

3.4 INSPECTION

Establish and maintain inspection procedures to assure compliance of the installed roof insulation with Contract requirements. Remove, replace, correct in an approved manner, any work found not in compliance. Quality control must include, but is not limited to, the following:

- a. Observation of environmental conditions; number and skill level of insulation workers; start and end time of work.
- b. Verification of certification, listing or label compliance with FM Data Sheets.
(<https://www.fmglobal.com/fmglobalregistration/Downloads.aspx>)
- c. Verification of proper storage and handling of insulation and vapor retarder materials before, during, and after installation.
- d. Inspection of vapor retarder application, including edge envelopes and mechanical fastening.
- e. Inspection of mechanical fasteners; type, number, length, and spacing.
- f. Coordination with other materials, cants, sleepers, and nailing strips.
- g. Inspection of insulation joint orientation and laps between layers, joint width and bearing of edges of insulation on deck.
- h. Installation of cutoffs and proper joining of work on subsequent days.
- i. Continuation of complete roofing system installation to cover insulation installed same day.
- j. Verification of required slope to each roof drain.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 07 52 00

MODIFIED BITUMINOUS MEMBRANE ROOFING

08/25

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)

ASCE 7-16 (2017; Errata 2018; Supp 1 2018) Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SAFETY PROFESSIONALS (ASSP)

ASSP A10.24 (2022) Roofing - Safety Requirements for Low-Sloped Roofs

ASPHALT ROOFING MANUFACTURER'S ASSOCIATION (ARMA)

ARMA 410BUR88 (2001) Manual of Roof Maintenance and Repair

ARMA PMBRG98 (1998) Quality Control Guideline for the Application of Polymer Modified Bitumen Roofing

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D41/D41M (2011; R 2016) Standard Specification for Asphalt Primer Used in Roofing, Dampproofing, and Waterproofing

ASTM D4586/D4586M (2007; R 2018) Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos-Free

ASTM D6164/D6164M (2016) Standard Specification for Styrene Butadiene Styrene (SBS) Modified Bituminous Sheet Materials Using Polyester Reinforcements

ASTM E108 (2020a) Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Roof Coverings

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM 4470 (2022) Single-Ply, Polymer-Modified Bitumen Sheet, Built-up Roof (BUR), and Liquid Applied Roof Assemblies for Use in Class 1 and Noncombustible Roof Deck Construction

FM APP GUIDE (updated on-line) Approval Guide
<https://www.approvalguide.com/>

NATIONAL ROOFING CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (NRCA)

NRCA C3701 (1997) Repair Manual for Low Slope
Membrane Roof Systems

NRCA CONDET (2014) Construction Details Manual

NRCA RoofMan (2020) The NRCA Roofing Manual

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION
(SMACNA)

SMACNA 1793 (2012) Architectural Sheet Metal Manual,
7th Edition

SINGLE PLY ROOFING INDUSTRY (SPRI)

ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1 (2017) Test Standard for Edge Systems Used
with Low Slope Roofing Systems

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 790 (2022) UL Standard for Safety Test Methods
for Fire Tests of Roof Coverings

UL RMSD (2012) Roofing Materials and Systems
Directory

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF ROOF MEMBRANE SYSTEM

OVER STEEL DECK:

Minimum two-ply SBS modified bitumen roof membrane consisting of modified bitumen base sheet and cap sheet. Modified bitumen roof membrane base ply must be mechanically-fastened and cap ply must be set in cold-applied adhesive.

All work must follow the NRCA RoofMan guidelines and standards stated within this Section.

SBS-modified bitumen membrane with non-woven polyester reinforcement, Mechanically fastened in 4 in (minimum) cold applied side-laps. Base ply for cold-applied cap sheet applications meets or exceeds ASTM D6164, Type I, Grade S, per ASTM D5147 test methods:

BASE PLY, MECHANICALLY FASTENED: (OVER STEEL DECK)

- i. Thickness: 110 mils (2.8 mm)
- ii. Width: 39.4 in (1 m)
- iii. Length: 32.8 ft (10 m)
- iv. Roll weight: 74 lb (33.6 kg)
- v. Net mass per unit area, lb/100 sq ft (g/sq m): a) 68 lb (3341 g)

- vi. Peak load @ 0 F (-18 C), lbf/in (kN/m).
 - a) MD 115 lbf/in (20.1 kN/m), XMD 90 lbf/in (15.8 kN/m)
- vii. Elongation at peak load @ 0 F (-18 C), lbf/in (kN/m):
 - a) MD 35%, XMD 40%
- viii. Peak load @ 73.4 F (23 C), lbf/in (kN/m):
 - a) MD 85 lbf/in (14.9 kN/m), XMD 65 lbf/in (11.4 kN/m)
- ix. Elongation at peak load @ 73.4 F (23 C), lbf/in (kN/m):
 - a) MD 55%, XMD 60%
- x. Ultimate Elongation @ 73.4 F (23 C), lbf/in (kN/m):
 - a) MD 65%, XMD 80%
- xi. Tear Strength @ 73.4 F (23 C), lbf (N):
 - a) MD 125 lbf (556 N), XMD 85 lbf (378 N)
- xii. Low temperature flexibility, F (C):
 - a) MD/XMD: -15 F (-26 C)
- xiii. Dimensional stability, %:
 - a) MD/XMD: Less than 0.5%
- xiv. Compound stability, F (C):
 - a) MD/XMD: 240 F (116 C)

FLASHING BASE PLY, COLD-APPLIED: (OVER STEEL DECK AND CONCRETE DECK)

SBS-modified bitumen membrane with sanded top and bottom surfaces.
Non-woven polyester reinforcement. Meets or exceeds ASTM D6164, Type I,
Grade S, per ASTM D5147 test methods:

- i. Thickness: 118 mils (3.0 mm)
- ii. Width: 39.4 in (1 m)
- iii. Length: 32.8 ft (10 m)
- iv. Roll weight: 84 lb (38.1 kg)
- v. Net mass per unit area, lb/100 sq ft (g/sq m): a) 78 lb (3808 g)
- vi. Peak load @ 0 F (-18 C), lbf/in (kN/m).
 - a) MD 115 lbf/in (20.1 kN/m), XMD 90 lbf/in (15.8 kN/m)
- vii. Elongation at peak load @ 0 F (-18 C), lbf/in (kN/m):
 - a) MD 35%, XMD 40%
- viii. Peak load @ 73.4 F (23 C), lbf/in (kN/m):
 - a) MD 85 lbf/in (14.9 kN/m), XMD 65 lbf/in (11.4 kN/m)
- ix. Elongation at peak load @ 73.4 F (23 C), lbf/in (kN/m):
 - a) MD 55%, XMD 60%
- x. Ultimate Elongation @ 73.4 F (23 C), lbf/in (kN/m):
 - a) MD 65%, XMD 80%

- xi. Tear Strength @ 73.4 F (23 C), lbf (N):
 - a) MD 125 lbf (556 N), XMD 85 lbf (378 N)
- xii. Low temperature flexibility, F (C):
 - a) MD/XMD: -15 F (-26 C)
- xiii. Dimensional stability, %:
 - a) MD/XMD: Less than 0.5%
- xiv. Compound stability, F (C):
 - a) MD/XMD: 240 F (116 C)

CAP SHEET (FIELD AND FLASHING), COLD-APPLIED:(OVER STEEL DECK AND CONCRETE DECK)

SBS-modified bitumen membrane Cap Sheet with a sanded bottom surface and mineral granule top surface. Non-woven polyester reinforced. UL Class A for specified roof slope requirements. Meets or exceeds ASTM D6164, Type I, Grade G, per ASTM D5147 test methods:

- i. Thickness: 157 mils (4.0 mm)
- ii. Width: 39.4 in (1 m)
- iii. Length: 32.8 ft (10 m)
- iv. Roll weight: 117 lb (53.5 kg)
- v. Net mass per unit area, lb/100 sq ft (g/sq m):
 - a) 109 lb (5322 g)
- vi. Peak load @ 0 F (-18 C), lbf/in (kN/m).
 - a) MD 115 lbf/in (20.1 kN/m), XMD 90 lbf/in (15.8 kN/m)
- vii. Elongation at peak load @ 0 F (-18 C), lbf/in (kN/m):
 - a) MD 35%, XMD 40%
- viii. Peak load @ 73.4 F (23 C), lbf/in (kN/m):
 - a) MD 85 lbf/in (14.9 kN/m), XMD 65 lbf/in (11.4 kN/m)
- ix. Elongation at peak load @ 73.4 F (23 C), lbf/in (kN/m):
 - a) MD 55%, XMD 60%
- x. Ultimate Elongation @ 73.4 F (23 C), lbf/in (kN/m):
 - a) MD 65%, XMD 80%
- xi. Tear Strength @ 73.4 F (23 C), lbf (N):
 - a) MD 125 lbf (556 N), XMD 85 lbf (378 N)
- xii. Low temperature flexibility, F (C):
 - a) MD/XMD: -15 F (-26 C)
- xiii. Dimensional stability, %:
 - a) MD/XMD: Less than 0.5%
- xiv. Compound stability, F (C):
 - a) MD/XMD: 240 F (116 C)

- xv. Granule Surfacing:
 - a) White mineral granules.

OVER LIGHT WEIGHT CONCRETE DECK: Minimum two-ply SBS modified bitumen roof membrane consisting of modified bitumen base sheet and cap sheet. Modified bitumen roof membrane must be cold applied.

BASE PLY, COLD APPLIED: (OVER CONCRETE DECK)

SBS-modified bitumen membrane with sanded top and bottom surfaces. Non-woven polyester reinforcement. Meets or exceeds ASTM D6164, Type II, Grade S, per ASTM D5147 test methods:

- i. Thickness: 118 mils (3.0 mm)
- ii. Width: 39.4 in (1 m)
- iii. Length: 32.8 ft (10 m)
- iv. Roll weight: 84 lb (38.1 kg)
- v. Net mass per unit area, lb/100 sq ft (g/sq m): a) 78 lb (3808 g)
- vi. Peak load @ 0 F (-18 C), lbf/in (kN/m):
 - a) MD 115 lbf/in (20.1 kN/m), XMD 90 lbf/in (15.8 kN/m)
- vii. Elongation at peak load @ 0 F (-18 C), lbf/in (kN/m):
 - a) MD 35%, XMD 40%
- viii. Peak load @ 73.4 F (23 C), lbf/in (kN/m):
 - a) MD 85 lbf/in (14.9 kN/m), XMD 65 lbf/in (11.4 kN/m)
- ix. Elongation at peak load @ 73.4 F (23 C), lbf/in (kN/m):
 - a) MD 55%, XMD 60%
- x. Ultimate Elongation @ 73.4 F (23 C), lbf/in (kN/m):
 - a) MD 65%, XMD 80%
- xi. Tear Strength @ 73.4 F (23 C), lbf (N):
 - a) MD 125 lbf (556 N), XMD 85 lbf (378 N)
- xii. Low temperature flexibility, F (C):
 - a) MD/XMD: -15 F (-26 C)
- xiii. Dimensional stability, %:
 - a) MD/XMD: Less than 0.5%
- xiv. Compound stability, F (C):
 - a) MD/XMD: 240 F (116 C)

(FOR FIELD AND FLASHING AND CAP SHEET, SEE ABOVE)

All work must follow the NRCA RoofMan guidelines and standards stated within this Section.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL

PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Roof Plan

SD-03 Product Data

Modified Bitumen Sheets

Fiberglass Felt

Primer

Modified Bitumen Roof Cement

Pre-Manufactured Accessories

Fasteners And Plates

Sample Warranty certificate

Submit all data required by Section 07 22 00 ROOF AND DECK INSULATION, together with requirements of this section. Include in data written acceptance by the roof membrane manufacturer of the products and accessories provided. Provide products as listed in the applicable wind uplift and fire rating classification listings, unless approved otherwise by the Contracting Officer.

SD-05 Design Data

Wind Uplift Calculations

SD-07 Certificates

Provide evidence that products used within this specification are manufactured in the United States.

Qualification of Manufacturer

Certify that the manufacturer of the modified bitumen membrane meets requirements specified under paragraph QUALIFICATION OF MANUFACTURER.

Qualification of Applicator

Certify that the applicator meets requirements specified under paragraph QUALIFICATION OF APPLICATOR.

Qualification of Engineer of Record

Certify that the Engineer of Record is fully qualified, competent, and currently licensed to practice in the project jurisdiction.

Wind Uplift Resistance

Fire Resistance classification

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Modified Bitumen Membrane Application

Flashing

Base Sheet attachment, including pattern and frequency of mechanical attachments required in field of roof, corners, and perimeters to provide for the specified wind resistance.

Fasteners

Cold Weather Installation; G

Include detailed application instructions and standard manufacturer drawings altered as required by these specifications. Explicitly identify in writing, differences between manufacturer's instructions and the specified requirements.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Warranty

Information Card

Instructions To Government Personnel

Include copies of Safety Data Sheets for maintenance/repair materials.

Submit 20 year "No-Dollar-Limit" warranty for labor and materials.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Qualification of Manufacturer

Modified bitumen sheet roofing system manufacturer must have a minimum of 5 years experience in manufacturing modified bitumen roofing products.

1.4.2 Qualification of Applicator

Roofing system applicator must be approved, authorized, or licensed in writing by the modified bitumen sheet roofing system manufacturer and have a minimum of 3 years experience as an approved, authorized, or licensed applicator with that manufacturer and be approved at a level capable of providing the specified warranty. The applicator must supply the names, locations and client contact information of five projects of similar size and scope that the applicator has constructed using the manufacturer's roofing products submitted for this project within the previous three years.

1.4.3 Qualification of Engineer of Record

Engineer of Record must be currently licensed within the jurisdiction of the project.

1.4.4 Fire Resistance

Complete roof covering assembly must:

- a. Be Class A rated in accordance with ASTM E108, FM 4470, or UL 790; and
- b. Be listed as part of Fire-Classified roof deck construction in UL RMSD, or Class I roof deck construction in FM APP GUIDE.

FM or UL approved components of the roof covering assembly must bear the appropriate FM or UL label.

1.4.5 Wind Uplift Resistance

Provide a complete roof system assembly that is rated and installed to resist wind loads calculated in accordance with ASCE 7-16 and validated by uplift resistance testing in accordance with Factory Mutual (FM) test procedures. Do not install non-rated systems, except as approved by the Contracting Officer. Submit licensed engineer's Wind uplift calculations and substantiating data to validate any non-rated roof system. Base wind uplift measurements on a design wind speed of 130 mph in accordance with ASCE 7-16 and other applicable building code requirements.

1.4.6 Preroofing Conference

After approval of submittals and before performing roofing and insulation system installation work, hold a preroofing conference to review the following:

- a. Drawings, including Roof Plan, specifications and submittals related to the roof work
- b. Roof system components installation
- c. Procedure for the roof manufacturer's technical representative's onsite inspection and acceptance of the roof structure, and roofing substrate, the name of the manufacturer's technical representatives, the frequency of the onsite visits, distribution of copies of the inspection reports from the manufacturer's technical representatives to roof manufacturer
- d. Contractor's plan for coordination of the work of the various trades involved in providing the roofing system and other components secured to the roofing
- e. Quality control, (ARMA PMBRG98) plan for the roof system installation
- f. Safety requirements

Coordinate preroofing conference scheduling with the Contracting Officer. The conference must be attended by the Contractor, the Contracting Officer's designated personnel, and personnel directly responsible for the installation of roofing and insulation, flashing and sheet metal work, mechanical, other trades interfacing with the roof work, designated safety personnel trained to enforce and comply with ASSP A10.24, and a representative of the roofing materials manufacturer. Before beginning roofing work, provide a copy of meeting notes and action items to all attending parties. Note action items requiring resolution prior to start of roof work.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.5.1 Delivery

Deliver materials in manufacturers' original unopened containers and rolls with labels intact and legible. Mark and remove wet or damaged materials from the site. Where materials are covered by a referenced specification, the container must bear the specification number, type, and class, as applicable. Deliver materials in sufficient quantity to allow work to proceed without interruption.

1.5.2 Storage

Protect materials against moisture absorption and contamination or other damage. Avoid crushing or crinkling of roll materials. Store roll materials on end on clean raised platforms or pallets one level high in dry locations with adequate ventilation, such as an enclosed building or closed trailer. Do not store roll materials in buildings under construction until concrete, mortar, and plaster work is finished and dry. Maintain roll materials at temperatures above 50 degrees F for 24 hours immediately before application. Do not store materials outdoors unless approved by the Contracting Officer. Completely cover felts stored outdoors, on and off roof, with waterproof canvas protective covering. Do not use polyethylene sheet as a covering. Tie covering securely to pallets to make completely weatherproof. Provide sufficient ventilation to prevent condensation. Do not store more materials on roof than can be installed the same day and remove unused materials at end of each days work. Distribute materials temporarily stored on roof to stay within live load limits of the roof construction.

Maintain a minimum distance of 35 foot for all stored flammable materials, including materials covered with shrink wraps, craft paper or tarps from all torch/welding applications.

Immediately remove wet, contaminated or otherwise damaged or unsuitable materials from the site. Damaged materials may be marked by the Contracting Officer.

1.5.3 Handling

Prevent damage to edges and ends of roll materials. Do not install damaged materials in the work. Select and operate material handling equipment to prevent damage to materials or applied roofing.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Do not install roofing system when air temperature is below 40 degrees F, during any form of precipitation, including fog, or when there is ice, frost, moisture, or any other visible dampness on the roof deck. Follow manufacturer's printed instructions for Cold Weather Installation.

1.7 SEQUENCING

Coordinate the work with other trades to ensure that components which are to be secured to or stripped into the roofing system are available and that permanent flashing and counter flashing, per NRCA CONDET, and are installed as the work progresses. Ensure temporary protection measures are in place to preclude moisture intrusion or damage to installed materials. Apply roofing immediately following application of insulation

as a continuous operation. Coordinate roofing operations with insulation work so that all roof insulation applied each day is covered with roof membrane installation the same day.

1.8 WARRANTY

Provide roof system material and workmanship warranties meeting specified requirements. Provide revision or amendment to standard membrane manufacturer warranty as required to comply with the specified requirements. Provide a manufacturer's warranty that has no dollar limit, covers full system water-tightness, and has a minimum duration of 20 years.

1.8.1 Roof Membrane Manufacturer Warranty

Furnish the roof membrane manufacturer's 20-year no dollar limit roof system materials and installation workmanship warranty, including flashing, insulation, and accessories necessary for a watertight roof system construction. Provide warranty directly to the Government and commence warranty effective date at time of Government's acceptance of the roof work. The warranty must state that:

- a. If within the warranty period the roof system, as installed for its intended use in the normal climatic and environmental conditions of the facility, becomes non-watertight, shows evidence of moisture intrusion within the assembly, blisters, splits, tears, delaminates, separates at the seams, or shows evidence of excessive weathering due to defective materials or installation workmanship, the repair or replacement of the defective and damaged materials of the roof system assembly and correction of defective workmanship are the responsibility of the roof membrane manufacturer. All costs associated with the repair or replacement work are the responsibility of the roof membrane manufacturer.
- b. When the manufacturer or his approved applicator fail to perform the repairs within 72 hours of notification, emergency temporary repairs performed by others does not void the warranty.
- c. Upon completion of installation, and acceptance by the Contracting Officer and Roofing System Engineer of Record, the manufacturer must supply the appropriate warranty to the Owner.
- d. Installer must submit a minimum two year warranty to the membrane manufacturer from the date of acceptance, with a copy to the Contracting Office and Roofing System Engineer of Record.

1.8.2 Roofing System Installer Warranty

The roof system installer must warrant for a period of two years that the roof system, as installed, is free from defects in installation workmanship, to include the roof membrane, flashing, insulation, accessories, attachments, and sheet metal installation integral to a complete watertight roof system assembly. Write the warranty directly to the Government. The roof system installer is responsible for correction of defective workmanship and replacement of damaged or affected materials. The roof system installer is responsible for all costs associated with the repair or replacement work.

1.8.3 Continuance of Warranty

Repair or replacement work, ARMA 410BUR88, NRCA C3701 that becomes necessary within the warranty period and accomplished in a manner so as to restore the integrity of the roof system assembly and validity of the roof membrane manufacturer warranty for the remainder of the manufacturer warranty period.

1.9 CONFORMANCE AND COMPATIBILITY

Provide the entire roofing and flashing system in accordance with specified and indicated requirements, including fire and wind resistance (ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1) requirements. Work not specifically addressed and any deviation from specified requirements must be in general accordance with recommendations of the NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual, membrane manufacturer published recommendations and details, and compatible with surrounding components and construction. Submit any deviation from specified or indicated requirements to the Contracting Officer for approval prior to installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MODIFIED BITUMEN SHEETS AND FIBERGLASS FELT MATERIALS

Furnish a combination of specified materials that comprise the modified bitumen manufacturer's standard system of the number and type of plies specified. Provide materials suitable for the service and climatic conditions of the installation. Modified bitumen sheets must be watertight and visually free of pinholes, particles of foreign matter, non-dispersed raw material, factory splices, or other conditions that might affect serviceability. Polymer modifier must comply with ARMA PMBRG98 and be uniformly dispersed throughout the sheet. Edges of sheet must be straight and flat.

- a. SBS Base Sheet (mechanically fastened) Type I, ASTM D6164/D6164M, Grade S, minimum 110 mils thick.
- b. SBS Base Sheet (cold applied): ASTM D6164/D6164M, Type I, Grade S, minimum 118 mils thick.
- c. SBS Cap Sheet: ASTM D6164/D6164M; Type I, Grade G, minimum 157 mils thick, and as required to provide specified fire safety rating.

2.2 BASE FLASHING MEMBRANE

Membrane manufacturer's standard, minimum two-ply modified bitumen membrane flashing system compatible with the roof membrane specified and as recommended in membrane manufacturer's published literature. Provide flashing membranes that meet or exceed the properties of the material standards specified for the modified bitumen base and cap sheet, except that flashing membrane thickness must be as recommended by the membrane manufacturer.

2.3 MEMBRANE SURFACING

Provide modified bitumen roof membrane cap sheet with factory-applied granule surfacing of light color as selected from membrane manufacturer's standard colors. See 1.2 DESCRIPTION OF ROOF MEMBRANE SYSTEMS, CAP SHEET.

2.4 PRIMER

ASTM D41/D41M, or other primer compatible with the application and as approved in writing by the modified bitumen membrane manufacturer.

2.5 MODIFIED BITUMEN ROOF CEMENT

ASTM D4586/D4586M, Type II for vertical surfaces, Type I for horizontal surfaces, compatible with the modified bitumen roof membrane and as recommended by the modified bitumen membrane manufacturer.

2.6 CANT AND TAPERED EDGE STRIPS

Cant strips must be minimum 1-1/2 inch thick and provide for minimum 5 inch face and 3-1/2 inch vertical height when installed at 45 degree face angle, except where clearance restricts height to lesser dimension. Taper edge strips at a rate of one to 1-1/2 inch per foot to a minimum of 1/8 inch of thickness. Provide kiln-dried preservative-treated wood cants, in compliance with requirements of Section 06 10 00 ROUGH CARPENTRY at base of wood nailers set on edge and wood curbing and where otherwise indicated.

2.7 FASTENERS AND PLATES

Provide coated, corrosion-resistant fasteners as recommended by the modified bitumen sheet manufacturer's printed instructions and meeting the requirements of FM 4470 and FM APP GUIDE for Class I roof deck construction and the wind uplift resistance specified. For fastening of membrane or felts to wood materials, provide fasteners driven through 1 inch diameter metal discs, or one piece composite fasteners with heads not less than 1 inch in diameter or 1 inch square with rounded or 45 degree tapered corners.

2.7.1 Masonry or Concrete Walls and Vertical Surfaces

Use hardened steel nails or screws with flat heads, diamond shaped points, and mechanically deformed shanks not less than 1 inch long for securing felts, modified bitumen sheets, metal items, and accessories to masonry or concrete walls and vertical surfaces. Use power-driven fasteners only when approved in writing by the Contracting Officer.

2.7.2 Metal Plates

Provide flat corrosion-resistant round stress plates as recommended by the modified bitumen sheet manufacturer's printed instructions and meeting the requirements of FM 4470; not less than 2 inch in diameter. Form discs to prevent dishing or cupping.

2.8 PRE-MANUFACTURED ACCESSORIES

Pre-manufactured accessories must be manufacturer's standard for intended purpose, compatible with the membrane roof system and approved for use by the modified bitumen membrane manufacturer.

2.8.1 Pre-fabricated Curbs

Provide 18 gauge G90 galvanized curbs with minimum 4 inch flange for attachment to roof nailers. Curbs must be minimum height of 10 inch above the finished roof membrane surface.

2.9 WALKPADS

Provide roof walkpads that are polyester reinforced, granule-surfaced modified bitumen membrane material, minimum 197 mils thick, compatible with the modified bitumen sheet roofing and as recommended by the modified bitumen sheet roofing manufacturer. Panels must not exceed 4 foot in length. Other walkpad materials require approval of the Contracting Officer prior to installation.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Ensure that the following conditions exist prior to application of the roofing materials:

- a. Do not install items that show visual evidence of biological growth.
- b. Drains, curbs, cants, perimeter walls, roof penetrating components, and equipment supports are in place.
- c. Surfaces are rigid, clean, dry, smooth, and free from cracks, holes, and sharp changes in elevation. Joints in the substrate are sealed to prevent dripping of bitumen into building or down exterior walls.
- d. The plane of the substrate does not vary more than 1/4 inch within an area 10 by 10 foot when checked with a 10 foot straight edge placed anywhere on the substrate.
- e. Substrate is sloped as indicated to provide positive drainage.
- f. Walls and vertical surfaces are constructed to receive counter flashing, and will permit mechanical fastening of the base flashing materials.
- g. Treated wood nailers are in place on non-nailable surfaces, to permit nailing of base flashing at minimum height of 8 inch above finished roofing surface.
- h. Protect all combustible materials and surfaces which may contain concealed combustible or flammable materials. All fire extinguishing equipment has been placed as specified.
- i. Verify all Fire Watch personnel assignments.
- j. Treated wood nailers are fastened in place at eaves, gable ends, openings, and intersections with vertical surfaces for securing of membrane, edging strips, attachment flanges of sheet metal, and roof fixtures. Surface-applied nailers are the same thickness as the roof insulation.
- k. Cants are securely fastened in place in the angles formed by walls and other vertical surfaces. The angle of the cant is 45 degrees and the height of the vertical leg is not less than 3-1/2 inch.
- l. Insulation boards are installed smoothly and evenly, and are not broken, cracked, or curled. There are no gaps in insulation board joints exceeding 1/4 inch in width. Insulation is being roofed over

on the same day the insulation is installed.

3.2 PREPARATION

3.2.1 Protection of Property

3.2.1.1 Protective Coverings

Install protective coverings at paving and building walls adjacent to hoists prior to starting the work. Lap protective coverings not less than 6 inch, secure against wind, and vent to prevent collection of moisture on covered surfaces. Keep protective coverings in place for the duration of the roofing work.

3.2.1.2 Bitumen Stops

Provide felt bitumen stops or other means to prevent bitumen drippage at roof edges, openings, and vertical projections before hot mopped application of the roofing membrane.

3.2.2 Equipment

3.2.2.1 Mechanical Application Devices

Mount mechanical application devices on pneumatic-tired wheels. Use devices designed and maintained to operate without damaging the insulation, roofing membrane, or structural components.

3.2.3 Priming of Surfaces

Prime all surfaces to be in contact with adhered membrane materials. Apply primer at the rate of 0.75 gallon per 100 sq. ft. or as recommended by modified bitumen sheet manufacturer's printed instructions to promote adhesion of membrane materials. Allow primer to dry prior to application of membrane materials to primed surface. Avoid flammable primer material conditions in torch applied membrane applications.

3.2.3.1 Priming of Concrete and Masonry Surfaces

After surface dryness requirements have been met, coat concrete and masonry surfaces which are to receive membrane materials uniformly with primer.

3.2.3.2 Priming of Metal Surfaces

Prime flanges of metal components to be embedded into the roof system prior to setting in bituminous materials or stripping into roofing system.

3.2.4 Membrane Preparation

Unroll modified bitumen membrane materials and allow to relax a minimum of 30 minutes prior to installation. In cold weather, adhere to membrane manufacturer's additional recommendations for pre-installation membrane handling and preparation. Inspect for damage, pinholes, particles of foreign matter, non-dispersed raw material, factory splices, or other conditions that might affect serviceability. Edges of seams must be straight and flat so that they may be seamed to one another without forming fish mouths or wrinkles. Discard damaged or defective materials.

3.2.5 Substrate Preparation

Apply membrane to clean, dry surfaces only. Do not apply membrane to surfaces that have been wet by rain or frozen precipitation within the previous 12 hours. Provide cleaning and artificial drying with heated blowers or torches as necessary to ensure clean, dry surface prior to membrane application. Torches may not be used to ensure clean, dry surfaces prior to membrane applications if the roof deck or materials used in the installation of the roofing system are combustible.

3.3 APPLICATION

Apply roofing materials as specified herein unless approved otherwise by the Contracting Officer. Keep roofing materials dry before and during application. Complete application of roofing in a continuous operation. Begin and apply only as much roofing in one day as can be completed that same day. Maintain specified temperatures for asphalt.

3.3.1 Application Method

- 3.3.1.1 The ambient temperature shall be above 50 F (10 C), and the adhesive temperature shall be a minimum of 70 F (21 C) at the point of membrane application.
- 3.3.1.2 To ensure the adhesive is applied at 70 F (21 C), during cold weather, drums and 5 gallon pails shall be stored in heated areas. Drums and 5 gallon pails exposed to cold temperature on the roof shall be provided with heaters when necessary to ensure the minimum application temperature is maintained.
- 3.3.1.3 Priming substrates is optional when solvent-based membrane adhesives are used. Primer may be applied to reduce adhesive consumption rates for some absorptive substrates.
- 3.3.1.4 Adhesive may be applied using a 3/16 - 3/8 inch notched squeegee, brush or spray equipment.
- 3.3.1.5 Adhesive may be applied using a 3/16 - 3/8 inch notched squeegee or brush.
- 3.3.1.6 Apply adhesive to clean, dry and prepared compatible substrates as required to ensure full adhesion.
- 3.3.1.7 Follow the adhesive product data sheet requirements for application rates.
- 3.3.1.8 Apply a uniform application of membrane adhesive at the application rate published on the product data sheet.
- 3.3.1.9 Apply 1-1/2 to 2 gallons per square between membrane plies. The application rate is 2 to 3 gallons per square or more over absorptive substrates and over granule surfaces. Refer to manufacturer's product data sheet, and adjust application rate based upon surface conditions.
- 3.3.1.10 Install the SBS membrane ply before the adhesive begins to skin over. Once adhesive skins over, the membrane ply will not adhere.

3.3.2 Modified Bitumen Membrane Application

Ensure proper sheet alignment prior to installation. Apply membrane layers perpendicular to slope of roof in shingle fashion to shed water, including application on areas of tapered insulation that change slope direction. Bucking or backwater laps are prohibited. Fully adhere membrane sheets to underlying substrate materials. Provide minimum 3 inch side laps and minimum 6 inch end laps and as otherwise required by membrane manufacturer. Stagger end laps minimum 36 inch. Offset side laps between membrane layers a minimum of 12 inch. Offset end laps between membrane layers a minimum of 36 inch. Install all membrane layers the same workday, unless supported otherwise by roof membrane manufacturer application instructions and approved by the Contracting Officer. Provide tight smooth laminations of each membrane layer without wrinkles, ridges, buckles, kinks, fishmouths, or voids. Ensure full membrane adhesion and full lap seals. Rework to seal any open laps prior to application of subsequent membrane layers. The completed membrane application must be free of surface abrasions, air pockets, blisters, ridges, wrinkles, buckles, kinks, fishmouths, voids, or open seams.

3.3.2.1 Cap Sheet Installation

Underlying applied membrane must be inspected and repaired free of damage, holes, puncture, gouges, abrasions, and any other defects, and free of moisture, loose materials, debris, sediments, dust, and any other conditions required by the membrane manufacturer prior to cap sheet installation. Do not apply cap sheet if rain or frozen precipitation has occurred within the previous 24 hours. Align cap membrane and apply by the specified method with the proper side and end lap widths. Cut at a 45 degree angle across selvage edge of cap membrane to be overlapped in end lap areas prior to applying overlapping cap membrane. Apply matching granules in any areas of adhesive bleed out while the adhesive is still tacky. Minimize traffic on newly installed cap sheet membrane.

3.3.3 Membrane Flashing

Apply two-ply modified bitumen strip flashing and sheet flashing in the angles formed where the roof deck abuts walls, curbs, ventilators, pipes, and other vertical surfaces, and where necessary to make the work watertight. Apply membrane flashing in accordance with the roof membrane manufacturers printed instructions and as specified. Cut at a 45 degree angle across terminating end lap area of cap membrane prior to applying adjacent overlapping cap membrane. Press flashing into place to ensure full adhesion and avoid bridging. Ensure full lap seal in all lap areas. Mechanically fasten top edge of modified bituminous base flashing 150 mm (6 inches) on center through minimum 1 inch diameter tin caps with fasteners of sufficient length to embed minimum one inch into attachment substrate. Apply matching granules in any areas of asphalt adhesive bleed out while the adhesive is still tacky. Apply membrane liner over top of exposed nailers and blocking and to overlap top edge of base flashing installation at curbs, parapet walls, expansion joints and as otherwise indicated to serve as waterproof lining under sheet metal flashing components. Metal flashing per SMACNA 1793 guidelines and standards is specified under Section 07 60 00 FLASHING AND SHEET METAL. Do not set metal flashing in hot asphalt.

3.3.3.1 Membrane Strip Flashing

Set primed flanges of metal flashing in full bed of modified bituminous

cement material and securely fasten through to attachment substrate. Strip-in with membrane flashing so that strip extends not less than 4 inch beyond outer edge of flange. Where multiple membrane stripping plies are installed, extend each additional stripping ply minimum 4 inch beyond edge of previous ply.

3.3.3.2 Membrane Flashing at Roof Drain

Roof drains are specified in Section 22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE. Flashing for roof drains, is specified in Section 07 60 00 FLASHING AND SHEET METAL. Extend membrane sheets to edge of drain bowl opening at the roof drain deck flange in accordance with membrane manufacturer's printed application instructions. Securely clamp membrane sheets and metal roof drain flashing and strip flashing in the flashing clamping ring. Secure clamps so that sheets and metal flashing are free from wrinkles and folds. Trim stripping must be flush with inside of clamping ring.

3.3.3.3 Pre-fabricated Curbs

Securely anchor prefabricated curbs to nailer or other base substrate and flash with modified bitumen membrane.

3.3.3.4 Set-On Accessories

Where pipe or conduit blocking, supports and similar roof accessories are set on the membrane, adhere walkpad material to bottom of accessories prior to setting on roofing membrane. Install set-on accessories to permit normal movement due to expansion, contraction, vibration, and similar occurrences without damaging roofing membrane. Do not mechanically secure set-on accessories through roofing membrane into roof deck substrate.

3.3.4 Roof Walkpads

Install walkpads at roof access points and where otherwise indicated for traffic areas and for access to mechanical equipment, in accordance with the modified bitumen sheet roofing manufacturer's printed instructions. Provide minimum 6 inch separation between adjacent walkpads to accommodate drainage. Provide walkpad or an additional layer of cap sheet under precast concrete paver blocks to protect the roofing.

3.3.5 Correction of Deficiencies

Where any form of deficiency is found, take additional measures as deemed necessary by the Contracting Officer to determine the extent of the deficiency and perform corrective actions as directed by the Contracting Officer.

3.3.6 Clean Up

Remove debris, scraps, containers and other rubbish and trash resulting from installation of the roofing system from job site each day.

3.4 CORRECTION OF DEFICIENCIES

Where any form of deficiency is found, take additional measures as deemed necessary by the Contracting Officer to determine the extent of the deficiency and perform corrective actions as directed by the Contracting Officer.

3.5 PROTECTION OF APPLIED ROOFING

At the end of the day's work and when precipitation is imminent, protect applied modified bitumen roofing system from water intrusion.

3.5.1 Water Cutoffs

Straighten insulation line using loose-laid cut insulation sheets and seal the terminated edge of modified bitumen roofing system in an effective manner. Remove the water cut-offs to expose the insulation when resuming work, and remove the insulation sheets used for fill-in.

3.5.2 Temporary Flashing for Permanent Roofing

Provide temporary flashing at drains, curbs, walls and other penetrations and terminations of roofing sheets until permanent flashing can be applied. Remove temporary flashing before applying permanent flashing.

3.5.3 Temporary Walkways, Runways, and Platforms

Do not permit storing, walking, wheeling, and trucking directly on applied roofing materials. Provide temporary walkways, runways, and platforms of smooth clean boards, mats or planks as necessary to avoid damage to applied roofing materials, and to distribute weight to conform to live load limits of roof construction. Use rubber-tired equipment for roofing work.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Perform field tests in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Notify the Contracting Officer one day before performing tests.

3.6.1 Construction Monitoring

During progress of the roof work, make visual inspections as necessary to ensure compliance with specified parameters. Additionally, verify the following:

a. Materials comply with the specified requirements.

b. Materials are not installed in adverse weather conditions.

All materials are properly stored, handled and protected from moisture or other damages.

c. Equipment is in working order. Metering devices are accurate.

d. Substrates are in acceptable condition, in compliance with specification, prior to application of subsequent materials.

(1) Nailers and blocking are provided where and as needed.

Insulation substrate is smooth, properly secured to its substrate, and without excessive gaps prior to membrane application.

(2) The proper number, type, and spacing of fasteners are installed.

Membrane heating, hot mopping, or adhesive application is provided

uniformly and as necessary to ensure full adhesion of roll materials. Asphalt is heated and applied within the specified temperature range.

The proper number and types of plies are installed, with the specified overlaps.

Applied membrane surface is inspected, cleaned, dry, and repaired as necessary prior to cap sheet installation.

(3) Lap areas of all plies are completely sealed.

Membrane is fully adhered without ridges, wrinkles, kinks, fishmouths, or other voids or delaminations.

Installer adheres to specified and detailed application parameters.

Associated flashing and sheet metal are installed in a timely manner in accord with the specified requirements.

Temporary protection measures are in place at the end of each work shift.

3.6.1.1 Manufacturer's Inspection

Manufacturer's technical representative must visit the site a minimum of three times during the installation for purposes of reviewing materials installation practices and adequacy of work in place.

Inspections must occur during the first 20 squares of membrane installation, at mid-point of the installation, and at substantial completion, at a minimum. Additional inspections must not exceed one for each 100 squares of total roof area with the exception that follow-up inspections of previously noted deficiencies or application errors must be performed as requested by the Contracting Officer. After each inspection, submit a report, signed by the manufacturer's technical representative to the Contracting Officer within 3 working days. Note in the report overall quality of work, deficiencies and any other concerns, and recommended corrective action.

3.7 INSTRUCTIONS TO CONTRACTOR PERSONNEL

Furnish written and verbal instructions on proper maintenance procedures to designated Government personnel. Furnish instructions by a competent representative of the modified bitumen membrane manufacturer and include a minimum of 4 hours on maintenance and emergency repair of the membrane. Include a demonstration of membrane repair, and give sources of required special tools. Furnish information on safety requirements during maintenance and emergency repair operations.

3.8 INFORMATION CARD

For each roof, furnish a typewritten information card for facility Records and a card laminated in plastic and framed for interior display at roof access point, or a photoengraved 0.039 inch thick aluminum card for exterior display. Card must be 8 1/2 by 11 inch minimum, identifying facility name and number; location; contract number; approximate roof area; detailed roof system description, including deck type, membrane, number of plies, method of application, manufacturer, insulation and cover

board system and thickness; presence of tapered insulation for primary drainage, presence of vapor retarder; date of completion; installing contractor identification and contact information; membrane manufacturer warranty expiration, warranty reference number, and contact information. Install card at roof top or access location as directed by the Contracting Officer and provide a paper copy to the Contracting Officer.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 07 60 00

FLASHING AND SHEET METAL

08/23, CHG 1: 05/25

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A308/A308M	(2010) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Terne (Lead-Tin Alloy) Coated by the Hot Dip Process
ASTM A480/A480M	(2024) Standard Specification for General Requirements for Flat-Rolled Stainless and Heat-Resisting Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
ASTM A653/A653M	(2023) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A792/A792M	(2022) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, 55% Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM B32	(2020) Standard Specification for Solder Metal
ASTM B69	(2021) Standard Specification for Rolled Zinc
ASTM B101	(2022) Standard Specification for Lead-Coated Copper Sheet and Strip for Building Construction
ASTM B209/B209M	(2021a) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
ASTM B221	(2021) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes
ASTM B370	(2022) Standard Specification for Copper Sheet and Strip for Building Construction
ASTM D41/D41M	(2011; R 2016) Standard Specification for Asphalt Primer Used in Roofing, Dampproofing, and Waterproofing
ASTM D226/D226M	(2017) Standard Specification for

	Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing
ASTM D1784	(2020) Standard Specification for Rigid Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Compounds and Chlorinated Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Compounds
ASTM D2244	(2021) Standard Practice for Calculation of Color Tolerances and Color Differences from Instrumentally Measured Color Coordinates
ASTM D4214	(2007; R 2015) Standard Test Method for Evaluating the Degree of Chalking of Exterior Paint Films
ASTM D4586/D4586M	(2007; R 2018) Asphalt Roof Cement, Asbestos-Free
NATIONAL ROOFING CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (NRCA)	
NRCA 0429	(2022) The NRCA Roofing Manual: Architectural Metal Flashing, Condensation and Air Leakage Control and Reroofing
SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)	
SMACNA 1793	(2012) Architectural Sheet Metal Manual, 7th Edition
SINGLE PLY ROOFING INDUSTRY (SPRI)	
ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1	(2017) Test Standard for Edge Systems Used with Low Slope Roofing Systems

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Finished sheet metal assemblies must form a weathertight enclosure without waves, warps, buckles, fastening stresses or distortion, while allowing for expansion and contraction without damage to the system. The sheet metal installer is responsible for cutting, fitting, drilling, and other operations in connection with sheet metal modifications required to accommodate the work of other trades. Coordinate installation of sheet metal items used in conjunction with roofing with roofing work to permit continuous, uninterrupted roofing operations.

1.2.1 General Material Requirements

All materials specified in this Section installed in conjunction with the roofing system must be provided by the roofing system manufacturer, or by a manufacturer approved by the roofing system manufacturer for use in the roofing system, and must form a part of the Warranty as required by the applicable roofing system Section.

1.2.2 Additional Wind Uplift Requirements

All flashing and edge materials specified in this Section must be

installed in conjunction with the requirements of the roofing system to meet the requirements of ES-1 wind uplift. Details must include but not limited to ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1 (ES-1), "Wind Test Design Standard for Edge Systems" used with Low Slope Roofing Systems, Test Methods: RE-1, RE-2 and RE-3 using uplift roofing details of the NRCA 0429.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Expansion Joints

Splash Pans

Counterflashing

Flashing at Roof Penetrations and Equipment Supports

Reglets

SD-04 Samples

Finish Samples

SD-07 Certificates

Warranty on Finishes

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Instructions for Installation

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Cleaning and Maintenance

1.4 MISCELLANEOUS REQUIREMENTS

1.4.1 Product Data

Indicate thicknesses, dimensions, fastenings, anchoring methods, expansion joints, and other provisions necessary for thermal expansion and contraction. Scaled manufacturer's catalog data may be submitted for factory fabricated items.

1.4.2 Finish Samples

Submit two color charts and two finish sample chips from manufacturer's standard color and finish options for each type of finish indicated.

1.4.3 Operation and Maintenance Data

Submit detailed instructions for installation and quality control during installation, cleaning and maintenance, for each type of assembly indicated.

1.5 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE

Package and protect materials during shipment. Uncrate and inspect materials for damage, dampness, and wet-storage stains upon delivery to the job site. Remove from the site and replace damaged materials that cannot be restored to like-new condition. Handle sheet metal items to avoid damage to surfaces, edges, and ends. Store materials in dry, weather-tight, ventilated areas until installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Use any metal listed by NRCA 0429 or SMACNA 1793 for a particular item, unless otherwise indicated. Provide materials and configurations in accordance with NRCA 0429 or SMACNA 1793 for each material, while also meeting the minimum thickness requirements specified in this Section. Different items need not be of the same metal, except that if copper is selected for any exposed item, all exposed items must be copper, and that contact between dissimilar metals must be avoided.

Provide sheet metal items in 8 to 10 foot lengths. Single pieces less than 8 feet long may be used to connect to factory-fabricated inside and outside corners, and at ends of runs. Factory fabricate corner pieces with minimum 12 inch legs. Provide accessories and other items essential to complete the sheet metal installation. Provide accessories made of the same or compatible materials as the items to which they are applied. Fabricate sheet metal items of the materials specified below and to the gage, thickness, or weight shown in Table I at the end of this section. Provide sheet metal items with mill finish unless specified otherwise. Where more than one material is listed for a particular item in Table I, each is acceptable and may be used, except as follows:

2.1.1 Drainage

Do not use copper for an exposed item if drainage from that item will pass over exposed masonry, stonework or other metal surfaces. In addition to the metals listed in Table I, lead-coated copper may be used for such items.

2.1.2 Copper, Sheet and Strip

Provide in accordance with ASTM B370, cold-rolled temper, H 00 (standard).

2.1.3 Lead-Coated Copper Sheet

Provide in accordance with ASTM B101.

2.1.4 Lead Sheet

Provide in a minimum weight of 4 pounds per square foot.

2.1.5 Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized)

Provide in accordance with ASTM A653/A653M, a minimum of 24 gauge, and a minimum zinc coat weighting of 90 ounces per square feet.

2.1.6 Zinc Sheet and Strip

Provide in accordance with ASTM B69, Type I, a minimum of 0.024 inch thick.

2.1.7 Steel Sheet, Aluminum Zinc-Coated

Provide in accordance with ASTM A792/A792M, a minimum of 24 gauge.

2.1.8 Stainless Steel

Provide in accordance with ASTM A480/A480M, Type 302 or 304, 2D Finish, fully annealed, dead-soft temper, a minimum of 24 gauge.

2.1.9 Terne-Coated Steel

Provide in accordance with ASTM A308/A308M, a minimum of 14 by 20 inch with minimum of 40 pound coating per double base box. ASTM A308/A308M.

2.1.10 Aluminum Alloy Sheet and Plate

Provide in accordance with ASTM B209/B209M anodized color as selected from Manufacturer's full range of colors, form alloy, and temper appropriate for use. Provide material not less than 0.032-in in thickness.

2.1.10.1 Alclad

When fabricated of aluminum, fabricate the following items with Alclad 3003, Alclad 3004, or Alclad 3005, clad on one side unless otherwise indicated.

- a. Gutters, downspouts, and hangers
- b. Gravel stops and fascia
- c. Flashing

2.1.11 Finishes

Provide exposed exterior sheet metal and aluminum with a baked on, factory applied coil fluoropolymer color coating or approved equal siliconized polyester coating. Dry film thickness of coatings must be 0.8 to 1.3 mils. Color to be selected from manufacturer's full range of color choices. Field applications of color coatings are prohibited and will be rejected.

2.1.11.1 Warranty on Finishes

Provide a manufacturer's warranty to repair, or replace, sheet metal flashing and trim that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within 20 years from date of project substantial completion. Deterioration includes the following:

- a. Color fading more than 5 Delta E units when tested in accordance with ASTM D2244.
- b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested in accordance with ASTM D4214.
- c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.

2.1.12 Aluminum Alloy, Extruded Bars, Rods, Shapes, and Tubes

ASTM B221.

2.1.13 Solder

Provide in accordance with ASTM B32, 95-5 tin-antimony.

2.1.14 Reglets

2.1.14.1 Polyvinyl Chloride Reglets

Provide in accordance with ASTM D1784, Type II, Grade 1, Class 14333-D, 0.075 inch minimum thickness.

2.1.14.2 Metal Reglets

Provide factory fabricated caulked type or friction type reglets with a minimum opening of 1/4 inch and a depth of 1-1/4 inch, as approved.

2.1.14.2.1 Caulked Reglets

Provide with rounded edges, temporary reinforcing cores, and accessories as required for securing to adjacent construction. Provide built-up mitered corner pieces for inside and outside corners.

2.1.14.2.2 Friction Reglets

Provide with flashing receiving slots not less than 5/8 inch deep, one inch jointing tongues, and upper and lower anchoring flanges installed at 24 inch maximum snap-lock type receiver.

2.1.15 Scuppers

Line interiors of scupper openings with sheet metal. Provide a drip edge at bottom edges with returns of not less than one inch against the face of the outside wall at the top and sides. Provide the perimeter of the lining approximately 1/2 inch less than the perimeter of the scupper.

2.1.16 Conductor Heads

Provide conductor heads and screens in the same material as downspouts. Provide outlet tubes not less than 4 inches long.

2.1.17 Splash Pans

Provide splash pans where downspouts discharge onto roof surfaces and at locations indicated. Unless otherwise indicated, provide pans not less than 24 inches long by 18 inches wide with metal ribs across bottoms of pans. Provide sides of pans with vertical baffles not less than one inch high in the front, and 4 inches high in the back.

2.1.18 Copings

Unless otherwise indicated, provide copings in copper sheets, 8 or 10 feet long, joined by a 3/4 inch locked and soldered seam.

2.1.19 Bituminous Plastic Cement

Provide in accordance with ASTM D4586/D4586M, Type I.

2.1.20 Roofing Felt

Provide in accordance with ASTM D226/D226M Type I.

2.1.21 Asphalt Primer

Provide in accordance with ASTM D41/D41M.

2.1.22 Fasteners

Use the same metal as, or a metal compatible with the item fastened. Use stainless steel fasteners to fasten. Confirm compatibility of fasteners and items to be fastened to avoid galvanic corrosion due to dissimilar materials.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Metal Roofing

3.1.2 Workmanship

Make lines and angles sharp and true. Free exposed surfaces from visible wave, warp, buckle, and tool marks. Fold back exposed edges neatly to form a 1/2 inch hem on the concealed side. Make sheet metal exposed to the weather watertight with provisions for expansion and contraction.

Make surfaces to receive sheet metal plumb and true, clean, even, smooth, dry, and free of defects and projections. For installation of items not shown in detail or not covered by specifications conform to the applicable requirements of SMACNA 1793, Architectural Sheet Metal Manual. Provide sheet metal flashing in the angles formed where roof decks abut walls, curbs, ventilators, pipes, or other vertical surfaces and wherever indicated and necessary to make the work watertight. Join sheet metal items together as shown in Table II.

3.1.3 Protection from Contact with Dissimilar Materials

3.1.3.1 Copper or Copper-bearing Alloys

Paint with heavy-bodied bituminous paint surfaces in contact with dissimilar metal, or separate the surfaces by means of moistureproof building felts.

3.1.3.2 Aluminum

Do not allow aluminum surfaces in direct contact with other metals except stainless steel, zinc, or zinc coating. Where aluminum contacts another metal, paint the dissimilar metal with a primer followed by two coats of aluminum paint. Where drainage from a dissimilar metal passes over aluminum, paint the dissimilar metal with a non-lead pigmented paint. Aluminum may be used over concrete construction, provided that required reglets are of stainless steel and aluminum surface in contact with concrete or masonry is coated with bituminous paint or zinc chromate

primer.

3.1.3.3 Metal Surfaces

Paint surfaces in contact with mortar, concrete, or other masonry materials with alkali-resistant coatings such as heavy-bodied bituminous paint.

3.1.3.4 Wood or Other Absorptive Materials

Paint surfaces that may become repeatedly wet and in contact with metal with two coats of aluminum paint or a coat of heavy-bodied bituminous paint.

3.1.4 Expansion and Contraction

Provide expansion and contraction joints at not more than 32 foot intervals for aluminum and at not more than 40 foot intervals for other metals. Provide an additional joint where the distance between the last expansion joint and the end of the continuous run is more than half the required interval. Space joints evenly. Join extruded aluminum gravel stops and fascia by expansion and contraction joints spaced not more than 12 feet apart.

3.1.5 Counterflashing

Except where indicated or specified otherwise, insert counterflashing in reglets located from 9 to 10 inches above roof decks, extend down vertical surfaces over upturned vertical leg of base flashings not less than 3 inches. Fold the exposed edges of counterflashings 1/2 inch. Where stepped counterflashings are required, they may be installed in short lengths a minimum 8 inches by 8 inches or may be of the preformed single piece type. Provide end laps in counterflashings not less than 3 inches and make it weathertight with plastic cement. Do not make lengths of metal counterflashings exceed 10 feet. Form flashings to the required shapes before installation. Factory form corners not less than 12 inches from the angle. Secure the flashings in the reglets with lead wedges and space not more than 18 inches apart; on short runs, place wedges closer together. Fill caulked-type reglets or raked joints which receive counterflashing with caulking compound. Turn up the concealed edge of counterflashings built into masonry or concrete walls not less than 1/4 inch and extend not less than 2 inches into the walls. Install counterflashing to provide a spring action against base flashing. Where bituminous base flashings are provided, extend down the counter flashing as close as practicable to the top of the cant strip. Factory form counter flashing to provide spring action against the base flashing. Utilize two piece counterflashing components to minimize damage of counterflashing and reglets during future reroofing activities.

3.1.6 Metal Reglets

Keep temporary cores in place during installation. Ensure factory fabricated caulked type or friction type, reglets have a minimum opening of 1/4 inch and a minimum depth of 1-1/4 inch, when installed.

3.1.6.1 Caulked Reglets

Wedge flashing in reglets with lead wedges every 18 inches, caulked full and solid with an approved compound.

3.1.6.2 Friction Reglets

Install flashing snap lock receivers at 24 inches on center maximum. When flashing has been inserted the full depth of the slot, caulk the slot, lock with wedges, and fill with sealant.

3.1.7 Splash Pans

Install splash pans lapped with horizontal roof flanges not less than 4 inches wide to form a continuous surface. Bend the rear flange of the pan to contour of can't strip and extend up 6 inches under the side wall covering or to height of base flashing under counterflashing. Bed the pans and roof flanges in plastic bituminous cement and strip-flash as specified.

3.1.8 Expansion Joints

Provide expansion joints for roofs, walls, and floors as indicated. Provide expansion joints in continuous sheet metal at 40 foot intervals for copper and stainless steel and at 32 foot intervals for aluminum,. Provide evenly spaced joints. Provide an additional joint where the distance between the last expansion joint and the end of the continuous run is more than half the required interval spacing.

3.1.8.1 Roof Expansion Joints

Consist of curb with wood nailing members on each side of joint, bituminous base flashing, metal counterflashing, and metal joint cover. Bituminous base flashing is specified in Roofing Section. Provide counterflashing as specified in paragraph COUNTERFLASHING, except as follows: Provide counterflashing with vertical leg of suitable depth to enable forming into a horizontal continuous cleat. Secure the inner edge to the nailing member. Make the outer edge projection not less than one inch for flashing on one side of the expansion joint and be less than the width of the expansion joint plus one inch for flashing on the other side of the joint. Hook the expansion joint cover over the projecting outer edges of counterflashing. Provide roof joint with a joint cover of the width indicated. Hook and lock one edge of the joint cover over the shorter projecting flange of the continuous cleat, and the other edge hooked over and loose locked with the longer projecting flange. Joints are specified in Table II.

3.1.9 Flashing at Roof Penetrations and Equipment Supports

Provide metal flashing for all pipes, ducts, and conduits projecting through the roof surface and for equipment supports, guy wire anchors, and similar items supported by or attached to the roof deck.

3.1.10 Single Pipe Vents

See Table I, footnote (d). Set flange of sleeve in bituminous plastic cement and nail 3 inches on center. Bend the top of sleeve over and extend down into the vent pipe a minimum of 2 inches. For long runs or long rises above the deck, where it is impractical to cover the vent pipe with lead, use a two-piece formed metal housing. Set metal housing with a metal sleeve having a 4 inches roof flange in bituminous plastic cement and nailed 3 inches on center. Extend sleeve a minimum of 8 inches above the roof deck and lapped a minimum of 3 inches by a metal hood secured to

the vent pipe by a draw band. Seal the area of hood in contact with vent pipe with an approved sealant.

3.2 PAINTING

Touch ups in the field may be applied only after metal substrates have been cleaned and pretreated in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and products.

Field-paint dissimilar sheet metals in contact to separate and deter galvanic interactions.

3.2.1 Aluminum Surfaces

Clean with solvent and apply one coat of zinc-molybdate primer and one coat of aluminum paint.

3.3 CLEANING

Clean exposed sheet metal work at completion of installation. Remove grease and oil films, handling marks, contamination from steel wool, fittings and drilling debris, and scrub-clean. Free the exposed metal surfaces of dents, creases, waves, scratch marks, and solder or weld marks.

3.4 REPAIRS TO FINISH

Scratches, abrasions, and minor surface defects of finish may be repaired in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions and as approved. Repair damaged surfaces caused by scratches, blemishes, and variations of color and surface texture. Replace items which cannot be repaired.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 07 92 00

JOINT SEALANTS

08/23

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C734	(2015; R 2019) Standard Test Method for Low-Temperature Flexibility of Latex Sealants After Artificial Weathering
ASTM C834	(2017; R 2023) Standard Specification for Latex Sealants
ASTM C919	(2022) Standard Practice for Use of Sealants in Acoustical Applications
ASTM C920	(2018) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM C1193	(2016) Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants
ASTM C1521	(2019; R 2020) Standard Practice for Evaluating Adhesion of Installed Weatherproofing Sealant Joints
ASTM D217	(2021a) Standard Test Methods for Cone Penetration of Lubricating Grease
ASTM E84	(2023) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)

CDPH SECTION 01350	(2017; Version 1.2) Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources using Environmental Chambers
--------------------	--

SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD)

SCAQMD Rule 1168	(2022) Adhesive and Sealant Applications
------------------	--

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Sealants

Primers

Bond Breakers

Backstops

Caulking

SD-06 Test Reports

Field Adhesion

1.3 PRODUCT DATA

Include storage requirements, shelf life, curing time, instructions for mixing and application, and accessories. Provide manufacturer's Safety Data Sheets (SDS) for each solvent, primer and sealant material proposed.

1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS

Apply sealant when the ambient temperature is between 40 and 90 degrees F.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Deliver materials to the jobsite in unopened manufacturers' sealed shipping containers, with brand name, date of manufacture, color, and material designation clearly marked thereon. Label elastomeric sealant containers to identify type, class, grade, and use. Handle and store materials in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions. Prevent exposure to foreign materials or subjection to sustained temperatures exceeding 90 degrees F or lower than 0 degrees F. Keep materials and containers closed and separated from absorptive materials such as wood and insulation.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6.1 Compatibility with Substrate

Verify that each sealant is compatible for use with each joint substrate in accordance with sealant manufacturer's printed recommendations for each application.

1.6.2 Joint Tolerance

Provide joint tolerances in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

1.6.3 Adhesion

Provide in accordance with ASTM C1193 or ASTM C1521.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SEALANTS

Provide sealant products that have been tested, found suitable, and documented as such by the manufacturer for the particular substrates to which they will be applied.

In areas with ambient temperatures that exceed 110 degrees F, do not use polybutene, bituminous, acrylic-latex, polyvinyl acetate latex sealants, polychloroprene (neoprene), polyvinyl chloride (PVC), and polyurethane foams, and neoprene, PVC, and styrene butadiene rubber extruded seals and closure strips due to these materials having maximum recommended surface temperature ranges from 130 to 180 degrees F.

2.1.1 Interior Sealants

Provide ASTM C834. Provide sealant products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) meeting either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168. (Note, color "as selected" refers to manufacturer's full range of color options):

LOCATION	COLOR
a. Small voids between walls or partitions and adjacent lockers, casework, shelving, door frames, built-in or surface mounted equipment and fixtures, and similar items.	As selected
b. Perimeter of frames at doors, windows, and access panels which adjoin exposed interior concrete and masonry surfaces.	Match Adjacent
c. Joints of interior masonry walls and partitions which adjoin columns, pilasters, concrete walls, and exterior walls unless otherwise detailed.	Match Asjacent
d. Joints between edge members for acoustical tile and adjoining vertical surfaces.	Match Adjacent
e. Interior locations, not otherwise indicated or specified, where small voids exist between materials specified to be painted.	Match Adjacent
f. Joints between bathtubs and ceramic tile; joints between shower receptors and ceramic tile; joints formed where non-planar tile surfaces meet.	Match Adjacent
g. Joints formed between tile floors and tile base cove; joints between tile and dissimilar materials; joints occurring where substrates change.	Match Adjacent
h. Behind escutcheon plates at valve pipe penetrations and showerheads in showers.	Match Adjacent

2.1.2 Exterior Sealants

For joints in vertical surfaces, provide ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT. For joints in horizontal surfaces, provide ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade P, Class 25, Use T. Provide location(s) and color(s) of sealant as follows (Note, color "as selected" refers to manufacturer's full range of color options):

LOCATION	COLOR
a. Joints and recesses formed where frames and subsills of windows, doors, louvers, and vents adjoin masonry, concrete, or metal frames. Use sealant at both exterior and interior surfaces of exterior wall penetrations.	Match adjacent surface color
b. Joints between new and existing exterior masonry walls.	Match adjacent surface color
c. Masonry joints where shelf angles occur.	Match adjacent surface color
d. Joints in wash surfaces of stonework.	Match adjacent surface color
e. Expansion and control joints.	Match adjacent surface color
f. Interior face of expansion joints in exterior concrete or masonry walls where metal expansion joint covers are not required.	Match adjacent surface color
g. Voids where items pass through exterior walls.	Match adjacent surface color
h. Metal reglets, where flashing is inserted into masonry joints, and where flashing is penetrated by coping dowels.	Match adjacent surface color
i. Metal-to-metal joints where sealant is indicated or specified.	Match adjacent surface color
j. Joints between ends of gravel stops, fascia, copings, and adjacent walls.	Match adjacent surface color

2.1.3 Floor Joint Sealants

ASTM C920, Type S or M, Grade P, Class 25, Use T. Provide sealant products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) meeting either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168. Provide location(s) and color(s) of sealant as follows (Note, color "as selected" refers to manufacturer's full range of color options):

LOCATION	COLOR
a. Seats of metal thresholds for exterior doors.	As selected
b. Control and expansion joints in floors, slabs, ceramic tile, and walkways.	As selected

2.1.4 Acoustical Sealants

Rubber or polymer based acoustical sealant in accordance with ASTM C919 to have a flame spread of 25 or less and a smoke developed rating of 50 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Provide non-staining acoustical sealant with a consistency of 250 to 310 when tested in accordance with ASTM D217. Acoustical sealant must remain flexible and adhesive after 500 hours of accelerated weathering as specified in ASTM C734. Provide sealant products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) meeting either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168.

2.2 PRIMERS

Non-staining, quick drying type and consistency as recommended by the sealant manufacturer for the particular application. Provide primers for interior applications that meet the indoor air quality requirements of the paragraph INTERIOR SEALANTS above.

2.3 BOND BREAKERS

Type and consistency as recommended by the sealant manufacturer to prevent adhesion of the sealant to the backing or to the bottom of the joint. Provide bond breakers for interior applications that meet the indoor air quality requirements of the paragraph INTERIOR SEALANTS above.

2.4 BACKSTOPS

Provide glass fiber roving, neoprene, butyl, polyurethane, or polyethylene foams free from oil or other staining elements as recommended by sealant manufacturer. Provide 25 to 33 percent oversized backing for closed cell and 40 to 50 percent oversized backing for open cell material, unless otherwise indicated. Provide backstop material that is compatible with sealant. Do not use oakum or other types of absorptive materials as backstops.

2.5 CLEANING SOLVENTS

Provide type(s) recommended by the sealant manufacturer and in accordance with environmental requirements herein. Protect adjacent aluminum and bronze surfaces from solvents. Provide solvents for interior applications that meet the indoor air quality requirements of the paragraph INTERIOR SEALANTS above.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Perform a field adhesion test in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and ASTM C1193, Method A or ASTM C1521, Method A, Tail Procedure. Remove sealants that fail adhesion testing; clean substrates, reapply sealants, and re-test. Test sealants adjacent to failed sealants. Submit field adhesion test report indicating tests, locations, dates, results, and remedial actions taken.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

Prepare surfaces according to manufacturer's printed installation instructions. Clean surfaces from dirt, frost, moisture, grease, oil, wax, lacquer, paint, or other foreign matter that would destroy or impair adhesion. Remove oil and grease with solvent; thoroughly remove solvents prior to sealant installation. Wipe surfaces dry with clean cloths. When resealing an existing joint, remove existing caulk or sealant prior to applying new sealant. For surface types not listed below, provide in accordance with sealant manufacturer's printed instructions for each specific surface.

3.2.1 Steel Surfaces

Remove loose mill scale by sandblasting or, if sandblasting is impractical or would damage finished work, scraping and wire brushing. Remove protective coatings by sandblasting or using a residue free solvent. Remove resulting debris and solvent residue prior to sealant installation.

3.2.2 Aluminum or Bronze Surfaces

Remove temporary protective coatings from surfaces that will be in contact with sealant. When masking tape is used as a protective coating, remove tape and residual adhesive prior to sealant application. For removing protective coatings and final cleaning, use non-staining solvents recommended by the manufacturer of the item(s) containing aluminum or bronze surfaces.

3.2.3 Concrete and Masonry Surfaces

Where surfaces have been treated with curing compounds, oil, or other such materials, remove materials by sandblasting or wire brushing. Remove laitance, efflorescence and loose mortar from the joint cavity. Remove resulting debris prior to sealant installation.

3.3 SEALANT PREPARATION

Do not add liquids, solvents, or powders to sealants. Mix multicomponent elastomeric sealants in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.

3.4 APPLICATION

3.4.1 Joint Width-To-Depth Ratios

Acceptable Ratios:

JOINT WIDTH	JOINT DEPTH	
	Minimum	Maximum
For metal, glass, or other nonporous surfaces:		
1/4 inch (minimum)	1/4 inch	1/4 inch
over 1/4 inch	1/2 of width	Equal to width
For wood, concrete, masonry, stone:		
1/4 inch (minimum)	1/4 inch	1/4 inch
over 1/4 inch to 1/2 inch	1/4 inch	Equal to width
over 1/2 inch to 1 inch	1/2 inch	5/8 inch
Over 1 inch	prohibited	

Unacceptable Ratios: Where joints of acceptable width-to-depth ratios have not been provided, clean out joints to acceptable depths and grind or cut to acceptable widths without damage to the adjoining work. Grinding is prohibited at metal surfaces.

3.4.2 Unacceptable Sealant Use

Do not install sealants in lieu of other required building enclosure weatherproofing components such as flashing, drainage components, and joint closure accessories, or to close gaps between walls, floors, roofs, windows, and doors, that exceed acceptable installation tolerances. Remove sealants that have been used in an unacceptable manner and correct building enclosure deficiencies to comply with contract documents requirements.

3.4.3 Masking Tape

Place masking tape on the finished surface on one or both sides of joint cavities to protect adjacent finished surfaces from primer or sealant smears. Remove masking tape within 10 minutes of joint filling and tooling.

3.4.4 Backstops

Provide backstops dry and free of tears or holes. Tightly pack the back or bottom of joint cavities with backstop material to provide joints in specified depths. Provide backstops where indicated and where backstops are not indicated but joint cavities exceed the acceptable maximum depths specified in JOINT WIDTH-TO-DEPTH RATIOS Table.

3.4.5 Primer

Clean out loose particles from joints immediately prior to application of. Apply primer to joints in concrete masonry units, wood, and other porous surfaces in accordance with sealant manufacturer's printed instructions. Do not apply primer to exposed finished surfaces.

3.4.6 Bond Breaker

Provide bond breakers to surfaces not intended to bond in accordance with, sealant manufacturer's printed instructions for each type of surface and sealant combination specified.

3.4.7 Sealants

Provide sealants compatible with the material(s) to which they are applied. Do not use a sealant that has exceeded its shelf life or has jelled and cannot be discharged in a continuous flow from the sealant gun. Apply sealants in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions with a gun having a nozzle that fits the joint width. Work sealant into joints so as to fill the joints solidly without air pockets. Tool sealant after application to ensure adhesion. Apply sealant uniformly smooth and free of wrinkles. Upon completion of sealant application, roughen partially filled or unfilled joints, apply additional sealant, and tool smooth as specified. Apply sealer over sealants in accordance with the sealant manufacturer's printed instructions.

3.5 PROTECTION AND CLEANING

3.5.1 Protection

Protect areas adjacent to joints from sealant smears. Masking tape may be used for this purpose if removed 5 to 10 minutes after the joint is filled and no residual tape marks remain.

3.5.2 Final Cleaning

Upon completion of sealant application, remove remaining smears and stains and leave the work in a clean and neat condition.

- a. Masonry and Other Porous Surfaces: Immediately remove fresh sealant that has been smeared on adjacent masonry, rub clean with a solvent, and remove solvent residue, in accordance with sealant manufacturer's printed instructions. Allow excess sealant to cure for 24 hours then remove by wire brushing or sanding. Remove resulting debris.
- b. Metal and Other Non-Porous Surfaces: Remove excess sealant with a solvent moistened cloth. Remove solvent residue in accordance with solvent manufacturer's printed instructions.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 08 11 13

STEEL DOORS AND FRAMES

08/20, CHG 1: 08/25

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M (2020; Errata 1 2021) Structural Welding Code - Steel

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A653/A653M (2023) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM A924/A924M (2022a) Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)

ANSI/BHMA A156.115 (2016) Hardware Preparation in Steel Doors and Steel Frames

STEEL DOOR INSTITUTE (SDI/DOOR)

SDI/DOOR 111 (2009) Recommended Details for Standard Steel Doors, Frames, and Accessories and Related Components

SDI/DOOR A250.6 (2020) Recommended Practice for Hardware Reinforcing on Standard Steel Doors and Frames

SDI/DOOR A250.8 (2023) Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames

SDI/DOOR A250.11 (2022) Recommended Erection Instructions for Steel Frames

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Doors

Frames

Accessories

Schedule of Doors

Schedule of Frames

SD-03 Product Data

Doors

Frames

Accessories

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver doors, frames, and accessories undamaged and with protective wrappings or packaging. Strap knock-down frames in bundles. Provide temporary steel spreaders securely fastened to the bottom of each welded frame. Store doors and frames on platforms under cover in clean, dry, ventilated, and accessible locations, with 1/4 inch airspace between doors. Remove damp or wet packaging immediately and wipe affected surfaces dry. Replace damaged materials with new.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD STEEL DOORS

SDI/DOOR A250.8, except as specified otherwise. Prepare doors to receive door hardware as specified in Section 08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE. Undercut where indicated. Provide exterior doors with top edge closed flush and sealed to prevent water intrusion. Provide doors at 1-3/4 inch thick, unless otherwise indicated.

2.1.1 Classification - Level, Performance, Model

2.1.1.1 Heavy Duty Doors

SDI/DOOR A250.8, Level 2, physical performance Level B, Model 2, with core construction as required by the manufacturer for interior doors, of size(s) and design(s) indicated.

2.1.1.2 Maximum Duty Doors

SDI/DOOR A250.8, Level 4, physical performance Level A, Model 2 with core construction as required by the manufacturer for indicated exterior doors, of size(s) and design(s) indicated.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

2.2.1 Astragals

For pairs of exterior steel doors which will not have aluminum astragals or removable mullions, as specified in Section 08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE provide overlapping steel astragals with the doors.

2.3 STANDARD STEEL FRAMES

SDI/DOOR A250.8, Level 4, except as otherwise specified. Form frames to sizes and shapes indicated, with welded corners. Provide steel frames for doors, unless otherwise indicated.

2.3.1 Welded Frames

Continuously weld frame faces at corner joints. Mechanically interlock or continuously weld stops and rabbets. Grind welds smooth.

Weld frames in accordance with the recommended practice of the Structural Welding Code Sections 1 through 6, AWS D1.1/D1.1M and in accordance with the practice specified by the producer of the metal being welded.

2.3.2 Stops and Beads

Provide form and loose stops and beads from 20 gage steel. Provide for glazed and other openings in standard steel frames. Secure beads to frames with oval-head, countersunk Phillips self-tapping sheet metal screws or concealed clips and fasteners. Space fasteners approximately 12 to 16 inch on center. Miter molded shapes at corners. Butt or miter square or rectangular beads at corners.

2.3.3 Anchors

Provide anchors to secure the frame to adjoining construction. Provide steel anchors, zinc-coated not lighter than 18 gage.

2.3.3.1 Wall Anchors

Provide at least three anchors for each jamb. For frames which are more than 7.5 feet in height, provide one additional anchor for each jamb for each additional 2.5 feet or fraction thereof.

- a. Masonry: Provide anchors of corrugated or perforated steel straps or 3/16 inch diameter steel wire, adjustable or T-shaped;
- b. Stud partitions: Weld or otherwise securely fasten anchors to backs of frames. Design anchors to be fastened to closed steel studs with sheet metal screws, and to open steel studs by wiring or welding;
- c. Completed openings: Secure frames to previously placed concrete or masonry with expansion bolts in accordance with SDI/DOOR 111;

2.3.3.2 Floor Anchors

Provide floor anchors drilled for 3/8 inch anchor bolts at bottom of each jamb member.

2.4 EXTERIOR FRAMES

Provide thermal insulation in all exterior frames. Provide frames of a minimum Level 4, with frames of a minimum thickness of 0.067 inch, 14 gage.

2.5 HARDWARE PREPARATION

Drill and tap doors and frames to receive finish hardware. Prepare doors

and frames for hardware in accordance with the applicable requirements of SDI/DOOR A250.8 and SDI/DOOR A250.6. For additional requirements refer to ANSI/BHMA A156.115. Drill and tap for surface-applied hardware at the project site. Build additional reinforcing for surface-applied hardware into the door at the factory. Punch door frames, with the exception of frames that will have weatherstripping or gasketing, to receive a minimum of two rubber or vinyl door silencers on lock side of single doors and one silencer for each leaf at heads of double doors. Set lock strikes out to provide clearance for silencers.

2.6 FINISHES

2.6.1 Factory-Primed Finish

Thoroughly clean all surfaces of doors and frames then chemically treat and factory prime with a rust inhibiting coating as specified in SDI/DOOR A250.8.

2.6.2 Hot-Dip Zinc-Coated and Factory-Primed Finish

Fabricate exterior doors and frames from hot dipped zinc coated steel, alloyed type, that complies with ASTM A924/A924M and ASTM A653/A653M. The coating weight must meet or exceed the minimum requirements for coatings having 0.4 ounces per square foot, total both sides, i.e., A40. Repair damaged zinc-coated surfaces by the application of zinc dust paint. Thoroughly clean and chemically treat to insure maximum paint adhesion. Factory prime as specified in SDI/DOOR A250.8.

2.7 FABRICATION AND WORKMANSHIP

Provide finished doors and frames that are strong and rigid, neat in appearance, and free from defects, waves, scratches, cuts, dents, ridges, holes, warp, and buckle. Provide molded members that are clean cut, straight, and true, with joints coped or mitered, well formed, and in true alignment. Dress exposed welded and soldered joints smooth. Design door frame sections for use with the wall construction indicated. Corner joints must be well formed and in true alignment. Conceal fastenings where practicable.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Frames

Set frames in accordance with SDI/DOOR A250.11. Plumb, align, and brace securely until permanent anchors are set. Anchor bottoms of frames with expansion bolts or powder-actuated fasteners. Build in or secure wall anchors to adjoining construction. Where frames require ceiling struts or overhead bracing, anchor frames to the struts or bracing.

3.1.2 Doors

Hang doors in accordance with clearances specified in SDI/DOOR A250.8. After erection and glazing, clean and adjust hardware.

3.2 PROTECTION

Protect doors and frames from damage. Repair damaged doors and frames

prior to completion and acceptance of the project or replace with new, as directed. Wire brush rusted frames until rust is removed. Clean thoroughly. Apply an all-over coat of rust-inhibitive paint of the same type used for shop coat.

3.3 CLEANING

Upon completion, clean exposed surfaces of doors and frames thoroughly. Remove mastic smears and other unsightly marks.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 08 11 16

ALUMINUM DOORS AND FRAMES

05/17, CHG 2: 11/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)

AAMA 2604 (2017a) Voluntary Specification,
Performance Requirements and Test
Procedures for High Performance Organic
Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING
ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 90.1 - IP (2019) Energy Standard for Buildings
Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A36/A36M (2019) Standard Specification for Carbon
Structural Steel

ASTM B209 (2014) Standard Specification for Aluminum
and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

ASTM B209M (2014) Standard Specification for Aluminum
and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate (Metric)

ASTM B221 (2021) Standard Specification for Aluminum
and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods,
Wire, Profiles, and Tubes

ASTM B221M (2021) Standard Specification for Aluminum
and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods,
Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric)

ASTM E283 (2019) Standard Test Method for
Determining the Rate of Air Leakage
Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls,
and Doors Under Specified Pressure
Differences Across the Specimen

ASTM E331 (2000; R 2023) Standard Test Method for
Water Penetration of Exterior Windows,
Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls by
Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference

NATIONAL FENESTRATION RATING COUNCIL (NFRC)

NFRC 100	(2020) Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product U-Factors
NFRC 200	(2020) Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product Solar Heat Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance at Normal Incidence

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

1.2.1 Air Infiltration

When tested in accordance with ASTM E283, air infiltration per door leaf cannot exceed 0.6 cubic feet per minute per square foot of fixed area at a test pressure of 6.24 pounds per square foot.

1.2.2 Water Penetration

When tested in accordance with ASTM E331, there can be no water penetration at a pressure of 2.86 pounds per square foot of fixed area.

1.2.3 Thermal Transmittance, Solar Heat Gain, Visible Light Transmittance

Provide products bearing NFRC Project Label Certificates for Fenestration verifying compliance with requirements for each assembly indicated. An NFRC Bid Report, or approved equal, for field assembled exterior doors may be submitted in lieu of Project Label Certificates for Fenestration if such reports are created in accordance with NFRC CAMP procedures and are provided by the manufacturer. Such alternate reports may be submitted with shop drawings, however, NFRC validated Project Label Certificates for Fenestration are required as a Closeout Submittal. Contact NFRC for information on NFRC 100 and NFRC 200 Compliance and Monitoring Program (CAMP) rating requirements:

<http://www.nfrc.org/industry/certification/compliance-and-monitoring-program-camp/>

1.2.3.1 U-Factor

Provide exterior glazed assemblies, including aluminum entrances doors with greater than 50 percent glazed area, certified by the NFRC as having a whole window U-factor of .77 or less as determined in accordance with ASHRAE 90.1 - IP and as verified in accordance with NFRC 100.

1.2.3.2 Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC)

Provide exterior glazed assemblies, including aluminum entrances doors with greater than 50 percent glazed area, certified by the National Fenestration Rating Council with a whole window SHGC of .40 or less as determined in accordance with ASHRAE 90.1 - IP and as verified in accordance with NFRC 200.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

For Each Type of Door and Frame Assembly

SD-03 Product Data

For Each Type of Door and Frame Assembly

SD-04 Samples

Finish Samples

SD-06 Test Reports

Air Infiltration

Water Penetration

SD-07 Certificates

NFRC Project Label Certificates for Fenestration

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Installation of Each Type of Door and Frame Assembly

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Adjustments, Cleaning, and Maintenance

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Inspect materials delivered to the site for damage. Unload and store with minimum handling. Provide storage space in dry location with adequate ventilation, free from dust or water, and easily accessible for inspection and handling. Stack materials on non-absorptive strips or wood platforms. Do not cover doors and frames with tarps, polyethylene film, or similar coverings. Protect finished surfaces during shipping and handling using manufacturer's standard method. Do not apply coatings or lacquers to surfaces to which caulking and glazing compounds must adhere.

1.5 QUALITY CONTROL

1.5.1 Shop Drawing

Indicate elevations and sections for each type of door and frame assembly. Show sizes and details of each assembly, frame construction, subframe attachment, thickness and gages of metal, details of door and frame construction, proposed method(s) of anchorage, glazing details, provisions for an location of hardware, mullion details, method and materials for flashing and weatherstripping, miscellaneous trim, installation details, and other related items necessary for a complete representation of all components.

1.5.2 Finish Samples

Submit two color charts and two finish sample chips from manufacturer's standard color and finish options for each type of finish indicated.

1.5.3 Operation and Maintenance Data

Submit detailed instructions for installation, adjustments, cleaning, and maintenance of each type of assembly indicated.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DOORS AND FRAMES

Provide swing-type aluminum doors and frames of size, design, and location indicated. Provide doors complete with frames, framing members, subframes, transoms, adjoining side lites, trim, and accessories. Coordinate side lites, window walls, adjacent curtainwall with Section 08 41 13 ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS and Section 08 81 00 GLAZING.

2.2 MATERIALS

2.2.1 Anchors

Stainless steel

2.2.2 Weatherstripping

Continuous wool pile, silicone treated, or type recommended by door manufacturer.

2.2.3 Aluminum Alloy for Doors and Frames

ASTM B221M, ASTM B221, Alloy 6063-T5 for extrusions. ASTM B209M, ASTM B209, alloy and temper best suited for aluminum sheets and strips. Provide aluminum materials that include a minimum of 30 percent recycled content.

2.2.4 Fasteners

Hard aluminum or stainless steel.

2.2.5 Structural Steel

ASTM A36/A36M.

2.2.6 Aluminum Paint

Aluminum door manufacturer's standard aluminum paint.

2.3 FABRICATION

2.3.1 Aluminum Frames

Extruded aluminum shapes with contours approximately as indicated. Provide removable glass stops and glazing beads for frames accommodating fixed glass. Use countersunk stainless steel Phillips screws for exposed fastenings, and space not more than 12 inches on center. Mill joints in frame members to a hairline fit, reinforce, and secure mechanically.

2.3.2 Aluminum Doors

Of type, size, and design indicated and minimum 1-3/4 inch thick. minimum wall thickness, 0.125 inch, except beads and trim, 0.050 inch. Door sizes

shown are nominal; include standard clearances as follows: 0.093 inch at hinge and lock stiles, 0.125 inch between meeting stiles, 0.125 inch at top rails, 0.187 inch between bottom and threshold, and 0.687 inch between bottom and floor. Provide bevel single-acting doors 0.063 or 0.125 inch at lock, hinge, and meeting stile edges.

2.3.2.1 Full Glazed Stile and Rail Doors

Provide doors with medium stiles and rails as indicated. Fabricate from extruded aluminum hollow seamless tubes or from a combination of open-shaped members interlocked or welded together. Fasten top and bottom rail together by means of welding or by 3/8 or 1/2 inch diameter cadmium-plated tensioned steel tie rods. Provide an adjustable mechanism of jack screws or other methods in the top rail to allow for minor clearance adjustments after installation.

2.3.2.2 Flush Doors

Use facing sheets with a plain smooth surface. Use one of the following constructions:

- a. A phenolic resin-impregnated kraft paper honeycomb core, surrounded at edges and around glass and louvered areas with extruded aluminum shapes. Provide cores with a minimum impregnation of 18 percent resin content. Provide sheet aluminum door facings minimum 0.032 inch thick laminated to a 0.10 inch thick tempered hardboard backing, with the backing bonded to the honeycomb core. Bond facing sheets to cores under heat and pressure with thermosetting adhesive and mechanically lock to extruded edge members.

2.3.3 Welding and Fastening

Where possible, locate welds on unexposed surfaces. Dress welds on exposed surfaces smoothly. Select welding rods, filler wire, and flux to produce a uniform texture and color in finished work. Remove flux and spatter from surfaces immediately after welding. Exposed screws or bolts will be permitted only in inconspicuous locations, and must have countersunk heads. Weld concealed reinforcements for hardware in place.

2.3.4 Weatherstripping

Provide on stiles and rails of exterior doors. Fit into slots which are integral with doors or frames. Weatherstripping must be replaceable without special tools, and adjustable at meeting rails of pairs of doors. During installation, verify doors swing freely and close positively. Refer to paragraph AIR INFILTRATION for air leakage requirements and testing.

2.3.5 Anchors

On the backs of subframes, provide anchors of the sizes and shapes indicated for securing subframes to adjacent construction. Anchor transom bars at ends and mullions at head and sill. Place anchors near top and bottom of each jamb and at intermediate points not more than 25 inch apart.

2.3.6 Provisions for Hardware

Coordinate with Section 08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE. Deliver hardware templates and hardware (except field-applied hardware) to the door

manufacturer for use in fabrication of aluminum doors and frames. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap doors and frames at the factory to receive template hardware. Provide doors to receive surface-applied hardware, except push plates, kick plates, and mop plates, with reinforcing only; drill and tap in the field. Provide hardware reinforcements of stainless steel or steel with hot-dipped galvanized finish, and secure with stainless steel screws. Provide reinforcement in core of flush doors as required to receive locks, door closers, and other hardware.

2.3.7 Provisions for Glazing

Provide glazing beads with vinyl insert glazing gaskets.

2.3.8 Finishes

Provide exposed aluminum surfaces with factory finish of anodic coating or organic coating.

2.3.8.1 Organic Coating

Clean and prime exposed aluminum surfaces. Provide a high-performance finish in accordance with AAMA 2604 with total dry film thickness of minimum 1.2 mils. Finish color to be as selected from manufacturer's complete range of color options.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Plumb, square, level, and align frames and framing members to receive doors, transoms, adjoining side lites, and, adjoining window walls. Anchor frames to adjacent construction as indicated and in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions and the approved shop drawings. Install anchorage that complies with applicable structural requirements. Anchor bottom of each frame to rough floor construction with 3/32 inch thick minimum stainless steel angle clips secured to back of each jamb and to floor construction; use stainless steel bolts and expansion rivets for fastening clip anchors. Hang doors to produce clearances specified in paragraph ALUMINUM DOORS. After erection and glazing, adjust doors and hardware to operate properly.

3.2 PROTECTION FROM DISSIMILAR MATERIALS

3.2.1 Dissimilar Metals

Where aluminum surfaces come in contact with metals other than stainless steel, zinc, or small areas of white bronze, protect from direct contact to dissimilar metals.

3.2.1.1 Protection

Provide one of the following systems to protect surfaces in contact with dissimilar metals:

- a. Paint the dissimilar metal with one coat of heavy-bodied bituminous paint.
- b. Apply elastomeric sealant between aluminum and dissimilar metals in accordance with Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

- c. Paint dissimilar metals with one coat of primer and one coat of aluminum paint.
- d. Use a non-absorptive tape or gasket in permanently dry locations.

3.2.2 Drainage from Dissimilar Metals

In locations where drainage from dissimilar metals has direct contact with aluminum, provide protective paint to prevent aluminum discoloration.

3.2.3 Masonry and Concrete

Provide aluminum surfaces in contact with mortar, concrete, or other masonry materials with one coat of heavy-bodied bituminous paint.

3.2.4 Wood or Other Absorptive Materials

Provide aluminum surfaces in contact with absorptive materials subject to frequent moisture, and aluminum surfaces in contact with treated wood, with two coats of aluminum paint or one coat of heavy-bodied bituminous paint. In lieu of painting aluminum, paint the wood or other absorptive surface with two coats of aluminum paint and seal joints with elastomeric sealant.

3.3 SEALING AROUND ASSEMBLIES

Seal all penetrations of the air barrier by sealing around door openings as necessary to achieve compliance with air leakage requirements indicated in the specifications. Flash all doors with corrosion resistant flashing to prevent water intrusion.

3.4 CLEANING

Upon completion of installation, clean door and frame surfaces in accordance with door manufacturer's written recommended procedure. Do not use abrasive, caustic, or acid cleaning agents.

3.5 PROTECTION

Protect doors and frames from damage and from contamination by other materials such as cement mortar. Prior to completion and acceptance of the work, restore damaged doors and frames to original condition, or replace with new ones.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 08 14 00

WOOD DOORS

08/16, CHG 1: 08/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM E90	(2023) Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements
----------	--

WINDOW AND DOOR MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (WDMA)

ANSI/WDMA I.S.1A	(2013) Interior Architectural Wood Flush Doors
------------------	--

ANSI/WDMA I.S.6A	(2013) Interior Architectural Stile and Rail Doors
------------------	--

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Doors

Submit drawings or catalog data showing each type of door unit. Indicate within drawings and data the door types and construction, sizes, thickness.

SD-03 Product Data

Doors

Accessories

Water-resistant Sealer

Sample Warranty

Sound Transmission Class Rating

SD-04 Samples

Doors

Prior to the delivery of wood doors, submit a sample section of each type of door which shows the stile, rail, veneer, finish, and

core construction.

Door Finish Colors

SD-06 Test Reports

Cycle-Slam

Hinge Loading Resistance

Submit cycle-slam test report for doors tested in accordance with ANSI/WDMA I.S.1A, and hinge loading resistance test report for doors tested in accordance with ANSI/WDMA I.S.6A.

SD-07 Certificates

Certificates of Grade

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Warranty

1.3 CERTIFICATIONS

1.3.1 Certified Wood Grades

Provide certificates of grade from the grading agency on acoustical doors.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver doors to the site in an undamaged condition and protect against damage and dampness. Stack doors flat under cover. Support on blocking, a minimum of 4 inch thick, located at each end and at the midpoint of the door. Store doors in a well-ventilated building so that they will not be exposed to excessive moisture, heat, dryness, direct sunlight, or extreme changes of temperature and humidity. Replace defective or damaged doors with new ones.

1.5 WARRANTY

Warrant doors free of defects as set forth in the door manufacturer's standard door warranty.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DOORS

Provide doors of the types, sizes, and designs specified free of urea-formaldehyde resins.

2.1.1 Flush Doors

Conform to ANSI/WDMA I.S.1A for flush doors. Provide hollow core doors with lock blocks and 1 inch minimum thickness hinge stile. Hardwood stile edge bands of doors receives a natural finish, compatible with face veneer. Provide mill option for stile edge of doors scheduled to be painted. No visible finger joints will be accepted in stile edge bands. When used, locate finger-joints under hardware.

2.1.1.1 Interior Flush Doors

Provide staved lumber core, Type II flush doors conforming to ANSI/WDMA I.S.1A with faces of premium grade natural birch. Hardwood veneers must be rotary cut. Products must contain no added urea-formaldehyde resins.

2.1.2 Acoustical Doors

ANSI/WDMA I.S.1A, solid core, constructed to provide Sound Transmission Class rating of 35 when tested in accordance with ASTM E90.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

2.2.1 Additional Hardware Reinforcement

Provide the minimum lock blocks to secure the specified hardware. The measurement of top, bottom, and intermediate rail blocks are a minimum 125 mm 5 inch by full core width. Comply with the manufacturer's labeling requirements for reinforcement blocking, but not mineral material similar to the core.

2.3 FABRICATION

2.3.1 Quality and Construction

Identify the standard on which the construction of the door was based and identify doors having a Type I glue bond.

2.3.2 Preservative Treatment

Treat doors scheduled for restrooms, janitor closets and other possible wet locations including exterior doors with a water-repellent preservative treatment and so marketed at the manufacturer's plant.

2.3.3 Adhesives and Bonds

ANSI/WDMA I.S.1A. Use Type I bond for exterior doors and Type II bond for interior doors. Provide a nonstaining adhesive on doors with a natural finish.

2.3.4 Prefitting

Provide factory prefitted doors for the specified hardware, door frame and door-swing indicated. Machine and size doors at the factory by the door manufacturer in accordance with the standards under which the doors are produced and manufactured. The work includes sizing, beveling edges, mortising, and drilling for hardware and providing necessary beaded openings for glass and louvers. Provide the door manufacturer with the necessary hardware samples, and frame and hardware schedules to coordinate the work.

2.3.5 Finishes

2.3.5.1 Factory Finish

Provide doors finished at the factory by the door manufacturer as follows: NAAWS 4.0 Section 1500, specification for System No. 4 Conversion varnish alkyd urea or System No. 5 Vinyl catalyzed. The

coating is NAAWS 4.0 premium, medium rubbed sheen, closed grain effect. Use stain when required to produce the finish specified for color. Seal edges, cutouts, trim, and wood accessories, and apply two coats of finish compatible with the door face finish. Touch-up finishes that are scratched or marred, or where exposed fastener holes are filled, in accordance with the door manufacturer's instructions. Match color and sheen of factory finish using materials compatible for field application.

2.3.5.2 Color

Provide door finish colors that are clear natural finish to match existing interior wood doors..

2.3.6 Water-Resistant Sealer

Provide manufacturer's standard water-resistant sealer compatible with the specified finish.

2.4 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

- a. Cycle-slam: Heavy Duty Doors: 500,000 cycles with no loose hinge screws or other visible signs of failure when tested in accordance with the requirements of ANSI/WDMA I.S.1A.
- b. Hinge loading resistance: Averages of ten test samples not less than Heavy Duty doors: 475 pounds when tested for direct screw withdrawal in accordance with ANSI/WDMA I.S.6A using a No. 12, 1-1/4 inch long, steel, fully threaded wood screw. Drill 5/32 inch pilot hole, use 1-1/2 inch opening around screw for bearing surface, and engage screw full, except for last 1/8 inch. Do not use a steel plate to reinforce screw area.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Do not install building construction materials that show visual evidence of biological growth.

Before installation, seal top and bottom edges of doors with the approved water-resistant sealer. Seal cuts made on the job immediately after cutting using approved water-resistant sealer. Fit, trim, and hang doors with a 1/16 inch minimum, 1/8 inch maximum clearance at sides and top, and a 3/16 inch minimum, 1/4 inch maximum clearance over thresholds. Provide 3/8 inch minimum, 7/16 inch maximum clearance at bottom where no threshold occurs. Bevel edges of doors at the rate of 1/8 inch in 2 inch. Door warp must not exceed 1/4 inch when measured in accordance with ANSI/WDMA I.S.1A.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 08 41 13

ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS

08/18, CHG 1: 08/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA DAF45 (2003; Reaffirmed 2009) Designation System for Aluminum Finishes

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)

AAMA 501 (2015) Methods of Test for Exterior Walls

AAMA 611 (2014) Voluntary Specification for Anodized Architectural Aluminum

AAMA 800 (2016) Voluntary Specifications and Test Methods for Sealants

AAMA 1503 (2009) Voluntary Test Method for Thermal Transmittance and Condensation Resistance of Windows, Doors and Glazed Wall Sections

AAMA 2605 (2020) Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Superior Performing Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)

ASCE 7-16 (2017; Errata 2018; Supp 1 2018) Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B221 (2021) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes

ASTM E283 (2019) Standard Test Method for Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen

ASTM E330/E330M (2014; R 2021) Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Doors, Skylights and Curtain

Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference

ASTM E331	(2000; R 2023) Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference
ASTM E783	(2002; R 2018) Standard Test Method for Field Measurement of Air Leakage Through Installed Exterior Windows and Doors
ASTM E1105	(2015; R 2023) Standard Test Method for Field Determination of Water Penetration of Installed Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls, by Uniform or Cyclic Static Air Pressure Difference
ASTM E1424	(2022) Standard Test Method for Determining the Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure and Temperature Differences Across the Specimen
ASTM E1886	(2019) Standard Test Method for Performance of Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, Doors, and Impact Protective Systems Impacted by Missile(s) and Exposed to Cyclic Pressure Differentials
ASTM F1642/F1642M	(2017) Standard Test Method for Glazing and Glazing Systems Subject to Airblast Loadings

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)

ANSI/BHMA A156.4	(2024) Door Controls - Closers
ANSI/BHMA A156.10	(2024) Power Operated Pedestrian Doors

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC IBC	(2024) International Building Code
---------	------------------------------------

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

FS TT-P-645	(Rev C; Notice 1) Primer, Paint, Zinc-Molybdate, Alkyd Type
-------------	---

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 325	(2017; Reprint Feb 2020) UL Standard for Safety Door, Drapery, Gate, Louver, and Window Operators and Systems
--------	---

1.2 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

1.2.1 Pre-Installation Meetings

Conduct a meeting before installation begins to verify the project requirements, substrate conditions, manufacturer's installation instructions, and manufacturer's warranty requirements.

Within 30 days of the Contract Award, submit the following for review and approval by the Contracting Officer:

- a. List of product installations
- b. Sample warranty
- c. Finish and color samples
- d. Manufacturer's catalog data

Concurrently submit certified test reports showing compliance with specified performance characteristics and UL 325 for the following:

- a. Wind Load (Resistance) in accordance with AAMA 501
- b. Deflection in accordance with ASTM F1642/F1642M
- c. Condensation Resistance and Thermal Transmittance Performance Requirements in accordance with AAMA 1503
- d. Water Infiltration in accordance with ASTM E331
- e. Structural Requirements in accordance with ASTM F1642/F1642M

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Sample Warranty

List of Product Installations

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Installation Drawings

Fabrication Drawings

SD-03 Product Data

Manufacturer's Catalog Data

Finish

SD-04 Samples

Finish and Color Samples

SD-06 Test Reports

Certified Test Reports

Deflection

Air Infiltration

Condensation Resistance and Thermal Transmittance

Water Infiltration

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Manufacturer's Instructions

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Manufacturer's Product Warranty

1.4 QUALITY CONTROL

1.4.1 Qualifications

1.4.1.1 Installer Qualifications

Provide documentation of the installer's experience in performing the work specified in this section.

Ensure that the installers are specialized in work similar to that required for this project, and that they are acceptable to product manufacturer.

1.4.1.2 Manufacturer Qualifications

Ensure that manufacturers meet the requirements specified in this section and project drawings.

1.4.2 Single-Source Responsibility

When aluminum entrances are part of a building enclosure system, that includes storefront framing, windows, a curtain wall system, and related products, provide building enclosure system products from a single-source manufacturer.

Use a single source manufacturer with sole responsibility for providing design, structural engineering, and custom fabrication for door portal systems and for supplying components, materials, and products. Do not use products provided from numerous sources for assembly at the site. Ensure that the following work items and components are fabricated or supplied by a single source are:

- a. Door assemblies to be installed in door portals as specified in Section 08 11 16 ALUMINUM DOORS AND FRAMES.
- b. Glazed walls to be constructed around door portals as specified in this Section.
- c. Door operating hardware to be installed on or within door portals as

specified in Section 08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE.

d. Glass as specified in Section 08 81 00 GLAZING.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.5.1 Ordering

To avoid construction delays, comply with the manufacturer's lead-time requirements and instructions for ordering.

1.5.2 Packing, Shipping, Handling and Unloading

Deliver materials in the manufacturer's original, unopened, undamaged containers with identification labels intact.

1.5.3 Storage and Protection

Store materials in a way that protects them from exposure to harmful weather conditions. Avoid damaging the storefront material and components during handling. Protect storefront material against damage from elements, construction activities, and other hazards before, during, and after storefront installation.

Do not use adhesive papers or sprayed coatings that become firmly bonded when exposed to sunlight. Do not leave coating residue on surfaces.

1.6 PROJECT / SITE CONDITIONS

1.6.1 Field Measurements

Verify actual measurements or openings by taking field measurements before fabrication; record these measurements on shop drawings. To avoid construction delays, coordinate field measurements, and fabrication schedule with construction progress.

1.7 WARRANTY

Provide a written manufacturer's warranty, executed by a company official, warranting against defects in materials and products for 2 years from the date of shipment. Warrant that the door corner construction is for the life of the project.

The warranty states the following:

- a. Watertight and airtight system installation is completed within specified tolerances.
- b. The completed installation remains free of rattles, wind whistles and noise caused by thermal movement and wind pressure.
- c. System is structurally sound and free from distortion.
- d. Glass and glazing gaskets will not break or "pop" from frames as a result of design, wind load pressure, movement caused by expansion or contraction, or structural loading.
- e. Glazing sealants and gaskets remain free of abnormal deterioration or dislocation as a result of sunlight, weather, or oxidation.

Provide a written thermal integrity warranty for 3 years from ship date against thermal barrier system failure resulting from the following:

- a. Longitudinal and transverse thermal barrier shrinkage.
- b. Thermal barrier cracking.
- c. Structural failure of the thermal barrier material.
- d. Loss of adhesion or loss of prescribed edge pressure on glazing material, resulting in excessive air and water infiltration.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Provide aluminum entrances, with glass and glazing, door hardware, and components.

Aluminum entrances include impact resistance entrances; medium stile, 3 1/2 inch vertical face dimension, 1-3/4 inch depth, for interior structural silicone glaze, for high-traffic/impact-resistant applications.

2.1.1 Design Requirements for Aluminum (Entrances and Components)

Provide a door portal system designed to withstand the following loads without breakage, loss, failure of seals, product deterioration, or other defects.

- a. Dead and Live Loads: Determined by ASCE 7-16 and calculated in accordance with applicable codes.
- b. Seismic Loads: Design and install the system to comply with the seismic requirements for the project location in accordance with Section 1613 of the International Building Code, ICC IBC.
- c. Wind Loads: Design and install the system so that the effects of wind load acting inward and outward normal to the plane of the wall are in accordance with ASTM E330/E330M.
- d. Thermal Loads And Movement:
 - (1) Ambient Temperature Range: 120 degrees F
 - (2) Material Surfaces Range: 180 degrees F
- e. Water and Air Resistance: Provide weatherstripping, exterior gaskets, sealants, and other accessories to resist water and air penetration.
- f. Impact-Protective Systems Provide an impact-protective system in accordance with ASTM E1886.

2.1.1.1 Material Standard

ASTM B221; 6063-T5 alloy and tempered.

Provide door stile and rail face dimensions of the entrance doors as follows:

Vertical Stile	Top Rail	Bottom Rail
3-1/2 inches	3-1/2 inches	6-1/2 inches

Provide major portions of the door members at 0.125 inches nominal in thickness and glazing molding at 0.050 inches thick.

2.1.1.2 Sealants

Provide either ethylene propylene diene monomer (EPDM) elastomeric extrusions or thermoplastic elastomer glazing gaskets. Structural silicone sealant is required.

Internal Sealants: Provide sealants that according to the manufacturer will remain permanently elastic, tacky, non-drying, non-migrating, and weather tight.

2.1.1.3 Thermal Barrier

Use a rigid, structural thermal barrier to separate all exterior aluminum from interior aluminum. For purposes of this specification, a structural thermal barrier is defined as a system that transfers shear during bending and, therefore, promotes composite action between the exterior and interior extrusions. Do not use a nonstructural thermal barrier. Ensure that the thermal barrier provides a structural connection between the two sides of the door.

2.2 FABRICATION

Provide the following information when submitting fabrication drawings for custom fabrications:

- a. Indicate elevations, detailed design, dimensions, member profiles, joint locations, arrangement of units, and member connections.
- b. Show the following items:
 - (1) Details of special shapes.
 - (2) Reinforcing.
 - (3) Anchorage system.
 - (4) Interfacing with building construction.
 - (5) Provisions for expansion and contraction.
 - (6) Thermal breaks.
- c. Indicate typical glazing details, locations of various types and thickness of glass and internal sealant requirements as recommended by the sealant manufacturer.
- d. Clearly indicate locations of exposed fasteners and joints.
- e. Clearly show where and how the manufacturer's system deviates from Contract drawings and these specifications.

2.2.1 Entrance System Fabrication

Provide door corner construction consisting of mechanical clip fastening, SIGMA deep penetration plug welds and 1-1/8 inch long fillet welds inside and outside all four corners. Provide a hook-in type exterior glazing stop with EPDM glazing gaskets reinforced with non-stretchable cord. Provide an interior glazing stop that is mechanically fastened to the door member and that incorporates a silicone-compatible spacer used with silicone sealant.

Accurately fit and secure joints and corners. Make joints hairline in appearance. Remove burrs and smooth edges. Prepare components with internal reinforcement for door hardware. Arrange fasteners and attachments so that they are concealed from view.

Separate dissimilar metals with protective coating or pre-formed separators to prevent contact and corrosion.

2.2.2 Shop Assembly

Fabricate and assemble units with joints only at the intersection of aluminum members with hairline joints; rigidly secure these units, and seal them in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

2.2.2.1 Welding

Conceal welds on aluminum members in accordance with AWS recommendations or methods recommended by the manufacturer. Members showing welding bloom or discoloration on finish or material distortion will be rejected by the Contacting Officer.

2.2.3 Finish

Before fabrication, clean the units and give them a AA-M-10-C22-A42 (color) anodized finish in accordance with the requirements of the AA DAF45. The finish thickness is A42, 0.7 mil or greater.

a. Organic Coating (high-performance exterior coating):

- (1) Comply with requirements of AAMA 2605.
- (2) Clean surfaces and pretreat them with a conversion coating before applying 0.3 mil dry-film thickness of epoxy or acrylic primer according to the recommendations of the finish coat manufacturer.
- (3) Apply a finish coat of 70 percent minimum fluoropolymer resin fused to primed surfaces at the temperature recommended by the manufacturer and at a minimum dry film thickness of 1.0 mil.
- (4) Use a 2-, 3-, or 4-coat system as required for the color selected.

b. Color Anodized: Conforming to AA-M12C22A 44 and AAMA 611

Select and edit the following items for appropriate finish; delete types that do not apply.

- (1) Architectural Class I
- (2) Etched, medium matte

- (3) anodic coating, Color to be selected by Architect from Manufacturer's full range, 0.7 mil minimum thickness

2.2.4 Fabrication Tolerance

Fabricate and assemble units with joints only at intersection of aluminum members with hairline joints; rigidly secure these units, and seal them in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

2.2.4.1 Material Cuts

Square to 1/32 inch off square, over largest dimension; proportionate amount of 1/32 inch on the two dimensions.

2.2.4.2 Maximum Offset at Consecutive Members

1/64 inch in alignment between two consecutive members in line, end to end.

2.2.4.3 Maximum Offset at Glazing Pocket Corners

1/64 inch between framing members at glazing pocket corners.

2.2.4.4 Joints

Between adjacent members in same assembly: Joints are hairline and square to the adjacent member.

2.2.4.5 Variation

In squaring diagonals for doors and fabricated assemblies: 1/16 inch.

2.2.4.6 Flatness

For doors and fabricated assemblies: plus/minus 1/16 inch of neutral plane.

2.3 MATERIALS

2.3.1 Sealants

Refer to Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS. Ensure that all sealants conform to AAMA 800.

2.3.2 Glass

Refer to Section 08 81 00 GLAZING.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

2.4.1 Fasteners

Use non-corrosive and compatible fasteners with components being fastened. Do not use exposed fasteners, except where unavoidable for application of hardware.

In areas where fasteners are not exposed, use aluminum, non-magnetic stainless steel, or other materials warranted by the manufacturer.

For exposed locations, provide countersunk Phillips head screws when items

with a matching finish are fastened. For concealed locations, provide the manufacturer's standard fasteners.

Provide nuts or washers that have been designed with a means to prevent disengagement; do not deform fastener threads.

2.4.2 Perimeter Anchors

When steel anchors are used, provide insulation between steel material and aluminum material to prevent galvanic action.

2.4.2.1 Inserts and Anchorage Devices

Provide manufacturer's standard formed or fabricated assemblies, steel or aluminum, of shapes, plates, bars, or tubes. Shop-coat steel assemblies after fabrication with an alkyd zinc chromate primer complying with FS TT-P-645.

2.4.3 Standard Entrance Hardware

2.4.3.1 Weatherstripping

Equip meeting stiles on pairs of doors with an adjustable astragal using wool pile with a polymeric fin.

Provide door weatherstripping on a single-acting offset pivot or butt-hung door and frame (single or pairs) consisting of a thermoplastic elastomer weatherstripping on a tubular shape with a semi-rigid polymeric backing.

Provide sill-sweep strips: Provide an EPDM blade gasket sweep strip in an aluminum extrusion applied to the interior exposed surface of the bottom rail with concealed fasteners. (Provide as necessary to meet specified performance tests.)

2.4.3.2 Threshold

Provide an extruded aluminum threshold, one piece per door opening, with ribbed surface.

2.4.3.3 Offset Pivots

Provide the manufacturer's standard top and bottom pivots with one intermediate offset pivot.

2.4.3.4 Panic Device

Provide the manufacturer's recommended standard panic hardware.

2.4.3.5 Closer

Provide a surface closer in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.4.

2.4.3.6 Security Lock or Dead Lock

Provide A/R MS 1850A lock with two A/R 1871 cylinder operated flush bolts.

2.4.3.7 Cylinder(s)/Thumb-turn

Provide the manufacturer's recommended standard.

2.4.3.8 Cylinder Guard

Provide the manufacturer's recommended standard.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

3.1.1 Site Verification of Conditions

Verify that the condition of substrate previously installed under other sections is acceptable for product installation in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

Verify that openings are sized to receive the storefront system and that the sill plate is level in accordance with the manufacturer's acceptable tolerances.

3.2 PREPARATION

Field-verify dimensions before fabricating components for the door portal assembly.

Coordinate requirements for locations of blockouts for anchorage of door portal columns and other embedded components with Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

Coordinate the erection of door portal with installation of surrounding glass wall and door assemblies. Ensure that the door portals can provide support and anchorage for assembly components.

3.2.1 Adjacent Surfaces Protection

Protect adjacent work areas and finish surfaces from damage during product installation.

3.2.2 Aluminum Surface Protection

Protect aluminum surfaces from contact with lime, mortar, cement, acids, and other harmful contaminants.

3.3 INSTALLATION

Submit installation drawings for review and approval.

Install the entrance system in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions and the AAMA storefront and entrance guide specifications manual. Attach the entrance system to the structure, allowing it to be adjusted to accommodate construction tolerances and other irregularities. Provide alignment attachments and shims to permanently fasten the system to the building structure. Align the assembly so that it is plumb and level, and free of warp and twist. Maintain assembly dimensional tolerances aligning with adjacent work.

Set thresholds in a bed of mastic and secure the thresholds. Protect aluminum members in contact with masonry, steel, concrete, or dissimilar materials using nylon pads or a bituminous coating. Shim and brace the aluminum system before anchoring the system to the structure. Verify that

weep holes are open, and the metal joints are sealed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions. Seal metal-to-metal joints using a sealant recommended by the system manufacturer.

3.3.1 Tolerances

Ensure that tolerances for wall thickness and other cross-sectional dimensions of entrance members are nominal and in compliance with Aluminum Standards and Data, published by the Aluminum Association.

3.3.2 Adjusting

Adjust operating hardware for smooth operation, and as recommended by the manufacturer.

3.3.3 Related Products Installation Requirements

3.3.3.1 Sealants (Perimeter)

Refer to Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

3.3.3.2 Glass

Refer to Section 08 81 00 GLAZING.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.4.1 Air Infiltration

Test air infiltration in accordance with ASTM E783

Submit certified test reports showing compliance with specified performance characteristics as follows:

- a. For single-acting offset pivot, butt hung, or continuous geared hinge entrances in the closed and locked position, test the specimen in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.10, and ASTM E283 at a pressure differential of 1.57 psf for pairs of doors; ensure that maximum infiltration for a pair of 7 foot by 8 foot entrance doors and frame is 1.2 cfm/square foot.
- b. Ensure the maximum allowable infiltration for a completed storefront system does not exceed 0.06 cfm/square foot when tested in accordance with ASTM E1424 at a differential static pressure of 6.24 psf.

3.4.2 Wind Loads

Provide a completed storefront system capable of withstanding wind pressure loads, normal to the wall plane indicated, as follows:

a. Exterior Walls

- (1) Positive Pressure: 60 psf
- (2) Negative Pressure: 60 psf

3.4.3 Deflection

Submit certified test reports showing that the maximum allowable

deflection in a member when tested in accordance with ASTM E330/E330M with allowable stress is L/175 or 3/4 inches maximum.

3.4.4 Condensation Resistance and Thermal Transmittance

Submit certified test reports showing compliance with specified performance characteristics as follows:

a. U-Value Requirements:

- (1) Perform test in accordance with the AAMA 1503 procedure and on the configuration specified therein.
- (2) Thermal Transmittance ("U" Value) maximum 0.65 (6250) BTU/hr/sf/deg F at 15 mph exterior wind.

b. CRF Class Requirements:

- (1) Perform a test in accordance with AAMA 1503.
- (2) Condensation Resistance Factor Requirements (CRF) minimum 80 .

3.4.5 Water Infiltration

Submit certified test reports showing that the system is designed to provide no uncontrolled water when tested in accordance with ASTM E1105 at a static pressure of 8 psf.

3.5 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

3.5.1 Protection

Protect the installed product's finish surfaces from damage during construction. Protect the aluminum storefront system from damage from grinding and polishing compounds, plaster, lime, acid, cement, or other harmful contaminants.

3.5.2 Cleaning

Repair or replace damaged installed products. Clean installed products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions before acceptance remove excess mastic, mastic smears, and other foreign materials. Remove construction debris from the project site and legally dispose of this debris.

3.6 WARRANTY

Submit three signed copies of the manufacturer's product warranty for the entrance system as follows:

- a. Warranty Period: Five years from Date of Substantial Completion of the project, provided that the Limited Warranty begins no later than 6 months from the date of shipment by the manufacturer. In addition, support welded door corner construction with a limited lifetime warranty for the life of the door under normal use.

Repair and Upgrade Building 4034 (SOW Change & Re-Bid), FRC-E, MC

Ensure that the Warranty's language is identical to the "As Approved" version of the sample warranty submitted to and returned from the Contracting Officer.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 08 71 00

DOOR HARDWARE

02/16, CHG 4: 02/22

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

BUILDERS HARDWARE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (BHMA)

ANSI/BHMA A156.2	(2022) Bored and Preamsembled Locks and Latches
ANSI/BHMA A156.3	(2020) Exit Devices
ANSI/BHMA A156.7	(2016) Template Hinge Dimensions
ANSI/BHMA A156.13	(2022) Mortise Locks & Latches Series 1000

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 72	(2022; ERTA 22-1) National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code
NFPA 80	(2022) Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives
NFPA 101	(2024) Life Safety Code
NFPA 252	(2022) Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

36 CFR 1191	Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines
-------------	--

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL Bld Mat Dir	(updated continuously online) Building Materials Directory
----------------	--

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Manufacturer's Detail Drawings

Verification of Existing Conditions

Hardware Schedule; G

SD-03 Product Data

Hardware Items

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Installation

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Hardware Schedule Items, Data Package 1

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Key Bitting

1.3 SHOP DRAWINGS

Submit manufacturer's detail drawings indicating all hardware assembly components and interface with adjacent construction. Base shop drawings on verified field measurements and include verification of existing conditions.

1.4 PRODUCT DATA

Indicate fire-ratings at applicable components. Provide documentation of ABA/ADA accessibility compliance of applicable components, as required by 36 CFR 1191 Appendix D - Technical.

1.5 HARDWARE SCHEDULE

Provide Hardware Item List and Hardware Schedule containing the following information, and additional information as needed to identify the complete make up of each hardware set and its application to each opening:

1.5.1 Hardware Item List:

- a. Hardware Type
- b. Item Number
- c. Quantity
- d. Size(s)
- e. Reference Publication / Type Number
- f. Manufacturer's Name / Catalog Number
- g. Key Control Symbols
- h. UL Mark (If fire rated and listed)
- i. BHMA Finish(es)

j. Remarks

1.5.2 Hardware Schedule

- a. Hardware Set Number
- b. Opening Number(s)
- c. Opening Description (single/double leaf, hand, size, door/frame material)
- d. Fire Rating
- e. Sound Rating
- f. Hardware Items
- g. Quantity
- h. Size
- i. BHMA Finish
- j. Remarks

In addition, submit hardware schedule data package 1 in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

1.6 KEY BITTING CHART REQUIREMENTS

1.6.1 Requirements

Submit key bitting charts to the Contracting Officer prior to completion of the work. Include:

- a. Complete listing of all keys (e.g. AA1 and AA2).
- b. Complete listing of all key cuts (AA1-123456, AA2-123458).
- c. Tabulation showing which key fits which door.
- d. Copy of floor plan showing doors and door numbers.
- e. Listing of 20 percent more key cuts than are presently required in each master system.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.7.1 Hardware Manufacturers and Modifications

Provide, as far as feasible, locks, hinges, pivots, and closers of one lock, hinge, pivot, or closer manufacturer's make. Modify hardware as necessary to provide features indicated or specified.

- A. The following specified manufacturers and products are intended to establish expected quality, design, function, and finish to be provided under this section of the specifications.
- B. All Other materials, not specifically described, but required for a

complete and proper finish hardware installation, are to be selected by the Door Hardware Contractor, subject to the approval of the Government

1.7.2 Key Shop Drawings Coordination Meeting

Prior to the submission of the key shop drawing, the Contracting Officer, Contractor, Door Hardware Subcontractor, using Activity and Base Locksmith must meet to discuss and coordinate key requirements for the facility.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver hardware in original individual containers, complete with necessary appurtenances including fasteners and instructions. Mark each individual container with item number as shown on hardware schedule. Deliver permanent keys and removable cores to the Contracting Officer, either directly or by certified mail. Deliver construction master keys with the locks.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TEMPLATE HARDWARE

Hardware applied to metal or to prefinished doors must be manufactured using a template. Provide templates to door and frame manufacturers in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.7 for template hinges. Coordinate hardware items to prevent interference with other hardware.

Door Hardware: All applicable door hardware shall have been satisfactorily tested for and meet all requirements for positive pressure door opening in accordance with IBC 2012. Door Hardware shall be compatible with the Base Mater Keying System.

Hollow Metal Doors: Provide acceptable positive pressure sealing for all hollow metal labeled doors. Sealing mechanism shall not interfere with normal door operation or function and shall be vandal-resistant.

2.2 HARDWARE FOR FIRE DOORS AND EXIT DOORS

Provide all hardware necessary to meet the requirements of NFPA 72 for door alarms, NFPA 80 for fire doors, NFPA 101 for exit doors, NFPA 252 for fire tests of door assemblies, ABA/ADA accessibility requirements, and all other requirements indicated, even if such hardware is not specifically mentioned in paragraph HARDWARE SCHEDULE. Provide Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. labels for such hardware in accordance with UL Bld Mat Dir or equivalent labels in accordance with another testing laboratory approved in writing by the Contracting Officer.

2.3 HARDWARE ITEMS

Clearly and permanently mark with the manufacturer's name or trademark, hinges, pivots, locks, latches, exit devices, bolts and closers where the identifying mark is visible after the item is installed. For closers with covers, the name or trademark may be beneath the cover.

2.3.1 Hinges

- A. All hinges and pivots, including single and double acting types, pocket hinges, electric hinges and continuous aluminum geared hinges to be of one manufacturer for continuity and consideration of

warranty.

- B. Unless otherwise specified, provide five-knuckle, heavy-duty, button tip, full mortise template type hinges with non-rising loose pins. Provide non-removable pins for exterior doors, outswinging doors, and secured areas as called for in this specification.
- C. Exterior Door Hinges: Provide out-swinging door hinges of Wrought steel, polished and plated to US26D with non-removable pins or security studs as called for in this specification. Furnish three (3) hinges up to 90 inches high and one (1) additional hinge for every 18 inches or fraction thereof.
- D. Interior Door Hinges: Wrought steel, polished and plated to US26D unless specified otherwise. Furnish three (3) hinges up to 90 inches high and one (1) additional hinge for every 18 inches or fraction thereof.

Door Thickness	Door Width	Hinge Height
1-3/4 "	to 36 "	4 ½ "
1-3/4 "	over 36"to 48"	5 " (0.180)

- E. Where required to clear trim or permit doors to swing 180 degrees, furnish hinges of sufficient throw. Provide heavy weight hinges on all doors over 36 inches in width. At labeled doors, provide ball bearing-type hinges. For all doors equipped with closers, provide ball bearing-type hinges.
- F. All closers must have full metal cover.
- G. The following are of acceptable products:

A8112 BB5000
A5112 BB5002

2.3.2 Locks and Latches

- A. At exterior locations provide locksets of full stainless steel type 302 or 304 construction including fronts, strike, escutcheons, knobs, bolts and all interior working parts. Marine Grade I, fully non-ferrous.
- B. In non-air-conditioned interior environments or humid interior environments, provide interior locksets on the same Marine Grade I, fully non-ferrous as exterior locksets.

2.3.2.1 Mortise Locks and Latches

- A. To the maximum extent possible, locksets, latchsets, and deadlocks shall be the products of a single manufacturer. Lock fronts for double-acting doors shall be rounded. Strikes for wood frames and pair of wood doors shall be furnished with wrought boxes. Lock and latch set trim (handles, roses and escutcheons) shall be of a simple design in accordance with manufacturer's standard practice.
- B. Handles, pulls, latches, locks, and other operating devices on accessible doors shall have a shape that is easy to grasp with one hand and does not require tight grasping, tight pinching, or twisting of the wrist to operate. Lever-operated mechanisms, push-type mechanisms, and

U-shaped handles are acceptable designs. As a tactile warning to blind persons, provide levers with knurled surface texture on the access side of door, where openings are identified on the Door Schedule or detailed in the Hardware Types.

- C. Locksets with latch bolts, regardless of trim, shall be listed by Underwriters Laboratories for "A" and lesser labeled door and conform to the standards of U.L. 10c and U.B.C. 7-2 (1997) positive pressure testing, single or pair. Lock trim, lever, sectional, type shall be through-bolted to assure correct alignment and proper operation.
- D. Lock Mechanisms shall be metal throughout with all functions available in one size case; full ¾-inch throw anti-friction latch bolt; one-inch dead bolt with hardened-steel insert; and available for a minimum door thickness of 1-3/8 inches. Internal parts shall be heavy-gauge steel, zinc dichromate plated, and nickel-steel hubs.
- E. Locksets shall conform to Federal Specification, type 86 and 86m and be certified as meeting ANSI A156.2 Grade I requirements. BHMA Series 1000, operational and security grade 1.
 - 1. Lock Backset shall be 2-3/4.
 - 2. Cases shall be minimum .090 inches thick, steel, zincdichromate plates or castrol dipped; closed on all sides.
 - 3. Strikes shall be wrought-box type for locksets, latchsets, and deadlocks, with lip extensions sufficient to protect adjacent trim.
 - 4. Reinforcing Units shall be furnished for locksets, latchsets, and deadbolts in steel doors.
 - 5. Accessories shall be provided to match cylinders and dummy trim as scheduled.
 - 6. Locksets shall have a ten (10) year warranty.

2.3.2.2 Bored Locks and Latches

Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.2, Series 4000, Grade 1.

2.3.3 Exit Devices

- A. All exit devices and trim, including electrified items, to be of one manufacturer specified and in the hardware sets for continuity of design and consideration of warranty. Electrified devices and trim to be the same series and design as mechanical devices and trim.
- B. Exit Devices to be "UL" listed for life safety. All exit devices for labeled doors shall have "UL" label for "Fire Exit Hardware". All devices mounted on labeled wood doors shall be through-bolted or per the manufacturer's listing requirements. All devices to conform to NFPA 80 and NFPA 101 requirements.
 - 1. Labeled Exit Devices/Positive Pressure: All exit devices for labeled doors shall be have applicable factory-applied UL stamp and shall comply with and shall have been satisfactorily tested for compliance with IBC-7-12-1997 or UL10C requirements for positive pressure.
- C. All exit devices to be touch-pad type heavy duty with one piece removable covers.

- D. All devices shall have deadlocking latchbolts with $\frac{3}{4}$ " throw, where applicable.
- E. All trim to be through-bolted to the lock stile case. Center case shall be through-bolted to outside trim, and hinge end shall be through-bolted.
Lever design to be the same as specified with locksets.
- F. Lever trim shall be vandal resistant free wheeling, clutch type, or break away to deter lever abuse.
- G. All metal end caps to be standard with all exit devices.
- H. Unless specified otherwise, all vertical rod devices on metal doors shall be concealed and have "latch retraction" hold back on top latch. Bottom latch shall have adjustable projection.
- I. All devices shall be UL approved for all types and functions indicated in the Hardware Schedule.
- J. Devices shall have published ten year warranty.
- K. Finish: 630 (US32D)
- L. Key Removable Mullion: Compatible with exit device and keyed to door. Use labeled mullions in labeled doors. Provide a mullion stabilizer on exterior doors.
- M. When dummy exit push bars are specified, provide dummy push bars to match design and finish of adjacent exit device, and provide pulls on pull side of door to match those of adjacent exit device.
- N. The following are acceptable Products.
9300 x PRT03 Type 1 - F03 Grade 1

2.3.4 Cylinders and Cores

- A. Furnish all locks and cylinders keyed to existing grandmaster key system as established by Government.
- B. Supply each cylinder or lock with 3 change keys. 6 master keys to be supplied for each master key group. Supply six grandmaster keys to be supplied for the project.
- C. Tag all cylinders and keys to indicate their intended location and to enable the Owner, with, a minimum of effort, to establish his key control system. Organize and install tagged keys in key cabinet according to Government's requirements.
- D. Furnish all locks and cylinders construction master keyed. The use of permanent keying shall block out temporary construction keying and the completion of the project.
 - 1. Supply 10 construction master keys for the project.
 - 2. Disable construction keying in the presence of the Government.
- E. Stamp all change keys with appropriate keyset symbol and DO NOT DUPLICATE, but do not stamp with key section or bitting number.

- F. Furnish 1 each key cabinet similar to model AWC as manufactured by Telkee with a Capacity of 1 hook per cylinder installed, plus an additional 50 percent expansion. Organize, label, tag, and install all tagged keys in the cabinet prior to occupancy. Organize amid install keys in an order and sequence acceptable to the Government.
- G. All keying will be coordinated with the Government as required. Supplier shall meet with Government to finalize keying requirements and to obtain final instructions in writing. The hardware supplier shall coordinate the deactivation of the construction keying with the Government.
 - 1. Coordinate keying with the Government so that only one keyway is used, and each keyway is exhausted prior to using another keyway.
- H. Lockset shall be compatible with the Base Master System and accept the 7-pin Best Compatible Keyway M core.

2.3.5 Lock Trim

MORTISE LOCK TRIM

- A. Lock trim shall be cast or forged solid metal construction lever of commercial plain design and shall meet the test requirement of BHMA A156.2 or BHMA A156.13.
- B. Levers are to be cast material; hollow or filled tubes are not acceptable.
- C. All hardware functions to be exactly as listed in the individual hardware sets with no exceptions.
- D. The following are acceptable products:

LRB	Design	
F04	ML9050	
F05	ML9070	
F07	ML9080	
F20	ML9953	
E2171	DB863L	626
- E. Finish: 630

2.3.5.1 Lever Handles

Provide lever handles . Provide in accordance with ANSI/BHMA A156.3 for mortise locks of lever handles for exit devices. Provide lever handle locks with a breakaway feature (such as a weakened spindle or a shear key) to prevent irreparable damage to the lock when force in excess of that specified in ANSI/BHMA A156.13 is applied to the lever handle. Provide lever handles return to within 1/2 inch of the door face.

2.3.6 Closers

SURFACE MOUNTED DOOR CLOSERS

- A. All closers for this project to be the product of a single manufacturer for continuity of design and consideration of warranty. Warranty shall

be a minimum advertised 25 years and tested by independent testing laboratory for 10,000,000 cycles.

- B. All closers to be heavy duty, non-handed, surface mounted, hydraulic type, minimum efficiency of 60%, with a one piece high strength cast alloy body and steel piston. Full rack and pinion constructed of heavy steel.
 - 1. Labeled Closers/Positive Pressure: All closers for labeled doors shall have applicable factory-applied UL stamp and shall comply with and shall have been satisfactorily tested for compliance with IBC-7-12-1997 or UL-LOC requirements for positive pressure.
- C. Size all closers in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations at the factory for intended application, and sized to meet ADA opening force and requirement&
- D. All closers to have adjustable spring power and separate tamper resistant, non-critical regulating screw valves for closing speed, latching speed, back check control and back check positioning as a standard feature.
- E. All closer covers to be rectangular, full cover type of non-corrosive, finished to match closer and adjacent hardware.
- F. Supply appropriate arm assembly for each closer so that closer body and arm are mounted on non-public side of door opening and on the interior side of exterior openings, except where required otherwise in the hardware sets.
 - 1. All parallel arm mounted closers to be factory indexed to ensure proper installation.
 - 2. Furnish heavy duty cold forged parallel arms for all parallel arm mounted closers.
- G. Provide closers with special application and, heavy-duty arms as specified in the hardware sets or as otherwise called for to ensure a proper-operating, long-lasting opening.
- H. The base of the closers shall be of a dimension so the base does not extend past the edges of the top rail of the door, the base of the closers is not visible through the glass from the exterior, and the mounting screws of the closer do not interfere with the glass. Drop plates for mounting the closer to narrower than required top door rails are not acceptable. Coordinate with the aluminum, wood, or steel door descriptions in applicable individual specifications.
- I. Door Opening Force: Maximum force for pushing or pulling open a door shall comply with this paragraph. For hinged doors the force shall be applied perpendicular to the door at the door opener or 30 inches from the hinged side whichever is farther from the hinge.
 - 1. Exterior hinged doors shall not exceed 8.5 lbf. Slight increases in opening force shall be allowed where 8.5 lbf. is insufficient to compensate for air pressure differentials.
 - 2. Interior hinged doors shall not exceed 5.0 lbf.
 - 3. Fire doors shall be adjusted to meet the minimum opening force permitted by governing fire safety standards.

J. Except for classrooms, all labeled doors shall be equipped with the proper closer. Except for classroom doors, labeled doors that appear in the hardware sets without closers shall be brought to the Contracting Officers attention for clarification.

K. The following is a list of acceptable Products:

C02011-PT1-PT4C/D/H	8916 - AF89 x SNB
C02021-PT1-PT4C/D/G/H	8916 - DS x SNB
C02011-PT1-PT4C/D/G/H	8916 - S-IS x SNB

L. Closer Finish: 689 Alum. with corrosion resistant primer SRI.

M. All closers must have full metal cover.

2.3.6.1 Identification Marking

Engrave each closer with manufacturer's name or trademark, date of manufacture, and manufacturer's size designation in locations that will be visible after installation.

2.3.7 Door Protection Plates

PUSH PLATES, DOOR PULLS, AND KICKPLATES

A. The following are acceptable Products.

Push Plate 4 x 16	J301	54
Pull Plate 4 x16	J405	5425B

B. The following are acceptable Products.

Kick plates to be of 16 gauge (0.050) inches thick stainless steel (US32D). For doors with louvers or narrow bottom rails, kickplate height to be 1 inch less than the dimension shown from the bottom of the door to the bottom of the louver.

1. Kick Plates: 8" x 2" LDW. BHMA # J102.
2. Mop Plates: 4" x 2" LDW. BHMA # J103.
3. Armor Plates 16" x 2" LDW BHMA # J101.

C. Where required, armor plates, edge guards and other protective hardware are to be supplied in sizes as scheduled in the hardware sets.

D. Finish: 630 (US32D).

2.3.7.1 Sizes of Kick Plates

2 inch less than door width for single doors; 1 inch less than door width for pairs of doors. Provide 8 inch kick plates for flush doors

2.3.8 Door Stops and Silencers

DOOR STOPS AND HOLDERS

A. Door stops are to be furnished for every door leaf every door to have either a floor, wall, or an overhead stop. Special arms on door closers do not constitute door stops.

1. Wall Stops: Wall stops are the preferred and shall be used where

- possible.
2. Floor Stops: Floor stops may be used where a wall, stop is not feasible, provided the floor stop is not in the open, does not interfere with activities, or does not pose a safety threat.
 3. Overhead Stop: Use overhead stops where wall stops and floor stops are not feasible.
 4. Where floor, wall, and overhead stops are not feasible or will not work, use closers with a spring cushion on the stop arm and a back check.
- B. Place door stops in such a position that they permit maximum door swing, but do not present a hazard or obstruction. Furnish floor strikes for floor holders of proper height to engage holders of doors.
- C. Where overhead stops and holders are specified, or otherwise required for proper door operation, they are to be heavy duty and of extruded brass or bronze with no plastic parts.
- D. Finish: Wall or Floor mounted stops shall be furnished in a 626 (US26D) finish. Where available 630 (32D) may be used.
- E. The following are acceptable Products.
- | | | |
|------------|--------|-----|
| Floor Stop | L12161 | 520 |
| Wall Stop | L12101 | 565 |
- F. The following are acceptable Products.
1. OVERHEAD STOPS/HOLDERS:

Heavy Duty Stop	C02541	900S Series
-----------------	--------	-------------

DOOR SILENCERS

- A. Provide 2 at each pair of doors and 3 for each single door.
- | | | |
|----------------|--------|-----|
| Door Silencers | L03011 | 500 |
|----------------|--------|-----|

FLUSH BOLTS AND COORDINATORS :

- A. Provide Flush bolts with Dust Proof Strikes were required as scheduled in the hardware sets. The following are acceptable Products:
- | | | |
|-------------------|--------|-----------|
| Manual Flush Bolt | L14081 | 590 - 12" |
| Dust Proof Strike | L14021 | 545 |
- B. Where required for specific fire-rated egress applications furnish appropriate Automatic Flush Bolts for wood door and hollow metal doors.

2.3.9 Thresholds

THRESHOLDS AND GASKETING

- A. All thresholds must be in accordance with the requirements of the ADA and ANSI A1 17.1. Provide thresholds with machine screws and lead anchors. Supply all necessary anchoring devices for weatherstripping and sound seals.
- B. The following is a list of acceptable:
- | | | |
|-------------------------|--------|---------|
| Threshold (Flat Saddle) | J32130 | 171A |
| Door Sweep | R3A545 | 3452ANB |
| Weatherstrip | R3C265 | 315CR |

Furnish Length as Required (LAR))

C. Furnish as listed above or as specified in the hardware sets.

2.3.10 Special Tools

Provide special tools, such as spanner and socket wrenches and dogging keys, as required to service and adjust hardware items.

2.4 FASTENERS

Provide fasteners of type, quality, size, and quantity appropriate to the specific application. Fastener finish to match hardware. Provide stainless steel or nonferrous metal fasteners in locations exposed to weather. Verify metals in contact with one another are compatible and will avoid galvanic corrosion when exposed to weather.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Provide hardware in accordance with manufacturers' printed installation instructions. Fasten hardware to wood surfaces with full-threaded wood screws or sheet metal screws. Provide machine screws set in expansion shields for fastening hardware to solid concrete and masonry surfaces. Provide toggle bolts where required for fastening to hollow core construction. Provide through bolts where necessary for satisfactory installation.

3.1.1 Weatherstripping Installation

Provide full contact, weathertight seals that allow operation of doors without binding the weatherstripping.

3.1.1.1 Stop Applied Weatherstripping

Fasten in place with color matched sheet metal screws not more than 9 inch on center after doors and frames have been finish painted.

3.1.2 Threshold Installation

Extend thresholds the full width of the opening and notch end for jamb stops. Set thresholds in a full bed of sealant and anchor to floor with cadmium-plated, countersunk, steel screws in expansion sleeves.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

After installation, protect hardware from paint, stains, blemishes, and other damage until acceptance of work. Submit notice of testing 15 days before scheduled, so that testing can be witnessed by the Contracting Officer. Adjust hinges, locks, latches, bolts, holders, closers, and other items to operate properly. Demonstrate that permanent keys operate respective locks, and give keys to the Contracting Officer. Correct, repair, and finish, errors in cutting and fitting and damage to adjoining work.

3.3 HARDWARE SETS

Repair and Upgrade Building 4034 (SOW Change & Re-Bid), FRC-E, MC

HW-1

(Door 103A, 103B, 120A, 120B)

Hardware set by Aluminum Storefront Manuf.

HW-2

(Door 108A, 109A)

3 ea.	Hinges	A5111 NRP	630
1 ea.	Push Plate	J301	630
1 ea.	Pull Plate	J405	630
1 ea.	Closer	C02021 w/stop arm	689
1 ea.	Kickplate	J102 2" LDW x 10"	630
3 ea.	Silencers	L03011	Grey

HW-3

(Door 110A, 106A)

3 ea.	Hinges	A8112	652
1 ea.	Lockset	F20 Grade 1	626
3 ea.	Silencers	L03011	Grey

-- End of Section --

SECTION 08 81 00

GLAZING
05/19

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)

AAMA 800 (2016) Voluntary Specifications and Test Methods for Sealants

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z97.1 (2015) Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings - Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of Test

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C509 (2006; R 2021) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Cellular Preformed Gasket and Sealing Material

ASTM C920 (2018) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants

ASTM C1021 (2008; R 2014) Standard Practice for Laboratories Engaged in Testing of Building Sealants

ASTM C1036 (2021) Standard Specification for Flat Glass

ASTM C1048 (2018) Standard Specification for Heat-Strengthened and Fully Tempered Flat Glass

ASTM C1087 (2016) Standard Test Method for Determining Compatibility of Liquid-Applied Sealants with Accessories Used in Structural Glazing Systems

ASTM C1281 (2016) Standard Specification for Preformed Tape Sealants for Glazing Applications

ASTM D395 (2016; E 2017) Standard Test Methods for Rubber Property - Compression Set

ASTM D2287 (2019) Nonrigid Vinyl Chloride Polymer and Copolymer Molding and Extrusion Compounds

Repair and Upgrade Building 4034 (SOW Change & Re-Bid), FRC-E, MC

ASTM E1300 (2024) Standard Practice for Determining Load Resistance of Glass in Buildings

ASTM E2190 (2010) Standard Specification for Insulating Glass Unit Performance and Evaluation

GLASS ASSOCIATION OF NORTH AMERICA (GANA)

GANA Glazing Manual (2008) Glazing Manual

GANA Sealant Manual (2008) Sealant Manual

GANA Standards Manual (2008) Engineering Standards Manual

INSULATING GLASS MANUFACTURERS ALLIANCE (IGMA)

IGMA TB-1200 (1983; R 2016) Guidelines for Insulating Glass Dimensional Tolerances

IGMA TB-3001 (2001) Guidelines for Sloped Glazing

IGMA TM-3000 (1990; R 2016) North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units for Commercial & Residential Use

NATIONAL FENESTRATION RATING COUNCIL (NFRC)

NFRC 100 (2020) Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product U-Factors

NFRC 200 (2020) Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product Solar Heat Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance at Normal Incidence

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

16 CFR 1201 Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing Materials

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Insulating Glass

Glazing Accessories

Sealants

Joint Backer

SD-04 Samples

Insulating Glass

Glazing Tape

Sealing Tapes

SD-07 Certificates

Insulating Glass

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Setting and Sealing Materials

Glass Setting

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Warranty for Insulated Glass Units

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Fabricate and install watertight and airtight glazing systems to withstand thermal movement and wind loading without glass breakage, gasket failure, deterioration of glazing accessories, or defects in the work. Glazed panels must comply with the safety standards, in accordance with ANSI Z97.1, and comply with indicated wind/snow loading in accordance with ASTM E1300.

1.3.1 Glazing for Passive Solar and Dynamic Control Fenestration

Identify glazing for Passive Solar and Dynamic Control Fenestration noted as part of a passive solar heating system and/or chromogenic fenestration and evaluate separately from other fenestration. Glazing for use in Passive Solar systems are exempt from SHGC requirements. Area-weighted averaging of chromogenic fenestration with other non-chromogenic fenestration is not permitted. For chromogenic fenestration systems, the lower-rated labeled SHGC must be used with automatic controls to modulate the amount of heat flow into the space in multiple steps in response to daylight levels or solar intensity.

1.4 QUALITY CONTROL

Submit two 8 by 10 inch samples of each of the following: insulating glass units.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver products to the site in unopened containers, labeled plainly with manufacturers' names and brands. Store glass and setting materials in safe, enclosed dry locations and do not unpack until needed for installation. Handle and install materials in a manner that will protect them from damage.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Do not start glazing work until the outdoor temperature is above 40 degrees F and rising, unless procedures recommended by the glass manufacturer and approved by the Contracting Officer are made to warm the

glass and rabbet surfaces. Provide ventilation to prevent condensation of moisture on glazing work during installation. Do not perform glazing work during damp or rainy weather.

1.7 WARRANTY

1.7.1 Warranty for Insulated Glass Units

Warranty insulating glass units against development of material obstruction to vision (such as dust, fogging, or film formation on the inner glass surfaces) caused by failure of the hermetic seal, other than through glass breakage, for a 10-year period following acceptance of the work. Provide new units for any units failing to comply with terms of this warranty within 45 working days after receipt of notice from the Government.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GLASS

ASTM C1036, unless specified otherwise. In doors and sidelights, provide safety glazing material conforming to 16 CFR 1201.

2.1.1 Tempered Glass

ASTM C1048, Kind FT (fully tempered), Condition A (uncoated), Type I, Class 1 (transparent) conforming to ASTM C1048 and GANA Standards Manual. Color must be clear. Provide wherever safety glazing material is indicated or specified.

2.2 INSULATING GLASS UNITS

Two panes of glass separated by a dehydrated airspace, filled with argon gas, and hermetically sealed, conforming to ASTM E2190. Submit performance and compliance documentation for each type of insulating glass, see insulated Glass Units below.

Insulated glass units must have a Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC) maximum of .25 determined according to NFRC 200 and a U-factor maximum of .46 Btu per square foot by hr by degree F in accordance with NFRC 100.

Dimensional tolerances must be as specified in IGMA TB-1200. Spacer must be black, roll-formed, thermally broken aluminum, with bent or tightly welded or keyed and sealed joints to completely seal the spacer periphery and eliminate moisture and hydrocarbon vapor transmission into airspace through the corners. Primary seal must be compressed polyisobutylene and the secondary seal must be a specially formulated silicone.

Windows shall be constructed to minimize hazardous fragments and glazing shall meet the criteria listed below;

Insulated Glass Units

- A. Exterior glass lite
 - 1. Thickness: 1/4"
 - 2. Tint: tinted- neutral gray
 - 3. Type: annealed
- B. Interior glass lite

1. Thickness: 1/4"
2. Tint: clear
3. Type: laminated, 1/8" clear annealed x .030" interlayer x 1/8" clear annealed.

C. Frame Bite

1. Provide a glazing frame bite in accordance with ASTM F2248

2.2.1 Low Emissivity Coatings

Interior and exterior glass panes for Low-E insulating units must be Type I annealed flat glass, Class 1-clear with anti-reflective low-emissivity coating or heat-strengthened or fully tempered glass complying with ASTM C1048, Condition C on No. 2 surface (inside surface of exterior pane), Quality q3 - glazing select, conforming to ASTM C1036. Glass performance must be U value maximum of .46, Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC) maximum of .25. Color must be (exterior) neutral gray.

2.3 SETTING AND SEALING MATERIALS

Provide as specified in the GANA Glazing Manual, IGMA TM-3000, IGMA TB-3001, and manufacturer's recommendations, unless specified otherwise herein. Do not use metal sash putty, nonskinning compounds, nonresilient preformed sealers, or impregnated preformed gaskets. Materials exposed to view and unpainted must be gray or neutral color. Sealant testing must be performed by a testing agency qualified according to ASTM C1021.

Submit glass manufacturer's recommendations for setting and sealing materials and for installation of each type of glazing material specified.

2.3.1 Sealants

Provide elastomeric sealants.

2.3.1.1 Elastomeric Sealant

ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 12.5, Use G. Use for channel or stop glazing metal sash. Sealants must be chemically compatible with setting blocks, edge blocks, and sealing tapes, with sealants used in manufacture of insulating glass units, and with plastic sheet. Color of sealant must be white.

2.3.2 Joint Backer

Joint backer must have a diameter size at least 25 percent larger than joint width; type and material as recommended in writing by glass and sealant manufacturer.

2.3.3 Glazing Tapes

2.3.3.1 Back-Bedding Mastic Glazing Tapes

Preformed, butyl-based, 100 percent solids elastomeric tape; nonstaining and nonmigrating in contact with nonporous surfaces; with or without spacer rod as recommended in writing by tape and glass manufacturers for application indicated; and complying with ASTM C1281 and AAMA 800 for products indicated below:

- a. AAMA 804.3 tape, where indicated.

- b. AAMA 806.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is subject to continuous pressure.
- c. AAMA 807.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is not subject to continuous pressure.

2.3.3.2 Expanded Cellular Glazing Tapes

Closed-cell, PVC foam tapes; factory coated with adhesive on both surfaces; and complying with AAMA 800 for the following types:

- a. AAMA 810.1, Type 1, for glazing applications in which tape acts as the primary sealant.
- b. AAMA 810.1, Type 2, for glazing applications in which tape is used in combination with a full bead of liquid sealant.

2.3.4 Sealing Tapes

Preformed, semisolid, PVC-based material of proper size and compressibility for the particular condition, complying with ASTM D2287. Use only where glazing rabbet is designed for tape and tape is recommended by the glass or sealant manufacturer. Provide spacer shims for use with compressible tapes. Tapes must be chemically compatible with the product being set.

2.3.5 Setting Blocks and Edge Blocks

Closed-cell neoprene setting blocks must be dense extruded type conforming to ASTM C509 and ASTM D395, Method B, Shore A durometer between 70 and 90. Edge blocking must be Shore A durometer of 50 (plus or minus 5). Provide silicone setting blocks when blocks are in contact with silicone sealant. Profiles, lengths and locations must be as required and recommended in writing by glass manufacturer. Block color must be black.

2.3.6 Accessories

Provide as required for a complete installation, including glazing points, clips, shims, angles, beads, and spacer strips. Provide noncorroding metal accessories. Provide primer-sealers and cleaners as recommended by the glass and sealant manufacturers. Use ASTM C1087 to determine whether priming and other specific joint preparation techniques are required to obtain rapid, optimum adhesion of glazing sealants to surface.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Any materials that show visual evidence of biological growth due to the presence of moisture must not be installed on the building project.

3.1 PREPARATION

Preparation, unless otherwise specified or approved, must conform to applicable recommendations in the GANA Glazing Manual, GANA Sealant Manual, IGMA TB-3001, IGMA TM-3000, and manufacturer's recommendations. Determine the sizes to provide the required edge clearances by measuring the actual opening to receive the glass. Grind smooth in the shop glass edges that will be exposed in finish work. Leave labels in place until the installation is approved, except remove applied labels on heat-absorbing

glass and on insulating glass units as soon as glass is installed. Securely fix movable items or keep in a closed and locked position until glazing compound has thoroughly set.

3.2 GLASS SETTING

Shop glaze or field glaze items to be glazed using glass of the quality and thickness specified or indicated. Glazing, unless otherwise specified or approved, must conform to applicable recommendations in the GANA Glazing Manual, GANA Sealant Manual, IGMA TB-3001, IGMA TM-3000, and manufacturer's recommendations. Aluminum windows, wood doors, and wood windows may be glazed in conformance with one of the glazing methods described in the standards under which they are produced, except that face puttying with no bedding will not be permitted. Handle and install glazing materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Use beads or stops which are furnished with items to be glazed to secure the glass in place. Verify products are properly installed, connected, and adjusted.

3.2.1 Insulating Glass Units

Do not grind, nip, or cut edges or corners of units after the units have left the factory. Springing, forcing, or twisting of units during setting will not be permitted. Handle units so as not to strike frames or other objects. Installation must conform to applicable recommendations of IGMA TB-3001 and IGMA TM-3000.

3.3 CLEANING

Clean glass surfaces and remove labels, paint spots, putty, and other defacement as required to prevent staining. Glass must be clean at the time the work is accepted.

3.4 PROTECTION

Protect glass work immediately after installation. Identify glazed openings with suitable warning tapes, cloth or paper flags, attached with non-staining adhesives. Protect reflective glass with a protective material to eliminate any contamination of the reflective coating. Place protective material far enough away from the coated glass to allow air to circulate to reduce heat buildup and moisture accumulation on the glass. Upon removal, separate protective materials for reuse or recycling. Remove and replace glass units which are broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or otherwise damaged during construction activities with new units.

3.5 SCHEDULE

Some metric measurements in this section are based on mathematical

Repair and Upgrade Building 4034 (SOW Change & Re-Bid), FRC-E, MC

conversion of inch-pound measurements, and not on metric measurement commonly agreed to by the manufacturers or other parties. The inch-pound and metric measurements are as follows:

<u>PRODUCTS</u>	<u>INCH-POUND</u>	<u>METRIC</u>
Glass	1/8 inch	3 mm
	3/16 inch	4.5 mm
	7/32 inch	6 mm
	1/4 inch	6 mm
	3/8 inch	10 mm
Interlayer	0.015 inch	0.38 mm
Glazing Channels	1/4 inch	6 mm

-- End of Section --

SECTION 08 91 00

METAL WALLDOOR LOUVERS

08/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION INTERNATIONAL, INC. (AMCA)

AMCA 500-L (2015) Laboratory Methods of Testing Louvers for Rating

AMCA 511 (2010; R 2016) Certified Ratings Program for Air Control Devices

AMERICAN ARCHITECTURAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (AAMA)

AAMA 2605 (2020) Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Superior Performing Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A653/A653M (2023) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM B209 (2014) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

ASTM B221 (2021) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Wall Louvers

SD-03 Product Data

Metal Wall Louvers

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

Deliver materials to the site in an undamaged condition. Carefully store

materials off the ground to provide proper ventilation, drainage, and protection against dampness. Louvers must be free from nicks, scratches, and blemishes. Replace defective or damaged materials with new.

1.4 DETAIL DRAWINGS

Show all information necessary for fabrication and installation of wall louvers. Indicate materials, sizes, thicknesses, fastenings, and profiles.

1.5 COLOR SAMPLES

Colors of finishes for wall louver and must closely approximate colors indicated. Where color is not indicated, submit the manufacturer's standard colors to the Contracting Officer for selection.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Galvanized Steel Sheet

ASTM A653/A653M, coating designation G90.

2.1.2 Aluminum Sheet

ASTM B209, alloy 3003 or 5005 with temper as required for forming.

2.1.3 Extruded Aluminum

ASTM B221, alloy 6063-T5 or -T52.

2.2 METAL WALL LOUVERS

Wind driven rain resistant type, with bird screens and made to withstand a wind load of not less than 30 pounds per square foot. Wall louvers must bear the AMCA certified ratings program seal for air performance and water penetration in accordance with AMCA 500-L and AMCA 511. The rating must show a water penetration of 0.20 or less ounce per square foot of free area at a free velocity of 800 feet per minute.

2.2.1 Extruded Aluminum Louvers

Fabricated of extruded 6063-T5 or -T52 aluminum with a wall thickness of not less than 0.081 inch.

2.2.2 Formed Metal Louvers

Formed of zinc-coated steel sheet not thinner than 16 U.S. gage, or aluminum sheet not less than 0.08 inch thick.

2.2.3 Mullions and Mullion Covers

Same material and finish as louvers. Provide mullions for all louvers more than 5 feet in width at not more than 5 feet on centers. Provide mullion covers on both faces of joints between louvers.

2.2.4 Screens and Frames

For aluminum louvers, provide 1/2 inch square mesh, 14 or 16 gage aluminum

or 1/4 inch square mesh, 16 gage aluminum bird screening. Mount screens in removable, rewirable frames of same material and finish as the louvers.

2.3 FASTENERS AND ACCESSORIES

Provide stainless steel screws and fasteners for aluminum louvers and zinc-coated or stainless steel screws and fasteners for steel louvers. Provide other accessories as required for complete and proper installation.

2.4 FINISHES

2.4.1 Aluminum

Exposed aluminum surfaces must be factory finished with an organic coating. Color must be selected by Architect from Manufacturer's full range of colors. Louvers for each building must have the same finish.

2.4.1.1 Organic Coating

Clean and prime exposed aluminum surfaces. Provide a superior performance finish in accordance with AAMA 2605 with total dry film thickness of not less than 1.2 mil.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Wall Louvers

Install using stops or moldings, flanges, strap anchors, or jamb fasteners as appropriate for the wall construction and in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.1.2 Screens and Frames

Attach frames to louvers with screws or bolts.

3.2 PROTECTION FROM CONTACT OF DISSIMILAR MATERIALS

3.2.1 Copper or Copper-Bearing Alloys

Paint copper or copper-bearing alloys in contact with dissimilar metal with heavy-bodied bituminous paint or separate with inert membrane.

3.2.2 Aluminum

Where aluminum contacts metal other than zinc, paint the dissimilar metal with a primer and two coats of aluminum paint.

3.2.3 Metal

Paint metal in contact with mortar, concrete, or other masonry materials with alkali-resistant coatings such as heavy-bodied bituminous paint.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 09 22 00

SUPPORTS FOR PLASTER AND GYPSUM BOARD
08/24

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN IRON AND STEEL INSTITUTE (AISI)

AISI S220 (2020) North American Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Nonstructural Framing

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A653/A653M (2023) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM C635/C635M (2022) Standard Specification for Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panel Ceilings

ASTM C754 (2020) Standard Specification for Installation of Steel Framing Members to Receive Screw-Attached Gypsum Panel Products

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL Fire Resistance (2014) Fire Resistance Directory

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Metal Support Systems

SD-03 Product Data

Metal Support Systems

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials to the job site and store in ventilated dry locations permitting easy access for inspection and handling. If materials are stored outdoors, stack materials off the ground, supported on a level platform, and fully protected from the weather. Handle materials

carefully to prevent damage. Remove damaged items and provide new items.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Provide steel materials for metal support systems with either a EQ (Equivalent Coating) coating or a galvanized coating AISI S220 G-60 or equivalent; aluminum coating T1-25; or a 55-percent aluminum-zinc coating AZ50.

2.1.1 Materials for Attachment of Gypsum Wallboard

2.1.1.1 Suspended and Furred Ceiling Systems

AISI S220.

2.1.1.2 Non-load Bearing Wall Framing and Furring

- a. Framing Members, General: Comply with AISI S220 for conditions indicated.
 - (1) Steel Sheet Components: Comply with AISI S220 requirements for metal unless otherwise indicated.
 - (2) Protective Coating: AISI S220, provide EQ (Equivalent Coating) coating, galvanized coating G-60 or equivalent.
- b. Studs and Runners: AISI S220. Use either steel studs and runners or embossed steel studs and runners.

AISI S220, but not thinner than 0.0179 inch thickness, with 0.0329 inch minimum thickness supporting wall hung items such as cabinetwork, equipment and fixtures.

2.1.1.3 Furring Structural Steel Columns

AISI S220. Steel (furring) clips and support angles listed in UL Fire Resistance may be provided in lieu of steel studs for erection of gypsum wallboard around structural steel columns.

2.2 SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

2.2.1 Structural Classification

- a. Main Beam/ Tee is to be Fire-Rated Heavy Duty classification in accordance with ASTM C635/C635M.
- b. Classification can require wires to be closer together for additional loading when used to support double layer gypsum, verticals, slopes, circles, soffits, canopies, and step conditions which call for loading or unusual designs and shapes in drywall construction.
- c. Deflection of fastening suspension system supporting light fixtures, ceiling grilles, access doors, verticals and horizontal loads are to have a maximum deflection of 1/360 of the span.

2.2.2 Components

- a. Main Beam/ Tee: Is to be commercial quality, cold-rolled steel, double-web construction (minimum 0.0179 inch prior to protective coating, AISI S220), hot dipped galvanized (per ASTM A653/A653M) and 1-1/2 inch high minimum with knurled face.
- b. Drywall Grid Cross Tees: Are to be commercial quality, cold-rolled steel, double-web steel construction (minimum 0.0179 inch prior to protective coating, AISI S220), hot dipped galvanized (minimum G40 or G90 in accordance with ASTM A653/A653M) and 1-1/2 inch high minimum with knurled face.
- c. Wall Molding/ Channel:
 - (1) 2 inch by 2 inch, knurled surface, pre-punched holes in top flange 4 inch on center, 18 mil. (25 gauge)
 - (2) Locking Angle Molding, 1-1/4 inch by 1-1/4 inch with pre-engineered locking tabs punched 8 inches on center, knurled surface, screw stop hem, pre-punched holes in top flange, 4 inch on center, 18 mil. (25 gauge)
- d. Support Hanger:
 - (1) Strong Back Support Hanger
 - (2) Channel beam splice 6 inch used to suspend main beams to 1-1/2 inch black iron carrying channels.
 - (3) Hanger Wire 12 gauge, galvanized or as noted on drawings.
- e. Accessories
 - (1) Radius Clip
 - (2) 90 Degree Drywall Angle/ Transition Clip
 - (3) 45 Degree Drywall Angle/ Transition Clip
 - (4) 30 Degree Drywall Angle/ Transition Clip
 - (5) Double Drywall Clip
 - (6) Wall Attachment Clip
 - (7) Splice Plate

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Systems for Attachment of Gypsum Wallboard

3.1.1.1 Suspended and Furred Ceiling Systems

ASTM C754, except provide framing members 16 inches on center unless indicated otherwise.

3.1.1.2 Non-load Bearing Wall Framing and Furring

ASTM C754, except as indicated otherwise. Provide a sealer gasket under bottom of track on concrete slab or foundation.

3.1.1.3 Suspension Systems

- a. Install suspension system and panels in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, in compliance with ASTM C635/C635M installation standard, and with applicable codes as required by the authorities having jurisdiction.
- b. Install hanger wire as required with necessary on center spacing to support expected ceiling load requirements, following local practices, codes and regulations. Provide additional wires at light fixtures, grilles, and access doors where necessary. A pigtail knot is to be used with three tight wraps at top and bottom fastening locations.
- c. Main tees/ beams are to be suspended from the overhead construction with hanger wire, spaced as required for expected ceiling loads, along the length of the main beams.
- d. Install cross tees at on center spacing as specified by the drywall manufacturer. Typical drywall cross tee spacing:
 - (1) 16 inches on center with 5/8 or 1/2 inch gypsum board.
 - (2) 24 inches on center with 5/8 inch gypsum board.

3.2 ERECTION TOLERANCES

Provide framing members which will be covered by finish materials such as wallboard, plaster, or ceramic tile set in a mortar setting bed, within the following limits:

- a. Layout of walls and partitions: 1/4 inch from intended position;
- b. Plates and runners: 1/4 inch in 8 feet from a straight line;
- c. Studs: 1/4 inch in 8 feet out of plumb, not cumulative; and
- d. Face of framing members: 1/4 inch in 8 feet from a true plane.

Provide framing members which will be covered by ceramic tile set in dry-set mortar, latex-portland cement mortar, or organic adhesive within the following limits:

- a. Layout of walls and partitions: 1/4 inch;
- b. Plates and runners: 1/8 inch in 8 feet from a straight line;
- c. Studs: 1/8 inch in 8 feet out of plumb, not cumulative and must not exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials; and
- d. Face of framing members: 1/8 inch in 8 feet from a true plane.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 09 29 00

GYPSUM BOARD

08/24, CHG 1: 05/25

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A108/A118/A136.1	(2024) American National Standard Specifications for the Installation of Ceramic Tile
-----------------------	---

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C475/C475M	(2017; R 2022) Standard Specification for Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board
ASTM C840	(2023) Standard Specification for Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board
ASTM C954	(2022) Standard Specification for Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84 mm) in Thickness
ASTM C1002	(2022) Standard Specification for Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs
ASTM C1047	(2019) Standard Specification for Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base
ASTM C1235	(2022) Standard Specification for Fiber-Mat Reinforced Cementitious Backer Units
ASTM C1288	(2017) Standard Specification for Fiber-Cement Interior Substrate Sheets
ASTM C1396/C1396M	(2017) Standard Specification for Gypsum Board
ASTM C1629/C1629M	(2023) Standard Classification for Abuse-Resistant Nondecorated Interior Gypsum Panel Products and Fiber-Reinforced Cement Panels

Repair and Upgrade Building 4034 (SOW Change & Re-Bid), FRC-E, MC

ASTM D1037	(2012; R 2020) Standard Test Methods for Evaluating Properties of Wood-Base Fiber and Particle Panel Materials
ASTM D2394	(2017) Standard Test Methods for Simulated Service Testing of Wood and Wood-Base Finish Flooring
ASTM D5420	(2016) Standard Test Method for Impact Resistance of Flat, Rigid Plastic Specimen by Means of a Strike Impacted by a Falling Weight (Gardner Impact)
ASTM E84	(2023) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM E695	(2022) Standard Test Method of Measuring Relative Resistance of Wall, Floor, and Roof Construction to Impact Loading

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM APP GUIDE	(updated on-line) Approval Guide https://www.approvalguide.com/
--------------	---

GYPSUM ASSOCIATION (GA)

GA 214	(2010) Recommended Levels of Gypsum Board Finish
GA 216	(2016) Application and Finishing of Gypsum Panel Products

TILE COUNCIL OF NORTH AMERICA (TCNA)

TCNA Hdbk	(2017) Handbook for Ceramic, Glass, and Stone Tile Installation
-----------	---

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL Fire Resistance	(2014) Fire Resistance Directory
--------------------	----------------------------------

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Gypsum Board

Cementitious Backer Units

Moisture- and Mold-Resistant Gypsum Backing Board

Abuse Resistant Gypsum Board

Accessories

Submit for each type of gypsum board and for cementitious backer units.

SD-07 Certificates

Asbestos Free Materials

1.3 CERTIFICATIONS

1.3.1 Indoor Air Quality Certifications

Submit required indoor air quality certifications in one submittal package.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

1.4.1 Delivery

Deliver materials in the original packages, containers, or bundles with each bearing the brand name, applicable standard designation, and name of manufacturer, or supplier.

1.4.2 Storage

Keep materials dry by storing inside a sheltered building. Where necessary to store gypsum board, glass mat faced gypsum board, and cementitious backer units outside, store flat and off the ground, properly supported on a level platform, and protected from direct exposure to rain, snow, sunlight, and other extreme weather conditions. Provide adequate ventilation to prevent condensation. Remove plastic wrapping that may inhibit ventilation. Store per manufacturer's recommendations for allowable temperature and humidity range. Do not store panels where temperatures may exceed 125 deg F. Do not use materials that have visible moisture or biological growth. Do not stack panels higher than manufacturer's recommendations, and no higher than 17 feet.

1.4.3 Handling

Neatly stack gypsum board, glass mat faced gypsum board, and cementitious backer units flat to prevent sagging or damage to the edges, ends, and surfaces. Handle per manufacturer's recommendations.

1.5 QUALIFICATIONS

Furnish type of gypsum board work specialized by the installer with a minimum of 3 years of documented successful experience.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Do not expose the gypsum board to excessive sunlight prior to gypsum board application. Maintain a continuous uniform temperature of not less than 50 degrees F and not more than 80 degrees F for at least one week prior to the application of gypsum board work, while the gypsum board application is being done, and for at least one week after the gypsum board is set. Shield air supply and distribution devices to prevent any uneven flow of air across the plastered surfaces. Provide ventilation to exhaust moist air to the outside during gypsum board application, set, and until gypsum board jointing is dry. In glazed areas, keep windows open top and bottom or side to side 3 to 4 inches. Reduce openings in cold weather to prevent

freezing of joint compound when applied. For enclosed areas lacking natural ventilation, provide temporary mechanical means for ventilation. In unglazed areas subjected to hot, dry winds or temperature differentials from day to night of 20 degrees F or more, screen openings with cheesecloth or similar materials. Avoid rapid drying. During periods of low indoor humidity, provide minimum air circulation following gypsum boarding and until gypsum board jointing complete and is dry.

1.7 FIRE RESISTIVE CONSTRUCTION

Comply with specified fire-rated assemblies for design numbers indicated per UL Fire Resistance or FM APP GUIDE.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Conform to specifications, standards and requirements specified. Provide gypsum board types, gypsum backing board types, cementitious backing units, and joint treating materials manufactured from asbestos free materials only.

2.1.1 Gypsum Board

ASTM C1396/C1396M.

2.1.1.1 Regular

48 inch wide, 5/8 inch thick, tapered edges.

2.1.2 Regular Moisture- and Mold-Resistant Gypsum Backing Board

ASTM C1396/C1396M

2.1.2.1 Regular

48 inch wide, 5/8 inch thick, tapered edges.

2.1.3 Abuse Resistant Gypsum Board

48 inch wide, 5/8 inch thick, tapered edges. Reinforced impact-resistant gypsum panel with imbedded fiber mesh or polycarbonate backing tested in accordance with the following tests. Hard body impact test must attain a Level 2 performance or greater in accordance with ASTM C1629/C1629M. Provide fasteners that meet manufacturer requirements and specifications stated within this section. Abuse resistant gypsum board, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, have a flame spread rating of 25 or less and a smoke developed rating of 50 or less.

2.1.3.1 Soft Body Impact Test

ASTM E695 or ASTM D2394 for impact penetration and deformation. ASTM E695 using a 60 lb leather bag filled with steel pellets, resisting no less than 300 ft. lb. cumulative impact energy before failure or ASTM D2394 using 5.5 inch hemispherical projectile resisting no less than 264 ft. lb. before failure. Provide test specimen stud spacing a minimum 16 inch on center.

2.1.3.2 Hard Body Impact Test

Comply with hard body impact test in accordance with ASTM C1629/C1629M Classification Level 2 or greater.

2.1.3.3 Surface Abrasion Test

Comply with test surface abrasion test in accordance with ASTM C1629/C1629M meeting Level 3 abrasion resistance.

2.1.3.4 Indentation Test

ASTM D5420 or ASTM D1037 for indentation resistance and ASTM C1629/C1629M Level 3 requirements. ASTM D5420 using a 32 oz weight with a 5/8 inch hemispherical impacting head dropped once 3 feet creating not more than 0.137 inch indentation or ASTM D1037 using no less than 470 lb weight applied to the 0.438 inch diameter ball to create not more than a 0.0197 inch indentation depth.

2.1.4 Cementitious Backer Units

Cementitious backer units must not contain asbestos. ASTM C1288 or ASTM C1235, ANSI A108/A118/A136.1 and in accordance with the Tile Council of North America (TCNA Hdbk).

2.1.5 Joint Treatment Materials

ASTM C475/C475M. Product must be low emitting VOC types with VOC limits not exceeding 50 g/L. Joint materials must not contain asbestos. Use all purpose joint and texturing compound containing inert fillers and natural binders, including lime compound. Pre-mixed compounds must be free of antifreeze, vinyl adhesives, preservatives, biocides and other slow releasing compounds.

2.1.5.1 Embedding Compound

Specifically formulated and manufactured for use in embedding tape at gypsum board joints and compatible with tape, substrate and fasteners.

2.1.5.2 Finishing or Topping Compound

Specifically formulated and manufactured for use as a finishing compound.

2.1.5.3 All-Purpose Compound

Specifically formulated and manufactured to serve as both a taping and a finishing compound and compatible with tape, substrate, and fasteners.

2.1.5.4 Setting or Hardening Type Compound

Specifically formulated and manufactured for use with fiber glass mesh tape.

2.1.5.5 Joint Tape

Use cross-laminated, tapered edge, reinforced paper, or fiber glass mesh tape recommended by the manufacturer.

2.1.6 Fasteners

2.1.6.1 Screws

ASTM C1002, Type "G", Type "S", or Type "W" steel drill screws for fastening gypsum board to gypsum board, wood framing members, and steel framing members less than 0.033 inch thick. ASTM C954 steel drill screws for fastening gypsum board to steel framing members 0.033 to 0.112 inch thick. Provide cementitious backer unit screws with a polymer coating.

2.1.7 Accessories

ASTM C1047. Fabricate from corrosion protected steel or plastic designed for intended use. Accessories manufactured with paper flanges are not acceptable. Flanges must be free of dirt, grease, and other materials that may adversely affect bond of joint treatment. Provide prefinished or job decorated materials.

2.1.8 Water

Provide clean, fresh, and potable water.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

3.1.1 Framing and Furring

Verify that framing and furring are securely attached and of sizes and spacing to provide a suitable substrate to receive gypsum board and cementitious backer units. Verify that all blocking, headers and supports are in place to support plumbing fixtures and to receive soap dishes, grab bars, towel racks, and similar items. Do not proceed with work until framing and furring are acceptable for application of gypsum board and cementitious backer units.

3.1.2 Building Construction Materials

Do not install building construction materials that show visual evidence of biological growth.

3.2 APPLICATION OF GYPSUM BOARD

Apply gypsum board to framing and furring members in accordance with ASTM C840 or GA 216 and the requirements specified. Apply gypsum board with separate panels in moderate contact; do not force in place. Stagger end joints of adjoining panels. Neatly fit abutting end and edge joints. Use gypsum board of maximum practical length; select panel sizes to minimize waste. Cut out gypsum board to make neat, close, and tight joints around openings. In vertical application of gypsum board, provide panels in lengths required to reach full height of vertical surfaces in one continuous piece. Lay out panels to minimize waste; reuse cutoffs whenever feasible. Surfaces of gypsum board and substrate members may be bonded together with an adhesive, except where prohibited by fire rating(s). Treat edges of cutouts for plumbing pipes, screwheads, and joints with moisture-resistant compound as recommended by the gypsum board manufacturer. Provide type of gypsum board for use in each system specified herein as indicated.

3.2.1 Application of Gypsum Board to Steel Framing and Furring

Apply in accordance with ASTM C840, System VIII or GA 216.

3.2.2 Control Joints

Install expansion and contraction joints in ceilings and walls in accordance with ASTM C840, System XIII or GA 216. Joints in fire-rated and sound-rated ceiling and walls to maintain the fire and sound rating.

3.2.3 Application of Abuse Resistant Gypsum Board

Apply in accordance with applicable system of ASTM C840 as specified or GA 216. Follow manufacturers written instructions on how to cut, drill, and attach board.

3.3 APPLICATION OF CEMENTITIOUS BACKER UNITS

3.3.1 Application

In wet areas (tubs, shower enclosures, saunas, steam rooms, gang shower rooms), apply cementitious backer units in accordance with ANSI A108/A118/A136.1. Place a 15 lb asphalt impregnated, continuous felt paper membrane behind cementitious backer units, between backer units and studs or base layer of gypsum board. Place membrane with a minimum 6 inch overlap of sheets laid shingle style.

3.3.2 Joint Treatment

ANSI A108/A118/A136.1.

3.4 FINISHING OF GYPSUM BOARD

Tape and finish gypsum board in accordance with ASTM C840, GA 214, and GA 216. Finish plenum areas above ceilings to Level 1 in accordance with GA 214. Finish moisture-resistant gypsum backing board, ASTM C1396/C1396M, to receive ceramic tile to Level 2 in accordance with GA 214. Finish walls and ceilings to receive a heavy-grade wall covering or heavy textured finish before painting to Level 3 in accordance with GA 214. Finish walls and ceilings without critical lighting to receive flat paints, light textures, or wall coverings to Level 4 in accordance with GA 214. Unless otherwise specified, finish all gypsum board walls, partitions, and ceilings to Level 5 in accordance with GA 214. Provide joint, fastener depression, and corner treatment. Tool joints as smoothly as possible to minimize sanding and dust. Do not use self-adhering fiber glass mesh tape with conventional drying type joint compounds; use setting or hardening type compounds only. Provide treatment for moisture-resistant gypsum board as recommended by the gypsum board manufacturer. Protect workers, building occupants, and HVAC systems from gypsum dust.

3.4.1 Uniform Surface

Wherever gypsum board is to receive eggshell, semigloss, or gloss paint finish, or where severe, up or down lighting conditions occur, finish gypsum wall surface in accordance to GA 214 Level 5. In accordance with GA 214 Level 5, apply a thin skim coat of joint compound to the entire gypsum board surface, after the two-coat joint and fastener treatment is complete and dry.

3.5 SEALING

Seal openings around pipes, fixtures, and other items projecting through gypsum board and cementitious backer units as specified in Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS. Apply material with exposed surface flush with gypsum board or cementitious backer units.

3.6 PATCHING

Patch surface defects in gypsum board to a smooth, uniform appearance, ready to receive finishes.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 09 30 10

CERAMIC, QUARRY, AND GLASS TILING

08/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI A108/A118/A136.1 (2024) American National Standard
Specifications for the Installation of
Ceramic Tile

ANSI A137.1 (2019) American National Standards
Specifications for Ceramic Tile

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C241/C241M (2021) Standard Test Method for Abrasion
Resistance of Stone Subjected to Foot
Traffic

ASTM C648 (2020) Standard Test Method for Breaking
Strength of Ceramic Tile

ASTM C1026 (2023) Standard Test Method for Measuring
the Resistance of Ceramic and Glass Tile
to Freeze-Thaw Cycling

ASTM C1027 (2009; R 2017) Standard Test Method for
Determining Visible Abrasion Resistance of
Glazed Ceramic Tile

MARBLE INSTITUTE OF AMERICA (MIA)

MIA Design Manual (2016) Dimension Stone Design Manual

TILE COUNCIL OF NORTH AMERICA (TCNA)

TCNA Hdbk (2017) Handbook for Ceramic, Glass, and
Stone Tile Installation

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

36 CFR 1191 Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA)
Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and
Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act
(ABA) Accessibility Guidelines

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL

PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Porcelain Tile

Transition Strips; G

Mortar, Grout, and Adhesive

Waterproof Membrane

SD-04 Samples

Tile

Accessories

Transition Strips

Grout

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Manufacturer's Approved Cleaning Instructions

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Porcelain Tile, Data Package 1

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Provide installers having a minimum of two years of experience with a company specializing in performing the type of work described. Each type and color of tile to be provided from a single source. Each type and color of mortar, adhesive, and grout to be provided from the same source.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Ship tiles in sealed packages and clearly marked with the grade, type of tile, producer identification, and country of origin. Deliver materials to the project site in manufacturer's original unopened containers with seals unbroken and labels and hallmarks intact. Protect materials from weather, and store them under cover in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions. Store and handle tiles per manufacturer's instructions for gauged porcelain tile and gauged porcelain tile panels/slabs.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Do not perform ceramic tile work unless the substrate and ambient temperature is at least 50 degrees F and rising. Maintain temperature above 50 degrees F while the work is being performed and for at least 7 days after completion of the work. When temporary heaters are used, ventilate the area to the outside to avoid carbon dioxide damage to new tilework.

1.6 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's warranty to repair or replace defective tiling materials and workmanship, including tile, mortar and grout products and installation as a system, for a period of one year from date of final acceptance of the work.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

Supply an extra 2 percent of each type tile used in clean and marked cartons.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TILE

Provide tiles that comply with ANSI A137.1 and are standard grade tiles. Provide a minimum breaking strength of 125 lbs. for wall tile and 250 lbs. for floor tile in accordance with ASTM C648. Provide exterior building tile for cold climate projects that is approved by the manufacturer for exterior use when tested in accordance with ASTM C1026. Provide floor tiles with a minimum wet dynamic coefficient of friction (DCOF) value of 0.42 when tested in accordance with ANSI A137.1 requirements. Provide glazed floor tile with a Class IV-Commercial classification as rated by the manufacturer when tested in accordance with ASTM C1027 for visible abrasion resistance as related to foot traffic. For materials like tile, accessories, and transition strips submit samples of sufficient size to show color range, pattern, type and joints.

Submit manufacturers' descriptive product data for each type of tiling indicated. Include manufacturers' literature, finishes, profiles and thicknesses of materials.

Submit manufacturers' operations and maintenance data for tiling indicated.

2.1.1 Porcelain Tile

Provide through body (surface color and pattern go all the way through the tile body) porcelain tile and cove base and trim pieces. Provide tile with a V0 aesthetic classification. Blend tiles in factory and in a packages to have same color range and continuous blend for installation. Provide nominal tile size(s) of 12 by 24 inch thick.

2.2 WATER

Provide potable water.

2.3 MORTAR, GROUT, AND ADHESIVE

Provide bond coat, mortar, and grout supplied from the same manufacturer.

2.3.1 Dry-Set Portland Cement Mortar

TCNA Hdbk.

2.3.2 Ceramic Tile Grout

TCNA Hdbk; petroleum-free and plastic-free sand-portland cement grout.

2.3.3 Sealants

Comply with applicable regulations regarding toxic and hazardous materials and as specified. Provide sealant that does not change the color or alter the appearance of the grout. Refer to Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS TRIMS

2.4.1 Transition Strips

Provide marble transitions appropriate for conditions. Categorize marble Group A as classified by MIA Design Manual. Provide a fine sand-rubbed finish marble, white in color. Provide minimum 12.0 marble abrasion when tested in accordance with ASTM C241/C241M. Provide transition strips that comply with 36 CFR 1191 requirements.

2.5 WATERPROOF MEMBRANE

2.5.1 General

Manufacturer's standard product that complies with ANSI A108/A118/A136.1 and is recommended by the manufacturer for the application indicated. Include reinforcement and accessories recommended by manufacturer.

2.5.2 Chlorinated-Polyethylene Shower Waterproof Membrane

Nonplasticized, chlorinated polyethylene faced on both sides with nonwoven polyester fabric; 0.040 inch nominal thickness.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATORY WORK AND WORKMANSHIP

Inspect surface to receive tile in conformance to the requirements of TCNA Hdbk for surface conditions for the type setting bed specified and for workmanship. Provide variations of tiled surfaces that fall within maximum values shown below:

TYPE	WALLS	FLOORS
Dry-Set Mortar	1/8 inch in 8 ft.	1/8 inch in 10 ft.
Organic Adhesives	1/8 inch in 8 ft.	1/16 inch in 3 ft.
Latex-Portland Cement Mortar	1/8 inch in 8 ft.	1/8 inch in 10 ft.
Epoxy	1/8 inch in 8 ft.	1/8 inch in 10 ft.

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Do not start tile work until roughing in for mechanical and electrical work has been completed and tested, and built-in items requiring membrane waterproofing have been installed and tested. Close space, in which tile is being set, to traffic and other work. Keep closed until tile is firmly set. Do not start floor tile installation in spaces requiring wall tile until after wall tile has been installed. Apply tile in colors and

patterns indicated in the area shown on the drawings. Install tile with the respective surfaces in true even planes to the elevations and grades shown. Provide special shapes as required for sills, jambs, recesses, offsets, external corners, and other conditions to provide a complete and neatly finished installation. Solidly back tile bases and coves with mortar. Do not walk or work on newly tiled floors without using kneeling boards or equivalent protection of the tiled surface. Keep traffic off horizontal portland cement mortar installations for at least 72 hours. Keep all traffic off epoxy installed floors for at least 40 hours after grouting, and heavy traffic off for at least 7 days, unless otherwise specifically authorized by manufacturer. Include drawings of pattern at inside corners, outside corners, termination points and location of all equipment items such as thermostats, switch plates, mirrors and toilet accessories mounted on surface. Submit manufacturer's preprinted installation instructions.

Do not install building construction materials that show visual evidence of biological growth.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF WALL TILE

Install wall tile in accordance with the TCNA Hdbk, method 223 and with grout joints as recommended by the manufacturer for the type of tile.

3.3.1 Dry-Set Mortar and Latex-Portland Cement Mortar

Use dry-set to install tile in accordance with TCNA Hdbk method. Use latex-portland cement when installing porcelain ceramic tile.

3.3.2 Ceramic Tile Grout

Prepare and install ceramic tile grout in accordance with TCNA Hdbk. Provide and apply manufacturer's standard product for sealing grout joints in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.4 EXPANSION JOINTS

Form and seal joints as specified in Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

3.4.1 Walls

Provide expansion joints at control joints in backing material. Wherever backing material changes, install an expansion joint to separate the different materials.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

Upon completion, thoroughly clean tile surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's approved cleaning instructions. Do not use acid for cleaning glazed tile. Clean floor tile with resinous grout or with factory mixed grout in accordance with printed instructions of the grout manufacturer. After the grout has set, provide a protective coat of a noncorrosive soap or other approved method of protection for tile wall surfaces. Cover tiled floor areas with building paper before foot traffic is permitted over the finished tile floors. Provide board walkways on tiled floors that are to be continuously used as passageways by workmen. Replace damaged or defective tiles.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 09 51 00

ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

08/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A489	(2018; E 2018) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Eyebolts
ASTM A641/A641M	(2019) Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire
ASTM A653/A653M	(2023) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A1008/A1008M	(2024) Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable
ASTM B633	(2023) Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel
ASTM C423	(2023) Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method
ASTM C635/C635M	(2022) Standard Specification for Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panel Ceilings
ASTM C636/C636M	(2013) Standard Practice for Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panels
ASTM C834	(2017; R 2023) Standard Specification for Latex Sealants
ASTM E413	(2022) Classification for Rating Sound Insulation
ASTM E580/E580M	(2022) Standard Practice for Installation of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels in Areas

	Subject to Earthquake Ground Motions
ASTM E795	(2023) Standard Practices for Mounting Test Specimens During Sound Absorption Tests
ASTM E1111/E1111M	(2014; R 2022) Standard Test Method for Measuring the Interzone Attenuation of Open Office Components
ASTM E1264	(2023) Standard Classification for Acoustical Ceiling Products
ASTM E1414/E1414M	(2021a) Standard Test Method for Airborne Sound Attenuation Between Rooms Sharing a Common Ceiling Plenum
ASTM E1477	(1998; R 2022a) Standard Test Method for Luminous Reflectance Factor of Acoustical Materials by Use of Integrating-Sphere Reflectometers

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 3-301-01	(2023; with Change 1, 2023) Structural Engineering
--------------	--

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Acoustical Ceiling Systems

Acoustical Performance;

SD-04 Samples

Acoustical Units

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE. AND HANDLING

Deliver materials to the site in the manufacturer's original unopened containers with brand name and type clearly marked. Carefully handle and store materials in dry, watertight enclosures. Immediately before installation, store acoustical units for not less than 24 hours at the same temperature and relative humidity as the space where they will be installed in order to assure proper temperature and moisture acclimation.

1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Maintain a uniform temperature of not less than 60 degrees F nor more than 85 degrees F and a relative humidity of not more than 70 percent for 24 hours before, during, and 24 hours after installation of acoustical units.

1.5 SCHEDULING

Complete and dry interior finish work such as plastering, concrete and terrazzo work before ceiling installation. Complete mechanical, electrical, and other work above the ceiling line; install and start operating heating, ventilating, and air conditioning systems in order to maintain temperature and humidity requirements.

1.6 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's warranty to repair or replace defective materials and workmanship including but not limited to, sagging and warping of panels and rusting and of grid systems, for a period of one year from date of final acceptance of the work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Provide sound controlling units mechanically mounted on a ceiling suspension system for acoustical treatment. Provide the unit size, texture, finish, and color as specified. The Contractor has the option to substitute inch-pound (I-P) Recessed Light Fixtures (RLF) for metric RLF. If the Contractor opts to provide I-P RLF, then provide I-P products for other ceiling elements like acoustical ceiling tiles, air diffusers, air registers and grills. Coordinate the entire ceiling system with other details, like the location of access panels and ceiling penetrations, for instance, shown on the drawings. Submit drawings showing the the location, extent and details of acoustical treatment including suspension system, method of anchoring and fastening, and reflected ceiling plan.

2.1.1 Acoustical Performance

2.1.1.1 Ceiling Sound Transmission

Provide ceiling systems with the specified Ceiling Attenuation Class (CAC) ratings of 40 as determined in accordance with ASTM E1414/E1414M and ASTM E413. Provide sound attenuators over light fixtures, air terminals and other ceiling penetrations, provide acoustical blanket insulation on top of the ceiling or adjacent to partitions to provide lightweight acoustical plenum barriers above partitions as required to achieve the specified CAC ratings. Provide test ceiling continuous at the partition and assembled in the suspension system in the same manner that the ceiling will be installed on the project.

2.1.1.2 Ceiling Sound Absorption

Determine the Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC) in accordance with ASTM C423. Determine Articulation Class (AC) in accordance with ASTM E1111/E1111M.

2.1.2 Light Reflectance

Determine light reflectance factor in accordance with ASTM E1477 test method.

2.2 ACOUSTICAL UNITS

Submit samples of each type of acoustical unit and each type of suspension

grid tee section showing texture, finish, and color. Conform acoustical units to ASTM E1264, Class A, and the following requirements:

2.2.1 Humidity Resistant Composition Units (Office & Classroom)

2.2.1.1 Type

Non-asbestos mineral or glass fibers bonded with ceramic, moisture resistant thermo-setting resin, or other moisture resistant material and having a factory applied white paint finish. Provide panels that do not sag or warp under conditions of heat, high humidity or chemical fumes.

2.2.1.2 Flame Spread

Class: A, 25 or less

2.2.1.3 Pattern

Pattern "D"

2.2.1.4 Minimum NRC

.55 when tested on Mounting Type E-400 of ASTM E795.

2.2.1.5 Minimum Light Reflectance Coefficient

LR-1, 0.75 or greater

2.2.1.6 Nominal Size

24 by 24 inch

2.2.1.7 Edge Detail

Tegular

2.2.1.8 Finish

Factory-applied standard finish. See paragraph COLORS AND PATTERNS.

2.2.2 Vinyl Faced Non-peforated Composition Units(Plastic Media Blasting Facility)

2.2.2.1 Type

Non-asbestos mineral or glass fibers bonded with ceramic, moisture resistant thermo-setting resin, or other moisture resistant material and having a factory applied white vinyl-faced membrane. Provide panels that do not sag or warp under conditions of heat, high humidity or chemical fumes.

2.2.2.2 Flame Spread

Class: A, 25 or less

2.2.2.3 Pattern, none

2.2.2.4 Minimum NRC, N/A

2.2.2.5 Minimum Light Reflectance Coefficient

LR-1, 0.80 or greater

2.2.2.6 Nominal Size

24 by 24 inch

2.2.2.7 Edge Detail

Square

2.3 SUSPENSION SYSTEM

Provide standard suspension system conforming to ASTM C635/C635M for intermediate-duty systems. Provide surfaces exposed to view of aluminum or steel with a factory-applied white baked-enamel finish. Provide wall molding having a flange of not less than 15/16 inch. Provide standard corners. Provide a suspension system with a maximum deflection of 1/360 of the span length capable of supporting the finished ceiling, light fixtures, air diffusers, and accessories, as shown. Conform seismic details to the guidance in UFC 3-301-01 and ASTM E580/E580M.

2.4 HANGERS

Provide hangers and attachment capable of supporting a minimum 300 pound ultimate vertical load without failure of supporting material or attachment.

2.4.1 Wires

Conform wires to ASTM A641/A641M, Class 1, 0.011 in diameter.

2.4.2 Straps

Provide straps of 1 by 3/16 inch galvanized steel conforming to ASTM A653/A653M, with a light commercial zinc coating or ASTM A1008/A1008M with an electrodeposited zinc coating conforming to ASTM B633, Type RS.

2.4.3 Rods

Provide 3/16 inch diameter threaded steel rods, zinc or cadmium coated.

2.4.4 Eyebolts

Provide eyebolts of weldless, forged-carbon-steel, with a straight-shank in accordance with ASTM A489. Provide minimum 1/4 inch.

2.5 ACCESS PANELS

Provide access panels that match adjacent acoustical units, designed and equipped with suitable framing and fastenings for removal and replacement without damage. Size panel to be not less than 12 by 12 inch or more than 12 by 24 inch.

- a. Attach an identification plate of 0.032 inch thick aluminum, 3/4 inch in diameter, stamped with the letters "AP" and finished the same as the unit, near one corner on the face of each access panel.

2.6 ADHESIVE

Use adhesive as recommended by tile manufacturer.

2.7 FINISHES

Use manufacturer's standard textures, patterns and finishes as specified for acoustical units and suspension system members. Treat ceiling suspension system components to inhibit corrosion.

2.8 COLORS AND PATTERNS

Use colors and patterns for acoustical units and suspension system components selected from manufacturer's standard list of colors.

2.9 ACOUSTICAL SEALANT

Conform acoustical sealant to ASTM C834, nonstaining.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Do not install building construction materials that show visual evidence of biological growth.

Examine surfaces to receive directly attached acoustical units for unevenness, irregularities, and dampness that would affect quality and execution of the work. Rid areas, where acoustical units will be cemented, of oils, form residue, or other materials that reduce bonding capabilities of the adhesive. Complete and dry interior finish work such as plastering, concrete, and terrazzo work before installation. Complete and approve mechanical, electrical, and other work above the ceiling line prior to the start of acoustical ceiling installation. Provide acoustical work complete with necessary fastenings, clips, and other accessories required for a complete installation. Do not expose mechanical fastenings in the finished work. Lay out hangers for each individual room or space. Provide hangers to support framing around beams, ducts, columns, grilles, and other penetrations through ceilings. Keep main runners and carrying channels clear of abutting walls and partitions. Provide at least two main runners for each ceiling span. Wherever required to bypass an object with the hanger wires, install a subsuspension system so that all hanger wires will be plumb.

3.1.1 Suspension System

Install suspension system in accordance with ASTM C636/C636M and as specified herein. Do not suspend hanger wires or other loads from underside of steel decking.

3.1.1.1 Plumb Hangers

Install hangers plumb and not pressing against insulation covering ducts and pipes. Where lighting fixtures are supported from the suspended ceiling system, provide hangers at a minimum of four hangers per fixture

and located not more than 6 inch from each corner of each fixture.

3.1.1.2 Splayed Hangers

Splay (slope or slant) hangers around obstructions, offsetting the resulting horizontal force by bracing, countersplaying, or other acceptable means.

3.1.2 Wall Molding

Provide wall molding where ceilings abut vertical surfaces. Miter corners where wall moldings intersect or install corner caps. Secure wall molding not more than 3 inch from ends of each length and not more than 16 inch on centers between end fastenings. Provide wall molding springs at each acoustical unit in semi-exposed or concealed systems.

3.1.3 Acoustical Units

Install acoustical units in accordance with the approved installation instructions of the manufacturer. Ensure that edges of acoustical units are in close contact with metal supports, with each other, and in true alignment. Arrange acoustical units so that units less than one-half width are minimized. Hold units in exposed-grid system in place with manufacturer's standard hold-down clips, if units weigh less than 1 psf or if required for fire resistance rating.

3.1.4 Acoustical Sealant

Seal all joints around pipes, ducts or electrical outlets penetrating the ceiling. Apply a continuous ribbon of acoustical sealant on vertical web of wall or edge moldings.

3.1.5 Adhesive Application

Wipe back of tile to remove accumulated dust. Daub acoustical units on back side with four equal daubs of adhesive. Apply daubs near corners of tiles. Ensure that contact area of each daub is at least 2 inch diameter in final position. Press units into place, aligning joints and abutting units tight and uniform without differences in joint widths.

3.2 CEILING ACCESS PANELS

Locate ceiling access panels directly under the items which require access.

3.3 CLEANING

Following installation, clean dirty or discolored surfaces of acoustical units and leave them free from defects. Remove units that are damaged or improperly installed and provide new units as directed.

3.4 RECLAMATION PROCEDURES

Neatly stack completely dry ceiling tile, designated for recycling by the Contracting Officer, on 4 by 4 foot pallets not higher than 4 foot. Shrink wrap and symmetrically stack pallets on top of each other without falling over.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 09 65 00

RESILIENT FLOORING

11/24

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM E648	(2023) Standard Test Method for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source
ASTM F710	(2022) Standard Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring
ASTM F1482	(2021) Standard Practice for Installation and Preparation of Panel Type Underlayments to Receive Resilient Flooring
ASTM F1861	(2021) Standard Specification for Resilient Wall Base
ASTM F1869	(2023) Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride
ASTM F2170	(2019a) Standard Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs Using in situ Probes

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Resilient Flooring and Accessories

SD-03 Product Data

Adhesives

Luxury Vinyl Tile

Wall Base

SD-04 Samples

Resilient Flooring and Accessories

SD-06 Test Reports

Moisture, Alkalinity and Bond Tests

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Surface Preparation

Installation

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Resilient Flooring and Accessories

1.3 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials to the building site in original unopened containers bearing the manufacturer's name, style name, pattern color name and number, production run, project identification, and handling instructions. Store materials in a clean, dry, secure, and well-ventilated area free from strong contaminant sources and residues with ambient air temperature maintained above 68 degrees F and below 85 degrees F, stacked according to manufacturer's recommendations. Remove resilient flooring products from packaging to allow ventilation prior to installation. Protect materials from the direct flow of heat from hot-air registers, radiators and other heating fixtures and appliances. Observe ventilation and safety procedures specified in the MSDS.

1.4 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Maintain areas to receive resilient flooring at a temperature above 68 degrees F and below 85 degrees F for 3 days before application, during application and 2 days after application, unless otherwise directed by the flooring manufacturer for the flooring being installed. Maintain a minimum temperature of 55 degrees F thereafter. Provide adequate ventilation to remove moisture from area and to comply with regulations limiting concentrations of hazardous vapors.

1.5 SCHEDULING

Schedule resilient flooring application after the completion of other work which would damage the finished surface of the flooring.

1.6 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's standard performance guarantees or warranties that extend beyond a one year period.

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

Provide extra wall base material composed of 20 linear feet of each type, color and pattern. Package all extra materials in original properly marked containers bearing the manufacturer's name, brand name, pattern color name and number, production run, and handling instructions. Provide extra materials from the same lot as those installed. Leave extra stock at the site in location assigned by Contracting Officer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 LUXURY VINYL TILE

Conform to ASTM F1700 Class III printed film with a minimum wear layer thickness 0.50 mm and minimum overall thickness 5 mm 0.197 inch with non slip/skid backing, Type A (smooth). Provide 12 by 24 inch or 36 inch tile. Provide tile with a factory protective finish that enhances cleanability and durability.

2.2 WALL BASE

Conform to ASTM F1861, Type TS (vulcanized thermoset rubber), Style B (coved - installed with resilient flooring) Provide 6 inch high and a minimum 1/8 inch thick wall base. Provide preformed corners in matching height, shape, and color.

2.3 ADHESIVES

Provide adhesives for flooring, base and accessories as recommended by the manufacturer and comply with local indoor air quality standards. Submit manufacturer's descriptive data, documentation stating physical characteristics, and mildew and germicidal characteristics.

2.4 CAULKING AND SEALANTS

Provide caulking and sealants in accordance with Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

2.5 MANUFACTURER'S COLOR, PATTERN AND TEXTURE

Provide color, pattern and texture for resilient flooring and accessories as indicated on the drawings and selected from manufacturer's standard colors. Color listed is not intended to limit the selection of equal colors from other manufacturers. Provide flooring in any one continuous area or replacement of damaged flooring in continuous area from same production run with same shade and pattern. Submit scaled drawings indicating patterns (including location of patterns and colors) and dimensions. Submit manufacturer's descriptive data and three samples of each indicated color and type of flooring, base, mouldings, and accessories sized a minimum 2-1/2 by 4 inch.

2.6 FIRE RESISTANCE TESTING REQUIREMENTS

Provide a minimum average critical radiant flux of 0.22 watts per square centimeter for flooring in corridors and exits when tested in accordance with ASTM E648.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

Examine and verify that site conditions are in agreement with the design package. Report all conditions that will prevent a proper installation. Do not take any corrective action without written permission from the Government. Work will proceed only when conditions have been corrected and accepted by the installer. Submit manufacturer's printed installation instructions for all flooring materials and accessories, including preparation of substrate, seaming techniques, and recommended adhesives.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

Provide a smooth, true, level plane for surface preparation of the flooring, except where indicated as sloped. Floor to be flat to within 3/16 inch in 10 feet. Prepare subfloor in accordance with flooring manufacturer's recommended instructions. Prepare the surfaces of lightweight concrete slabs (as defined by the flooring manufacturer) as recommended by the flooring manufacturer. Comply with ASTM F710 for concrete subfloor preparation. Floor fills or toppings may be required as recommended by the flooring manufacturer. Install underlayments, when required by the flooring manufacturer, in accordance with manufacturer's recommended printed installation instructions. Comply with ASTM F1482 for panel type underlayments. Before any work under this section is begun, correct all defects such as rough or scaling concrete, chalk and dust, cracks, low spots, high spots, and uneven surfaces. Repair all damaged portions of concrete slabs as recommended by the flooring manufacturer. Remove concrete curing and sealer compounds from the slabs, other than the type that does not adversely affect adhesion. Remove paint, varnish, oils, release agents, sealers, waxes, and adhesives, as required by the flooring product in accordance with manufacturer's printed installation instructions.

3.3 MOISTURE, ALKALINITY AND BOND TESTS

Determine the suitability of the concrete subfloor for receiving the resilient flooring with regard to moisture content and pH level by moisture and alkalinity tests. Conduct moisture testing in accordance with ASTM F1869 or ASTM F2170, unless otherwise recommended by the flooring manufacturer. Conduct alkalinity testing as recommended by the flooring manufacturer. Determine the compatibility of the resilient flooring adhesives to the concrete floors by a bond test in accordance with the flooring manufacturer's recommendations. Submit copy of test reports for moisture and alkalinity content of concrete slab, and bond test stating date of test, person conducting the test, and the area tested.

3.4 GENERAL INSTALLATION

Do not install building construction materials that show visual evidence of biological growth.

3.5 PLACING LUXURY VINYL TILES

Install luxury vinyl tile flooring and accessories in accordance with manufacturer's printed installation instructions. Prepare and apply adhesives in accordance with manufacturer's directions for installation method specified. Keep tile lines and joints square, symmetrical, tight, and even. Keep each floor in true, level plane, except where slope is indicated. Vary edge width as necessary to maintain full-size tiles in the field, no edge tile to be less than one-half the field tile size, except where irregular shaped rooms make it impossible. Cut flooring to fit around all permanent fixtures, built-in furniture and cabinets, pipes, and outlets. Cut, fit, and scribe edge tile to walls and partitions after field flooring has been applied.

3.6 PLACING WALL BASE

Install wall base in accordance with manufacturer's printed installation instructions. Prepare and apply adhesives in accordance with

manufacturer's printed directions. Tighten base joints and make even with adjacent resilient flooring. Fill voids along the top edge of base at masonry walls with caulk. Roll entire vertical surface of base with hand roller, and press toe of base with a straight piece of wood to ensure proper alignment. Avoid excess adhesive in corners.

3.7 CLEANING

Immediately upon completion of installation of flooring in a room or an area, dry and clean the flooring and adjacent surfaces to remove all surplus adhesive. Clean flooring as recommended in accordance with manufacturer's printed maintenance instructions and within the recommended time frame. As required by the manufacturer, apply the recommended number of coats and type of polish and finish in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

3.8 PROTECTION

From the time of installation until acceptance, protect flooring from damage as recommended by the flooring manufacturer. Remove and replace flooring which becomes damaged, loose, broken, or curled and wall base which is not tight to wall or securely adhered.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 09 90 00

PAINTS AND COATINGS

02/21

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

1.1.1 Painting Included

Where a space or surface is indicated to be painted, include the following unless indicated otherwise.

- a. Surfaces behind portable objects and surface mounted articles readily detachable by removal of fasteners, such as screws and bolts.
- b. New factory finished surfaces that require identification or color coding and factory finished surfaces that are damaged during performance of the work.
- c. Existing coated surfaces that are damaged during performance of the work.

1.1.1.1 Exterior Painting

Includes new surfaces, existing coated surfaces, and existing uncoated surfaces, of the building and appurtenances. Also included are existing coated surfaces made bare by cleaning operations.

1.1.1.2 Interior Painting

Includes new surfaces, existing uncoated surfaces, and existing coated surfaces of the building and appurtenances as indicated and existing coated surfaces made bare by cleaning operations. Where a space or surface is indicated to be painted, include the following items, unless indicated otherwise.

- a. Exposed columns, girders, beams, joists, and metal deck; and
- b. Other contiguous surfaces.

1.1.2 Painting Excluded

Do not paint the following unless indicated otherwise.

- a. Surfaces concealed and made inaccessible by panelboards, fixed ductwork, machinery, and equipment fixed in place.
- b. Surfaces in concealed spaces. Concealed spaces are defined as enclosed spaces above suspended ceilings, furred spaces, attic spaces, crawl spaces, elevator shafts and chases.
- c. Steel to be embedded in concrete.
- d. Copper, stainless steel, aluminum, anodized aluminum, brass, and lead except existing coated surfaces.

- e. Hardware, fittings, and other factory finished items.

1.1.3 Mechanical and Electrical Painting

Includes field coating of interior and exterior new and existing surfaces.

- a. Where a space or surface is indicated to be painted, include the following items unless indicated otherwise.
 - (1) Exposed piping, conduit, and ductwork;
 - (2) Supports, hangers, air grilles, and registers;
 - (3) Miscellaneous metalwork and insulation coverings.
- b. Do not paint the following, unless indicated otherwise:
 - (1) New zinc-coated, aluminum, and copper surfaces under insulation
 - (2) New aluminum jacket on piping
 - (3) New interior ferrous piping under insulation.

1.1.3.1 Fire Extinguishing Sprinkler Systems

Clean, pretreat, prime, and paint new fire extinguishing sprinkler systems including valves, piping, conduit, hangers, supports, miscellaneous metalwork, and accessories. Apply coatings to clean, dry surfaces, using clean brushes.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN CONFERENCE OF GOVERNMENTAL INDUSTRIAL HYGIENISTS (ACGIH)

ACGIH 0100	(2017; Suppl 2020) Documentation of the Threshold Limit Values and Biological Exposure Indices
------------	--

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D235	(2022) Standard Specification for Mineral Spirits (Petroleum Spirits) (Hydrocarbon Dry Cleaning Solvent)
ASTM D523	(2014; R 2018) Standard Test Method for Specular Gloss
ASTM D4214	(2007; R 2015) Standard Test Method for Evaluating the Degree of Chalking of Exterior Paint Films
ASTM D4263	(1983; R 2018) Standard Test Method for Indicating Moisture in Concrete by the Plastic Sheet Method

Repair and Upgrade Building 4034 (SOW Change & Re-Bid), FRC-E, MC

ASTM D4444 (2013; R 2018) Standard Test Method for Laboratory Standardization and Calibration of Hand-Held Moisture Meters

ASTM D6386 (2022) Standard Practice for Preparation of Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coated Iron and Steel Product and Hardware Surfaces for Painting

CENTERS FOR DISEASE CONTROL AND PREVENTION (CDC)

Intelligence Bulletin 65 (2013) Occupational Exposure to Carbon Nanotubes and Nanofibers

MASTER PAINTERS INSTITUTE (MPI)

MPI 9 (2016) Alkyd, Exterior Gloss (MPI Gloss Level 6)

MPI 47 (2016) Alkyd, Interior, Semi-Gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5)

MPI 50 (2015) Primer Sealer, Latex, Interior

MPI 54 (2016) Latex, Interior, Semi-Gloss (MPI Gloss Level 5)

MPI 72 (2016) Polyurethane, Two-Component, Pigmented, Gloss (MPI Gloss Level 6-7)

MPI 76 (2016) Primer, Alkyd, Quick Dry, for Metal

MPI 101 (2016) Primer, Epoxy, Anti-Corrosive, for Metal

MPI 107 (2016) Primer, Rust-Inhibitive, Water Based

MPI ASM (2019) Architectural Painting Specification Manual

MPI MRM (2015) Maintenance Repainting Manual

SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC 7/NACE No.4 (2007) Brush-Off Blast Cleaning

SSPC Glossary (2011) SSPC Protective Coatings Glossary

SSPC PA 1 (2024) Shop, Field, and Maintenance Coating of Metals

SSPC SP 1 (2015) Solvent Cleaning

SSPC SP 2 (2018) Hand Tool Cleaning

SSPC SP 3 (2018) Power Tool Cleaning

SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3 (2007) Commercial Blast Cleaning

SSPC SP 10/NACE No. 2	(2015) Near-White Blast Cleaning
SSPC VIS 1	(2002; E 2004) Guide and Reference Photographs for Steel Surfaces Prepared by Dry Abrasive Blast Cleaning
SSPC VIS 3	(2004) Guide and Reference Photographs for Steel Surfaces Prepared by Hand and Power Tool Cleaning
SSPC VIS 4/NACE VIS 7	(1998; E 2000; E 2004) Guide and Reference Photographs for Steel Surfaces Prepared by Waterjetting
SSPC-SP WJ-1/NACE WJ-1	(2012) Clean to Bare Substrate, Waterjet Cleaning of Metals
SSPC-SP WJ-2/NACE WJ-2	(2012) Very Thorough Cleaning, Waterjet Cleaning of Metals
SSPC-SP WJ-3/NACE WJ-3	(2012) Thorough Cleaning, Waterjet Cleaning of Metals
SSPC-SP WJ-4/NACE WJ-4	(2012) Light Cleaning, Waterjet Cleaning of Metals

U.S. ARMY CORPS OF ENGINEERS (USACE)

EM 385-1-1	(2024) Safety -- Safety and Occupational Health (SOH) Requirements
------------	--

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

MIL-STD-101	(2014; Rev C) Color Code for Pipelines and for Compressed Gas Cylinders
-------------	---

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.1000	Air Contaminants
------------------	------------------

1.3 DEFINITIONS

1.3.1 Qualification Testing

Qualification testing is the performance of all test requirements listed in the product specification. This testing is accomplished by MPI to qualify each product for the MPI Approved Product List, and may also be accomplished by Contractor's third-party testing lab if an alternative to Batch Quality Conformance Testing by MPI is desired.

1.3.2 Batch Quality Conformance Testing

Batch quality conformance testing determines that the product provided is the same as the product qualified to the appropriate product specification. This testing must be accomplished by an MPI testing lab.

1.3.3 Coating

SSPC Glossary; (1) A liquid, liquefiable, or mastic composition that is converted to a solid protective, decorative, or functional adherent film after application as a thin layer; (2) Generic term for paint, lacquer, enamel.

1.3.4 DFT or dft

Dry film thickness, the film thickness of the fully cured, dry paint or coating.

1.3.5 DSD

Degree of Surface Degradation, the MPI system of defining degree of surface degradation. Five levels are generically defined under the Assessment sections in the MPI MRM, MPI Maintenance Repainting Manual.

1.3.6 EXT

MPI short term designation for an exterior coating system.

1.3.7 INT

MPI short term designation for an interior coating system.

1.3.8 Loose Paint

Paint or coating that can be removed with a dull putty knife.

1.3.9 mil / mils

The English measurement for 0.001 in or one one-thousandth of an inch.

1.3.10 MPI Gloss Levels

MPI system of defining gloss. Seven gloss levels (G1 to G7) are generically defined under the Evaluation sections of the MPI Manuals. Traditionally, Flat refers to G1/G2, Eggshell refers to G3, Semigloss refers to G5, and Gloss refers to G6.

Gloss levels are defined by MPI as follows:

Gloss Level	Description	Units at 60 degree angle	Units at 80 degree angle
G1	Matte or Flat	0 to 5	10 max
G2	Velvet	0 to 10	10 to 35
G3	Eggshell	10 to 25	10 to 35
G4	Satin	20 to 35	35 min
G5	Semi-Gloss	35 to 70	
G6	Gloss	70 to 85	

Gloss Level	Description	Units at 60 degree angle	Units at 80 degree angle
G7	High Gloss		

Gloss is tested in accordance with ASTM D523. Historically, the Government has used Flat (G1 / G2), Eggshell (G3), Semi-Gloss (G5), and Gloss (G6).

1.3.11 MPI System Number

The MPI coating system number in each MPI Division found in either the MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual or the Maintenance Repainting Manual and defined as an exterior (EXT/REX) or interior system (INT/RIN).

1.3.12 Paint

SSPC Glossary; (1) Any pigmented liquid, liquefiable, or mastic composition designed for application to a substrate in a thin layer that is converted to an opaque solid film after application. Used for protection, decoration, identification, or to serve some other functional purposes; (2) Application of a coating material.

1.3.13 REX

MPI short term designation for an exterior coating system used in repainting projects or over existing coating systems.

1.3.14 RIN

MPI short term designation for an interior coating system used in repainting projects or over existing coating systems.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

Samples of specified materials may be taken and tested for compliance with specification requirements.

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Piping Identification

SD-03 Product Data

Coating

Product Data Sheets

SD-04 Samples

Color

SD-07 Certificates

Qualification Testing laboratory for coatings

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Application Instructions

Mixing

Manufacturer's Safety Data Sheets

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Coatings, Data Package 1

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Regulatory Requirements

1.5.1.1 Environmental Protection

In addition to requirements specified elsewhere for environmental protection, provide coating materials that conform to the restrictions of the local Air Pollution Control District and regional jurisdiction. Notify Contracting Officer of any paint specified herein which fails to conform.

1.5.1.2 Lead Content

Do not use coatings having a lead content over 0.06 percent by weight of nonvolatile content.

1.5.1.3 Chromate Content

Do not use coatings containing zinc-chromate or strontium-chromate.

1.5.1.4 Asbestos Content

Provide asbestos-free materials.

1.5.1.5 Mercury Content

Provide materials free of mercury or mercury compounds.

1.5.1.6 Silica

Provide abrasive blast media containing no free crystalline silica.

1.5.1.7 Human Carcinogens

Provide materials that do not contain ACGIH 0100 confirmed human carcinogens (A1) or suspected human carcinogens (A2).

1.5.1.8 Carbon Based Fibers / Tubes

Materials must not contain carbon based fibers such as carbon nanotubes or carbon nanofibers. Intelligence Bulletin 65 ranks toxicity of carbon nanotubes on a par with asbestos.

1.5.2 Coating Contractor's Qualification

Submit the name, address, telephone number, and e-mail address of the

Contractor that will be performing all surface preparation and coating application. Submit evidence that key personnel have successfully performed surface preparation and application of coatings on military bases on a minimum of three similar projects within the past three years. List information by individual and include the following:

a. Name of individual and proposed position for this work.

b. Information about each previous assignment including:

Position or responsibility

Employer (if other than the Contractor)

Name of facility owner

Mailing address and telephone number of facility owner

Name of individual in facility owner's organization who can be contacted as a reference

Location, size and description of structure

Dates work was carried out

Description of work carried out on structure

1.5.3 Approved Products List

The current MPI, "Approved Product List" which lists paint by brand, label, product name and product code as of the date of Contract award, will be used to determine compliance with the submittal requirements of this specification. The Contractor may choose to use a subsequent MPI "Approved Product List", however, only one list may be used for the entire Contract and each coating system is to be from a single manufacturer. Provide all coats on a particular substrate from a single manufacturer. No variation from the MPI Approved Products List is acceptable.

1.5.4 Field Samples and Tests

The Contracting Officer may choose up to two coatings that have been delivered to the site to be tested at no cost to the Government. Take samples of each chosen product as specified in the paragraph SAMPLING PROCEDURE. Test each chosen product as specified in the paragraph TESTING PROCEDURE. Remove products from the job site which do not conform, and replace with new products that conform to the referenced specification. Test replacement products that failed initial testing as specified in the paragraph TESTING PROCEDURE at no cost to the Government.

1.5.4.1 Sampling Procedure

Select paint at random from the products that have been delivered to the job site for sample testing. The Contractor must provide one quart samples of the selected paint materials. Take samples in the presence of the Contracting Officer, and label, and identify each sample. Provide labels in accordance with the paragraph PACKAGING, LABELING, AND STORAGE.

1.5.4.2 Testing Procedure

Provide Batch Quality Conformance Testing for specified products, as defined by and performed by MPI. As an alternative to Batch Quality Conformance Testing, the Contractor may provide Qualification Testing for specified products above to the appropriate MPI product specification, using the third-party laboratory approved under the paragraph QUALIFICATION TESTING laboratory for coatings. Include the backup data and summary of the test results within the qualification testing lab report. Provide a summary listing of all the reference specification requirements and the result of each test. Clearly indicate in the summary whether the tested paint meets each test requirement. Note that Qualification Testing may take 4 to 6 weeks to perform, due to the extent of testing required.

Submit name, address, telephone number, FAX number, and e-mail address of the independent third party laboratory selected to perform testing of coating samples for compliance with specification requirements. Submit documentation that laboratory is regularly engaged in testing of paint samples for conformance with specifications, and that employees performing testing are qualified. If MPI is chosen to perform the Batch Quality Conformance testing, the above submittal information is not required, only a letter is required from the Contractor stating that MPI will perform the testing.

1.6 PACKAGING, LABELING, AND STORAGE

Provide paints in sealed containers that legibly show the Contract specification number, designation name, formula or specification number, batch number, color, quantity, date of manufacture, manufacturer's formulation number, manufacturer's directions including any warnings and special precautions, and name and address of manufacturer. Furnish pigmented paints in containers not larger than 5 gallons. Store paints and thinners in accordance with the manufacturer's written directions, and as a minimum, stored off the ground, under cover, with sufficient ventilation to prevent the buildup of flammable vapors, and at temperatures between 40 to 95 degrees F.

1.7 SAFETY AND HEALTH

Comply with applicable Federal, State, and local laws and regulations, and with the ACCIDENT PREVENTION PLAN, including the Activity Hazard Analysis in Appendix A of EM 385-1-1. Include in the Activity Hazard Analysis the potential impact of painting operations on painting personnel and on others involved in and adjacent to the work zone.

1.7.1 Toxic Materials

To protect personnel from overexposure to toxic materials, conform to the most stringent guidance of:

- a. The applicable manufacturer's Safety Data Sheets (SDS) or local regulation.
- b. 29 CFR 1910.1000.
- c. ACGIH 0100, threshold limit values.

1.8 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

Comply, at minimum, with manufacturer recommendations for space ventilation during and after installation.

1.8.1 Coatings

Do not apply coating when air or substrate conditions are:

- a. Less than 5 degrees F above dew point;
- b. Below 50 degrees F or over 95 degrees F, unless specifically pre-approved by the Contracting Officer and the product manufacturer. Do not, under any circumstances, violate the manufacturer's application recommendations.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Conform to the coating specifications and standards referenced in PART 3. Submit Product Data Sheets for specified coatings and solvents. Provide preprinted cleaning and maintenance instructions for all coating systems. Submit Manufacturer's Instructions on Mixing: Detailed mixing instructions, minimum and maximum application temperature and humidity, pot life, and curing and drying times between coats.

2.2 COLOR SELECTION OF FINISH COATS

Provide colors of finish coats as indicated or specified. Allow Contracting Officer to select colors not indicated or specified. Manufacturers' names and color identification are used for the purpose of color identification only. Named products are acceptable for use only if they conform to specified requirements. Products of other manufacturers are acceptable if the colors are approximately the colors indicated and the product conforms to specified requirements.

Submit manufacturer's samples of paint colors.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION OF AREAS AND SPACES NOT TO BE PAINTED

Prior to surface preparation and coating applications, remove, mask, or otherwise protect hardware, hardware accessories, machined surfaces, radiator covers, plates, lighting fixtures, public and private property, and other such items not to be coated that are in contact with surfaces to be coated. Following completion of painting, reinstall removed items by workmen skilled in the trades. Restore surfaces contaminated by coating materials, to original condition and repair damaged items.

3.2 SURFACE PREPARATION

Remove dirt, splinters, loose particles, grease, oil, disintegrated coatings, and other foreign matter and substances deleterious to coating performance as specified for each substrate before application of paint or surface treatments. Remove oil and grease prior to mechanical cleaning. Schedule cleaning so that dust and other contaminants will not fall on wet, newly painted surfaces. Spot-prime exposed ferrous metals such as

nail heads on or in contact with surfaces to be painted with water-thinned paints, with a suitable corrosion-inhibitive primer capable of preventing flash rusting and compatible with the coating specified for the adjacent areas. Refer to MPI ASM and MPI MRM for additional more specific substrate preparation requirements.

3.2.1 Additional Requirements for Preparation of Surfaces With Existing Coatings

Before application of coatings, perform the following on surfaces covered by soundly-adhered coatings, defined as those which cannot be removed with a putty knife:

- a. Test existing finishes for lead before sanding, scraping, or removing. If lead is present, refer to paragraph Toxic Materials.
- b. Wipe previously painted surfaces to receive solvent-based coatings, except stucco and similarly rough surfaces clean with a clean, dry cloth saturated with mineral spirits, ASTM D235 or as specified in MPI MRM. Wipe the surfaces dry with a clean, dry, lint free cloth. Wipe immediately preceding the application of the first coat of any coating, unless specified otherwise.
- c. Sand existing glossy surfaces to be painted to reduce gloss. Brush, and wipe clean with a damp cloth to remove dust.
- d. The requirements specified are minimum. Comply also with the application instructions of the paint manufacturer and specific surface preparation requirements as outlined in MPI MRM Exterior Surface Preparation and Interior Surface Preparation.
- e. Thoroughly clean previously painted surfaces specified to be and repainted damaged during construction of all grease, dirt, dust or other foreign matter.
- f. Remove blistering, cracking, flaking and peeling or otherwise deteriorated coatings.
- g. Remove chalk so that when tested in accordance with ASTM D4214, the chalk resistance rating is no less than 8.
- h. Roughen slick surfaces. Repair damaged areas such as, but not limited to, nail holes, cracks, chips, and spalls with suitable material to match adjacent undamaged areas.
- i. Feather and sand smooth edges of chipped paint.
- j. Clean rusty metal surfaces in accordance with SSPC requirements. Use solvent, mechanical, or chemical cleaning methods to provide surfaces suitable for painting.
- k. Provide new, proposed coatings that are compatible with existing coatings.

3.2.2 Existing Coated Surfaces with Minor Defects

Sand, spackle, and treat minor defects to render them smooth. Minor defects are defined as scratches, nicks, cracks, gouges, spalls, alligatoring, chalking, and irregularities due to partial peeling of

previous coatings. Remove chalking by sanding so that when tested in accordance with ASTM D4214, the chalk rating is not less than 8.

3.2.3 Substrate Repair

- a. Repair substrate surface damaged during coating removal;
- b. Sand edges of adjacent soundly-adhered existing coatings so they are tapered as smooth as practical to areas involved with coating removal; and
- c. Clean and prime the substrate as specified.

3.3 PREPARATION OF METAL SURFACES

3.3.1 Existing and New Ferrous Surfaces

- a. Ferrous Surfaces including Shop-coated Surfaces and Small Areas That Contain Rust, Mill Scale and Other Foreign Substances: Solvent clean or detergent wash in accordance with SSPC SP 1 to remove oil and grease. Protect shop-coated ferrous surfaces from corrosion by treating and touching up corroded areas immediately upon detection.
- b. Surfaces With More Than 20 Percent Rust, Mill Scale, and Other Foreign Substances: Clean entire surface in accordance with SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3 / SSPC-SP WJ-3/NACE WJ-3.

3.3.2 Final Ferrous Surface Condition:

3.3.2.1 Tool Cleaned Surfaces

Comply with SSPC SP 2 and SSPC SP 3. Use as a visual reference, photographs in SSPC VIS 3 for the appearance of cleaned surfaces.

3.3.2.2 Abrasive Blast Cleaned Surfaces

Comply with SSPC 7/NACE No.4, SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3, and SSPC SP 10/NACE No. 2. Use as a visual reference, photographs in SSPC VIS 1 for the appearance of cleaned surfaces.

3.3.2.3 Waterjet Cleaned Surfaces

Comply with SSPC-SP WJ-1/NACE WJ-1, SSPC-SP WJ-2/NACE WJ-2, SSPC-SP WJ-3/NACE WJ-3 or SSPC-SP WJ-4/NACE WJ-4. Use as a visual reference, photographs in SSPC VIS 4/NACE VIS 7 for the appearance of cleaned surfaces.

3.3.3 Galvanized Surfaces

- a. New or Existing Galvanized Surfaces With Only Dirt and Zinc Oxidation Products: Clean with solvent, or non-alkaline detergent solution in accordance with SSPC SP 1. Completely remove coating by brush-off abrasive blast if the galvanized metal has been passivated or stabilized. Do not "passivate" or "stabilize" new galvanized steel to be coated. If the absence of hexavalent stain inhibitors is not documented, test as described in ASTM D6386, Appendix X2, and remove by one of the methods described therein.

3.3.4 Non-Ferrous Metallic Surfaces

Aluminum and aluminum-alloy, lead, copper, and other nonferrous metal surfaces.

Surface Cleaning: Solvent clean in accordance with SSPC SP 1 and wash with mild non-alkaline detergent to remove dirt and water soluble contaminants.

3.3.5 Terne-Coated Metal Surfaces

Solvent clean surfaces with mineral spirits, ASTM D235. Wipe dry with clean, dry cloths.

3.4 PREPARATION OF CONCRETE AND CEMENTITIOUS SURFACE

3.4.1 Concrete and Masonry

- a. Curing: Allow concrete, stucco and masonry surfaces to cure at least 30 days before painting, and concrete slab on grade to cure at least 90 days before painting.
- b. Surface Cleaning: Remove the following deleterious substances.
 - (1) Dirt, Grease, and Oil: Wash new and existing uncoated surfaces with a solution composed of 1/2 cup trisodium phosphate, 1/4 cup household detergent, and 4 quarts of warm water. Then rinse thoroughly with fresh water. Wash existing coated surfaces with a suitable detergent and rinse thoroughly. For large areas, water blasting may be used.
 - (2) Fungus and Mold: Wash new, existing coated, and existing uncoated surfaces with a solution composed of 1/2 cup trisodium phosphate, 1/4 cup household detergent, one quart 5 percent sodium hypochlorite solution and 3 quarts of warm water. Rinse thoroughly with fresh water.
 - (3) Paint and Loose Particles: Remove by wire brushing.
- c. Cosmetic Repair of Minor Defects: Repair or fill mortar joints and minor defects, including but not limited to spalls, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and prior to coating application.

3.4.2 Gypsum Board, Plaster, and Stucco

3.4.2.1 Surface Cleaning

Verify that plaster and stucco surfaces are free from loose matter and that gypsum board is dry. Remove loose dirt and dust by brushing with a soft brush, rubbing with a dry cloth, or vacuum-cleaning prior to application of the first coat material. A damp cloth or sponge may be used if paint is water-based.

3.4.2.2 Repair of Minor Defects

Prior to painting, repair joints, cracks, holes, surface irregularities, and other minor defects with patching plaster or spackling compound and sand smooth.

3.4.2.3 Allowable Moisture Content

Latex coatings may be applied to damp surfaces, but not surfaces with droplets of water. Do not apply epoxies to damp surfaces as determined by ASTM D4263. Verify that new plaster to be coated has a maximum moisture content of 8 percent, when measured in accordance with ASTM D4444, Method A, unless otherwise authorized. In addition to moisture content requirements, allow new plaster to age a minimum of 30 days before preparation for painting.

3.5 APPLICATION

3.5.1 Coating Application

- a. Comply with applicable federal, state and local laws enacted to ensure compliance with Federal Clean Air Standards. Apply coating materials in accordance with SSPC PA 1. SSPC PA 1 methods are applicable to all substrates, except as modified herein.
- b. At the time of application, paint must show no signs of deterioration. Maintain uniform suspension of pigments during application.
- c. Unless otherwise specified or recommended by the paint manufacturer, paint may be applied by brush, roller, or spray. Use trigger operated spray nozzles for water hoses. Use rollers for applying paints and enamels of a type designed for the coating to be applied and the surface to be coated. Wear protective clothing and respirators when applying oil-based paints or using spray equipment with any paints.
- d. Only apply paints, except water-thinned types, to surfaces that are completely free of moisture as determined by sight or touch.
- e. Thoroughly work coating materials into joints, crevices, and open spaces. Pay special attention to ensure that all edges, corners, crevices, welds, and rivets receive a film thickness equal to that of adjacent painted surfaces.
- f. Apply each coat of paint so that dry film is of uniform thickness and free from runs, drops, ridges, waves, pinholes or other voids, laps, brush marks, and variations in color, texture, and finish. Completely hide all blemishes.
- g. Touch up damaged coatings before applying subsequent coats. Broom clean and clear dust from interior areas before and during the application of coating material.
- h. Apply paint to new fire extinguishing sprinkler systems including valves, piping, conduit, hangers, supports, miscellaneous metal work, and accessories. Shield sprinkler heads with protective coverings while painting is in progress. Remove sprinkler heads which have been painted and replace with new sprinkler heads. Unfinished spaces include attic spaces, spaces above suspended ceilings, crawl spaces, pipe chases, mechanical equipment room, and space where walls or ceiling are not painted or not constructed of a prefinished material. Upon completion of painting, remove protective covering from sprinkler heads.
- i. Piping in Unfinished Areas: Provide primed surfaces with one coat of

red alkyd gloss enamel (MPI 9) applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 1.0 mil in attic spaces, spaces above suspended ceilings, crawl spaces, pipe chases, mechanical equipment room, and spaces where walls or ceiling are not painted or not constructed of a prefinished material.

- j. Piping in Finished Areas: Provide primed surfaces with two coats of paint to match adjacent surfaces, except provide valves and operating accessories with one coat of red alkyd gloss enamel (MPI 9) applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 1.0 mil or two component gloss polyurethane (MPI 72) in exterior applications.
- k. Provide labeling on the surfaces of all feed and cross mains to show the pipe function such as "Sprinkler System", "Fire Department Connection", "Standpipe". For pipe sizes 4-inch and larger provide white painted stenciled letters and arrows, a minimum of 2 in in height and visible from at least two sides when viewed from the floor. For pipe sizes less than 4-inch, provide white painted stenciled letters and arrows, a minimum of 0.75 in in height and visible from the floor.
- l. All fire suppression system valves must be marked with permanent tags indicating normally open or normally closed.
- m. Drying Time: Allow time between coats, as recommended by the coating manufacturer, to permit thorough drying, but not to present topcoat adhesion problems. Provide each coat in specified condition to receive next coat.
- n. Primers, and Intermediate Coats: Do not allow primers or intermediate coats to dry more than 30 days, or longer than recommended by manufacturer, before applying subsequent coats. Follow manufacturer's recommendations for surface preparation if primers or intermediate coats are allowed to dry longer than recommended by manufacturers of subsequent coatings. Cover each preceding coat or surface completely by ensuring visually perceptible difference in shades of successive coats.
- o. Finished Surfaces: Provide finished surfaces free from runs, drops, ridges, waves, laps, brush marks, and variations in colors.
- p. Thermosetting Paints: Apply topcoats over thermosetting paints (epoxies and urethanes) within the overcoat window recommended by the manufacturer.

3.5.2 Mixing and Thinning of Paints

Reduce paints to proper consistency by adding fresh paint, except when thinning is mandatory to suit surface, temperature, weather conditions, application methods, or for the type of paint being used. Obtain written permission from the Contracting Officer to use thinners. Verify that the written permission includes quantities and types of thinners to use.

When thinning is allowed, thin paints immediately prior to application with not more than one pint of suitable thinner per gallon. The use of thinner does not relieve the Contractor from obtaining complete hiding, full film thickness, or required gloss. Thinning cannot cause the paint to exceed limits on volatile organic compounds. Do not mix paints of different manufacturers.

3.5.3 Two-Component Systems

Mix two-component systems in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Follow recommendation by the manufacturer for any thinning of the first coat to ensure proper penetration and sealing for each type of substrate.

3.5.4 Coating Systems

- a. Systems by Substrates: Apply coatings that conform to the respective specifications listed in the following Tables:

Table for Exterior Applications	
MPI Division	Substrate Application
MPI Division 5	Exterior Metal, Ferrous and Non-Ferrous Paint Table

Table for Interior Applications	
MPI Division	
MPI Division 5	
MPI Division 9	

- b. Minimum Dry Film Thickness (DFT): Apply paints, primers, varnishes, enamels, undercoats, and other coatings to a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mil each coat unless specified otherwise in the Tables. Coating thickness, where specified, refers to the minimum dry film thickness.
- c. Coatings for Surfaces Not Specified Otherwise: Coat unspecified surfaces the same as surfaces having similar conditions of exposure.
- d. Existing Surfaces Damaged During Performance of the Work, Including New Patches In Existing Surfaces: Coat surfaces with the following:
- (1) One coat of primer.
 - (2) One coat of undercoat or intermediate coat.
 - (3) One topcoat to match adjacent surfaces.
- e. Existing Coated Surfaces To Be Painted: Apply coatings conforming to the respective specifications listed in the Tables herein, except that pretreatments, sealers and fillers need not be provided on surfaces where existing coatings are soundly adhered and in good condition. Do not omit undercoats or primers.

3.6 COATING SYSTEMS FOR METAL

Apply coatings of Tables in MPI Division 5 for Exterior and Interior.

- a. Apply specified ferrous metal primer to steel surfaces on the same day that surface is cleaned, to surfaces that meet all specified surface preparation requirements at time of application.
- b. Inaccessible Surfaces: Prior to erection, use one coat of specified primer on metal surfaces that will be inaccessible after erection.
- c. Shop-primed Surfaces: Touch up exposed substrates and damaged coatings to protect from rusting prior to applying field primer.
- d. Surface Previously Coated with Epoxy or Urethane: Apply MPI 101, 1.5 mils DFT immediately prior to application of epoxy or urethane coatings.
- e. Pipes and Tubing: The semitransparent film applied to some pipes and tubing at the mill is not to be considered a shop coat. Overcoat these items with the specified ferrous-metal primer prior to application of finish coats.
- f. Exposed Nails, Screws, Fasteners, and Miscellaneous Ferrous Surfaces. On surfaces to be coated with water thinned coatings, spot prime exposed nails and other ferrous metal with latex primer MPI 107.

3.7 PIPING IDENTIFICATION

Piping Identification, Including Surfaces In Concealed Spaces: Provide in accordance with MIL-STD-101. Place stenciling in clearly visible locations. On piping not covered by MIL-STD-101, stencil approved names or code letters, in letters a minimum of 1/2 inch high for piping and a minimum of 2 inches high elsewhere. Stencil arrow-shaped markings on piping to indicate direction of flow using black stencil paint.

3.8 INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE

In addition to meeting previously specified requirements, demonstrate mobility of moving components, including swinging and sliding doors, cabinets, and windows with operable sash, for inspection by the Contracting Officer. Perform this demonstration after appropriate curing and drying times of coatings have elapsed and prior to invoicing for final payment.

3.9 WASTE MANAGEMENT

As specified in the Waste Management Plan and as follows. Do not use kerosene or any such organic solvents to clean up water based paints. Properly dispose of paints or solvents in designated containers. Close and seal partially used containers of paint to maintain quality as necessary for reuse. Store in protected, well-ventilated, fire-safe area at moderate temperature. Place materials defined as hazardous or toxic waste in designated containers. Coordinate with manufacturer for take-back program. Set aside scrap to be returned to manufacturer for recycling into new product. When such a service is not available, contact local recyclers to reclaim the materials. Set aside extra paint for future color matches or reuse by the Government.

3.10 PAINT TABLES

3.10.1 Interior Paint Tables

3.10.1.1 MPI Division 5: Interior Metal, Ferrous and Non-Ferrous Paint Table

A. Interior Steel / Ferrous Surfaces

(1) Metal, Mechanical, Electrical, Fire extinguishing sprinkler systems including valves, conduit, hangers, supports, Surfaces adjacent to painted surfaces (Match surrounding finish), exposed copper piping, and miscellaneous metal items not otherwise specified except floors, hot metal surfaces, and new prefinished equipment

Alkyd				
New, uncoated Existing	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 5.1E-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 76	MPI 47	MPI 47	5.25 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.				

3.10.1.2 MPI Division 9: Interior Plaster, Gypsum Board, Textured Surfaces Paint Table

A. Interior New Wallboard not otherwise specified

Latex					
New	Existing, previously painted	Primer	Intermediate	Topcoat	System DFT
MPI INT 9.2A-G5 (Semigloss)	RIN 9.2A-G5 (Semigloss)	MPI 50	MPI 54	MPI 54	4 mils
Topcoat: Coating to match adjacent surfaces.					

-- End of Section --

SECTION 10 21 13

TOILET COMPARTMENTS

08/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ALUMINUM ASSOCIATION (AA)

AA DAF45 (2003; Reaffirmed 2009) Designation System for Aluminum Finishes

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A123/A123M (2017) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products

ASTM A167 (2011) Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip

ASTM A336/A336M (2023) Standard Specification for Alloy Steel Forgings for Pressure and High-Temperature Parts

ASTM A385/A385M (2022) Standard Practice for Providing High-Quality Zinc Coatings (Hot-Dip)

ASTM B36/B36M (2023) Standard Specification for Brass Plate, Sheet, Strip, and Rolled Bar

ASTM B86 (2023) Standard Specification for Zinc and Zinc-Aluminum (ZA) Alloy Foundry and Die Castings

ASTM B221 (2021) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes

ASTM D7611/D7611M (2013; E 2014) Standard Practice for Coding Plastic Manufactured Articles for Resin Identification

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC A117.1 (2017) Standard And Commentary Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities

Repair and Upgrade Building 4034 (SOW Change & Re-Bid), FRC-E, MC

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

CID A-A-60003 (Basic; Notice 1) Partitions, Toilet,
Complete

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

36 CFR 1191 Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA)
Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and
Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act
(ABA) Accessibility Guidelines

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL
PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Fabrication Drawings

Installation Drawings

SD-03 Product Data

Cleaning and Maintenance Instructions

Colors And Finishes

Anchoring Devices and Fasteners

Hardware and Fittings

Brackets

Door Hardware

Toilet Enclosures

Urinal Screens

Pilaster Shoes

Finishes

SD-04 Samples

Colors and Finishes

Hardware and Fittings

Anchoring Devices and Fasteners

SD-07 Certificates

Warranty

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Plastic Identification

1.3 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

Comply with to ICC A117.1 code for access for the handicapped operation of toilet compartment door and hardware.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials in the manufacturer's original unopened packages with the brand, item identification, and project reference clearly marked. Store components in a dry location that is adequately ventilated; free from dust, water, other contaminants, and damage during delivery, storage, and construction.

1.5 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's warranty to repair or replace defective materials and workmanship for a period of one year from date of final acceptance of the work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

Provide a complete and usable toilet partition system, including toilet enclosures, urinal screens, system of panels, hardware, and support components. Furnish the partition system from a single manufacturer, with a standard product as shown in the most recent catalog data. Submit Fabrication Drawings for toilet partitions and urinal screens consisting of fabrication and assembly details to be performed in the factory. Submit manufacturer's Cleaning and Maintenance Instructions in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

2.1.1 Plastic Identification

Verify that plastic products to be incorporated into the project are labeled in accordance with ASTM D7611/D7611M. Where products are not labeled, provide product data indicating polymeric information in the Operation and Maintenance Manual.

Type 2	High Density Polyethylene (HDPE)
--------	----------------------------------

2.2 MATERIALS

2.2.1 Solid Polyethylene Panels (Finish 5)

Provide high density polyethylene (HDPE) suitable for exposed application. Waterproof, non-absorbent and graffiti resistant textured surface with a Flame Spread Index of 75 or less, and a Smoke Developed Index of 450 or less.

2.2.2 Anchoring Devices and Fasteners

Provide steel anchoring devices and fasteners hot-dipped galvanized after fabrication, in conformance with ASTM A385/A385M and ASTM A123/A123M. Conceal all galvanized anchoring devices.

2.2.3 Brackets

Provide two-ear panel wall brackets, T-style, 1 inch stock. Provide stirrup style panel-to-pilaster brackets.

2.2.4 Hardware and Fittings

2.2.4.1 General Requirements

Provide hardware for the toilet partition system that complies with CID A-A-60003 for the specified type and style of partitions. Provide hardware finish highly resistant to alkalis, urine, and other common toilet room acids. Comply with 36 CFR 1191 of latching devices and hinges for handicap compartments; provide stainless steel devices and hinges with door latches that operate without either tight grasping or twisting of the wrist of the operator. Submit three samples of each item, including anchoring devices and fasteners. Approved hardware samples may be installed in the work if properly identified.

Material	Conformance Standard
Cold-rolled sheet steel	ASTM A336/A336M, commercial quality
Zinc-base alloy	ASTM B86, Alloy AC41-A
Brass	ASTM B36/B36M, Alloy C26800
Aluminum	ASTM B221
Corrosion-resistant steel	ASTM A167, Type 302

2.2.4.2 Finishes

- a. Provide aluminum with clear anodic coating that complies with AA DAF45.
- b. Provide corrosion-resistant steel with a No. 4 finish.
- c. Provide stainless steel with a No. 4 finish.
- d. Provide exposed fasteners that match the hardware and fittings.

2.2.5 Door Hardware

2.2.5.1 Hinges

Provide adjustable hinges to hold in-swinging doors open at any angle up to 90 degrees and outswinging doors up to 10 degrees. Provide self-lubricating hinges with the indicated swing. Provide hinges that have the following type of return movement:

- a. Gravity return movement

2.2.5.2 Latch and Pull

Provide latch and pull that is a combination rubber-faced door strike and keeper equipped with emergency access.

2.2.5.3 Coat Hooks

Provide coat hooks that are combination units with hooks and rubber tipped pins.

2.3 PARTITION PANELS AND DOORS

Fabricate partition panels, and pilasters of materials and construction listed:

Provide plastic (HDPE) partition panels, doors and pilasters not less than 1 inch thick.

2.3.1 Toilet Enclosures

Provide toilet enclosures that comply with CID A-A-60003, Type I, Style A, floor supported, overhead braced. Furnish width, length, and height of toilet enclosures as shown. HDPE solid polyethylene (Finish 5); water resistant; graffiti resistant; non-absorbent radius beveled edges. Reinforce panels indicated to receive toilet paper holders or grab bars for mounting of the items required, and provide cut outs for through partition toilet accessories. Provide grab bars to withstand a bending stress, shear stress, shear force, and a tensile force induced by 250 lbf. Grab bars cannot rotate within their fittings.

2.3.2 Urinal Screens

Provide urinal screens that comply with CID A-A-60003, Type III, Style F, wall hung. Provide finish for surface of screens as HDPE solid polyethylene (Finish 5); water resistant; graffiti resistant; non-absorbent with radius beveled edges; with manufacturer's standard post design of materials matching the thickness and construction of pilasters. Furnish width and height of urinal screens as shown. Provide thickness to match toilet compartment panel construction. Secure wall hung urinal screens with 42 inches long, continuous flanges. Fabricate screens from the same types of panels and pilasters as the toilet partitions. Use corrosion-resistant steel fittings and fasteners.

2.4 FLOOR-ANCHORED PARTITIONS

Provide pilasters in size indicated that are manufacturer's standard corrosion resistant anchoring assemblies complete with leveling adjustment nuts and pilasters for structural connection to floor. Provide anchoring device at the bottom of the pilaster consisting of a steel bar not less than 1/2 by 7/8 inch welded to the reinforced face sheets and having not less than two 3/8 inch round anchorage devices for securing to the floor slab. Provide anchorage devices complete with threaded rods, expansion shields, lock washers, and leveling-adjustment nuts. Provide shoes at pilasters to conceal anchorage.

2.5 OVERHEAD-BRACED PARTITIONS

Provide pilasters in sizes indicated that are manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant supports, leveling mechanism, and anchors at pilasters to suit floor conditions. Provide shoes at pilasters to conceal supports and leveling mechanism. Provide anchoring device at the bottom of the pilaster consisting of a channel-shaped floor stirrup fabricated from not less than 0.0635 inch thick material and a leveling bolt. Secure the

stirrup to the pilaster with not less than a 3/16 inch bolt and nut after the pilaster is leveled. Secure the stirrup to the floor with not less than two lead expansion shields and sheetmetal screws. Fabricate overhead brace from a continuous extruded aluminum tube not less than 1 inch wide by 1-1/2 inch high, 0.125 inch wall thickness. Finish is AA-C22A31 in accordance with AA DAF45. Set and secure brace into the top of each pilaster. Provide shoes at pilasters to conceal supports and leveling mechanism.

2.6 PILASTER SHOES

Provide shoes at pilasters to conceal floor-mounted anchorage. Provide one piece molded HDPE pilaster shoes. Height is a minimum 3 inches.

2.7 HARDWARE

Provide hardware for the toilet partition system that complies with CID A-A-60003 for the specified type and style of partitions. Provide hardware pre-drilled by manufacturer. Use a hardware finish that is highly resistant to alkalis, urine, and other common toilet room acids. Hardware includes: chrome plated nonferrous cast pivot hinges, gravity type, adjustable for door close positioning; nylon bearings; stainless steel door latch; door strike and keeper with rubber bumper; and cast alloy chrome plated coat hook and bumper. Provide latching devices and hinges for handicap compartments complying with 36 CFR 1191 and stainless steel door latches that operate without either tight grasping or twisting of the wrist of the operator. Use stainless steel, tamper proof type screws and bolts. Wall mounting brackets are continuous, full height, stainless steel, in accordance with toilet compartment manufacturer's instructions. Provide floor-mounted anchorage consisting of corrosion-resistant anchoring assemblies with threaded rods, lock washers, and leveling adjustment nuts at pilasters for structural connection to floor.

2.8 COLORS AND FINISHES

2.8.1 Colors

Provide manufacturer's standard color charts for color of finishes for toilet partition system components. Color of pilaster shoes must match the core of solid plastic compartments and screens. Submit three samples showing a finished edge on two adjacent sides and core construction, each not less than 12-inch square.

2.8.2 Finishes

2.8.2.1 Finishes No. 4, No 4A and No. 5

Provide manufacturer's standard solid polyethylene (Finish 5) formed under high pressure rendering a single component section not less than 1 inch thick. Colors extend throughout the panel thickness.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

Take field measurements prior to the preparation of drawing and fabrication to ensure proper fits. Verify that field measurements, surfaces, substrates and conditions are as required, and ready to receive

work. Verify correct spacing of plumbing fixtures. Verify correct location of built in framing, anchorage, and bracing. Report in writing to Contracting Officer prevailing conditions that adversely affect satisfactory execution of the work of this section. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Do not install items that show visual evidence of biological growth. Install partitions rigid, straight, plumb, and level, with the panels centered between the fixtures. Provide a panel clearance of not more than 1/2 inch and secure the panels to walls and pilasters with continuous full height wall brackets. Locate wall brackets so that holes for wall bolts occur in masonry or tile joints. Secure panels to pilasters with brackets matching the wall brackets. Provide for adjustment due to minor floor variations. Locate head rail joints at pilaster center lines. Install adjacent components for consistency of line and plane. Equip each door with hinges, one door latch, and one coat hook and bumper. Align hardware to uniform clearance at vertical edges of doors.

- a. Secure panels to hollow plastered walls with toggle bolts using not less than 1/4-20 screws of the length required for the wall thickness. Provide toggle bolts with a load-carrying strength of not less than 600 pounds per anchor.
- b. Secure panels to ceramic tile on hollow plastered walls or hollow concrete-masonry walls with toggle bolts using not less than 1/4-20 screws of the length required for the wall thickness. Provide toggle bolts with a load-carrying strength of not less than 600 pounds per anchor.
- c. Secure panels to solid masonry or concrete with lead or brass expansion shields designed for use with not less than 1/4-20 screws, with a shield length of not less than 1-1/2 inches. Provide expansion shields with a load-carrying strength of not less than 600 pounds per anchor.
- d. Submit Installation Drawings for toilet partitions, room entrance screens, and urinal screens showing plans, elevations, details of construction, hardware, reinforcing and blocking, fittings, mountings and escutcheons. Indicate on drawings the type of partition, location, mounting height, cutouts, and reinforcement required for toilet-room accessories.

3.3 FLOOR-ANCHORED PARTITIONS

Secure pilasters to the floor with the anchorage device specified. Make all leveling devices readily accessible for leveling, plumbing, and tightening the installation. Level tops of doors with tops of pilasters when doors are in a closed position. Expansion shields have a minimum 2 inch penetration into the concrete slab.

3.4 OVERHEAD-BRACED PARTITIONS

Secure pilasters to the floor with the anchorage device specified. Make all leveling devices readily accessible for leveling, plumbing, and tightening the installation. Secure overhead brace to the pilaster face with not less than two fasteners per face. Expansion shields have a minimum 2 inch penetration into the concrete slab. Make tops of doors

parallel with the overhead brace when doors are in a closed position.

3.5 FINAL ADJUSTMENT

After completion of the installation, make final adjustments to the pilaster-leveling devices, door hardware, and other working parts of the partition assembly. Doors have a uniform vertical edge clearance of approximately 3/16 inch and rest open at approximately 30 degrees when unlatched.

3.6 CLEANING

Touch up baked enamel and powder coat finish with the same color of paint that was used for the finish. Clean all surfaces and adjacent surfaces soiled as a result of the work, in an approved manner compliant with the manufacturer's recommended cleaning and protection from damage procedures until accepted. Remove all equipment, tools, surplus materials, and work debris from the site.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 10 28 13

TOILET ACCESSORIES

08/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Accessory Items

SD-07 Certificates

Accessory Items

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

1.2 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Wrap toilet accessories for shipment and storage, then deliver to the jobsite in manufacturer's original packaging, and store in a clean, dry area protected from construction damage and vandalism.

1.3 WARRANTY

Provide manufacturer's warranty to repair or replace defective materials and workmanship for a period of one year from date of final acceptance of the work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCESSORY ITEMS

Provide each accessory item complete with the necessary mounting plates of sturdy construction with corrosion resistant surface.

2.1.1 Anchors and Fasteners

Provide corrosion-resistant anchors and fasteners capable of developing a restraining force commensurate with the strength of the accessory to be mounted and suited for use with the supporting construction.

2.1.2 Finishes

Except where noted otherwise, provide the following finishes on metal:

Metal	Finish
Stainless steel	No. 4 satin finish

Metal	Finish
Carbon steel, copper alloy, and brass	Chromium plated, bright

2.1.3 Combination Paper Towel Dispenser/Waste Receptacle

Provide semi-recessed dispenser/receptacle with a capacity of 600 sheets of C-fold, single-fold, or quarter-fold towel. Design waste receptacle to be locked in unit and removable for service. Provide tumbler key locking mechanism. Provide waste receptacle capacity of 18 gallons. Fabricate a minimum 0.03 inch stainless steel welded construction unit with all exposed surfaces having a satin finish. Provide waste receptacle that accepts reusable liner standard for unit manufacturer.

Approximate size: 11 inches wide by 8 inches high by 6 inches deep.

2.1.4 Disposal, Sanitary Napkin, SS, Surface Mounted

Surface mounted sanitary napkin receptacle. Unit made of stainless steel with satin finish and all welded construction. Unit has piano hinge attached at the top and an integral finger depression for opening. For use with disposable paper liners, available separately. Unit may be attached to wall or toilet partition.

Approximate size: 7 inches wide by 4 inches deep by 10 inches high.

2.1.5 Grab Bar, 1-1/4 Inch Diameter, SS, 2 Wall, W/C Accessible

Grab bar of 1-1/4 inch diameter satin finish stainless steel with peened gripping surface for use in toilet stall/room. Snap-on flange covers for concealed mounting are stainless steel and equipped with two screw holes for attachment to wall. Grab bars designed to meet and exceed ADA requirements for structural strength. Grab bars designed to withstand loads of 900 pounds when properly installed. Clearance from wall to grab bar is 1-1/2 inches to meet ADA and ANSI codes.

2.1.6 Shelf, Utility W/ Mop/Broom Holders, SS, Surf Mounted

Surface mounted mop/broom holder with shelf made of 18 gauge stainless steel with all exposed surfaces in satin finish. Unit has shelf 8 inches deep with shelf support brackets of satin finish stainless steel welded to mounting base, and a minimum of 3 hooks/3 holders. Mop holders have spring-loaded rubber cams and hold mop or broom handle with a diameter between 5/8 inch and 1 inch.

Approximate size: 36 inches wide by 8 inches deep.

2.1.7 Item A5145 Hook, Garment, Double, SS, Surface Mounted

Surface mounted double garment hook made of stainless steel with satin finish. For use on door back or wall. Hook comes with concealed mounting bracket secured to concealed wall plate. Mounting hardware included. Flange size is approximately 2 inches by 2 inches.

2.1.8 Rod, Shower Curtain, 1 Inch Diameter, W/Curtain & Hooks

Shower Curtain Rod with concealed mounting. Shower curtain rod made of

satin finish stainless steel, 1 inch diameter, with flanges included, and have white vinyl shower curtain, 72 inches high, and stainless steel curtain hooks. Shower curtain has corrosion resistant grommets, reinforced heading, and treated with antibacterial and flame retardant agents. Shower hooks are stainless steel. Length as indicated on drawings.

2.1.9 Mirrors, Glass

Provide Type I transparent flat type, Class 1-clear glass for mirrors. Glazing Quality q1 1/4 inch thick. Coat glass on one surface with silver coating, copper protective coating, and mirror backing paint. Provide highly adhesive pure silver coating of a thickness which provides reflectivity of 83 percent or more of incident light when viewed through 1/4 inch thick glass, free of pinholes or other defects. Provide copper protective coating with pure bright reflective copper, homogeneous without sludge, pinholes or other defects, of proper thickness to prevent "adhesion pull" by mirror backing paint. Provide mirror backing paint with two coats of special scratch and abrasion-resistant paint and baked in uniform thickness to provide a protection for silver and copper coatings which will permit normal cutting and edge fabrication. Mirrors shall be 24"W x 36"H which includes a stainless steel channel frame.

2.1.10 Soap Dispenser

Provide soap dispenser surface mounted, Bag-in-Box style foam dispenser consisting of a vertical Type 304 stainless steel high impact plastic body with holding capacity of 800 mL.

2.1.11 Toilet Seat Cover Dispenser

Provide Type 304 stainless steel, 17 1/4" wide surface mounted toilet seat cover dispensers. Provide dispenser with a minimum capacity of one standard pack of covers.

2.1.12 Electric Hand Dryer

Provide wall mount and electric hand dryer designed to operate at 110/125 volts, 60 cycle, single phase alternating current with a heating element core rating of a maximum 2100 watts. Provide dryer housing of single piece construction and of chrome plated steel. Submit 4 complete copies of maintenance instructions listing routine maintenance procedures and possible breakdowns. Include repair instructions for simplified wiring and control diagrams and other information necessary for unit maintenance. See Plumbing & Electric.

2.1.13 Toilet Tissue Dispenser, Jumbo

Provide surface mounted toilet tissue dispenser with 2 rolls of jumbo tissue. Fabricate cabinet of Type 304, 18 gauge stainless steel with Type 304, 20 gauge stainless steel door. Provide cover with key lock.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Do not install items that show visual evidence of biological growth. Provide the same finish for the surfaces of fastening devices exposed after installation as the attached accessory. Provide oval exposed screw

heads. Install accessories at the location and height indicated. Protect exposed surfaces of accessories with strippable plastic or by other means until the installation is accepted. After acceptance of accessories, remove and dispose of strippable plastic protection. Coordinate accessory manufacturer's mounting details with other trades as their work progresses. Use sealants for brackets, plates, anchoring devices and similar items in showers (a silicone sealant sealant specified in Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS) as they are set to provide a watertight installation. After installation, thoroughly clean exposed surfaces and restore damaged work to its original condition or replace with new work.

3.1.1 Surface Mounted Accessories

Mount on concealed backplates, unless specified otherwise. Conceal fasteners on accessories without backplates. Install accessories with corrosion-resistant fasteners as required by the construction. Install backplates in the same manner, or provide with lugs or anchors set in mortar, as required by the construction. Fasten accessories mounted on gypsum board and plaster walls without solid backing into the metal or wood studs, or to backplates secured to metal studs.

3.2 CLEANING

Clean material in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Do not use alkaline or abrasive agents. Take precautions to avoid scratching or marring exposed surfaces.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 10 51 13

LOCKERS

08/24

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM D4976 (2012; R 2020) Standard Specification for Polyethylene Plastics Molding and Extrusion Materials

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

FS AA-L-00486 (Rev J) Lockers, Clothing, Steel

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

36 CFR 1191 Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Types

Location

SD-03 Product Data

Material

SD-04 Samples

Color Chips

1.3 DELIVERY, HANDLING, AND STORAGE

Deliver lockers and associated materials in their original packages, containers, or bundles bearing the manufacturer's name and the name of the material. Protect from weather, soil, and damage during delivery, storage, and construction.

1.4 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

To ensure proper fits, make field measurements prior to the preparation of drawings and fabrication. Verify correct location.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Color Chips

Provide a minimum of three color chips, not less than 3 inches square, of each color.

Government may request performance-characteristic tests on assembled lockers. Tests and results must conform to FS AA-L-00486. Tests and results for HDPE lockers must conform to applicable requirements of ASTM D4976 and applicable requirements of FS AA-L-00486.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCESSIBILITY

Comply with 36 CFR 1191 with regard to accessibility of lockers, locker features, latching and locking, and signage.

2.2 TYPES

Locker must have the following type and size in the location and quantities indicated.

Lockers must be manufactured as prefabricated solid high-density polyethylene (HDPE) units.

2.2.1 Single-tier Lockers

Single-tier lockers must be as follows:

Type STL-1: Single-tier locker 12 inches wide, 12 inches deep, and 72 inches high, attached to 6-inch high base

2.2.2 Multiple-tier Lockers

Multi-tier lockers must be as follows:

Type MTL-1: Four-tier locker 18 inches wide, 18 inches deep, and 72 inches high, attached to 6-inch high base

2.3 MATERIAL

2.3.1 Frame

Frame shall be made from high impact, high density polyethylene (HDPE) formed under high pressure into solid plastic components 1/2" thick with homogeneous color throughout. Frame shall include an integral continuous door stop/strike on both latch and hinge side vertical members. Cross members at top, bottom and between doors of multiple tier lockers are integral with vertical frame members for maximum frame rigidity. Frames shall have machined edges to accept assembly brackets for attaching to locker body components.

2.4 COMPONENTS

2.4.1 Coat Hooks

HDPE.

2.4.2 Hanger Rods

FS AA-L-00486, As per MANufacturer.

2.4.3 Doors

Doors shall be made from high impact, high density polyethylene (HDPE) formed under high pressure into solid plastic components 1/2" thick with homogeneous color throughout. Wardrobe doors 20" high and higher include a solid plastic surface mounted handle with padlock hasp. Box doors 18" high and under shall include a thru-the-door finger pull. Doors shall include horizontal slots for ventilation.

2.4.3.1 Hinges

Hinges shall be heavy-duty continuous full height extruded aluminum with a powder coating to match the locker door and frame color. All doors to be right hand, side hinged.

2.4.3.2 Latching Mechanisms

The latching mechanism for wardrobe doors 20" high and higher shall be finger lift control type. Latching is achieved using a continuous full door height high impact HDPE plastic locking bar which when lifted, allows the opening and closing of the locker door. Gravity allows the locking bar to fall back into the locked position when the door is closed. Box lockers 18" high and under include a single-point thru-the-door finger pull with padlock hasp. All doors are prepared for use with a padlock.

2.4.4 Bodys

FS AA-L-00486. Sides, tops, bottoms, backs, and shelves shall be made from high impact, high density, polyethylene (HDPE) formed under pressure into solid plastic components 3/8" thick with homogenous color throughout. Body components shall have machined edges to accept assembly brackets.

2.4.5 Assembly Brackets

Lockers are easily assembled using specially engineered injection molded PVC fittings which fit into machined body components. The snap-fit design provides a continuous connection between all body components and where body connects to the frame.

2.4.6 Base Panels

Provide base panels of same material and same manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ASSEMBLY AND INSTALLATION

Assemble lockers according to the locker manufacturer's instructions.

Align lockers horizontally and vertically. Secure lockers to wall and base with screws as indicated. Bolt adjacent lockers together. Adjust doors to operate freely without sticking or binding and to ensure they close tightly.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.2.1 Repairing

Remove and replace damaged and unacceptable portions of completed work with new.

3.2.2 Cleaning

Clean surfaces of the work, and adjacent surfaces soiled as a result of the work, in an approved manner. Remove equipment, surplus materials, and rubbish from the site.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 21 13 13

WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS, FIRE PROTECTION
08/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B16.1	(2015) Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings Classes 25, 125, and 250
ASME B16.3	(2016) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings, Classes 150 and 300
ASME B16.4	(2016) Standard for Gray Iron Threaded Fittings; Classes 125 and 250
ASME B16.21	(2016) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A47/A47M	(1999; R 2018; E 2018) Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
ASTM A53/A53M	(2018) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A135/A135M	(2009; R2014) Standard Specification for Electric-Resistance-Welded Steel Pipe
ASTM A153/A153M	(2016a) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A183	(2014; R 2020) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts
ASTM A536	(1984; R 2019; E 2019) Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM APP GUIDE	(updated on-line) Approval Guide http://www.approvalguide.com/
--------------	---

INTELLIGENCE COMMUNITY STANDARD (ICS)

ICS 705-1 (2010) Physical and Technical Security
Standard for Sensitive Compartmented
Information Facilities

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS
INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-71 (2018) Gray Iron Swing Check Valves,
Flanged and Threaded Ends

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 13 (2019; ERTA 1 2018; TIA 18-1; TIA 18-2; ;
ERTA 2-3 2019; TIA 19-3; TIA 19-4; TIA
19-5; TIA 19-6; ERTA 4 2019; ERTA 5 2020)
Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler
Systems

NFPA 13R (2013) Standard for the Installation of
Sprinkler Systems in Residential
Occupancies Up to and Including Four
Stories in Height

NFPA 24 (2019; TIA 19-1) Standard for the
Installation of Private Fire Service Mains
and Their Appurtenances

NFPA 101 (2018; ERTA 18-1; ERTA 18-2; ERTA 18-3;
ERTA 18-4; TIA 18-1; TIA 18-2; TIA 18-3;
TIA 18-4) Life Safety Code

NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR CERTIFICATION IN ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGIES
(NICET)

NICET 1014-7 (2012) Program Detail Manual for
Certification in the Field of Fire
Protection Engineering Technology (Field
Code 003) Subfield of Automatic Sprinkler
System Layout

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 199 (2020) UL Standard for Safety Automatic
Sprinklers for Fire-Protection Service

UL 312 (2010; Reprint Mar 2018) UL Standard for
Safety Check Valves for Fire-Protection
Service

UL 668 (2004; Reprint Jul 2016) UL Standard for
Safety Hose Valves for Fire-Protection
Service

UL Fire Prot Dir (2012) Fire Protection Equipment Directory

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Provide wet pipe sprinkler system(s) in areas indicated on the drawings. Except as modified herein, the system must meet the requirements of NFPA 13. Pipe sizes which are not indicated on the Contract drawings must be determined by hydraulic calculations.

1.2.1 Hydraulic Design

1.2.1.1 Basis for Calculations

This building is supplied from a high pressure water loop served by a grade mounted tank and electric fire pump in building 1126. A pump test was performed on 10/29/18 at Building 1126 (Fire Pump Building) and resulted in the following flows and discharge pressures: Churn - 155 psi, 3,024 gpm - 155 psi, 3,832 gpm - 50 psi. Obtain most current pump test report for use in hydraulic calculations. The results must be included with the hydraulic calculations. Hydraulic calculations must be based on a new flow test unless other data is approved by the Contracting Officer. Hydraulic calculations must be based upon the Hazen-Williams formula with a "C" value noted in NFPA 13 for piping, and 80 for existing underground piping. A "C" value of 120 is permitted to be used in hydraulic calculations when nitrogen is utilized.

1.2.1.2 Hydraulic Calculations

- a. Water supply curves and system requirements must be plotted on semi-logarithmic graph ($N^{1.85}$) paper so as to present a summary of the complete hydraulic calculation.
- b. Provide a summary sheet listing sprinklers in the design area and their respective hydraulic reference points, elevations, minimum discharge pressures and minimum flows. Elevations of hydraulic reference points (nodes) must be indicated.
- c. Documentation must identify each pipe individually and the nodes connected thereto. Indicate the diameter, length, flow, velocity, friction loss, number and type fittings, total friction loss in the pipe, equivalent pipe length and Hazen-Williams coefficient for each pipe.
- d. Where the sprinkler system is supplied by interconnected risers, the sprinkler system must be hydraulically calculated using the hydraulically most demanding single riser. The calculations must not assume the simultaneous use of more than one riser.
- f. All calculations must be performed back to the actual location of the flow test, taking into account the direction of flow in the service main at the test location.
- g. For gridded systems, calculations must show peaking of demand area friction loss to verify that the hydraulically most demanding area is being used. A flow diagram indicating the quantity and direction of flows must be included.

1.2.1.3 Design Criteria

Hydraulically design the system to discharge a minimum density as indicated on the drawings. Hydraulic calculations must be in accordance

with the Area/Density Method of NFPA 13. Add an allowance for exterior hose streams of 250 gpm to the sprinkler system demand at the point of connection to the existing water system.

1.2.2 Sprinkler Coverage

Sprinklers must be uniformly spaced on branch lines. Provide coverage throughout 100 percent of the area noted on the Contract drawings. This includes, but is not limited to, telephone rooms, electrical equipment rooms (regardless of the fire resistance rating of the enclosure), boiler rooms, switchgear rooms, transformer rooms, attached electrical vaults and other electrical and mechanical spaces. Coverage per sprinkler must be in accordance with NFPA 13. Provide sprinklers below all obstructions in accordance with NFPA 13. Exceptions are as follows:

- a. Sprinklers may be omitted from small rooms which are exempted for specific occupancies in accordance with NFPA 101.
- b. Facilities that are designed in accordance with NFPA 13R.

1.2.3 Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE)

An individual who is a licensed professional engineer (P.E.) who has passed the fire protection engineering written examination administered by the National Council of Examiners for Engineering and Surveying (NCEES) and has relevant fire protection engineering experience. Services of the QFPE must include:

- a. Reviewing SD-02, SD-03, and SD-05 submittal packages for completeness and compliance with the provisions of this specification. Working (shop) drawings and calculations must be prepared by, or prepared under the immediate supervision of, the QFPE. The QFPE must affix their professional engineering stamp with signature to the shop drawings, calculations, and material data sheets, indicating approval prior to submitting the shop drawings to the DFPE.
- b. Provide a letter documenting that the SD-02, SD-03, and SD-05 submittal package has been reviewed and noting all outstanding comments.
- c. Performing in-progress construction surveillance prior to installation of ceilings (rough-in inspection).
- d. Witnessing pre-Government and final Government functional performance testing and performing a final installation review.
- e. Signing applicable certificates under SD-07.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for Contractor Quality Control approval. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Partial submittals and submittals not fully complying with NFPA 13 and this specification section must be returned disapproved without review. SD-02, SD-03 and SD-05 must be submitted simultaneously.

Shop drawings (SD-02), product data (SD-03) and calculations (SD-05) must

be prepared by the designer and combined and submitted as one complete package. The QFPE must review the SD-02/SD-03/SD-05 submittal package for completeness and compliance with the Contract provisions prior to submission to the Government. The QFPE must provide a Letter of Confirmation that they have reviewed the submittal package for compliance with the contract provisions. This letter must include their professional engineer stamp and signature. Partial submittals and submittals not reviewed by the QFPE must be returned disapproved without review.

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE)

Sprinkler System Designer

Sprinkler System Installer

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Shop Drawing

SD-03 Product Data

Fittings

Valves, including gate, check, butterfly

Relief Valves

Sprinklers

Pipe Hangers and Supports

Valve Supervisory (Tamper) Switch

Nameplates

SD-05 Design Data

Hydraulic Calculations

SD-06 Test Reports

Test Procedures

SD-07 Certificates

Verification of Compliant Installation

Request for Government Final Test

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operating and Maintenance (O&M) Instructions

Spare Parts Data

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

As-built drawings

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Preconstruction Submittals

Within 36 days of contract award but no less than 14 days prior to commencing work on site, the prime Contractor must submit the following for review and approval. SD-02, SD-03 and SD-05 submittals received prior to the review and approval of the qualifications will be returned Disapproved Without Review.

1.4.1.1 Shop Drawing

Two copies of the shop drawings, no later than 28 days prior to the start of system installation. Working drawings conforming to the requirements prescribed in NFPA 13 and must be no smaller than ANSI D. Each set of drawings must include the following:

1. A descriptive index with drawings listed in sequence by number. A legend sheet identifying device symbols, nomenclature, and conventions used in the package.
2. Floor plans drawn to a scale not less than 1/8-inch equals 1-foot clearly showing locations of devices, equipment, risers, and other details required to clearly describe the proposed arrangement.
3. Actual center-to-center dimensions between sprinklers on branch lines and between branch lines; from end sprinklers to adjacent walls; from walls to branch lines; from sprinkler feed mains, cross mains and branch lines to finished floor and roof or ceiling. A detail must show the dimension from the sprinkler and sprinkler deflector to the ceiling in finished areas.
4. Longitudinal and transverse building sections showing typical branch line and cross main pipe routing, elevation of each typical sprinkler above finished floor and elevation of "cloud" or false ceilings in relation to the building ceilings.
5. Plan and elevation views which establish that the equipment will fit the allotted spaces with clearance for installation and maintenance.
6. Riser layout drawings drawn to a scale of not less than 1/2-inch equals 1-foot to show details of each system component, clearances between each other and from other equipment and construction in the room.
7. Details of each type of riser assembly, pipe hanger, and electrical devices and interconnecting wiring. The dimension from the edge of vertical piping to the nearest adjacent wall(s) must be indicated on the drawings when vertical piping is located in stairs or other portions of the means of egress.
8. Details of each type of pipe hanger and related components.

1.4.1.2 Product Data

Two copies of annotated catalog data to show the specific model, type, and size of each item. Catalog cuts must also indicate the NRTL listing. The data must be highlighted to show model, size, options, and other pertinent information, that are intended for consideration. Data must be adequate to demonstrate compliance with all contract requirements. Product data for all equipment must be combined into a single submittal.

1.4.1.3 Hydraulic Calculations

Calculations must be as outlined in NFPA 13 except that calculations must be performed by computer using software intended specifically for fire protection system design using the design data shown on the drawings.

1.4.1.4 Operating and Maintenance (O&M) Instructions

Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA as supplemented and modified by this specification section.

Provide six manuals and one pdf version on electronic media. The manuals must include the manufacturer's name, model number, parts list, list of parts and tools that should be kept in stock by the owner for routine maintenance, troubleshooting guide, and recommended service organization (including address and telephone number) for each item of equipment. Each service organization submitted must be capable of providing 4-hour on-site response to a service call on an emergency basis.

Submit spare parts data for each different item of material and equipment specified. The data must include a complete list of parts and supplies, and a list of parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced after 1-year and 3 years of service. Include a list of special tools and test equipment required for maintenance and testing of the products supplied.

1.4.2 Qualifications

1.4.2.1 Sprinkler System Designer

The sprinkler system designer must be certified as a Level III Technician by National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET) in the Water-Based Systems Layout subfield of Fire Protection Engineering Technology in accordance with NICET 1014-7.

1.4.2.2 Sprinkler System Installer

The sprinkler system installer must be regularly engaged in the installation of the type and complexity of system specified in the contract documents, and must have served in a similar capacity for at least three systems that have performed in the manner intended for a period of not less than 6 months.

1.4.3 Regulatory Requirements

Equipment and material must be listed or approved. Listed or approved, as used in this Section, means listed, labeled or approved by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) such as UL Fire Prot Dir or FM APP GUIDE. The omission of these terms under the description of an item or equipment described must not be construed as waiving this requirement. All listings or approvals by testing laboratories must be

from an existing ANSI or UL published standard. The recommended practices stated in the manufacturer's literature or documentation are mandatory requirements.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Protect all equipment delivered and placed in storage from the weather, excessive humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants. All pipes must be either capped or plugged until installed.

1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

Spare sprinklers and wrench(es) must be provided as spare parts in accordance with NFPA 13.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

2.1.1 Standard Products

Provide materials, equipment, and devices listed for fire protection service when so required by NFPA 13 or this specification. Select material from one manufacturer, where possible, and not a combination of manufacturers, for a classification of material. Material and equipment must be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least 2 years prior to bid.

2.1.2 Nameplates

Major components of equipment must have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, catalog number, date of installation, installing Contractor's name and address, and the contract number provided on a new name plate permanently affixed to the item or equipment. Nameplates must be etched metal or plastic, permanently attached by screws to control units, panels or adjacent walls.

2.1.3 Identification and Marking

Pipe and fitting markings must include name or identifying symbol of manufacturer and nominal size. Pipe must be marked with ASTM designation. Valves and equipment markings must have name or identifying symbol of manufacturer, specific model number, nominal size, name of device, arrow indicating direction of flow, and position of installation (horizontal or vertical), except if valve can be installed in either position. Markings must be included on the body casting or on an etched or stamped metal nameplate permanently on the valve or cover plate.

2.1.4 Pressure Ratings

Valves, fittings, couplings, alarm switches, and similar devices must be rated for the maximum working pressures that can be experienced in the system, but in no case less than 175 psi.

2.2 ABOVEGROUND PIPING COMPONENTS

2.2.1 Steel Piping Components

2.2.1.1 Steel Pipe

Except as modified herein, steel pipe must be black as permitted by NFPA 13 and conform to the applicable provisions of ASTM A53/A53M, ASTM A135/A135M or ASTM A153/A153M.

Steel pipe must be minimum Schedule 40 for sizes 2 inches and less; and minimum Schedule 10 for sizes larger than 2 inches. Steel piping with wall thickness less than Schedule 40 must not be threaded.

2.2.1.2 Fittings

Fittings must be welded, threaded, or grooved-end type. Threaded fittings must be cast-iron conforming to ASME B16.4, malleable-iron conforming to ASME B16.3 or ductile-iron conforming to ASTM A536. Plain-end fittings with mechanical couplings, fittings that use steel gripping devices to bite into the pipe, steel press fittings and field welded fittings are not permitted. Fittings, mechanical couplings, and rubber gaskets must be supplied by the same manufacturer. Threaded fittings must use Teflon tape or manufacturer's approved joint compound. Saddle tees are not permitted. Reducing couplings are not permitted except as allowed by NFPA 13.

2.2.1.3 Grooved Mechanical Joints and Fittings

Joints and fittings must be designed for not less than 175 psi service and the product of the same manufacturer. Field welded fittings must not be used. Fitting and coupling housing must be malleable-iron conforming to ASTM A47/A47M, Grade 32510; ductile-iron conforming to ASTM A536, Grade 65-45-12. Rubber gasketed grooved-end pipe and fittings with mechanical couplings are permitted in pipe sizes 2 inches and larger. Gasket must be the flush type that fills the entire cavity between the fitting and the pipe. Nuts and bolts must be heat-treated steel conforming to ASTM A183 and must be cadmium-plated or zinc-electroplated.

2.2.1.4 Flanges

Flanges must conform to NFPA 13 and ASME B16.1. Gaskets must be non-asbestos compressed material in accordance with ASME B16.21, 1/16-inch thick, and full face or self-centering flat ring type.

2.2.2 Flexible Sprinkler Hose

The use of flexible hose is not permitted.

2.2.3 Pipe Hangers and Supports

Provide galvanized pipe hangers and supports in accordance with NFPA 13.

2.2.4 Valves

Provide valves of types approved for fire service. Valves must open by counterclockwise rotation.

2.2.4.1 Control Valve

Manually operated sprinkler control/gate valve must be outside stem and yoke (OS&Y) type or butterfly type as indicated on the drawings and must be listed.

2.2.4.2 Check Valves

Check valves must comply with UL 312. Check valves 4 inches and larger must be of the swing type, have a clear waterway and meet the requirements of MSS SP-71, for Type 3 or 4. Inspection plate must be provided on valves larger than 6 inches.

2.2.4.3 Hose Valve

Valve must comply with UL 668.

2.3 ALARM INITIATING AND SUPERVISORY DEVICES

2.3.1 Valve Supervisory (Tamper) Switch

Switch must be integral to the control valve or suitable for mounting to the type of control valve to be supervised open. The switch must be tamper resistant and contain SPDT (Form C) contacts arranged to transfer upon removal of the housing cover or closure of the valve of more than two rotations of the valve stem.

2.4 SPRINKLERS

Sprinklers must comply with UL 199 and NFPA 13. Sprinklers with internal O-rings are not acceptable. Sprinklers in high heat areas including attic spaces or in close proximity to unit heaters must have temperature classification in accordance with NFPA 13. Extended coverage sprinklers are permitted for loading docks, residential occupancies and high-piled storage applications only.

2.4.1 Pendent Sprinkler

Pendent sprinkler must be recessed quick-response type with nominal K-factor of 5.6. Pendent sprinklers must have a white polyester finish. Assembly must include an integral escutcheon.

2.4.2 Upright Sprinkler

Upright sprinkler must be chrome-plated quick-response type and have a nominal K-factor of 8.0.

2.4.3 Sidewall Sprinkler

Sidewall sprinkler must be the quick-response recessed type. Sidewall sprinkler must have a nominal K-factor of 5.6. Sidewall sprinkler must have a white polyester finish.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

2.5.1 Sprinkler Cabinet

Provide spare sprinklers in accordance with NFPA 13 and must be placed in a suitable metal or plastic cabinet of sufficient size to accommodate all

the spare sprinklers and wrenches in designated locations. Spare sprinklers must be representative of, and in proportion to, the number of each type and temperature rating of the sprinklers installed as required by NFPA 13. At least one wrench of each type required must be provided.

2.5.2 Pendent Sprinkler Escutcheon

Escutcheon must be one-piece metallic type with a depth of less than 3/4-inch and suitable for installation on pendent sprinklers. The escutcheon must have a factory finish that matches the pendent sprinkler.

2.5.3 Pipe Escutcheon

Provide split hinge metal plates for piping entering walls, floors, and ceilings in exposed spaces. Provide polished stainless steel plates or chromium-plated finish on copper alloy plates in finished spaces. Provide paint finish on metal plates in unfinished spaces.

2.5.4 Sprinkler Guard

Listed guard must be a steel wire cage designed to encase the sprinkler and protect it from mechanical damage. Guards must be provided on sprinklers located within 7 feet of the floor.

2.5.5 Relief Valve

Relief valves must be listed and installed at their riser in accordance with NFPA 13.

2.5.6 Identification Sign

Valve identification sign must be minimum 6 inches wide by 2 inches high with enamel baked finish on minimum 18 gage steel or 0.024-inch aluminum with red letters on a white background or white letters on red background. Wording of sign must include, but not be limited to "main drain", "auxiliary drain", "inspector's test", "alarm test", "alarm line", and similar wording as required to identify operational components. Where there is more than one sprinkler system, signage must include specific details as to the respective system.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 VERIFYING ACTUAL FIELD CONDITIONS

Before commencing work, examine all adjoining work on which the contractor's work that is dependent for perfect workmanship according to the intent of this specification section, and report to the Contracting Officer's Representative a condition that prevents performance of first class work. No "waiver of responsibility" for incomplete, inadequate or defective adjoining work will be considered unless notice has been filed before submittal of a proposal.

3.2 INSTALLATION

The installation must be in accordance with the applicable provisions of NFPA 13, NFPA 24 and publications referenced therein. Locate sprinklers in a consistent pattern with ceiling grid, lights, and air supply diffusers. Install sprinkler system over and under ducts, piping and platforms when such equipment can negatively affect or disrupt the

sprinkler discharge pattern and coverage.

- a. Piping offsets, fittings, and other accessories required must be furnished to provide a complete installation and to eliminate interference with other construction.
- b. Wherever the contractor's work interconnects with work of other trades the Contractor must coordinate with other Contractors to insure all Contractors have the information necessary so that they may properly install all necessary connections and equipment. Identify all work items needing access (dampers and similar equipment) that are concealed above hung ceilings by permanent color coded pins/tabs in the ceiling directly below the item.
- c. Provide required supports and hangers for piping, conduit, and equipment so that loading will not exceed allowable loadings of structure. Submittal of a bid must be a deemed representation that the contractor submitting such bid has ascertained allowable loadings and has included in his estimates the costs associated in furnishing required supports.

3.2.1 Waste Removal

At the conclusion of each day's work, clean up and stockpile on site all waste, debris, and trash which may have accumulated during the day as a result of work by the contractor and of his presence on the job. Sidewalks and streets adjoining the property must be kept broom clean and free of waste, debris, trash and obstructions caused by work of the contractor, which will affect the condition and safety of streets, walks, utilities, and property.

3.3 ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSTALLATION

The methods of fabrication and installation of the aboveground piping must fully comply with the requirements and recommended practices of NFPA 13 and this specification section.

3.3.1 Protection of Piping Against Earthquake Damage

Seismic restraint is not required.

3.3.2 Piping in Exposed Areas

Install exposed piping without diminishing exit access widths, corridors or equipment access. Exposed horizontal piping, including drain piping, must be installed to provide maximum headroom.

3.3.3 Piping in Finished Areas

In areas with suspended or dropped ceilings and in areas with concealed spaces above the ceiling, piping must be concealed above ceilings. Piping must be inspected, hydrostatically tested and approved before being concealed. Risers and similar vertical runs of piping in finished areas must be concealed.

3.3.4 Pendent Sprinklers

- a. Drop nipples to pendent sprinklers must consist of minimum 1-inch pipe with a reducing coupling into which the sprinkler must be threaded.

- b. Where sprinklers are installed below suspended or dropped ceilings, drop nipples must be cut such that sprinkler ceiling plates or escutcheons are of a uniform depth throughout the finished space. The outlet of the reducing coupling must not extend below the underside of the ceiling.
- c. Recessed pendent sprinklers must be installed such that the distance from the sprinkler deflector to the underside of the ceiling must not exceed the manufacturer's listed range and must be of uniform depth throughout the finished area.
- d. Pendent sprinklers in suspended ceilings must be located in the center of the tile (+/- 2 inches).
- e. Where the maximum static or flowing pressure, whichever is greater at the sprinkler, applied other than through the fire department connection, exceeds 100 psi and a branch line above the ceiling supplies sprinklers in a pendent position below the ceiling, the cumulative horizontal length of an unsupported armover to a sprinkler or sprinkler drop must not exceed 12 inches for steel pipe and 6 inches for copper tube.

3.3.5 Upright Sprinklers

Riser nipples or "sprigs" to upright sprinklers must contain no fittings between the branch line tee and the reducing coupling at the sprinkler.

3.3.6 Pipe Joints

Pipe joints must conform to NFPA 13, except as modified herein. Not more than four threads must show after joint is made up. Welded joints will be permitted, only if welding operations are performed as required by NFPA 13 at the Contractor's fabrication shop, not at the project construction site. Flanged joints must be provided where indicated or required by NFPA 13. Grooved pipe and fittings must be prepared in accordance with the manufacturer's latest published specification according to pipe material, wall thickness and size. Grooved couplings, fittings and grooving tools must be products of the same manufacturer. For copper tubing, pipe and groove dimensions must comply with the tolerances specified by the coupling manufacturer. The diameter of grooves made in the field must be measured using a "go/no-go" gauge, vernier or dial caliper, narrow-land micrometer, or other method specifically approved by the coupling manufacturer for the intended application. Groove width and dimension of groove from end of pipe must be measured and recorded for each change in grooving tool setup to verify compliance with coupling manufacturer's tolerances.

3.3.7 Reducers

Reductions in pipe sizes must be made with one-piece tapered reducing fittings. When standard fittings of the required size are not manufactured, single bushings of the face or hex type will be permitted. Where used, face bushings must be installed with the outer face flush with the face of the fitting opening being reduced. Bushings cannot be used in elbow fittings, in more than one outlet of a tee, in more than two outlets of a cross, or where the reduction in size is less than 1/2-inch.

3.3.8 Pipe Penetrations

- a. Cutting structural members for passage of pipes or for pipe-hanger fastenings will not be permitted. Pipes that must penetrate concrete or masonry walls or concrete floors must be core-drilled and provided with pipe sleeves. Each sleeve must be Schedule 40 galvanized steel, ductile-iron or cast-iron pipe and extend through its respective wall or floor and be cut flush with each wall surface. Sleeves must provide required clearance between the pipe and the sleeve per NFPA 13. The space between the sleeve and the pipe must be firmly packed with mineral wool insulation.
- b. In penetrations that are not fire-rated or not a floor penetration, the space between the sleeve and the pipe must be sealed at both ends with plastic waterproof cement that will dry to a firm but pliable mass or with a mechanically adjustable segmented elastomer seal.
- c. All penetrations through the boundary of rooms/areas identified as secure space area must meet ICS 705-1.

3.3.9 Escutcheons

Escutcheons must be provided for pipe penetration in finished areas of ceilings, floors and walls. Escutcheons must be securely fastened to the pipe at surfaces through which piping passes.

3.3.10 Inspector's Test Connection

Unless otherwise indicated, the test connection must consist of 1-inch pipe connected to the remote branch line; a test valve located approximately 7 feet above the floor; a smooth bore brass outlet equivalent to the smallest orifice sprinkler used in the system; and a painted metal identification sign affixed to the valve with the words "Inspector's Test". All test connection piping must be inside of the building and penetrate the exterior wall at the location of the discharge orifice only. The discharge orifice must be located outside the building wall no more than 2 feet above finished grade, directed so as not to cause damage to adjacent construction or landscaping during full flow discharge, or to the sanitary sewer. Discharge to the exterior must not interfere with exiting from the facility. Water discharge or runoff must not cross the path of egress from the building. Do not discharge to the roof. Discharge to floor drains, janitor sinks or similar fixtures is not permitted.

Provide concrete splash blocks at all drain and inspector's test connection discharge locations if not discharging to a concrete surface. Splash blocks must be large enough to mitigate erosion and not become dislodged during a full flow of the drain. Ensure all discharged water drains away from the facility and does not cause property damage.

3.3.11 Drains

- a. Main drain piping must be provided to discharge at a safe point outside the building, no more than 2 feet above finished grade. Provide a concrete splash block at drain outlet. Discharge to the exterior must not interfere with exiting from the facility. Water discharge or runoff must not cross the path of egress from the building.

- b. Auxiliary drains must be provided as required by NFPA 13. Auxiliary drains are permitted to discharge to a floor drain if the drain is sized to accommodate full flow (min 40 gpm). Discharge to service sinks or similar plumbing fixtures is not permitted.

3.3.12 Identification Signs

Signs must be affixed to each control valve, inspector test valve, main drain, auxiliary drain, test valve, and similar valves as appropriate or as required by NFPA 13. Main drain test results must be etched into main drain identification sign. Hydraulic design data must be etched into the nameplates and permanently affixed to each sprinkler riser as specified in NFPA 13. Provide labeling on the surfaces of all feed and cross mains to show the pipe function (e.g., "Sprinkler System", "Fire Department Connection", "Standpipe") and normal valve position (e.g. "Normally Open", "Normally Closed"). For pipe sizes 4-inch and larger provide white painted stenciled letters and arrows, a minimum of 2 inches in height and visible from at least two sides when viewed from the floor. For pipe sizes less than 4-inch, provide white painted stenciled letters and arrows, a minimum of 0.75-inch in height and visible from the floor.

3.4 ELECTRICAL

Except as modified herein, electric equipment and wiring must be in accordance with Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Alarm signal wiring connected to the building fire alarm control system must be by the fire alarm installer.

3.5 PAINTING

Color code mark piping as specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.6.1 Test Procedures

Submit detailed test procedures, prepared and signed by the NICET Level III or IV Fire Sprinkler Technician, and the representative of the installing company, and reviewed by the QFPE 60 days prior to performing system tests. Detailed test procedures must list all components of the installed system. Test procedures must include sequence of testing, time estimate for each test, and sample test data forms. The test data forms must be in a check-off format (pass/fail with space to add applicable test data; similar to the forms in NFPA 13 .) The test procedures and accompanying test data forms must be used for the pre-Government testing and the Government final testing.

- a. Provide space to identify the date and time of each test. Provide space to identify the names and signatures of the individuals conducting and witnessing each test.

3.6.2 Pre-Government Testing

3.6.2.1 Verification of Compliant Installation

Conduct inspections and tests to ensure that equipment is functioning properly. Tests must meet the requirements of paragraph entitled "Minimum System Tests" and "System Acceptance" as noted in NFPA 13. The Contractor

and QFPE must be in attendance at the pre-Government testing to make necessary adjustments. After inspection and testing is complete, provide a signed Verification of Compliant Installation letter by the QFPE that the installation is complete, compliant with the specification and fully operable. The letter must include the names and titles of the witnesses to the pre-Government tests. Provide all completion documentation as required by NFPA 13 and the test reports noted below.

- a. NFPA 13 Aboveground Material and Test Certificate
- b. NFPA 13 Underground Material and Test Certificate

3.6.2.2 Request for Government Final Test

When the verification of compliant installation has been completed, submit a formal request for Government final test to the Designated Fire Protection Engineer (DFPE) and Contracting Officers Designated Representative (COR). Government final testing will not be scheduled until the DFPE has received copies of the request for Government final testing and Verification of Compliant Installation letter with all required reports. Government final testing will not be performed until after the connections to the building fire alarm system have been completed and tested to confirm communications are fully functional. Submit request for test at least 15 calendar days prior to the requested test date.

3.6.3 Correction of Deficiencies

If equipment was found to be defective or non-compliant with contract requirements, perform corrective actions and repeat the tests. Tests must be conducted and repeated if necessary until the system has been demonstrated to comply with all contract requirements.

3.6.4 Government Final Tests

The tests must be performed in accordance with the approved test procedures in the presence of the DFPE. Furnish instruments and personnel required for the tests. The following must be provided at the job site for Government Final Testing:

- a. The manufacturer's technical representative.
- b. The contractor's Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE).
- c. Marked-up red line drawings of the system as actually installed.

Government Final Tests will be witnessed by the Contracting Officer. At this time, all required tests noted in the paragraph "Minimum System Tests" must be repeated at their discretion.

3.7 MINIMUM SYSTEM TESTS

The system, including the underground water mains, and the aboveground piping and system components, must be tested to ensure that equipment and components function as intended. The underground and aboveground interior piping systems and attached appurtenances subjected to system working pressure must be tested in accordance with NFPA 13 and NFPA 24.

3.7.1 Aboveground Piping

3.7.1.1 Hydrostatic Test

Aboveground piping must be hydrostatically tested in accordance with NFPA 13. There must be no drop in gauge pressure or visible leakage when the system is subjected to the hydrostatic test. The test pressure must be read from a gauge located at the low elevation point of the system or portion being tested.

3.7.2 Main Drain Flow Test

Following flushing of the underground piping, a main drain test must be made to verify the adequacy of the water supply. Static and residual pressures must be recorded on the certificate specified in paragraph SUBMITTALS.

3.8 SYSTEM ACCEPTANCE

Following acceptance of the system, as-built drawings and O&M manuals must be delivered to the Contracting Officer for review and acceptance. Submit six sets of detailed as-built drawings. The drawings must show the system as installed, including deviations from both the project drawings and the approved shop drawings. These drawings must be submitted within two weeks after the final acceptance test of the system. At least one set of as-built (marked-up) drawings must be provided at the time of, or prior to the final acceptance test.

- a. Provide one set of full size paper as-built drawings and schematics. The drawings must be prepared electronically and sized no less than the contract drawings. Furnish one set of CDs or DVDs containing software back-up and CAD based drawings in latest version of AutoCAD, DXF and portable document formats of as-built drawings and schematics.
- b. Provide operating and maintenance (O&M) instructions.

3.9 ONSITE TRAINING

Conduct a training course for the responding fire department and operating and maintenance personnel as designated by the Contracting Officer. Training must be performed on two separate days (to accommodate different shifts of Fire Department personnel) for a period of 4 hours of normal working time and must start after the system is functionally complete and after the final acceptance test. The on-site training must cover all of the items contained in the approved Operating and Maintenance Instructions.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 21 13 16

DRY PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS, FIRE PROTECTION
08/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B16.1	(2015) Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings Classes 25, 125, and 250
ASME B16.3	(2016) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings, Classes 150 and 300
ASME B16.4	(2016) Standard for Gray Iron Threaded Fittings; Classes 125 and 250
ASME B16.18	(2018) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.21	(2016) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges
ASME B16.22	(2018) Standard for Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.26	(2018) Standard for Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A47/A47M	(1999; R 2018; E 2018) Standard Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron Castings
ASTM A53/A53M	(2018) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A135/A135M	(2009; R2014) Standard Specification for Electric-Resistance-Welded Steel Pipe
ASTM A153/A153M	(2016a) Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A183	(2014; R 2020) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts
ASTM A536	(1984; R 2019; E 2019) Standard

	Specification for Ductile Iron Castings
ASTM B62	(2017) Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
ASTM B75/B75M	(2020) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube
ASTM B88	(2020) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube
FM GLOBAL (FM)	
FM APP GUIDE	(updated on-line) Approval Guide http://www.approvalguide.com/
INTELLIGENCE COMMUNITY STANDARD (ICS)	
ICS 705-1	(2010) Physical and Technical Security Standard for Sensitive Compartmented Information Facilities
MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)	
MSS SP-71	(2018) Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)	
NFPA 13	(2019; ERTA 1 2018; TIA 18-1; TIA 18-2; ; ERTA 2-3 2019; TIA 19-3; TIA 19-4; TIA 19-5; TIA 19-6; ERTA 4 2019; ERTA 5 2020) Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems
NFPA 24	(2019; TIA 19-1) Standard for the Installation of Private Fire Service Mains and Their Appurtenances
NFPA 101	(2018; ERTA 18-1; ERTA 18-2; ERTA 18-3; ERTA 18-4; TIA 18-1; TIA 18-2; TIA 18-3; TIA 18-4) Life Safety Code
NATIONAL INSTITUTE FOR CERTIFICATION IN ENGINEERING TECHNOLOGIES (NICET)	
NICET 1014-7	(2012) Program Detail Manual for Certification in the Field of Fire Protection Engineering Technology (Field Code 003) Subfield of Automatic Sprinkler System Layout
UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)	
UL 199	(2020) UL Standard for Safety Automatic Sprinklers for Fire-Protection Service
UL 312	(2010; Reprint Mar 2018) UL Standard for

Safety Check Valves for Fire-Protection Service

UL 668

(2004; Reprint Jul 2016) UL Standard for Safety Hose Valves for Fire-Protection Service

UL Fire Prot Dir

(2012) Fire Protection Equipment Directory

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Provide dry pipe sprinkler system(s) in areas indicated on the drawings. Except as modified herein, the system must meet the requirements of NFPA 13. Dry pipe systems must utilize nitrogen. Pipe sizes which are not indicated on the Contract drawings must be determined by hydraulic calculations.

1.2.1 Hydraulic Design

1.2.1.1 Basis for Calculations

This building is supplied from a high pressure water loop served by a grade mounted tank and electric fire pump in building 1126. A pump test was performed on 10/29/18 at Building 1126 (Fire Pump Building) and resulted in the following flows and discharge pressures: Churn - 155 psi, 3,024 gpm - 155 psi, 3,832 gpm - 50 psi. Obtain most current pump test report for use in hydraulic calculations. The results must be included with the hydraulic calculations. Hydraulic calculations must be based on a new flow test unless other data is approved by the Contracting Officer. Hydraulic calculations must be based upon the Hazen-Williams formula with a "C" value noted in NFPA 13 for piping, and 80 for existing underground piping. A "C" value of 120 is permitted to be used in hydraulic calculations when nitrogen is utilized.

1.2.1.2 Hydraulic Calculations

- a. Water supply curves and system requirements must be plotted on semi-logarithmic graph ($N^{1.85}$) paper so as to present a summary of the complete hydraulic calculation.
- b. Provide a summary sheet listing sprinklers in the design area and their respective hydraulic reference points, elevations, minimum discharge pressures and minimum flows. Elevations of hydraulic reference points (nodes) must be indicated.
- c. Documentation must identify each pipe individually and the nodes connected thereto. Indicate the diameter, length, flow, velocity, friction loss, number and type fittings, total friction loss in the pipe, equivalent pipe length and Hazen-Williams coefficient for each pipe.
- d. Where the sprinkler system is supplied by interconnected risers, the sprinkler system must be hydraulically calculated using the hydraulically most demanding single riser. The calculations must not assume the simultaneous use of more than one riser.
- e. All calculations must include the backflow preventer manufacturer's stated friction loss at the design flow or 12 psi for reduced pressure backflow preventer, whichever is greater.

- f. All calculations must be performed back to the actual location of the flow test, taking into account the direction of flow in the service main at the test location.

1.2.1.3 Design Criteria

Hydraulically design the system to discharge a minimum density as indicated on the drawings. Hydraulic calculations must be in accordance with the Area/Density Method of NFPA 13. Add an allowance for exterior hose streams of 250 gpm to the sprinkler system demand at the fire hydrant shown on the drawings closest to the point.

1.2.2 Sprinkler Coverage

Sprinklers must be uniformly spaced on branch lines. Provide coverage throughout 100 percent of the area noted on the Contract drawings. This includes, but is not limited to, telephone rooms, electrical equipment rooms (regardless of the fire resistance rating of the enclosure), boiler rooms, switchgear rooms, transformer rooms, attached electrical vaults and other electrical and mechanical spaces. Coverage per sprinkler must be in accordance with NFPA 13. Provide sprinklers below all obstructions in accordance with NFPA 13. Exceptions are as follows:

- a. Sprinklers may be omitted from small rooms which are exempted for specific occupancies in accordance with NFPA 101.

1.2.3 System Volume Limitations

Where the volume of an individual system piping exceeds 500 gallons, provide the dry pipe valve with a quick-opening device. The maximum system capacity controlled by one dry pipe valve must not exceed 750 gallons, unless it complies with the dry pipe system water delivery calculations noted in NFPA 13.

1.2.4 Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE)

An individual who is a licensed professional engineer (P.E.) who has passed the fire protection engineering written examination administered by the National Council of Examiners for Engineering and Surveying (NCEES) and has relevant fire protection engineering experience. Services of the QFPE must include:

- a. Reviewing SD-02, SD-03, and SD-05 submittal packages for completeness and compliance with the provisions of this specification. Working (shop) drawings and calculations must be prepared by, or prepared under the immediate supervision of, the QFPE. The QFPE must affix their professional engineering stamp with signature to the shop drawings, calculations, and material data sheets, indicating approval prior to submitting the shop drawings to the DFPE.
- b. Provide a letter documenting that the SD-02, SD-03, and SD-05 submittal package has been reviewed and noting outstanding comments.
- c. Performing in-progress construction surveillance prior to installation of ceilings (rough-in inspection).
- d. Witnessing pre-Government and final Government functional performance testing and performing a final installation review.

- e. Signing applicable certificates under SD-07.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Partial submittals and submittals not fully complying with NFPA 13 and this specification section must be returned disapproved without review. SD-02, SD-03 and SD-05 must be submitted simultaneously.

Shop drawings (SD-02), product data (SD-03) and calculations (SD-05) must be prepared by the designer and combined and submitted as one complete package. The QFPE must review the SD-02/SD-03/SD-05 submittal package for completeness and compliance with the Contract provisions prior to submission to the Government. The QFPE must provide a Letter of Confirmation that they have reviewed the submittal package for compliance with the contract provisions. This letter must include their professional engineer stamp and signature. Partial submittals and submittals not reviewed by the QFPE must be returned disapproved without review.

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

- Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE)

- Sprinkler System Designer

- Sprinkler System Installer

- Nitrogen Generation System Commissioning Technician

SD-02 Shop Drawings

- Shop Drawing

SD-03 Product Data

- Pipe

- Fittings

- Valves, including gate, check, butterfly, and globe

- Relief Valves

- Sprinklers

- Pipe Hangers and Supports

- Sprinkler Alarm Switch

- Valve Supervisory (Tamper) Switch

- High/Low-Nitrogen Pressure Supervisory Switch

- Nitrogen Generation System

- Nameplates

Dry Pipe Valve

SD-05 Design Data

Hydraulic Calculations

SD-06 Test Reports

Test Procedures

SD-07 Certificates

Verification of Compliant Installation

Request for Government Final Test

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operating and Maintenance (O&M) Instructions

Spare Parts Data

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

As-built drawings

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Preconstruction Submittals

Within 36 days of contract award but no less than 14 days prior to commencing work on site, the prime Contractor must submit the following for review and approval. SD-02, SD-03 and SD-05 submittals received prior to the review and approval of the qualifications must be returned Disapproved Without Review. All resultant delays are the sole responsibility of the prime Contractor.

1.4.1.1 Shop Drawing

Six copies of the shop drawings, no later than 28 days prior to the start of system installation. Working drawings conforming to the requirements prescribed in NFPA 13 and must be no smaller than the Contract Drawings. Each set of drawings must include the following:

1. A descriptive index with drawings listed in sequence by number. A legend sheet identifying device symbols, nomenclature, and conventions used in the package.
2. Floor plans drawn to a scale not less than 1/8-inch equals 1-foot clearly showing locations of devices, equipment, risers, electrical power connections and other details required to clearly describe the proposed arrangement.
3. Actual center-to-center dimensions between sprinklers on branch lines and between branch lines; from end sprinklers to adjacent walls; from walls to branch lines; from sprinkler feed mains, cross mains and branch lines to finished floor and roof or ceiling. A detail must show the dimension from the sprinkler and sprinkler deflector to the ceiling in finished areas.

4. Longitudinal and transverse building sections showing typical branch line and cross main pipe routing, elevation of each typical sprinkler above finished floor and elevation of "cloud" or false ceilings in relation to the building ceilings.
5. Plan and elevation views which establish that the equipment will fit the allotted spaces with clearance for installation and maintenance.
6. Riser layout drawings drawn to a scale of not less than 1/2-inch equals 1-foot to show details of each system component, clearances between each other and from other equipment and construction in the room.
7. Details of each type of riser assembly, pipe hanger, and restraint of underground water main at point-of-entry into the building, and electrical devices and interconnecting wiring. The dimension from the edge of vertical piping to the nearest adjacent wall(s) must be indicated on the drawings when vertical piping is located in stairs or other portions of the means of egress.
8. Details of each type of pipe hanger and related components.
9. The calculated volume of each system.

1.4.1.2 Product Data

Six copies of annotated catalog data to show the specific model, type, and size of each item. Catalog cuts must also indicate the NRTL listing. The data must be highlighted to show model, size, options, and other pertinent information, that are intended for consideration. Data must be adequate to demonstrate compliance with all contract requirements. Product data for all equipment must be combined into a single submittal.

1.4.1.3 Hydraulic Calculations

Calculations must be as outlined in NFPA 13 except that calculations must be performed by computer using software intended specifically for fire protection system design using the design data shown on the drawings.

1.4.1.4 Operating and Maintenance (O&M) Instructions

Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA as supplemented and modified by this specification section.

Provide six manuals and one pdf version on electronic media. The manuals must include the manufacturer's name, model number, parts list, list of parts and tools that should be kept in stock by the owner for routine maintenance, simplified wiring and controls diagrams, troubleshooting guide, and recommended service organization (including address and telephone number) for each item of equipment. Each service organization submitted must be capable of providing 4-hour on-site response to a service call on an emergency basis.

Submit spare parts data for each different item of material and equipment specified. The data must include a complete list of parts and supplies, and a list of parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced after 1-year and 3 years of service. Include a list of special tools and test equipment required for maintenance and testing of the products supplied.

1.4.2 Qualifications

1.4.2.1 Sprinkler System Designer

The sprinkler system designer must be certified as a Level III Technician by National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET) in the Water-Based Systems Layout subfield of Fire Protection Engineering Technology in accordance with NICET 1014-7.

1.4.2.2 Sprinkler System Installer

The sprinkler system installer must be regularly engaged in the installation of the type and complexity of system specified in the contract documents, and must have served in a similar capacity for at least three systems that have performed in the manner intended for a period of not less than 6 months.

1.4.2.3 Nitrogen Generation System Commissioning Technician

Commissioning technician of nitrogen generation system(s) must have one of the following qualifications. Qualifications must be provided prior to preliminary inspection and tests.

- a. Commissioning of nitrogen generation system must be carried out by technician employed by and certified by the nitrogen generation system manufacturer.
- b. In lieu of manufacturer's commissioning technician, the fire sprinkler contractor must provide proof their commissioning technician has manufacturer's certified training for the equipment being installed and proof of at least five previous installations of manufacturer's equipment where the contractor's commissioning technician has successfully conducted commissioning under the direct supervision of the manufacturer's commissioning representative. Contractor must provide proof the five supervised commissioning occurred AFTER contractor's commissioning agent has obtained the certified training. Commissioning carried out prior to factory training, or without supervision of manufacturer's technician or commissioning of other manufacturer's equipment does not qualify as applicable experience. Conduct preliminary inspections and testing does not qualify as applicable experience.

1.4.3 Regulatory Requirements

Equipment and material must be listed or approved. Listed or approved, as used in this Section, means listed, labeled or approved by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) such as UL Fire Prot Dir or FM APP GUIDE. The omission of these terms under the description of an item of equipment described must not be construed as waiving this requirement. All listings or approvals by testing laboratories must be from an existing ANSI or UL published standard. The recommended practices stated in the manufacturer's literature or documentation are mandatory requirements.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Protect all equipment delivered and placed in storage from the weather, excessive humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants. All pipes must be either capped or plugged until installed.

1.6 EXTRA MATERIALS

Spare sprinklers and wrench(es) must be provided as spare parts in accordance with NFPA 13.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

2.1.1 Standard Products

Provide materials, equipment, and devices listed for fire protection service when so required by NFPA 13 or this specification. Select material from one manufacturer, where possible, and not a combination of manufacturers, for a particular classification of materials. Material and equipment must be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least 2 years prior to bid.

2.1.2 Nameplates

Major components of equipment must have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, catalog number, date of installation, installing Contractor's name and address, and the contract number provided on a new name plate permanently affixed to the item or equipment. Nameplates must be etched metal or plastic, permanently attached by screws to control units, panels or adjacent walls.

2.1.3 Identification and Marking

Pipe and fitting markings must include name or identifying symbol of manufacturer and nominal size. Pipe must be marked with ASTM designation. Valves and equipment markings must have name or identifying symbol of manufacturer, specific model number, nominal size, name of device, arrow indicating direction of flow, and position of installation (horizontal or vertical), except if valve can be installed in either position. Markings must be included on the body casting or on an etched or stamped metal nameplate permanently on the valve or cover plate.

2.1.4 Pressure Ratings

Valves, fittings, couplings, alarm switches, and similar devices must be rated for the maximum working pressures that can be experienced in the system, but in no case less than 175 psi.

2.2 ABOVEGROUND PIPING COMPONENTS

2.2.1 Steel Piping Components

2.2.1.1 Steel Pipe

Except as modified herein, steel pipe must be black as permitted by NFPA 13 and conform to the applicable provisions of ASTM A53/A53M, ASTM A135/A135M or ASTM A153/A153M.

Steel pipe must be Schedule 40 only. Grooved pipe must be cut-grooved.

2.2.1.2 Fittings

Fittings must be welded, threaded, or grooved-end type. Threaded fittings must be cast-iron conforming to ASME B16.4, malleable-iron conforming to ASME B16.3 or ductile-iron conforming to ASTM A536. Plain-end fittings with mechanical couplings, fittings that use steel gripping devices to bite into the pipe, steel press fittings and field welded fittings are not permitted. Fittings, mechanical couplings, and rubber gaskets must be supplied by the same manufacturer. Threaded fittings must use Teflon tape or manufacturer's approved joint compound. Saddle tees are not permitted. Reducing couplings are not permitted except as allowed by NFPA 13.

2.2.1.3 Grooved Mechanical Joints and Fittings

Joints and fittings must be designed for not less than 175 psi service and the product of the same manufacturer. Field welded fittings must not be used. Fitting and coupling housing must be malleable-iron conforming to ASTM A47/A47M, Grade 32510; ductile-iron conforming to ASTM A536, Grade 65-45-12. Rubber gasketed grooved-end pipe and fittings with mechanical couplings are permitted in pipe sizes 2 inches and larger. Gasket must be of silicon compound and listed for dry fire protection systems. Gasket must be the flush type that fills the entire cavity between the fitting and the pipe. Nuts and bolts must be heat-treated steel conforming to ASTM A183 and must be cadmium-plated or zinc-electroplated.

2.2.1.4 Flanges

Flanges must conform to NFPA 13 and ASME B16.1. Gaskets must be non-asbestos compressed material in accordance with ASME B16.21, 1/16-inch thick, and full face or self-centering flat ring type.

2.2.2 Copper Tube Components

2.2.2.1 Copper Tube

Copper tube must conform to ASTM B88, Types L and M.

2.2.2.2 Copper Fittings and Joints

Cast copper alloy solder-joint pressure fittings must conform to ASME B16.18 and wrought copper and bronze solder-joint pressure fittings must conform to ASME B16.22 and ASTM B75/B75M. Cast copper alloy fittings for flared copper tube must conform to ASME B16.26 and ASTM B62. Brass or bronze adapters for brazed tubing may be used for connecting tubing to flanges and to threaded ends of valves and equipment.

2.2.3 Pipe Hangers and Supports

Provide galvanized pipe hangers and supports in accordance with NFPA 13.

2.2.4 Valves

Provide valves of types approved for fire service. Valves must open by counterclockwise rotation.

2.2.4.1 Control Valve

Manually operated sprinkler control/gate valve must be outside stem and

yoke (OS&Y) type or butterfly type and must be listed.

2.2.4.2 Check Valves

Check valves must comply with UL 312. Check valves 4 inches and larger must be of the swing type, have a clear waterway and meet the requirements of MSS SP-71, for Type 3 or 4. Inspection plate must be provided on valves larger than 6 inches.

2.2.4.3 Hose Valve

Valve must comply with UL 668.

2.3 DRY PIPE VALVE ASSEMBLY

The dry pipe valve must be a listed, latching differential type be complete with trim piping, valves, fittings, pressure gauges, priming water fill cup, velocity drip check, drip cup, and other ancillary components as required for proper operation. The assembly must include a quick-opening device by the same manufacturer as the dry pipe valve for systems over 500 gallons in capacity and in all cases when needed to achieve the timed test requirements in part 3 of this specification section.

2.4 SUPERVISORY NITROGEN SYSTEM

Provide a nitrogen supply system in accordance with NFPA 13. The connection pipe from the nitrogen generator must not be less than 1/2-inch in diameter and must enter the system above the priming water level of the dry pipe valve. Install a check valve in the system supply nitrogen piping from the generator. A shutoff valve of the renewable disc type must be installed upstream of this check valve. The nitrogen supply system must be sized to pressurize the sprinkler system to 40 psi within 20 minutes.

2.4.1 Nitrogen Generation System

The nitrogen generation system (NGS) must be installed with a compressor sized appropriately for the application and capable of achieving system pressure within 30 minutes in accordance with the requirements of NFPA 13. The nitrogen generation system must be designed to achieve a nitrogen concentration of 98% or greater and maintain that concentration within the fire sprinkler system continuously. The output nitrogen quality must be confirmed by using a gas stream analyzer. Where multiple dry pipe sprinkler risers are present, provide a manifold adjacent to the dry pipe sprinkler risers. Manifold system must include automatic vent and air maintenance devices for each sprinkler system riser. Nitrogen generation system requires a dedicated, hardwired 120V AC power supply.

2.4.1.1 Design of Nitrogen Generation System

Design the system so all equipment is installed within the confines of the riser room with the exception of a connection for a manual or automatic gas analyzer. Provide a system that is capable of delivering a minimum of 98 percent nitrogen composition throughout all of the system piping within 14 days from the commencement of the inerting process. Provide membrane type nitrogen generators that provide "instant on-instant off" nitrogen gas production without the need for nitrogen storage tanks. The complete nitrogen generator system must be self-contained and skid mounted with

"drop-in" operability with a simple one step direct connection of the nitrogen gas supply line to each zone/riser. Provide an automatic "fill and purge" breathing process. This must be done while the sprinkler system is fully functional and must not alter the design performance of the sprinkler system. A process that involves continuous venting of the piping network is not permitted. Air maintenance devices used in conjunction with the nitrogen generation system must be listed for use on sprinkler systems. At the riser and at the end of each zone, provide a connection for a manual gas analyzer.

2.4.1.2 Nitrogen Air Compressor

Air compressors to be used in conjunction with the nitrogen generator must be capable of the following:

- a. Capable of producing a continuous stream of compressed air at 100+ psig.
- b. Capable of automatic cut in and cut out.
- c. Equipped with an on-board after-cooler.
- d. Equipped with an on-board automatic water blow down system.
- e. Equipped with vibration dampening system.
- f. Equipped with an air storage tank to provide continuous delivery of compressed air to the nitrogen generator.
- g. Rated for continuous duty service.
- h. Compressors less than 3.0 hp must be an oil-less design.
- i. Oil-less compressors must be such that the manufacturer has designed the oil-less compressor to provide 5000 hours of continuous duty service before requiring a gasket and seal rebuild.

2.4.1.3 Nitrogen Venting Device

The functional component of the nitrogen venting device for use in the "fill and purge" breathing process must:

- a. Be NRTL listed for use on sprinkler systems.
- b. Not require plumbing to drain.
- c. Close automatically at the completion of the nitrogen inerting process without manual intervention.
- d. Be installed on each zone in the riser room.

2.4.1.4 Supervision of Nitrogen Generator

Nitrogen generator must be able to provide the following monitoring options:

- a. Power supply "on" for nitrogen generators.
- b. Power supply "on" for compressor.

- c. Amp draw for compressor.
- d. Line pressure (psig).
- e. Nitrogen purity at discharge (sample port for use with manual gas analyzer).

2.4.2 Nitrogen Pressure Maintenance Device

Device must be a pressure regulator that automatically reduces supply air pressure to the minimum pressure required to be maintained in the piping system. The device must have a cast bronze body and valve housing complete with diaphragm assembly, spring, filter, ball check to prevent backflow, 1/16-inch restriction to prevent rapid pressurization of the system, and adjustment screw. The device must be capable of reducing maximum inlet pressure of 100 psi to a fixed outlet pressure adjustable to 10 psi.

2.5 ALARM INITIATING AND SUPERVISORY DEVICES

2.5.1 Sprinkler Alarm Switch

Provide switch with circuit opener or closer for the automatic transmittal of an alarm over the facility fire alarm system. Connection of switch must be by the fire alarm installer.

2.5.2 High/Low-Nitrogen Pressure Supervisory Switch

Each dry pipe valve must be provided with a nitrogen pressure switch connected to the control unit. The pressure switch must supervise the nitrogen pressure in the system and set to activate at 10 psi above the dry pipe valve trip point pressure (low) and 10 psi above normal nitrogen pressure (high). The switch must have an adjustable range between 5 and 80 psi. The switch must have screw terminal connection and capable of being wired for normally open or normally closed circuit.

2.5.3 Valve Supervisory (Tamper) Switch

Switch must be integral to the control valve or suitable for mounting to the type of control valve to be supervised open. The switch must be tamper resistant and contain SPDT (Form C) contacts arranged to transfer upon removal of the housing cover or closure of the valve of more than two rotations of the valve stem.

2.6 SPRINKLERS

Sprinklers must comply with UL 199 and NFPA 13. Sprinklers with internal O-rings are not acceptable. Sprinklers in high heat areas including attic spaces or in close proximity to unit heaters must have temperature classification in accordance with NFPA 13. Extended coverage sprinklers are permitted for loading docks, residential occupancies and high-piled storage applications only. Sprinklers within hazardous duct shall be "bagged" in accordance with NFPA 13.

2.6.1 Pendent Sprinkler

Pendent sprinkler must be quick-response dry pendent type with nominal K-factor of 8.0. Pendent sprinklers must have a stainless steel finish.

Assembly must include an integral escutcheon.

2.6.2 Upright Sprinkler

Upright sprinkler must be stainless steel quick-response type with a nominal K-factor of 8.0.

2.6.3 Sidewall Sprinkler

Sidewall sprinkler must be the quick-response type. Sidewall sprinkler must have a nominal K-factor of 8.0. Sidewall sprinkler must have a stainless steel finish.

2.6.4 Corrosion-Resistant Sprinkler

Corrosion-resistant sprinkler must be the upright or pendent type installed in locations as indicated. Corrosion-resistant coatings must be factory-applied by the sprinkler manufacturer.

2.7 ACCESSORIES

2.7.1 Sprinkler Cabinet

Provide spare sprinklers in accordance with NFPA 13 and must be placed in a suitable metal or plastic cabinet of sufficient size to accommodate all the spare sprinklers and wrenches in designated locations. Spare sprinklers must be representative of, and in proportion to, the number of each type and temperature rating of the sprinklers installed as required by NFPA 13. At least one wrench of each type required must be provided.

2.7.2 Pendent Sprinkler Escutcheon

Escutcheon must be one-piece metallic type with a depth of less than 3/4-inch and suitable for installation on pendent sprinklers. The escutcheon must have a factory finish that matches the pendent sprinkler.

2.7.3 Pipe Escutcheon

Provide split hinge metal plates for piping entering walls, floors, and ceilings in exposed spaces. Provide polished stainless steel plates or chromium-plated finish on copper alloy plates in finished spaces. Provide paint finish on metal plates in unfinished spaces.

2.7.4 Sprinkler Guard

Listed guard must be a steel wire cage designed to encase the sprinkler and protect it from mechanical damage. Guards must be provided on sprinklers located within 7 feet of the floor.

2.7.5 Relief Valve

Relief valves must be listed and installed at their riser in accordance with NFPA 13.

2.7.6 Identification Sign

Valve identification sign must be minimum 6 inches wide by 2 inches high with enamel baked finish on minimum 18 gage steel or 0.024-inch aluminum with red letters on a white background or white letters on red

background. Wording of sign must include, but not be limited to "main drain", "auxiliary drain", "inspector's test", "alarm test", "alarm line", and similar wording as required to identify operational components. Where there is more than one sprinkler system, signage must include specific details as to the respective system.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 VERIFYING ACTUAL FIELD CONDITIONS

Before commencing work, examine all adjoining work on which the contractor's work that is dependent for perfect workmanship according to the intent of this specification section, and report to the Contracting Officer's Representative a condition which prevents performance of first class work. No "waiver of responsibility" for incomplete, inadequate or defective adjoining work will be considered unless notice has been filed before submittal of a proposal.

3.2 INSTALLATION

The installation must be in accordance with the applicable provisions of NFPA 13, NFPA 24 and publications referenced therein. Locate sprinklers in a consistent pattern with ceiling grid, lights, and air supply diffusers. Install sprinkler system over and under ducts, piping and platforms when such equipment can negatively affect or disrupt the sprinkler discharge pattern and coverage.

- a. Piping offsets, fittings, and other accessories required must be furnished to provide a complete installation and to eliminate interference with other construction.
- b. Wherever the contractor's work interconnects with work of other trades the Contractor must coordinate with other Contractors to insure all Contractors have the information necessary so that they may properly install all necessary connections and equipment. Identify all work items needing access (dampers and similar equipment) concealed above hung ceilings by permanent color coded pins/tabs in the ceiling directly below the item.
- c. Provide required supports and hangers for piping, conduit, and equipment so that loading will not exceed allowable loadings of structure. Submittal of a bid must be a deemed representation that the contractor submitting such bid has ascertained allowable loadings and has included in his estimates the costs associated in furnishing required supports.

3.2.1 Waste Removal

At the conclusion of each day's work, clean up and stockpile on site all waste, debris, and trash which may have accumulated during the day as a result of work by the contractor and of his presence on the job. Sidewalks and streets adjoining the property must be kept broom clean and free of waste, debris, trash and obstructions caused by work of the contractor, which will affect the condition and safety of streets, walks, utilities, and property.

3.3 ABOVEGROUND PIPING INSTALLATION

The methods of fabrication and installation of the aboveground piping must

fully comply with the requirements and recommended practices of NFPA 13 and this specification section.

3.3.1 Protection of Piping Against Earthquake Damage

Seismic restraint is not required.

3.3.2 Piping in Exposed Areas

Install exposed piping without diminishing exit access widths, corridors or equipment access. Exposed horizontal piping, including drain piping, must be installed to provide maximum headroom.

3.3.3 Piping in Finished Areas

In areas with suspended or dropped ceilings and in areas with concealed spaces above the ceiling, piping must be concealed above ceilings. Piping must be inspected, hydrostatically tested and approved before being concealed. Risers and similar vertical runs of piping in finished areas must be concealed.

3.3.4 Pendent Sprinklers

- a. Drop nipples to pendent sprinklers must consist of minimum 1-inch pipe with a reducing coupling into which the sprinkler must be threaded.
- b. Where sprinklers are installed below suspended or dropped ceilings, drop nipples must be cut such that sprinkler ceiling plates or escutcheons are of a uniform depth throughout the finished space. The outlet of the reducing coupling must not extend below the underside of the ceiling.
- c. Recessed pendent sprinklers must be installed such that the distance from the sprinkler deflector to the underside of the ceiling must not exceed the manufacturer's listed range and must be of uniform depth throughout the finished area.
- d. Pendent sprinklers in suspended ceilings must be located in the center of the tile (+/- 2 inches).
- e. Dry pendent sprinkler assemblies must be such that sprinkler ceiling plates or escutcheons are of the uniform depth throughout the finished space.
- f. Dry pendent sprinklers must be of the required length to permit the sprinkler to be threaded directly into a branch line tee.
- g. Where the maximum static or flowing pressure, whichever is greater at the sprinkler, applied other than through the fire department connection, exceeds 100 psi and a branch line above the ceiling supplies sprinklers in a pendent position below the ceiling, the cumulative horizontal length of an unsupported armover to a sprinkler or sprinkler drop must not exceed 12 inches for steel pipe and 6 inches for copper tube.
- h. Sprinklers installed in the pendent position must be of the listed dry pendent type or on return bends, unless otherwise indicated.

3.3.5 Upright Sprinklers

Riser nipples or "sprigs" to upright sprinklers must contain no fittings between the branch line tee and the reducing coupling at the sprinkler.

3.3.6 Pipe Joints

Pipe joints must conform to NFPA 13, except as modified herein. Not more than four threads must show after joint is made up. Welded joints will be permitted, only if welding operations are performed as required by NFPA 13 at the Contractor's fabrication shop, not at the project construction site. Flanged joints must be provided where indicated or required by NFPA 13. Grooved pipe and fittings must be prepared in accordance with the manufacturer's latest published specification according to pipe material, wall thickness and size. Grooved couplings, fittings and grooving tools must be products of the same manufacturer. For copper tubing, pipe and groove dimensions must comply with the tolerances specified by the coupling manufacturer. The diameter of grooves made in the field must be measured using a "go/no-go" gauge, vernier or dial caliper, narrow-land micrometer, or other method specifically approved by the coupling manufacturer for the intended application. Groove width and dimension of groove from end of pipe must be measured and recorded for each change in grooving tool setup to verify compliance with coupling manufacturer's tolerances.

3.3.7 Reducers

Reductions in pipe sizes cannot be made with one-piece tapered reducing fittings. When standard fittings of the required size are not manufactured, single bushings of the face or hex type will be permitted. Where used, face bushings must be installed with the outer face flush with the face of the fitting opening being reduced. Bushings must not be used in elbow fittings, in more than one outlet of a tee, in more than two outlets of a cross, or where the reduction in size is less than 1/2-inch.

3.3.8 Pipe Penetrations

- a. Cutting structural members for passage of pipes or for pipe-hanger fastenings will not be permitted. Pipes that must penetrate concrete or masonry walls or concrete floors must be core-drilled and provided with pipe sleeves. Each sleeve must be Schedule 40 galvanized steel, ductile-iron or cast-iron pipe and extend through its respective wall or floor and be cut flush with each wall surface. Sleeves must provide required clearance between the pipe and the sleeve per NFPA 13. The space between the sleeve and the pipe must be firmly packed with mineral wool insulation.
- b. Where pipes and sleeves penetrate fire walls, fire partitions, or floors, pipes/sleeves must be firestopped.
- c. In penetrations that are not fire-rated or not a floor penetration, the space between the sleeve and the pipe must be sealed at both ends with plastic waterproof cement that will dry to a firm but pliable mass or with a mechanically adjustable segmented elastomer seal.
- d. All penetrations through the boundary of rooms/areas identified as secure space area must meet ICS 705-1.

3.3.9 Escutcheons

Escutcheons must be provided for pipe penetration in finished areas of ceilings, floors and walls. Escutcheons must be securely fastened to the pipe at surfaces through which piping passes.

3.3.10 Inspector's Test Connection

Unless otherwise indicated, the test connection must consist of 1-inch pipe connected to the remote branch line; a test valve located approximately 7 feet above the floor; a smooth bore brass outlet equivalent to the smallest orifice sprinkler used in the system; and a painted metal identification sign affixed to the valve with the words "Inspector's Test". All test connection piping must be inside of the building and penetrate the exterior wall at the location of the discharge orifice only. The discharge orifice must be located outside the building wall no more than 2 feet above finished grade, directed so as not to cause damage to adjacent construction or landscaping during full flow discharge, or to the sanitary sewer. Discharge to the exterior must not interfere with exiting from the facility. Water discharge or runoff must not cross the path of egress from the building. Do not discharge to the roof. Discharge to floor drains, janitor sinks or similar fixtures is not permitted.

Provide concrete splash blocks at all drain and inspector's test connection discharge locations if not discharging to a concrete surface. Splash blocks must be large enough to mitigate erosion and not become dislodged during a full flow of the drain. Ensure all discharged water drains away from the facility and does not cause property damage.

3.3.11 Identification Signs

Signs must be affixed to each control valve, inspector test valve, main drain, auxiliary drain, test valve, and similar valves as appropriate or as required by NFPA 13. Main drain test results must be etched into main drain identification sign. Hydraulic design data must be etched into the nameplates and permanently affixed to each sprinkler riser as specified in NFPA 13. Provide labeling on the surfaces of all feed and cross mains to show the pipe function (e.g., "Sprinkler System", "Fire Department Connection", "Standpipe") and normal valve position (e.g. "Normally Open", "Normally Closed"). For pipe sizes 4-inch and larger provide white painted stenciled letters and arrows, a minimum of 2 inches in height and visible from at least two sides when viewed from the floor. For pipe sizes less than 4-inch, provide white painted stenciled letters and arrows, a minimum of 0.75-inch in height and visible from the floor.

3.4 ELECTRICAL

Except as modified herein, electric equipment and wiring must be in accordance with Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Alarm signal wiring connected to the building fire alarm control system must be by the fire alarm installer.

3.5 PAINTING

Color code mark piping as specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.6.1 Test Procedures

Submit detailed test procedures, prepared and signed by the NICET Level III or IV Fire Sprinkler Technician, and the representative of the installing company, and reviewed by the QFPE 60 days prior to performing system tests. Detailed test procedures must list all components of the installed system. Test procedures must include sequence of testing, time estimate for each test, and sample test data forms. The test data forms must be in a check-off format (pass/fail with space to add applicable test data; similar to the forms in NFPA 13 .) The test procedures and accompanying test data forms must be used for the pre-Government testing and the Government final testing.

- a. Provide space to identify the date and time of each test. Provide space to identify the names and signatures of the individuals conducting and witnessing each test.

3.6.2 Pre-Government Testing

3.6.2.1 Verification of Compliant Installation

Conduct inspections and tests to ensure that equipment is functioning properly. Tests must meet the requirements of paragraph entitled "Minimum System Tests" and "System Acceptance" as noted in NFPA 13. The Contractor and QFPE must be in attendance at the pre-Government testing to make necessary adjustments. After inspection and testing is complete, provide a signed Verification of Compliant Installation letter by the QFPE that the installation is complete, compliant with the specification and fully operable. The letter must include the names and titles of the witnesses to the pre-Government tests. Provide all completion documentation as required by NFPA 13 and the test reports noted below.

- a. NFPA 13 Aboveground Material and Test Certificate
- b. NFPA 13 Underground Material and Test Certificate

3.6.2.2 Request for Government Final Test

When the verification of compliant installation has been completed, submit a formal request for Government final test to the Designated Fire Protection Engineer (DFPE). Government final testing will not be scheduled until the DFPE has received copies of the request for Government final testing and Verification of Compliant Installation letter with all required reports. Government final testing will not be performed until after the connections to the installation fire alarm reporting system have been completed and tested to confirm communications are fully functional. Submit request for test at least 15 calendar days prior to the requested test date.

3.6.3 Correction of Deficiencies

If equipment was found to be defective or non-compliant with contract requirements, perform corrective actions and repeat the tests. Tests must be conducted and repeated if necessary until the system has been demonstrated to comply with all contract requirements.

3.6.4 Government Final Tests

The tests must be performed in accordance with the approved test procedures in the presence of the DFPE. Furnish instruments and personnel required for the tests. The following must be provided at the job site for Government Final Testing:

- a. The manufacturer's technical representative.
- b. The contractor's Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE).
- c. Marked-up red line drawings of the system as actually installed.

Government Final Tests will be witnessed by the Designated Fire Protection Engineer, Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE). At this time, all required tests noted in the paragraph "Minimum System Tests" must be repeated at their discretion.

3.7 MINIMUM SYSTEM TESTS

The system, including the underground water mains, and the aboveground piping and system components, must be tested to ensure that equipment and components function as intended. The underground and aboveground interior piping systems and attached appurtenances subjected to system working pressure must be tested in accordance with NFPA 13 and NFPA 24.

3.7.1 Aboveground Piping

3.7.1.1 Hydrostatic Test

Aboveground piping must be hydrostatically tested in accordance with NFPA 13. There must be no drop in gauge pressure or visible leakage when the system is subjected to the hydrostatic test. The test pressure must be read from a gauge located at the low elevation point of the system or portion being tested.

3.7.1.2 Air Pressure Test

As specified in NFPA 13, an air pressure leakage test at 50 psi must be conducted for 24 hours. There must be no drop in gauge pressure in excess of 1.5 psi for the 24 hours. This air pressure test is in addition to the required hydrostatic test.

3.7.2 Dry Pipe Valve Trip Test

Each dry pipe valve must be trip-tested by reducing normal system nitrogen pressure through operation of the inspector's test connection. Systems equipped with quick-opening devices must first be tested without the operation of the quick-opening device and then with it in operation. Test results will be witnessed and recorded. Test results must include the number of seconds elapsed between the time the test valve is opened and tripping of the dry valve; trip-point nitrogen pressure of the dry pipe valve; water pressure prior to valve tripping; and number of seconds elapsed between time the inspector's test valve is opened and water reaches the orifice. The delivery of water from the dry pipe valve to the system test connection must not exceed 60 seconds, regardless of system size. Water delivery times must be measured starting at the normal nitrogen pressure on the system.

3.7.3 Main Drain Flow Test

Following flushing of the underground piping, a main drain test must be made to verify the adequacy of the water supply. Static and residual pressures must be recorded on the certificate specified in paragraph SUBMITTALS.

3.7.4 Supervisory Nitrogen System Test

System supervisory nitrogen pressure must be reduced from the normal system pressure to the point at which a low-pressure alarm is sounded. Nitrogen pressure must be restored to verify trouble signal restoration. Automatic start/stop features of nitrogen generator must be tested.

3.8 SYSTEM ACCEPTANCE

Following acceptance of the system, as-built drawings and O&M manuals must be delivered to the Contracting Officer for review and acceptance. Submit six sets of detailed as-built drawings. The drawings must show the system as installed, including deviations from both the project drawings and the approved shop drawings. These drawings must be submitted within two weeks after the final acceptance test of the system. At least one set of as-built (marked-up) drawings must be provided at the time of, or prior to the final acceptance test.

- a. Provide one set of full size paper as-built drawings and schematics. The drawings must be prepared electronically and sized no less than the contract drawings. Furnish one set of CDs or DVDs containing software back-up and CAD based drawings in latest version of AutoCAD, DXF and portable document formats of as-built drawings and schematics.
- b. Provide operating and maintenance (O&M) instructions.

3.9 ONSITE TRAINING

Conduct a training course for the responding fire department and operating and maintenance personnel as designated by the Contracting Officer. Training must be performed on two separate days (to accommodate different shifts of Fire Department personnel) for a period of 4 hours of normal working time and must start after the system is functionally complete and after the final acceptance test. The on-site training must cover all of the items contained in the approved Operating and Maintenance Instructions.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 22 00 00

PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE
05/24

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4 (2015; R 2020) Relief Valves for Hot Water Supply Systems

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ANSI/ASHRAE 18 (2008; R 2013) Methods Of Testing For Rating Drinking Water Coolers With Self-Contained Mechanical Refrigeration

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME A112.6.1M (1997; R 2017) Floor Affixed Supports for Off-the-Floor Plumbing Fixtures for Public Use

ASME A112.6.3 (2022) Floor Drains

ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1 (2018; ERTA 2018) Standard for Vitreous China Plumbing Fixtures and Hydraulic Requirements for Water Closets and Urinals

ASME A112.19.5 (2022) Flush Valves and Spuds for Water Closets, Urinals, and Tanks

ASME A112.36.2M (2022) Cleanouts

ASME B1.20.1 (2013; R 2018) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)

ASME B16.5 (2020) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings NPS 1/2 Through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard

ASME B16.15 (2018) Cast Copper Alloy Threaded Fittings Classes 125 and 250

ASME B16.18 (2021) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings

ASME B16.21 (2021) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges

ASME B16.22 (2021) Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy

Solder Joint Pressure Fittings

ASME B16.24	(2022) Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges, Flanged Fittings, and Valves Classes 150, 300, 600, 900, 1500, and 2500
ASME B16.34	(2021) Valves - Flanged, Threaded and Welding End
ASME B16.50	(2021) Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Braze-Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B31.5	(2022) Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components
ASME B40.100	(2022) Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments
ASME BPVC SEC IV	(2017) BPVC Section IV-Rules for Construction of Heating Boilers

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF SANITARY ENGINEERING (ASSE)

ASSE 1003	(2020) Performance Requirements for Water Pressure Reducing Valves for Domestic Water Distribution Systems - (ANSI approved 2010)
ASSE 1010	(2021) Performance Requirements for Water Hammer Arresters
ASSE 1016	(2017) Performance Requirements for Automatic Compensating Valves for individual Showers and Tub/Shower Combinations
ASSE 1017	(2023) Performance Requirements for Temperature Actuated Mixing Valves for Hot Water Distribution Systems - (ANSI approved 2010)
ASSE 1018	(2023) Performance Requirements for Trap Seal Primer Valves - Potable Water Supplied (ANSI Approved 2002)
ASSE 1044	(2023) Performance Requirements for Trap Seal Primer - Drainage Types and Electric Design Types
ASSE 1069	(2020) Performance Requirements for Automatic Temperature Control Mixing Valves
ASSE 1070	(2020) Performance Requirements for Water Temperature Limiting Devices
ASSE 1071	(2012) Performance Requirements for Temperature Actuated Mixing Valves for Plumbed Emergency Equipment

Repair and Upgrade Building 4034 (SOW Change & Re-Bid), FRC-E, MC

ASSE 1072 (2020) Performance Requirements for
Barrier Type Trap Seal Protection for
Floor Drains

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA 10084 (2017) Standard Methods for the
Examination of Water and Wastewater

AWWA C203 (2020) Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and
Linings for Steel Water Pipelines - Enamel
and Tape - Hot-Applied

AWWA C606 (2022) Grooved and Shouldered Joints

AWWA C651 (2023) Standard for Disinfecting Water
Mains

AWWA C652 (2019) Disinfection of Water-Storage
Facilities

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A5.8/A5.8M (2019) Specification for Filler Metals for
Brazing and Braze Welding

AWS B2.2/B2.2M (2016) Specification for Brazing Procedure
and Performance Qualification

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A47/A47M (1999; R 2022; E 2022) Standard
Specification for Ferritic Malleable Iron
Castings

ASTM A74 (2021) Standard Specification for Cast
Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings

ASTM A105/A105M (2023) Standard Specification for Carbon
Steel Forgings for Piping Applications

ASTM A183 (2014; R 2020) Standard Specification for
Carbon Steel Track Bolts and Nuts

ASTM A193/A193M (2024) Standard Specification for
Alloy-Steel and Stainless Steel Bolting
Materials for High-Temperature Service and
Other Special Purpose Applications

ASTM A515/A515M (2017; R2022) Standard Specification for
Pressure Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, for
Intermediate- and Higher-Temperature
Service

ASTM A516/A516M (2017) Standard Specification for Pressure
Vessel Plates, Carbon Steel, for Moderate-
and Lower-Temperature Service

ASTM A536 (1984; R 2019; E 2019) Standard

	Specification for Ductile Iron Castings
ASTM B32	(2020) Standard Specification for Solder Metal
ASTM B42	(2020) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Pipe, Standard Sizes
ASTM B88	(2022) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube
ASTM B88M	(2020) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric)
ASTM B117	(2019) Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM B370	(2022) Standard Specification for Copper Sheet and Strip for Building Construction
ASTM B584	(2022) Standard Specification for Copper Alloy Sand Castings for General Applications
ASTM B813	(2016) Standard Specification for Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube
ASTM B828	(2023) Standard Practice for Making Capillary Joints by Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube and Fittings
ASTM C564	(2020a) Standard Specification for Rubber Gaskets for Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings
ASTM C920	(2018) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM D2000	(2018) Standard Classification System for Rubber Products in Automotive Applications
ASTM D2235	(2004; R 2016) Standard Specification for Solvent Cement for Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) Plastic Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D2564	(2020) Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems
ASTM D2665	(2014) Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D2855	(2020) Standard Practice for the Two-Step (Primer and Solvent Cement) Method of Joining Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) or Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC)

Pipe and Piping Components with Tapered
Sockets

ASTM D3122	(1995; R 2009) Solvent Cements for Styrene-Rubber (SR) Plastic Pipe and Fittings
ASTM D3138	(2004; R 2016) Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Transition Joints Between Acrylonitrile-Butadiene-Styrene (ABS) and Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Non-Pressure Piping Components
ASTM D3139	(2019) Joints for Plastic Pressure Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM D3212	(2020) Standard Specification for Joints for Drain and Sewer Plastic Pipes Using Flexible Elastomeric Seals
ASTM D3311	(2017) Standard Specification for Drain, Waste, and Vent (DWV) Plastic Fittings Patterns
ASTM E1	(2014) Standard Specification for ASTM Liquid-in-Glass Thermometers
ASTM F409	(2022) Standard Specification for Thermoplastic Accessible and Replaceable Plastic Tube and Tubular Fittings
ASTM F477	(2014; R 2021) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Seals (Gaskets) for Joining Plastic Pipe
ASTM F493	(2022) Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Chlorinated Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (CPVC) Plastic Pipe and Fittings
ASTM F891	(2024) Standard Specification for Coextruded Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe with a Cellular Core
ASTM F1760	(2016; R 2020) Standard Specification for Coextruded Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Non-Pressure Plastic Pipe Having Reprocessed-Recycled Content
ASTM F2389	(2024) Standard Specification for Pressure-rated Polypropylene (PP) Piping Systems

CAST IRON SOIL PIPE INSTITUTE (CISPI)

CISPI 310	(2012) Coupling for Use in Connection with Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications
-----------	---

Repair and Upgrade Building 4034 (SOW Change & Re-Bid), FRC-E, MC

COPPER DEVELOPMENT ASSOCIATION (CDA)

CDA A4015 (2016; 14/17) Copper Tube Handbook

INTERNATIONAL CODE COUNCIL (ICC)

ICC A117.1 (2017) Standard And Commentary Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities

ICC IPC (2024) International Plumbing Code

INTERNATIONAL SAFETY EQUIPMENT ASSOCIATION (ISEA)

ANSI/ISEA Z358.1 (2014; R 2020) American National Standard for Emergency Eyewash and Shower Equipment

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-25 (2018) Standard Marking System for Valves, Fittings, Flanges and Unions

MSS SP-58 (2018) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation

MSS SP-67 (2022) Butterfly Valves

MSS SP-71 (2018) Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends

MSS SP-72 (2010a) Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends for General Service

MSS SP-78 (2011) Cast Iron Plug Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends

MSS SP-80 (2019) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves

MSS SP-85 (2011) Gray Iron Globe & Angle Valves Flanged and Threaded Ends

MSS SP-110 (2010) Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250 (2020) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)

NEMA MG 1 (2021) Motors and Generators

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 90A (2024) Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)

NSF 372	(2022) Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content
NSF/ANSI 14	(2023) Plastics Piping System Components and Related Materials
NSF/ANSI/CAN 61	(2022) Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects

PLASTIC PIPE AND FITTINGS ASSOCIATION (PPFA)

PPFA Fire Man	(2016) Firestopping: Plastic Pipe in Fire Resistive Construction
---------------	--

PLUMBING AND DRAINAGE INSTITUTE (PDI)

PDI WH 201	(2010) Water Hammer Arresters Standard
------------	--

SOCIETY OF AUTOMOTIVE ENGINEERS INTERNATIONAL (SAE)

SAE J1508	(2023) Hose Clamp Specifications
-----------	----------------------------------

U.S. ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION AGENCY (EPA)

PL 93-523	(1974; A 1999) Safe Drinking Water Act
-----------	--

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

10 CFR 430	Energy Conservation Program for Consumer Products
40 CFR 141.80	National Primary Drinking Water Regulations; Control of Lead and Copper; General Requirements

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 174	(2004; Reprint Oct 2023) UL Standard for Safety Household Electric Storage Tank Water Heaters
UL 399	(2017; Reprint May 2019) UL Standard for Safety Drinking Water Coolers

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Plumbing System

SD-03 Product Data

Recycled Content for Cast Iron Pipe

Fixtures

Shower Faucets

Flush Valve Water Closets

WaterSense Label for Flush Valve Water Closet

Flush Valve Urinals

WaterSense Label for Urinal

Wall Hung Lavatories

Countertop Lavatories

WaterSense Label for Lavatory Faucet

Drinking-Water Coolers

WaterSense Label for Showerhead

Water Heaters

Pumps

Plumbing System

Thermostatic Mixing Valves

Temperature Controlled Mixing Valve

Point-Of-Use Mixing Valve

Automatic Temperature Or Pressure Compensating Valve

Temperature Actuated Mixing Valve

Single Supply Line Automatic Temperature Control

SD-06 Test Reports

Tests, Flushing and Disinfection

SD-07 Certificates

Materials and Equipment

Bolts

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Plumbing System

1.3 SHOP DRAWINGS

Submit Plumbing System Detail drawings consisting of schedules, performance charts, instructions, diagrams, and other information to illustrate the requirements and operations of systems that are not covered by the Plumbing Code. Submit Plumbing System Detail drawings for the complete plumbing system including piping layouts and locations of connections; dimensions for roughing-in, foundation, and support points; schematic diagrams and wiring diagrams or connection and interconnection diagrams. Detail drawings must indicate clearances required for maintenance and operation. Where piping and equipment are to be supported other than as indicated, details must include loadings and proposed support methods. Mechanical drawing plans, elevations, views, and details, must be drawn to scale.

1.4 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Specified materials and equipment must be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products. Specified equipment must essentially duplicate equipment that has performed satisfactorily at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Standard products must have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year use must include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product must have been for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2 year period.

Where equipment is specified to conform to requirements of the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, the design, fabrication, and installation must conform to the code and a certificate must be submitted for the equipment.

1.4.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturer's factory or laboratory tests, can be shown.

1.4.2 Service Support

The equipment items must be supported by service organizations. Submit a certified list of qualified permanent service organizations for support of the equipment which includes their addresses and qualifications. These service organizations must be reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

1.4.3 Manufacturer's Nameplate

Each item of equipment must have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

1.4.4 Modification of References

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "must" had been

substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction", or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer.

1.4.4.1 Definitions

For the International Code Council (ICC) Codes referenced in the contract documents, advisory provisions must be considered mandatory, the word "should" must be interpreted as "must." Reference to the "code official" must be interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." For Navy owned property, references to the "owner" must be interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." For leased facilities, references to the "owner" must be interpreted to mean the "lessor." References to the "permit holder" must be interpreted to mean the "Contractor."

1.4.4.2 Administrative Interpretations

For ICC Codes referenced in the contract documents, the provisions of Chapter 1, "Administrator," do not apply. These administrative requirements are covered by the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulations (FAR) included in this contract and by the authority granted to the Officer in Charge of Construction to administer the construction of this project. References in the ICC Codes to sections of Chapter 1, must be applied appropriately by the Contracting Officer as authorized by his administrative cognizance and the FAR.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Handle, store, and protect equipment and materials to prevent damage before and during installation in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and as approved by the Contracting Officer. Replace damaged or defective items.

1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

Unless otherwise required herein, plumbing work must be in accordance with ICC IPC.

1.7 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

The Contractor must become familiar with details of the work, verify dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

1.8 INSTRUCTION TO GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL

Furnish the services of competent instructors to give full instruction to the designated Government personnel in the adjustment, operation, and maintenance, including pertinent safety requirements, of the specified equipment or system. Instructors must be thoroughly familiar with all parts of the installation and must be trained in operating theory as well as practical operation and maintenance work. Submit Plumbing System Operation and Maintenance Data in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

Instruction must be given during the first regular work week after the equipment or system has been accepted and turned over to the Government for regular operation. The number of man-days (8 hours per day) of instruction furnished must be as specified in the individual section.

When more than 4 man-days of instruction are specified, use approximately half of the time for classroom instruction. Use other time for instruction with the equipment or system. When significant changes or modifications in the equipment or system are made under the terms of the contract, provide additional instruction to acquaint the operating personnel with the changes or modifications.

1.9 ACCESSIBILITY OF EQUIPMENT

Install all work so that parts requiring periodic inspection, operation, maintenance, and repair are readily accessible. Install concealed valves, expansion joints, controls, dampers, and equipment requiring access, in locations freely accessible through access doors.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

Materials for various services must be in accordance with TABLES I and II.

Cement pipe must contain recycled content as specified in Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE. Pipe schedules must be selected based on service requirements. Pipe fittings must be compatible with the applicable pipe materials. Plastic pipe, fittings, and solvent cement must meet NSF/ANSI 14 and must be NSF listed for the service intended. Plastic pipe, fittings, and solvent cement used for potable hot and cold water service must bear the NSF seal "NSF-PW." Polypropylene pipe and fittings must conform to dimensional requirements of Schedule 40, Iron Pipe size and must comply with NSF/ANSI 14, NSF/ANSI/CAN 61 and ASTM F2389. Polypropylene piping that will be exposed to UV light must be provided with a Factory applied UV resistant coating. Pipe threads (except dry seal) must conform to ASME B1.20.1. Grooved pipe couplings and fittings must be from the same manufacturer. Material or used in any potable water system intended for human consumption be certified in accordance with NSF 372 with the exception of brazing materials. In line devices such as water meters, building valves, check valves, meter stops, valves, fittings and back flow preventers must comply with PL 93-523 and NSF/ANSI/CAN 61, Section 8. End point devices such as drinking water fountains, lavatory faucets, kitchen and bar faucets, residential ice makers, supply stops and end point control valves used to dispense water for drinking must meet the requirements of NSF/ANSI/CAN 61, Section 9. Hubless cast-iron soil pipe must not be installed underground, under concrete floor slabs, or in crawl spaces below kitchen floors (for Air Force/Army/Navy projects). Cast-iron pipe must contain a minimum of 95 percent recycled content. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for cast iron pipe. Plastic pipe must not be installed in air plenums. Plastic pipe must not be installed in a pressure piping system in buildings greater than three stories including any basement levels.

2.1.1 Pipe Joint Materials

Grooved pipe and hubless cast-iron soil pipe must not be used underground. Solder containing lead must not be used with copper pipe. Cast iron soil pipe and fittings must be marked with the collective trademark of the Cast Iron Soil Institute. Joints and gasket materials must conform to the following:

- a. Coupling for Cast-Iron Pipe: for hub and spigot type ASTM A74, AWWA C606. For hubless type: CISPI 310.

- b. Coupling for Steel Pipe: AWWA C606.
- c. Couplings for Grooved Pipe: Ductile Iron ASTM A536 (Grade 65-45-12) Malleable Iron ASTM A47/A47M, Grade 32510. Copper ASTM B584.
- d. Flange Gaskets: Gaskets must be made of non-asbestos material in accordance with ASME B16.21. Gaskets must be flat, 1/16 inch thick, and contain Aramid fibers bonded with Styrene Butadiene Rubber (SBR) or Nitro Butadiene Rubber (NBR). Gaskets must be the full face or self centering flat ring type. Gaskets used for hydrocarbon service must be bonded with NBR.
- e. Brazing Material: Brazing material must conform to AWS A5.8/A5.8M, BCuP-5.
- f. Brazing Flux: Flux must be in paste or liquid form appropriate for use with brazing material. Flux must be as follows: lead-free; have a 100 percent flushable residue; contain slightly acidic reagents; contain potassium borides; and contain fluorides.
- g. Solder Material: Solder metal must conform to ASTM B32.
- h. Solder Flux: Flux must be liquid form, non-corrosive, and conform to ASTM B813, Standard Test 1.
- i. PTFE Tape: PTFE Tape, for use with Threaded Metal or Plastic Pipe.
- j. Rubber Gaskets for Cast-Iron Soil-Pipe and Fittings (hub and spigot type and hubless type): ASTM C564.
- k. Rubber Gaskets for Grooved Pipe: ASTM D2000, maximum temperature 230 degrees F.
- l. Flexible Elastomeric Seals: ASTM D3139, ASTM D3212 or ASTM F477.
- m. Bolts and Nuts for Grooved Pipe Couplings: Heat-treated carbon steel, ASTM A183.
- n. Solvent Cement for Transition Joints between ABS and PVC Nonpressure Piping Components: ASTM D3138.
- o. Plastic Solvent Cement for ABS Plastic Pipe: ASTM D2235.
- p. Plastic Solvent Cement for PVC Plastic Pipe: ASTM D2564 and ASTM D2855.
- q. Plastic Solvent Cement for CPVC Plastic Pipe: ASTM F493.
- r. Flanged fittings including, but not limited to, flanges, bolts, nuts and bolt patterns must be in accordance with ASME B16.5 class 150 and must have the manufacturer's trademark affixed in accordance with MSS SP-25. Flange material must conform to ASTM A105/A105M. Blind flange material must conform to ASTM A516/A516M cold service and ASTM A515/A515M for hot service. Bolts must be high strength or intermediate strength with material conforming to ASTM A193/A193M. Submit written certification by the bolt manufacturer that the bolts furnished comply with the specified requirements.
- s. Plastic Solvent Cement for Styrene Rubber Plastic Pipe: ASTM D3122.

- t. Copper tubing must conform to ASTM B88, Type K, L or M.
- u. Heat-fusion joints for polypropylene piping: ASTM F2389.

2.1.2 Miscellaneous Materials

Miscellaneous materials must conform to the following:

- a. Water Hammer Arrestor: PDI WH 201.
- b. Copper, Sheet and Strip for Building Construction: ASTM B370.
- c. Hose Clamps: SAE J1508.
- d. Supports for Off-The-Floor Plumbing Fixtures: ASME A112.6.1M.
- e. Metallic Cleanouts: ASME A112.36.2M.
- f. Plumbing Fixture Setting Compound: A preformed flexible ring seal molded from hydrocarbon wax material. The seal material must be nonvolatile nonasphaltic and contain germicide and provide watertight, gastight, odorproof and verminproof properties.
- g. Coal-Tar Protective Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipelines: AWWA C203.
- h. Gauges - Pressure and Vacuum Indicating Dial Type - Elastic Element: ASME B40.100.
- i. Thermometers: ASTM E1. Mercury must not be used in thermometers.

2.1.3 Pipe Insulation Material

Insulation must be as specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

2.2 PIPE HANGERS, INSERTS, AND SUPPORTS

Pipe hangers, inserts, and supports must conform to MSS SP-58.

2.3 VALVES

Valves must be provided on supplies to equipment and fixtures. Valves 2-1/2 inches and smaller must be bronze with threaded bodies for pipe and solder-type connections for tubing. Valves 3 inches and larger must have flanged iron bodies and bronze trim. Pressure ratings must be based upon the application. Grooved end valves may be provided if the manufacturer certifies that the valves meet the performance requirements of applicable MSS standard. Valves must conform to the following standards:

Description	Standard
Butterfly Valves	MSS SP-67
Cast-Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends	MSS SP-71

Repair and Upgrade Building 4034 (SOW Change & Re-Bid), FRC-E, MC

Ball Valves with Flanged Butt-Welding Ends for General Service	MSS SP-72
Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends	MSS SP-110
Cast-Iron Plug Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends	MSS SP-78
Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle, and Check Valves	MSS SP-80
Steel Valves, Socket Welding and Threaded Ends	ASME B16.34
Cast-Iron Globe and Angle Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends	MSS SP-85
Vacuum Relief Valves	ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4
Water Pressure Reducing Valves	ASSE 1003
Water Heater Drain Valves	ASME BPVC SEC IV, Part HLW-810: Requirements for Potable-Water Heaters Bottom Drain Valve
Trap Seal Primer Valves	ASSE 1018
Temperature and Pressure Relief Valves for Hot Water Supply Systems	ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4

2.3.1 Wall Faucets

Wall faucets with vacuum-breaker backflow preventer must be brass with 3/4 inch male inlet threads, hexagon shoulder, and 3/4 inch hose connection. Faucet handle must be securely attached to stem.

2.3.2 Relief Valves

Water heaters and hot water storage tanks must have a combination pressure and temperature (P&T) relief valve. The pressure relief element of a P&T relief valve must have adequate capacity to prevent excessive pressure buildup in the system when the system is operating at the maximum rate of heat input. The temperature element of a P&T relief valve must have a relieving capacity which is at least equal to the total input of the heaters when operating at their maximum capacity. Relief valves must be rated according to ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4. Relief valves for systems where the maximum rate of heat input is less than 200,000 Btuh must have 3/4 inch minimum inlets, and 3/4 inch outlets. Relief valves for systems where the maximum rate of heat input is greater than 200,000 Btuh must have 1 inch minimum inlets, and 1 inch outlets. The discharge pipe from the

relief valve must be the size of the valve outlet.

2.3.3 Thermostatic Mixing Valves

Each valve must be constructed to control the mixing of hot and cold water and to deliver water at a desired temperature regardless of pressure or input temperature changes. The control element must be of an approved type. The body must be of heavy cast bronze, and interior parts must be brass, bronze, corrosion-resisting steel or copper. The valve must be equipped with necessary stops, check valves, unions, and sediment strainers on the inlets.

2.3.4 Temperature Controlled Mixing Valve

Provide an ASSE 1017 temperature controlled (master mixing valve) to lower temperature per UFC 3-420-01 immediately downstream of the water heater as close to the fixture(s) as possible in order to reduce the amount of stored tempered water in the pipes in accordance with ASSE 1017.

2.3.5 Point-of-Use Mixing Valve

Provide a point-of-use mixing valve in accordance with ASSE 1070 at lavatories, hand-wash sinks, and washfountain locations. Point-of-use mixing valve must limit the tempered water to not greater than 110 degrees F.

2.3.6 Automatic Temperature or Pressure Compensating Valve

Provide automatic temperature and/or pressure compensating valve installed at each individual shower or tub/shower combination in accordance with ASSE 1016. The compensating valve must be integrated with each individual shower or tub/shower combination valve and must be installed at point of use. The valve must be equipped with a device to limit the maximum temperature to 120 degrees F.

2.3.7 Temperature Actuated Mixing Valve

Provide ASSE 1071 temperature actuated mixing valve to provide tepid water for emergency eyewash, shower/eyewash, drench shower and combination units that comply with ANSI/ISEA Z358.1. Valves must have a means to limit the maximum outlet temperature and must include a means of preventing cross-flow. Valves can be located in a wall-mounted bracket.

2.3.8 Single Supply Line Automatic Temperature Control

Provide ASSE 1069 automatic temperature control valve on single supply line to gang showers or sitz baths to provide tempered water control to multiple fixtures. Valves must be installed where end user does not have means to adjust temperature setting. Temperature setting must be set as indicated with a maximum set point of 120 degrees F.

2.4 FIXTURES

Submit list of fixtures with manufacturer, model, and flow rate. Water closet replacements in major renovations may have a flush valve of up to 1.6 GPF to accommodate existing plumbing capacity. Fixtures for use by the physically handicapped must be in accordance with ICC A117.1. Vitreous China, nonabsorbent, hard-burned, and vitrified throughout the body must be provided. Porcelain enameled ware must have specially selected, clear

white, acid-resisting enamel coating evenly applied on surfaces. No fixture will be accepted that shows cracks, crazes, blisters, thin spots, or other flaws. Fixtures must be equipped with appurtenances such as traps, faucets, stop valves, and drain fittings. Each fixture and piece of equipment requiring connections to the drainage system, except grease interceptors, must be equipped with a trap. Brass expansion or toggle bolts capped with acorn nuts must be provided for supports, and polished chromium-plated pipe, valves, and fittings must be provided where exposed to view. Fixtures with the supply discharge below the rim must be equipped with backflow preventers. Internal parts of flush valves and flushometer valves, shower mixing valves, shower head face plates, pop-up stoppers of lavatory waste drains, and pop-up stoppers and overflow tees and shoes of bathtub waste drains may contain acetal resin, fluorocarbon, nylon, acrylonitrile-butadiene-styrene (ABS) or other plastic material, if the material has provided satisfactory service under actual commercial or industrial operating conditions for not less than 2 years. Plastic in contact with hot water must be suitable for 180 degrees F water temperature.

2.4.1 Lavatories

Vitreous china lavatories must be provided with two integral molded lugs on the back-underside of the fixture and drilled for bolting to the wall in a manner similar to the hanger plate. Provide public faucet with a maximum flow rate of 0.5 gpm at a maximum flowing pressure of 60 psi. Provide data identifying WaterSense label for lavatory faucet.

2.4.2 Flush Valve Water Closets

2.4.2.1 Flush Valve Water Closet Type and Mount

ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1, white elongated bowl, floor-mounted, floor outlet wall mounted, wall outlet, provide with carrier. Top of toilet seat height above floor must be 14 to 15 inches, except 17 to 19 inches for wheelchair water closets. Provide wax bowl ring including plastic sleeve. Provide white solid plastic elongated open-front seat.

2.4.2.2 Flush Valve Water Closet Flush and Flow

Water flushing volume of the water closet and flush valve combination must not exceed 1.28 gallons per flush. Water closets must meet the EPA WaterSense product definition and must be EPA WaterSense labeled products. Provide data identifying WaterSense label for flush valve water closet. Fixtures that require the WaterSense label but are located in countries where the label is unavailable, see table below or see <https://uwla.eu/for> WaterSense label substitutes.

WaterSense Equivalencies	
Australia	WELs
Canada	WaterSense

Non-Mandatory Labels*	
European Union	European Water Label
Taiwan	Water Saving Label
China, Hong Kong	WELS

*Water efficiency labels recognized as market transformational, and are recommended, but not required for LEED projects.

2.4.2.3 Flush Valve Water Closet Control Valve

Provide large diameter flush valve including angle control-stop valve, vacuum breaker, tail pieces, slip nuts, and wall plates; exposed to view components must be chromium-plated or polished stainless steel. Flush valves must be nonhold-open type. Mount flush valves not less than 11 inches above the fixture. Mounted height of flush valve must not interfere with the hand rail in ADA stalls.

2.4.3 Flush Valve Urinals

ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1, white vitreous china, wall-mounted, wall outlet, siphon jet, integral trap, and extended side shields. Provide urinal with the rim 24 inches above the floor. Water flushing volume of the urinal and flush valve combination must not exceed 0.5 gallons per flush. Urinals must be EPA WaterSense labeled products. Provide data identifying WaterSense label for urinal. Fixtures that require the WaterSense label but are located in countries where the label is unavailable, see table below or see <https://uwla.eu/> for WaterSense label substitutes.

WaterSense Equivalencies	
Australia	WELS
Canada	WaterSense

Non-Mandatory Labels*	
European Union	European Water Label
Taiwan	Water Saving Label
China, Hong Kong	WELS

*Water efficiency labels recognized as market transformational, and are recommended, but not required for LEED projects.

Provide ASME A112.6.1M concealed chair carriers with vertical steel pipe supports. Provide large diameter flush valve including angle control-stop valve, vacuum breaker, tail pieces, slip nuts, and wall plates; exposed to view components must be chromium-plated or polished stainless steel. Flush valves must be nonhold-open type. Mount flush valves not less than 11 inches above the fixture.

2.4.4 Wheelchair Flush Valve Type Urinals

ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1, white vitreous china, wall-mounted, wall outlet, blowout action, integral trap, elongated projecting bowl, a minimum of 13.5 inches long from wall to front of flare, and ASME A112.19.5 trim. Provide large diaphragm (not less than 2.625 inches upper chamber inside diameter at the point where the diaphragm is sealed between the upper and lower chambers), nonhold-open flush valve of chrome plated cast brass conforming to ASTM B584, including vacuum breaker and angle (control-stop) valve with back check. The water flushing volume of the flush valve and urinal combination must not exceed 0.5 gallon per flush. Urinals must be EPA WaterSense labeled products. Provide data identifying WaterSense label for wheelchair flush valve urinal. Fixtures that require the WaterSense label but are located in countries where the label is unavailable, see table below or see <https://uwla.eu/> for WaterSense label substitutes.

WaterSense Equivalencies	
Australia	WELS
Canada	WaterSense

Non-Mandatory Labels*	
European Union	European Water Label
Taiwan	Water Saving Label
China, Hong Kong	WELS

*Water efficiency labels recognized as market transformational, and are recommended, but not required for LEED projects.

Furnish urinal manufacturer's certification of conformance. Provide ASME A112.6.1M concealed chair carriers. Mount urinal with front rim a maximum of 17 inches above floor and flush valve handle a maximum of 44 inches above floor for use by handicapped on wheelchair.

2.4.5 Wall Hung Lavatories

ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1, white vitreous china, straight back type, minimum dimensions of 19 inches wide by 17 inches front to rear, with supply openings for use with top mounted centerset faucets, and openings for concealed arm carrier installation. Provide aerator with faucet. Provide lavatory faucets and accessories meeting the flow rate and product requirements of the paragraph LAVATORIES. Provide ASME A112.6.1M concealed chair carriers with vertical steel pipe supports and concealed arms for the lavatory. Mount lavatory with the front rim 34 inches above floor and with 29 inches minimum clearance from bottom of the front rim to floor.

2.4.6 Countertop Lavatories

ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1, under-counter mount white vitreous china, minimum dimensions of 19 inches wide by 17 inches front to rear, with

supply openings for use with top mounted centerset faucets. Furnish template and mounting kit by lavatory manufacturer. Provide aerator with faucet. Provide lavatory faucets and accessories meeting the flow rate and product requirements of the paragraph LAVATORIES. Mount counter with the top surface 34 inches above floor and with 29 inches minimum clearance from bottom of the counter face to floor.

2.4.7 Drinking-Water Coolers for Standing Person

ANSI/ASHRAE 18, UL 399, NSF/ANSI/CAN 61, ADA and ICC A117.1. Dual or Bi-Level water coolers to conform to the requirements of DRINKING-WATER COOLER FOR STANDING PERSON and WHEELCHAIR DRINKING WATER COOLER conforming to ICC A117.1, ANSI/ASHRAE 18, UL 399, NSF/ANSI/CAN 61. Wall mounted height water cooler with more than a single thickness of metal between the potable water and the refrigerant in the heat exchanger, wall-hung, bubbler style, air-cooled condensing unit, 8 gph minimum capacity, stainless steel splash receptor and basin, bottle filler, vandal resistant, and stainless steel cabinet. Bubblers must be controlled by push levers or push bars, front mounted or side mounted near the front edge of the cabinet. Bubbler spouts must be mounted at maximum of 38 inches to 43 inches above floor. Spouts must direct water flow at least 4 inches above unit basin and trajectory parallel or nearly parallel to the front of unit. Provide ASME A112.6.1M concealed steel pipe chair carriers.

2.4.8 Shower Faucets

Provide ball joint self-cleaning shower heads. Provide WaterSense labeled showerhead with a maximum flow rate of 1.75 gpm. Provide data identifying WaterSense label for showerhead. Fixtures that require the WaterSense label but are located in countries where the label is unavailable, see table below or see <https://uwla.eu/> for WaterSense label substitutes.

WaterSense Equivalencies	
Australia	WELS
Canada	WaterSense

Non-Mandatory Labels*	
European Union	European Water Label
Taiwan	Water Saving Label
China, Hong Kong	WELS

*Water efficiency labels recognized as market transformational, and are recommended, but not required for LEED projects.

2.4.9 Precast Terrazzo Shower Floors

Terrazzo must be made of marble chips cast in white portland cement to produce 3000 psi minimum compressive strength 7 days after casting. Provide floor or wall outlet copper alloy body drain cast integral with terrazzo, with polished stainless steel strainers.

2.4.10 Precast Terrazzo Mop Sinks

Terrazzo must be made of marble chips cast in white portland cement to produce 3000 psi minimum compressive strength 7 days after casting. Provide floor or wall outlet copper alloy body drain cast integral with terrazzo, with polished stainless steel strainers.

2.5 DRAINS

2.5.1 Floor and Shower Drains

Floor and shower drains must consist of a galvanized body, integral seepage pan, and adjustable perforated or slotted chromium-plated bronze, nickel-bronze, or nickel-brass strainer, consisting of grate and threaded collar. Floor drains must be cast iron except where metallic waterproofing membrane is installed. Drains must be of double drainage pattern for embedding in the floor construction. The seepage pan must have weep holes or channels for drainage to the drainpipe. The seepage pan and weep holes must not be filled or plugged and have pervious materials (such as pea gravel) or a weep hole protection device to allow drainage. The strainer must be adjustable to floor thickness. A clamping device for attaching flashing or waterproofing membrane to the seepage pan without damaging the flashing or waterproofing membrane must be provided when required. Drains must be provided with threaded connection. Between the drain outlet and waste pipe, a neoprene rubber gasket conforming to ASTM C564 may be installed, provided that the drain is specifically designed for the rubber gasket compression type joint. Floor and shower drains must conform to ASME A112.6.3. Provide drain with trap primer connection, trap primer, and connection piping. Primer must meet ASSE 1018.

2.5.2 Bathtub and Shower Faucets and Drain Fittings

Provide single control pressure equalizing bathtub and shower faucets with body mounted from behind the wall with threaded connections. Provide ball joint self-cleaning shower heads. Provide WaterSense labeled showerhead with a maximum flow rate of 1.75 gpm. Provide showerheads meeting the requirements in the paragraph SHOWER FAUCETS. Provide tubing mounted from behind the wall between bathtub faucets and shower heads and bathtub diverter spouts. Provide separate globe valves or angle valves with union connections in each supply to faucet. Provide trip-lever pop-up drain fittings for above-the-floor drain installations. The top of drain pop-ups, drain outlets, tub overflow outlet, and; control handle for pop-up drain must be chromium-plated or polished stainless steel. Linkage between drain pop-up and pop-up control handle at bathtub overflow outlet must be copper alloy or stainless steel. Provide 1.5 inch copper alloy adjustable tubing with slip nuts and gaskets between bathtub overflow and drain outlet; chromium-plated finish is not required.

2.5.3 Area Drains

Area drains must be plain pattern with polished stainless steel perforated or slotted grate and bottom outlet. The drain must be circular or square with a 12 inch nominal overall width or diameter and 10 inch nominal overall depth. Drains must be cast iron with manufacturer's standard coating. Grate must be easily lifted out for cleaning. Outlet must be suitable for inside caulked connection to drain pipe. Drains must conform to ASME A112.6.3.

2.5.4 Trap Seal Protection

2.5.4.1 Potable Water-Supplied Trap Seal Valve

Trap must be supplied with a source of potable water. The trap seal primer valve must conform to ASSE 1018. The discharge from the valve must connect to the trap seal on the inlet side of the trap.

2.5.4.2 Reclaimed Or Gray Water-Supplied Trap Seal Valve

Trap must be supplied with a source of reclaimed or gray water in accordance with manufacturer of valve. The trap seal primer valve must conform to ASSE 1018. The discharge from the valve must connect to the trap seal on the inlet side of the trap.

2.5.4.3 Waste Water-Supplied Trap Seal Device

Trap will be supplied with a source of waste water conforming to ASSE 1044. The discharge from the device must connect to the trap above the trap seal on the inlet side of the trap.

2.5.4.4 Barrier-Type Trap Seal Protection Device

Trap must be protected with a barrier-type trap seal protection device conforming to ASSE 1072 and must be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

2.6 TRAPS

Unless otherwise specified, traps must be plastic per ASTM F409 or copper-alloy adjustable tube type with slip joint inlet and swivel. Traps must be without a cleanout. Provide traps with removable access panels for easy clean-out at sinks and lavatories. Tubes must be copper alloy with walls not less than 0.032 inch thick within commercial tolerances, except on the outside of bends where the thickness may be reduced slightly in manufacture by usual commercial methods. Inlets must have rubber washer and copper alloy nuts for slip joints above the discharge level. Swivel joints must be below the discharge level and must be of metal-to-metal or metal-to-plastic type as required for the application. Nuts must have flats for wrench grip. Outlets must have internal pipe thread, except that when required for the application, the outlets must have sockets for solder-joint connections. The depth of the water seal must be not less than 2 inches. The interior diameter must be not more than 1/8 inch over or under the nominal size, and interior surfaces must be reasonably smooth throughout. A copper alloy "P" trap assembly consisting of an adjustable "P" trap and threaded trap wall nipple with cast brass wall flange must be provided for lavatories. The assembly must be a standard manufactured unit and may have a rubber-gasketed swivel joint.

2.7 WATER HEATERS

Water heater types and capacities must be as indicated. Each water heater must have replaceable anodes. Each primary water heater must have controls with an adjustable range that includes 90 to 160 degrees F. Each gas-fired water heater and booster water heater must have controls with an adjustable range that includes 120 to 180 degrees F. Hot water systems utilizing recirculation systems must be tied into building off-hour controls. The thermal efficiencies and standby heat losses must conform

to TABLE III in PART 3 of this Section for each type of water heater specified. The only exception is that storage water heaters and hot water storage tanks having more than 500 gallons storage capacity need not meet the standard loss requirement if the tank surface area is insulated to R-12.5 and if a standing light is not used. Plastic materials polyetherimide (PEI) and polyethersulfone (PES) are forbidden to be used for vent piping of combustion gases. A factory pre-charged expansion tank must be installed on the cold water supply to each water heater. Expansion tanks must be specifically designed for use on potable water systems and must be rated for 200 degrees F water temperature and 150 psi working pressure. The expansion tank size and acceptance volume must be as indicated.

2.7.1 Automatic Storage Type

2.7.1.1 Electric Type

Electric type water heaters must conform to UL 174 with dual heating elements. Each element must be 4.5 KW. The elements must be wired so that only one element can operate at a time.

2.8 PUMPS

2.8.1 Circulating Pumps

Domestic hot water circulating pumps must be electrically driven, single-stage, centrifugal, with mechanical seals, suitable for the intended service. Pump and motor must be supported by the piping on which it is installed. The shaft must be one-piece, heat-treated, corrosion-resisting steel with impeller and smooth-surfaced housing of bronze.

2.8.1.1 Circulating Pump Enclosure

Motor must be totally enclosed, fan-cooled and must have sufficient horsepower for the service required. Each pump motor must be equipped with an across-the-line magnetic controller in a NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure with "START-STOP" switch in cover.

2.8.1.2 Circulating Pump Size and Efficiency

Integral size motors must be premium efficiency type in accordance with NEMA MG 1. Pump motors smaller than 1 hp Fractional horsepower pump motors must have integral thermal overload protection in accordance with Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Guards must shield exposed moving parts.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS PIPING ITEMS

2.9.1 Escutcheon Plates

Provide one piece or split hinge metal plates for piping entering floors, walls, and ceilings in exposed spaces. Provide chromium-plated on copper alloy plates or polished stainless steel finish in finished spaces. Provide paint finish on plates in unfinished spaces.

2.9.2 Pipe Sleeves

Provide where piping passes entirely through walls, ceilings, roofs, and

floors. Sleeves are not required where supply drain, waste, and vent (DWV) piping passes through concrete floor slabs located on grade, except where penetrating a membrane waterproof floor.

2.9.2.1 Sleeves in Masonry and Concrete

Provide steel pipe sleeves or schedule 40 PVC plastic pipe sleeves. Sleeves are not required where drain, waste, and vent (DWV) piping passes through concrete floor slabs located on grade. Core drilling of masonry and concrete may be provided in lieu of pipe sleeves when cavities in the core-drilled hole are completely grouted smooth.

2.9.2.2 Sleeves Not in Masonry and Concrete

Provide 26 gage galvanized steel sheet or PVC plastic pipe sleeves.

2.9.3 Pipe Hangers (Supports)

Provide MSS SP-58 Type 1 with adjustable type steel support rods, except as specified or indicated otherwise. Attach to steel joists with Type 19 or 23 clamps and retaining straps. Attach to Steel W or S beams with Type 21, 28, 29, or 30 clamps. Attach to steel angles and vertical web steel channels with Type 20 clamp with beam clamp channel adapter. Attach to horizontal web steel channel and wood with drilled hole on centerline and double nut and washer. Attach to concrete with Type 18 insert or drilled expansion anchor. Provide Type 40 insulation protection shield for insulated piping.

2.9.4 Nameplates

Provide 0.125 inch thick melamine laminated plastic nameplates, black matte finish with white center core, for equipment, gages, thermometers, and valves; valves in supplies to faucets will not require nameplates. Accurately align lettering and engrave minimum of 0.25 inch high normal block lettering into the white core. Minimum size of nameplates must be 1.0 by 2.5 inches. Key nameplates to a chart and schedule for each system. Frame charts and schedules under glass and place where directed near each system. Furnish two copies of each chart and schedule.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Piping located in air plenums must conform to NFPA 90A requirements. Piping located in shafts that constitute air ducts or that enclose air ducts must be noncombustible in accordance with NFPA 90A. Installation of plastic pipe where in compliance with NFPA may be installed in accordance with PPFA Fire Man. The plumbing system must be installed complete with necessary fixtures, fittings, traps, valves, and accessories. Submit diagrams, instructions, and other sheets proposed for posting for Plumbing System. Submit for Plumbing System manufacturer's recommendations for the installation of bell and spigot and hubless joints for cast iron soil pipe. Water and drainage piping must be extended 5 feet outside the building, unless otherwise indicated. A full port ball valve ball valve and drain must be installed on the water service line inside the building approximately 6 inches above the floor from point of entry. Piping must be connected to the exterior service lines or capped or plugged if the exterior service is not in place. Sewer and water pipes must be laid in separate trenches, except when otherwise shown. If trenches are closed or

the pipes are otherwise covered before being connected to the service lines, the location of the end of each plumbing utility must be marked with a stake or other acceptable means. Valves must be installed with control no lower than the valve body. Avoid the use of combination double wye and one-eighth bend fittings in the horizontal orientation below grade or below slab.

3.1.1 Water Pipe, Fittings, and Connections

3.1.1.1 Utilities

The piping must be extended to fixtures, outlets, and equipment. The hot-water and cold-water piping system must be arranged and installed to permit draining. The supply line to each item of equipment or fixture, except faucets, flush valves, or other control valves which are supplied with integral stops, must be equipped with a shutoff valve to enable isolation of the item for repair and maintenance without interfering with operation of other equipment or fixtures. Supply piping to fixtures, faucets, hydrants, shower heads, and flushing devices must be anchored to prevent movement.

3.1.1.2 Cutting and Repairing

The work must be carefully laid out in advance, and unnecessary cutting of construction must be avoided. Damage to building, piping, wiring, or equipment as a result of cutting must be repaired by mechanics skilled in the trade involved.

3.1.1.3 Protection of Fixtures, Materials, and Equipment

Pipe openings must be closed with caps or plugs during installation. Fixtures and equipment must be tightly covered and protected against dirt, water, chemicals, and mechanical injury. Upon completion of the work, the fixtures, materials, and equipment must be thoroughly cleaned, adjusted, and operated. Safety guards must be provided for exposed rotating equipment.

3.1.1.4 Mains, Branches, and Runouts

Piping must be installed as indicated. Pipe must be accurately cut and worked into place without springing or forcing. Structural portions of the building must not be weakened. Aboveground piping must run parallel with the lines of the building, unless otherwise indicated. Branch pipes from service lines may be taken from top, bottom, or side of main, using crossover fittings required by structural or installation conditions. Supply pipes, valves, and fittings must be kept a sufficient distance from other work and other services to permit not less than 1/2 inch between finished covering on the different services. Bare and insulated water lines must not bear directly against building structural elements so as to transmit sound to the structure or to prevent flexible movement of the lines. Water pipe must not be buried in or under floors unless specifically indicated or approved. Buried domestic waste vent piping must not be less than 2 inch diameter. Changes in pipe sizes must be made with reducing fittings. Use of bushings will not be permitted except for use in situations in which standard factory fabricated components are furnished to accommodate specific accepted installation practice. Change in direction must be made with fittings, except that bending of pipe 4 inches and smaller will be permitted, provided a pipe bender is used and wide sweep bends are formed. The center-line radius of bends must be not

less than six diameters of the pipe. Bent pipe showing kinks, wrinkles, flattening, or other malformations will not be acceptable.

3.1.1.5 Pipe Drains

Pipe drains indicated must consist of 3/4 inch hose bibb with renewable seat and full port ball valve ahead of hose bibb. At other low points, 3/4 inch brass plugs or caps must be provided. Disconnection of the supply piping at the fixture is an acceptable drain.

3.1.1.6 Expansion and Contraction of Piping

Allowance must be made throughout for expansion and contraction of water pipe. Each hot-water and hot-water circulation riser must have expansion loops or other provisions such as offsets and changes in direction where indicated and required. Risers must be securely anchored as required or where indicated to force expansion to loops. Branch connections from risers must be made with ample swing or offset to avoid undue strain on fittings or short pipe lengths. Horizontal runs of pipe over 50 feet in length must be anchored to the wall or the supporting construction about midway on the run to force expansion, evenly divided, toward the ends. Sufficient flexibility must be provided on branch runouts from mains and risers to provide for expansion and contraction of piping. Flexibility must be provided by installing one or more turns in the line so that piping will spring enough to allow for expansion without straining. If mechanical grooved pipe coupling systems are provided, the deviation from design requirements for expansion and contraction may be allowed pending approval of Contracting Officer.

3.1.1.7 Commercial-Type Water Hammer Arresters

Commercial-type water hammer arresters must be provided on hot- and cold-water supplies and must be located as generally indicated, with precise location and sizing to be in accordance with PDI WH 201. Water hammer arresters, where concealed, must be accessible by means of access doors or removable panels. Commercial-type water hammer arresters must conform to ASSE 1010. Vertical capped pipe columns will not be permitted.

3.1.2 Joints

Installation of pipe and fittings must be made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Mitering of joints for elbows and notching of straight runs of pipe for tees will not be permitted. Joints must be made up with fittings of compatible material and made for the specific purpose intended.

3.1.2.1 Threaded

Threaded joints must have American Standard taper pipe threads conforming to ASME B1.20.1. Only male pipe threads must be coated with graphite or with an approved graphite compound, or with an inert filler and oil, or must have a polytetrafluoroethylene tape applied.

3.1.2.2 Mechanical Couplings

Mechanical couplings may be used in conjunction with grooved pipe for aboveground, ferrous or non-ferrous, domestic hot and cold water systems, in lieu of unions, brazed, soldered, welded, flanged, or threaded joints.

3.1.2.2.1 Mechanical Coupling Permissibility

Mechanical couplings are permitted in accessible locations including behind access plates. Flexible grooved joints will not be permitted, except as vibration isolators adjacent to mechanical equipment. Rigid grooved joints must incorporate an angle bolt pad design which maintains metal-to-metal contact with equal amount of pad offset of housings upon installation to ensure positive rigid clamping of the pipe. Designs which can only clamp on the bottom of the groove or which utilize gripping teeth or jaws, or which use misaligned housing bolt holes, or which require a torque wrench or torque specifications will not be permitted.

3.1.2.2.2 Grooved Fittings and Couplings

Grooved fittings and couplings, and grooving tools must be provided from the same manufacturer. Segmentally welded elbows must not be used. Grooves must be prepared in accordance with the coupling manufacturer's latest published standards. Grooving must be performed by qualified grooving operators having demonstrated proper grooving procedures in accordance with the tool manufacturer's recommendations. The Contracting Officer must be notified 24 hours in advance of test to demonstrate operator's capability, and the test must be performed at the work site, if practical, or at a site agreed upon. The operator must demonstrate the ability to properly adjust the grooving tool, groove the pipe, and to verify the groove dimensions in accordance with the coupling manufacturer's specifications.

3.1.2.3 Unions and Flanges

Unions, flanges and mechanical couplings must not be concealed in walls, ceilings, or partitions. Unions must be used on pipe sizes 2-1/2 inches and smaller; flanges must be used on pipe sizes 3 inches and larger.

3.1.2.4 Grooved Mechanical Joints

Grooves must be prepared according to the coupling manufacturer's instructions. Grooved fittings, couplings, and grooving tools must be products of the same manufacturer. Pipe and groove dimensions must comply with the tolerances specified by the coupling manufacturer. The diameter of grooves made in the field must be measured using a "go/no-go" gauge, vernier or dial caliper, narrow-land micrometer, or other method specifically approved by the coupling manufacturer for the intended application. Groove width and dimension of groove from end of pipe must be measured and recorded for each change in grooving tool setup to verify compliance with coupling manufacturer's tolerances. Grooved joints must not be used in concealed locations.

3.1.2.5 Cast Iron Soil, Waste and Vent Pipe

Bell and spigot compression and hubless gasketed clamp joints for soil, waste and vent piping must be installed per the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.1.2.6 Copper Tube and Pipe

- a. Brazed. Brazed joints must be made in conformance with AWS B2.2/B2.2M, ASME B16.50, and CDA A4015 with flux and are acceptable for all pipe sizes. Copper to copper joints must include the use of copper-phosphorus or copper-phosphorus-silver brazing metal without

flux. Brazing of dissimilar metals (copper to bronze or brass) must include the use of flux with either a copper-phosphorus, copper-phosphorus-silver or a silver brazing filler metal.

- b. Soldered. Soldered joints must be made with flux and are only acceptable for piping 2 inches and smaller. Soldered joints must conform to ASME B31.5 and CDA A4015. Soldered joints must not be used in compressed air piping between the air compressor and the receiver.
- c. Copper Tube Extracted Joint. Mechanically extracted joints must be made in accordance with ICC IPC.
- d. Press connection. Copper press connections must be made in **strict** accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions for manufactured rated size. The joints must be pressed using the tool(s) approved by the manufacturer **of that joint**. Minimum distance between fittings must be in accordance with the manufacturer's requirements.

3.1.3 Dissimilar Pipe Materials

Connections between ferrous and non-ferrous copper water pipe must be made with dielectric unions or flange waterways. Dielectric waterways must have temperature and pressure rating equal to or greater than that specified for the connecting piping. Waterways must have metal connections on both ends suited to match connecting piping. Dielectric waterways must be internally lined with an insulator specifically designed to prevent current flow between dissimilar metals. Dielectric flanges must meet the performance requirements described herein for dielectric waterways. Connecting joints between plastic and metallic pipe must be made with transition fitting for the specific purpose.

3.1.4 Pipe Sleeves and Flashing

Pipe sleeves must be furnished and set in their proper and permanent location.

3.1.4.1 Sleeve Requirements

Unless indicated otherwise, provide pipe sleeves meeting the following requirements:

- a. Secure sleeves in position and location during construction. Provide sleeves of sufficient length to pass through entire thickness of walls, ceilings, roofs, and floors.
- b. A modular mechanical type sealing assembly may be installed in lieu of a waterproofing clamping flange and caulking and sealing of annular space between pipe and sleeve. The seals must consist of interlocking synthetic rubber links shaped to continuously fill the annular space between the pipe and sleeve using galvanized steel bolts, nuts, and pressure plates. The links must be loosely assembled with bolts to form a continuous rubber belt around the pipe with a pressure plate under each bolt head and each nut. After the seal assembly is properly positioned in the sleeve, tightening of the bolt must cause the rubber sealing elements to expand and provide a watertight seal between the pipe and the sleeve. Each seal assembly must be sized as recommended by the manufacturer to fit the pipe and sleeve involved.
- c. Sleeves must not be installed in structural members, except where

indicated or approved. Rectangular and square openings must be as detailed. Each sleeve must extend through its respective floor, or roof, and must be cut flush with each surface, except for special circumstances. Pipe sleeves passing through floors in wet areas such as mechanical equipment rooms, lavatories, kitchens, and other plumbing fixture areas must extend a minimum of 4 inches above the finished floor.

- d. Unless otherwise indicated, sleeves must be of a size to provide a minimum of 1/4 inch clearance between bare pipe or insulation and inside of sleeve or between insulation and inside of sleeve. Sleeves in bearing walls and concrete slab on grade floors must be steel pipe or cast-iron pipe. Sleeves in nonbearing walls or ceilings may be steel pipe, cast-iron pipe, galvanized sheet metal with lock-type longitudinal seam, or plastic.
- e. Except as otherwise specified, the annular space between pipe and sleeve, or between jacket over insulation and sleeve, must be sealed as indicated with sealants conforming to ASTM C920 and with a primer, backstop material and surface preparation as specified in Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS. The annular space between pipe and sleeve, between bare insulation and sleeve or between jacket over insulation and sleeve must not be sealed for interior walls which are not designated as fire rated.
- f. Sleeves through below-grade walls in contact with earth must be recessed 1/2 inch from wall surfaces on both sides. Annular space between pipe and sleeve must be filled with backing material and sealants in the joint between the pipe and concrete wall as specified above. Sealant selected for the earth side of the wall must be compatible with dampproofing/waterproofing materials that are to be applied over the joint sealant.

3.1.4.2 Flashing Requirements

Pipes passing through roof must be installed through a 16 ounce copper flashing, each within an integral skirt or flange. Flashing must be suitably formed, and the skirt or flange must extend not less than 8 inches from the pipe and must be set over the roof or floor membrane in a solid coating of bituminous cement. The flashing must extend up the pipe a minimum of 10 inches. For cleanouts, the flashing must be turned down into the hub and caulked after placing the ferrule. Pipes passing through pitched roofs must be flashed, using lead or copper flashing, with an adjustable integral flange of adequate size to extend not less than 8 inches from the pipe in all directions and lapped into the roofing to provide a watertight seal. The annular space between the flashing and the bare pipe or between the flashing and the metal-jacket-covered insulation must be sealed as indicated. Flashing for dry vents must be turned down into the pipe to form a waterproof joint. Pipes, up to and including 10 inches in diameter, passing through roof or floor waterproofing membrane may be installed through a cast-iron sleeve with caulking recess, anchor lugs, flashing-clamp device, and pressure ring with brass bolts. Flashing shield must be fitted into the sleeve clamping device. Pipes passing through wall waterproofing membrane must be sleeved as described above. A waterproofing clamping flange must be installed.

3.1.4.3 Waterproofing

Waterproofing at floor-mounted water closets must be accomplished by

forming a flashing guard from soft-tempered sheet copper. The center of the sheet must be perforated and turned down approximately 1-1/2 inches to fit between the outside diameter of the drainpipe and the inside diameter of the cast-iron or steel pipe sleeve. The turned-down portion of the flashing guard must be embedded in sealant to a depth of approximately 1-1/2 inches; then the sealant must be finished off flush to floor level between the flashing guard and drainpipe. The flashing guard of sheet copper must extend not less than 8 inches from the drainpipe and must be lapped between the floor membrane in a solid coating of bituminous cement. If cast-iron water closet floor flanges are used, the space between the pipe sleeve and drainpipe must be sealed with sealant and the flashing guard must be upturned approximately 1-1/2 inches to fit the outside diameter of the drainpipe and the inside diameter of the water closet floor flange. The upturned portion of the sheet fitted into the floor flange must be sealed.

3.1.4.4 Optional Counterflashing

Instead of turning the flashing down into a dry vent pipe, or caulking and sealing the annular space between the pipe and flashing or metal-jacket-covered insulation and flashing, counterflashing may be accomplished by utilizing the following:

- a. A standard roof coupling for threaded pipe up to 6 inches in diameter.
- b. A tack-welded or banded-metal rain shield around the pipe.

3.1.4.5 Pipe Penetrations of Slab on Grade Floors

Where pipes, fixture drains, floor drains, cleanouts or similar items penetrate slab on grade floors, except at penetrations of floors with waterproofing membrane as specified in paragraphs FLASHING REQUIREMENTS and WATERPROOFING, a groove 1/4 to 1/2 inch wide by 1/4 to 3/8 inch deep must be formed around the pipe, fitting or drain. The groove must be filled with a sealant as specified in Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

3.1.4.6 Pipe Penetrations

Provide sealants for all pipe penetrations. All pipe penetrations must be sealed to prevent infiltration of air, insects, and vermin.

3.1.5 Fire Seal

Where pipes pass through fire walls, fire-partitions, fire-rated pipe chase walls or floors above grade, a fire seal must be provided.

3.1.6 Supports

3.1.6.1 General

Hangers used to support piping 2 inches and larger must be fabricated to permit adequate adjustment after erection while still supporting the load. Pipe guides and anchors must be installed to keep pipes in accurate alignment, to direct the expansion movement, and to prevent buckling, swaying, and undue strain. Piping subjected to vertical movement when operating temperatures exceed ambient temperatures must be supported by variable spring hangers and supports or by constant support hangers. In the support of multiple pipe runs on a common base member, a clip or clamp must be used where each pipe crosses the base support member. Spacing of

the base support members must not exceed the hanger and support spacing required for an individual pipe in the multiple pipe run. Threaded sections of rods must not be formed or bent.

3.1.6.2 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Installation of pipe hangers, inserts and supports must conform to MSS SP-58 except as modified herein.

- a. Types 5, 12, and 26 must not be used.
- b. Type 3 must not be used on insulated pipe.
- c. Type 18 inserts must be secured to concrete forms before concrete is placed. Continuous inserts which allow more adjustment may be used if they otherwise meet the requirements for type 18 inserts.
- d. Type 19 and 23 C-clamps must be torqued per MSS SP-58 and must have both locknuts and retaining devices furnished by the manufacturer. Field-fabricated C-clamp bodies or retaining devices are not acceptable.
- e. Type 20 attachments used on angles and channels must be furnished with an added malleable-iron heel plate or adapter.
- f. Type 24 may be used only on trapeze hanger systems or on fabricated frames.
- g. Type 39 saddles must be used on insulated pipe 4 inches and larger when the temperature of the medium is 60 degrees F or higher. Type 39 saddles must be welded to the pipe.
- h. Type 40 shields must:
 - (1) Be used on insulated pipe less than 4 inches.
 - (2) Be used on insulated pipe 4 inches and larger when the temperature of the medium is 60 degrees F or less.
 - (3) Have a high density insert for all pipe sizes. High density inserts must have a density of 8 pcf or greater.
- i. Horizontal pipe supports must be spaced as specified in MSS SP-58 and a support must be installed not over 1 foot from the pipe fitting joint at each change in direction of the piping. Pipe supports must be spaced not over 5 feet apart at valves. Operating temperatures in determining hanger spacing for PVC or CPVC pipe must be 120 degrees F for PVC and 180 degrees F for CPVC. Horizontal pipe runs must include allowances for expansion and contraction.
- j. Vertical pipe must be supported at each floor, except at slab-on-grade, at intervals of not more than 15 feet nor more than 8 feet from end of risers, and at vent terminations. Vertical pipe risers must include allowances for expansion and contraction.
- k. Type 35 guides using steel, reinforced polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) or graphite slides must be provided to allow longitudinal pipe movement. Slide materials must be suitable for the system operating temperatures, atmospheric conditions, and bearing loads encountered.

Lateral restraints must be provided as needed. Where steel slides do not require provisions for lateral restraint the following may be used:

- (1) On pipe 4 inches and larger when the temperature of the medium is 60 degrees F or higher, a Type 39 saddle, welded to the pipe, may freely rest on a steel plate.
 - (2) On pipe less than 4 inches a Type 40 shield, attached to the pipe or insulation, may freely rest on a steel plate.
 - (3) On pipe 4 inches and larger carrying medium less than 60 degrees F a Type 40 shield, attached to the pipe or insulation, may freely rest on a steel plate.
- l. Pipe hangers on horizontal insulated pipe must be the size of the outside diameter of the insulation. The insulation must be continuous through the hanger on all pipe sizes and applications.
 - m. Where there are high system temperatures and welding to piping is not desirable, the type 35 guide must include a pipe cradle, welded to the guide structure and strapped securely to the pipe. The pipe must be separated from the slide material by at least 4 inches or by an amount adequate for the insulation, whichever is greater.
 - n. Hangers and supports for plastic pipe must not compress, distort, cut or abrade the piping, and must allow free movement of pipe except where otherwise required in the control of expansion/contraction.

3.1.6.3 Structural Attachments

Attachment to building structure concrete and masonry must be by cast-in concrete inserts, built-in anchors, or masonry anchor devices. Inserts and anchors must be applied with a safety factor not less than 5. Supports must not be attached to metal decking. Supports must not be attached to the underside of concrete filled floor or concrete roof decks unless approved by the Contracting Officer. Masonry anchors for overhead applications must be constructed of ferrous materials only.

3.1.7 Pipe Cleanouts

Pipe cleanouts must be the same size as the pipe except that cleanout plugs larger than 4 inches will not be required. A cleanout installed in connection with cast-iron soil pipe must consist of a long-sweep 1/4 bend or one or two 1/8 bends extended to the place shown. An extra-heavy cast-brass or cast-iron ferrule with countersunk cast-brass head screw plug must be caulked into the hub of the fitting and must be flush with the floor. Cleanouts in connection with other pipe, where indicated, must be T-pattern, 90-degree branch drainage fittings with cast-brass screw plugs, except plastic plugs must be installed in plastic pipe. Plugs must be the same size as the pipe up to and including 4 inches. Cleanout tee branches with screw plug must be installed at the foot of soil and waste stacks, at the foot of interior downspouts, on each connection to building storm drain where interior downspouts are indicated, and on each building drain outside the building. Cleanout tee branches may be omitted on stacks in single story buildings with slab-on-grade construction or where less than 18 inches of crawl space is provided under the floor. Cleanouts on pipe concealed in partitions must be provided with chromium plated bronze, nickel bronze, nickel brass or stainless steel flush type access cover plates. Round access covers must be provided and secured to plugs

with securing screw. Square access covers may be provided with matching frames, anchoring lugs and cover screws. Cleanouts in finished walls must have access covers and frames installed flush with the finished wall. Cleanouts installed in finished floors subject to foot traffic must be provided with a chrome-plated cast brass, nickel brass, or nickel bronze cover secured to the plug or cover frame and set flush with the finished floor. Heads of fastening screws must not project above the cover surface. Where cleanouts are provided with adjustable heads, the heads must be cast iron.

3.2 WATER HEATERS AND HOT WATER STORAGE TANKS

3.2.1 Relief Valves

No valves must be installed between a relief valve and its water heater or storage tank. The P&T relief valve must be installed where the valve actuator comes in contact with the hottest water in the heater. Whenever possible, the relief valve must be installed directly in a tapping in the tank or heater; otherwise, the P&T valve must be installed in the hot-water outlet piping. A vacuum relief valve must be provided on the cold water supply line to the hot-water storage tank or water heater and mounted above and within 6 inches above the top of the tank or water heater.

3.2.2 Heat Traps

Piping to and from each water heater and hot water storage tank must be routed horizontally and downward a minimum of 24 inches before turning in an upward direction.

3.2.3 Connections to Water Heaters

Connections of metallic pipe to water heaters must be made with dielectric unions or flanges. Use of dielectric nipples is prohibited unless internally lined and specifically designed to limit current flow between dissimilar metals.

3.2.4 Expansion Tank

A pre-charged expansion tank must be installed on the cold water supply between the water heater inlet and the cold water supply shut-off valve. The Contractor must adjust the expansion tank air pressure, as recommended by the tank manufacturer, to match incoming water pressure.

3.3 FIXTURES AND FIXTURE TRIMMINGS

Polished chromium-plated pipe, valves, and fittings must be provided where exposed to view. Angle stops, straight stops, stops integral with the faucets, or concealed type of lock-shield, and loose-key pattern stops for supplies with threaded, sweat or solvent weld inlets must be furnished and installed with fixtures. Where connections between copper tubing and faucets are made by rubber compression fittings, a beading tool must be used to mechanically deform the tubing above the compression fitting. Exposed traps and supply pipes for fixtures and equipment must be connected to the rough piping systems at the wall, unless otherwise specified under the item. Floor and wall escutcheons must be as specified. Drain lines and hot water lines of fixtures for handicapped personnel must be insulated and do not require polished chrome finish. Plumbing fixtures and accessories must be installed within the space shown.

3.3.1 Fixture Connections

Where space limitations prohibit standard fittings in conjunction with the cast-iron floor flange, special short-radius fittings must be provided. Connections between earthenware fixtures and flanges on soil pipe must be made gastight and watertight with a closet-setting compound or neoprene gasket and seal. Use of natural rubber gaskets or putty will not be permitted. Fixtures with outlet flanges must be set the proper distance from floor or wall to make a first-class joint with the closet-setting compound or gasket and fixture used.

3.3.2 Flushometer Valves

Flushometer valves must be secured to prevent movement by anchoring the long finished top spud connecting tube to wall adjacent to valve with approved metal bracket. Flushometer valves for water closets must be installed 39 inches above the floor, except at water closets intended for use by the physically handicapped where flushometer valves must be mounted at approximately 30 inches above the floor and arranged to avoid interference with grab bars. In addition, for water closets intended for handicap use, the flush valve handle must be installed on the wide side of the enclosure. Bumpers for water closet seats must be installed on the flushometer spud.

3.3.3 Height of Fixture Rims Above Floor

Lavatories must be mounted with rim 31 inches above finished floor. Wall-hung drinking fountains and water coolers must be installed with rim 42 inches above floor. Wall-hung service sinks must be mounted with rim 28 inches above the floor. Installation of fixtures for use by the physically handicapped must be in accordance with ICC A117.1.

3.3.4 Shower Bath Outfits

The area around the water supply piping to the mixing valves and behind the escutcheon plate must be made watertight by caulking or gasketing.

3.3.5 Fixture Supports

Fixture supports for off-the-floor lavatories, urinals, water closets, and other fixtures of similar size, design, and use, must be of the chair-carrier type. The carrier must provide the necessary means of mounting the fixture, with a foot or feet to anchor the assembly to the floor slab. Adjustability must be provided to locate the fixture at the desired height and in proper relation to the wall. Support plates, in lieu of chair carrier, must be fastened to the wall structure only where it is not possible to anchor a floor-mounted chair carrier to the floor slab.

3.3.5.1 Support for Solid Masonry Construction

Chair carrier must be anchored to the floor slab. Where a floor-anchored chair carrier cannot be used, a suitable wall plate must be imbedded in the masonry wall.

3.3.5.2 Support for Concrete-Masonry Wall Construction

Chair carrier must be anchored to floor slab. Where a floor-anchored

chair carrier cannot be used, a suitable wall plate must be fastened to the concrete wall using through bolts and a back-up plate.

3.3.5.3 Support for Steel Stud Frame Partitions

Chair carrier must be used. The anchor feet and tubular uprights must be of the heavy duty design; and feet (bases) must be steel and welded to a square or rectangular steel tube upright. Wall plates, in lieu of floor-anchored chair carriers, must be used only if adjoining steel partition studs are suitably reinforced to support a wall plate bolted to these studs.

3.3.5.4 Support for Wood Stud Construction

Where floor is a concrete slab, a floor-anchored chair carrier must be used. Where entire construction is wood, wood crosspieces must be installed. Fixture hanger plates, supports, brackets, or mounting lugs must be fastened with not less than No. 10 wood screws, 1/4 inch thick minimum steel hanger, or toggle bolts with nut. The wood crosspieces must extend the full width of the fixture and must be securely supported.

3.3.5.5 Wall-Mounted Water Closet Gaskets

Where wall-mounted water closets are provided, reinforced wax, treated felt, or neoprene gaskets must be provided. The type of gasket furnished must be as recommended by the chair-carrier manufacturer.

3.3.6 Traps

Each trap must be placed as near the fixture as possible, and no fixture must be double-trapped. Traps installed on cast-iron soil pipe must be cast iron. Traps installed on steel pipe or copper tubing must be recess-drainage pattern, or brass-tube type. Traps installed on plastic pipe may be plastic conforming to ASTM D3311. Traps for acid-resisting waste must be of the same material as the pipe.

3.3.7 Shower Pans

Before installing shower pan, subfloor must be free of projections such as nail heads or rough edges of aggregate. Drain must be a bolt-down, clamping-ring type with weepholes, installed so the lip of the subdrain is flush with subfloor.

3.3.7.1 General

The floor of each individual shower, the shower-area portion of combination shower and drying room, and the entire shower and drying room where the two are not separated by curb or partition, must be made watertight with a shower pan fabricated in place. The shower pan material must be cut to size and shape of the area indicated, in one piece to the maximum extent practicable, allowing a minimum of 6 inches for turnup on walls or partitions, and must be folded over the curb with an approximate return of 1/4 of curb height. The upstands must be placed behind any wall or partition finish. Subflooring must be smooth and clean, with nailheads driven flush with surface, and must be sloped to drain. Shower pans must be clamped to drains with the drain clamping ring.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION SYSTEMS

3.4.1 Identification Tags

Identification tags made of brass, engraved laminated plastic, or engraved anodized aluminum, indicating service and valve number must be installed on valves, except those valves installed on supplies at plumbing fixtures. Tags must be 1-3/8 inch minimum diameter, and marking must be stamped or engraved. Indentations must be black, for reading clarity. Tags must be attached to valves with No. 12 AWG, copper wire, chrome-plated beaded chain, or plastic straps designed for that purpose.

3.4.2 Pipe Color Code Marking

Color code marking of piping must be as specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.4.3 Color Coding Scheme for Locating Hidden Utility Components

Scheme must be provided in buildings having suspended grid ceilings. The color coding scheme must identify points of access for maintenance and operation of operable components which are not visible from the finished space and installed in the space directly above the suspended grid ceiling. The operable components must include valves, dampers, switches, linkages and thermostats. The color coding scheme must consist of a color code board and colored metal disks. Each colored metal disk must be approximately 3/8 inch in diameter and secured to removable ceiling panels with fasteners. The fasteners must be inserted into the ceiling panels so that the fasteners will be concealed from view. The fasteners must be manually removable without tools and must not separate from the ceiling panels when panels are dropped from ceiling height. Installation of colored metal disks must follow completion of the finished surface on which the disks are to be fastened. The color code board must have the approximate dimensions of 3 foot width, 30 inches height, and 1/2 inch thickness. The board must be made of wood fiberboard and framed under glass or 1/16 inch transparent plastic cover. Unless otherwise directed, the color code symbols must be approximately 3/4 inch in diameter and the related lettering in 1/2 inch high capital letters. The color code board must be mounted and located in the mechanical or equipment room. Color code system shall be coordinated with the COTR.

3.5 ESCUTCHEONS

Escutcheons must be provided at finished surfaces where bare or insulated piping, exposed to view, passes through floors, walls, or ceilings, except in boiler, utility, or equipment rooms. Escutcheons must be fastened securely to pipe or pipe covering and must be satin-finish, corrosion-resisting steel, polished chromium-plated zinc alloy, or polished chromium-plated copper alloy. Escutcheons must be either one-piece or split-pattern, held in place by internal spring tension or setscrew.

3.6 PAINTING

Painting of pipes, hangers, supports, and other iron work, either in concealed spaces or exposed spaces, is specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.6.1 Painting of New Equipment

New equipment painting must be factory applied or shop applied, and must be as specified herein, and provided under each individual section.

3.6.1.1 Factory Painting Systems

Manufacturer's standard factory painting systems may be provided subject to certification that the factory painting system applied will withstand 125 hours in a salt-spray fog test, except that equipment located outdoors must withstand 500 hours in a salt-spray fog test. Salt-spray fog test must be in accordance with ASTM B117, and for that test the acceptance criteria must be as follows: immediately after completion of the test, the paint must show no signs of blistering, wrinkling, or cracking, and no loss of adhesion; and the specimen must show no signs of rust creepage beyond 0.125 inch on either side of the scratch mark.

The film thickness of the factory painting system applied on the equipment must not be less than the film thickness used on the test specimen. If manufacturer's standard factory painting system is being proposed for use on surfaces subject to temperatures above 120 degrees F, the factory painting system must be designed for the temperature service.

3.6.1.2 Shop Painting Systems for Metal Surfaces

Clean, pretreat, prime and paint metal surfaces; except aluminum surfaces need not be painted. Apply coatings to clean dry surfaces. Clean the surfaces to remove dust, dirt, rust, oil and grease by wire brushing and solvent degreasing prior to application of paint, except metal surfaces subject to temperatures in excess of 120 degrees F must be cleaned to bare metal.

Where more than one coat of paint is specified, apply the second coat after the preceding coat is thoroughly dry. Lightly sand damaged painting and retouch before applying the succeeding coat. Color of finish coat must be aluminum or light gray.

- a. Temperatures Less Than 120 Degrees F: Immediately after cleaning, the metal surfaces subject to temperatures less than 120 degrees F must receive one coat of pretreatment primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 0.3 mil, one coat of primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of one mil; and two coats of enamel applied to a minimum dry film thickness of one mil per coat.
- b. Temperatures Between 120 and 400 Degrees F: Metal surfaces subject to temperatures between 120 and 400 degrees F must receive two coats of 400 degrees F heat-resisting enamel applied to a total minimum thickness of 2 mils.
- c. Temperatures Greater Than 400 Degrees F: Metal surfaces subject to temperatures greater than 400 degrees F must receive two coats of 600 degrees F heat-resisting paint applied to a total minimum dry film thickness of 2 mils.

3.7 TESTS, FLUSHING AND DISINFECTION

Submit test reports in booklet form showing all field tests performed to adjust each component and all field tests performed to prove compliance with the specified performance criteria, completion and testing of the

installed system. Each test report must indicate the final position of controls.

3.7.1 Plumbing System

The following tests must be performed on the plumbing system in accordance with ICC IPC, except that the drainage and vent system final test must include the smoke test. The Contractor has the option to perform a peppermint test in lieu of the smoke test. If a peppermint test is chosen, the Contractor must submit a testing procedure and reasons for choosing this option in lieu of the smoke test to the Contracting Officer for approval.

- a. Drainage and Vent Systems Test. The final test must include a smoke test.
- b. Building Sewers Tests.
- c. Water Supply Systems Tests.

3.7.1.1 Shower Pans

After installation of the pan and finished floor, the drain must be temporarily plugged below the weep holes. The floor area must be flooded with water to a minimum depth of 1 inch for a period of 24 hours. Any drop in the water level during test, except for evaporation, will be reason for rejection, repair, and retest.

3.7.2 Defective Work

If inspection or test shows defects, such defective work or material must be replaced or repaired as necessary and inspection and tests must be repeated. Repairs to piping must be made with new materials. Caulking of screwed joints or holes will not be acceptable.

3.7.3 System Flushing

3.7.3.1 During Flushing

Before operational tests or disinfection, potable water piping system must be flushed with potable water. Sufficient water must be used to produce a water velocity that is capable of entraining and removing debris in all portions of the piping system. This requires simultaneous operation of all fixtures on a common branch or main in order to produce a flushing velocity of approximately 4 fps through all portions of the piping system. In the event that this is impossible due to size of system, the Contracting Officer (or the designated representative) must specify the number of fixtures to be operated during flushing. Contractor must provide adequate personnel to monitor the flushing operation and to ensure that drain lines are unobstructed in order to prevent flooding of the facility. Contractor must be responsible for any flood damage resulting from flushing of the system. Flushing must be continued until entrained dirt and other foreign materials have been removed and until discharge water shows no discoloration. All faucets and drinking water fountains, to include any device considered as an end point device by NSF/ANSI/CAN 61, Section 9, must be flushed a minimum of 0.25 gallons per 24 hour period, ten times over a 14 day period.

3.7.3.2 After Flushing

System must be drained at low points. Strainer screens must be removed, cleaned, and replaced. After flushing and cleaning, systems must be prepared for testing by immediately filling water piping with clean, fresh potable water. Any stoppage, discoloration, or other damage to the finish, furnishings, or parts of the building due to the Contractor's failure to properly clean the piping system must be repaired by the Contractor. When the system flushing is complete, the hot-water system must be adjusted for uniform circulation. Flushing devices and automatic control systems must be adjusted for proper operation according to manufacturer's instructions. Flow rates on fixtures must not exceed those stated in PART 2 of this Section. Unless more stringent local requirements exist, lead levels must not exceed limits established by 40 CFR 141.80 (c)(1). The water supply to the building must be tested separately to ensure that any lead contamination found during potable water system testing is due to work being performed inside the building.

3.7.4 Operational Test

Upon completion of flushing and prior to disinfection procedures, the Contractor must subject the plumbing system to operating tests to demonstrate satisfactory installation, connections, adjustments, and functional and operational efficiency. Such operating tests must cover a period of not less than 8 hours for each system and must include the following information in a report with conclusion as to the adequacy of the system:

- a. Time, date, and duration of test.
- b. Water pressures at the most remote and the highest fixtures.
- c. Operation of each fixture and fixture trim.
- d. Operation of each valve, hydrant, and faucet.
- e. Pump suction and discharge pressures.
- f. Temperature of each domestic hot-water supply.
- g. Operation of each floor and roof drain by flooding with water.
- h. Operation of each vacuum breaker and backflow preventer.

3.7.5 Disinfection

After all system components are provided and operational tests are complete, the entire domestic hot- and cold-water distribution system must be disinfected. Before introducing disinfecting chlorination material, entire system must be flushed with potable water until any entrained dirt and other foreign materials have been removed.

Water chlorination procedure must be in accordance with AWWA C651 and AWWA C652 as modified and supplemented by this specification. The chlorinating material must be hypochlorites or liquid chlorine. The chlorinating material must be fed into the water piping system at a constant rate at a concentration of at least 50 parts per million (ppm). Feed a properly adjusted hypochlorite solution injected into the system with a hypochlorinator, or inject liquid chlorine into the system through

a solution-feed chlorinator and booster pump until the entire system is completely filled.

3.7.5.1 Water Chlorination Monitoring

Test the chlorine residual level in the water at 6 hour intervals for a continuous period of 24 hours. If at the end of a 6 hour interval, the chlorine residual has dropped to less than 25 ppm, flush the piping including tanks with potable water, and repeat the above chlorination procedures. During the chlorination period, each valve and faucet must be opened and closed several times. After the second 24 hour period, verify that no less than 25 ppm chlorine residual remains in the treated system. The 24 hour chlorination procedure must be repeated until no less than 25 ppm chlorine residual remains in the treated system.

3.7.5.2 Water Chlorination Flushing

Upon the specified verification, the system including tanks must then be flushed with potable water until the residual chlorine level is reduced to less than one part per million. During the flushing period, each valve and faucet must be opened and closed several times.

3.7.5.3 Sample Testing

Take additional samples of water in disinfected containers, for bacterial examination, at locations specified by the Contracting Officer. Test these samples for total coliform organisms (coliform bacteria, fecal coliform, streptococcal, and other bacteria) in accordance with AWWA 10084. The testing method used must be EPA approved for drinking water systems and must comply with applicable local and state requirements.

3.7.5.4 Disinfection Acceptance

Disinfection must be repeated until bacterial tests indicate the absence of coliform organisms (zero mean coliform density per 100 milliliters) in the samples for at least 2 full days. The system will not be accepted until satisfactory bacteriological results have been obtained.

3.7.6 OPTIONAL DISINFECTION METHOD

Disinfect new potable water piping and affected portions of existing potable water piping with geothermal water. Geothermal water must be not less than 194 degrees F and contact time must be not less than 30 minutes. After disinfection, thoroughly flush new potable water piping and affected portions of existing potable water piping with the chlorinated base water supply for a minimum of 2 hours.

3.8 POSTED INSTRUCTIONS

Framed instructions under glass or in laminated plastic, including wiring and control diagrams showing the complete layout of the entire system, must be posted where directed. Condensed operating instructions explaining preventive maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system must be prepared in typed form, framed as specified above for the wiring and control diagrams and posted beside the diagrams. The framed instructions must be posted before acceptance testing of the systems.

3.9 PERFORMANCE OF WATER HEATING EQUIPMENT

Standard rating condition terms are as follows:

DP = Draw pattern

EF = Energy factor, minimum overall efficiency.

ET = Minimum thermal efficiency with 70 degrees F delta T.

SL = Standby loss is maximum (Btu/h) based on a 70 degrees F temperature difference between stored water and ambient requirements.

UEF = Uniform energy factor

V = Rated volume in gallons

Q = Nameplate input rate in kW (Btu/h)

3.9.1 Storage Water Heaters

3.9.1.1 Electric

- a. Storage capacity more than or equal to 20 gallons and less than or equal to 55 gallons with a draw pattern (DP) of: very small must have a uniform energy factor (UEF) of $0.8808 - (0.0008 \times V)$, low must have a uniform energy factor (UEF) of $0.9254 - (0.0003 \times V)$, medium must have a uniform energy factor (UEF) of $0.9307 - (0.0002 \times V)$, high must have a uniform energy factor (UEF) of $0.9349 - (0.0001 \times V)$ per 10 CFR 430.
- b. Storage capacity more than 55 gallons and less than or equal to 120 gallons with a draw pattern (DP) of: very small must have a uniform energy factor (UEF) of $1.9236 - (0.0011 \times V)$, low must have a uniform energy factor (UEF) of $2.0440 - (0.0011 \times V)$, medium must have a uniform energy factor (UEF) of $2.1171 - (0.0011 \times V)$, high must have a uniform energy factor (UEF) of $2.418 - (0.0011 \times V)$ per 10 CFR 430.

3.10 TABLES

TABLE I								
PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR DRAINAGE, WASTE, VENT AND CONDENSATE DRAIN PIPING SYSTEMS								
Item #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE <u>A</u>	SERVICE <u>B</u>	SERVICE <u>C</u>	SERVICE <u>D</u>	SERVICE <u>E</u>	SERVICE <u>F</u>	SERVICE <u>G</u>
1	Polyvinyl Chloride plastic drain, waste and vent pipe and fittings, ASTM D2665, ASTM F891, (Sch 40) ASTM F1760	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
2	Cast Iron pipe and fittings, CEN EN 877 piping	X	X	X	X			
SERVICE: A - Underground Building Soil, Waste and Storm Drain B - Aboveground Soil, Waste, Drain In Buildings C - Underground Vent D - Aboveground Vent E - Interior Rainwater Conductors Aboveground F - Corrosive Waste And Vent Above And Belowground G - Condensate Drain Aboveground * - Hard Temper								

TABLE II					
PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR PRESSURE PIPING SYSTEMS					
Item #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE <u>A</u>	SERVICE <u>B</u>	SERVICE <u>C</u>	SERVICE <u>D</u>
1	Bronze flanged fittings, ASME B16.24 for use with Item 2	X	X		X

TABLE II					
PIPE AND FITTING MATERIALS FOR PRESSURE PIPING SYSTEMS					
Item #	Pipe and Fitting Materials	SERVICE A	SERVICE B	SERVICE C	SERVICE D
2	Seamless copper pipe, ASTM B42	X	X		X
3	Seamless copper water tube, ASTM B88, ASTM B88M	X**	X**	X**	X***
4	Cast bronze threaded fittings, ASME B16.15 for use with Item 2	X	X		X
5	Wrought copper and bronze solder-joint pressure fittings, ASME B16.22 for use with Items 2 and 3	X	X	X	X
6	Cast copper alloy solder-joint pressure fittings, ASME B16.18 for use with Item 3	X	X	X	X
7	Bronze and sand castings grooved joint pressure fittings for non-ferrous pipe ASTM B584	X	X	X	
8	Fittings: brass or bronze; ASME B16.15, and ASME B16.18 ASTM B828	X	X		
	SERVICE: A - Cold Water Service Aboveground B - Hot and Cold Water Distribution 180 degrees F Maximum Aboveground C - Compressed Air Lubricated D - Cold Water Service Belowground Indicated types are minimum wall thicknesses. ** - Type L - Hard *** - Type K - Hard temper with brazed joints only or type K-soft temper without joints in or under floors **** - In or under slab floors only brazed joints				

TABLE III					
STANDARD RATING CONDITIONS AND MINIMUM PERFORMANCE RATINGS FOR WATER HEATING EQUIPMENT					
<u>FUEL</u>	<u>STORAGE CAPACITY OR RATING CONDITION</u>	<u>INPUT RATING</u>	<u>TEST PROCEDURE</u>	<u>REQUIRED PERFORMANCE</u>	
A. STORAGE WATER HEATERS					
Elect.	>20 gal and ≤55 gal		10 CFR 430	DP	UEF
				Very Small	0.8808 - (0.0008 x V)
				Low	0.9254 - (0.0003 x V)
				Medium	0.9307 - (0.0002 x V)
				High	0.9349 - (0.0001 x V)
Elect.	>55 gal and ≤120 gal		10 CFR 430	DP	UEF
				Very Small	1.9236 - (0.0011 x V)
				Low	2.0440 - (0.0011 x V)
				Medium	2.1171 - (0.0011 x V)
				High	2.2418 - (0.0011 x V)
TERMS:					
DP = Draw Pattern					
EF = Energy factor, minimum overall efficiency.					
ET = Minimum thermal efficiency with 70 degrees F delta T.					
SL = Standby loss is maximum Btu/h based on a 70 degree F temperature difference between stored water and ambient requirements.					
UEF = Uniform energy factor					
V = Rated storage volume in gallons					
Q = Nameplate input rate in Btu/h					

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 03 00.00 20

BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS

08/10

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B117 (2016) Standard Practice for Operating
Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C2 (2017; Errata 1-2 2017; INT 1 2017)
National Electrical Safety Code

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA MG 1 (2018) Motors and Generators

NEMA MG 10 (2017) Energy Management Guide for
Selection and Use of Fixed Frequency
Medium AC Squirrel-Cage Polyphase
Induction Motors

NEMA MG 11 (1977; R 2012) Energy Management Guide for
Selection and Use of Single Phase Motors

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (2020; ERTA 20-1 2020; ERTA 20-2 2020; TIA
20-1; TIA 20-2; TIA 20-3; TIA 20-4)
National Electrical Code

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

This section applies to all sections of Divisions: 21, FIRE SUPPRESSION; 22, PLUMBING; and 23, HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR CONDITIONING of this project specification, unless specified otherwise in the individual section.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.3.1 Material and Equipment Qualifications

Provide materials and equipment that are standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products, which are of a similar material, design and workmanship. Standard products must have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year use must include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product

must have been for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2 year period.

1.3.2 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a two-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturer's factory or laboratory tests, can be shown.

1.3.3 Service Support

The equipment items must be supported by service organizations. Submit a certified list of qualified permanent service organizations for support of the equipment which includes their addresses and qualifications. These service organizations must be reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

1.3.4 Manufacturer's Nameplate

For each item of equipment, provide a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

1.3.5 Modification of References

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "must" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction", or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer.

1.3.5.1 Definitions

For the International Code Council (ICC) Codes referenced in the contract documents, advisory provisions must be considered mandatory, the word "should" is interpreted as "must." Reference to the "code official" must be interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." For Navy owned property, references to the "owner" must be interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." For leased facilities, references to the "owner" must be interpreted to mean the "lessor." References to the "permit holder" must be interpreted to mean the "Contractor."

1.3.5.2 Administrative Interpretations

For ICC Codes referenced in the contract documents, the provisions of Chapter 1, "Administrator," do not apply. These administrative requirements are covered by the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulations (FAR) included in this contract and by the authority granted to the Officer in Charge of Construction to administer the construction of this project. References in the ICC Codes to sections of Chapter 1, must be applied appropriately by the Contracting Officer as authorized by his administrative cognizance and the FAR.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Handle, store, and protect equipment and materials to prevent damage

before and during installation in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and as approved by the Contracting Officer. Replace damaged or defective items.

1.5 ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

Furnish motors, controllers, disconnects and contactors with their respective pieces of equipment. Motors, controllers, disconnects and contactors must conform to and have electrical connections provided under Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Furnish internal wiring for components of packaged equipment as an integral part of the equipment. Extended voltage range motors will not be permitted. Controllers and contactors shall have a maximum of 120 volt control circuits, and must have auxiliary contacts for use with the controls furnished. When motors and equipment furnished are larger than sizes indicated, the cost of additional electrical service and related work must be included under the section that specified that motor or equipment. Power wiring and conduit for field installed equipment must be provided under and conform to the requirements of Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

1.6 ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

Electrical installations must conform to IEEE C2, NFPA 70, and requirements specified herein.

1.6.1 New Work

Provide electrical components of mechanical equipment, such as motors, motor starters (except starters/controllers which are indicated as part of a motor control center), control or push-button stations, float or pressure switches, solenoid valves, integral disconnects, and other devices functioning to control mechanical equipment, as well as control wiring and conduit for circuits rated 100 volts or less, to conform with the requirements of the section covering the mechanical equipment. Extended voltage range motors are not to be permitted. The interconnecting power wiring and conduit, control wiring rated 120 volts (nominal) and conduit, the motor control equipment forming a part of motor control centers, and the electrical power circuits must be provided under Division 26, except internal wiring for components of package equipment must be provided as an integral part of the equipment. When motors and equipment furnished are larger than sizes indicated, provide any required changes to the electrical service as may be necessary and related work as a part of the work for the section specifying that motor or equipment.

1.6.2 Modifications to Existing Systems

Where existing mechanical systems and motor-operated equipment require modifications, provide electrical components under Division 26.

1.6.3 High Efficiency Motors

1.6.3.1 High Efficiency Single-Phase Motors

Unless otherwise specified, single-phase fractional-horsepower alternating-current motors must be high efficiency types corresponding to the applications listed in NEMA MG 11.

1.6.3.2 High Efficiency Polyphase Motors

Unless otherwise specified, polyphase motors must be selected based on high efficiency characteristics relative to the applications as listed in NEMA MG 10. Additionally, polyphase squirrel-cage medium induction motors with continuous ratings must meet or exceed energy efficient ratings in accordance with Table 12-6C of NEMA MG 1.

1.6.4 Three-Phase Motor Protection

Provide controllers for motors rated one 1 horsepower and larger with electronic phase-voltage monitors designed to protect motors from phase-loss, undervoltage, and overvoltage. Provide protection for motors from immediate restart by a time adjustable restart relay.

1.7 INSTRUCTION TO GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL

When specified in other sections, furnish the services of competent instructors to give full instruction to the designated Government personnel in the adjustment, operation, and maintenance, including pertinent safety requirements, of the specified equipment or system. Instructors must be thoroughly familiar with all parts of the installation and must be trained in operating theory as well as practical operation and maintenance work.

Instruction must be given during the first regular work week after the equipment or system has been accepted and turned over to the Government for regular operation. The number of man-days (8 hours per day) of instruction furnished must be as specified in the individual section. When more than 4 man-days of instruction are specified, use approximately half of the time for classroom instruction. Use other time for instruction with the equipment or system.

When significant changes or modifications in the equipment or system are made under the terms of the contract, provide additional instruction to acquaint the operating personnel with the changes or modifications.

1.8 ACCESSIBILITY

Install all work so that parts requiring periodic inspection, operation, maintenance, and repair are readily accessible. Install concealed valves, expansion joints, controls, dampers, and equipment requiring access, in locations freely accessible through access doors.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PAINTING OF NEW EQUIPMENT

New equipment painting must be factory applied or shop applied, and must be as specified herein, and provided under each individual section.

3.1.1 Factory Painting Systems

Manufacturer's standard factory painting systems may be provided subject to certification that the factory painting system applied will withstand

125 hours in a salt-spray fog test, except that equipment located outdoors must withstand 500 hours in a salt-spray fog test. Salt-spray fog test must be in accordance with ASTM B117, and for that test the acceptance criteria must be as follows: immediately after completion of the test, the paint must show no signs of blistering, wrinkling, or cracking, and no loss of adhesion; and the specimen must show no signs of rust creepage beyond 0.125 inch on either side of the scratch mark.

The film thickness of the factory painting system applied on the equipment must not be less than the film thickness used on the test specimen. If manufacturer's standard factory painting system is being proposed for use on surfaces subject to temperatures above 120 degrees F, the factory painting system must be designed for the temperature service.

3.1.2 Shop Painting Systems for Metal Surfaces

Clean, pretreat, prime and paint metal surfaces; except aluminum surfaces need not be painted. Apply coatings to clean dry surfaces. Clean the surfaces to remove dust, dirt, rust, oil and grease by wire brushing and solvent degreasing prior to application of paint, except metal surfaces subject to temperatures in excess of 120 degrees F must be cleaned to bare metal.

Where more than one coat of paint is specified, apply the second coat after the preceding coat is thoroughly dry. Lightly sand damaged painting and retouch before applying the succeeding coat. Color of finish coat must be aluminum or light gray.

- a. Temperatures Less Than 120 Degrees F: Immediately after cleaning, the metal surfaces subject to temperatures less than 120 degrees F must receive one coat of pretreatment primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 0.3 mil, one coat of primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 1 mil; and two coats of enamel applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 1 mil per coat.
- b. Temperatures Between 120 and 400 Degrees F: Metal surfaces subject to temperatures between 120 and 400 degrees F must receive two coats of 400 degrees F heat-resisting enamel applied to a total minimum thickness of 2 mils.
- c. Temperatures Greater Than 400 Degrees F: Metal surfaces subject to temperatures greater than 400 degrees F must receive two coats of 600 degrees F heat-resisting paint applied to a total minimum dry film thickness of 2 mils.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 05 15

COMMON PIPING FOR HVAC

05/22, CHG 2: 08/24

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC 325 (2017) Steel Construction Manual

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1	(2018; ERTA 2018) Standard for Vitreous China Plumbing Fixtures and Hydraulic Requirements for Water Closets and Urinals
ASME B16.1	(2020) Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings Classes 25, 125, and 250
ASME B16.3	(2021) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings, Classes 150 and 300
ASME B16.5	(2020) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings NPS 1/2 Through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard
ASME B16.9	(2018) Factory-Made Wrought Buttwelding Fittings
ASME B16.22	(2021) Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B16.25	(2022) Buttwelding Ends
ASME B16.34	(2021) Valves - Flanged, Threaded and Welding End
ASME B16.39	(2020) Standard for Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions; Classes 150, 250, and 300
ASME B31.3	(2022; Errata 2023) Process Piping
ASME B40.100	(2022) Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments
ASME BPVC SEC IX	(2017; Errata 2018) BPVC Section IX-Welding, Brazing and Fusing Qualifications
ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1	(2019) BPVC Section VIII-Rules for Construction of Pressure Vessels Division 1

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A5.8/A5.8M	(2019) Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding
AWS WHB-2.9	(2004) Welding Handbook; Volume 2, Welding Processes, Part 1

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A6/A6M	(2024a) Standard Specification for General Requirements for Rolled Structural Steel Bars, Plates, Shapes, and Sheet Piling
ASTM A53/A53M	(2024) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A106/A106M	(2019a) Standard Specification for Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for High-Temperature Service
ASTM A126	(2004; R 2023) Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings for Valves, Flanges, and Pipe Fittings
ASTM A197/A197M	(2020; R 2023; E 2023) Standard Specification for Cupola Malleable Iron
ASTM A216/A216M	(2021) Standard Specification for Steel Castings, Carbon, Suitable for Fusion Welding, for High-Temperature Service
ASTM A234/A234M	(2024) Standard Specification for Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service
ASTM A276/A276M	(2024) Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Bars and Shapes
ASTM A307	(2021) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength
ASTM A312/A312M	(2022a) Standard Specification for Seamless, Welded, and Heavily Cold Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipes
ASTM A563	(2021; E 2022a) Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts
ASTM B62	(2017) Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
ASTM B88	(2022) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube

Repair and Upgrade Building 4034 (SOW Change & Re-Bid), FRC-E, MC

ASTM B117	(2019) Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM C67/C67M	(2023a) Standard Test Methods for Sampling and Testing Brick and Structural Clay Tile
ASTM C109/C109M	(2023) Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Hydraulic Cement Mortars (Using 2-in. or (50-mm) Cube Specimens)
ASTM C404	(2024) Standard Specification for Aggregates for Masonry Grout
ASTM C476	(2023) Standard Specification for Grout for Masonry
ASTM C920	(2018) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM D2308	(2007; R 2013) Standard Specification for Thermoplastic Polyethylene Jacket for Electrical Wire and Cable
ASTM E1	(2014) Standard Specification for ASTM Liquid-in-Glass Thermometers
ASTM F104	(2011; R 2020) Standard Classification System for Nonmetallic Gasket Materials
ASTM F2389	(2024) Standard Specification for Pressure-rated Polypropylene (PP) Piping Systems

FLUID SEALING ASSOCIATION (FSA)

FSA-0017	(1995e6) Standard for Non-Metallic Expansion Joints and Flexible Pipe Connectors Technical Handbook
----------	---

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 515	(2017) Standard for the Testing, Design, Installation, and Maintenance of Electrical Resistance Heat Tracing for Industrial Applications
----------	--

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-58	(2018) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation
MSS SP-67	(2022) Butterfly Valves
MSS SP-70	(2011) Gray Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends

Repair and Upgrade Building 4034 (SOW Change & Re-Bid), FRC-E, MC

MSS SP-72	(2010a) Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends for General Service
MSS SP-80	(2019) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves
MSS SP-110	(2010) Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends
MSS SP-125	(2010) Gray Iron and Ductile Iron In-Line, Spring-Loaded, Center-Guided Check Valves

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

MIL-C-18480	(1982; Rev B; Notice 2 2009; Notice 3 2022) Coating Compound, Bituminous, Solvent, Coal-Tar Base
-------------	--

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

CID A-A-1922	(Rev A; Notice 1; Notice 2; Notice 3; Notice 4) Shield, Expansion (Caulking Anchors, Single Lead)
CID A-A-1923	(Rev A; Notice 1; Notice 2; Notice 3; Notice 4) Shield, Expansion (Lag, Machine and Externally Threaded Wedge Bolt Anchors)
CID A-A-1924	(Rev A; Notice 3) Shield, Expansion (Self Drilling Tubular Expansion Shell Bolt Anchors)
CID A-A-1925	(Rev A; Notice 1; Notice 2; Notice 3; Notice 4) Shield Expansion (Nail Anchors)
CID A-A-55614	(Basic; Notice 2) Shield, Expansion (Non-Drilling Expansion Anchors)
CID A-A-55615	(Basic; Notice 1; Notice 2; Notice 3; Notice 4) Shield, Expansion (Wood Screw and Lag Bolt Self-Threading Anchors)

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- a. Section 23 30 00 HVAC AIR DISTRIBUTION applies to work specified in this section
- b. Submit Records of Existing Conditions consisting of the results of Contractor's survey of work area conditions and features of existing structures and facilities within and adjacent to the jobsite. Commencement of work constitutes acceptance of the existing conditions.
- c. Include with Equipment Foundation Data for piping systems all plan dimensions of foundations and relative elevations, equipment weight and operating loads, horizontal and vertical loads, horizontal and vertical clearances for installation, and size and location of anchor bolts.

- d. Submit Fabrication Drawings for pipes, valves and specialties consisting of fabrication and assembly details to be performed in the factory.
- e. Submit Material, Equipment, and Fixture Lists for pipes, valves and specialties including manufacturer's style or catalog numbers, specification and drawing reference numbers, warranty information, and fabrication site information. Provide a complete list of construction equipment to be used.
- f. Submit Manufacturer's Standard Color Charts for pipes, valves and specialties showing the manufacturer's recommended color and finish selections.
- g. Include with Listing of Product Installations for piping systems identification of at least 5 units, similar to those proposed for use, that have been in successful service for a minimum period of 5 years. Include in the list purchaser, address of installation, service organization, and date of installation.
- h. Submit Record Drawings for pipes, valves and accessories providing current factual information including deviations and amendments to the drawings, and concealed and visible changes in the work.
- i. Submit Connection Diagrams for pipes, valves and specialties indicating the relations and connections of devices and apparatus by showing the general physical layout of all controls, the interconnection of one system (or portion of system) with another, and internal tubing, wiring, and other devices.
- j. Submit Coordination Drawings for pipes, valves and specialties showing coordination of work between different trades and with the structural and architectural elements of work. Detail all drawings sufficiently to show overall dimensions of related items, clearances, and relative locations of work in allotted spaces. Indicate on drawings where conflicts or clearance problems exist between various trades.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Material, Equipment, and Fixture Lists

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Record Drawings

Connection Diagrams

Coordination Drawings

Fabrication Drawings

Installation Drawings

SD-03 Product Data

Pipe and Fittings

Piping Specialties

Valves

Miscellaneous Materials

Supporting Elements

Equipment Foundation Data

SD-04 Samples

Manufacturer's Standard Color Charts

SD-05 Design Data

Pipe and Fittings

Piping Specialties

Valves

SD-06 Test Reports

Hydrostatic Tests

Air Tests

Valve-Operating Tests

Drainage Tests

Pneumatic Tests

Non-Destructive Electric Tests

System Operation Tests

SD-07 Certificates

Record of Satisfactory Field Operation

List of Qualified Permanent Service Organizations

Listing of Product Installations

Records of Existing Conditions

Surface Resistance

Shear and Tensile Strengths

Temperature Ratings

Bending Tests

Flattening Tests

Transverse Guided Weld Bend Tests

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance Manuals

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Material and Equipment Qualifications

Provide materials and equipment that are standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products, which are of a similar material, design and workmanship. Provide standard products in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year use includes applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. Ensure the product has been for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2 year period.

1.4.2 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a two-year field service record are acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturer's factory or laboratory tests, can be shown.

1.4.3 Service Support

Ensure the equipment items are supported by service organizations. Submit a certified list of qualified permanent service organizations for support of the equipment which includes their addresses and qualifications. Select service organizations that are reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

1.4.4 Manufacturer's Nameplate

Provide a nameplate on each item of equipment bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent is not acceptable.

1.4.5 Modification of References

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer.

1.4.5.1 Definitions

For the International Code Council (ICC) Codes referenced in the contract documents, advisory provisions are considered mandatory, the word "should" is interpreted as "shall." Reference to the "code official" is interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." For Navy owned property,

interpret references to the "owner" to mean the "Contracting Officer." For leased facilities, references to the "owner" is interpreted to mean the "lessor." References to the "permit holder" are interpreted to mean the "Contractor."

1.4.5.2 Administrative Interpretations

For ICC Codes referenced in the contract documents, the provisions of Chapter 1, "Administrator," do not apply. These administrative requirements are covered by the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulations (FAR) included in this contract and by the authority granted to the Officer in Charge of Construction to administer the construction of this project. References in the ICC Codes to sections of Chapter 1, are applied as appropriate by the Contracting Officer and as authorized by his administrative cognizance and the FAR.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Handle, store, and protect equipment and materials to prevent damage before and during installation in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations, and as approved by the Contracting Officer. Replace damaged or defective items.

1.6 ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

Furnish motors, controllers, disconnects and contactors with their respective pieces of equipment. Ensure motors, controllers, disconnects and contactors conform to and have electrical connections provided under Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Furnish internal wiring for components of packaged equipment as an integral part of the equipment. Extended voltage range motors is not permitted. Provide controllers and contactors with a maximum of 120 volt control circuits, and auxiliary contacts for use with the controls furnished. When motors and equipment furnished are larger than sizes indicated, include the cost of additional electrical service and related work under the section that specified that motor or equipment. Provide power wiring and conduit for field installed equipment under and conform to the requirements of Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM.

1.7 INSTRUCTION TO GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL

When specified in other sections, furnish the services of competent instructors to give full instruction to the designated Government personnel in the adjustment, operation, and maintenance, including pertinent safety requirements, of the specified equipment or system. Provide instructors thoroughly familiar with all parts of the installation and trained in operating theory as well as practical operation and maintenance work.

Give instruction during the first regular work week after the equipment or system has been accepted and turned over to the Government for regular operation. The number of man-days (8 hours per day) of instruction furnished is as specified in the individual section. When more than four man-days of instruction are specified, use approximately half of the time for classroom instruction. Use other time for instruction with the equipment or system.

When significant changes or modifications in the equipment or system are made under the terms of the contract, provide additional instruction to

acquaint the operating personnel with the changes or modifications.

1.8 ACCESSIBILITY

Install all work so that parts requiring periodic inspection, operation, maintenance, and repair are readily accessible. Install concealed valves, expansion joints, controls, dampers, and equipment requiring access, in locations freely accessible through access doors.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ELECTRICAL HEAT TRACING

Provide heat trace systems for pipes, valves, and fittings that are in accordance with IEEE 515 and be UL listed. System include all necessary components, including heaters and controls to prevent freezing.

Provide self-regulating heaters consisting of two 16 AWG tinned-copper bus wires embedded in parallel in a self-regulating polymer core that varies its power output to respond to temperature along its length. Ensure heater is able to be crossed over itself without overheating. Obtain approval before used directly on plastic pipe. Cover heater with a radiation cross-linked modified polyolefin dielectric jacket in accordance with ASTM D2308.

Provide heater with self-regulating factor of at least 90 percent, in order to provide energy conservation and to prevent overheating.

Operate heater on line voltages of 120 volts without the use of transformers.

Size Heater according to the following table:

Pipe Size

(Inch, Diameter)	Minus 10 degrees F	Minus 20 degrees F
3 inches or less	5 watts per foot (wpf)	5 wpf
4 inch	5 wpf	8 wpf
6 inch	8 wpf	8 wpf
8 inch	2 strips/5 wpf	2 strips/8 wpf
12 inch	2 strips/8 wpf	2 strips/8 wpf

Control systems by an ambient sensing thermostat set at 40 degrees F either directly or through an appropriate contactor.

2.2 PIPE AND FITTINGS

Submit equipment and performance data for pipe and fittings consisting of corrosion resistance, life expectancy, gage tolerances, and grade line analysis. Submit design analysis and calculations consisting of surface resistance, rates of flow, head losses, inlet and outlet design, required radius of bend, and pressure calculations. Also include in data pipe

size, shape, and dimensions, as well as temperature ratings, vibration and thrust limitations minimum burst pressures, shut-off and non-shock pressures and weld characteristics.

2.2.1 Type BCS, Black Carbon Steel

Ensure pipe 1/8 through 12 inches is Schedule 40 black carbon steel, conforming to ASTM A53/A53M.

Ensure pipe 1/8 through 10 inches is Schedule 40 seamless or electric-resistance welded black carbon steel, conforming to ASTM A53/A53M, Type E, Grade B (electric-resistance welded) or Type S (seamless). Grade A should be used for permissible field bending, in both cases.

Ensure fittings 2 inches and under are 150-pounds per square inch, gage (psig) working steam pressure (wsp) banded black malleable iron screwed, conforming to ASTM A197/A197M and ASME B16.3.

Ensure unions 2 inches and under are 250 pounds per square inch, wsp female, screwed, black malleable iron with brass-to-iron seat, and ground joint, conforming to ASME B16.39.

Ensure fittings 2-1/2 inches and over are Steel butt weld, conforming to ASTM A234/A234M and ASME B16.9 to match pipe wall thickness.

Ensure flanges 2-1/2 inches and over are 150-pound forged-steel conforming to ASME B16.5, welding neck to match pipe wall thickness.

2.2.2 Type CPR, Copper

2.2.2.1 Type CPR-A, Copper Above Ground

Ensure tubing 2 inches and under is seamless copper tubing, conforming to ASTM B88, Type L (hard-drawn for all horizontal and all exposed vertical lines, annealed for concealed vertical lines).

Ensure fittings 2 inches and under are 150-psig wsp wrought-copper solder joint fittings conforming to ASME B16.22.

Ensure unions 2 inches and under are 150-psig wsp wrought-copper solder joint, conforming to ASME B16.22.

Provide brazing rod with Classification BCuP-5, conforming to AWS A5.8/A5.8M.

2.3 PIPING SPECIALTIES

Submit equipment and performance data for piping specialties consisting of corrosion resistance, life expectancy, gage tolerances, and grade line analysis. Submit design analysis and calculations consisting of surface resistance, rates of flow, head losses, inlet and outlet design, required radius of bend, and pressure calculations. Also include in data pipe size, shape, and dimensions, as well as temperature ratings, vibration and thrust limitations minimum burst pressures, shut-off and non-shock pressures and weld characteristics.

2.3.1 Air Separator

Air separated from converter discharge water is ejected by a

reduced-velocity device vented to the compression tank.

Ensure the air separator is carbon steel, designed, fabricated, tested, and stamped in conformance with ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1 for service pressures not less than 125 psi.

2.3.2 Air Vents

Provide manual air vents using 3/8-inch globe valves.

Provide automatic air vents on pumps, mains, and where indicated using ball-float construction. Ensure the vent inlet is not less than 3/4-inch ips and the outlet not less than 1/4-inch ips. Orifice size is 1/8 inch. Provide corrosion-resistant steel trim conforming to ASTM A276/A276M. Fit vent with try-cock. Ensure vent discharges air at any pressure up to 150 psi. Ensure outlet is copper tube routed.

2.3.3 Compression Tank

Provide compression tank designed, fabricated, tested, and stamped for a working pressure of not less than 125 psi in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1. Ensure tank is hot-dip galvanized after fabrication to produce not less than 1.5 ounces of zinc coating per square foot of single-side surface.

Tank accessories include red-lined gage-glass complete with glass protectors and shutoff valves, air charger and drainer, and manual vent.

2.3.4 Dielectric Connections

Electrically isolate dissimilar pipe metals from each other by couplings, unions, or flanges commercially manufactured for that purpose and rated for the service pressure and temperature.

2.3.5 Expansion Vibration Isolation Joints

Construct single or multiple arch-flanged expansion vibration isolation joints of steel-ring reinforced chloroprene-impregnated cloth materials. Design joint to absorb the movement of the pipe sections in which installed with no detrimental effect on the pipe or connected equipment. Back flanges with ferrous-metal backing rings. Provide control rod assemblies to restrict joint movement. Coat all nonmetallic exterior surfaces of the joint with chlorosulphonated polyethylene. Provide grommets in limit bolt hole to absorb noise transmitted through the bolts.

Ensure joints are suitable for continuous-duty working temperature of at least 250 degrees F.

Fill arches with soft chloroprene.

Ensure joint, single-arch, movement limitations and size-related, pressure characteristics conform to FSA-0017.

2.3.6 Flexible Pipe

Construct flexible pipe vibration and pipe-noise eliminators of wire-reinforced, rubber-impregnated cloth and cord materials and be flanged. Back the flanges with ferrous-metal backing rings. Ensure service pressure-rating is a minimum 1.5 times actual service, with surge

pressure at 180 degrees F.

Construct flexible pipe vibration and pipe noise eliminators of wire-reinforced chloroprene-impregnated cloth and cord materials. Ensure the pipe is flanged. Provide all flanges backed with ferrous-metal backing rings. Coat nonmetallic exterior surfaces of the flexible pipe with an acid- and oxidation-resistant chlorosulphonated polyethylene. Rate the flexible pipe for continuous duty at 130 psi and 250 degrees F.

Ensure unit pipe lengths, face-to-face, are not less than the following:

<u>INSIDE DIAMETER</u>	<u>UNIT PIPE LENGTH</u>
To 2-1/2 inches, inclusive	12 inches
3 to 4 inches, inclusive	18 inches
5 to 12 inches, inclusive	24 inches

2.3.7 Flexible Metallic Pipe

Ensure flexible pipe is the bellows-type with wire braid cover and designed, constructed, and rated in accordance with the applicable requirements of ASME B31.3.

Minimum working pressure rating is 100 psi at 300 degrees F.

Ensure minimum burst pressure is four times working pressure at 300 degrees F. Bellows material is AISI Type 316L corrosion-resistant steel. Ensure braid is AISI 300 series corrosion-resistant steel wire.

Ensure welded end connections are Schedule 80 carbon steel pipe, conforming to ASTM A106/A106M, Grade B.

Provide threaded end connections; hex-collared Schedule 40, AISI Type 316L corrosion-resistant steel, conforming to ASTM A312/A312M.

Ensure flanged end connection rating and materials conform to specifications for system primary-pressure rating.

2.3.8 Pressure Gages

Ensure pressure gages conform to ASME B40.100 and to requirements specified herein. Pressure-gage size is 3-1/2 inches nominal diameter. Ensure case is corrosion-resistant steel, conforming to any of the AISI 300 series of ASTM A6/A6M, with an ASM No. 4 standard commercial polish or better. Equip gages with adjustable red marking pointer and damper-screw adjustment in inlet connection. Align service-pressure reading at midpoint of gage range. Ensure all gages are Grade B or better and be equipped with gage isolators.

Fit steam gages with black steel syphons and steam service pressure-rated gage cocks or valves.

2.3.9 Sleeve Couplings

Sleeve couplings for plain-end pipe consist of one steel middle ring, two steel followers, two chloroprene or Buna-N elastomer gaskets, and the

necessary steel bolts and nuts.

2.3.10 Thermometers

Ensure thermometers conform to ASTM E1, except for being filled with a red organic liquid. Provide an industrial pattern armored glass thermometer, (well-threaded and seal-welded). Ensure thermometers installed 6 feet or higher above the floor have an adjustable angle body. Ensure scale is not less than 7 inches long and the case face is manufactured from manufacturer's standard polished aluminum or AISI 300 series polished corrosion-resistant steel. Thermometer range is 0-250. Provide thermometers with nonferrous separable wells. Provide lagging extension to accommodate insulation thickness.

2.3.11 Pump Suction Strainers

Provide a cast iron strainer body, rated for not less than 25 psig at 100 degrees F, with flanges conforming to ASME B16.1, Class 125. Strainer construction is such that there is a machined surface joint between body and basket that is normal to the centerline of the basket.

Ensure minimum ratio of open area of each basket to pipe area is 3 to 1. Provide a basket with AISI 300 series corrosion-resistant steel wire mesh with perforated backing.

Ensure mesh is capable of retaining all particles larger than 1,000 micrometer, with a pressure drop across the strainer body of not more than 0.5 psi when the basket is two-thirds dirty at maximum system flow rate. Provide reducing fittings from strainer-flange size to pipe size.

Provide a differential-pressure gage fitted with a two-way brass cock across the strainer.

Provide manual air vent cocks in cap of each strainer.

2.3.12 Line Strainers, Water Service

Provide Y-type strainers with removable basket. Ensure strainers in sizes 2-inch ips and smaller have screwed ends; in sizes 2-1/2-inch ips and larger, strainers have flanged ends. Ensure body working-pressure rating exceeds maximum service pressure of installed system by at least 50 percent. Ensure body has cast-in arrows to indicate direction of flow. Ensure all strainer bodies fitted with screwed screen retainers have straight threads and gasketed with nonferrous metal. For strainer bodies 2-1/2-inches and larger, fitted with bolted-on screen retainers, provide offset blowdown holes. Fit all strainers larger than 2-1/2-inches with manufacturer's standard ball-type blowdown valve. Ensure body material is cast bronze conforming to ASTM B62. Where system material is nonferrous, use nonferrous metal for the metal strainer body material.

Ensure minimum free-hole area of strainer element is equal to not less than 3.4 times the internal area of connecting piping. Strainer screens perforation size is not to exceed 0.045-inch. Ensure strainer screens have finished ends fitted to machined screen chamber surfaces to preclude bypass flow. Strainer element material is AISI Type 304 corrosion-resistant steel.

2.3.13 Line Strainers, Steam Service

Provide Type Y strainers with removable strainer element.

Use flanged body end connections for all valves larger than 2 inches, unless butt weld ends are specified. Use screwed for sizes 2 inches and under to suit specified piping system end connection and maintenance requirements.

For strainers located in tunnels, trenches, manholes, and valve pits, use welded end connections.

Body working steam pressure rating is the same as the primary valve rating for system in which strainer is installed, except where welded end materials requirements result in higher pressure ratings. Ensure body has integral cast or forged arrows to indicate direction of flow. Provide strainer bodies with blowdown valves that have discharge end plugged with a solid metal plug. Make closure assembly with tetrafluoroethylene tape. Ensure bodies fitted with bolted-on screen retainers have offset blowdown holes.

Body materials are cast steel conforming to ASTM A216/A216M, Grade WCB manufacturer's standard metallurgical equivalents for service pressures of 150-psi wsp and greater, and for lower pressure ratings where welding is required cast iron conforming to ASTM A126, Class B, for service pressures 125-psi wsp and less.

Ensure minimum free-hole area of strainer element is equal to not less than 3.4 times the internal area of connecting piping. Strainer screens perforation size is not to exceed 0.020 inch or equivalent wire mesh. Strainer screens have finished ends fitted to machined screen chamber surfaces to preclude bypass flow. Strainer element material is AISI Type 304 corrosion-resistant steel and fitted with backup screens where necessary to prevent collapse.

2.4 VALVES

Submit equipment and performance data for valves consisting of corrosion resistance and life expectancy. Submit design analysis and calculations consisting of rates of flow, head losses, inlet and outlet design, and pressure calculations. Also include in data, pipe dimensions, as well as temperature ratings, vibration and thrust limitations, minimum burst pressures, shut-off and non-shock pressures and weld characteristics.

Polypropylene valves will comply with the performance requirements of ASTM F2389. Valves shall conform to ASME B16.34.

2.4.1 Ball and Butterfly Valves

Ensure ball valves conform to MSS SP-72 for flanged valves and MSS SP-110 for screwed-end valves for Figure 1A 1 piece body, 1B vertically split body, 1C top entry and are rated for service at not less than 175 psig at 200 degrees F. For valve bodies in sizes 2 inches and smaller, use screwed-end connection-type constructed of Class A copper alloy. For valve bodies in sizes 2-1/2 inches and larger, use flanged-end connection type, constructed of Class D material. Balls and stems of valves 2 inches and smaller are manufacturer's standard with hard chrome plating finish. Balls and stems of valves 2-1/2 inches and larger are manufacturer's standard Class C corrosion-resistant steel alloy with hard chrome

plating. Balls of valves 6 inches and larger may be Class D with 900 Brinell hard chrome plating. Ensure valves are suitable for flow from either direction and seal equally tight in either direction. Valves with ball seals held in place by spring washers are not acceptable. Ensure all valves have adjustable packing glands. Seats and seals are fabricated from tetrafluoroethylene.

Ensure butterfly valves conform to MSS SP-67 and are the wafer type for mounting between specified flanges. Ensure valves are rated for 150-psig shutoff and nonshock working pressure. Select bodies of cast ferrous metal conforming to ASTM A126, Class B, and to ASME B16.1 for body wall thickness. Seats and seals are fabricated from resilient elastomer designed for field removal and replacement.

2.4.2 Drain, Vent, and Gage Cocks

Provide T-head drain, vent, and gage cocks, ground key type, with washer and screw, constructed of polished ASTM B62 bronze, and rated 125-psi wsp. Ensure end connections are rated for specified service pressure.

Ensure pump vent cocks, and where spray control is required, are UL umbrella-hood type, constructed of manufacturer's standard polished brass. Ensure cocks are 1/2-inch ips male, end threaded, and rated at not less than 125 psi at 225 degrees F.

2.4.3 Gate Valves (GAV)

Ensure gate valves 2 inches and smaller conform to MSS SP-80. For valves located in tunnels, equipment rooms, factory-assembled equipment, and where indicated use union-ring bonnet, screwed-end type. Make packing of non-asbestos type materials. Use rising stem type valves.

Ensure gate valves 2-1/2 inches and larger, are Type I, (solid wedge disc, tapered seats, steam rated); Class 125 (125-psig steam-working pressure at 353 degrees F saturation); and 200-psig, wog (nonshock), conforming to MSS SP-70 and to requirements specified herein. Select flanged valves, with bronze trim and outside screw and yoke (OS&Y) construction. Make packing of non-asbestos type materials.

2.4.4 Globe and Angle Valves (GLV-ANV)

Ensure globe and angle valves 2 inches and smaller, are 125-pound, 125-psi conforming to MSS SP-80 and to requirements specified herein. For valves located in tunnels, equipment rooms, factory-assembled equipment, and where indicated, use union-ring bonnet, screwed-end type. Ensure disc is free to swivel on the stem in all valve sizes. Composition seating-surface disc construction may be substituted for all metal-disc construction. Make packing of non-asbestos type materials. Ensure disk and packing are suitable for pipe service installed.

Ensure globe and angle valves, 2-1/2 inches and larger, are cast iron with bronze trim. Ensure valve bodies are cast iron conforming to ASTM A126, Class A, as specified for Class 1 valves under MSS SP-80. Select flanged valves in conformance with ASME B16.1. Valve construction is outside screw and yoke (OS&Y) type. Make packing of non-asbestos type materials.

2.4.5 Standard Check Valves (SCV)

Ensure standard check valves in sizes 2 inches and smaller are 125-psi

swing check valves except as otherwise specified. Provide lift checks where indicated. Ensure swing-check pins are nonferrous and suitably hard for the service. Select composition type discs. Ensure the swing-check angle of closure is manufacturer's standard unless a specific angle is needed.

Use cast iron, bronze trim, swing type check valves in sizes 2-1/2 inches and larger. Ensure valve bodies are cast iron, conforming to ASTM A126, Class A and valve ends are flanged in conformance with ASME B16.1. Swing-check pin is AISI Type or approved equal corrosion-resistant steel. Angle of closure is manufacturer's standard unless a specific angle is needed. Ensure valves have bolted and gasketed covers.

Provide check valves with external spring-loaded, positive-closure devices and valve ends are mechanical joint.

2.4.6 Nonslam Check Valves (NSV)

Provide check valves at pump discharges in sizes 2 inches and larger with nonslam or silent-check operation conforming to MSS SP-125. Select a valve disc or plate that closes before line flow can reverse to eliminate slam and water-hammer due to check-valve closure. Ensure valve is Class 125 rated for 200-psi maximum, nonshock pressure at 150 degrees F in sizes to 12 inches. Use valves that are wafer type to fit between flanges conforming to ASME B16.1. Valve body may be cast iron, or equivalent strength ductile iron. Select disks using manufacturer's standard bronze, aluminum bronze, or corrosion-resistant steel. Ensure pins, springs, and miscellaneous trim are manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant steel. Disk and shaft seals are Buna-N elastomer tetrafluoroethylene.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

Submit equipment and performance data for miscellaneous materials consisting of corrosion resistance, life expectancy, gage tolerances, and grade line analysis.

2.5.1 Bituminous Coating

Ensure the bituminous coating is a solvent cutback, heavy-bodied material to produce not less than a 12-mil dry-film thickness in one coat, and is recommended by the manufacturer to be compatible with factory-applied coating and rubber joints.

For previously coal-tar coated and uncoated ferrous surfaces underground, use bituminous coating solvent cutback coal-tar type, conforming to MIL-C-18480.

2.5.2 Bolting

Ensure flange and general purpose bolting is hex-head and conforms to ASTM A307, Grade B (bolts, for flanged joints in piping systems where one or both flanges are cast iron). Heavy hex-nuts conform to ASTM A563. Square-head bolts and nuts are not acceptable. Ensure threads are coarse-thread series.

2.5.3 Elastomer Caulk

Use two-component polysulfide- or polyurethane-base elastomer caulking material, conforming to ASTM C920.

2.5.4 Escutcheons

Manufacture escutcheons from nonferrous metals and chrome-plated except when AISI 300 series corrosion-resistant steel is provided. Ensure metals and finish conforms to ASME A112.19.2/CSA B45.1.

Use one-piece escutcheons where mounted on chrome-plated pipe or tubing, and one-piece of split-pattern type elsewhere. Ensure all escutcheons have provisions consisting of setscrews for maintaining a fixed position against a surface.

2.5.5 Flange Gaskets

Provide compressed non-asbestos sheets, conforming to ASTM F104, coated on both sides with graphite or similar lubricant, with nitrile composition, binder rated to 750 degrees F.

2.5.6 Grout

Provide shrink-resistant grout as a premixed and packaged metallic-aggregate, mortar-grouting compound conforming to ASTM C404 and ASTM C476.

Ensure shrink-resistant grout is a combination of pre-measured and packaged epoxy polyamide or amine resins and selected aggregate mortar grouting compound conforming to the following requirements:

Tensile strength		1,900 psi, minimum
Compressive strength	ASTM C109/C109M	14,000 psi, minimum
Shrinkage, linear		0.00012 inch per inch, maximum
Water absorption	ASTM C67/C67M	0.1 percent, maximum
Bond strength to		1,000 psi, minimum steel in shear minimum

2.5.7 Pipe Thread Compounds

Use polytetrafluoroethylene tape not less than 2 to 3 mils thick in potable and process water and in chemical systems for pipe sizes to and including 1-inch ips. Use polytetrafluoroethylene dispersions and other suitable compounds for all other applications upon approval by the Contracting Officer; however, do not use lead-containing compounds in potable water systems.

2.6 SUPPORTING ELEMENTS

Submit equipment and performance data for the supporting elements consisting of corrosion resistance, life expectancy, gage tolerances, and grade line analysis.

Provide all necessary piping systems and equipment supporting elements, including but not limited to: building structure attachments; supplementary steel; hanger rods, stanchions, and fixtures; vertical pipe attachments; horizontal pipe attachments; anchors; guides; and spring-cushion, variable, or constant supports. Ensure supporting

elements are suitable for stresses imposed by systems pressures and temperatures and natural and other external forces normal to this facility without damage to supporting element system or to work being supported.

Ensure supporting elements conform to requirements of ASME B31.3, and MSS SP-58, except as noted.

Ensure attachments welded to pipe are made of materials identical to that of pipe or materials accepted as permissible raw materials by referenced code or standard specification.

Ensure supporting elements exposed to weather are hot-dip galvanized or stainless steel. Select materials of such a nature that their apparent and latent-strength characteristics are not reduced due to galvanizing process. Electroplate supporting elements in contact with copper tubing with copper.

Type designations specified herein are based on MSS SP-58. Ensure masonry anchor group-, type-, and style-combination designations are in accordance with CID A-A-1922, CID A-A-1923, CID A-A-1924, CID A-A-1925, CID A-A-55614, and CID A-A-55615. Provide support elements, except for supplementary steel, that are cataloged, load rated, commercially manufactured products.

2.6.1 Building Structure Attachments

2.6.1.1 Anchor Devices, Concrete and Masonry

Ensure anchor devices conform to CID A-A-1922, CID A-A-1923, CID A-A-1924, CID A-A-1925, CID A-A-55614, and CID A-A-55615

For cast-in, floor mounted, equipment anchor devices, provide adjustable positions.

2.6.1.2 Beam Clamps

Ensure beam clamps are center-loading MSS SP-58 Type 20.

2.6.1.3 Type 19 and 23 C-Clamps

Torque Type 19 and 23 C-clamps in accordance with MSS SP-58 and have both locknuts and retaining devices furnished by the manufacturer. Field fabricated C-clamp bodies or retaining devices are not acceptable.

2.6.2 Horizontal Pipe Attachments

2.6.2.1 Single Pipes

Support piping in sizes to and including 2-inch ips by MSS SP-58 Type 6 solid malleable iron pipe rings, except that, use split-band-type rings in sizes up to 1-inch ips.

Support piping in sizes through 8-inch ips inclusive by MSS SP-58 Type 1 attachments.

Use MSS SP-58 Type 1 and Type 6 assemblies on vapor-sealed insulated piping and have an inside diameter larger than pipe being supported to provide adequate clearance during pipe movement.

Where thermal movement of a point in a piping system 4 inches and larger

would cause a hanger rod to deflect more than 4 degrees from the vertical or where a horizontal point movement exceeds 1/2 inch, use MSS SP-58 Type 44 through 46 pipe rolls.

Use MSS SP-58 Type 40 shields on all insulated piping. Ensure area of the supporting surface is such that compression deformation of insulated surfaces does not occur. Roll away longitudinal and transverse shield edges from the insulation.

Provide insulated piping without vapor barrier on roll supports with MSS SP-58 Type 39 saddles.

Provide spring supports as indicated.

2.6.2.2 Parallel Pipes

Use trapeze hangers fabricated from structural steel shapes, with U-bolts, in congested areas and where multiple pipe runs occur. Ensure structural steel shapes be of commercially available, proprietary design, rolled steel.

2.6.3 Vertical Pipe Attachments

Ensure vertical pipe attachments are MSS SP-58 Type 8.

Include complete fabrication and attachment details of any spring supports in shop drawings.

2.6.4 Hanger Rods and Fixtures

Use only circular cross section rod hangers to connect building structure attachments to pipe support devices. Use pipe, straps, or bars of equivalent strength for hangers only where approved by the Contracting Officer.

Provide turnbuckles, swing eyes, and clevises as required by support system to accommodate temperature change, pipe accessibility, and adjustment for load and pitch. Rod couplings are not acceptable.

2.6.5 Supplementary Steel

Where it is necessary to frame structural members between existing members or where structural members are used in lieu of commercially rated supports, design and fabricate such supplementary steel in accordance with AISC 325.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PIPE INSTALLATION

Submit certificates for pipes, valves and specialties showing conformance with test requirements as contained in the reference standards contained in this section. Provide certificates verifying Surface Resistance, Shear and Tensile Strengths, Temperature Ratings, Bending Tests, Flattening Tests and Transverse Guided Weld Bend Tests.

Provide test reports for Hydrostatic Tests, Air Tests, Valve-Operating Tests, Drainage Tests, Pneumatic Tests, Non-Destructive Electric Tests and System Operation Tests, in compliance with referenced standards contained

within this section.

Fabricate and install piping systems in accordance with ASME B31.3, MSS SP-58, and AWS WHB-2.9.

Submit Installation Drawings for pipes, valves and specialties. Drawings include the manufacturer's design and construction calculations, forces required to obtain rated axial, lateral, or angular movements, installation criteria, anchor and guide requirements for equipment, and equipment room layout and design. Ensure drawings specifically advise on procedures to be followed and provisions required to protect expansion joints during specified hydrostatic testing operations.

Ensure connections between steel piping and copper piping are electrically isolated from each other. Dielectric pipe unions shall be installed to prevent galvanic corrosion. The dielectric unions shall have metal connections on both ends. The ends shall be threaded, flanged, or brazed to match adjacent piping. The metal parts of the union shall be separated so that the electrical current is below one percent of the galvanic current which would exist upon metal-to-metal contact. Gaskets, flanges, and unions shall be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

Make final connections to equipment with flanges installed every 100 feet of straight run. Install unions in the line downstream of screwed- and welded-end valves.

Ream all pipe ends before joint connections are made.

Make screwed joints with specified joint compound with not more than three threads showing after joint is made up.

Apply joint compounds to the male thread only and exercise care to prevent compound from reaching the unthreaded interior of the pipe.

Install screwed unions, welded unions, or bolted flanges wherever required to permit convenient removal of equipment, valves, and piping accessories from the piping system for maintenance.

Securely support piping systems with due allowance for thrust forces, thermal expansion and contraction. Do not subject the system to mechanical, chemical, vibrational or other damage as specified in ASME B31.3.

Ensure field welded joints conform to the requirements of the AWS WHB-2.9, ASME B31.3, and ASME BPVC SEC IX.

Make piping systems butt weld joints with backing rings. Use compatible backing ring materials with materials being joined. Ensure joint configuration conforms to ASME B16.25.

For polypropylene pipe, make fusion-weld joints in accordance with the pipe and fitting manufacturer's specifications and product standards. Use fusion-weld tooling, welding machines, and electrofusion devices specified by the pipe and fittings manufacturer. Prior to joining, prepare the pipe and fittings in accordance with ASTM F2389 and the manufacturer's specifications. Ensure joint preparation, setting and alignment, fusion process, cooling times and working pressure are in accordance with the pipe and fitting manufacturer's specifications.

Take all necessary precautions during installation of flexible pipe and hose including flushing and purging with water, steam, and compressed air to preclude bellows failure due to pipe line debris lodged in bellows. Ensure installation conforms to manufacturer's instructions.

3.2 VALVES

Install valves in piping mains and all branches and at equipment where indicated and as specified.

Install valves to permit isolation of branch piping and each equipment item from the balance of the system.

Install riser and downcomer drains above piping shutoff valves in piping 2-1/2 inches and larger. Tap and fit shutoff valve body with a 1/2-inch plugged globe valve.

Install valves unavoidably located in furred or other normally inaccessible places with access panels adequately sized for the location and located so that concealed items may be serviced, maintained, or replaced.

3.3 SUPPORTING ELEMENTS INSTALLATION

Install supporting elements in accordance with the referenced codes and standards.

Support piping from building structure. Do not support piping from roof deck or from other pipe.

Run piping parallel with the lines of the building. Space and install piping and components so that a threaded pipe fitting may be removed between adjacent pipes and so that there is no less than 1/2 inch of clear space between the finished surface and other work and between the finished surface of parallel adjacent piping. Arrange hangers on different adjacent service lines running parallel with each other in line with each other and parallel to the lines of the building.

Install piping support elements at intervals specified hereinafter, at locations not more than 3 feet from the ends of each runout, and not over 1 foot from each change in direction of piping.

Base load rating for all pipe-hanger supports on insulated weight of lines filled with water and forces imposed. Deflection per span is not exceed slope gradient of pipe. Ensure supports are in accordance with the following minimum rod size and maximum allowable hanger spacing for specified pipe. For concentrated loads such as valves, reduce the allowable span proportionately:

<u>PIPE SIZE</u> <u>INCHES</u>	<u>ROD SIZE</u> <u>INCHES</u>	<u>STEEL PIPE</u> <u>FEET</u>	<u>COPPER PIPE</u> <u>FEET</u>
1 and smaller	3/8	8	6
1-1/4 to 1-1/2	3/8	10	8
2	3/8	10	8

PIPE SIZE INCHES	ROD SIZE INCHES	STEEL PIPE FEET	COPPER PIPE FEET
2-1/2 to 3-1/2	1/2	12	12
4 to 5	5/8	16	14
6	3/4	16	16
8 to 12	7/8	20	20
14 to 18	1	20	20
20 and over	1-1/4	20	20

Install vibration isolation supports where needed. Refer to Section 23 05 48.19 SEISMIC BRACING FOR HVAC where A/C equipment and piping is installed.

Support vertical risers independently of connected horizontal piping, whenever practicable, with fixed or spring supports at the base and at intervals to accommodate system range of thermal conditions. Ensure risers have guides for lateral stability. For risers subject to expansion, install only one rigid support at a point approximately one-third down from the top. Place clamps under fittings unless otherwise specified. Support carbon-steel pipe at each floor and at not more than 15-foot intervals for pipe 2 inches and smaller and at not more than 20-foot intervals for pipe 2-1/2 inches and larger.

3.4 PENETRATIONS

Install effective sound stopping and adequate operating clearance to prevent structure contact where piping penetrates walls, floors, or ceilings into occupied spaces adjacent to equipment rooms; where similar penetrations occur between occupied spaces; and where penetrations occur from pipe chases into occupied spaces. Occupied spaces include space above ceilings where no special acoustic treatment of ceiling is provided. Finish penetrations to be compatible with surface being penetrated.

Accomplish sound stopping and vapor-barrier sealing of pipe shafts and large floor and wall openings by packing to high density with properly supported fibrous-glass insulation or, where ambient or surface temperatures do not exceed 120 degrees F, by foaming-in-place with self-extinguishing, 2-pound density polyurethane foam to a depth not less than 6 inches. Finish foam with a rasp. Ensure vapor barrier is not less than 1/8-inch thick vinyl coating applied to visible and accessible surfaces. Where high temperatures and fire stopping are a consideration, use only mineral wool with openings covered by 16-gage sheet metal.

3.5 ESCUTCHEONS

Install escutcheons at all penetrations of piping into finished areas. Where finished areas are separated by partitions through which piping passes, install escutcheons on both sides of the partition. Where suspended ceilings are installed, install plates at the underside only of such ceilings. For insulated pipes, select plates large enough to fit around the insulation. Use chrome-plated escutcheons in all occupied spaces and of size sufficient to effectively conceal openings in building construction. Firmly attach escutcheons with setscrews.

3.6 FLASHINGS

Install flashings at penetrations of building boundaries by mechanical systems and related work.

3.7 HEAT TRACE CABLE INSTALLATION

Field apply heater tape and cut to fit as necessary, linearly along the length of pipe after piping has been pressure tested and approved by the Contracting Officer. Secure the heater to piping with cable ties. Label thermal insulation on the outside, "Electrical Heat Trace."

Install power connection, end seals, splice kits and tee kit components in accordance with IEEE 515 to provide a complete workable system. Terminate connection to the thermostat and ends of the heat tape in a junction box. Ensure cable and conduit connections are raintight.

3.8 DISINFECTION

Disinfect water piping, including all valves, fittings, and other devices, with a solution of chlorine and water. Ensure the solution contains not less than 50 parts per million (ppm) of available chlorine. Hold solution for a period of not less than 8 hours, after which the solution contains not less than 10 ppm of available chlorine or redisinfect the piping. After successful sterilization, thoroughly flush the piping before placing into service. Flushing is complete when the flush water contains less than 0.5 ppm of available chlorine. Water for disinfected will be furnished by the Government. Approve disposal of contaminated flush water in accordance with written instructions received from the Environmental authority having jurisdiction through the Contracting Officer and all local, State and Federal Regulations.

Flush piping with potable water until visible grease, dirt and other contaminants are removed (visual inspection).

3.9 HEAT TRACE CABLE TESTS

Test heat trace cable system in accordance with IEEE 515 after installation and before and after installation of the thermal insulation. Test heater cable using a 1000 vdc megger. Minimum insulation resistance is 20 to 1000 megohms regardless of cable length.

3.10 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE

Provide Operation and Maintenance Manuals consistent with manufacturer's standard brochures, schematics, printed instructions, general operating procedures and safety precautions. Submit test data that is clear and readily legible.

3.11 PAINTING OF NEW EQUIPMENT

Factory or shop apply new equipment painting, as specified herein, and provided under each individual section.

3.11.1 Factory Painting Systems

Manufacturer's standard factory painting systems may be provided subject to certification that the factory painting system applied withstands 125

hours in a salt-spray fog test, except that equipment located outdoors withstand 500 hours in a salt-spray fog test. Conduct salt-spray fog test is in accordance with ASTM B117, and for that test the acceptance criteria is as follows: immediately after completion of the test, the inspected paint shows no signs of blistering, wrinkling, or cracking, and no loss of adhesion; and the specimen shows no signs of rust creepage beyond 0.125 inch on either side of the scratch mark.

Ensure the film thickness of the factory painting system applied on the equipment is not less than the film thickness used on the test specimen. If manufacturer's standard factory painting system is being proposed for use on surfaces subject to temperatures above 120 degrees F, design the factory painting system for the temperature service.

3.11.2 Shop Painting Systems for Metal Surfaces

Clean, pretreat, prime and paint metal surfaces; except aluminum surfaces need not be painted. Apply coatings to clean dry surfaces. Clean the surfaces to remove dust, dirt, rust, oil and grease by wire brushing and solvent degreasing prior to application of paint, except clean to bare metal, surfaces subject to temperatures in excess of 120 degrees F.

Where more than one coat of paint is specified, apply the second coat after the preceding coat is thoroughly dry. Lightly sand damaged painting and retouch before applying the succeeding coat. Selected color of finish coat is aluminum or light gray.

- a. Temperatures Less Than 120 Degrees F: Immediately after cleaning, the metal surfaces subject to temperatures less than 120 degrees F receives one coat of pretreatment primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 0.3 mil, one coat of primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of one mil; and two coats of enamel applied to a minimum dry film thickness of one mil per coat.
- b. Temperatures Between 120 and 400 Degrees F: Metal surfaces subject to temperatures between 120 and 400 degrees F Receives two coats of 400 degrees F heat-resisting enamel applied to a total minimum thickness of 2 mils.
- c. Temperatures Greater Than 400 Degrees F: Metal surfaces subject to temperatures greater than 400 degrees F receives two coats of 600 degrees F heat-resisting paint applied to a total minimum dry film thickness of 2 mils.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 05 48.19

SEISMIC BRACING FOR HVAC

05/18, CHG 2: 08/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN CONCRETE INSTITUTE (ACI)

ACI 355.2 (2007) Qualification of Post-Installed Mechanical Anchors in Concrete and Commentary

ACI 355.4 (2011) Qualification of Post-Installed Adhesive Anchors in Concrete (ACI 355.4) and Commentary

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC 325 (2017) Steel Construction Manual

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF CIVIL ENGINEERS (ASCE)

ASCE 7-16 (2017; Errata 2018; Supp 1 2018) Minimum Design Loads and Associated Criteria for Buildings and Other Structures

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA C105/A21.5 (2018) Polyethylene Encasement for Ductile-Iron Pipe Systems

AWWA C116/A21.16 (2015) Protective Fusion-Bonded Coatings for the Interior and Exterior Surfaces of Ductile-Iron and Gray Iron Fittings

AWWA C153/A21.53 (2019) Ductile-Iron Compact Fittings for Water Service

AWWA C213 (2022) Fusion-Bonded Epoxy Coatings and Linings for Steel Water Pipe and Fittings

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A36/A36M (2019) Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel

ASTM A53/A53M (2020) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless

ASTM A153/A153M (2016a) Standard Specification for Zinc

	Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware
ASTM A325	(2014) Standard Specification for Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength
ASTM A490	(2014a) Standard Specification for Structural Bolts, Alloy Steel, Heat Treated, 150 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength
ASTM A500/A500M	(2021a) Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes
ASTM A536	(1984; R 2019; E 2019) Standard Specification for Ductile Iron Castings
ASTM A563	(2015) Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts
ASTM A603	(2019) Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated Steel Structural Wire Rope
ASTM D1785	(2015; E 2018) Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC), Plastic Pipe, Schedules 40, 80, and 120
ASTM D2665	(2014) Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings
ASTM F891	(2016) Standard Specification for Coextruded Poly (Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Pipe with a Cellular Core
ASTM F1554	(2020) Standard Specification for Anchor Bolts, Steel, 36, 55, and 105-ksi Yield Strength
FEDERAL EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT AGENCY (FEMA)	
FEMA P-414	(January 2004) Installing Seismic Restraints for Duct and Pipe
METAL FRAMING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (MFMA)	
MFMA-4	(2004) Metal Framing Standards Publication
NSF INTERNATIONAL (NSF)	
NSF/ANSI 61	(2020) Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects
SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)	
SMACNA 1981	(2008) Seismic Restraint Manual Guidelines

for Mechanical Systems, 3rd Edition

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 3-301-01 (2019, with Change 1, 2022) Structural Engineering

UFC 4-010-01 (2018; with Change 1, 2020) DoD Minimum Antiterrorism Standards for Buildings

VIBRATION ISOLATION AND SEISMIC CONTROL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (VISCMA)

VISCMA 412 (2014) Installing Seismic Restraints for Mechanical Equipment

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.2.1 General Requirements

Apply the requirements for seismic protection measures described in this section and on the drawings to the mechanical equipment and mechanical systems both inside and outside of the building along with exterior utilities and systems listed below. Where there is a conflict between the specifications and the drawings, the specifications will take precedence. Accomplish resistance to lateral forces induced by earthquakes without consideration of friction resulting from gravity loads.

1.2.2 Mechanical Equipment

Mechanical equipment to be seismically protected must include the following items to the extent required on the drawings or in other sections of these specifications:

Equipment/Components with $I_p = 1.0$

Water Heaters	
Expansion Air Separator Tanks	Valves and Fittings for Piping
Heat Exchangers	
	Air and Refrigerant Compressors
Computer Room Air Conditioners	Air Handling Units
Pumps with Motors	
	Pollution Control Equipment
	Split System DX Units
	Unit Heaters

	Exhaust, Return and Misc. Fans
Bridge Cranes and Monorails	Pumps
Air Terminal Units	Unitary HVAC Systems
Humidifiers	
Stacks	Instrumentation and Control for HVAC
Duct Mounted Coils	Duct Silencers

1.2.3 Mechanical Systems

Mechanical systems to be seismically protected must include the following items to the extent required on the drawings or in this or other sections of these specifications:

Mechanical systems with $I_p = 1.0$

- a. All Piping and Ducts Inside the Building Except as Specifically Stated Below Under "Items Not Covered By This Section".
- b. Chilled Water Distribution Systems Outside of Buildings.
- c. Steam, Water, Oil, Gas and Fuel Piping Outside of Buildings.
- d. Supply, Return, and Condensate Return Outside of Buildings.
- e. Refrigerant Piping Outside the Building.
- f. Ductwork Outside of Buildings.
- g. Stacks.

1.2.4 Contractor Designed Bracing

Submit copies of the design calculations with the drawings. Calculations must be approved, certified, stamped and signed by a registered Professional Structural Engineer. Calculations must verify the capability of structural members to which bracing is attached for carrying the load from the brace. Design the bracing in accordance with UFC 3-301-01, UFC 4-010-01 and additional data furnished by the Contracting Officer. Resistance to lateral forces induced by earthquakes must be accomplished without consideration of friction resulting from gravity loads. UFC 3-301-01 uses parameters for the building, not for the equipment in the building; therefore, corresponding adjustments to the formulas must be required. Loadings determined using UFC 3-301-01 are based on strength design; therefore, AISC 325 Specifications must be used for the design. The bracing for the mechanical equipment designated in paragraph 1.2.2 and systems designated in paragraph 1.2.3 must be developed by the Contractor.

1.2.5 Items Not Covered By This Section

1.2.5.1 Fire Protection Systems

Install seismic protection of piping for fire protection systems as

specified in 21 13 13 WET PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS, FIRE PROTECTION, 21 13 16 DRY PIPE SPRINKLER SYSTEMS, FIRE PROTECTION.

1.2.5.2 Items Requiring No Seismic Restraints

Seismic restraints are not required for the following items:

- a. Gas piping less than 1 inch nominal pipe size.
- b. Piping in boiler and mechanical equipment rooms less than 1-1/4 inches nominal pipe size.
- c. All other piping equal to or less than 3 inches nominal pipe size.
- d. Rectangular air handling ducts less than 6 square feet in cross sectional area.
- e. Round air handling ducts less than 28 inches in diameter.
- f. Piping suspended by individual hangers 12 inches or less in length from the top of pipe to the bottom of the supporting structural member where the hanger is attached, except as noted below.
- g. Ducts suspended by hangers 12 inches or less in length from the top of the duct to the bottom of the supporting structural member, except as noted below.

In exemptions f. and g. all hangers must meet the length requirements. If the length requirement is exceeded by one hanger in the run, brace the entire run. Seismically protect interior piping and ducts not listed above in accordance with the provisions of this specification.

Non-critical items may require seismic restraints if adjacent to critical equipment or systems that must remain operational after an earthquake and could be compromised by impact with non-critical adjacent components.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Coupling and Bracing

Flexible Couplings or Joints

Equipment Restraint

Contractor Designed Bracing

SD-03 Product Data

Coupling and Bracing

Flexible Couplings Or Joints

Equipment Restraint

Contractor Designed Bracing

Snubbers

Anchor Bolts

Vibration Isolators

SD-05 Design Data

Design Calculations

SD-06 Test Reports

Anchor Bolts

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

Submit detailed seismic restraint drawings for mechanical equipment, duct systems, piping systems and any other mechanical systems along with calculations, catalog cuts, templates, and erection and installation details, as appropriate, for the items listed below. Indicate thickness, type, grade, class of metal, and dimensions; and show construction details, reinforcement, anchorage, and installation with relation to the building construction. Calculations must be stamped, by a registered structural engineer, and verify the capability of structural members to which bracing is attached for carrying the load from the brace. Include drawing for Mission Critical Equipment indicating the equipment location in the facility sufficient to be used for the installation. Design must be based on actual equipment and system layout. Design must include calculated dead loads, static seismic loads and capacity of materials utilized for the connection of the equipment or system to the structure. Analysis must detail anchoring methods.

2.2 EQUIPMENT RESTRAINT

Equipment must be rigidly or flexibly mounted as indicated in the specifications and/or drawings depending on vibration isolation requirements as follows below.

Roof mounted equipment such as cooling towers and condensers, both vibration isolated and nonisolated, must have support members designed and anchored to building structural steel or concrete as required for seismic restraint and wind loads.

2.2.1 Rigidly (Base and Suspended) Mounted Equipment

HVAC equipment furnished under this contract must be rigidly mounted that are qualified for earthquake loading in accordance with ACI 355.2 and ACI 355.4. Anchor bolts must conform to ASTM F1554. For any rigid equipment which is rigidly anchored, provide flexible joints for piping, ductwork, electrical conduit, etc., that are capable of accommodating displacements equal to the full width of the joint in both orthogonal directions. Suspended equipment bracing attachments should be located just above the center of gravity to minimize swinging. Use the ratio of the overturning moment from seismic forces to the resisting moment due to gravity loads to determine if overturning forces need to be considered in the sizing of anchor bolts. Provide calculations to verify the adequacy of the anchor bolts for combined shear and overturning.

Roof mounted HVAC equipment roof curbs, framing and attachment to equipment and structure must be designed and braced to withstand seismic loads. Designated Seismic Systems (DSS) assigned to Seismic Design Category (SDC) C, D, E, or F and Risk Category IV components needed for continued operation after an earthquake must have two nuts provided on each anchor bolt.

2.2.2 Nonrigid or Flexibly-Mounted Equipment

Select vibration isolation devices so that the maximum movement of equipment from the static deflection point is 1/4 inch. Equipment flexibly mounted on vibration isolators must have a bumper restraint or snubber in each horizontal direction and vertical restraints must be provided where required to resist overturning. Isolator housing and restraints must be constructed of ductile materials. A viscoelastic pad or similar material of appropriate thickness must be used between the bumper and components to limit the impact load. Restraints must be designed to resist the calculated horizontal lateral and vertical forces.

Spring vibration isolators must be seismically rated, restrained isolators for equipment subject to load variations and large external forces. The seismically rated housing must be sized to meet or exceed the force requirements applicable to the project and meet the required isolation criteria. Spring vibration isolator manufacturer's will be a member of VISCMA. Design force, F_p , must be doubled for vibration isolators with an air gap greater than 0.25 inches as specified in ASCE 7-16, Chapter 13. Housed springs must not be used for seismic restraint applications because they cannot resist uplift.

2.3 BOLTS AND NUTS

Hex head bolts, and heavy hexagon nuts must be ASTM A325 or ASTM A490 bolts and ASTM A563 nuts. Provide bolts and nuts galvanized in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M when used underground or exposed to weather.

2.4 FLEXIBLE JOINTS

Flexible joints must have same pressure and temperature ratings as adjoining pipe. Braided hoses must not be used where there is torsional or axial movement unless manufacturer allows it.

2.4.1 Braided Hose Expansion Joint

Braided hose expansion joint(s) must be installed in the locations indicated on the drawings and as required to accommodate any thermal expansion, contraction or seismic movement of the piping system. Joints must consist of two parallel sections of corrugated metal hose, compatible braid, and 180 degree return bend with inlet and outlet connections. Field fabricated loops are not acceptable. Braided hose expansion joint(s) must be installed in the locations indicated on the drawings and as required to accommodate any thermal expansion, contraction or seismic movement of the piping system. Joints must consist of two parallel sections of corrugated metal hose, compatible braid, and 180 degree return bend with inlet and outlet connections. Field fabricated loops must not be acceptable. Braided hose in a 60 degree flexible V loop arrangement must be used for small diameter pipe connections to coils in variable-air-volume (VAV) terminal units and fan coil units installed in suspended ductwork whether braced or unbraced.

All braided hose expansion joints must be manufactured in accordance with the documented manufacturers weld procedure specifications. The procedure qualification record must be used to document the execution of this procedure and must follow the general "guidelines" of ASME Section IX. Each individual welder must conform to the in-house procedure qualification record and be qualified prior to each production lot. The testing of each individual welder must be documented in a welding procedure qualification record.

2.4.1.1 Corrugated Hose

Corrugated hose must be Type 304 stainless steel. Braid must be Type 304 stainless steel for any series 300 stainless steel hose. Fittings materials of construction and end fitting type must be consistent with pipe material and equipment/ pipe connection fittings. Copper fittings must not be attached to stainless steel hose.

2.4.1.2 Flexible Hose Expansion Loops

Flexible hose expansion loops must have a factory supplied, hanger / support lug located at the bottom of the 180deg return. Flexible hose expansion loop(s) must be furnished with a plugged FPT to be used for a drain or air release vent. Flexible hose expansion loop(s) must be rated with an operating pressure which is the same as the adjoining pipe. The operating pressure must be based on burst pressure with a 4 to 1 safety factor.

2.4.2 Double Ball Flexible Expansion Joint

Install flexible expansion joints manufactured of ductile iron conforming to the material requirements of ASTM A536 and AWWA C153/A21.53 in the locations indicated on the drawings. Provide foundry certification of material upon request. Each flexible expansion joint must be pressure tested prior to shipment against its own restraint to a minimum of 350 psi (250 psi for flexible expansion joints 2 inch and 30 inches diameter and larger.) A minimum 2:1 safety factor, determined from the published pressure rating, must apply. Factory Mutual Approval for the 3 inch through 12 inch sizes is required. Each flexible expansion joint must consist of an expansion joint designed and cast as an integral part of a ball and socket type flexible joint, having a minimum per ball deflection of: 20°, 2" - 12"; 15°, 14" - 36"; 12°, 42"-48" and 4-inches minimum expansion. Additional expansion sleeves must be available and easily added or removed at the factory or in the field. Both standardized mechanical joint and flange end connections must be available.

2.4.2.1 Internal Surfaces

Line all internal surfaces (wetted parts) with a minimum of 15 mils of fusion bonded epoxy conforming to the applicable requirements of AWWA C213. Sealing gaskets must be constructed of EPDM. The coating must meet NSF/ANSI 61.

2.4.2.2 Exterior Surfaces

Coat exterior surfaces with a minimum of 6 mils of fusion bonded epoxy conforming to the applicable requirements of AWWA C116/A21.16. Include appropriately sized polyethylene sleeves, meeting AWWA C105/A21.5, for direct buried applications.

2.4.3 Double Ball Flexible Expansion Joint Gravity Drain (Non-Pressurized)

Flexible expansion joints gravity drain must be installed in the locations indicated on the drawings and must be manufactured of pvc. All connections whether solvent weld or mechanical must be restrained to allow movement to be transferred to expansion joint. Each ball must allow up to 15 degrees deflection.

End connection outside diameters must be compatible with ASTM D1785, ASTM D2665 and ASTM F891 PVC pipe and are to be solvent welded.

2.5 SWAY BRACING MATERIALS

Material used for members listed in this section and on the drawings, must be structural steel conforming with the following:

- a. Plates, rods, and rolled shapes, ASTM A36/A36M.
- b. Wire rope, ASTM A603 pre-stretched. Class B galv coating Ferrule clamps must be qualified by testing for use in seismic applications per VISCMA 412. A minimum of two clamps are required on each end of wire rope.
- c. Tubes, ASTM A500/A500M, Grade B.
- d. Pipes, ASTM A53/A53M, Grade B.
- e. Angles, ASTM A36/A36M.
- f. Channels (Struts) with in-turned lips and associated hardware for fastening to channels at random points conforming to MFMA-4

2.6 MULTIDIRECTIONAL SEISMIC SNUBBERS

Install multidirectional seismic snubbers employing elastomeric pads on floor- or slab-mounted equipment and large piping as detailed on drawings. These snubbers must provide 1/4 inch free vertical and horizontal movement from the static deflection point. Snubber medium must consist of multiple pads of cotton duct and neoprene or other suitable materials arranged around a flanged steel trunnion so both horizontal and vertical forces are resisted by the snubber medium.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 COUPLING AND BRACING

- a. Submit detail drawings, as specified here and throughout this specification, along with catalog cuts, templates, and erection and installation details, as appropriate, for the items listed. Submittals must be complete in detail; must indicate thickness, type, grade, class of metal, and dimensions; and must show construction details, reinforcement, anchorage, and installation with relation to the building construction.
- b. Provide coupling installation conforming to the details shown on the drawings. Provisions of this paragraph apply to all piping within a 5 foot line around outside of building unless buried in the ground. Piping grouped for support on trapeze-type hangers must be braced at the most frequent interval as determined by applying the requirements

of this specification to each piping run on the common support.

- c. Size bracing components as required for the total load carried by the common supports. Bracing rigidly attached to pipe flanges, or similar, must not be used where it would interfere with thermal expansion of piping.
- d. Adjust isolators and restraints after piping systems has been filled and equipment is at its operating weight, following the manufacturer's written instructions.
- e. Install cables at a 45-degree slope. Where interference is present, the slope may be minimum of 30 degrees or a maximum of 60 degrees per VISCMA 412.

3.2 BUILDING DRIFT

Provide joints capable of accommodating seismic displacements for vertical piping between floors of the building, where pipes pass through a building seismic or expansion joint, or where rigidly supported pipes connect to equipment with vibration isolators. Provide horizontal piping across expansion joints to accommodate the resultant of the drifts of each building unit in each orthogonal direction. For threaded piping, provide swing joints made of the same piping material. For piping with manufactured ball joints the seismic drift must be 0.015 feet per foot of height above the base where the seismic separation occurs; this drift value must be used in place of the expansion given in the manufacturer's selection table.

3.3 FLEXIBLE COUPLINGS OR JOINTS

3.3.1 Building Piping

Provide flexible couplings or joints in building piping at bottom of all pipe risers for pipe larger than 3-1/2 inches in diameter. Laterally brace flexible couplings or joints without interfering with the action of the flexible coupling or joint. Cast iron waste and vent piping need only comply with these provisions when caulked joints are used. Flexible bell and spigot pipe joints using rubber gaskets may be used at each branch adjacent to tees and elbows for underground waste piping inside of building to satisfy these requirements.

3.4 PIPE SLEEVES

Size pipe sleeves in interior non-fire rated walls as indicated on the drawings to provide clearances that will permit differential movement of piping without the piping striking the pipe sleeve.

3.5 SPREADERS

Provide spreaders between adjacent piping runs to prevent contact during seismic activity whenever pipe or insulated pipe surfaces are less than 4 inches apart. Apply spreaders at same interval as sway braces at an equal distance between the sway braces. If rack type hangers are used where the pipes are restrained from contact by mounting to the rack, spreaders are not required for pipes mounted in the rack. Apply spreaders to surface of bare pipe and over insulation on insulated pipes utilizing high-density inserts and pipe protection shields in accordance with the requirements of Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

3.6 SWAY BRACES FOR PIPING

Provide sway braces to prevent movement of the pipes under seismic loading. Provide braces in both the longitudinal and transverse directions, relative to the axis of the pipe. Provide sufficient braces for equipment to resist a horizontal force as specified in UFC 3-301-01 without exceeding safe working stress of bracing components. Provide bracing that does not interfere with thermal expansion requirements for the pipes as described in other sections of these specifications. For seismic analysis of horizontal pipes, the equivalent static force should be considered to act concurrently with the full dead load of the pipe, including contents.

3.6.1 Transverse Sway Bracing

Provide transverse sway bracing for steel and copper pipe at intervals not to exceed those shown on the drawings. All runs (length of pipe between end joints) must have a minimum of transverse bracing at each end. Provide transverse sway bracing for pipes of materials other than steel and copper at intervals not to exceed the hanger spacing as specified in Section 22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

3.6.2 Longitudinal Sway Bracing

Provide longitudinal sway bracing at 40 foot intervals unless otherwise indicated. All runs (length of pipe between end joints) must have one longitudinal brace minimum. Construct sway braces in accordance with the drawings. Do not use branch lines, walls, or floors as sway braces.

3.6.3 Vertical Runs

Run is defined as length of pipe between end joints. Do not brace vertical runs of piping no more than 10 foot vertical intervals. Braces for vertical runs must be above the center of gravity of the segment being braced. Flexible couplings should be provided at the bottoms of risers for pipes larger than 3.5 in. (89 mm) in diameter. Flexible couplings and expansion joints should be braced laterally and longitudinally unless such bracing would interfere with the action of the couplings or joints. When pipes enter buildings, flexible couplings should be provided to allow for relative movement between the soil and building. Construct all sway braces in accordance with the drawings. Attach sway braces to the structural system. Do not connect to branch lines, walls, or floors.

3.6.4 Clamps and Hangers

Apply clamps or hangers on uninsulated pipes directly to pipe. Insulated piping must have clamps or hangers applied over insulation in accordance with Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

Hanger rod stiffener angle or strut bracing must be securely attached by a series of attachment clamps manufactured from a one piece metal stamping and must include all require attachment hardware and locking nuts. Attachment clamps made from aluminum or cast iron must not be used in seismic applications. Do not weld vertical braces to hanger rods.

3.7 SWAY BRACES FOR DUCTS

3.7.1 Braced Ducts

Provide bracing details and spacing for rectangular and round ducts in accordance with SMACNA 1981. However, the design seismic loadings for these items must not be less than loadings obtained using the procedures in UFC 3-301-01. Bracing must not attach to duct joints. Use shortest screws possible when penetrating ductwork to minimize airflow noise inside duct.

3.7.2 Unbraced Ducts

Attach hangers for unbraced ducts to the duct within 2 inches of the top of the duct with a minimum of two #10 sheet metal screws in accordance with FEMA P-414. Use shortest screws possible when penetrating ductwork to minimize airflow noise inside duct. Install unbraced ducts with a 6 inch minimum clearance to vertical ceiling hanger wires.

3.8 EQUIPMENT

3.8.1 General

Ensure housekeeping pads have adequate space to mount equipment and seismic restraint devices allowing adequate edge distance and embedment depth for restraint anchor bolts. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength. Install neoprene grommet washers or fill the gap with epoxy on equipment anchor bolts where clearance between anchor and equipment support hole exceeds 0.125 inches.

3.8.2 Controls

Ensure that controls for critical equipment that must remain operational after an earthquake are certified per paragraph 3.11 SPECIAL TESTING FOR SEISMIC-RESISTING EQUIPMENT and are served by emergency power as required.

3.9 ANCHOR BOLTS

3.9.1 Cast-in-Place Anchor Bolts

Use templates to locate cast-in-place bolts accurately and securely in formwork. Anchor bolts must have an embedded straight length equal to at least 12 times nominal diameter of the bolt. Anchor bolts that exceed the normal depth of equipment foundation piers or pads must either extend into concrete floor or the foundation or be increased in depth to accommodate bolt lengths.

3.9.2 Drilled-In Anchor Bolts

Drill holes with rotary impact hammer drills. Drill bits must be of diameters as specified by the anchor manufacturer. Unless otherwise shown on the Drawings, all holes must be drilled perpendicular to the concrete surface. Where anchors are permitted to be installed in cored holes, use core bits with matched tolerances as specified by the manufacturer. Properly clean cored hole per manufacturer's instructions. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Exercise care in coring or drilling to avoid damaging

existing reinforcing or embedded items. Notify the COR if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling. Take precautions as necessary to avoid damaging prestressing tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines. Unless otherwise specified, do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength. Perform anchor installation in accordance with manufacturer instructions.

3.9.2.1 Wedge Anchors, Heavy-Duty Sleeve Anchors, and Undercut Anchors

Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors must be installed with sleeve fully engaged in part to be fastened. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque, using a torque wrench. Following attainment of 10% of the specified torque, 100% of the specified torque must be reached within 7 or fewer complete turns of the nut. If the specified torque is not achieved within the required number of turns, the anchor must be removed and replaced unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.

3.9.2.2 Cartridge Injection Adhesive Anchors

Where approved for seismic application, clean all holes per manufacturer instructions to remove loose material and drilling dust prior to installation of adhesive. Inject adhesive into holes proceeding from the bottom of the hole and progressing toward the surface in such a manner as to avoid introduction of air pockets in the adhesive. Follow manufacturer recommendations to ensure proper mixing of adhesive components. Sufficient adhesive must be injected in the hole to ensure that the annular gap is filled to the surface. Remove excess adhesive from the surface. Shim anchors with suitable device to center the anchor in the hole. Do not disturb or load anchors before manufacturer specified cure time has elapsed.

3.9.2.3 Capsule Anchors

Where approved for seismic application, perform drilling and setting operations in accordance with manufacturer instructions. Clean all holes to remove loose material and drilling dust prior to installation of adhesive. Remove water from drilled holes in such a manner as to achieve a surface dry condition. Capsule anchors must be installed with equipment conforming to manufacturer recommendations. Do not disturb or load anchors before manufacturer specified cure time has elapsed.

Observe manufacturer recommendations with respect to installation temperatures for cartridge injection adhesive anchors and capsule anchors.

3.10 ANCHOR BOLT TESTING

Test in place expansion and chemically bonded anchors not more than 24 hours after installation of the anchor, conducted by an independent testing agency; testing must be performed on random anchor bolts as described below.

-- End of Section --

Appendix B

REPORTS - DALT and TAB

All submitted documentation must be typed, neat, and organized. All reports must have a waterproof front and back cover, a title page, a certification page, sequentially numbered pages throughout, and a table of contents. Tables, lists, and diagrams must be titled. Generate and submit for approval the following documentation:

1. DALT and TAB Work Execution Schedule

Submit a detailed schedule indicating the anticipated calendar date for each submittal and each portion of work required under this section. For each work entry, indicate the support personnel (such as controls provider, HVAC mechanic, etc.) that are needed to accomplish the work. Arrange schedule entries chronologically.

2. DALT and TAB Procedures Summary

Submit a detailed narrative describing all aspects of the DALT and TAB field work to be performed. Clearly distinguish between DALT information and TAB information. Include the following:

- a. A list of the intended procedural steps for the DALT and TAB field work from start to finish. Indicate how each type of data measurement will be obtained. Include what Contractor support personnel are required for each step, and the tasks they need to perform.
- b. A list of the project's submittals that are needed by the TAB Firm in order to meet this Contract's requirements.
- c. The schematic drawings to be used in the required reports, which may include building floor plans, mechanical room plans, duct system plans, and equipment elevations. Indicate intended TAB measurement locations, including where test ports need to be provided by the Contractor.
- d. The data presentation forms to be used in the report, with the preliminary information and initial design values filled in.
- e. A list of DALT and TAB instruments to be used, edited for this project, to include the instrument name and description, manufacturer, model number, scale range, published accuracy, most recent calibration date, and what the instrument will be used for on this project.
- f. A thorough checklist of the work items and inspections that need to be accomplished before DALT field work can be performed. The Contractor must complete, submit, and receive approval of the Completed Pre-Final DALT Work Checklist before DALT field work can be accomplished.
- g. A thorough checklist of the work items and inspections that need to be accomplished before the Season 1 TAB field work can be performed. The Contractor must complete, submit, and receive approval of the Completed Season 1 Pre-TAB Work Checklist before the Season 1 TAB field work can be accomplished.
- h. A thorough checklist of the work items and inspections that need to be

accomplished before the Season 2 TAB field work can be performed. The Contractor must complete, submit, and receive approval of the Completed Season 2 Pre-TAB Work Checklist before the Season 2 TAB field work can be accomplished.

- i. The checklists specified above shall be individually developed and tailored specifically for the work under this contract. Refer to NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS, Section III, "Preliminary TAB Procedures" under the paragraphs titled, "Air Distribution System Inspection" and "Hydronic Distribution System Inspection" for examples of items to include in the checklists.

3. Design Review Report

Submit report containing the following information:

- a. Review the contract specifications and drawings to verify that the TAB work can be successfully accomplished in compliance with the requirements of this section. Verify the presence and location of permanently installed test ports and other devices needed, including gauge cocks, thermometer wells, flow control devices, circuit setters, balancing valves, and manual volume dampers.
- b. Submit a typed report describing omissions and deficiencies in the HVAC system's design that would preclude the TAB team from accomplishing the DALT work and the TAB work requirements of this section. Provide a complete explanation including supporting documentation detailing the design deficiency. If no deficiencies are evident, state so in the report.

4. Completed Pre-Final DALT Work Checklist

Report the data for the Pre-Final DALT Report meeting the following requirements:

- a. Submit a copy of the approved DALT and TAB Procedures Summary: Provide notations describing how actual field procedures differed from the procedures listed.
- b. Report format: Submit a comprehensive report for the DALT field work data using data presentation forms equivalent to the "Air Duct Leakage Test Summary Report Forms" located in the SMACNA 1972 CD. In addition, submit in the report, a marked duct shop drawing which identifies each section of duct tested with assigned node numbers for each section. Node numbers shall be included in the completed report forms to identify each duct section.
- c. Calculations: Include a copy of all calculations prepared in determining the duct surface area of each duct test section. Include in the DALT reports copy(s) of the calibration curve for each of the DALT test orifices used for testing.
- d. Instruments: List the types of instruments actually used to measure the data. Include in the listing each instrument's unique identification number, calibration date, and calibration expiration date. Instruments are to be calibrated within one year of the date of use in the field; instrument calibration is to be traceable to the measuring standards of the National Institute of Standards and Technology.

- e. TAB Supervisor Approval: Include on the submitted report the typed name of the TAB supervisor and the dated signature of the TAB supervisor.

5. Final DALT Report

On successful completion of all COTR field checks of the Pre-final DALT Report data for all systems, the TABS Supervisor shall assemble, review, sign and submit the Final DALT Report to the Contracting Officer for approval.

6. TAB Reports: Submit TAB Report for Proportional Balancing, Season 1, and Season 2 in the following manner:

- a. Procedure Summary: Submit a copy of the approved DALT and TAB Procedures Summary. When applicable, provide notations describing how actual field procedures differed from the procedures listed.
- b. Report format: Submit the completed data forms approved in the pre-field TAB Engineering Report completed by TAB field team, reviewed, approved and signed by the TAB supervisor. Bind the report with a waterproof front and back cover. Include a table of contents identifying by page number the location of each report. Report forms and report data shall be typewritten. Handwritten report forms or report data are not acceptable.
- c. Temperatures: On each TAB report form reporting TAB work accomplished on HVAC thermal energy transfer equipment, include the indoor and outdoor dry bulb temperature range and indoor and outdoor wet bulb temperature range within which the TAB data was recorded. Include in the TAB report continuous time versus temperature recording data of wet and dry bulb temperatures for the rooms, or zones, as designated in the following list:

One space per RTU/AHU.

- (1) Data shall be measured and compiled on a continuous basis for the period in which TAB work affecting those rooms is being done.
- (2) Data shall be measured/recorded only after the HVAC systems installations are complete, the systems fully balanced and the HVAC systems controls operating in fully automatic mode. Provide a detailed explanation wherever a final measurement did not achieve the required value.
- (3) Data may be compiled using direct digital controls trend logging where available. Otherwise, the Contractor shall temporarily install calibrated time versus temperature/humidity recorders for this purpose. The HVAC systems and controls shall have been fully operational a minimum of 24 hours in advance of commencing data compilation. The specified data shall be included in the Season I and Season 2 TAB Report.
- d. Air System Diagrams: Provided updated diagrams with final installed locations of all terminals and devices, any numbering changes, and actual test locations.
- e. Air Static Pressure Profiles: Report static pressure profiles for all

air duct systems. Report static pressure data for all supply, return, relief, exhaust and outside air ducts for the systems listed. The static pressure report data shall include, in addition to AABC or NEBB or TABB required data, the following:

- (1) Report supply fan, return fan, relief fan, and exhaust fan inlet and discharge static pressures.
- (2) Report static pressure drop across chilled water coils, DX coils, hot water coils, steam coils, electric resistance heating coils and heat reclaim devices installed in unit cabinetry or the system ductwork.
- (3) Report static pressure drop across outside air, return air, and supply air automatic control dampers, both proportional and two-position, installed in unit cabinetry.
- (4) Report static pressure drop across air filters, acoustic silencers, moisture eliminators, air flow straighteners, air flow measuring stations or other pressure drop producing specialty items installed in unit cabinetry, or in the system ductwork. Examples of these specialty items are smoke detectors, white sound generators, RF shielding, wave guides, security bars, blast valves, small pipes passing through ductwork, and duct mounted humidifiers.

Do not report static pressure drop across duct fittings provided for the sole purpose of conveying air, such as elbows, transitions, offsets, plenums, manual dampers, and branch takes-offs.

- (5) Report static pressure drop across outside air and relief/exhaust air louvers.
 - (6) Report static pressure readings of supply air, return air, exhaust/relief air, and outside air in duct at the point where these ducts connect to each air moving unit.
- f. Duct Transverses: Report duct traverses for main supply, return ducts. This shall include all ducts, including those which lack 7 1/2 duct diameters upstream and 2 1/2 duct diameters downstream of straight duct unobstructed by duct fittings/offsets/elbows. The TAB Agency shall evaluate and report findings on the duct traverses taken. Evaluate the suitability of the duct traverse measurement based on satisfying the qualifications for a pitot traverse plane as defined by AMCA 203, "Field Measurements", Section 8, paragraph 8.3, "Location of Traverse Plane".
- g. Instruments: List the types of instruments actually used to measure the tab data. Include in the listing each instrument's unique identification number, calibration date, and calibration expiration date.

Instrumentation, used for taking wet bulb temperature readings shall provide accuracy of plus or minus 5 percent at the measured face velocities. Submit instrument manufacturer's literature to document instrument accuracy performance is in compliance with that specified.

- h. Performance Curves: The TAB Supervisor shall include, in the TAB

Reports, factory pump curves and fan curves for pumps and fans TAB'd on the job.

- i. Calibration Curves: The TAB Supervisor shall include, in the TAB Reports, a factory calibration curve for installed flow control balancing valves, flow venturis and flow orifices TAB'd on the job.
- j. Data From TAB Field Work: After completion of the TAB field work, prepare the TAB field data for TAB supervisor's review and approval signature, using the reporting forms approved in the pre-field engineering report. Data required by those approved data report forms shall be furnished by the TAB team. Except as approved otherwise in writing by the Contracting Officer, the TAB work and thereby the TAB report shall be considered incomplete until the TAB work is accomplished to within the accuracy range specified in the paragraph WORKMANSHIP.

Appendix C

DALT AND TAB SUBMITTAL AND WORK SCHEDULE

Perform the following items of work in the order listed adhering to the dates schedule specified below.

Submit TAB Agency and TAB Personnel Qualifications: Within 42 calendar days after date of contract award.

Submit the DALT and TAB Work Execution Schedule: within 14 days after receipt of the TAB agency and TAB personnel qualifications approval. Revise and re-submit this schedule 28 days prior to commencement of DALT work and 28 days prior to the commencement of TAB Season 1 work and TAB Season 2 work.

Submit the DALT and TAB Work Procedures Summary: within 14 days after receipt of the initial approved DALT and TAB Work Execution Schedule.

Meet with the COTR at the Pre-DALT/TAB Meeting: Within 28 calendar days after receipt of the approved initial DALT/TAB Execution Schedule.

Submit Design Review Report: Within 56 calendar days after the receipt of the approved initial DALT and TAB Work Execution Schedule.

Advance Notice of Pre-Final DALT Field Work: After the completed installation of the HVAC duct system to be DALT'd, submit to the Contracting Officer an Advance Notice of Pre-Final DALT Field Work accompanied by the completed Pre-Final DALT Work Checklist for the subject duct system.

Ductwork Selected for DALT: Within 14 calendar days after receiving an acceptable completed Pre-Final DALT Work Checklist, the Contracting Officer's technical representative (COTR) will select the project ductwork sections to be DALT'd.

DALT Field Work: Within 48 hours of COTR's selection, complete DALT field work on selected project ductwork.

Submit Pre-Final DALT Report: Within two working days after completion of DALT field work, submit Pre-final DALT Report. Separate Pre-final DALT reports may be submitted to allow phased testing from system to system.

Quality Assurance - COTR DALT Field Checks: Upon approval of the Pre-final DALT Report, the COTR's DALT field check work shall be scheduled with the Contracting Officer.

Submit Final DALT Report: Within 14 calendar days after completion of successful DALT Work Field Check, submit Season 1 TAB report.

Advance Notice of Season 1 TAB Field Work: At a minimum of 14 calendar days prior to Season 1 TAB Field Work, submit advance notice of TAB field work accompanied by completed Season 1 Pre-TAB Work Checklist.

Season 1 TAB Field Work: At a minimum of 84 calendar days prior to CCD, and when the ambient temperature is within Season 1 limits,

accomplish Season 1 TAB field work.

Submit Season 1 TAB Report: Within 14 calendar days after completion of Season 1 TAB field work, submit initial Season 1 TAB report.

Season 1 Quality Assurance - COTR TAB Field Check: 30 calendar days after initial Season 1 TAB report is approved by the Contracting Officer, conduct Season 1 field check.

Complete Season 1 TAB Work: Prior to CCD, complete all TAB work except Season 2 TAB work and submit final.

Receive the approved TAB report: Within 21 calendar days, receive the report from Contracting Officer approved TAB report.

Advance Notice of Season 2 TAB Field Work: At a minimum of 126 calendar days after CCD, submit advance notice of Season 2 TAB field work accompanied by completed Season 2 Pre-TAB Work Checklist.

Season 2 TAB Field Work: Within 14 calendar days after date of advance notice of Season 2 TAB field work and when the ambient temperature is within Season 2 limits, accomplish Season 2 TAB field work.

Submit Season 2 TAB Report: Within 14 calendar days after completion of Season 2 TAB field work, submit Season 2 TAB report.

Season 2 Quality Assurance - COTR TAB Field Checks: 28 calendar days after the Season 2 TAB report is approved by the Contracting Officer, conduct Season 2 field check.

Complete Season 2 TAB Work: Within 14 calendar days after the completion of Season 2 TAB field data check, complete all TAB work.

Receive the approved TAB report: Within calendar 21 days, receive the report from Contracting Officer.

Appendix D					
REQUIREMENTS FOR DUCT AIR LEAK TESTING					
		SYSTEMS			
		Package Rooftop w/VAV Unit RTU-9			Package AHU w/CV Unit AHU-4
Duct System Static Pressure, in inches W.C.	for Supply	4			4
	for Return	2			-

Appendix D					
REQUIREMENTS FOR DUCT AIR LEAK TESTING					
		SYSTEMS			
		Package Rooftop w/VAV Unit RTU-9			Package AHU w/CV Unit AHU-4
System Oval/Round Duct and Rectangular Duct SMACNA Seal Class	for Supply	A			A
	for Return	A			A
System Oval/Round Duct SMACNA Leak Class	for Supply	3			3
	for Return	6			6
System Rectangular Duct SMACNA Leak Class	for Supply	6			6
	for Return	12			12
Duct Test Pressure, in inches W.C.	for Supply	4			4
	for Return	2			2

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 05 93

TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC
11/15

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION INTERNATIONAL, INC. (AMCA)

AMCA 203 (1990; R 2011) Field Performance
Measurements of Fan Systems

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING
ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 62.1 (2022) Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor
Air Quality

ASSOCIATED AIR BALANCE COUNCIL (AABC)

AABC MN-1 (2002; 6th ed) National Standards for
Total System Balance

AABC MN-4 (1996) Test and Balance Procedures

NATIONAL ENVIRONMENTAL BALANCING BUREAU (NEBB)

NEBB MASV (2006) Procedural Standards for
Measurements and Assessment of Sound and
Vibration

NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS (2015) Procedural Standards for TAB
(Testing, Adjusting and Balancing)
Environmental Systems

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION
(SMACNA)

SMACNA 1780 (2023) HVAC Systems - Testing, Adjusting
and Balancing, 3rd Edition

SMACNA 1858 (2004) HVAC Sound And Vibration Manual -
First Edition

SMACNA 1972 CD (2012) HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual -
2nd Edition

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- a. AABC: Associated Air Balance Council
- b. COTR: Contracting Officer's Technical Representative

- c. DALT: Duct air leakage test
- d. DALT'd: Duct air leakage tested
- e. HVAC: Heating, ventilating, and air conditioning; or heating, ventilating, and cooling
- f. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau
- g. Out-of-tolerance data: Pertains only to field acceptance testing of Final DALT or TAB report. When applied to DALT work, this phase means "a leakage rate measured during DALT field acceptance testing which exceeds the leakage rate allowed by SMACNA Leak Test Manual for an indicated duct construction and sealant class." "a leakage rate measured during DALT field acceptance testing which exceeds the leakage rate allowed by Appendix D REQUIREMENTS FOR DUCT AIR LEAK TESTING." When applied to TAB work this phase means "a measurement taken during TAB field acceptance testing which does not fall within the range of plus 5 to minus 5 percent of the original measurement reported on the TAB Report for a specific parameter."
- h. Season of maximum heating load: The time of year when the outdoor temperature at the project site remains within plus or minus 30 degrees Fahrenheit of the project site's winter outdoor design temperature, throughout the period of TAB data recording.
- i. Season of maximum cooling load: The time of year when the outdoor temperature at the project site remains within plus or minus 5 degrees Fahrenheit of the project site's summer outdoor design temperature, throughout the period of TAB data recording.
- j. Season 1, Season 2: Depending upon when the project HVAC is completed and ready for TAB, Season 1 is defined, thereby defining Season 2. Season 1 could be the season of maximum heating load, or the season of maximum cooling load.
- k. Sound measurements terminology: Defined in AABC MN-1, NEBB MASV, or SMACNA 1858 (TABB).
- l. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing (of HVAC systems)
- m. TAB'd: HVAC Testing/Adjusting/Balancing procedures performed
- n. TAB Agency: TAB Firm
- o. TAB team field leader: TAB team field leader
- p. TAB team supervisor: TAB team engineer
- q. TAB team technicians: TAB team assistants
- o. TAB team field leader: TAB team field leader
- p. TAB team supervisor: TAB team engineer
- q. TAB team technicians: TAB team assistants

r. TABB: Testing Adjusting and Balancing Bureau

1.2.1 Similar Terms

In some instances, terminology differs between the Contract and the TAB Standard primarily because the intent of this Section is to use the industry standards specified, along with additional requirements listed herein to produce optimal results.

The following table of similar terms is provided for clarification only. Contract requirements take precedent over the corresponding AABC, NEBB, or TABB requirements where differences exist.

SIMILAR TERMS			
Contract Term	AABC Term	NEBB Term	TABB Term
TAB Standard	National Standards for Testing and Balancing Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning Systems	Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting and Balancing of Environmental Systems	International Standards for Environmental Systems Balance
TAB Specialist	TAB Engineer	TAB Supervisor	TAB Supervisor
Systems Readiness Check	Construction Phase Inspection	Field Readiness Check & Preliminary Field Procedures	Field Readiness Check & Prelim. Field Procedures

1.3 WORK DESCRIPTION

The work includes duct air leakage testing (DALT) and testing, adjusting, and balancing (TAB) of new heating, ventilating, and cooling (HVAC) air and water distribution systems including equipment and performance data, ducts, and piping which are located within, on, under, between, and adjacent to buildings.

Perform TAB in accordance with the requirements of the TAB procedural standard recommended by the TAB trade association that approved the TAB Firm's qualifications. Comply with requirements of AABC MN-1, NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS, or SMACNA 1780 (TABB) as supplemented and modified by this specification section. All recommendations and suggested practices contained in the TAB procedural standards are considered mandatory.

Conduct DALT and TAB of the indicated existing systems and equipment and submit the specified DALT and TAB reports for approval. Conduct DALT testing in compliance with the requirements specified in SMACNA 1972 CD, except as supplemented and modified by this section. Conduct DALT and TAB work in accordance with the requirements of this section.

1.3.1 Air Distribution Systems

Test, adjust, and balance systems (TAB) in compliance with this section.

Obtain Contracting Officer's written approval before applying insulation to exterior of air distribution systems as specified under Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

1.3.2 Water Distribution Systems

TAB systems in compliance with this section. Obtain Contracting Officer's written approval before applying insulation to water distribution systems as specified under Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. At Contractor's option and with Contracting Officer's written approval, the piping systems may be insulated before systems are TAB'd.

Terminate piping insulation immediately adjacent to each flow control valve, automatic control valve, or device. Seal the ends of pipe insulation and the space between ends of pipe insulation and piping, with waterproof vapor barrier coating.

After completion of work under this section, insulate the flow control valves and devices as specified under Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

1.3.3 TAB SCHEMATIC DRAWINGS

Show the following information on TAB Schematic Drawings:

1. A unique number or mark for each piece of equipment or terminal.
2. Air quantities at air terminals.
3. Air quantities and temperatures in air handling unit schedules.
4. Water quantities and temperatures in thermal energy transfer equipment schedules.
5. Water quantities and heads in pump schedules.
6. Water flow measurement fittings and balancing fittings.
7. Ductwork Construction and Leakage Testing Table that defines the DALT test requirements, including each applicable HVAC duct system ID or mark, duct pressure class, duct seal class, and duct leakage test pressure. This table is included in the file for Graphics for Unified Facilities Guide Specifications:
<http://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/forms-gra>

The Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB) Specialist must review the Contract Plans and Specifications and advise the Contracting Officer of any deficiencies that would prevent the effective and accurate TAB of the system, including records of existing conditions, and systems readiness check. The TAB Specialist must provide a Design Review Report individually listing each deficiency and the corresponding proposed corrective action necessary for proper system operation. The Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB) Specialist must review the Contract Plans and Specifications and advise the Contracting Officer of any deficiencies that would prevent the effective and accurate TAB of the system, including records of existing conditions, and systems readiness check. The TAB Specialist must provide a Design Review Report individually listing each deficiency and the corresponding proposed corrective action necessary for proper system operation.

Submit three copies of the TAB Schematic Drawings and Report Forms to the Contracting Officer, no later than 21 days prior to the start of TAB field measurements.

1.3.4 Related Requirements

Requirements for price breakdown of HVAC TAB work are specified in Section 01 20 00 PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

- Records of Existing Conditions

- Independent TAB Agency and Personnel Qualifications

- TAB Design Review Report

- TAB Firm

- Designation of TAB Team Assistants

- Designation of TAB Team Engineer or TAB Specialist

- Designation of TAB Team Field Leader

SD-02 Shop Drawings

- TAB Schematic Drawings and Report Forms

SD-03 Product Data

- Equipment and Performance Data

- TAB Related HVAC Submittals

- A list of the TAB Related HVAC Submittals, no later than 7 days after the approval of the TAB team engineer and assistant.

- TAB Procedures

- Proposed procedures for TAB, submitted with the TAB Schematic Drawings and Report Forms.

- Calibration

- Systems Readiness Check

- TAB Execution

- TAB Verification

SD-06 Test Reports

Completed Pre-Final DALT Report
Certified Final DALT Report
Prerequisite HVAC Work Checkout List For Proportional Balancing
Certified Final TAB Report for Proportional Balancing
Prerequisite HVAC Work Checkout List For Season 1
Certified Final TAB Report for Season 1
Prerequisite HVAC Work Checkout List For Season 2
Certified Final TAB Report for Season 2
TAB Design Review Report
TAB Report for Season 1
TAB Report for Season 2

SD-07 Certificates

Independent TAB Agency and Personnel Qualifications
DALT and TAB Submittal and Work Schedule
TAB Pre-Field Engineering Report
Instrument Calibration Certificates
DALT and TAB Procedures Summary
Completed Pre-Final DALT Work Checklist
Advance Notice of Pre-Final DALT Field Work
Advance Notice of TAB Field Work for Proportional Balancing
Advance Notice of TAB Field Work for Season 1
Advance Notice of TAB Field Work for Season 2
TAB Firm
Design Review Report
Pre-field DALT Preliminary Notification
Advanced Notice for Season 1 TAB Field Work
Prerequisite HVAC Work Check Out List For Season 1
Advanced Notice for Season 2 TAB Field Work
Prerequisite HVAC Work Check Out List For Season 2

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Independent TAB Agency and Personnel Qualifications

To secure approval for the proposed agency, submit information certifying that the TAB agency is a first tier subcontractor who is not affiliated with any other company participating in work on this contract, including design, furnishing equipment, or construction. Further, submit the following, for the agency, to Contracting Officer for approval:

a. Independent AABC or NEBB or TABB TAB agency:

TAB agency: AABC registration number and expiration date of current certification; or NEBB certification number and expiration date of current certification; or TABB certification number and expiration date of current certification.

TAB team supervisor: Name and copy of AABC or NEBB or TABB TAB supervisor certificate and expiration date of current certification.

TAB team field leader: Name and documented evidence that the team field leader has satisfactorily performed full-time supervision of TAB work in the field for not less than 3 years immediately preceding this contract's bid opening date.

TAB team field technicians: Names and documented evidence that each field technician has satisfactorily assisted a TAB team field leader in performance of TAB work in the field for not less than one year immediately preceding this contract's bid opening date.

Current certificates: Registrations and certifications are current, and valid for the duration of this contract. Renew Certifications which expire prior to completion of the TAB work, in a timely manner so that there is no lapse in registration or certification. TAB agency or TAB team personnel without a current registration or current certification are not to perform TAB work on this contract.

b. TAB Team Members: TAB team approved to accomplish work on this contract are full-time employees of the TAB agency. No other personnel is allowed to do TAB work on this contract.

c. Replacement of TAB team members: Replacement of members may occur if each new member complies with the applicable personnel qualifications and each is approved by the Contracting Officer.

1.5.1.1 TAB Standard

Perform TAB in accordance with the requirements of the standard under which the TAB Firm's qualifications are approved, i.e., AABC MN-1, NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS, or SMACNA 1780 unless otherwise specified herein. All recommendations and suggested practices contained in the TAB Standard are considered mandatory. Use the provisions of the TAB Standard, including checklists, report forms, etc., as nearly as practical, to satisfy the Contract requirements. Use the TAB Standard for all aspects of TAB, including qualifications for the TAB Firm and Specialist and calibration of TAB instruments. Where the instrument manufacturer calibration recommendations are more stringent than those

listed in the TAB Standard, adhere to the manufacturer's recommendations.

All quality assurance provisions of the TAB Standard such as performance guarantees are part of this contract. For systems or system components not covered in the TAB Standard, TAB procedures must be developed by the TAB Specialist. Where new procedures, requirements, etc., applicable to the Contract requirements have been published or adopted by the body responsible for the TAB Standard used (AABC, NEBB, or TABB), the requirements and recommendations contained in these procedures and requirements are considered mandatory, including the latest requirements of ASHRAE 62.1.

1.5.1.2 Qualifications

a. TAB Firm

The TAB Firm must be either a member of AABC or certified by the NEBB or the TABB and certified in all categories and functions where measurements or performance are specified on the plans and specifications, including building systems commissioning.

Certification must be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the firm loses subject certification during this period, the Contractor must immediately notify the Contracting Officer and submit another TAB Firm for approval. Any firm that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC, the NEBB, or the TABB within the five years preceding Contract Award is not be eligible to perform any duties related to the HVAC systems, including TAB. All work specified in this Section and in other related Sections to be performed by the TAB Firm will be considered invalid if the TAB Firm loses its certification prior to Contract completion and must be performed by an approved successor.

These TAB services are to assist the prime Contractor in performing the quality oversight for which it is responsible. The TAB Firm must be a prime subcontractor of the Contractor and be financially and corporately independent of the mechanical subcontractor, reporting directly to and paid by the Contractor.

b. TAB Specialist

The TAB Specialist must be either a member of AABC, an experienced technician of the Firm certified by the NEBB, or a Supervisor certified by the TABB. The certification must be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the Specialist loses subject certification during this period, immediately notify the Contracting Officer and submit another TAB Specialist for approval. Any individual that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC, the NEBB, or the TABB within the five years preceding Contract Award is not eligible to perform any duties related to the HVAC systems, including TAB. All work specified in this Section and in other related Sections performed by the TAB Specialist will be considered invalid if the TAB Specialist loses its certification prior to Contract completion and must be performed by the approved successor.

c. TAB Specialist Responsibilities

TAB Specialist responsibilities include all TAB work specified herein and in related sections under his direct guidance. The TAB specialist is required to be onsite on a daily basis to direct TAB efforts. The TAB Specialist must participate in the commissioning process.

1.5.1.3 TAB Related HVAC Submittals

The TAB Specialist must prepare a list of the submittals from the Contract Submittal Register that relate to the successful accomplishment of all HVAC TAB. Accompany the submittals identified on this list with a letter of approval signed and dated by the TAB Specialist when submitted to the Government. Ensure that the location and details of ports, terminals, connections, etc., necessary to perform TAB are identified on the submittals.

1.5.2 Responsibilities

The Contractor is responsible for ensuring compliance with the requirements of this section. The following delineation of specific work responsibilities is specified to facilitate TAB execution of the various work efforts by personnel from separate organizations. This breakdown of specific duties is specified to facilitate adherence to the schedule listed in the paragraph TAB SUBMITTAL AND WORK SCHEDULE.

1.5.2.1 Contractor

- a. TAB personnel: Ensure that the DALT work and the TAB work is accomplished by a group meeting the requirements specified in the paragraph TAB PERSONNEL QUALIFICATION REQUIREMENTS.
- b. Pre-DALT/TAB meeting: Attend the meeting with the TAB Supervisor, and ensure that a representative is present for the sheetmetal contractor, mechanical contractor, electrical contractor, and automatic temperature controls contractor.
- c. HVAC documentation: Furnish one complete set of the following HVAC-related documentation to the TAB agency:
 - (1) Contract drawings and specifications
 - (2) Approved submittal data for equipment
 - (3) Construction work schedule
 - (4) Up-to-date revisions and change orders for the previously listed items
- d. Submittal and work schedules: Ensure that the schedule for submittals and work required by this section and specified in the paragraph TAB SUBMITTAL AND WORK SCHEDULE is met.
- e. Coordination of supporting personnel:

Provide the technical personnel, such as factory representatives or HVAC controls installer required by the TAB field team to support the DALT and the TAB field measurement work.

Provide equipment mechanics to operate HVAC equipment and ductwork mechanics to provide the field designated test ports to enable TAB

field team to accomplish the DALT and the TAB field measurement work. Ensure these support personnel are present at the times required by the TAB team, and cause no delay in the DALT and the TAB field work.

Conversely, ensure that the HVAC controls installer has required support from the TAB team field leader to complete the controls check out.

- f. Deficiencies: Ensure that the TAB Agency supervisor submits all Design/Construction deficiency notifications directly to the Contracting officer within 3 days after the deficiency is encountered. Further, ensure that all such notification submittals are complete with explanation, including documentation, detailing deficiencies.
- g. Prerequisite HVAC work: Complete check out and debugging of HVAC equipment, ducts, and controls prior to the TAB engineer arriving at the project site to begin the TAB work. Debugging includes searching for and eliminating malfunctioning elements in the HVAC system installations, and verifying all adjustable devices are functioning as designed. Include as prerequisite work items, the deficiencies pointed out by the TAB team supervisor in the design review report.
- h. Prior to the TAB field team's arrival, ensure completion of the applicable inspections and work items listed in the TAB team supervisor's pre-field engineering report. Do not allow the TAB team to commence TAB field work until all of the following are completed.
 - (1) HVAC system installations are fully complete.
 - (2) HVAC prerequisite checkout work lists specified in the paragraph PRE-FIELD TAB ENGINEERING REPORT are completed, submitted, and approved. Ensure that the TAB Agency gets a copy of the approved prerequisite HVAC work checklist.
 - (3) DALT field checks for all systems are completed.
 - (4) HVAC system filters are clean for both Season 1 and Season 2 TAB field work.
- i. Advance notice: Furnish to the Contracting Officer with advance written notice for the commencement of the DALT field work and for the commencement of the TAB field work.
- j. Insulation work: For required DALT work, ensure that insulation is not installed on ducts to be DALT'd until DALT work on the subject ducts is complete. Later, ensure that openings in duct and machinery insulation coverings for TAB test ports are marked, closed and sealed.

1.5.2.2 TAB Agency

Provide the services of a TAB team which complies with the requirements of the paragraph INDEPENDENT TAB AGENCY PERSONNEL QUALIFICATIONS. The work to be performed by the TAB agency is limited to testing, adjusting, and balancing of HVAC air and water systems to satisfy the requirements of this specification section.

1.5.2.3 TAB Team Supervisor

- a. Overall management: Supervise and manage the overall TAB team work effort, including preliminary and technical DALT and TAB procedures and TAB team field work.
- b. Pre-DALT/TAB meeting: Attend meeting with Contractor.
- c. Design review report: Review project specifications and accompanying drawings to verify that the air systems and water systems are designed in such a way that the TAB engineer can accomplish the work in compliance with the requirements of this section. Verify the presence and location of permanently installed test ports and other devices needed, including gauge cocks, thermometer wells, flow control devices, circuit setters, balancing valves, and manual volume dampers.
- d. Support required: Specify the technical support personnel required from the Contractor other than the TAB agency; such as factory representatives for temperature controls or for complex equipment. Inform the Contractor in writing of the support personnel needed and when they are needed. Furnish the notice as soon as the need is anticipated, either with the design review report, or the pre-field engineering report, the during the DALT or TAB field work.
- e. Pre-field DALT preliminary notification: Monitor the completion of the duct installation of each system and provide the necessary written notification to the Contracting Officer.
- f. Pre-field engineering report: Utilizing the following HVAC-related documentation; contract drawings and specifications, approved submittal data for equipment, up-to-date revisions and change orders; prepare this report.
- g. Prerequisite HVAC work checklist: Ensure the Contractor gets a copy of this checklist at the same time as the pre-field engineering report is submitted.
- h. Technical assistance for DALT work.
 - (1) Technical assistance: Provide immediate technical assistance to TAB field team.
 - (2) DALT field visit: Near the end of the DALT field work effort, visit the contract site to inspect the HVAC installation and the progress of the DALT field work. Conduct a site visit to the extent necessary to verify correct procedures are being implemented and to confirm the accuracy of the Pre-final DALT Report data which has been reported. Also, perform sufficient evaluation to allow the TAB supervisor to issue certification of the final report. Conduct the site visit full-time for a minimum of one 8 hour workday duration.
- i. Final DALT report: Certify the DALT report. This certification includes the following work:
 - (1) Review: Review the Pre-final DALT report data. From these field reports, prepare the Certified Final DALT report.
 - (2) TAB Verification: Verify adherence, by the TAB field team, to the

procedures specified in this section.

- j. Technical Assistance for TAB Work: Provide immediate technical assistance to the TAB field team for the TAB work.
 - (1) TAB field visit: At the midpoint of the Season 1 and Season 2 TAB field work effort, visit the contract site to inspect the HVAC installation and the progress of the TAB field work. Conduct site visit full-time for a minimum of one 8 hour workday duration.
 - (2) TAB field visit: Near the end of the TAB field work effort, visit the contract site to inspect the HVAC installation and the progress of the TAB field work. Conduct site visit full-time for a minimum of one 8 hour workday duration. Review the TAB final report data and certify the TAB final report.
- k. Certified TAB report: Certify the TAB report. This certification includes the following work:
 - (1) Review: Review the TAB field data report. From this field report, prepare the certified TAB report.
 - (2) Verification: Verify adherence, by the TAB field team, to the TAB plan prescribed by the pre-field engineering report and verify adherence to the procedures specified in this section.
- l. Design/Construction deficiencies: Within 3 working days after the TAB Agency has encountered any design or construction deficiencies, the TAB Supervisor must submit written notification directly to the Contracting Officer, with a separate copy to the Contractor, of all such deficiencies. Provide in this submittal a complete explanation, including supporting documentation, detailing deficiencies. Where deficiencies are encountered that are believed to adversely impact successful completion of TAB, the TAB Agency must issue notice and request direction in the notification submittal.
- m. TAB Field Check: The TAB team supervisor must attend and supervise Season 1 and Season 2 TAB field check.

1.5.2.4 TAB Team Field Leader

- a. Field manager: Manage, in the field, the accomplishment of the work specified in Part 3, EXECUTION.
- b. Full time: Be present at the contract site when DALT field work or TAB field work is being performed by the TAB team; ensure day-to-day TAB team work accomplishments are in compliance with this section.
- c. Prerequisite HVAC work: Do not bring the TAB team to the contract site until a copy of the prerequisite HVAC Checklist, with all work items certified by the Contractor to be working as designed, reaches the office of the TAB Agency.

1.5.3 Sequencing and Scheduling

1.5.3.1 Projects with Phased Construction

This specification section is structured as though the HVAC construction, and thereby the TAB work, will be completed in a single phase. When the

construction is completed in phases, the DALT work and TAB work must be planned, completed, and accepted for each construction phase.

a. Phasing of Work

This specification section is structured as though the HVAC construction, and thereby the TAB work, is going to be completed in a single phase in spite of the fact that there will be two seasons. All elements of the TAB work are addressed on this premise. When a contract is to be completed in construction phases, including the TAB work, and the DALT work, the TAB work and DALT work must be planned for, completed and approved by the Contracting Officer with each phase. An example of this case would be one contract that requires the rehabilitation of the HVAC in each of several separated buildings. At the completion of the final phase, compile all approved reports and submit as one document.

1.5.3.2 DALT and TAB Submittal and Work Schedule

Comply with additional requirements specified in Appendix C: DALT AND TAB SUBMITTAL AND WORK SCHEDULE included at the end of this section.

Submit this schedule, and TAB Schematic Drawings, adapted for this particular contract, to the Contracting Officer (CO) for review and approval. Include with the submittal the planned calendar dates for each submittal or work item. Resubmit an updated version for CO approval every 90 calendar days. Compliance with the following schedule is the Contractor's responsibility.

Qualify TAB Personnel: Within 45 calendar days after date of contract award, submit TAB agency and personnel qualifications.

Pre-DALT/TAB Meeting: Within 30 calendar days after the date of approval of the TAB agency and personnel, meet with the COTR.

Design Review Report: Within 60 calendar days after the date of the TAB agency personnel qualifications approval, submit design review report.

Pre-Field DALT Preliminary Notification: On completion of the duct installation for each system, notify the Contracting Officer in writing within 5 days after completion.

Ductwork Selected for DALT: Within 7 calendar days of Pre-Field DALT Preliminary Notification, the COTR will select which of the project ductwork must be DALT'd.

DALT Field Work: Within 48 hours of COTR's selection, complete DALT field work on selected.

Submit Pre-final DALT Report: Within one working day after completion of DALT field work, submit Pre-final DALT Report. Separate Pre-final DALT reports may be submitted to allow phased testing from system to system.

DALT Work Field Check: Upon approval of the Pre-final DALT Report, schedule the COTR's DALT field check work with the Contracting Officer.

Submit Final DALT Report: Within 15 calendar days after completion of

successful DALT Work Field Check, submit Season 1 TAB report.

Pre-Field TAB Engineering Report: Within 45 calendar days after approval of the TAB agency Personnel Qualifications, submit the Pre-Field TAB Engineering Report.

Prerequisite HVAC Work Check Out List For Season 1 and Advanced Notice For Season 1 TAB Field Work: At a minimum of 115 calendar days prior to CCD, submit Season 1 prerequisite HVAC work check out list certified as complete, and submit advance notice of commencement of Season 1 TAB field work.

Season 1 TAB Field Work: At a minimum of 90 calendar days prior to CCD, and when the ambient temperature is within Season 1 limits, accomplish Season 1 TAB field work.

Submit Season 1 TAB Report: Within 15 calendar days after completion of Season 1 TAB field work, submit Season 1 TAB report.

Season 1 TAB Field Check: 30 calendar days after Season 1 TAB report is approved by the Contracting Officer, conduct Season 1 field check.

Complete Season 1 TAB Work: Prior to CCD, complete all TAB work except Season 2 TAB work.

Prerequisite HVAC Work Check Out List For Season 2 and Advanced Notice For Season 2 TAB Field Work: Within 150 calendar days after date of the commencement of the Season 1 TAB field work, submit the Season 2 prerequisite HVAC work check out list certified as complete and submit advance notice of commencement of Season 2 TAB field work.

Season 2 TAB Field Work: Within 180 calendar days after date of commencement of the Season 1 TAB field work and when the ambient temperature is within Season 2 limits, accomplish Season 2 TAB field work.

Submit Season 2 TAB Report: Within 15 calendar days after completion of Season 2 TAB field work, submit Season 2 TAB report.

Season 2 TAB Field Check: 30 calendar days after the Season 2 TAB report is approved by the Contracting Officer, conduct Season 2 field check.

Complete Season 2 TAB Work: Within 15 calendar days after the completion of Season 2 TAB field data check, complete all TAB work.

a. TAB Design Review Report

Submit typed report describing omissions and deficiencies in the HVAC system's design that would preclude the TAB team from accomplishing the duct leakage testing work and the TAB work requirements of this section. Provide a complete explanation including supporting documentation detailing the design deficiency. State that no deficiencies are evident if that is the case.

b. Pre-Field DALT Preliminary Notification

Notification: On completion of the installation of each duct system indicated to be DALT'd, notify the Contracting Officer in writing

within 7 calendar days after completion.

1.5.3.3 TAB Pre-Field Engineering Report

Submit report containing the following information:

a. Step-by-step TAB procedure:

- (1) Strategy: Describe the method of approach to the TAB field work from start to finish. Include in this description a complete methodology for accomplishing each seasonal TAB field work session.
- (2) Air System Diagrams: Use the contract drawings and duct fabrication drawings if available to provide air system diagrams in the report showing the location of all terminal outlet supply, return, exhaust and transfer registers, grilles and diffusers. Use a key numbering system on the diagrams which identifies each outlet contained in the outlet airflow report sheets. Show intended locations of all traverses and static pressure readings.
- (3) Procedural steps: Delineate fully the intended procedural steps to be taken by the TAB field team to accomplish the required TAB work of each air distribution system and each water distribution system. Include intended procedural steps for TAB work for subsystems and system components.

b. Pre-field data: Submit AABC or NEBB or SMACNA 1780 data report forms with the following pre-field information filled in:

- (1) Design data obtained from system drawings, specifications, and approved submittals.
- (2) Notations detailing additional data to be obtained from the contract site by the TAB field team.
- (3) Designate the actual data to be measured in the TAB field work.
- (4) Provide a list of the types of instruments, and the measuring range of each, which are anticipated to be used for measuring in the TAB field work. By means of a keying scheme, specify on each TAB data report form submitted, which instruments will be used for measuring each item of TAB data. If the selection of which instrument to use, is to be made in the field, specify from which instruments the choice will be made. Place the instrument key number in the blank space where the measured data would be entered.

c. Prerequisite HVAC work checkout list: Provide a list of inspections and work items which are to be completed by the Contractor. This list must be acted upon and completed by the Contractor and then submitted and approved by the Contracting Officer prior to the TAB team coming to the contract site.

At a minimum, a list of the applicable inspections and work items listed in the NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS, Section III, "Preliminary TAB Procedures" under paragraphs titled, "Air Distribution System Inspection" and "Hydronic Distribution System Inspection" must be provided for each separate system to be TAB'd.

1.5.4 Subcontractor Special Requirements

Perform all work in this section in accordance with the paragraph SUBCONTRACTOR SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS in Section 01 30 00 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS, stating that all contract requirements of this section must be accomplished directly by a first tier subcontractor. No work may be performed by a second tier subcontractor.

1.5.5 Instrument Calibration Certificates

It is the responsibility of the TAB firm to provide instrumentation that meets the minimum requirements of the standard under which the TAB Firm's qualifications are approved for use on a project. Instrumentation must be in proper operating condition and must be applied in accordance with the instrumentation's manufacturer recommendations.

All instrumentation must bear a valid NIST traceable calibration certificate during field work and during government acceptance testing. All instrumentation must be calibrated within no later than one year of the date of TAB work or government acceptance testing field work.

1.5.6 TAB Standard

Perform TAB in accordance with the requirements of the standard under which the TAB Firm's qualifications are approved, i.e., AABC MN-1, NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS, or SMACNA 1780 unless otherwise specified herein. All recommendations and suggested practices contained in the TAB Standard are considered mandatory. Use the provisions of the TAB Standard, including checklists, report forms, etc., as nearly as practical, to satisfy the Contract requirements. Use the TAB Standard for all aspects of TAB, including qualifications for the TAB Firm and Specialist and calibration of TAB instruments. Where the instrument manufacturer calibration recommendations are more stringent than those listed in the TAB Standard, adhere to the manufacturer's recommendations.

All quality assurance provisions of the TAB Standard such as performance guarantees are part of this contract. For systems or system components not covered in the TAB Standard, TAB procedures must be developed by the TAB Specialist. Where new procedures, requirements, etc., applicable to the Contract requirements have been published or adopted by the body responsible for the TAB Standard used (AABC, NEBB, or TABB), the requirements and recommendations contained in these procedures and requirements are considered mandatory, including the latest requirements of ASHRAE 62.1.

1.5.7 Qualifications

1.5.7.1 TAB Firm

The TAB Firm must be either a member of AABC or certified by the NEBB or the TABB and certified in all categories and functions where measurements or performance are specified on the plans and specifications, including building systems commissioning.

Certification must be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the firm loses subject certification during this period, the Contractor must immediately notify the Contracting Officer and submit another TAB Firm for approval. Any firm that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC,

the NEBB, or the TABB within the five years preceding Contract Award is not be eligible to perform any duties related to the HVAC systems, including TAB. All work specified in this Section and in other related Sections to be performed by the TAB Firm will be considered invalid if the TAB Firm loses its certification prior to Contract completion and must be performed by an approved successor.

These TAB services are to assist the prime Contractor in performing the quality oversight for which it is responsible. The TAB Firm must be a prime subcontractor of the Contractor and be financially and corporately independent of the mechanical subcontractor, reporting directly to and paid by the Contractor.

1.5.7.2 TAB Specialist

The TAB Specialist must be either a member of AABC, an experienced technician of the Firm certified by the NEBB, or a Supervisor certified by the TABB. The certification must be maintained for the entire duration of duties specified herein. If, for any reason, the Specialist loses subject certification during this period, immediately notify the Contracting Officer and submit another TAB Specialist for approval. Any individual that has been the subject of disciplinary action by either the AABC, the NEBB, or the TABB within the five years preceding Contract Award is not eligible to perform any duties related to the HVAC systems, including TAB. All work specified in this Section and in other related Sections performed by the TAB Specialist will be considered invalid if the TAB Specialist loses its certification prior to Contract completion and must be performed by the approved successor.

1.5.7.3 TAB Specialist Responsibilities

TAB Specialist responsibilities include all TAB work specified herein and in related sections under his direct guidance. The TAB specialist is required to be onsite on a daily basis to direct TAB efforts. The TAB Specialist must participate in the commissioning process specified in Section 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING.

1.5.7.4 TAB Related HVAC Submittals

The TAB Specialist must prepare a list of the submittals from the Contract Submittal Register that relate to the successful accomplishment of all HVAC TAB. Accompany the submittals identified on this list with a letter of approval signed and dated by the TAB Specialist when submitted to the Government. Ensure that the location and details of ports, terminals, connections, etc., necessary to perform TAB are identified on the submittals.

1.5.8 Responsibilities

The Contractor is responsible for ensuring compliance with the requirements of this section. The following delineation of specific work responsibilities is specified to facilitate TAB execution of the various work efforts by personnel from separate organizations. This breakdown of specific duties is specified to facilitate adherence to the schedule listed in the paragraph TAB SUBMITTAL AND WORK SCHEDULE.

1.5.8.1 Contractor

- a. TAB personnel: Ensure that the DALT work and the TAB work is

accomplished by a group meeting the requirements specified in the paragraph TAB PERSONNEL QUALIFICATION REQUIREMENTS.

- b. Pre-DALT/TAB meeting: Attend the meeting with the TAB Supervisor, and ensure that a representative is present for the sheetmetal contractor, mechanical contractor, electrical contractor, and automatic temperature controls contractor.
- c. HVAC documentation: Furnish one complete set of the following HVAC-related documentation to the TAB agency:
 - (1) Contract drawings and specifications
 - (2) Approved submittal data for equipment
 - (3) Construction work schedule
 - (4) Up-to-date revisions and change orders for the previously listed items
- d. Submittal and work schedules: Ensure that the schedule for submittals and work required by this section and specified in the paragraph TAB SUBMITTAL AND WORK SCHEDULE is met.
- e. Coordination of supporting personnel:

Provide the technical personnel, such as factory representatives or HVAC controls installer required by the TAB field team to support the DALT and the TAB field measurement work.

Provide equipment mechanics to operate HVAC equipment and ductwork mechanics to provide the field designated test ports to enable TAB field team to accomplish the DALT and the TAB field measurement work. Ensure these support personnel are present at the times required by the TAB team, and cause no delay in the DALT and the TAB field work.

Conversely, ensure that the HVAC controls installer has required support from the TAB team field leader to complete the controls check out.
- f. Deficiencies: Ensure that the TAB Agency supervisor submits all Design/Construction deficiency notifications directly to the Contracting officer within 3 days after the deficiency is encountered. Further, ensure that all such notification submittals are complete with explanation, including documentation, detailing deficiencies.
- g. Prerequisite HVAC work: Complete check out and debugging of HVAC equipment, ducts, and controls prior to the TAB engineer arriving at the project site to begin the TAB work. Debugging includes searching for and eliminating malfunctioning elements in the HVAC system installations, and verifying all adjustable devices are functioning as designed. Include as prerequisite work items, the deficiencies pointed out by the TAB team supervisor in the design review report.
- h. Prior to the TAB field team's arrival, ensure completion of the applicable inspections and work items listed in the TAB team supervisor's pre-field engineering report. Do not allow the TAB team to commence TAB field work until all of the following are completed.

- (1) HVAC system installations are fully complete.
 - (2) HVAC prerequisite checkout work lists specified in the paragraph PRE-FIELD TAB ENGINEERING REPORT are completed, submitted, and approved. Ensure that the TAB Agency gets a copy of the approved prerequisite HVAC work checklist.
 - (3) DALT field checks for all systems are completed.
 - (4) HVAC system filters are clean for both Season 1 and Season 2 TAB field work.
- i. Advance notice: Furnish to the Contracting Officer with advance written notice for the commencement of the DALT field work and for the commencement of the TAB field work.
 - j. Insulation work: For required DALT work, ensure that insulation is not installed on ducts to be DALT'd until DALT work on the subject ducts is complete. Later, ensure that openings in duct and machinery insulation coverings for TAB test ports are marked, closed and sealed.

1.5.8.2 TAB Agency

Provide the services of a TAB team which complies with the requirements of the paragraph INDEPENDENT TAB AGENCY PERSONNEL QUALIFICATIONS. The work to be performed by the TAB agency is limited to testing, adjusting, and balancing of HVAC air and water systems to satisfy the requirements of this specification section.

1.5.8.3 TAB Team Supervisor

- a. Overall management: Supervise and manage the overall TAB team work effort, including preliminary and technical DALT and TAB procedures and TAB team field work.
- b. Pre-DALT/TAB meeting: Attend meeting with Contractor.
- c. Design review report: Review project specifications and accompanying drawings to verify that the air systems and water systems are designed in such a way that the TAB engineer can accomplish the work in compliance with the requirements of this section. Verify the presence and location of permanently installed test ports and other devices needed, including gauge cocks, thermometer wells, flow control devices, circuit setters, balancing valves, and manual volume dampers.
- d. Support required: Specify the technical support personnel required from the Contractor other than the TAB agency; such as factory representatives for temperature controls or for complex equipment. Inform the Contractor in writing of the support personnel needed and when they are needed. Furnish the notice as soon as the need is anticipated, either with the design review report, or the pre-field engineering report, the during the DALT or TAB field work.
- e. Pre-field DALT preliminary notification: Monitor the completion of the duct installation of each system and provide the necessary written notification to the Contracting Officer.
- f. Pre-field engineering report: Utilizing the following HVAC-related

documentation; contract drawings and specifications, approved submittal data for equipment, up-to-date revisions and change orders; prepare this report.

- g. Prerequisite HVAC work checklist: Ensure the Contractor gets a copy of this checklist at the same time as the pre-field engineering report is submitted.
- h. Technical assistance for DALT work.
 - (1) Technical assistance: Provide immediate technical assistance to TAB field team.
 - (2) DALT field visit: Near the end of the DALT field work effort, visit the contract site to inspect the HVAC installation and the progress of the DALT field work. Conduct a site visit to the extent necessary to verify correct procedures are being implemented and to confirm the accuracy of the Pre-final DALT Report data which has been reported. Also, perform sufficient evaluation to allow the TAB supervisor to issue certification of the final report. Conduct the site visit full-time for a minimum of one 8 hour workday duration.
- i. Final DALT report: Certify the DALT report. This certification includes the following work:
 - (1) Review: Review the Pre-final DALT report data. From these field reports, prepare the Certified Final DALT report.
 - (2) TAB Verification: Verify adherence, by the TAB field team, to the procedures specified in this section.
- j. Technical Assistance for TAB Work: Provide immediate technical assistance to the TAB field team for the TAB work.
 - (1) TAB field visit: At the midpoint of the Season 1 and Season 2 TAB field work effort, visit the contract site to inspect the HVAC installation and the progress of the TAB field work. Conduct site visit full-time for a minimum of one 8 hour workday duration.
 - (2) TAB field visit: Near the end of the TAB field work effort, visit the contract site to inspect the HVAC installation and the progress of the TAB field work. Conduct site visit full-time for a minimum of one 8 hour workday duration. Review the TAB final report data and certify the TAB final report.
- k. Design/Construction deficiencies: Within 3 working days after the TAB Agency has encountered any design or construction deficiencies, the TAB Supervisor must submit written notification directly to the Contracting Officer, with a separate copy to the Contractor, of all such deficiencies. Provide in this submittal a complete explanation, including supporting documentation, detailing deficiencies. Where deficiencies are encountered that are believed to adversely impact successful completion of TAB, the TAB Agency must issue notice and request direction in the notification submittal.
- l. TAB Field Check: The TAB team supervisor must attend and supervise Season 1 and Season 2 TAB field check.

1.5.8.4 TAB Team Field Leader

- a. Field manager: Manage, in the field, the accomplishment of the work specified in Part 3, EXECUTION.
- b. Full time: Be present at the contract site when DALT field work or TAB field work is being performed by the TAB team; ensure day-to-day TAB team work accomplishments are in compliance with this section.
- c. Prerequisite HVAC work: Do not bring the TAB team to the contract site until a copy of the prerequisite HVAC Checklist, with all work items certified by the Contractor to be working as designed, reaches the office of the TAB Agency.

1.5.9 Test Reports

1.5.9.1 Data from DALT Field Work

Report the data for the Pre-final DALT Report and Certified Final DALT Report in compliance the following requirements:

- a. Report format: Submit report data on Air Duct Leakage Test Summary Report Forms as shown on Page 6-2 of SMACNA 1972 CD. In addition, submit in the report, a marked duct shop drawing which identifies each section of duct tested with assigned node numbers for each section. Include node numbers in the completed report forms to identify each duct section. The TAB supervisor must review and certify the report.
- b. The TAB supervisor must include a copy of all calculations prepared in determining the duct surface area of each duct test section. In addition, provide the ductwork air leak testing (DALT) reports with a copy(s) of the calibration curve for each of the DALT test orifices used for testing.
- c. Instruments: List the types of instruments actually used to measure the data. Include in the listing each instrument's unique identification number, calibration date, and calibration expiration date. Instruments must have been calibrated within one year of the date of use in the field. Instrument calibration must be traceable to the measuring standards of the National Institute of Standards and Technology.
- d. Certification: Include the typed name of the TAB supervisor and the dated signature of the TAB supervisor.

1.5.9.2 Certified TAB Reports

Submit: TAB Report for Season 1 and TAB Report for Season 2 in the following manner:

- a. Report format: Submit the completed pre-field data forms approved in the pre-field TAB Engineering Report completed by TAB field team, reviewed and certified by the TAB supervisor. Bind the report with a waterproof front and back cover. Include a table of contents identifying by page number the location of each report. Report forms and report data must be typewritten. Handwritten report forms or report data are not acceptable.
- b. Temperatures: On each TAB report form reporting TAB work accomplished

on HVAC thermal energy transfer equipment, include the indoor and outdoor dry bulb temperature range and indoor and outdoor wet bulb temperature range within which the TAB data was recorded. Include in the TAB report continuous time versus temperature recording data of wet and dry bulb temperatures for the rooms, or zones, as designated in the following list:

- (1) One room per RTU/AHU. Measure and compile data on a continuous basis for the period in which TAB work affecting those rooms is being done.
 - (2) Measure and record data only after the HVAC systems installations are complete, the systems fully balanced and the HVAC systems controls operating in fully automatic mode.
 - (3) Data may be compiled using direct digital controls trend logging where available. Otherwise, temporarily install calibrated time versus temperature/humidity recorders for this purpose. The HVAC systems and controls must be fully operational a minimum of 24 hours in advance of commencing data compilation. Include the specified data in the Season 1 and Season 2 TAB Report.
- c. System Diagrams: Provide updated diagrams with final installed locations of all terminals and devices, any numbering changes, and actual test locations. Use a key numbering system on the diagram which identifies each outlet contained in the outlet airflow report sheets.
- d. Static Pressure Profiles: Report static pressure profiles for air duct systems. Report static pressure data for all supply, return, relief, exhaust and outside air ducts for the systems. Include the following in the static pressure report data, in addition to AABC/NEBB/TABB required data:
- (1) Report supply fan, return fan, relief fan, and exhaust fan inlet and discharge static pressures.
 - (2) Report static pressure drop across chilled water coils, DX coils, hot water coils, electric resistance heating coils and heat reclaim devices installed in unit cabinetry or the system ductwork.
 - (3) Report static pressure drop across outside air, return air, and supply air automatic control dampers, both proportional and two-position, installed in unit cabinetry.
 - (4) Report static pressure drop across air filters, acoustic silencers, moisture eliminators, air flow straighteners, air flow measuring stations or other pressure drop producing specialty items installed in unit cabinetry, or in the system ductwork. Examples of these specialty items are smoke detectors, white sound generators, RF shielding, wave guides, security bars, blast valves, small pipes passing through ductwork, and duct mounted humidifiers.
- Do not report static pressure drop across duct fittings provided for the sole purpose of conveying air, such as elbows, transitions, offsets, plenums, manual dampers, and branch takes-offs.

- (5) Report static pressure drop across outside air and relief/exhaust air louvers.
- (6) Report static pressure readings of supply air, return air, exhaust/relief air, and outside air in duct at the point where these ducts connect to each air moving unit.

VAV Terminals: Take readings at inlet static pressure at VAV terminal box primary air branch ducts.

- e. Duct Traverses: Report duct traverses for main supply, return, exhaust, relief and outside air ducts. This includes all ducts, including those which lack 7 1/2 duct diameters upstream and 2 1/2 duct diameters downstream of straight duct unobstructed by duct fittings/offsets/elbows. The TAB Agency must evaluate and report findings on the duct traverses taken. Evaluate the suitability of the duct traverse measurement based on satisfying the qualifications for a pilot traverse plane as defined by AMCA 203, "Field Measurements", Section 8, paragraph 8.3, "Location of Traverse Plane."
- f. Instruments: List the types of instruments actually used to measure the tab data. Include in the listing each instrument's unique identification number, calibration date, and calibration expiration date.

Instrumentation, used for taking wet bulb temperature readings must provide accuracy of plus or minus 5 percent at the measured face velocities. Submit instrument manufacturer's literature to document instrument accuracy performance is in compliance with that specified.
- g. Certification: Include the typed name of the TAB supervisor and the dated signature of the TAB supervisor.
- h. Performance Curves: The TAB Supervisor must include, in the TAB Reports, factory pump curves and fan curves for pumps and fans TAB'd on the job.
- i. Calibration Curves: The TAB Supervisor must include, in the TAB Reports, a factory calibration curve for installed flow control balancing valves, flow venturi's and flow orifices TAB'd on the job.

1.6 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

1.6.1 Projects with Phased Construction

This specification section is structured as though the HVAC construction, and thereby the TAB work, will be completed in a single phase. When the construction is completed in phases, the DALT work and TAB work must be planned, completed, and accepted for each construction phase.

1.6.1.1 Phasing of Work

This specification section is structured as though the HVAC construction, and thereby the TAB work, is going to be completed in a single phase in spite of the fact that there will be two seasons. All elements of the TAB work are addressed on this premise. When a contract is to be completed in construction phases, including the TAB work, and the DALT work, the TAB work and DALT work must be planned for, completed and approved by the Contracting Officer with each phase. An example of this case would be one

contract that requires the rehabilitation of the HVAC in each of several separated buildings. At the completion of the final phase, compile all approved reports and submit as one document.

1.6.2 DALT and TAB Submittal and Work Schedule

Comply with additional requirements specified in Appendix C: DALT AND TAB SUBMITTAL AND WORK SCHEDULE included at the end of this section.

Submit this schedule, and TAB Schematic Drawings, adapted for this particular contract, to the Contracting Officer (CO) for review and approval. Include with the submittal the planned calendar dates for each submittal or work item. Resubmit an updated version for CO approval every 90 calendar days. Compliance with the following schedule is the Contractor's responsibility.

Qualify TAB Personnel: Within 45 calendar days after date of contract award, submit TAB agency and personnel qualifications.

Pre-DALT/TAB Meeting: Within 30 calendar days after the date of approval of the TAB agency and personnel, meet with the COTR.

Design Review Report: Within 60 calendar days after the date of the TAB agency personnel qualifications approval, submit design review report.

Pre-Field DALT Preliminary Notification: On completion of the duct installation for each system, notify the Contracting Officer in writing within 5 days after completion.

Ductwork Selected for DALT: Within 7 calendar days of Pre-Field DALT Preliminary Notification, the COTR will select which of the project ductwork must be DALT'd.

DALT Field Work: Within 48 hours of COTR's selection, complete DALT field work on selected.

Submit Pre-final DALT Report: Within one working day after completion of DALT field work, submit Pre-final DALT Report. Separate Pre-final DALT reports may be submitted to allow phased testing from system to system.

DALT Work Field Check: Upon approval of the Pre-final DALT Report, schedule the COTR's DALT field check work with the Contracting Officer.

Submit Final DALT Report: Within 15 calendar days after completion of successful DALT Work Field Check, submit Season 1 TAB report.

Pre-Field TAB Engineering Report: Within 45 calendar days after approval of the TAB agency Personnel Qualifications, submit the Pre-Field TAB Engineering Report.

Prerequisite HVAC Work Check Out List For Season 1 and Advanced Notice For Season 1 TAB Field Work: At a minimum of 115 calendar days prior to CCD, submit Season 1 prerequisite HVAC work check out list certified as complete, and submit advance notice of commencement of Season 1 TAB field work.

Season 1 TAB Field Work: At a minimum of 90 calendar days prior to

CCD, and when the ambient temperature is within Season 1 limits, accomplish Season 1 TAB field work.

Submit Season 1 TAB Report: Within 15 calendar days after completion of Season 1 TAB field work, submit Season 1 TAB report.

Season 1 TAB Field Check: 30 calendar days after Season 1 TAB report is approved by the Contracting Officer, conduct Season 1 field check.

Complete Season 1 TAB Work: Prior to CCD, complete all TAB work except Season 2 TAB work.

Prerequisite HVAC Work Check Out List For Season 2 and Advanced Notice For Season 2 TAB Field Work: Within 150 calendar days after date of the commencement of the Season 1 TAB field work, submit the Season 2 prerequisite HVAC work check out list certified as complete and submit advance notice of commencement of Season 2 TAB field work.

Season 2 TAB Field Work: Within 180 calendar days after date of commencement of the Season 1 TAB field work and when the ambient temperature is within Season 2 limits, accomplish Season 2 TAB field work.

Submit Season 2 TAB Report: Within 15 calendar days after completion of Season 2 TAB field work, submit Season 2 TAB report.

Season 2 TAB Field Check: 30 calendar days after the Season 2 TAB report is approved by the Contracting Officer, conduct Season 2 field check.

Complete Season 2 TAB Work: Within 15 calendar days after the completion of Season 2 TAB field data check, complete all TAB work.

1.6.2.1 TAB Design Review Report

Submit typed report describing omissions and deficiencies in the HVAC system's design that would preclude the TAB team from accomplishing the duct leakage testing work and the TAB work requirements of this section. Provide a complete explanation including supporting documentation detailing the design deficiency. State that no deficiencies are evident if that is the case.

1.6.2.2 Pre-Field DALT Preliminary Notification

Notification: On completion of the installation of each duct system indicated to be DALT'd, notify the Contracting Officer in writing within 7 calendar days after completion.

1.6.2.3 TAB Pre-Field Engineering Report

Submit report containing the following information:

a. Step-by-step TAB procedure:

(1) Strategy: Describe the method of approach to the TAB field work from start to finish. Include in this description a complete methodology for accomplishing each seasonal TAB field work session.

(2) Air System Diagrams: Use the contract drawings and duct

fabrication drawings if available to provide air system diagrams in the report showing the location of all terminal outlet supply, return, exhaust and transfer registers, grilles and diffusers. Use a key numbering system on the diagrams which identifies each outlet contained in the outlet airflow report sheets. Show intended locations of all traverses and static pressure readings.

- (3) Procedural steps: Delineate fully the intended procedural steps to be taken by the TAB field team to accomplish the required TAB work of each air distribution system and each water distribution system. Include intended procedural steps for TAB work for subsystems and system components.
- b. Pre-field data: Submit AABC or NEBB or SMACNA 1780 data report forms with the following pre-field information filled in:
- (1) Design data obtained from system drawings, specifications, and approved submittals.
 - (2) Notations detailing additional data to be obtained from the contract site by the TAB field team.
 - (3) Designate the actual data to be measured in the TAB field work.
 - (4) Provide a list of the types of instruments, and the measuring range of each, which are anticipated to be used for measuring in the TAB field work. By means of a keying scheme, specify on each TAB data report form submitted, which instruments will be used for measuring each item of TAB data. If the selection of which instrument to use, is to be made in the field, specify from which instruments the choice will be made. Place the instrument key number in the blank space where the measured data would be entered.
- c. Prerequisite HVAC work checkout list: Provide a list of inspections and work items which are to be completed by the Contractor. This list must be acted upon and completed by the Contractor and then submitted and approved by the Contracting Officer prior to the TAB team coming to the contract site.

At a minimum, a list of the applicable inspections and work items listed in the NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS, Section III, "Preliminary TAB Procedures" under paragraphs titled, "Air Distribution System Inspection" and "Hydronic Distribution System Inspection" must be provided for each separate system to be TAB'd.

1.7 WARRANTY

Furnish workmanship and performance warranty for the DALT and TAB system work performed for a period not less than 1 year from the date of Government acceptance of the work; issued directly to the Government. Include provisions that if within the warranty period the system shows evidence of major performance deterioration, or is significantly out of tolerance, resulting from defective TAB or DALT workmanship, the corrective repair or replacement of the defective materials and correction of the defective workmanship is the responsibility of the TAB firm. Perform corrective action that becomes necessary because of defective materials and workmanship while system TAB and DALT is under warranty 7 days after notification, unless additional time is approved by the Contracting Officer. Failure to perform repairs within the specified

period of time constitutes grounds for having the corrective action and repairs performed by others and the cost billed to the TAB firm. The Contractor must also provide a 1 year contractor installation warranty.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 WORK DESCRIPTIONS OF PARTICIPANTS

Comply with requirements of this section as specified in Appendix A WORK DESCRIPTIONS OF PARTICIPANTS.

3.2 PRE-DALT/TAB MEETING

Meet with the Contracting Officer's technical representative (COTR) to develop a mutual understanding relative to the details of the DALT work and TAB work requirements. Ensure that the TAB supervisor is present at this meeting. Requirements to be discussed include required submittals, work schedule, and field quality control.

3.3 DALT PROCEDURES

3.3.1 Instruments, Consumables and Personnel

Provide instruments, consumables and personnel required to accomplish the DALT field work. Follow the same basic procedure specified below for TAB Field Work, including maintenance and calibration of instruments, accuracy of measurements, preliminary procedures, field work, workmanship and treatment of deficiencies. Calibrate and maintain instruments in accordance with manufacturer's written procedures.

3.3.2 Advance Notice of Pre-Final DALT Field Work Advance Notice of Pre-Final DALT Field Work

On completion of the installation of each duct system indicated to be DALT'd, notify the Contracting Officer in writing prior to the COTR's duct selection field visit.

3.3.3 Ductwork To Be DALT'd

From each duct system indicated as subject to DALT, the COTR will randomly select sections of each completed duct system for testing by the Contractor's TAB Firm. The sections selected will not exceed 20 percent of the total measured linear footage of duct systems indicated as subject to DALT. Sections of duct systems subject to DALT will include 20 percent of main ducts, branch main ducts, branch ducts and plenums for supply, return, exhaust, and plenum ductwork.

It is acceptable for an entire duct system to be DALT'd instead of disassembling that system in order to DALT only the 20 percent portion specified above.

3.3.4 DALT Testing

Perform DALT on the HVAC duct sections of each system as selected by the COTR. Use the duct class, seal class, leakage class and the leak test

pressure data indicated on the drawings, to comply with the procedures specified in SMACNA 1972 CD.

In spite of specifications of SMACNA 1972 CD to the contrary, DALT ductwork of construction class of 3-inch water gauge static pressure and below if indicated to be DALT'd. Complete DALT work on the COTR selected ductwork within 48 hours after the particular ductwork was selected for DALT. Separately conduct DALT work for large duct systems to enable the DALT work to be completed in 48 hours.

3.3.5 Completed Pre-Final DALT Report

After completion of the DALT work, prepare a Pre-final DALT Report meeting the additional requirements specified in Appendix B REPORTS - DALT and TAB. Data required by those data report forms shall be furnished by the TAB team. Prepare the report neatly and legibly; the Pre-final DALT report shall provide the basis for the Final DALT Report.

TAB supervisor shall review, approve and sign the Pre-Final DALT Report and submit this report within one day of completion of DALT field work. Verbally notify the COTR that the field check of the Pre-Final DALT Report data can commence. After completion of the DALT work, prepare a Pre-final DALT Report using the reporting forms specified. TAB team to furnish data required by those data report forms. Prepare the report neatly and legibly; the Pre-final DALT report is the basis for the Final DALT Report. TAB supervisor must review and certify the Pre-final DALT Report and submit this report within one day of completion of DALT field work. Verbally notify the COTR that the field check of the Pre-final DALT Report data can commence.

3.3.6 Quality Assurance - COTR DALT Field Acceptance Testing

In the presence of the COTR and TAB team field leader, verify for accuracy Pre-final DALT Report data selected by the COTR. For each duct system, this acceptance testing shall be conducted on a maximum of 50 percent of the duct sections DALT'd.

Further, if any data on the Pre-final DALT report form for a given duct section is out-of-tolerance, then field acceptance testing shall be conducted on data for one additional duct section, preferably in the same duct system, in the presence of the COTR.

3.3.7 Additional COTR Field Acceptance Testing

If any of the duct sections checked for a given system are determined to have a leakage rate measured that exceeds the leakage rate allowed by SMACNA Leak Test Manual for an indicated duct construction class and sealant class, terminate data checking for that section. The associated Pre-final DALT Report data for the given duct system will be disapproved. Make the necessary corrections and prepare a revised Pre-final DALT Report. Reschedule a field check of the revised report data with the COTR.

3.3.8 Certified Final DALT Report

On successful completion of all field checks of the Pre-final DALT Report data for all systems, the TAB Supervisor is to assemble, review, certify and submit the Final DALT Report to the Contracting Officer for approval. On successful completion of all field checks of the Pre-Final DALT Report data for all systems, the TAB Supervisor shall assemble, review, approve,

sign and submit the Final DALT Report in compliance with Appendix B REPORTS - DALT and TAB to the Contracting Officer for approval.

3.3.9 Prerequisite for TAB Field Work

Do not commence TAB field work prior to the completion and approval, for all systems, of the Final DALT Report.

3.4 TAB PROCEDURES

3.4.1 TAB Field Work

Test, adjust, and balance the HVAC systems until measured flow rates (air and water flow) are within plus or minus 5 percent of the design flow rates as specified or indicated on the contract documents.

That is, comply with the requirements of AABC MN-1 or SMACNA 1780 (TABB) and SMACNA 1858 (TABB), except as supplemented and modified by this section.

Provide instruments and consumables required to accomplish the TAB work. Calibrate and maintain instruments in accordance with manufacturer's written procedures.

Test, adjust, and balance the HVAC systems until measured flow rates (air and water flow) are within plus or minus 5 percent of the design flow rates as specified or indicated on the contract documents. Conduct TAB work, including measurement accuracy, and sound measurement work in conformance with the AABC MN-1 and AABC MN-4, or NEBB TABES and NEBB MASV, or SMACNA 1780 (used by TABB) and SMACNA 1858 sound measurement procedures, except as supplemented and modified by this section. The only water flow and air flow reporting which can be deferred until the Season 2 is that data which would be affected in terms of accuracy due to outside ambient conditions.

3.4.2 Preliminary Procedures

Use the approved pre-field engineering report as instructions and procedures for accomplishing TAB field work. TAB engineer is to locate, in the field, test ports required for testing. It is the responsibility of the sheet metal contractor to provide and install test ports as required by the TAB engineer.

3.4.3 TAB Air Distribution Systems

3.4.3.1 Units With Coils

Report heating and cooling performance capacity tests for hot water, chilled water, and DX coils for the purpose of verifying that the coils meet the indicated design capacity. Submit the following data and calculations with the coil test reports:

- a. For air handlers with capacities greater than 7.5 tons (90,000 Btu) cooling, such as factory manufactured units, central built-up units and rooftop units, conduct capacity tests in accordance with AABC MN-4, procedure 3.5, "Coil Capacity Testing."

Do not determine entering and leaving wet and dry bulb temperatures by single point measurement, but by the average of multiple readings in

compliance with paragraph 3.5-5, "Procedures", (in subparagraph d.) of AABC MN-4, Procedure 3.5, "Coil Capacity Testing."

Submit part-load coil performance data from the coil manufacturer converting test conditions to design conditions; use the data for the purpose of verifying that the coils meet the indicated design capacity in compliance with AABC MN-4, Procedure 3.5, "Coil Capacity Testing," paragraph 3.5.7, "Actual Capacity Vs. Design Capacity" (in subparagraph c.).

- b. For units with capacities of 7.5 tons (90,000 Btu) or less, such as fan coil units, duct mounted reheat coils associated with VAV terminal units, and unitary units, such as through-the-wall heat pumps:

Determine the apparent coil capacity by calculations using single point measurement of entering and leaving wet and dry bulb temperatures; submit the calculations with the coil reports.

3.4.3.2 Air Handling Units

Air handling unit systems including fans (air handling unit fans, exhaust fans and winter ventilation fans), coils, ducts, plenums, mixing boxes, terminal units, variable air volume boxes, and air distribution devices for supply air, return air, outside air, mixed air relief air, and makeup air.

3.4.3.3 Rooftop Air Conditioning

Rooftop air conditioning systems including fans, coils, ducts, plenums, and air distribution devices for supply air, return air, and outside air.

For refrigeration compressors/condensers/condensing units/evaporators, report data as required by NEBB, AABC, and TABB standard procedures, including refrigeration operational data.

3.4.3.4 Makeup Air Units

Makeup air unit systems including fans, coils, ducts, plenums, registers, diffusers, grilles, and louvers for supply air, return air, outside air, and mixed air.

3.4.3.5 Return Air Fans

Return air fan system including fan ducts, plenums, registers, diffusers, grilles, and louvers for supply air, return air, outside air, and mixed air.

3.4.3.6 Fan Coils

Fan coil unit systems including fans, coils, ducts, plenums, and air distribution devices for supply air, return air, and outside air.

3.4.3.7 Exhaust Fans

Exhaust fan systems including fans, ducts, plenums, grilles, and hoods for exhaust air.

3.4.4 TAB Water Distribution Systems

3.4.4.1 Chilled Water

Chilled water systems including chillers, condensers, cooling towers, pumps, coils, system balance valves and flow measuring devices.

For water chillers, report data as required by AABC, NEBB and TABB standard procedures, including refrigeration operational data.

3.4.4.2 Heating Hot Water

Heating hot water systems including boilers, hot water converters (e.g., heat exchangers), pumps, coils, system balancing valves and flow measuring devices.

3.4.5 TAB Work on Performance Tests With Seasonal Limitations

3.4.5.1 Performance Tests

Accomplish proportional balancing TAB work on the air distribution systems and water distribution systems, in other words, accomplish adjusting and balancing of the air flows and water flows, any time during the duration of this contract, subject to the limitations specified elsewhere in this section. However, accomplish, within the following seasonal limitations, TAB work on HVAC systems which directly transfer thermal energy. Accomplish proportionate balancing TAB work on the air distribution systems and water distribution systems, in other words, accomplish adjusting and balancing of the air flows and water flows, any time during the duration of this contract, subject to the limitations specified elsewhere in this section. However, accomplish, within the following seasonal limitations, TAB work on HVAC systems which directly transfer thermal energy.

3.4.5.2 Season Of Maximum Load

Visit the contract site for at least two TAB work sessions for Season 1 and Season 2 field measures. Visit the contract site during the season of maximum heating load and visit the contract site during the season of maximum cooling load, the goal being to TAB the operational performance of the heating systems and cooling systems under their respective maximum outdoor environment-caused loading. During the seasonal limitations, TAB the operational performance of the heating systems and cooling systems. Visit the contract site for at least two TAB work sessions for TAB field measurements. Visit the contract site during the season of maximum heating load and visit the contract site during the season of maximum cooling load, the goal being to TAB the operational performance of the heating systems and cooling systems under their respective maximum outdoor environment-caused loading. During the seasonal limitations, TAB the operational performance of the heating systems and cooling systems.

3.4.5.3 Ambient Temperatures

On each tab report form used for recording data, record the outdoor and indoor ambient dry bulb temperature range and the outdoor and indoor ambient wet bulb temperature range within which the report form's data was recorded. Record these temperatures at beginning and at the end of data taking.

3.4.5.4 Sound Measurements

Comply with the paragraph SOUND MEASUREMENT WORK, specifically, the requirement that a room must be operating in its noisiest mode at the time of sound measurements in the room. The maximum noise level measurements could depend on seasonally related heat or cooling transfer equipment.

3.4.5.5 Water Chillers

Water chillers: For water chillers, report data as required by NEBB Form TAB 15-83, NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS, including refrigeration operational data.

3.4.5.6 Refrigeration Units

For refrigeration compressors/condensers/condensing units, report data as required by NEBB Form TAB 15-83, NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS, including refrigeration operational data.

3.4.5.7 Coils

Report heating and cooling performance capacity tests for hot water, chilled water, and DX coils for the purpose of verifying that the coils meet the indicated design capacity. Submit the following data and calculations with the coil test reports:

- a. For Central station air handlers with capacities greater than 7.5 tons (90,000 Btu) cooling, such as factory manufactured units, central built-up units and rooftop units, conduct capacity tests in accordance with AABC MN-4, procedure 3.5, "Coil Capacity Testing."

Entering and leaving wet and dry bulb temperatures are not determined by single point measurement, but by the average of multiple readings in compliance with paragraph 3.5-5, "Procedures", (in subparagraph d.) of AABC MN-4, Procedure 3.5, "Coil Capacity Testing."

Submit part-load coil performance data from the coil manufacturer converting test conditions to design conditions; use the data for the purpose of verifying that the coils meet the indicated design capacity in compliance with AABC MN-4, Procedure 3.5, "Coil Capacity Testing," paragraph 3.5.7, "Actual Capacity Vs. Design Capacity" (in subparagraph c.).

- b. For units with capacities of 7.5 tons (90,000 Btu) or less, such as fan coil units, duct mounted reheat coils associated with VAV terminal units, and unitary units, such as through-the-wall heat pumps:

Determine the apparent coil capacity by calculations using single point measurement of entering and leaving wet and dry bulb temperatures; submit the calculations with the coil reports.

3.4.6 Workmanship

Conduct TAB work on the HVAC systems until measured flow rates are within plus or minus 5 percent of the design flow rates as specified or indicated on the contract documents. This TAB work includes adjustment of balancing valves, balancing dampers, and sheaves. Further, this TAB work includes changing out fan sheaves and pump impellers if required to obtain air and water flow rates specified or indicated. If, with these adjustments and

equipment changes, the specified or indicated design flow rates cannot be attained, contact the Contracting Officer for direction.

3.4.7 Deficiencies

Strive to meet the intent of this section to maximize the performance of the equipment as designed and installed. However, if deficiencies in equipment design or installation prevent TAB work from being accomplished within the range of design values specified in the paragraph WORKMANSHIP, provide written notice as soon as possible to the Contractor and the Contracting Officer describing the deficiency and recommended correction.

Responsibility for correction of installation deficiencies is the Contractor's. If a deficiency is in equipment design, call the TAB team supervisor for technical assistance. Responsibility for reporting design deficiencies to Contractor is the TAB team supervisor's.

3.4.8 TAB Reports

Additional requirements for TAB Reports are specified in Appendix B REPORTS - DALT and TAB

After completion of the TAB field work, prepare the TAB field data for TAB supervisor's review and certification, using the reporting forms approved in the pre-field engineering report. Data required by those approved data report forms is to be furnished by the TAB team. Except as approved otherwise in writing by the Contracting Officer, the TAB work and thereby the TAB report is considered incomplete until the TAB work is accomplished to within the accuracy range specified in the paragraph WORKMANSHIP.

3.4.9 Quality Assurance - COTR TAB Field Acceptance Testing

3.4.9.1 TAB Field Acceptance Testing

During the field acceptance testing, verify, in the presence of the COTR, random selections of data (water, air quantities, air motion) recorded in the TAB Report. Points and areas for field acceptance testing are to be selected by the COTR. Measurement and test procedures are the same as approved for TAB work for the TAB Report.

Field acceptance testing includes verification of TAB Report data recorded for the following equipment groups:

Group 1: All chillers, boilers, return fans, computer room units, and air handling units (rooftop and central stations).

Group 2: 25 percent of the VAV terminal boxes and associated diffusers and registers.

Group 3: 25 percent of the supply diffusers, registers, grilles associated with constant volume air handling units.

Group 4: 25 percent of the return grilles, return registers, exhaust grilles and exhaust registers.

Group 5: 25 percent of the supply fans, exhaust fans, and pumps.

Further, if any data on the TAB Report for Groups 2 through 5 is found not to fall within the range of plus 5 to minus 5 percent of the TAB Report

data, additional group data verification is required in the presence of the COTR. Verify TAB Report data for one additional piece of equipment in that group. Continue this additional group data verification until out-of-tolerance data ceases to be found.

3.4.9.2 Additional COTR TAB Field Acceptance Testing

If any of the acceptance testing measurements for a given equipment group is found not to fall within the range of plus 5 to minus 5 percent of the TAB Report data, terminate data verification for all affected data for that group. The affected data for the given group will be disapproved. Make the necessary corrections and prepare a revised TAB Report. Reschedule acceptance testing of the revised report data with the COTR.

Further, if any data on the TAB Report for a given field acceptance test group is out-of-tolerance, then field test data for one additional field test group as specified herein. Continue this increase field test work until out-of-tolerance data ceases to be found. This additional field testing is up and above the original 25 percent of the of reported data entries to be field tested.

If there are no more similar field test groups from which to choose, additional field testing from another, but different, type of field testing group must be tested.

All additional testing shall be performed at no additional cost to the government.

3.4.9.3 Prerequisite for Approval

Compliance with the field acceptance testing requirements of this section is a prerequisite for the final Contracting Officer approval of the TAB Report submitted.

3.5 MARKING OF SETTINGS

Upon the final TAB work approval, permanently mark the settings of HVAC adjustment devices including valves, gauges, splitters, and dampers so that adjustment can be restored if disturbed at any time. Provide permanent markings clearly indicating the settings on the adjustment devices which result in the data reported on the submitted TAB report.

3.6 MARKING OF TEST PORTS

The TAB team is to permanently and legibly mark and identify the location points of the duct test ports. If the ducts have exterior insulation, make these markings on the exterior side of the duct insulation. Show the location of test ports on the as-built mechanical drawings with dimensions given where the test port is covered by exterior insulation.

3.7 APPENDICES

- Appendix A WORK DESCRIPTIONS OF PARTICIPANTS
- Appendix B REPORTS - DALT and TAB
- Appendix C DALT AND TAB SUBMITTAL AND WORK SCHEDULE
- Appendix D REQUIREMENTS FOR DUCT AIR LEAK TESTING

Appendix A

WORK DESCRIPTIONS OF PARTICIPANTS

The Contractor is responsible for ensuring compliance with all requirements of this specification section. However, the following delineation of specific work items is provided to facilitate and co-ordinate execution of the various work efforts by personnel from separate organizations.

1. Contractor

- a. HVAC documentation: Provide pertinent contract documentation to the TAB Firm, to include the following: the contract drawings and specifications; copies of the approved submittal data for all HVAC equipment, air distribution devices, and air/water measuring/balancing devices; the construction work schedule; and other applicable documents requested by the TAB Firm. Provide the TAB Firm copies of contract revisions and modifications as they occur.
- b. Schedules: Ensure the requirements specified under the paragraph "DALT and TAB Schedule" are met.
- c. Pre-DALT and TAB meeting: Arrange and conduct the Pre-DALT and TAB meeting. Ensure that a representative is present for the sheet metal contractor, the mechanical contractor, the electrical contractor, and the automatic temperature controls contractor.
- d. Coordinate Support: Provide and coordinate support personnel required by the TAB Firm in order to accomplish the DALT and TAB field work. Support personnel may include factory representatives, HVAC controls installers, HVAC equipment mechanics, sheet metal workers, pipe fitters, and insulators. Ensure support personnel are present at the work site at the times required.
- e. Correct Deficiencies: Ensure the notifications of Construction Deficiencies are provided as specified herein. Refer to the paragraph CONSTRUCTION DEFICIENCIES. Correct each deficiency as soon as practical with the Contracting Officer, and submit revised schedules and other required documentation.
- f. Pre-TAB Work Checklists: Complete check out and debugging of HVAC equipment, ducts, and controls prior to the TAB engineer arriving at the project site to begin the TAB work. Debugging includes searching for and eliminating malfunctioning elements in the HVAC system installations, and verifying all adjustable devices are functioning as designed. Include as pre-TAB work checklist items, the deficiencies pointed out by the TAB team supervisor in the design review report.

Prior to the TAB field team's arrival, ensure completion of the applicable inspections and work items listed in the TAB team supervisor's DALT and TAB Work Procedures Summary. Do not allow the TAB team to commence TAB field work until all of the following are completed.

- g. Give Notice of Testing: Submit advance notice of proportional balancing, Season 1, and Season 2 TAB field work accompanied by completed prerequisite HVAC Work List

- h. Insulation work: Ensure that no insulation is shall not be installed on ducts to be DALT'd until DALT work on the subject ducts is complete.

Ensure the duct and piping systems are properly insulated and vapor sealed upon the successful completion and acceptance of the DALT and TAB work.

2. TAB Team Supervisor

- a. Overall management: Supervise and manage the overall TAB team work effort, including preliminary and technical DALT and TAB procedures and TAB team field work.
- b. Schedule: Ensure the requirements specified under the paragraph "DALT and TAB Schedule" are met.
- c. Submittals: Provide the submittals specified herein.
- d. Pre-DALT/TAB meeting: Attend meeting with Contractor. Ensure TAB personnel that will be involved in the TAB work under this contract attend the meeting.
- e. Design Review Report: Submit typed report describing omissions and deficiencies in the HVAC system's design that would preclude the TAB team from accomplishing the duct leakage testing work and the TAB work requirements of this section. Provide a complete explanation including supporting documentation detailing the design deficiency. State that no deficiencies are evident if that is the case.
- f. Support required: Specify the technical support personnel required from the Contractor other than the TAB agency; such as factory representatives for temperature controls or for complex equipment. Inform the Contractor in writing of the support personnel needed and when they are needed. Furnish the notice as soon as the need is anticipated, either with the design review report, or the DALT and TAB Procedures Summary, the during the DALT or TAB field work.

Ensure the Contractor is properly notified and aware of all support personnel needed to perform the TAB work. Maintain communication with the Contractor regarding support personnel throughout the duration of the TAB field work, including the TAB field acceptance testing checking.

Ensure all inspections and verifications for the Pre-Final DALT and Pre-TAB Checklists are completely and successfully conducted before DALT and TAB field work is performed.

- g. Advance Notice: Monitor the completion of the duct system installations and provide the Advance Notice for Pre-Final DALT field work as specified herein.
- h. Technical Assistance: Provide technical assistance to the DALT and TAB field work.
- i. Deficiencies Notification: Ensure the notifications of Construction Deficiencies are provided as specified herein. Comply with requirements of the paragraph CONSTRUCTION DEFICIENCIES. Resolve each deficiency as soon as practical and submit revised schedules and other

required documentation.

- j. Procedures: Develop the required TAB procedures for systems or system components not covered in the TAB Standard.
3. TAB Team Field Leader
- a. Field manager: Manage, in the field, the accomplishment of the work specified in Part 3, EXECUTION.
 - b. Full time: Be present at the contract site when DALT field work or TAB field work is being performed by the TAB team; ensure day-to-day TAB team work accomplishments are in compliance with this section.
 - c. Prerequisite HVAC work: Do not bring the TAB team to the contract site until a copy of the prerequisite HVAC work list, with all work items certified by the Contractor to be working as designed, reaches the office of the TAB Agency.

Appendix B

REPORTS - DALT and TAB

All submitted documentation must be typed, neat, and organized. All reports must have a waterproof front and back cover, a title page, a certification page, sequentially numbered pages throughout, and a table of contents. Tables, lists, and diagrams must be titled. Generate and submit for approval the following documentation:

1. DALT and TAB Work Execution Schedule

Submit a detailed schedule indicating the anticipated calendar date for each submittal and each portion of work required under this section. For each work entry, indicate the support personnel (such as controls provider, HVAC mechanic, etc.) that are needed to accomplish the work. Arrange schedule entries chronologically.

2. DALT and TAB Procedures Summary

Submit a detailed narrative describing all aspects of the DALT and TAB field work to be performed. Clearly distinguish between DALT information and TAB information. Include the following:

- a. A list of the intended procedural steps for the DALT and TAB field work from start to finish. Indicate how each type of data measurement will be obtained. Include what Contractor support personnel are required for each step, and the tasks they need to perform.
- b. A list of the project's submittals that are needed by the TAB Firm in order to meet this Contract's requirements.
- c. The schematic drawings to be used in the required reports, which may include building floor plans, mechanical room plans, duct system plans, and equipment elevations. Indicate intended TAB measurement locations, including where test ports need to be provided by the Contractor.
- d. The data presentation forms to be used in the report, with the preliminary information and initial design values filled in.
- e. A list of DALT and TAB instruments to be used, edited for this project, to include the instrument name and description, manufacturer, model number, scale range, published accuracy, most recent calibration date, and what the instrument will be used for on this project.
- f. A thorough checklist of the work items and inspections that need to be accomplished before DALT field work can be performed. The Contractor must complete, submit, and receive approval of the Completed Pre-Final DALT Work Checklist before DALT field work can be accomplished.
- g. A thorough checklist of the work items and inspections that need to be accomplished before the Season 1 TAB field work can be performed. The Contractor must complete, submit, and receive approval of the Completed Season 1 Pre-TAB Work Checklist before the Season 1 TAB field work can be accomplished.
- h. A thorough checklist of the work items and inspections that need to be

accomplished before the Season 2 TAB field work can be performed. The Contractor must complete, submit, and receive approval of the Completed Season 2 Pre-TAB Work Checklist before the Season 2 TAB field work can be accomplished.

- i. The checklists specified above shall be individually developed and tailored specifically for the work under this contract. Refer to NEBB PROCEDURAL STANDARDS, Section III, "Preliminary TAB Procedures" under the paragraphs titled, "Air Distribution System Inspection" and "Hydronic Distribution System Inspection" for examples of items to include in the checklists.

3. Design Review Report

Submit report containing the following information:

- a. Review the contract specifications and drawings to verify that the TAB work can be successfully accomplished in compliance with the requirements of this section. Verify the presence and location of permanently installed test ports and other devices needed, including gauge cocks, thermometer wells, flow control devices, circuit setters, balancing valves, and manual volume dampers.
- b. Submit a typed report describing omissions and deficiencies in the HVAC system's design that would preclude the TAB team from accomplishing the DALT work and the TAB work requirements of this section. Provide a complete explanation including supporting documentation detailing the design deficiency. If no deficiencies are evident, state so in the report.

4. Completed Pre-Final DALT Work Checklist

Report the data for the Pre-Final DALT Report meeting the following requirements:

- a. Submit a copy of the approved DALT and TAB Procedures Summary: Provide notations describing how actual field procedures differed from the procedures listed.
- b. Report format: Submit a comprehensive report for the DALT field work data using data presentation forms equivalent to the "Air Duct Leakage Test Summary Report Forms" located in the SMACNA 1972 CD. In addition, submit in the report, a marked duct shop drawing which identifies each section of duct tested with assigned node numbers for each section. Node numbers shall be included in the completed report forms to identify each duct section.
- c. Calculations: Include a copy of all calculations prepared in determining the duct surface area of each duct test section. Include in the DALT reports copy(s) of the calibration curve for each of the DALT test orifices used for testing.
- d. Instruments: List the types of instruments actually used to measure the data. Include in the listing each instrument's unique identification number, calibration date, and calibration expiration date. Instruments are to be calibrated within one year of the date of use in the field; instrument calibration is to be traceable to the measuring standards of the National Institute of Standards and Technology.

- e. TAB Supervisor Approval: Include on the submitted report the typed name of the TAB supervisor and the dated signature of the TAB supervisor.

5. Final DALT Report

On successful completion of all COTR field checks of the Pre-final DALT Report data for all systems, the TABS Supervisor shall assemble, review, sign and submit the Final DALT Report to the Contracting Officer for approval.

6. TAB Reports: Submit TAB Report for Proportional Balancing, Season 1, and Season 2 in the following manner:

- a. Procedure Summary: Submit a copy of the approved DALT and TAB Procedures Summary. When applicable, provide notations describing how actual field procedures differed from the procedures listed.
- b. Report format: Submit the completed data forms approved in the pre-field TAB Engineering Report completed by TAB field team, reviewed, approved and signed by the TAB supervisor. Bind the report with a waterproof front and back cover. Include a table of contents identifying by page number the location of each report. Report forms and report data shall be typewritten. Handwritten report forms or report data are not acceptable.
- c. Temperatures: On each TAB report form reporting TAB work accomplished on HVAC thermal energy transfer equipment, include the indoor and outdoor dry bulb temperature range and indoor and outdoor wet bulb temperature range within which the TAB data was recorded. Include in the TAB report continuous time versus temperature recording data of wet and dry bulb temperatures for the rooms, or zones, as designated in the following list:

One space per RTU/AHU.

- (1) Data shall be measured and compiled on a continuous basis for the period in which TAB work affecting those rooms is being done.
- (2) Data shall be measured/recorded only after the HVAC systems installations are complete, the systems fully balanced and the HVAC systems controls operating in fully automatic mode. Provide a detailed explanation wherever a final measurement did not achieve the required value.
- (3) Data may be compiled using direct digital controls trend logging where available. Otherwise, the Contractor shall temporarily install calibrated time versus temperature/humidity recorders for this purpose. The HVAC systems and controls shall have been fully operational a minimum of 24 hours in advance of commencing data compilation. The specified data shall be included in the Season I and Season 2 TAB Report.
- d. Air System Diagrams: Provided updated diagrams with final installed locations of all terminals and devices, any numbering changes, and actual test locations.
- e. Air Static Pressure Profiles: Report static pressure profiles for all

air duct systems. Report static pressure data for all supply, return, relief, exhaust and outside air ducts for the systems listed. The static pressure report data shall include, in addition to AABC or NEBB or TABB required data, the following:

- (1) Report supply fan, return fan, relief fan, and exhaust fan inlet and discharge static pressures.
- (2) Report static pressure drop across chilled water coils, DX coils, hot water coils, steam coils, electric resistance heating coils and heat reclaim devices installed in unit cabinetry or the system ductwork.
- (3) Report static pressure drop across outside air, return air, and supply air automatic control dampers, both proportional and two-position, installed in unit cabinetry.
- (4) Report static pressure drop across air filters, acoustic silencers, moisture eliminators, air flow straighteners, air flow measuring stations or other pressure drop producing specialty items installed in unit cabinetry, or in the system ductwork. Examples of these specialty items are smoke detectors, white sound generators, RF shielding, wave guides, security bars, blast valves, small pipes passing through ductwork, and duct mounted humidifiers.

Do not report static pressure drop across duct fittings provided for the sole purpose of conveying air, such as elbows, transitions, offsets, plenums, manual dampers, and branch takes-offs.

- (5) Report static pressure drop across outside air and relief/exhaust air louvers.
 - (6) Report static pressure readings of supply air, return air, exhaust/relief air, and outside air in duct at the point where these ducts connect to each air moving unit.
- f. Duct Transverses: Report duct traverses for main supply, return ducts. This shall include all ducts, including those which lack 7 1/2 duct diameters upstream and 2 1/2 duct diameters downstream of straight duct unobstructed by duct fittings/offsets/elbows. The TAB Agency shall evaluate and report findings on the duct traverses taken. Evaluate the suitability of the duct traverse measurement based on satisfying the qualifications for a pitot traverse plane as defined by AMCA 203, "Field Measurements", Section 8, paragraph 8.3, "Location of Traverse Plane".
- g. Instruments: List the types of instruments actually used to measure the tab data. Include in the listing each instrument's unique identification number, calibration date, and calibration expiration date.

Instrumentation, used for taking wet bulb temperature readings shall provide accuracy of plus or minus 5 percent at the measured face velocities. Submit instrument manufacturer's literature to document instrument accuracy performance is in compliance with that specified.

- h. Performance Curves: The TAB Supervisor shall include, in the TAB

Reports, factory pump curves and fan curves for pumps and fans TAB'd on the job.

- i. Calibration Curves: The TAB Supervisor shall include, in the TAB Reports, a factory calibration curve for installed flow control balancing valves, flow venturis and flow orifices TAB'd on the job.
- j. Data From TAB Field Work: After completion of the TAB field work, prepare the TAB field data for TAB supervisor's review and approval signature, using the reporting forms approved in the pre-field engineering report. Data required by those approved data report forms shall be furnished by the TAB team. Except as approved otherwise in writing by the Contracting Officer, the TAB work and thereby the TAB report shall be considered incomplete until the TAB work is accomplished to within the accuracy range specified in the paragraph WORKMANSHIP.

Appendix C

DALT AND TAB SUBMITTAL AND WORK SCHEDULE

Perform the following items of work in the order listed adhering to the dates schedule specified below.

Submit TAB Agency and TAB Personnel Qualifications: Within 42 calendar days after date of contract award.

Submit the DALT and TAB Work Execution Schedule: within 14 days after receipt of the TAB agency and TAB personnel qualifications approval. Revise and re-submit this schedule 28 days prior to commencement of DALT work and 28 days prior to the commencement of TAB Season 1 work and TAB Season 2 work.

Submit the DALT and TAB Work Procedures Summary: within 14 days after receipt of the initial approved DALT and TAB Work Execution Schedule.

Meet with the COTR at the Pre-DALT/TAB Meeting: Within 28 calendar days after receipt of the approved initial DALT/TAB Execution Schedule.

Submit Design Review Report: Within 56 calendar days after the receipt of the approved initial DALT and TAB Work Execution Schedule.

Advance Notice of Pre-Final DALT Field Work: After the completed installation of the HVAC duct system to be DALT'd, submit to the Contracting Officer an Advance Notice of Pre-Final DALT Field Work accompanied by the completed Pre-Final DALT Work Checklist for the subject duct system.

Ductwork Selected for DALT: Within 14 calendar days after receiving an acceptable completed Pre-Final DALT Work Checklist, the Contracting Officer's technical representative (COTR) will select the project ductwork sections to be DALT'd.

DALT Field Work: Within 48 hours of COTR's selection, complete DALT field work on selected project ductwork.

Submit Pre-Final DALT Report: Within two working days after completion of DALT field work, submit Pre-final DALT Report. Separate Pre-final DALT reports may be submitted to allow phased testing from system to system.

Quality Assurance - COTR DALT Field Checks: Upon approval of the Pre-final DALT Report, the COTR's DALT field check work shall be scheduled with the Contracting Officer.

Submit Final DALT Report: Within 14 calendar days after completion of successful DALT Work Field Check, submit Season 1 TAB report.

Advance Notice of Season 1 TAB Field Work: At a minimum of 14 calendar days prior to Season 1 TAB Field Work, submit advance notice of TAB field work accompanied by completed Season 1 Pre-TAB Work Checklist.

Season 1 TAB Field Work: At a minimum of 84 calendar days prior to CCD, and when the ambient temperature is within Season 1 limits,

accomplish Season 1 TAB field work.

Submit Season 1 TAB Report: Within 14 calendar days after completion of Season 1 TAB field work, submit initial Season 1 TAB report.

Season 1 Quality Assurance - COTR TAB Field Check: 30 calendar days after initial Season 1 TAB report is approved by the Contracting Officer, conduct Season 1 field check.

Complete Season 1 TAB Work: Prior to CCD, complete all TAB work except Season 2 TAB work and submit final.

Receive the approved TAB report: Within 21 calendar days, receive the report from Contracting Officer approved TAB report.

Advance Notice of Season 2 TAB Field Work: At a minimum of 126 calendar days after CCD, submit advance notice of Season 2 TAB field work accompanied by completed Season 2 Pre-TAB Work Checklist.

Season 2 TAB Field Work: Within 14 calendar days after date of advance notice of Season 2 TAB field work and when the ambient temperature is within Season 2 limits, accomplish Season 2 TAB field work.

Submit Season 2 TAB Report: Within 14 calendar days after completion of Season 2 TAB field work, submit Season 2 TAB report.

Season 2 Quality Assurance - COTR TAB Field Checks: 28 calendar days after the Season 2 TAB report is approved by the Contracting Officer, conduct Season 2 field check.

Complete Season 2 TAB Work: Within 14 calendar days after the completion of Season 2 TAB field data check, complete all TAB work.

Receive the approved TAB report: Within calendar 21 days, receive the report from Contracting Officer.

Appendix D					
REQUIREMENTS FOR DUCT AIR LEAK TESTING					
		SYSTEMS			
		Package Rooftop w/VAV Unit RTU-9	Dust Collector Exhaust		Package AHU w/CV Unit AHU-4
Duct System Static Pressure, in inches W.C.	for Supply	4			4
	for Return	2			-

Appendix D					
REQUIREMENTS FOR DUCT AIR LEAK TESTING					
		SYSTEMS			
		Package Rooftop w/VAV Unit RTU-9	Dust Collector Exhaust		Package AHU w/CV Unit AHU-4
System Oval/Round Duct and Rectangular Duct SMACNA	for Supply	A			A
	for Return	A			A
	for Exhaust	-	A		-
System Oval/Round Duct SMACNA Leak Class	for Supply	3			3
	for Return	6			6
	for Exhaust	-	3		-
System Rectangular Duct SMACNA Leak Class	for Supply	6			6
	for Return	12			12
Duct Test Pressure, in inches W.C.	for Supply	4			4
	for Return	2			2
	for Exhaust	-	10		-

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 07 00

THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS

08/24

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only. At the discretion of the Government, the manufacturer of any material supplied will be required to furnish test reports pertaining to any of the tests necessary to assure compliance with the standard or standards referenced in this specification.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 90.1 - IP (2019) Energy Standard for Buildings
Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A240/A240M (2024) Standard Specification for Chromium
and Chromium-Nickel Stainless Steel Plate,
Sheet, and Strip for Pressure Vessels and
for General Applications

ASTM A580/A580M (2023) Standard Specification for
Stainless Steel Wire

ASTM B209 (2014) Standard Specification for Aluminum
and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate

ASTM C195 (2007; R 2013) Standard Specification for
Mineral Fiber Thermal Insulating Cement

ASTM C450 (2008) Standard Practice for Fabrication
of Thermal Insulating Fitting Covers for
NPS Piping, and Vessel Lagging

ASTM C533 (2017; R 2023) Standard Specification for
Calcium Silicate Block and Pipe Thermal
Insulation

ASTM C534/C534M (2023) Standard Specification for
Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular
Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular
Form

ASTM C547 (2022a) Standard Specification for Mineral
Fiber Pipe Insulation

ASTM C552 (2022) Standard Specification for Cellular
Glass Thermal Insulation

ASTM C553 (2013; R 2019) Standard Specification for

	Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications
ASTM C591	(2022) Standard Specification for Unfaced Preformed Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation
ASTM C610	(2017; R 2023) Standard Specification for Molded Expanded Perlite Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation
ASTM C612	(2014; R 2019) Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation
ASTM C647	(2008; R 2013) Properties and Tests of Mastics and Coating Finishes for Thermal Insulation
ASTM C755	(2019b) Standard Practice for Selection of Water Vapor Retarders for Thermal Insulation
ASTM C795	(2008; R 2023) Standard Specification for Thermal Insulation for Use in Contact with Austenitic Stainless Steel
ASTM C920	(2018) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants
ASTM C921	(2010; R 2015) Standard Practice for Determining the Properties of Jacketing Materials for Thermal Insulation
ASTM C1126	(2018) Standard Specification for Faced or Unfaced Rigid Cellular Phenolic Thermal Insulation
ASTM C1136	(2023) Standard Specification for Flexible, Low Permeance Vapor Retarders for Thermal Insulation
ASTM C1290	(2016; R 2021) Standard Specification for Flexible Fibrous Glass Blanket Insulation Used to Externally Insulate HVAC Ducts
ASTM C1710	(2011) Standard Guide for Installation of Flexible Closed Cell Preformed Insulation in Tube and Sheet Form
ASTM D882	(2012) Tensile Properties of Thin Plastic Sheeting
ASTM D2863	(2019) Standard Test Method for Measuring the Minimum Oxygen Concentration to Support Candle-Like Combustion of Plastics (Oxygen Index)
ASTM E84	(2023) Standard Test Method for Surface

Burning Characteristics of Building
Materials

ASTM E96/E96M (2024) Standard Test Methods for
Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor
Transmission Rate of Materials

ASTM E2231 (2021) Standard Practice for Specimen
Preparation and Mounting of Pipe and Duct
Insulation Materials to Assess Surface
Burning Characteristics

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)

CDPH SECTION 01350 (2017; Version 1.2) Standard Method for
the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile
Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor
Sources using Environmental Chambers

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM APP GUIDE (updated on-line) Approval Guide
<https://www.approvalguide.com/>

GREEN SEAL (GS)

GS-36 (2013) Adhesives for Commercial Use

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS
INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-58 (2018) Pipe Hangers and Supports -
Materials, Design and Manufacture,
Selection, Application, and Installation

MIDWEST INSULATION CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (MICA)

MICA Insulation Stds (8th Ed) National Commercial & Industrial
Insulation Standards

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 90A (2024) Standard for the Installation of
Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

NFPA 90B (2024) Standard for the Installation of
Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning
Systems

SCIENTIFIC CERTIFICATION SYSTEMS (SCS)

SCS SCS Global Services (SCS) Indoor Advantage

SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD)

SCAQMD Rule 1168 (2022) Adhesive and Sealant Applications

TECHNICAL ASSOCIATION OF THE PULP AND PAPER INDUSTRY (TAPPI)

TAPPI T403 OM (2022) Bursting Strength of Paper

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

MIL-A-3316 (1987; Rev C; Am 2 1990) Adhesives, Fire-Resistant, Thermal Insulation

MIL-A-24179 (1969; Rev A; Am 2 1980; Notice 1 1987; Notice 2 2020) Adhesive, Flexible Unicellular-Plastic Thermal Insulation

MIL-PRF-19565 (1988; Rev C) Coating Compounds, Thermal Insulation, Fire- and Water-Resistant, Vapor-Barrier

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 94 (2023; Reprint Jan 2024) UL Standard for Safety Tests for Flammability of Plastic Materials for Parts in Devices and Appliances

UL 723 (2020) UL Standard for Safety Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

UL 2818 (2022) GREENGUARD Certification Program For Chemical Emissions For Building Materials, Finishes And Furnishings

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.2.1 General

Provide field-applied insulation and accessories on mechanical systems as specified herein; factory-applied insulation is specified under the piping, duct or equipment to be insulated. Provide field applied insulation materials required for use on Government-furnished items as listed in the SPECIAL CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

Submit the three SD types, SD-02 Shop Drawings, SD-03 Product Data, and SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions at the same time for each system.

SD-02 Shop Drawings

MICA Plates

Pipe Insulation Systems and Associated Accessories

Duct Insulation Systems and Associated Accessories

Equipment Insulation Systems and Associated Accessories

Recycled content for insulation materials

SD-03 Product Data

Pipe Insulation Systems

Duct Insulation Systems

Equipment Insulation Systems

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Pipe Insulation Systems

Duct Insulation Systems

Equipment Insulation Systems

1.4 CERTIFICATIONS

1.4.1 Adhesives and Sealants

Provide products certified to meet indoor air quality requirements by UL 2818 (Greenguard) Gold, SCS Global Services Indoor Advantage Gold or provide certification or validation by other third-party programs that products meet the requirements of this Section. Provide current product certification documentation from certification body. When product does not have certification, provide validation that product meets the indoor air quality product requirements cited herein.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Installer Qualification

Qualified installers must have successfully completed three or more similar type jobs within the last 5 years.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Deliver materials in the manufacturer's unopened containers. Protect materials delivered and placed in storage from weather, humidity, dirt, dust and other contaminants. The Contracting Officer may reject insulation material and supplies that become dirty, dusty, wet, or contaminated by some other means. Attach manufacturer's stamp or label giving the name of the manufacturer and brand, and a description of the material, date codes, and approximate shelf life (if applicable) to packages or standard containers of insulation, jacket material, cements, adhesives, and coatings delivered for use, and samples required for approval. Insulation packages and containers must be asbestos free.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Provide materials which are the standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacture of such products and that essentially duplicate items that have been in satisfactory use for at least 2 years prior to bid opening and is an acceptable product per this specification.

Submit a complete list of materials, including manufacturer's descriptive technical literature, performance data, catalog cuts, and installation instructions. Include the product number, k-value, thickness and furnished accessories including adhesives, sealants and jackets for each mechanical system requiring insulation. The product data must be copyrighted, have an identifying or publication number, and have been published prior to the issuance date of this solicitation. Submit materials furnished under this section together in a booklet.

2.1.1 Insulation System

Provide insulation systems in accordance with the approved MICA National Insulation Standards plates as supplemented by this specification. Provide field-applied insulation for heating, ventilating, and cooling (HVAC) air distribution systems and piping systems that are located within, on, under, and adjacent to buildings; and for plumbing systems. Provide CFC and HCFC free insulation.

2.1.2 Surface Burning Characteristics

Unless otherwise specified, insulation must have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Determine flame spread, and smoke developed indexes, by ASTM E84 or UL 723. Test insulation in the same density and installed thickness as the material to be used in the actual construction. Prepare and mount test specimens according to ASTM E2231.

2.2 MATERIALS

Provide insulation that meets or exceeds the requirements of ASHRAE 90.1 - IP. Ensure insulation exterior is cleanable, grease resistant, non-flaking and non-peeling. Provide compatible materials that do not contribute to corrosion, soften, or otherwise attack surfaces to which applied in either wet or dry state. Use materials on stainless steel surfaces meeting ASTM C795 requirements. Do not use calcium silicate on chilled or cold water systems. Use asbestos free materials and label insulation jacketing as "ASBESTOS FREE". Provide product recognized under UL 94 (if containing plastic) and listed in FM APP GUIDE. Labels shall be Dura Label Premium Vinyl Tape, or equivalent with white lettering and green background.

2.2.1 Adhesives

Provide non-aerosol adhesive products used on the interior of the building (defined as inside of the weatherproofing system) that meet either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168 (HVAC duct sealants must meet limit requirements of "Other" category within SCAQMD Rule 1168 sealants table). Provide aerosol adhesives used on the interior of the building that meet either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (use the office or classroom requirements, regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of GS-36. Provide certification or validation of indoor air quality for adhesives.

2.2.1.1 Mineral Fiber Insulation Cement

Provide cement in accordance with ASTM C195.

2.2.1.2 Lagging Adhesive

Lagging is the material used for thermal insulation, especially around a cylindrical object. This may include the insulation as well as the cloth/material covering the insulation. Provide nonflammable and fire-resistant lagging adhesives that have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Ensure adhesive is MIL-A-3316, Class 1, pigmented white and suitable, as listed by the manufacturer, for bonding fibrous glass cloth to faced and unfaced fibrous glass insulation board; for bonding cotton brattice cloth to faced and unfaced fibrous glass insulation board; for sealing edges of and bonding glass tape to joints of fibrous glass board; for bonding lagging cloth to thermal insulation; or Class 2 for attaching fibrous glass insulation to metal surfaces. Apply lagging adhesives in strict accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations for pipe and duct insulation.

2.2.1.3 Contact Adhesive

Adhesives may be any of, but not limited to, the neoprene based, rubber based, or elastomeric type that have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Ensure adhesive does not adversely affect, initially or in service, the insulation to which it is applied, nor cause any corrosive effect on metal to which it is applied. Ensure that any solvent dispersing medium or volatile component of the adhesive has no objectionable odor and does not contain any benzene or carbon tetrachloride. Ensure dried adhesive does not emit nauseous, irritating, or toxic volatile matters or aerosols when the adhesive is heated to any temperature up to 212 degrees F. The dried adhesive must be nonflammable and fire resistant. Flexible Elastomeric Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-24179, Type II, Class I. Provide product listed in FM APP GUIDE.

2.2.2 Caulking

ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use A.

2.2.3 Corner Angles

Nominal 0.016 inch aluminum 1 by 1 inch with factory applied kraft backing. Aluminum must be ASTM B209, Alloy 3003, 3105, or 5005.

2.2.4 Fittings

Fabricated Fittings are the prefabricated fittings for flexible elastomeric pipe insulation systems in accordance with ASTM C1710. Together with the flexible elastomeric tubes, they provide complete system integrity for retarding heat gain and controlling condensation drip from chilled-water and refrigeration systems. Flexible elastomeric, fabricated fittings provide thermal protection (0.25 k) and condensation resistance (0.05 Water Vapor Transmission factor). For satisfactory performance, use properly installed protective vapor retarder/barriers and vapor stops on high relative humidity and below ambient temperature applications to reduce movement of moisture through or around the insulation to the colder interior surface.

2.2.5 Finishing Cement

ASTM C450: Mineral fiber hydraulic-setting thermal insulating and

finishing cement. All cements that may come in contact with Austenitic stainless steel must comply with ASTM C795.

2.2.6 Fibrous Glass Cloth and Glass Tape

Provide fibrous glass cloth, with 20X20 maximum mesh size, and glass tape with maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Provide tape consisting of 4 inch wide rolls. Provide Class 3 tape that is 4.5 ounces/square yard. Elastomeric Foam Tape: Black vapor-retarder foam tape with acrylic adhesive containing an anti-microbial additive.

2.2.7 Staples

Outward clinching type monel.

2.2.8 Jackets

2.2.8.1 Aluminum Jackets

Provide aluminum jackets consisting of corrugated, embossed or smooth sheet, 0.016 inch nominal thickness; ASTM B209, Temper H14, Temper H16, Alloy 3003, 5005, or 3105. Do not use corrugated aluminum jacket outdoors. Aluminum jacket securing bands must be Type 304 stainless steel, 0.015 inch thick, 1/2 inch wide for pipe under 12 inch diameter and 3/4 inch wide for pipe over 12 inch and larger diameter. Aluminum jacket circumferential seam bands must be 2 by 0.016 inch aluminum matching jacket material. Ensure bands for insulation below ground are 3/4 by 0.020 inch thick stainless steel, or fiberglass reinforced tape. The jacket may, at the option of the Contractor, be provided with a factory fabricated Pittsburgh or "Z" type longitudinal joint. When the "Z" joint is used, use bands at the circumferential joints that are designed by the manufacturer to seal the joints and hold the jacket in place.

2.2.8.2 Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Jackets

Polyvinyl chloride (PVC) jacket and fitting covers must have high impact strength, ultraviolet (UV) resistant rating or treatment and moderate chemical resistance. The minimum thickness for a Standard jacket is 0.020 inch and where high abuse resistance is required use Heavy Duty PVC jacket 0.030 inch. Standard PVC fittings will have an initial core thickness (before thermoforming) of 0.025 inch and heavy duty fittings will have an initial core thickness of 0.030 inch.

2.2.8.3 Vapor Barrier/Weatherproofing Jacket

Provide laminated self-adhesive vapor barrier/weatherproofing jacket, greater than 3 plies standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed or greater than 8 ply (minimum 2.9 mils adhesive); with less than 0.02 permeability when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M, using the water transmission rate test method; heavy duty, white or natural; and UV resistant. Flexible Elastomeric exterior foam with factory applied, UV Jacket made with a cold weather acrylic adhesive. Construction of laminate designed to provide UV resistance, high puncture, tear resistance and excellent Water Vapor Transmission (WVT) rate.

2.2.8.4 Vapor Barrier/Vapor Retarder

Apply the following criteria to determine which system is required.

- a. On ducts, equip piping and equipment operating below 96 degrees F or located outside with a vapor barrier.
- b. Install ducts, pipes and equipment that are located inside and that always operate above 96 degrees F with a vapor retarder where required as stated in paragraph VAPOR RETARDER REQUIRED.

2.2.9 Vapor Retarder Required

ASTM C921, Type I, minimum puncture resistance 50 Beach units on all surfaces except concealed ductwork, where a minimum puncture resistance of 25 Beach units is acceptable. Minimum tensile strength, 35 pounds/inch width. ASTM C921, Type II, minimum puncture resistance 25 Beach units, tensile strength minimum 20 pounds/inch width. Use jackets on insulation exposed in finished areas that have white finish suitable for painting without sizing. Based on the application, insulation materials that require manufacturer or fabricator applied pipe insulation jackets are cellular glass, when all joints are sealed with a vapor barrier mastic, and mineral fiber. Ensure all non-metallic jackets have a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Flexible elastomerics require (in addition to vapor barrier skin) vapor retarder jacketing for high relative humidity and below ambient temperature applications.

2.2.9.1 White Vapor Retarder All Service Jacket (ASJ)

ASJ is for use on hot/cold pipes, ducts, or equipment indoors or outdoors if covered by a suitable protective jacket. Provide product which meets all physical property and performance requirements of ASTM C1136, Type I, except a minimum burst strength of 85 psi. ASTM D2863 Limited Oxygen Index (LOI) is a minimum of 31.

In addition, do not use paper or other moisture-sensitive material for the outer exposed surface or the inner-most surface contacting the insulation. Ensure the outer exposed surface is white and has an emittance no less than 0.80.

2.2.9.2 Vapor Retarder/Vapor Barrier Mastic Coatings

2.2.9.2.1 Vapor Barrier

The vapor barrier must be self adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) greater than 3 plies standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed white jacket for use on hot/cold pipes. Ensure permeability is less than 0.02 when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M. Provide products meeting UL 723 or ASTM E84 flame and smoke requirements and that are UV resistant.

2.2.9.2.2 Vapor Retarder

Provide fire and water resistant vapor retarder coating appropriately selected for either outdoor or indoor service. Color must be white. Ensure the water vapor permeance of the compound is in accordance with ASTM C755. Provide nonflammable, fire resistant coating. Ensure coating meets MIL-PRF-19565 Type II (if selected for indoor service) and is

Qualified Products Database listed. Determine all other application and service properties pursuant to ASTM C647.

2.2.9.3 Laminated Film Vapor Retarder

ASTM C1136, Type I, maximum moisture vapor transmission 0.02 perms, minimum puncture resistance 50 Beach units on all surfaces except concealed ductwork; where Type II, maximum moisture vapor transmission 0.02 perms, a minimum puncture resistance of 25 Beach units is acceptable. Provide vapor retarder with a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84. Flexible Elastomeric exterior foam with factory applied UV Jacket. Construction of laminate designed to provide UV resistance, high puncture, tear resistance and an excellent WVT rate.

2.2.9.4 Polyvinylidene Chloride (PVDC) Film Vapor Retarder

Provide PVDC film vapor retarder with a maximum moisture vapor transmission of 0.02 perms, minimum puncture resistance of 150 Beach units, a minimum tensile strength in any direction of 30 lb/inch when tested in accordance with ASTM D882, and a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.2.9.5 Polyvinylidene Chloride Vapor Retarder Adhesive Tape

Requirements must meet the same as specified for Laminated Film Vapor Retarder above.

2.2.9.6 Vapor Barrier/Weather Barrier

Ensure the vapor barrier is greater than 3 ply self adhesive laminate -white vapor barrier jacket- superior performance (permeability less than 0.02 when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M). Provide vapor barrier meeting UL 723 or ASTM E84 25 flame and 50 smoke requirements; and UV resistant. Minimum burst strength 185 psi in accordance with TAPPI T403 OM. Tensile strength 68 lb/inch width (PSTC-1000). Provide tape as specified for laminated film vapor barrier above.

2.2.10 Vapor Retarder Not Required

ASTM C921, Type II, Class D, minimum puncture resistance 50 Beach units on all surfaces except ductwork, where Type IV, maximum moisture vapor transmission 0.10, a minimum puncture resistance of 25 Beach units is acceptable. Provide jacket with a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.2.11 Wire

Soft annealed ASTM A580/A580M Type 302, 304 or 316 stainless steel, 16 or 18 gauge.

2.2.12 Insulation Bands

Provide 1/2 inch wide; 26 gauge stainless steel insulation bands.

2.2.13 Sealants

Choose sealants from the butyl polymer type, the styrene-butadiene rubber

type, or the butyl type of sealants. Provide sealants with a maximum permeance of 0.02 perms based on Procedure B for ASTM E96/E96M, and a maximum flame spread index of 25 and a maximum smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.3 PIPE INSULATION SYSTEMS

Conform insulation materials to Table 1 and minimum insulation thickness as listed in Table 2 and meet or exceed the requirements of ASHRAE 90.1 - IP. Limit pipe insulation materials to those listed herein and meeting the following requirements:

2.3.1 Recycled Materials

Provide insulation materials containing the following minimum percentage of recycled material content by weight:

Rock Wool: 75 percent slag of weight
Fiberglass: 20 percent glass cullet
Rigid Foam: 9 percent recovered material
Phenolic Rigid Foam: 9 percent recovered material

Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content for insulation materials.

2.3.2 Aboveground Cold Pipeline (-30 to 60 deg. F)

Provide insulation for outdoor, indoor, exposed or concealed applications, as follows:

2.3.2.1 Cellular Glass

ASTM C552, Type II, and Type III. Supply the insulation from the fabricator with (paragraph WHITE VAPOR RETARDER ALL SERVICE JACKET (ASJ)) ASJ vapor retarder and installed with all longitudinal overlaps sealed and all circumferential joints ASJ taped or supply the insulation unfaced from the fabricator and install with all longitudinal and circumferential joints sealed with vapor barrier mastic.

2.3.2.2 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation

Closed-cell, foam- or expanded-rubber materials containing anti-microbial additive, complying with ASTM C534/C534M, Grade 1, Type I or II. Type I, Grade 1 for tubular materials. Type II, Grade 1, for sheet materials. Ensure Type I and II have vapor retarder/vapor barrier skin on one or both sides of the insulation, and require an additional exterior vapor retarder covering for high relative humidity and below ambient temperature applications.

2.3.2.3 Mineral Fiber Insulation with Integral Wicking Material (MFIWM)

ASTM C547. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Do not use in applications exposed to outdoor ambient conditions in climatic zones 1 through 4.

2.3.2.4 Polyisocyanurate Insulation

ASTM C591, Type I. Polyisocyanurate insulation may only be used on systems operating at temperatures not to exceed 140 degrees F. Supply

the insulation with a factory applied vapor retarder/barrier that complies with Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. The insulation and all covering must pass the flame spread index of 25 and the smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.3.3 Aboveground Hot Pipeline (Above 60 deg. F)

Provide insulation for outdoor, indoor, exposed or concealed applications meeting the following requirements. Supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket/vapor barrier.

2.3.3.1 Mineral Fiber

ASTM C547, Types I, II or III, supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket.

2.3.3.2 Calcium Silicate

ASTM C533, Type I indoor only, or outdoors above 250 degrees F pipe temperature. Supply insulation with the manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket/vapor barrier.

2.3.3.3 Cellular Glass

ASTM C552, Type II and Type III. Supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket.

2.3.3.4 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation

Closed-cell, foam- or expanded-rubber materials containing anti-microbial additive, complying with ASTM C534/C534M, Grade 1, Type I or II to 220 degrees F service. Type I for tubular materials. Type II for sheet materials.

2.3.3.5 Phenolic Insulation

ASTM C1126 Type III to 250 degrees F service must comply with ASTM C795. Supply the insulation with manufacturer's recommended factory-applied jacket/vapor barrier.

2.3.3.6 Perlite Insulation

ASTM C610

2.3.3.7 Polyisocyanurate Insulation

ASTM C591, Type I. Supply the insulation with a factory applied vapor retarder/barrier that complies with Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. The insulation and all covering must pass the flame spread index of 25 and the smoke developed index of 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.4 DUCT INSULATION SYSTEMS

2.4.1 Factory Applied Insulation

Provide factory-applied ASTM C552, cellular glass thermal insulation according to manufacturer's recommendations for insulation with insulation manufacturer's standard reinforced fire-retardant vapor barrier, with

identification of installed thermal resistance (R) value and out-of-package R value.

2.4.2 Field Applied Insulation

2.4.2.1 General

Calculate the minimum thickness in accordance with ASHRAE 90.1 - IP.

2.4.3 Rigid Insulation

Mineral-Fiber Board Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C612, Type IA or Type IB; 3.0 pcf. Provide insulation with factory applied ASJ jacket. Minimum thickness in accordance with ASHRAE 90.1 - IP.

2.4.4 Blanket Insulation

Mineral-Fiber Blanket Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C553, Type II and ASTM C1290, Type III with factory-applied FSK jacket; 3/4 pcf. Minimum thickness in accordance with ASHRAE 90.1 - IP.

2.4.5 Duct Insulation Jackets

2.4.5.1 All-Purpose Jacket

Provide insulation with insulation manufacturer's standard reinforced fire-retardant jacket with or without integral vapor barrier as required by the service. In exposed locations, provide jacket with a white surface.

2.4.5.2 Metal Jackets

2.4.5.2.1 Aluminum Jackets

ASTM B209, Temper H14, minimum thickness of 27 gauge (0.016 inch), with factory-applied polyethylene and kraft paper moisture barrier on inside surface. Provide smooth surface jackets for jacket outside dimension 8 inches and larger. Provide corrugated surface jackets for jacket outside dimension 8 inches and larger. Provide stainless steel bands, minimum width of 1/2 inch.

2.4.5.2.2 Stainless Steel Jackets

ASTM A240/A240M; Type 304, minimum thickness of 33 gauge (0.010 inch), smooth surface with factory-applied polyethylene and kraft paper moisture barrier on inside surface. Provide stainless steel bands, minimum width of 1/2 inch.

2.4.5.3 Vapor Barrier/Weatherproofing Jacket

Provide vapor barrier/weatherproofing jacket that is laminated self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) less than 0.02 permeability, (greater than 3 ply, standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed or greater than 8 ply (minimum 2.9 mils adhesive), heavy duty white or natural).

2.5 EQUIPMENT INSULATION SYSTEMS

Insulate equipment and accessories as specified in Tables 5 and 6. In outside locations, provide insulation 1/2 inch thicker than specified. Increase the specified insulation thickness for equipment where necessary to equal the thickness of angles or other structural members to make a smooth, exterior surface. Submit a booklet containing manufacturer's published installation instructions for the insulation systems. The instructions must be copyrighted, have an identifying or publication number, and have been published prior to the issuance date of this solicitation. A booklet is also required by paragraphs titled: Pipe Insulation Systems and Duct Insulation Systems.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 APPLICATION - GENERAL

Apply insulation to unheated and uncooled piping and equipment. Do not compress flexible elastomeric cellular insulation at joists, studs, columns, ducts, and hangers. The insulation must not pull apart after a one hour period; replace any insulation found to pull apart after one hour.

3.1.1 Installation

Except as otherwise specified, install material in accordance with the manufacturer's written instructions. Do not apply insulation materials until tests and heat tracing specified in other sections of this specification are completed. Remove material such as rust, scale, dirt and moisture from surfaces to receive insulation. Keep insulation clean and dry. Do not remove insulation from its shipping containers until the day it is ready to use and return to like containers or equally protect from dirt and moisture at the end of each workday. Thoroughly clean insulation that becomes dirty prior to use. If insulation becomes wet or if cleaning does not restore the surfaces to like new condition, reject the insulation, and immediately remove from the jobsite. Stagger joints on multi layer insulation. Mix mineral fiber thermal insulating cement with demineralized water when used on stainless steel surfaces. Install insulation, jacketing and accessories in accordance with MICA Insulation Stds plates except where modified herein or on the drawings.

3.1.2 Firestopping

Where pipes and ducts pass through fire walls, fire partitions, above grade floors, and fire rated chase walls, seal the penetration with fire stopping materials. The protection of ducts at point of passage through firewalls must be in accordance with NFPA 90A and NFPA 90B. All other penetrations, such as piping, conduit, and wiring, through firewalls must be protected with a material or system of the same hourly rating that is listed by UL, FM, or a NRTL.

3.1.3 Installation of Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Insulation

Install flexible elastomeric cellular insulation with seams and joints sealed with rubberized contact adhesive. Do not use flexible elastomeric cellular insulation on surfaces greater than 220 degrees F. Stagger seams when applying multiple layers of insulation. Protect insulation exposed to weather with metal jacketing as recommended by the manufacturer after the adhesive is dry and cured.

3.1.3.1 Adhesive Application

Apply a brush coating of adhesive to both butt ends to be joined and to both slit surfaces to be sealed. Allow the adhesive to set until dry to touch but tacky under slight pressure before joining the surfaces. Ensure insulation seals at seams and joints are not capable of being pulled apart one hour after application. Replace insulation that can be pulled apart one hour after installation.

3.1.3.2 Adhesive Safety Precautions

Use natural cross-ventilation, local (mechanical) pickup, or general area (mechanical) ventilation to prevent an accumulation of solvent vapors, keeping in mind the ventilation pattern must remove any heavier-than-air solvent vapors from lower levels of the workspaces. Gloves and spectacle-type safety glasses are recommended in accordance with safe installation practices.

3.1.4 Welding

Welding is not permitted on piping, duct or equipment without written approval of the Contracting Officer. The capacitor discharge welding process may be used for securing metal fasteners to duct.

3.1.5 Pipes/Ducts/Equipment That Require Insulation

Insulation is required on all pipes, ducts, or equipment, except for omitted items as specified.

3.2 PIPE INSULATION SYSTEMS INSTALLATION

3.2.1 Pipe Insulation

3.2.1.1 General

Install pipe insulation on aboveground hot and cold pipeline systems as specified below to form a continuous thermal retarder/barrier, including straight runs, fittings and appurtenances unless specified otherwise. Install full length units of insulation using a single cut piece to complete a run. Do not use cut pieces or scraps abutting each other. Omit pipe insulation on the following:

- a. Air chambers.
- b. Adjacent insulation.
- c. ASME stamps.
- d. Access plates of fan housings.

3.2.1.2 Pipes Passing Through Walls, Roofs, and Floors

Provide continuous pipe insulation through the sleeve.

Provide an aluminum jacket or vapor barrier/weatherproofing self adhesive jacket (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) less than 0.0000 permeability, greater than 3 ply standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed with factory applied moisture retarder over the insulation

wherever penetrations require sealing.

3.2.1.2.1 Penetrate Interior Walls

Provide aluminum jacket or vapor barrier/weatherproofing - self adhesive jacket (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) less than 0.02 permeability, greater than 3 plies standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed which extends 2 inches beyond either side of the wall and secure on each end with a band.

3.2.1.2.2 Penetrating Exterior Walls

Continue the aluminum jacket required for pipe exposed to weather through the sleeve to a point 2 inches beyond the interior surface of the wall.

3.2.1.2.3 Penetrating Roofs

Insulate pipe as required for interior service to a point flush with the top of the flashing and sealed with flashing sealant. Tightly butt the insulation for exterior application to the top of flashing and interior insulation. Extend the exterior aluminum jacket 2 inches down beyond the end of the insulation to form a counter flashing. Seal the flashing and counter flashing underneath with metal jacketing/flashing sealant.

3.2.1.3 Pipes Passing Through Hangers

Ensure insulation, whether hot or cold application, is continuous through hangers. Support all horizontal pipes 2 inches and smaller on hangers with the addition of a Type 40 protection shield to protect the insulation in accordance with MSS SP-58. Whenever insulation shows signs of being compressed, or when the insulation or jacket shows visible signs of distortion at or near the support shield, install insulation inserts as specified below for piping larger than 2 inches, or factory insulated hangers (designed with a load bearing core) can be used.

3.2.1.3.1 Horizontal Pipes Larger Than 2 Inches at 60 Degrees F and Above

Supported on hangers in accordance with MSS SP-58.

3.2.1.3.2 Horizontal Pipes Larger Than 2 Inches and Below 60 Degrees F

Supported on hangers with the addition of a Type 40 protection shield in accordance with MSS SP-58. Install an insulation insert of cellular glass, prefabricated insulation pipe hangers, or perlite above 80 degrees F above each shield. Ensure insert covers no less than the bottom 180-degree arc of the pipe. Provide inserts that are the same thickness as the insulation, and extend 2 inches on each end beyond the protection shield. When insulation inserts are required in accordance with the above, and the insulation thickness is less than 1 inch, wooden or cork dowels or blocks may be installed between the pipe and the shield to prevent the weight of the pipe from crushing the insulation, as an option to installing insulation inserts. Ensure the insulation jacket is continuous over the wooden dowel, wooden block, or insulation insert.

3.2.1.3.3 Vertical Pipes

Supported with either Type 8 or Type 42 riser clamps with the addition of two Type 40 protection shields in accordance with MSS SP-58 covering the 360-degree arc of the insulation. Install an insulation insert of

cellular glass or calcium silicate between each shield and the pipe. Ensure the insert covers the 360-degree arc of the pipe. Provide inserts that are the same thickness as the insulation, and extend 2 inches on each end beyond the protection shield. When insulation inserts are required in accordance with the above, and the insulation thickness is less than 1 inch, wooden or cork dowels or blocks may be installed between the pipe and the shield to prevent the hanger from crushing the insulation, as an option instead of installing insulation inserts. Ensure the insulation jacket is continuous over the wooden dowel, wooden block, or insulation insert. Support the vertical weight of the pipe with hangers located in a horizontal section of the pipe. When the pipe riser is longer than 30 feet, support the weight of the pipe additionally with hangers in the vertical run of the pipe that are directly clamped to the pipe, penetrating the pipe insulation. Use insulated hangers and seal the insulation jacket as indicated herein for anchors in a similar service.

3.2.1.3.4 Inserts

Covered with a jacket material of the same appearance and quality as the adjoining pipe insulation jacket, overlap the adjoining pipe jacket 1-1/2 inches, and seal as required for the pipe jacket. Use jacket material to cover inserts in flexible elastomeric cellular insulation conforming to ASTM C1136, Type 1, and is allowed to be of a different material than the adjoining insulation material.

3.2.1.4 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Pipe Insulation

Use tubular form flexible elastomeric cellular pipe insulation for pipe sizes 6 inches and less. Grade 1, Do not stretch Type II sheet insulation used on pipes larger than 6 inches around the pipe. On pipes larger than 12 inches, adhere the insulation directly to the pipe on the lower 1/3 of the pipe. Stagger seams when applying multiple layers of insulation. Insulate sweat fittings with miter-cut pieces the same size as on adjacent piping. Insulate screwed fittings with sleeved fitting covers fabricated from miter-cut pieces and overlap and seal to the adjacent pipe insulation. Type II requires an additional exterior vapor retarder/barrier covering for high relative humidity and below ambient temperature applications.

3.2.1.5 Pipes in High Abuse Areas

In high abuse areas such as janitor closets and traffic areas in equipment rooms, kitchens, and mechanical rooms, utilize stainless steel, aluminum or flexible laminate cladding (comprised of elastomeric, plastic or metal foil laminate) laminated self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) vapor barrier/weatherproofing jacket, - less than 0.02 permeability; (greater than 3 ply, standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed) aluminum jackets. Protect pipe insulation to the 6 foot level.

3.2.1.6 Pipe Insulation Material and Thickness

Pipe insulation materials must be as listed in Table 1 and must meet or exceed the requirements of ASHRAE 90.1 - IP.

Repair and Upgrade Building 4034 (SOW Change & Re-Bid), FRC-E, MC

TABLE 1					
Insulation Material for Piping					
Service					
	Material	Specification	Type	Class	VR/VB Req'd
Chilled Water (Supply & Return, Dual Temperature Piping, 40 F nominal)					
	Cellular Glass	ASTM C552	II	2	Yes
	Polyisocyanurate	ASTM C591	I	2	Yes
Heating Hot Water Supply & Return, Heated Oil (Max 250 F)					
	Mineral Fiber	ASTM C547	I	1	No
	Calcium Silicate	ASTM C533	I		No
	Cellular Glass	ASTM C552	II	2	No
	Faced Phenolic Foam	ASTM C1126	III		Yes
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	ASTM C534/C534M	I	2	No
	Polyisocyanurate Max temp	ASTM C591	I	2	Yes
Refrigerant Suction Piping (35 degrees F nominal)					
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	ASTM C534/C534M	I		No
Condensate Drain Located Inside Building					
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	ASTM C534/C534M	I		No
Medium Temperature Hot Water, Steam and Condensate (251 to 350 Degrees F)					
	Mineral Fiber	ASTM C547	I	1	No
	Calcium Silicate	ASTM C533	I		No
	Cellular Glass	ASTM C552	I or II		No
High Temperature Hot Water & Steam (351 to 700 Degrees F)					
	Mineral Fiber	ASTM C547	I	2	No
	Calcium Silicate	ASTM C533	I		No
	Cellular Glass	ASTM C552			No
Note: VR/VB = Vapor Retarder/Vapor Barrier					

Repair and Upgrade Building 4034 (SOW Change & Re-Bid), FRC-E, MC

TABLE 2							
Piping Insulation Thickness (inch) Do not use integral wicking material in Chilled water applications exposed to outdoor ambient conditions in climatic zones 1 through 4.							
Service							
	Material	Conductivity K-value (Btu-in/ hr-ft^2-deg F)	Tube And Pipe Size (inch)				
			<1	1-<1.5	1.5-<4	4-<8	> or = >8
Chilled Water (Supply & Return, Dual Temperature Piping, 40 Degrees F nominal)							
	Cellular Glass	0.30	1.5	1.5	1.5	1.5	2
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	0.235	1	1	1	N/A	N/A
	Polyisocyanurate	0.18	0.5	1	1	1	1.5
Heating Hot Water Supply & Return, Heated Oil (Max 250 F)							
	Mineral Fiber	0.27	2.5	2.5	2.5	3	3
	Calcium Silicate	0.37	4	4	4	4	4
	Cellular Glass		3.5	3.5	3.5	4	4
	Faced Phenolic Foam	0.24	2.5	2.5	2.5	3	3
	Polyisocyanurate Max temp 140F	0.23	1	1	1.5	1.5	1.5
Refrigerant Suction Piping (35 degrees F nominal)							
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	0.235	1	1	1	N/A	N/A
Condensate Drain Located Inside Building							

TABLE 2							
Piping Insulation Thickness (inch) Do not use integral wicking material in Chilled water applications exposed to outdoor ambient conditions in climatic zones 1 through 4.							
Service							
	Material	Conductivity K-value (Btu-in/ hr-ft^2-deg F)	Tube And Pipe Size (inch)				
			<1	1-<1.5	1.5-<4	4-<8	> or = >8
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	0.235	1	1	1	N/A	N/A
Medium Temperature Hot Water, Steam and Condensate (251 to 350 Degrees F)							
	Mineral Fiber	0.29	2.5	3.5	4	4.5	4.5
	Calcium Silicate	0.39	5	6.5	6.5	6.5	6.5
High Temperature Hot Water & Steam (351 to 700 Degrees F)							
	Mineral Fiber	0.32	4.5	5	5	5	5
	Calcium Silicate	0.41	4.5	5	6	6	6

3.2.2 Aboveground Cold Pipelines

Insulate the following cold pipelines for minus 30 to plus 60 degrees F in accordance with Table 2 except those piping listed in subparagraph Pipe Insulation in PART 3 as to be omitted. This includes but is not limited to the following:

- Refrigerant suction lines.
- Chilled water.
- Dual temperature water, i.e. HVAC hot/chilled water.

d. Air conditioner condensate drains.

3.2.2.1 Insulation Material and Thickness

Determine insulation thickness for cold pipelines using Table 2.

3.2.2.2 Factory or Field applied Jacket

Cover insulation with a factory applied vapor retarder jacket/vapor barrier or field applied seal welded PVC jacket or greater than 3 ply laminated self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) vapor barrier/weatherproofing jacket - less than 0.02 permeability, standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed for use with Mineral Fiber, Cellular Glass, and Phenolic Foam Insulated Pipe. For insulation inside the building, to be protected with an aluminum jacket, PVC jacket or fittings (installed over a vapor retarder jacket), or greater than 3 ply vapor barrier/weatherproofing self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) product, less than 0.02 permeability, standard grade, Embossed Silver, White & Black, install the insulation and vapor retarder jacket as specified herein. Install the aluminum jacket, PVC jacket or fittings (installed over a vapor retarder jacket), or greater than 3 ply vapor barrier/weatherproofing self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) product, less than 0.02 permeability, standard grade, embossed silver, white & black, as specified for piping exposed to weather, except sealing of the laps of the aluminum jacket is not required. In high abuse areas such as janitor closets and traffic areas in equipment rooms, kitchens, and mechanical rooms, provide aluminum jackets, PVC jacket or fittings (installed over a vapor retarder jacket), or greater than 3 ply vapor barrier/weatherproofing self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) product, less than 0.02 permeability, standard grade, embossed silver, white & black, for pipe insulation to the 6 ft level.

3.2.2.3 Installing Insulation for Straight Runs Hot and Cold Pipe

Apply insulation to the pipe with tight butt joints. Seal all butted joints and ends with joint sealant and seal with a vapor retarder coating, greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape or PVDC adhesive tape.

3.2.2.3.1 Longitudinal Laps of the Jacket Material

Overlap not less than 1-1/2 inches. Provide butt strips 3 inches wide for circumferential joints.

3.2.2.3.2 Laps and Butt Strips

Secure with adhesive and staple on 4 inch centers if not factory self-sealing. If staples are used, seal in accordance with paragraph STAPLES below. Note that staples are not required with cellular glass systems.

3.2.2.3.3 Factory Self-Sealing Lap Systems

May be used when the ambient temperature is between 40 and 120 degrees F during installation. Install the lap system in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Use a stapler only if specifically recommended by the manufacturer. Where gaps occur, replace the section or

repair the gap by applying adhesive under the lap and then stapling.

3.2.2.3.4 Staples

Coat all staples, including those used to repair factory self-seal lap systems, with a vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape or greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - 0.0000 perm adhesive tape. Coat all seams, except those on factory self-seal systems, with vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape or greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape.

3.2.2.3.5 Breaks and Punctures in the Jacket Material

Patch by wrapping a strip of jacket material around the pipe and secure it with adhesive, staple, and coat with vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape or greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape. Extend the patch not less than 1-1/2 inches past the break.

3.2.2.3.6 Penetrations Such as Thermometers

Fill the voids in the insulation and seal with vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape or greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape.

3.2.2.3.7 Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Pipe Insulation

Install by slitting the tubular sections and applying them onto the piping or tubing. Alternately, whenever possible slide un-slit sections over the open ends of piping or tubing. Secure all seams and butt joints and seal with adhesive. When using self seal products, secure only the butt joints with adhesive. Push insulation on the pipe, never pulled. Stretching of insulation may result in open seams and joints. Clean cut all edges. Rough or jagged edges of the insulation are not be permitted. Use proper tools such as sharp knives. Do not stretch Grade 1, Type II sheet insulation around the pipe when used on pipe larger than 6 inches. On pipes larger than 12 inches, adhere sheet insulation directly to the pipe on the lower 1/3 of the pipe.

3.2.2.4 Insulation for Fittings and Accessories

- a. Butt pipe insulation tightly to the insulation of the fittings and accessories. Seal the butted joints and ends with joint sealant and seal with a vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape or greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape.
- b. Place precut or preformed insulation around all fittings and accessories and conform to MICA plates except as modified herein: 5 for anchors; 10, 11, and 13 for fittings; 14 for valves; and 17 for flanges and unions. Insulation must be the same insulation as the pipe insulation, including same density, thickness, and thermal conductivity. Where precut/preformed is unavailable, rigid preformed pipe insulation sections may be segmented into the shape required. Use insulation of the same thickness and conductivity as the adjoining pipe insulation. If nesting size insulation is used, overlap the insulation 2 inches or one pipe diameter. Elbows insulated using segments must conform to MICA Tables 12.20 "Mitered Insulation Elbow". Submit a booklet containing completed MICA Insulation Stds plates detailing each insulating system for each pipe, duct, or

equipment insulating system, after approval of materials and prior to applying insulation.

- (1) Ensure MICA plates detail the materials to be installed and the specific insulation application. Submit all MICA plates required showing the entire insulating system, including plates required to show insulation penetrations, vessel bottom and top heads, legs, and skirt insulation as applicable. Present all variations of insulation systems including locations, materials, vaporproofing, jackets and insulation accessories.
 - (2) If the Contractor elects to submit detailed drawings instead of edited MICA Plates, ensure the detail drawings are technically equivalent to the edited MICA Plate submittal.
- c. Upon completion of insulation installation on flanges, unions, valves, anchors, fittings and accessories, terminations, seams, joints and insulation not protected by factory vapor retarder jackets or PVC fitting covers must be protected with PVDC or greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape or two coats of vapor retarder coating with a minimum total thickness of 1/16 inch, applied with glass tape embedded between coats. Overlap tap seams 1 inch. Extend the coating out onto the adjoining pipe insulation 2 inches. Protect fabricated insulation with a factory vapor retarder jacket with either greater than 3 ply laminate jacket - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape, standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed or PVDC adhesive tape or two coats of vapor retarder coating with a minimum thickness of 1/16 inch and with a 2 inch wide glass tape embedded between coats. Where fitting insulation butts to pipe insulation, seal the joints with a vapor retarder coating and a 4 inch wide ASJ tape which matches the jacket of the pipe insulation.
- d. Insulate anchors attached directly to the pipe for a sufficient distance to prevent condensation but no less than 6 inches from the insulation surface.
- e. Mark insulation to show the location of unions, strainers, and check valves.

3.2.2.5 Optional PVC Fitting Covers

At the option of the Contractor, premolded, one or two piece PVC fitting covers may be used in lieu of the vapor retarder and embedded glass tape. Factory precut insulation inserts or premolded insulation segments must be used under the fitting covers for elbows, tees and other miscellaneous configurations. Insulation inserts must be the same installed insulation thickness. One insert must be installed for each inch of pipe insulation. The installed and compressed insert must have the same thermal performance as the pipe insulation. Premolded insulation segments must be the same insulation as the pipe insulation including same density, thickness, and thermal conductivity. PVC fitting covers must be secured by PVC vapor retarder tape, adhesive, seal welding or with tacks made for securing PVC covers. For above ambient pipe temperatures, secure PVC covers using tacks. As an option circumferential joints can be covered with PVC vapor retarder tape. For below ambient conditions seal system using PVC vapor retarder tape, and vapor retarder mastic with vapor dams. Longitudinal seams may be sealed with vapor retarder mastic, PVC vapor retarder tape or solvent weld adhesive to obtain a continuous vapor seal. For severe service conditions install PVC jackets over the existing ASJ

jacket and seal using a solvent weld adhesive.

3.2.3 Aboveground Hot Pipelines

3.2.3.1 General Requirements

Insulate all hot pipe lines above 60 degrees F, except those piping listed in subparagraph Pipe Insulation in PART 3 as to be omitted, in accordance with Table 2. This includes but is not limited to the following:

- a. Steam.
- b. Hot water heating.

Cover insulation, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, with a factory applied Type I jacket or field applied aluminum where required or seal welded PVC.

3.2.3.2 Insulation for Fittings and Accessories

Butt pipe insulation tightly to the insulation of the fittings and accessories. Seal butted joints and ends with joint sealant. Mark insulation to show the location of unions, strainers, check valves and other components that would otherwise be hidden from view by the insulation.

3.2.3.2.1 Precut or Preformed

Place precut insulation inserts or preformed insulation inserts around all fittings and accessories. Insulation inserts must be the same installed insulation thickness as the pipe insulation. One insert must be installed for each inch of pipe insulation thickness. The installed and compressed insert must have the same thermal performance as the pipe insulation. Preformed insulation inserts must be the same insulation as the pipe insulation including same density, thickness, and thermal conductivity.

3.2.3.2.2 Rigid Preformed

Where precut/preformed is unavailable, rigid preformed pipe insulation sections may be segmented into the shape required. Use insulation that is the same thickness and conductivity as the adjoining pipe insulation. If nesting size insulation is used, do not overlap insulation 2 inches or one pipe diameter. Elbows insulated using segments must conform to MICA Tables 12.20 "Mitered Insulation Elbow".

3.2.4 Piping Exposed to Weather

Insulate and jacket piping exposed to weather as specified for the applicable service inside the building. After this procedure, apply a laminated self-adhesive (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) vapor barrier/weatherproofing jacket - less than 0.02 permeability (greater than 3 ply, standard grade, silver, white, black and embossed aluminum jacket, stainless steel or PVC jacket).

PVC jacketing requires no factory-applied jacket beneath it, however apply an all service jacket if factory applied jacketing is not furnished.

3.2.4.1 Aluminum Jacket

The jacket for hot piping may be factory applied. Overlap the jacket no less than 2 inches at longitudinal and circumferential joints and secure with bands at no more than 12 inch centers. Overlap longitudinal joints down to shed water and locate at 4 or 8 o'clock positions. Seal joints on piping 60 degrees F and below with metal jacketing/flashings sealant while overlapping to prevent moisture penetration. Where jacketing on piping 60 degrees F and below abuts an un-insulated surface, caulk joints to prevent moisture penetration. Seal joints on piping above 60 degrees F with a moisture retarder.

3.2.4.2 Insulation for Fittings

Insulate and finish flanges, unions, valves, fittings, and accessories as specified for the applicable service. Apply two coats of breather emulsion type weatherproof mastic (impermeable to water, permeable to air) recommended by the insulation manufacturer with glass tape embedded between coats. Overlap tap no less than 1 inch and the adjoining aluminum jacket no less than 2 inches. Factory preformed aluminum jackets may be used in lieu of the above. Provide molded PVC fitting covers when PVC jackets are used for straight runs of pipe. PVC fitting covers must be sealed based upon the pipe temperature in combination with ambient conditions and if the pipe insulation will be exposed to severe service conditions. For below ambient conditions, the pipe insulation and insulation fittings must be covered and sealed with a vapor barrier or weatherproofing jacket with a minimum 0.02 permeability as defined per ASTM C1136 before installing the PVC jacket and fitting cover. When in doubt as to the pipe temperature or service conditions, secure the PVC jacket using a weld adhesive using the manufacturer's recommended adhesive.

3.2.4.3 PVC Jacket

Provide ultraviolet resistant PVC jacket that is adhesive welded weather tight with manufacturer's recommended adhesive. Include provision for thermal expansion.

3.2.4.4 Stainless Steel Jackets

ASTM A240/A240M; Type 304, minimum thickness of 33 gauge (0.010 inch), smooth surface with factory-applied polyethylene and kraft paper moisture barrier on inside surface. Provide stainless steel bands, minimum width of 1/2 inch.

3.3 DUCT INSULATION SYSTEMS INSTALLATION

Except for oven hood exhaust duct insulation, install corner angles on external corners of insulation on ductwork in exposed finished spaces before covering with jacket. Air conditioned spaces are defined as those spaces directly supplied with cooled conditioned air (or provided with a cooling device such as a fan-coil unit) and heated conditioned air (or provided with a heating device such as a unit heater, radiator or convector).

3.3.1 Duct Insulation Minimum Thickness

Duct insulation minimum thickness in accordance with Table 4.

Table 4 - Minimum Duct Insulation (inches)	
Cold Air Ducts	2.0
Relief Ducts	1.5
Fresh Air Intake Ducts	1.5
Warm Air Ducts	2.0
Relief Ducts	1.5
Fresh Air Intake Ducts	1.5

3.3.2 Insulation and Vapor Retarder/Vapor Barrier for Cold Air Duct

Provide insulation and vapor retarder/vapor barrier for the following cold air ducts and associated equipment.

- a. Supply ducts.
- b. Return air ducts.
- c. Relief ducts.
- d. Flexible run-outs (field-insulated).
- e. Plenums.
- f. Duct-mounted coil casings.
- g. Coil headers and return bends.
- h. Coil casings.
- i. Fresh air intake ducts.
- j. Filter boxes.
- k. Mixing boxes (field-insulated).
- l. Supply fans (field-insulated).
- m. Site-erected air conditioner casings.
- n. Ducts exposed to weather.
- o. Exhaust ducts passing through concealed spaces, unconditioned spaces, or semi-heated spaces exhausting conditioned air.

Use insulation for rectangular ducts that is flexible type where concealed, minimum density 3/4 pcf, and rigid type where exposed, minimum density 3 pcf. Provide insulation for both concealed or exposed round/oval ducts that is flexible type, minimum density 3/4 pcf or a semi rigid board, minimum density 3 pcf, formed or fabricated to a tight fit, edges beveled and joints tightly butted and staggered. Provide insulation for all exposed ducts with either a white, paint-able, factory-applied Type I jacket or a field applied vapor retarder/vapor barrier jacket coating finish as specified. Ensure the total field applied dry film

thickness is approximately 1/16 inch. Provide insulation on all concealed duct with a factory-applied Type I or II vapor retarder/vapor barrier jacket. Continue duct insulation through sleeves and prepare openings except firewall penetrations. Duct insulation terminating at fire dampers, must be continuous over the damper collar and retaining angle of fire dampers, which are exposed to unconditioned air and which may be prone to condensate formation. Provide duct insulation and vapor retarder/vapor barrier to cover the collar, neck, and un-insulated surfaces of diffusers, registers and grills. Apply vapor retarder/vapor barrier materials to form a complete unbroken vapor seal over the insulation. Seal sheet metal duct in accordance with Section 23 30 00 HVAC AIR DISTRIBUTION.

3.3.2.1 Installation on Concealed Duct

- a. For rectangular, oval or round ducts, attach flexible insulation by applying adhesive around the entire perimeter of the duct in 6 inch wide strips on 12 inch centers.
- b. For rectangular and oval ducts, 24 inches and larger, additionally secure insulation to bottom of ducts using mechanical fasteners. Space fasteners on 16 inch centers and no more than 16 inches from duct corners.
- c. For rectangular, oval and round ducts, provide mechanical fasteners on sides of duct risers for all duct sizes. Space fasteners on 16 inch centers and no more than 16 inches from duct corners.
- d. Impale insulation on the mechanical fasteners (self stick pins) where used and press thoroughly into the adhesive. Take care to ensure vapor retarder/vapor barrier jacket joints overlap 2 inches. Do not compress insulation to a thickness less than that specified. Carry insulation over standing seams and trapeze-type duct hangers.
- e. Where mechanical fasteners are used, install self-locking washers and trim and bend the pin over.
- f. Secure jacket overlaps with staples and tape as necessary to ensure a secure seal. Coat staples, tape and seams with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape or greater than 3 ply laminate (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape.
- g. Cover breaks in the jacket material with patches of the same material as the vapor retarder jacket. Do not extend patches less than 2 inches beyond the break or penetration in all directions and secure with tape and staples. Seal staples and tape joints with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape or greater than 3 ply laminate (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape.
- h. At jacket penetrations such as hangers, thermometers, and damper operating rods, fill voids in the insulation and seal the penetration with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating or PVDC adhesive tape greater than 3 ply laminate (minimum 2 mils adhesive, 3 mils embossed) - less than 0.0000 perm adhesive tape.
- i. Seal insulation terminations and pin punctures and flash with a reinforced vapor retarder coating finish or tape with a brush coat of

vapor retarder coating.. Ensure the coating overlaps the adjoining insulation and un-insulated surface 2 inches. Extend pin puncture coatings 2 inches from the puncture in all directions.

- j. Where insulation standoff brackets occur, extend insulation under the bracket and terminate the jacket at the bracket.

3.3.2.2 Installation on Exposed Duct Work

- a. For rectangular ducts, secure rigid insulation to the duct by mechanical fasteners on all four sides of the duct, space no more than 12 inches apart and no more than 3 inches from the edges of the insulation joints. Provide a minimum of two rows of fasteners for each side of duct 12 inches and larger. Provide one row for each side of duct less than 12 inches. Provide mechanical fasteners that are corrosion resistant as G60 coated galvanized steel, and indefinitely sustain a 50 lb tensile dead load test perpendicular to the duct wall.
- b. Form duct insulation with minimum jacket seams. Fasten each piece of rigid insulation to the duct using mechanical fasteners. When the height of projections is less than the insulation thickness, bring insulation up to standing seams, reinforcing, and other vertical projections and do not carry over. Continue vapor retarder/barrier jacket across seams, reinforcing, and projections. When height of projections is greater than the insulation thickness, carry over insulation and jacket. Apply insulation with joints tightly butted. Neatly bevel insulation around name plates and access plates and doors.
- c. Impale insulation on the fasteners; install self-locking washers and trim and bend the pin over.
- d. Seal joints in the insulation jacket with a 4 inch wide strip of tape. Seal taped seams with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating.
- e. Cover breaks and ribs or standing seam penetrations in the jacket material with a patch of the same material as the jacket. Do not extend patches less than 2 inches beyond the break or penetration and secure with tape and staple. Seal staples and joints with a brush coat of vapor retarder coating.
- f. At jacket penetrations such as hangers, thermometers, and damper operating rods, fill the voids in the insulation and seal the penetrations with a flashing sealant.
- g. Seal and flash insulation terminations and pin punctures with a reinforced vapor retarder coating finish. Ensure coating overlaps the adjoining insulation and un-insulated surface 2 inches. Extend pin puncture coatings 2 inches from the puncture in all directions.
- h. Insulation for both concealed or exposed round or oval ducts must be flexible type, minimum density 3/4 pcf or a semi rigid board, minimum density 3 pcf, formed or fabricated to a tight fit, edges beveled and joints tightly butted and staggered. Insulation for all exposed ducts must be provided with either a white, factory-applied Type I jacket or a field applied vapor retarder or vapor barrier jacket coating finish as specified, the total field applied dry film thickness must be approximately 1/16 inch.
- i. Insulate oval and round ducts, flexible type, with factory Type I

jacket insulation with minimum density of 3/4 pcf, attach in accordance with MICA standards.

3.3.3 Insulation for Warm Air Duct

Provide insulation and vapor barrier for the following warm air ducts and associated equipment:.

- a. Supply ducts.
- b. Return air ducts.
- c. Relief air ducts
- d. Flexible run-outs (field insulated).
- e. Plenums.
- f. Duct-mounted coil casings.
- g. Coil-headers and return bends.
- h. Coil casings.
- i. Fresh air intake ducts.
- j. Filter boxes.
- k. Mixing boxes.
- l. Supply fans.
- m. Site-erected air conditioner casings.
- n. Ducts exposed to weather.
- o. Exhaust ducts passing through concealed spaces, unconditioned spaces, or semi-heated spaces exhausting conditioned air.

Provide insulation for rectangular ducts that is flexible type where concealed, and rigid type where exposed. Provide insulation on exposed ducts with a white, paint-able, factory-applied Type II jacket, or finish with adhesive finish. Use flexible type insulation for round ducts, with a factory-applied Type II jacket. Provide insulation on concealed duct with a factory-applied Type II jacket. Accomplish adhesive finish where indicated to be used by applying two coats of adhesive with a layer of glass cloth embedded between the coats. Ensure total dry film thickness is approximately 1/16 inch. Continue duct insulation through sleeves and prepare openings. Terminate duct insulation at fire dampers and flexible connections.

3.3.3.1 Installation on Concealed Duct

- a. For rectangular, oval and round ducts, attach insulation by applying adhesive around the entire perimeter of the duct in 6 inch wide strips on 12 inch centers.
- b. For rectangular and oval ducts 24 inches and larger, secure insulation to the bottom of ducts using mechanical fasteners. Space fasteners on

18 inch centers and no more than 18 inches from duct corner.

- c. For rectangular, oval and round ducts, provide mechanical fasteners on sides of duct risers for all duct sizes. Space fasteners on 18 inch centers and no more than 18 inches from duct corners.
- d. Impale insulation on the mechanical fasteners where used. Do not compress insulation to a thickness less than that specified. Carry insulation over standing seams and trapeze-type hangers.
- e. Install self-locking washers where mechanical fasteners are used and trim and bend the pin over.
- f. Do not overlap insulation jacket less than 2 inches at joints and secure the lap and staple on 4 inch centers.

3.3.3.2 Installation on Exposed Duct

- a. For rectangular ducts, secure the rigid insulation to the duct using mechanical fasteners on all four sides of the duct, space no more than 16 inches apart and no more than 6 inches from the edges of the insulation joints. Provide a minimum of two rows of fasteners for each side of duct 12 inches and larger and a minimum of one row for each side of duct less than 12 inches.
- b. Form duct insulation with factory-applied jacket with minimum jacket seams, and fasten each piece of rigid insulation to the duct using mechanical fasteners. When the height of projection is less than the insulation thickness, bring insulation up to standing seams, reinforcing, and other vertical projections and do not carry over the projection. Continue jacket across seams, reinforcing, and projections. Where the height of projections is greater than the insulation thickness, carry insulation and jacket over the projection.
- c. Impale insulation on the fasteners; install self-locking washers and trim and bend the pin over.
- d. Seal joints on jacketed insulation with a 4 inch wide strip of tape and brush with vapor retarder coating.
- e. Cover breaks and penetrations in the jacket material with a patch of the same material as the jacket. Extend patches no less than 2 inches beyond the break or penetration and secure with adhesive and staple.
- f. Seal insulation terminations and pin punctures with tape and brush with vapor retarder coating.
- g. Insulate oval and round ducts, flexible type, with factory Type I jacket insulation, minimum density of 3/4 pcf attach by staples spaced no more than 16 inches and no more than 6 inches from the degrees of joints. Seal joints in accordance with item "d." above.

3.3.4 Ducts Handling Air for Dual Purpose

For air handling ducts for dual purpose below and above 60 degrees F, insulate ducts as specified for cold air duct.

3.3.5 Duct Test Holes

After duct systems have been tested, adjusted, and balanced, repair breaks in the insulation and jacket in accordance with the applicable section of this specification for the type of duct insulation to be repaired. After the insulation is repaired, identify on the outside of the insulation with marker, sticker, or other means "TAB test ports."

3.4 EQUIPMENT INSULATION SYSTEMS INSTALLATION

3.4.1 General

Provide removable insulation sections to cover parts of equipment that must be opened periodically for maintenance including vessel covers, fasteners, flanges and accessories. Omit equipment insulation on the following:

- a. Hand-holes.
- b. Boiler manholes.
- c. Cleanouts.
- d. ASME stamps.
- e. Manufacturer's nameplates.
- f. Duct Test/Balance Test Holes.

3.4.2 Insulation for Cold Equipment

Cold equipment below 60 degrees F: Furnish insulation on equipment handling media below 60 degrees F including the following:

- a. Pumps.
- b. Refrigeration equipment parts that are not factory insulated.
- c. Drip pans under chilled equipment.
- d. Duct mounted coils.
- e. Cold and chilled water pumps.
- f. Air handling equipment parts that are not factory insulated.
- g. Expansion and air separation tanks.

3.4.2.1 Insulation Type

Provide insulation suitable for the temperature encountered. Provide material and thicknesses as shown in Table 5:

TABLE 5		
Insulation Thickness for Cold Equipment (inches)		
Equipment handling media at indicated temperature		
	Material	Thickness (inches)
35 to 60 degrees F		
	Cellular Glass	1.5
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	1
1 to 34 degrees F		
	Cellular Glass	3
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	1.5
Minus 30 to 0 degrees F		
	Cellular Glass	3.5
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular	1.75

3.4.2.2 Pump Insulation

- a. Insulate pumps by forming a box around the pump housing. Construct the box by forming the bottom and sides using joints that do not leave raw ends of insulation exposed. Join joints between sides and between sides and bottom by adhesive with lap strips for rigid mineral fiber and contact adhesive for flexible elastomeric cellular insulation. Ensure box conforms to the requirements of MICA Insulation Stds plate No. 49 when using flexible elastomeric cellular insulation. Ensure joints between top cover and sides fit tightly forming a female shiplap joint on the side pieces and a male joint on the top cover, thus making the top cover removable.
- b. Protect exposed insulation corners with corner angles.
- c. Upon completion of installation of the insulation, including removable sections, apply two coats of vapor retarder coating with a layer of glass cloth embedded between the coats. The total dry thickness of the finish must be 1/16 inch. Provide a parting line between the box and the removable sections allowing the removable sections to be removed without disturbing the insulation coating. Apply flashing sealant to parting line, between equipment and removable section insulation, and at all penetrations.

3.4.2.3 Other Equipment

- a. Form or fabricate insulation to fit the equipment. To ensure a tight fit on round equipment, bevel edges and tightly butt and stagger joints.

- b. Secure insulation in place with bands or wires at intervals as recommended by the manufacturer but no more than 12 inch centers except adhere flexible elastomeric cellular with contact adhesive. Protect insulation corners under wires and bands with suitable corner angles.
- c. Install cellular glass in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Seal joints and ends with joint sealant, and seal with a vapor retarder coating.
- d. Use removable insulation on heads of heat exchangers. Fabricate removable section joints using a male-female shiplap type joint. Finish the entire surface of the removable section by applying two coats of vapor retarder coating with a layer of glass cloth embedded between the coats. The total dry thickness of the finish must be 1/16 inch.
- e. Protect exposed insulation corners with corner angles.
- f. Apply insulation on equipment with ribs over 6 by 6 inches by 12 gauge welded wire fabric which has been cinched in place, or if approved by the Contracting Officer, spot weld to the equipment over the ribs. Secure insulation to the fabric with J-hooks and 2 by 2 inches washers or securely band or wire in place on 12 inch centers.

3.4.2.4 Vapor Retarder/Vapor Barrier

Upon completion of installation of insulation, caulk penetrations. Apply two coats of vapor retarder coating or vapor barrier jacket over insulation, including removable sections, with a layer of open mesh synthetic fabric embedded between the coats. Ensure the total dry thickness of the finish is 1/16 inch. Apply flasing sealant or vapor barrier tape to parting line between equipment and removable section insulation.

3.4.3 Insulation for Hot Equipment

Furnish insulation on equipment handling media above 60 degrees F including the following:

- a. Converters.
- b. Heat exchangers.
- c. Hot water generators.
- d. Pumps handling media above 130 degrees F.

3.4.3.1 Insulation

Provide insulation suitable for the temperature encountered. Insulate shell and tube-type heat exchangers for the temperature of the shell medium.

Determine insulation thickness for hot equipment using Table 6:

TABLE 6		
Insulation Thickness for Hot Equipment (inches)		
Equipment handling steam or media at indicated pressure or temperature limit		
	Material	Thickness (inches)
15 psig or 250 degrees F		
	Rigid Mineral Fiber	2
	Flexible Mineral Fiber	2
	Calcium Silicate/Perlite	4
	Cellular Glass	3
	Faced Phenolic Foam	1.5
	Flexible Elastomeric Cellular (<200 F)	1
200psig or 400 degrees F		
	Rigid Mineral Fiber	3
	Flexible Mineral Fiber	3
	Calcium Silicate/Perlite	4
	Cellular Glass	4
600 degrees F		
	Rigid Mineral Fiber	5
	Flexible Mineral Fiber	6
	Calcium Silicate/Perlite	6
	Cellular Glass	6
600 degrees F: Thickness necessary to limit the external temperature of the insulation to 120 F. Submit heat transfer calculations to substantiate insulation and thickness selection.		

3.4.3.2 Insulation of Pumps

Insulate pumps by forming a box around the pump housing. Construct the box by forming the bottom and sides using joints that do not leave raw ends of insulation exposed. Band bottom and sides to form a rigid housing that does not rest on the pump. Ensure joints between top cover and sides fit tightly. The top cover must have a joint forming a female shiplap joint on the side pieces and a male joint on the top cover, making the top cover removable. Apply two coats of Class I adhesive over insulation, including removable sections, with a layer of glass cloth embedded between

the coats. Provide a parting line between the box and the removable sections allowing the removable sections to be removed without disturbing the insulation coating. The total dry thickness of the finish must be 1/16 inch. Apply caulking to parting line of the removable sections and penetrations.

3.4.3.3 Other Equipment

- a. Form or fabricate insulation to fit the equipment. To ensure a tight fit on round equipment, bevel edges and tightly butt and stagger joints.
- b. Secure insulation in place with bands or wires at intervals as recommended by the manufacturer but no greater than 12 inch centers except adhere flexible elastomeric cellular. Protect insulation corners under wires and bands with suitable corner angles.
- c. On high vibration equipment, set cellular glass insulation in a coating of bedding compound as recommended by the manufacturer, and seal joints with bedding compound. Fill mineral fiber joints with finishing cement.
- d. Provide removable insulation on heads of heat exchangers. Fabricate the removable section joint using a male-female shiplap type joint. Finish the entire surface of the removable section as specified.
- e. Protect exposed insulation corners with corner angles.
- f. On equipment with ribs, such as boiler flue gas connection, draft fans, and fly ash or soot collectors, apply insulation over 6 by 6 inch by 12 gauge welded wire fabric which has been cinched in place, or if approved by the Contracting Officer, spot weld to the equipment over the ribs. Secure insulation to the fabric with J-hooks and 2 by 2 inch washers or securely band or wire in place on 12 inch (maximum) centers.
- g. On equipment handling media above 600 degrees F, apply insulation in two or more layers with staggered joints.
- h. Upon completion of installation of insulation, caulk penetrations. Apply two coats of adhesive over insulation, including removable sections, with a layer of glass cloth embedded between the coats. The total dry thickness of the finish must be 1/16 inch. Apply caulking to parting line between equipment and removable section insulation.

3.4.4 Equipment Handling Dual Temperature Media

Below and above 60 degrees F: insulate equipment handling dual temperature media as specified for cold equipment.

3.4.5 Equipment Exposed to Weather

3.4.5.1 Installation

Insulate equipment exposed to weather and finish in accordance with the requirements for ducts exposed to weather in paragraph DUCT INSULATION INSTALLATION.

3.4.5.2 Optional Panels

At the option of the Contractor, prefabricated metal insulation panels may be used in lieu of the insulation and finish previously specified. Thermal performance must be equal to or better than that specified for field applied insulation. Provide panels that are the standard catalog product of a manufacturer of metal insulation panels. Provide fastenings, flashing, and support system conforming to published recommendations of the manufacturer for weatherproof installation and that prevent moisture from entering the insulation. Design panels to accommodate thermal expansion and to support a 250 pound walking load without permanent deformation or permanent damage to the insulation. Exterior metal cover sheet must be aluminum and exposed fastenings must be stainless steel or aluminum.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 08 00

COMMISSIONING OF MECHANICAL AND PLUMBING SYSTEMS

05/23, CHG 1: 08/24

PART 1 GENERAL

Building Commissioning is a systematic, quality-focused process for enhancing the delivery of a project that focuses on verifying and documenting that all of the commissioned systems and assemblies are planned, designed, installed, tested, operated, and maintained to meet the project requirements. The purpose is to reduce the cost and performance risks associated with delivering facilities projects, and to increase value to owners, occupants, and users. Comply with specification Section 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING.

1.1 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

Complete functional performance testing prior to performance verification testing required by Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC. Complete the following prior to starting Functional Performance Tests of mechanical systems:

- a. All equipment and systems completed, cleaned, flushed, disinfected, calibrated, tested, and operate in accordance with contract documents and construction plans and specifications
- b. Final DALT Report submitted and approved in accordance with Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC
- c. Pre-final Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Report submitted in accordance with Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC
- d. The Certificate of Readiness submitted and approved in accordance with Section 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING
- e. Tests, Flushing, and Disinfection in accordance with Section 22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Test Equipment

SD-06 Test Reports

Pipe Flushing, Testing, And Water Treatment Reports

Completed Pre-Functional Checklists

Seasonal Test Report

Post-Construction Trend Log Report

SD-07 Certificates

Certificate Of Readiness

1.3 ACCESSIBILITY REQUIREMENTS

Equipment, systems, and devices for commissioned systems must be accessible. Make necessary modifications if systems and devices are not accessible for inspections and testing.

Assist commissioning team in testing by removing equipment covers, opening access panels, and other required activities that assist with visual oversight. Furnish ladders, flashlights, meters, gauges, or other inspection equipment as necessary.

1.4 COORDINATION

Refer to Section 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING for requirements pertaining to coordination during the commissioning process. Coordinate with the Commissioning Provider in accordance with Section 01 91 00.15 and in accordance with the Commissioning Plan to schedule inspections as required to support the commissioning process. Furnish additional information requested by the Commissioning Provider. Coordinate scheduling of Functional Performance Testing with the commissioning team. Provide plans, reports, notes, and other documentation to the Commissioning Provider as specified in the commissioning plan, as it is completed.

1.5 PIPE FLUSHING, TESTING, AND WATER TREATMENT REPORTS

Test requirements are specified in Division 22 and 23 piping Sections. Prepare a pipe system cleaning, flushing, and hydrostatic testing log. Provide cleaning, flushing, testing, and water treatment log and final reports.

Include the following in the pipe system cleaning, flushing, and hydrostatic testing log:

- a. Minimum flushing water velocity.
- b. Water treatment reports.
- c. Tracking checklist for managing and ensuring that all pipe sections have been cleaned, flushed, hydrostatically tested, and chemically treated.

1.6 CERTIFICATE OF READINESS

Submit Certificate of Readiness documentation in accordance with Section 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING for all equipment and systems including start-up reports; completed Pre-Functional Checklists; Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB) Report; Issues Log; HVAC Controls Start-Up Reports. Do not schedule Functional Performance Tests for the system until the Certificate of Readiness for that system receives approval by the Government. The CxC, Quality Control Manager, and the Mechanical, Electrical, Controls, and TAB subcontractor representatives must sign and

date the Certificate of Readiness.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TEST EQUIPMENT

Provide all testing equipment required to perform testing for the systems to be commissioned, except for equipment specific to and used by TAB as required by Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC. Provide a sufficient quantity of two-way radios for each subcontractor. Submit list of Test Equipment and instrumentation to be used for testing including equipment/instrument identification number, equipment application or planned use, manufacturer, make, model, and serial number, and calibration history with certificates. Also list special equipment and proprietary tools specific to a piece of equipment required for testing.

2.1.1 Proprietary Equipment

Provide manufacturer's proprietary test equipment and software required by any equipment manufacturer for programming and start-up, whether specified or not. Provide manufacturer test equipment, demonstrate its use, and assist in the commissioning process as needed. Provide data logging equipment and software required to test equipment.

2.1.2 Calibration and Accuracy

Comply with equipment manufacturer's test equipment calibration procedures and intervals. Recalibrate test instruments immediately after instruments have been repaired resulting from being dropped or damaged. Affix calibration tags to test instruments. Furnish calibration records to Contracting Officer upon request.

Provide all testing equipment of sufficient quality and accuracy to test and measure system performance with the tolerances specified. Unless otherwise noted, the following minimum requirements apply: Provide temperature sensors and digital thermometers with a certified calibration within the past year to an accuracy of 0.5 degrees F and a resolution of plus or minus 0.1 degrees F. Provide pressure sensors with an accuracy of plus or minus 2.0 percent of the value range being measured (not full range of meter) and calibrated within the last year.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 MEETINGS

Attend all meetings in accordance with Section 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING.

Provide timely updates on construction schedule changes to allow the Commissioning Provider to execute commissioning process efficiently. Notify Contracting Officer of anticipated construction delays to commissioning activities not yet performed or not yet scheduled.

3.2 COMMISSIONING CONSTRUCTION OBSERVATION CHECKLISTS

Commissioning construction observation checklists include Pre-Functional Checklists, Integrated Systems Test Checklists, and Functional Performance Test Checklists. Provide commissioning construction observation

checklists for the Interim and Final Construction Phase Commissioning Plan in accordance with Section 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING.

3.2.1 Pre-Functional Checklists

The Pre-Functional Checklists must include items for physical inspection or testing that demonstrate that installation and start-up of equipment and systems is complete. Refer to paragraph PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKS. Pre-functional checklists must be tailored to verify the specific installation requirements and details of the construction documents and manufacturer's instructions.

3.2.2 Functional Performance Test Checklists

Functional Performance Test Checklists must include procedures that explain, step-by-step, the actions and expected results that will demonstrate that the system performs in accordance with the contract. Refer to paragraph FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE AND INTEGRATED SYSTEMS TESTING. Include the following sections and details appropriate to the systems being tested in the Functional Performance Test Checklists:

- a. Notable system features including information about controls to facilitate understanding of system operation and maintenance
- b. Conclusions and recommendations. Conclusions must clearly indicate if system does or does not perform in accordance with contract requirements and specifications. Recommendation must clearly indicate that the system should or should not be approved by the Government.
- c. Test conditions including date, beginning and ending time, and beginning and ending outdoor air conditions
- d. Attendees
- e. Identification of the equipment involved in the test
- f. System feature identification
- g. Point-to-point observations including demonstrating system flow meters and sensors have been calibrated and are correctly displayed on the Operator work station
- h. Actuator operation observations demonstrating actuator responses to commands from the control system
- i. As-found condition of the system operation
- j. List of test items with step numbers along with the corresponding feature or control operation, intended test procedure, expected system response, and pass/fail indication.
- k. Space for comments for each test item.

3.2.3 Integrated Systems Test Checklists

Integrated Systems Test Checklists must include test procedures that explain, step-by-step, the actions and expected results that will demonstrate that the interactive operations between systems performs in accordance with the contract. Refer to paragraph FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE

AND INTEGRATED SYSTEMS TESTING. Include the following sections in the Integrated Systems Test Checklists:

- a. Notable features of the interconnected systems organized by discipline including information to facilitate understanding of system operation
- b. Conclusions and recommendations. Conclusions must clearly indicate if the systems do or do not perform in accordance with contract requirements and specifications. Recommendation must clearly indicate that the systems should or should not be approved by the Government
- c. Test conditions including date and beginning and ending time
- d. Identification of the equipment and systems involved in the test
- e. List of test items with step numbers along with the corresponding feature or control operation, intended test procedure, expected system response, and pass/fail indication.
- f. Space for comments for each test item.

3.3 PRE-FUNCTIONAL CHECKS

Pre-Functional Checks are a type of Commissioning Inspection in accordance with Section 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING. Complete one Pre-Functional Checklist for each individual item of equipment or system for each system required to be commissioned including, but not limited to, ductwork, piping, equipment, fixtures, and controls. Include manufacturer start-up checklists associated with equipment with the submission of the Pre-Functional Checklists. Provide manufacturer's installation manual for each type of unit. Indicate commissioning team member inspection and validation of each Pre-Functional Checklist item by initials. Validation of each Pre-Functional Checklist item by each team member indicates that item conforms to the contract documents and validated design in their area of responsibility. Commissioning Specialist validation of each Pre-Functional Checklist item indicates that each item has been installed correctly and in accordance with contract documents. Required commissioning team members for Pre-Functional Checks includes the CxC, Mechanical Commissioning Specialist, Quality Control Manager, sub-contractor representative for each trade responsible for construction/installation of the checklist item, and the TAB representative (for items impacting TAB). Submit the initialed and Completed Pre-Functional Checklists no later than 7 calendar days after completion of inspection of all checklist items for each system.

3.4 STARTUP AND INITIAL CHECKOUT

Document start-up and initial testing procedures, and include in the Completed Pre-Functional Checklists submittal, including:

- a. Startup tests and factory testing reports.
- b. Manufacturer's representative start-up, operating, troubleshooting and maintenance procedures.
- c. Perform and clearly document system operational checks and quality control checks as they are completed, and providing a copy to the commissioning team.

- d. Correct deficiencies and sign the Certificate of Readiness for each system before functional performance testing

3.5 DUCT AIR LEAKAGE TEST (DALT) REPORT REVIEW AND VERIFICATION

3.5.1 Duct Air Leakage Test (DALT) Report Review

The Mechanical System Technical Commissioning Specialist must review the pre-final DALT Report required by Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC. Identify any deficiencies to the Contracting Officer's Representative and the Contractor's Quality Control Personnel and include in the issues log. All deficiencies must be resolved prior to DALT Report approval.

3.5.2 Duct Air Leakage Test (DALT) Report Verification

The Mechanical System Technical Commissioning Specialist must witness the DALT Field Acceptance Testing specified by Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC and identify any deficiencies to the Contracting Officer's Representative and the Contractor's Quality Control Personnel and include in the issues log. All deficiencies must be resolved prior to DALT Report approval.

3.6 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING REPORT REVIEW AND VERIFICATION

3.6.1 Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB) Report Review

The Mechanical System Technical Commissioning Specialist must review the pre-final TAB Report required by Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC and identify any deficiencies to the Contracting Officer's Representative and the Contractor's Quality Control Personnel and include in the issues log. All deficiencies must be resolved prior to TAB Report approval.

3.6.2 Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing (TAB) Report Verification

The Mechanical System Technical Commissioning Specialist must witness the TAB Field Acceptance Testing specified by Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC and identify any deficiencies to the Contracting Officer's Representative and the Contractor's Quality Control Personnel and include in the issues log. All deficiencies must be resolved prior to TAB Report approval.

3.7 HVAC CONTROLS START-UP AND PERFORMANCE VERIFICATION TEST REVIEW

The Mechanical System Technical Commissioning Specialist must review the Start-Up Testing Report, PVT Procedures and PVT Reports, including endurance testing trend submittals, required by Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC. The Mechanical System Technical Commissioning Specialist must review each submittal and identify any deficiencies to the Contracting Officer's Representative and the Contractor's Quality Control Personnel and include in the issues log. All deficiencies must be resolved prior to final acceptance.

3.8 FUNCTIONAL PERFORMANCE AND INTEGRATED SYSTEMS TESTING

Functional Performance and Integrated Systems Testing are a type of Commissioning Testing in accordance with Section 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING. Conduct Functional Performance Testing in accordance with

Section 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING and requirements in this Section. Prior to Functional Performance Testing, complete all prerequisites in accordance with paragraph SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING. Demonstrate that all system components have been installed, that each control device and item of equipment operates, and that the systems operate and perform, including interactive operation between systems, in accordance with contract documents.

Perform Integrated Systems Tests only after the Functional Performance Tests for each associated system are completed with all deficiencies resolved and after the related Functional Performance Test Checklists have been signed by each commissioning team member.

3.8.1 Test Scheduling and Coordination

Schedule and conduct Initial Functional Performance Tests as soon as all contract work is completed, regardless of the season. Develop and implement means of artificial loading to demonstrate, to a reasonable level of confidence, the ability of the HVAC systems to handle peak seasonal loads. Schedule Functional Performance Tests for each system only after the Certificate of Readiness has been approved by the Government for the system. Correct all deficiencies identified through any prior review, inspection, or test activity before the start of Functional Performance Tests.

Functional Performance Tests and Integrated Systems Tests must be performed with the CxC present. Government reserves the right to witness all tests. Coordinate test schedule with Government representatives.

3.8.2 Preparation

Put equipment and systems into operation and continue operation during each working day of functional performance and integrated systems testing, as required. Verify temperature and pressure taps in accordance with Contract Documents. Provide a pressure/temperature plug at each water sensor which is an input point to control system.

Perform minor adjustments to equipment and systems during Functional Performance Tests as deemed necessary by the commissioning team. Where calibrated DDC sensors cannot be used to record test data, provide measuring instruments, logging devices, and data acquisition equipment to record data for the complete range of test data for the required test period.

3.8.3 Testing Procedures

Provide all necessary materials and system modifications to produce the necessary flows, pressures, temperatures, and other conditions necessary to execute the test according to the specified conditions. At completion of the test, return the affected building equipment and systems to their pre-test condition.

Follow the Functional Performance Test from the approved Final Construction Phase Commissioning Plan. Perform Functional Performance Tests for each item of equipment and each system required to be commissioned. Verify all sensor calibrations, control responses, safeties, interlocks, operating modes, sequences of operation, capacities, and all other performance requirements comply with contract, regardless of the specific items listed within the checklists provided. In general,

testing must progress from equipment or components to subsystems to systems to interlocks and connections between systems. Commissioning Specialists are responsible for determining the order of components and systems to be tested.

Indicate validation of each item of equipment and systems tested by signature of each commissioning team member for each test. The Quality Control Representative, Commissioning Specialists, and Contracting Officer's Representative, if present, must indicate validation after the equipment and systems are free of deficiencies.

3.8.4 Simulating Conditions

Functional performance testing is conducted by simulating conditions at control devices to initiate a control system response. Before testing, calibrate all sensors, transducers and devices. Over-writing control input values through the control system is not acceptable unless approved by the Contracting Officer. Perform each test under conditions that simulate actual conditions as close as is practically possible. Specific examples of simulating conditions are provided below. Do not simulate conditions when damage to the system or building may result.

- a. When varying static pressures inside ductwork cannot be simulated within the duct, and where a sensor signals the controls system to initiate sequences at various duct static pressures, it is acceptable to simulate the various pressures with a Pneumatic Squeeze-Bulb Type Signaling Device with gauge temporarily attached to the sensing tube leading to the transmitter. It is not acceptable to reset the various set-points, nor to simulate an electric analog signal (unless approved as noted above).
- b. Dirty filter pressure drops can be simulated by partially blocking filter face.
- c. Freeze-stat safeties can be simulated by packing portion of sensor with ice.
- d. High outside air temperatures can be simulated with a hair blower.
- e. Raising entering cooling coil temperatures by activating a heating/preheat coil can be used to simulate entering cooling coil conditions.
- f. Do not use signal generators to simulate sensor signals unless approved by the Contracting Officer, as noted above, for special cases.
- g. Control set points can be altered. For example, to see the air conditioning compressor lockout work at an outside air temperature below 55 degrees F, when the outside air temperature is above 55 degrees F, temporarily change the lockout set point to be 0 degrees F above the current outside air temperature. Caution: Set points are not to be raised or lowered to a point to cause damage to the components, systems, or the building structure and contents.
- h. Test duct mounted smoke detectors in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Perform the tests with air system at minimum airflow condition.
- i. Test current sensing relays used for fan and pump status signals to

control system to indicate unit failure and run status by resetting the set point on the relay to simulate a lost belt or unit failure while the unit is running. Confirm that the failure alarm was generated and received at the control system. After the test is conducted, return the set point to its original set-point or a set-point as indicated by the Contracting Officer.

3.8.5 Manufacturer's Representative

Provide a factory trained representative authorized by the equipment manufacturer to perform Functional Performance Testing for the following equipment:

PMB Handling equipment

PMB booth HVAC equipment

Ensure the test representative reviews, approves, and signs the completed field test report. Include person's name with signatures.

3.8.6 Integrated Systems Tests

Follow the Integrated Systems Test Checklists from the approved Final Construction Phase Commissioning Plan. Integrated Systems Tests must be performed for the interactive operation between HVAC systems and other systems such as fire protection systems, smoke control systems, or back-up electrical supply. Verify correct interactive operation, acceptable speed of response, and other contract requirements for both normal and failure modes. Examples of Integrated Systems Tests include the correct operation of HVAC systems during emergency system activation or correct operation of uninterruptible power supplies or energy generators and connected systems.

3.8.7 Sample Strategy

Perform Functional Performance Tests using the sample strategy identified herein. Test all central plant equipment, primary air handling units, and process cooling or heating equipment. Test all system-level equipment serving multiple zones. Twenty-five percent sample testing is allowed for large groups of identical equipment with identical controllers serving single zones such as air terminal units, fan coil units, unitary equipment, and plumbing fixtures. Sample size may be no less than three units. Complete a Functional Performance Test Checklist for each item of equipment or system to be tested. During testing, Government representatives may select the specific equipment or system to be tested for sample sizes less than 100 percent.

3.8.7.1 100 Percent Sample Procedures

Systems or equipment for which 100 percent sample size are tested fail if one or more of the test procedures results in discovery of a deficiency and the deficiency cannot be resolved within 5 minutes during the test.

Re-test to the extent necessary to confirm that the deficiencies have been corrected without negatively impacting the performance of the rest of the system.

3.8.7.2 Less than 100 Percent Sample Procedures

Randomly test each sample group of identical equipment. If 10 percent of

the units in the first sample fail the functional performance tests, test a second sample group, the same size as the first sample group. The second sample must not include any units from the first sample group.

If 10 percent of the units in the second sample fail, test all remaining units. If at any point frequent failures occur the CxC may stop the testing and require the contractor to perform and document a checkout of the remaining units prior to continuing functional testing.

3.9 INTEGRATED SYSTEMS TEST

Perform Integrated Systems Tests only after the Functional Performance Tests for each associated system are completed with all deficiencies resolved and after the related Functional Performance Test Checklists have been signed by each commissioning team member.

3.10 RETESTING REQUIREMENTS

Abort tests if any deficiency prevents successful completion of the test or if any required commissioning team member is not present for the test. Re-test only after all deficiencies identified during the original tests have been corrected.

Contracting Officer may withhold payment equivalent to lost time, re-testing, and aborted tests. These costs may include salary, travel costs, and per diem for Government team members. Correct deficiencies as identified by the commissioning team and retest the systems to be commissioned.

3.11 SYSTEM ACCEPTANCE

Systems may be partially accepted prior to seasonal testing if they comply with all construction contract and accepted design requirements that can be tested during initial Functional Performance Tests. All test procedures must be successful completed prior to full systems acceptance.

3.12 SEASONAL TESTS

Perform Initial Functional Performance Tests as soon as all contract work is completed, but prior to facility turnover, regardless of the season.

In addition to the Initial Functional Performance Tests, perform Functional Performance Tests of HVAC systems during peak heating and cooling seasons during outdoor air condition design extremes. Schedule Seasonal Functional Performance Tests in coordination with the Contracting Officer. Submit Seasonal Test Report within 14 days of test completion. Include seasonal test report in the Updated Final Commissioning Report as specified in Section 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING

Execute seasonal functional performance testing, witnessed by the Contracting Officer. Correct deficiencies and make adjustments to O&M manuals and as-built drawings for applicable issues identified in any seasonal testing.

3.13 TRAINING

The Mechanical Systems Technical Commissioning Specialist must review the training plan required by Section 01 78 00 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA and identify any deficiencies to the Contracting Officer's Representative

and the Contractor's Quality Control Personnel.

Coordinate, schedule, and document all required training. At a minimum, include the following items in the training report for commissioned systems:

- a. Complete commissioning documentation
- b. Complete O&M data
- c. Complete Training
- d. Purpose of equipment.
- e. Principle of how the equipment works.
- f. Important parts and assemblies.
- g. How the equipment achieves its purpose and necessary operating conditions.
- h. Most likely failure modes, causes and corrections.
- i. On site demonstration.
- j. Provide updates to O&M manuals based on field modifications.
- k. Provide training of the post-occupancy operations and maintenance staff.

3.14 COMMISSIONING REPORT

Include all completed Pre-Functional Checklists and Functional Performance and Integrated Systems Test Checklists in the Commissioning Report as specified in Section 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING. Include the approved TAB Report.

3.15 POST-CONSTRUCTION ENDURANCE TEST

Perform an Endurance Test in accordance with the paragraph ENDURANCE TESTING in Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC once during the peak heating season and once during the peak cooling season during outdoor air condition extremes with the exception that network bandwidth usage measurement and recording is not required. Use the Temporary Trending Hardware, if necessary, in accordance with Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC.

The Mechanical System Commissioning Specialists must review the trend logs from the Endurance Tests to ensure that the systems have stable operation and operate as required by the construction contract. The Commissioning Specialists must provide a Post-Construction Trend Log Report that identifies any deficiencies noted in operation, recommendations for correction, and includes a graphical representation of the trends. Provide one Trend Log Report for the peak cooling season and one Trend Log Report for the peak heating season. Submit the Post-Construction Trend Log Reports no later than 14 calendar days following receipt of the trend

Repair and Upgrade Building 4034 (SOW Change & Re-Bid), FRC-E, MC

log data by the Commissioning Specialist. Include the Post-Construction Trend Log Reports in the Updated Final Commissioning Report as specified in Section 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 09 00

INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

08/24

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

Provide a complete Direct Digital Control (DDC) system, except for the Front End, suitable for the control of the heating, ventilating and air conditioning (HVAC) and other building-level systems as indicated and shown and in accordance with Section 23 09 13 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC, Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS for BACnet systems, Section 25 05 11.01 CYBERSECURITY FOR FACILITY-RELATED CONTROL SYSTEMS, and other referenced Sections.

1.1.1 Control System Vendor Requirement

The control system provided scope associated with the design, installation, commissioning and any other related tasks required to establish the control system as intended for this project must be performed by Johnson Controls International (JCI) or by a fully factory trained, certified, and otherwise capable and authorized vendor in accordance with and as vetted by Johnson Controls International (JCI). Notwithstanding any other provisions of this requirement, no other product will be acceptable other. Other requirements shall be as follows:

- a. The vendor shall have an in-place facility within 50 miles of the job site with technical staff, spare parts inventory, and necessary test and diagnostic equipment.
- b. The vendor shall provide Toll-free phone number access to 24-hour support for troubleshooting, and problem solving.
- c. The vendor shall be regularly engaged in the manufacturing, installation, and maintenance of DDC based Building Controls Systems with similar size and complexity to this project.
- d. The vendor shall provide dedicated labor to support the third-party commissioning agent's commissioning of the BCS as applicable.
- e. All work is to be performed by a Factory Authorized Reseller of Johnson Controls Metasys. The factory direct branch are the only Factory Authorized Resellers of Johnson Controls Metasys in North Carolina.

1.1.1.1 DDC System

- a. Provide new DDC systems including associated equipment, accessories and communication media. Manufacturer's products, including design materials, fabrication, assembly, erection, examination, inspections, and testing shall be in accordance with ASME B31.1 and NFPA 70, except as modified herein or indicated otherwise. The new DDC system shall interface and communicate with the existing Energy Management and Control System (EMCS) at MCAS Cherry Point, Building 137. The new DDC system shall use

Cherry Point's Point Naming Nomenclature and Graphical Standards attached at the end of this section. The new DDC system via the supervisory building controller shall be capable of upload/download from the central server at Building 137. All DDC points whether physical or pseudo, shall be exposed as BACnet objects and accessible by the Metasys server in Building 137 for purposes of monitoring status, controlling operation, or modifying values. The new DDC system shall have the capability of managing its loads using the existing EMCS Johnson Control load management programming.

- b. The Energy Management and Control System (EMCS) at MCAS Cherry Point is an enterprise system that actively receives energy and building condition information from multiple sources and provides load shedding, electric metering, alarming, trending, scheduling, set point adjusting, device communications status of all SBC and TCU for maintenance personnel. The existing EMCS system is Johnson Controls and incorporates the Metasys System that communicates over the Ethernet communications network to the supervisory building controllers. The existing EMCS central server is located at Building 137.
- c. If applicable, provide a supervisory building controller (SBC) for the new DDC system. Provide all necessary hardware, drivers, software, material, and equipment, which shall allow communication between the SBC and the existing EMCS system via the UMAC Ethernet network. The SBC shall act as the interface between the existing EMCS system and the new DDC system. The SBC shall perform closed-loop, modulating control of building equipment, provide all programming and communication with the DDC system such that it shall maintain stable temperature control and all other conditions as indicated. The end-to-end accuracy of the system, including temperature sensor error, wiring error, A/D conversion, and display, shall be 1 degree F or less.
- d. Provide a complete fully BACnet Open Protocol compatible Direct Digital Control (DDC) system. The system shall have stand-alone digital controllers that are connected to the SBC. All BACnet devices shall be BACnet Testing Laboratories (BTL) certified and listed. The DDC system shall be capable of controlling and monitoring all spaces and all HVAC systems. The manufacturer's control system shall have a successful, proven, in use history of at least 2 years. The DDC control system object configuration and communication - shall be totally native BACnet Open protocol with no other programming language protocol, interface, or gateways utilized, except as required by the Project documents.
- e. The contractor shall update the existing Johnson Controls server, ADX-1, located in Building 137 to incorporate and integrate the new DDC system. The update requirements include, but are not limited to the EMCS server database, graphics for the new DDC system and any other affected graphics, and programming of all load management functions.
- f. The contractor shall fully test and verify all levels of control and communication of all the DDC system controllers from the existing Johnson Controls ECMS server in Building 137. The contractor shall also test and verify all levels of control and communication of the new DDC system.

1.1.2 Proprietary Systems

1.1.2.1 Proprietary Systems Exempted From Open Protocol Requirements

The following systems are specifically exempted from the open protocol requirements of Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS:

- a. A simple split (DX) system consisting of a single indoor unit and a single outdoor unit from the same manufacturer.
- b. Systems in Table I (previously approved by the designer in accordance with UFC 3-410-02).

TABLE I: Systems Approved to Use Proprietary Communications		
System	Type (Multi-Split/VRF or Chiller/Boiler Plant)	Proprietary Multi-Split Engineering Tool Software Required (for Multi-Split/VRF only)

- c. A system (not already shown Table I) of multiple boilers or multiple chillers communicating with a proprietary network for which an approved request has been obtained and for which: all units are from the same manufacturer, they are all co-located in the same room, the network connecting them is fully contained in that room, and the units are operating using a common "plant" sequence of operation which stages the units in a manner that requires operational parameters be shared between them and which cannot be accomplished with a single lead-lag command from a third-party controller.

1.1.2.2 Implementation of Proprietary Systems

For proprietary systems exempted from open protocol requirements, a proprietary network and DDC hardware communicating via a proprietary protocol are permitted. For these systems a building control network meeting the requirements of Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS must also be provided, along with a gateway or interface to connect the proprietary system to the open building control network.

The proprietary system gateway or interface must provide the required functionality as shown on the points schedule. Scheduling, alarming, trending, overrides, network inputs, network outputs and other protocol related requirements must be met on the open protocol control system as specified in Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS.

1.1.3 System Requirements

Provide systems meeting the requirements this Section and other Sections referenced by this Section, and which have the following characteristics:

- a. The system implements the control sequences of operation shown in the

Contract Drawings using DDC hardware to control mechanical and electrical equipment

- b. The system meet the requirements of this specification as a stand-alone system and does not require connection to any other system.
- c. Control sequences reside in DDC hardware in the building. The building control network is not dependent upon connection to a Utility Monitoring and Control System (UMCS) Front End or to any other system for performance of control sequences. To the greatest extent practical, the hardware performs control sequences without reliance on the building network.
- d. The hardware is installed such that individual control equipment can be replaced by similar control equipment from other equipment manufacturers with no loss of system functionality.
- e. All necessary documentation, configuration information, programming tools, programs, drivers, and other software are licensed to and otherwise remain with the Government such that the Government or their agents are able to perform repair, replacement, upgrades, and expansions of the system without subsequent or future dependence on the Contractor, Vendor or Manufacturer.
- f. Sufficient documentation and data, including rights to documentation and data, are provided such that the Government or their agents can execute work to perform repair, replacement, upgrades, and expansions of the system without subsequent or future dependence on the Contractor, Vendor or Manufacturer.
- g. Hardware is installed and configured such that the Government or their agents are able to perform repair, replacement, and upgrades of individual hardware without further interaction with the Contractor, Vendor or Manufacturer.

1.1.4 End to End Accuracy

Select products, install and configure the system such that the maximum error of a measured value as read from the DDC Hardware over the network is less than the maximum allowable error specified for the sensor or instrumentation.

1.1.5 Verification of Dimensions

After becoming familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

1.1.6 Drawings

The Government will not indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories that may be required on the drawings. Carefully investigate the mechanical, electrical, and finish conditions that could affect the work to be performed, arrange such work accordingly, and provide all work necessary to meet such conditions.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

Related work specified elsewhere:

- a. Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS for BACnet systems
- b. Section 23 09 13 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC
- c. Section 25 05 11.01 CYBERSECURITY FOR FACILITY-RELATED CONTROL SYSTEMS
- d. Section 23 81 00 DECENTRALIZED UNITARY HVAC EQUIPMENT
- e. Section 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING

1.3 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING
ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 135 (2020; Interpretation 1-8 2021; Errata 1-2 2021; Addenda CD 2021; Addenda BV-CE 2022; Interpretation 9-12 2022; Interpretation 13-24 2023; Addenda BV-CF 2023; Errata 3 2023) BACnet—A Data Communication Protocol for Building Automation and Control Networks

ASHRAE FUN IP (2021) Fundamentals Handbook, I-P Edition

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B31.1 (2022) Power Piping

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE C62.41 (1991; R 1995) Recommended Practice on Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250 (2020) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (2023) National Electrical Code

NFPA 90A (2024) Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 3-410-02 (2018; with Change 2, 2021) Direct Digital Control for HVAC and Other Building Control Systems

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 5085-3

(2006; Reprint Jan 2022) UL Standard for
Safety Low Voltage Transformers - Part 3:
Class 2 and Class 3 Transformers

1.4 DEFINITIONS

The following list of definitions includes terms used in Sections referenced by this Section and are included here for completeness. The definitions contained in this Section may disagree with how terms are defined or used in other documents, including documents referenced by this Section. The definitions included here are the authoritative definitions for this Section and all Sections referenced by this Section.

After each term the protocol related to that term is included in parenthesis.

1.4.1 Alarm Generation (All protocols)

Alarm Generation is the monitoring of a value, comparison of the value to alarm conditions and the creation of an alarm when the conditions set for the alarm are met. Note that this does NOT include delivery of the alarm to the final destination (such as a user interface).

1.4.2 Building Automation and Control Network (BACnet) (BACnet)

The term BACnet is used in two ways. First meaning the BACnet Protocol Standard - the communication requirements as defined by ASHRAE 135 including all annexes and addenda. The second to refer to the overall technology related to the ASHRAE 135 protocol.

1.4.3 BACnet Advanced Application Controller (B-AAC) (BACnet)

A hardware device BTL Listed as a B-AAC, which is required to support BACnet Interoperability Building Blocks (BIBBs) for scheduling and alarming, but is not required to support as many BIBBs as a B-BC.

1.4.4 BACnet Application Specific Controller (B-ASC) (BACnet)

A hardware device BTL Listed as a B-ASC, with fewer BIBB requirements than a B-AAC. It is intended for use in a specific application.

1.4.5 BACnet Building Controller (B-BC) (BACnet)

A hardware device BTL Listed as a B-BC. A general-purpose, field-programmable device capable of carrying out a variety of building automation and control tasks including control and monitoring via direct digital control (DDC) of specific systems and data storage for trend information, time schedules, and alarm data. Like the other BTL Listed controller types (B-AAC, B-ASC etc.) a B-BC device is required to support the server ("B") side of the ReadProperty and WriteProperty services, but unlike the other controller types it is also required to support the client ("A") side of these services. Communication between controllers requires that one of them support the client side and the other support the server side, so a B-BC is often used when communication between controllers is needed.

1.4.6 BACnet Broadcast Management Device (BBMD) (BACnet)

A communications device, typically combined with a BACnet router. A BBMD forwards BACnet broadcast messages to BACnet/IP devices and other BBMDs connected to the same BACnet/IP network. Each IP subnet that is part of a BACnet/IP network must have at least one BBMD. Note there are additional restrictions when multiple BBMDs share an IP subnet.

1.4.7 BACnet/IP (BACnet)

An extension of BACnet, Annex J, defines the use of a reserved UDP socket to transmit BACnet messages over IP networks. A BACnet/IP network is a collection of one or more IP subnets that share the same BACnet network number. See also paragraph BACNET BROADCAST MANAGEMENT DEVICE.

1.4.8 BACnet Internetwork (BACnet)

Two or more BACnet networks, connected with BACnet routers. In a BACnet Internetwork, there exists only one message path between devices.

1.4.9 BACnet Interoperability Building Blocks (BIBBs) (BACnet)

A BIBB is a collection of one or more ASHRAE 135 Services intended to define a higher level of interoperability. BIBBs are combined to build the BACnet functional requirements for a device in a specification. Some BIBBs define additional requirements (beyond requiring support for specific services) in order to achieve a level of interoperability. For example, the BIBB DS-V-A (Data Sharing-View-A), which would typically be used by a front-end, not only requires the client to support the ReadProperty Service, but also provides a list of data types (Object / Properties) which the client must be able to interpret and display for the user.

In the BIBB shorthand notation, -A is the client side and -B is the server side.

The following is a list of some BIBBs used by this or referenced Sections:	
DS-COV-A	Data Sharing-Change of Value (A side)
DS-COV-B	Data Sharing-Change of Value (B side)
NM-RC-B	Network Management-Router Configuration (B side)
DS-RP-A	Data Sharing-Read Property (A side)
DS-RP-B	Data Sharing-Read Property (B side)
DS-RPM-A	Data Sharing-Read Property Multiple (A Side)
DS-RPM-B	Data Sharing-Read Property Multiple (B Side)
DS-WP-A	Data Sharing-Write Property (A Side)
DM-TS-B	Device Management-Time Synchronization (B Side)

The following is a list of some BIBBs used by this or referenced Sections:	
DM-UTC-B	Device Management-UTC Time Synchronization (B Side)
DS-WP-B	Data Sharing-Write Property (B side)
SCHED-E-B	Scheduling-External (B side)
DM-OCD-B	Device Management-Object Creation and Deletion (B side)
AE-N-I-B	Alarm and Event-Notification Internal (B Side)
AE-N-E-B	Alarm and Event-Notification External (B Side)
T-VMT-I-B	Trending-Viewing and Modifying Trends Internal (B Side)
T-VMT-E-B	Trending-Viewing and Modifying Trends External (B Side)

1.4.10 BACnet Network (BACnet)

In BACnet, a portion of the control Internetwork consisting of one or more segments connected by repeaters. Networks are separated by routers.

1.4.11 BACnet Operator Display (B-OD) (BACnet)

A basic operator interface with limited capabilities relative to a B-OWS. It is not intended to perform direct digital control. A B-OD profile could be used for LCD devices, displays affixed to BACnet devices, handheld terminals or other very simple user interfaces.

1.4.12 BACnet Segment (BACnet)

One or more physical segments interconnected by repeaters (ASHRAE 135).

1.4.13 BACnet Smart Actuator (B-SA) (BACnet)

A simple actuator device with limited resources intended for specific applications.

1.4.14 BACnet Smart Sensor (B-SS) (BACnet)

A simple sensing device with limited resources.

1.4.15 BACnet Testing Laboratories (BTL) (BACnet)

Established by BACnet International to support compliance testing and interoperability testing activities and consists of BTL Manager and the BTL Working Group (BTL-WG). BTL also publishes Implementation Guidelines.

1.4.16 BACnet Testing Laboratories (BTL) Listed (BACnet)

A device that has been listed by BACnet Testing Laboratory. Devices may be certified to a specific device profile, in which case the listing indicates that the device supports the required capabilities for that profile, or may be listed as "other".

1.4.17 Binary (All protocols)

A two-state system where an "ON" condition is represented by a high signal level and an "OFF" condition is represented by a low signal level. 'Digital' is sometimes used interchangeably with 'binary'.

1.4.18 Broadcast (BACnet)

Unlike most messages, which are intended for a specific recipient device, a broadcast message is intended for all devices on the network.

1.4.19 Building Control Network (BCN) (All protocols)

The network connecting all DDC Hardware within a building (or specific group of buildings).

1.4.20 Building Point of Connection (BPOC) (All protocols)

A FPOC for a Building Control System. (This term is being phased out of use in preference for FPOC but is still used in some specifications and criteria. When it was used, it typically referred to a piece of control hardware. The current FPOC definition typically refers instead to IT hardware.)

1.4.21 Commandable (All protocols)

See Overridable.

1.4.22 Commandable Objects (BACnet)

Commandable Objects have a Commandable Property, Priority_Array, and Relinquish_Default Property as defined in ASHRAE 135, Clause 19.2, Command Prioritization.

1.4.23 Configurable (All protocols)

A property, setting, or value is configurable if it can be changed via hardware settings on the device, via the use of engineering software or over the control network from the front end, and is retained through (after) loss of power.

- a. In a BACnet system, a property, setting, or value is configurable if it can be changed via one or more of:
 - (1) via BACnet services (including proprietary BACnet services)
 - (2) via hardware settings on the device

Note this is more stringent than the ASHRAE 135 definition.

1.4.24 Control Logic Diagram (All protocols)

A graphical representation of control logic for multiple processes that make up a system.

1.4.25 Device (BACnet)

A Digital Controller that contains a BACnet Device Object and uses BACnet to communicate with other devices.

1.4.26 Device Object (BACnet)

Every BACnet device requires one Device Object, whose properties represent the network visible properties of that device. Every Device Object requires a unique Object Identifier number on the BACnet Internetwork. This number is often referred to as the device instance or device ID.

1.4.27 Device Profile (BACnet)

A collection of BIBBs determining minimum BACnet capabilities of a device, defined in ASHRAE 135. Standard device profiles include BACnet Advanced Workstations (B-AWS), BACnet Building Controllers (B-BC), BACnet Advanced Application Controllers (B-AAC), BACnet Application Specific Controllers (B-ASC), BACnet Smart Actuator (B-SA), and BACnet Smart Sensor (B-SS).

1.4.28 Digital Controller (All protocols)

An electronic controller, usually with internal programming logic and digital and analog input/output capability, which performs control functions.

1.4.29 Direct Digital Control (DDC) (All protocols)

Digital controllers performing control logic. Usually the controller directly senses physical values, makes control decisions with internal programs, and outputs control signals to directly operate switches, valves, dampers, and motor controllers.

1.4.30 Field Point of Connection (FPOC) (All protocols)

The FPOC is the point of connection between the UMCS IP Network and the field control network (either an IP network, a non-IP network, or a combination of both). The hardware at this location which provides the connection is generally an IT device such as a switch, IP router, or firewall.

In general, the term "FPOC Location" means the place where this connection occurs, and "FPOC Hardware" means the device that provides the connection. Sometimes the term "FPOC" is used to mean either and its actual meaning (i.e. location or hardware) is determined by the context in which it is used.

1.4.31 Gateway (All protocols)

A device that translates from one protocol application data format to another. Devices that change only the transport mechanism of the protocol - "translating" from TP/FT-10 to Ethernet/IP or from BACnet MS/TP to BACnet over IP for example - are not gateways as the underlying data format does not change. Gateways are also called Communications Bridges or Protocol Translators.

1.4.32 IEEE 802.3 Ethernet (All protocols)

A family of local-area-network technologies providing high-speed networking features over various media, typically Cat 5, 5e or Cat 6 twisted pair copper or fiber optic cable.

1.4.33 Internet Protocol (IP, TCP/IP, UDP/IP) (All protocols)

A communication method, the most common use is the World Wide Web. At the lowest level, it is based on Internet Protocol (IP), a method for conveying and routing packets of information over various LAN media. Two common protocols using IP are User Datagram Protocol (UDP) and Transmission Control Protocol (TCP). UDP conveys information to well-known "sockets" without confirmation of receipt. TCP establishes connections, also known as "sessions", which have end-to-end confirmation and guaranteed sequence of delivery.

1.4.34 Input/Output (I/O) (All protocols)

Physical inputs and outputs to and from a device, although the term sometimes describes network or "virtual" inputs or outputs. See also "Points".

1.4.35 I/O Expansion Unit (All protocols)

An I/O expansion unit provides additional point capacity to a digital controller

1.4.36 IP subnet (All protocols)

A group of devices which share a defined range IP addresses. Devices on a common IP subnet can share data (including broadcasts) directly without the need for the traffic to traverse an IP router.

1.4.37 Local-Area Network (LAN) (All protocols)

A communication network that spans a limited geographic area and uses the same basic communication technology throughout.

1.4.38 Local Display Panels (LDPs) (All protocols)

A DDC Hardware with a display and navigation buttons, and must provide display and adjustment of points as shown on the Points Schedule and as indicated.

1.4.39 MAC Address (All protocols)

Media Access Control address. The physical device address that identifies a device on a Local Area Network.

1.4.40 Master-Slave/Token-Passing (MS/TP) (BACnet)

Data link protocol as defined by the BACnet standard. Multiple speeds (data rates) are permitted by the BACnet MS/TP standard.

1.4.41 Monitoring and Control (M&C) Software (All protocols)

The UMCS 'front end' software which performs supervisory functions such as alarm handling, scheduling and data logging and provides a user interface for monitoring the system and configuring these functions.

1.4.42 Network Number (BACnet)

A site-specific number assigned to each network. This network number must be unique throughout the BACnet Internetwork.

1.4.43 Object (BACnet)

An ASHRAE 135 Object. The concept of organizing BACnet information into standard components with various associated Properties. Examples include Analog Input objects and Binary Output objects.

1.4.44 Object Identifier (BACnet)

A grouping of two Object properties: Object Type (e.g. Analog Value, Schedule, etc.) and Object Instance (in this case, a number). Object Identifiers must be unique within a device.

1.4.45 Object Instance (BACnet)

See paragraph OBJECT IDENTIFIER

1.4.46 Object Properties (BACnet)

Attributes of an object. Examples include present value and high limit properties of an analog input object. Properties are defined in ASHRAE 135; some are optional and some are required. Objects are controlled by reading from and writing to object properties.

1.4.47 Operator Configurable (All protocols)

Operator configurable values are values that can be changed from a single common front end user interface across multiple vendor systems.

For non Niagara-based BACnet systems, a property, setting, or value in a device is Operator Configurable when it is Configurable and is either:

- a. a Writable Property of a Standard BACnet Object; or
- b. a Property of a Standard BACnet Object that is Writable when Out_Of_Service is TRUE and Out_Of_Service is Writable.

1.4.48 Override (All protocols)

Changing the value of a point outside of the normal sequence of operation where the change has priority over the sequence and where there is a mechanism for releasing the change such that the point returns to the normal value. Overrides persist until released or overridden at the same or higher priority but are not required to persist through a loss of power. Overrides are often used by operators to change values, and generally originate at a user interface (workstation or local display panel).

1.4.49 Packaged Equipment (All protocols)

Packaged equipment is a single piece of equipment provided by a manufacturer in a substantially complete and operable condition, where the controls (DDC Hardware) are factory installed, and the equipment is sold and shipped from the manufacturer as a single entity. Disassembly and reassembly of a large piece of equipment for shipping does not prevent it from being packaged equipment. Package units may require field installation of remote sensors. Packaged equipment is also called a "packaged unit".

Note industry may use the term "Packaged System" to mean a collection of

equipment that is designed to work together where each piece of equipment is packaged equipment and there is a network that connects the equipment together. A "packaged system" of this type is NOT packaged equipment; it is a collection of packaged equipment, and each piece of equipment must individually meet specification requirements.

1.4.50 Packaged Unit (All protocols)

See packaged equipment.

1.4.51 Performance Verification Test (PVT) (All protocols)

The procedure for determining if the installed BAS meets design criteria prior to final acceptance. The PVT is performed after installation, testing, and balancing of mechanical systems. Typically the PVT is performed by the Contractor in the presence of the Government.

1.4.52 Physical Segment (BACnet)

A single contiguous medium to which BACnet devices are attached (ASHRAE 135).

1.4.53 Polling (All protocols)

A device periodically requesting data from another device.

1.4.54 Points (All protocols)

Physical and virtual inputs and outputs. See also paragraph INPUT/OUTPUT (I/O).

1.4.55 Proportional, Integral, and Derivative (PID) Control Loop (All protocols)

Three parameters used to control modulating equipment to maintain a setpoint. Derivative control is often not required for HVAC systems (leaving "PI" control).

1.4.56 Proprietary (BACnet)

Within the context of BACnet, any extension of or addition to object types, properties, PrivateTransfer services, or enumerations specified in ASHRAE 135. Objects with Object_Type values of 128 and above are Proprietary Objects. Properties with Property_Identifier of 512 and above are proprietary Properties.

1.4.57 Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement (PICS) (BACnet)

A document, created by the manufacturer of a device, which describes which portions of the BACnet standard may be implemented by a given device. ASHRAE 135 requires that all ASHRAE 135 devices have a PICS, and also defines a minimum set of information that must be in it. A device as installed for a specific project may not implement everything in its PICS.

1.4.58 Repeater (All protocols)

A device that connects two control network segments and retransmits all information received on one side onto the other.

1.4.59 Router (All protocols)

A device that connects two ASHRAE 135 networks and controls traffic between the two by retransmitting signals received from one side onto the other based on the signal destination. Routers are used to subdivide a BACnet internetwork and to limit network traffic.

1.4.60 Segment (All protocols)

A 'single' section of a control network that contains no repeaters or routers. There is generally a limit on the number of devices on a segment, and this limit is dependent on the topology/media and device type.

1.4.61 Standard BACnet Objects (BACnet)

Objects with Object_Type values below 128 and specifically enumerated in Clause 21 of ASHRAE 135. Objects which are not proprietary. See paragraph PROPRIETARY.

1.4.62 Standard BACnet Properties (BACnet)

Properties with Property_Identifier values below 512 and specifically enumerated in Clause 21 of ASHRAE 135. Properties which are not proprietary. See Proprietary.

1.4.63 Standard BACnet Services (BACnet)

ASHRAE 135 services other than ConfirmedPrivateTransfer or UnconfirmedPrivateTransfer. See paragraph PROPRIETARY.

1.4.64 UMCS (All protocols)

UMCS stands for Utility Monitoring and Control System. The term refers to all components by which a project site monitors, manages, and controls real-time operation of HVAC and other building systems. These components include the UMCS "front-end" and all field building control systems connected to the front-end. The front-end consists of Monitoring and Control Software (user interface software), browser-based user interfaces and network infrastructure.

The network infrastructure (the "UMCS Network"), is an IP network connecting multiple building or facility control networks to the Monitoring and Control Software.

1.4.65 UMCS Network (All protocols)

The UMCS Network connects multiple building or facility control networks to the Monitoring and Control Software.

1.4.66 Writable Property (BACnet)

A Property is Writable when it can be changed through the use of one or more of the WriteProperty services defined in ASHRAE 135, Clause 15 regardless of the value of any other Property. Note that in the ASHRAE 135 standard, some Properties may be writable when the Out of Service Property is TRUE; for purposes of this Section, Properties that are only writable when the Out of Service Property is TRUE are not considered to be Writable.

1.5 PROJECT SEQUENCING

TABLE II: PROJECT SEQUENCING lists the sequencing of submittals as specified in paragraph SUBMITTALS (denoted by an 'S' in the 'TYPE' column) and activities as specified in PART 3 EXECUTION (denoted by an 'E' in the 'TYPE' column). TABLE II does not specify overall project milestone and completion dates.

- a. Sequencing for Submittals: The sequencing specified for submittals is the deadline by which the submittal must be initially submitted to the Government. Following submission there will be a Government review period as specified in Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES. If the submittal is not accepted by the Government, revise the submittal and resubmit it to the Government within 14 days of notification that the submittal has been rejected. Upon resubmittal there will be an additional Government review period. If the submittal is not accepted the process repeats until the submittal is accepted by the Government.
- b. Sequencing for Activities: The sequencing specified for activities indicates the earliest the activity may begin.
- c. Abbreviations: In TABLE II the abbreviation AAO is used for 'after approval of' and 'ACO' is used for 'after completion of'.

19	S	Closeout QC Checklist	ACO #18
----	---	-----------------------	---------

1.6 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

DDC Contractor Design Drawings

Draft As-Built Drawings

Final As-Built Drawings

SD-03 Product Data

Programming Software

Controller Application Programs

Configuration Software

Controller Configuration Settings

Manufacturer's Product Data

SD-05 Design Data

Boiler Or Chiller Plant Gateway Request

SD-06 Test Reports

Existing Conditions Report

Pre-Construction Quality Control (QC) Checklist

Post-Construction Quality Control (QC) Checklist

Start-Up Testing Report

Control Contractor's Performance Verification Testing Plan

Equipment Supplier's Performance Verification Testing Plan

Endurance Testing Results

Performance Verification Test Report

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Instructions

Training Documentation

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Enclosure Keys

Password Summary Report

Closeout Quality Control (QC) Checklist

1.7 DATA PACKAGE AND SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

Technical data packages consisting of technical data and computer software (meaning technical data which relates to computer software) which are specifically identified in this project and which may be defined/required in other specifications must be delivered strictly in accordance with the CONTRACT CLAUSES and in accordance with the Contract Data Requirements List, DD Form 1423. Data delivered must be identified by reference to the particular specification paragraph against which it is furnished. All submittals not specified as technical data packages are considered 'shop drawings' under the Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement (FARS) and must contain no proprietary information and be delivered with unrestricted rights.

1.8 SOFTWARE FOR DDC HARDWARE AND GATEWAYS

Provide all software related to the programming and configuration of DDC Hardware and Gateways as indicated. License all Software to the project site. The term "controller" as used in these requirements means both DDC Hardware and Gateways.

1.8.1 Configuration Software

For each type of controller, provide the configuration tool software in accordance with Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS. Submit hard copies of the software user manuals for each software with the software submittal.

Submit Configuration Software on CD-ROM as a Technical Data Package. Submit 8 hard copies of the software user manual for each piece of software.

1.8.2 Controller Configuration Settings

For each controller, provide copies of the installed configuration settings as source code compatible with the configuration tool software for that controller in accordance with Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS.

Submit Controller Configuration Settings on CD-ROM as a Technical Data Package. Include on the CD-ROM a list or table of contents clearly indicating which files are associated with each device. Submit 2 copies of the Controller Configuration Settings CD-ROM.

1.8.3 Programming Software

For each type of programmable controller, provide the programming software in accordance with Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS. Submit hard copies of software user manuals for each software with the software submittal.

Submit Programming Software on CD-ROM as a Technical Data Package. Submit 8 hard copies of the software user manual for each piece of software.

1.8.4 Controller Application Programs

For each programmable controller, provide copies of the application program as source code compatible with the programming software for that controller in accordance with Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS.

Submit Controller Application Programs on CD-ROM as a Technical Data Package. Include on the CD-ROM a list or table of contents clearly indicating which application program is associated with each device. Submit 2 copies of the Controller Application Programs CD-ROM.

1.9 BOILER OR CHILLER PLANT GATEWAY REQUEST

If requesting the use of a gateway to a boiler or chiller plant as indicated in paragraph Proprietary Systems Exempted From Open Protocol Requirements, submit a Boiler or Chiller Plant Gateway Request describing the configuration of the boilers or chillers including model numbers for equipment and controllers, the sequence of operation for the units, and a justification for the need to operate the units on a shared non-BACnet network.

1.10 QUALITY CONTROL CHECKLISTS

The QC Checklist for BACnet Systems in APPENDIX A of this Section must be completed by the Contractor's Chief Quality Control (QC) Representative and submitted as indicated.

The QC Representative must verify each item indicated and initial in the space provided to indicate that the requirement has been met. The QC Representative must sign and date the Checklist prior to submission to the

Government.

1.10.1 Pre-Construction Quality Control (QC) Checklist

Complete items indicated as Pre-Construction QC Checklist items in the QC Checklist. Submit four copies of the Pre-Construction QC Checklist.

1.10.2 Post-Construction Quality Control (QC) Checklist

Complete items indicated as Post-Construction QC Checklist items in the QC Checklist. Submit four copies of the Post-Construction QC Checklist.

1.10.3 Closeout Quality Control (QC) Checklist

Complete items indicated as Closeout QC Checklist items in the QC Checklist. Submit four copies of the Closeout QC Checklist.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Provide products meeting the requirements of Section 23 09 13 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC, Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS for BACnet or Niagara BACnet systems, other referenced Sections, and this Section.

2.1 GENERAL PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

Units of the same type of equipment must be products of a single manufacturer. Each major component of equipment must have the manufacturer's name and address, and the model and serial number in a conspicuous place. Materials and equipment must be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of these and similar products. The standard products must have been in a satisfactory commercial or industrial use for two years prior to use on this project. The two year use must include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. DDC Hardware not meeting the two-year field service requirement is acceptable provided it has been successfully used by the Contractor in a minimum of two previous projects. The equipment items must be supported by a service organization. Items of the same type and purpose must be identical, including equipment, assemblies, parts and components.

2.2 PRODUCT DATA

Provide manufacturer's product data sheets documenting compliance with product specifications for each product provided under Section 23 09 13 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC, Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS, or this Section. Provide product data for all products in a single indexed compendium, organized by product type.

For all BACnet hardware: for each manufacturer, model and version (revision) of DDC Hardware provide the Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement (PICS) in accordance with Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS.

Submit Manufacturer's Product Data on CD-ROM.

2.3 OPERATION ENVIRONMENT

Unless otherwise specified, provide products rated for continuous operation under the following conditions:

- a. Pressure: Pressure conditions normally encountered in the installed location.
- b. Vibration: Vibration conditions normally encountered in the installed location.
- c. Temperature:
 - (1) Products installed indoors: Ambient temperatures in the range of 32 to 112 degrees F and temperature conditions outside this range normally encountered at the installed location.
 - (2) Products installed outdoors or in unconditioned indoor spaces: Ambient temperatures in the range of -35 to +151 degrees F and temperature conditions outside this range normally encountered at the installed location.
- d. Humidity: 10 to 95 percent relative humidity, noncondensing and humidity conditions outside this range normally encountered at the installed location.

2.4 WIRELESS CAPABILITY

Wireless capabilities must comply with Section 25 05 11.01 CYBERSECURITY FOR FACILITY-RELATED CONTROL SYSTEMS.

2.5 ENCLOSURES

Enclosures supplied as an integral (pre-packaged) part of another product are acceptable. Provide two Enclosure Keys for each lockable enclosure on a single ring per enclosure with a tag identifying the enclosure the keys operate. Provide enclosures meeting the following minimum requirements:

2.5.1 Outdoors

For enclosures located outdoors, provide enclosures meeting NEMA 250 Type 4 requirements.

2.5.2 Mechanical and Electrical Rooms

For enclosures located in mechanical or electrical rooms, provide enclosures meeting NEMA 250 Type 2 requirements.

2.5.3 Other Locations

For enclosures in other locations including but not limited to occupied spaces, above ceilings, and in plenum returns, provide enclosures meeting NEMA 250 Type 1 requirements.

2.6 WIRE AND CABLE

Provide wire and cable meeting the requirements of NFPA 70 and NFPA 90A in addition to the requirements of this specification and referenced specifications.

2.6.1 Terminal Blocks

For terminal blocks which are not integral to other equipment, provide terminal blocks which are insulated, modular, feed-through, clamp style with recessed captive screw-type clamping mechanism, suitable for DIN rail mounting, and which have enclosed sides or end plates and partition plates for separation.

2.6.2 Control Wiring for Binary Signals

For Control Wiring for Binary Signals, provide 18 AWG copper or thicker wire rated for 300-volt service.

2.6.3 Control Wiring for Analog Signals

For Control Wiring for Analog Signals, provide 18 AWG or thicker, copper, single- or multiple-twisted wire meeting the following requirements:

- a. minimum 2 inch lay of twist
- b. 100 percent shielded pairs
- c. at least 300-volt insulation
- d. each pair has a 20 AWG tinned-copper drain wire and individual overall pair insulation
- e. cables have an overall aluminum-polyester or tinned-copper cable-shield tape, overall 20 AWG tinned-copper cable drain wire, and overall cable insulation.

2.6.4 Power Wiring for Control Devices

For 24-volt circuits, provide insulated copper 18 AWG or thicker wire rated for 300 VAC service. For 120-volt circuits, provide 14 AWG or thicker stranded copper wire rated for 600-volt service.

2.6.5 Transformers

Provide UL 5085-3 approved transformers. Select transformers sized so that the connected load is no greater than 80 percent of the transformer rated capacity.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXISTING CONDITIONS

3.1.1 Existing Conditions Survey

Perform a field survey, including testing and inspection of the equipment to be controlled and submit an Existing Conditions Report documenting the current status and its impact on the Contractor's ability to meet this specification. For those items considered nonfunctional, document the deficiency in the report including explanation of the deficiencies and estimated costs to correct the deficiencies. As part of the report, define the scheduled need date for connection to existing equipment. Make written requests and obtain Government approval prior to disconnecting any controls and obtaining equipment downtime.

Submit four copies of the Existing Conditions Report.

3.1.2 Existing Equipment Downtime

Make written requests and obtain Government approval prior to disconnecting any controls and obtaining equipment downtime.

3.1.3 Existing Control System Devices

Inspect, calibrate, and adjust as necessary to place in proper working order all existing devices which are to be reused.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Fully install and test the control system in accordance Section 23 09 13 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC, Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS for BACnet or Niagara BACnet systems, and this Section.

3.2.1 Dielectric Isolation

Provide dielectric isolation where dissimilar metals are used for connection and support. Install control system in a manner that provides clearance for control system maintenance by maintaining access space required to calibrate, remove, repair, or replace control system devices. Install control system such that it does not interfere with the clearance requirements for mechanical and electrical system maintenance.

3.2.2 Penetrations in Building Exterior

Make all penetrations through and mounting holes in the building exterior watertight.

3.2.3 Device Mounting Criteria

Install devices in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations and as indicated and shown. Provide a weathershield for all devices installed outdoors. Provide clearance for control system maintenance by maintaining access space required to calibrate, remove, repair, or replace control system devices. Provide clearance for mechanical and electrical system maintenance; do not not interfere with the clearance requirements for mechanical and electrical system maintenance.

3.2.4 Labels and Tags

Key all labels and tags to the unique identifiers shown on the As-Built drawings. For labels exterior to protective enclosures provide engraved plastic labels mechanically attached to the enclosure or DDC Hardware. Labels inside protective enclosures may be attached using adhesive, but must not be hand written. For tags, provide plastic or metal tags mechanically attached directly to each device or attached by a metal chain or wire.

a. Label all Enclosures and DDC Hardware.

b. Tag Airflow measurement arrays (AFMA) with flow rate range for signal output range, duct size, and pitot tube AFMA flow coefficient.

- c. Tag duct static pressure taps at the location of the pressure tap

3.2.5 Surge Protection

3.2.5.1 Power-Line Surge Protection

Protect equipment connected to AC circuits to withstand power-line surges in accordance with IEEE C62.41. Do not use fuses for surge protection.

3.2.5.2 Surge Protection for Transmitter and Control Wiring

Protect DDC hardware against or provided DDC hardware capable of withstanding surges induced on control and transmitter wiring installed outdoors and as shown. Protect equipment against the following two waveforms:

- a. A waveform with a 10-microsecond rise time, a 1000-microsecond decay time and a peak current of 60 amps.
- b. A waveform with an 8-microsecond rise time, a 20-microsecond decay time and a peak current of 500 amperes.

3.2.6 Basic Cybersecurity Requirements

3.2.6.1 Passwords

Password development and the Password Summary Report submittal must comply with Section 25 05 11.01 CYBERSECURITY FOR FACILITY-RELATED CONTROL SYSTEMS.

3.2.6.2 Wireless Capability

Wireless capabilities must comply with Section 25 05 11.01 CYBERSECURITY FOR FACILITY-RELATED CONTROL SYSTEMS.

3.2.6.3 IP Network Physical Security

IP network physical security must comply with Section 25 05 11.01 CYBERSECURITY FOR FACILITY-RELATED CONTROL SYSTEMS.

3.3 DRAWINGS AND CALCULATIONS

Provide drawings in the form and arrangement indicated and shown. Use the same abbreviations, symbols, nomenclature and identifiers shown. Assign a unique identifier as shown to each control system element on a drawing. When packaging drawings, group schedules by system. When space allows, it is permissible to include multiple schedules for the same system on a single sheet. Except for drawings covering all systems, do not put information for different systems on the same sheet.

Submit hardcopy drawings on ISO A1 34 by 22 inches or A3 17 by 11 inches sheets, and electronic drawings in PDF and in AutoCAD format. In addition, submit electronic drawings in editable Excel format for all drawings that are tabular, including but not limited to the Point Schedule and Equipment Schedule.

- a. Submit DDC Contractor Design Drawings consisting of each drawing indicated with pre-construction information depicting the intended

control system design and plans. Submit DDC Contractor Design Drawings as a single complete package: 4 hard copies and 4 copies on CD-ROM.

- b. Submit Draft As-Built Drawings consisting of each drawing indicated updated with as-built data for the system prior to PVT. Submit Draft As-Built Drawings as a single complete package: 4 hard copies and 4 copies on CD-ROM.
- c. Submit Final As-Built Drawings consisting of each drawing indicated updated with all final as-built data. Final As-Built Drawings as a single complete package: 4 hard copies and 4 copies on CD-ROM.

3.3.1 Sample Drawings

Sample drawings in electronic format are available at the Whole Building Design Guide page for this section:

<http://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/ufgs-23-09-00>

These drawings may prove useful in demonstrating expected drawing formatting and example content and are provided for illustrative purposes only. Note that these drawings do not meet the content requirements of this Section and must be completed to meet project requirements.

3.3.2 Drawing Index and Legend

Provide an HVAC Control System Drawing Index showing the name and number of the building, military site, State or other similar designation, and Country. In the Drawing Index, list all Contractor Design Drawings, including the drawing number, sheet number, drawing title, and computer filename when used. In the Design Drawing Legend, show and describe all symbols, abbreviations and acronyms used on the Design Drawings. Provide a single Index and Legend for the entire drawing package.

3.3.3 Thermostat and Occupancy Sensor Schedule

Provide a thermostat and occupancy sensor schedule containing each thermostat's unique identifier, room identifier and control features and functions as shown. Provide a single thermostat and occupancy sensor schedule for the entire project.

3.3.4 Valve Schedule

Provide a valve schedule containing each valve's unique identifier, size, flow coefficient Kv (Cv), pressure drop at specified flow rate, spring range, positive positioner range, actuator size, close-off pressure to torque data, dimensions, and access and clearance requirements data. In the valve schedule include actuator selection data supported by calculations of the force required to move and seal the valve, access and clearance requirements. Provide a single valve schedule for the entire project.

3.3.5 Damper Schedule

Provide a damper schedule containing each damper's unique identifier, type (opposed or parallel blade), nominal and actual sizes, orientation of axis and frame, direction of blade rotation, actuator size and spring ranges, operation rate, positive positioner range, location of actuators and damper end switches, arrangement of sections in multi-section dampers, and methods of connecting dampers, actuators, and linkages. Include the AMCA

511 maximum leakage rate at the operating static-pressure differential for each damper in the Damper Schedule. Provide a single damper schedule for the entire project.

3.3.6 Project Summary Equipment Schedule

Provide a project summary equipment schedule containing the manufacturer, model number, part number and descriptive name for each control device, hardware and component provided under this specification. Provide a single project equipment schedule for the entire project.

3.3.7 Equipment Schedule

Provide system equipment schedules containing the unique identifier, manufacturer, model number, part number and descriptive name for each control device, hardware and component provided under this specification. Provide a separate equipment schedule for each HVAC system.

3.3.8 Occupancy Schedule

Provide an occupancy schedule drawing containing the same fields as the occupancy schedule Contract Drawing with Contractor updated information. Provide a single occupancy schedule for the entire project.

3.3.9 DDC Hardware Schedule

Provide a single DDC Hardware Schedule for the entire project and including following information for each device.

3.3.9.1 DDC Hardware Identifier

The Unique DDC Hardware Identifier for the device.

3.3.9.2 HVAC System

The system "name" used to identify a specific system (the name used on the system schematic drawing for that system).

3.3.9.3 BACnet Device Information

3.3.9.3.1 Device Object Identifier

The Device Object Identifier: The Object_Identifier of the Device Object

3.3.9.3.2 Network Number

The Network Number for the device.

3.3.9.3.3 MAC Address

The MAC Address for the device

3.3.9.3.4 BTL Listing

The BTL Listing of the device. If the device is listed under multiple BTL Profiles, indicate the profile that matches the use and configuration of the device as installed.

3.3.9.3.5 Proprietary Services Information

If the device uses non-standard ASHRAE 135 services as defined and permitted in Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS, indicate that the device uses non-standard services and include a description of all non-standard services used. Describe usage and content such that a device from another vendor can interoperate with the device using the non-standard service. Provide descriptions with sufficient detail to allow a device from a different manufacturer to be programmed to both read and write the non-standard service request:

- a. read: interpret the data contained in the non-standard service and;
- b. write: given similar data, generate the appropriate non-standard service request.

3.3.9.3.6 Alarming Information

Indicate whether the device is used for alarm generation, and which types of alarm generation the device implements: intrinsic, local algorithmic, remote algorithmic.

3.3.9.3.7 Scheduling Information

Indicate whether the device is used for scheduling.

3.3.9.3.8 Trending Information

Indicate whether the device is used for trending, and indicate if the device is used to trend local values, remote values, or both.

3.3.10 Points Schedule

Provide a Points Schedule in tabular form for each HVAC system, with the indicated columns and with each row representing a hardware point, network point or configuration point in the system.

- a. When a Points Schedule was included in the Contract Drawing package, use the same fields as the Contract Drawing with updated information in addition to the indicated fields.
- b. When Point Schedules are included in the contract package, items requiring contractor verification or input have been shown in angle brackets ("<" and ">"), such as <___> for a required entry or <value> for a value requiring confirmation. Complete all items in brackets as well as any blank cells. Do not modify values which are not in brackets without approval.

Points Schedule Columns must include:

3.3.10.1 Point Name

The abbreviated name for the point using the indicated naming convention.

3.3.10.2 Description

A brief functional description of the point such as "Supply Air

Temperature".

3.3.10.3 DDC Hardware Identifier

The Unique DDC Hardware Identifier shown on the DDC Hardware Schedule and used across all drawings for the DDC Hardware containing the point.

3.3.10.4 Settings

The value and units of any setpoints, configured setpoints, configuration parameters, and settings related to each point.

3.3.10.5 Range

The range of values, including units, associated with the point, including but not limited to a zone temperature setpoint adjustment range, a sensor measurement range, occupancy values for an occupancy input, or the status of a safety.

3.3.10.6 Input or Output (I/O) Type

The type of input or output signal associated with the point. Use the following abbreviations for entries in this column:

- a. AI: The value comes from a hardware (physical) Analog Input
- b. AO: The value is output as a hardware (physical) Analog Output
- c. BI: The value comes from a hardware (physical) Binary Input
- d. BO: The value is output as a hardware (physical) Binary Output
- e. PULSE: The value comes from a hardware (physical) Pulse Accumulator Input
- f. NET-IN: The value is provided from the network (generally from another device). Use this entry only when the value is received from another device as part of scheduling or as part of a sequence of operation, not when the value is received on the network for supervisory functions such as trending, alarming, override or display at a user interface.
- g. NET-OUT: The value is provided to another controller over the network. Use this entry only when the value is transmitted to another device as part of scheduling or as part of a sequence of operation, not when the value is transmitted on the network for supervisory functions such as trending, alarming, override or display at a user interface.

3.3.10.7 Object and Property Information

The Object Type and Instance Number for the Object associated with the point. If the value of the point is not in the Present_Value Property, then also provide the Property ID for the Property containing the value of the point. Any point that is displayed at the front end or on an LDP, is trended, is used by another device on the network, or has an alarm condition must be documented here.

3.3.10.8 Network Data Exchange Information (Gets Data From, Sends Data To)

Provide the DDC Hardware Identifier of other DDC Hardware the point is shared with.

3.3.10.9 Override Information (Object Type and Instance Number)

For each point requiring an Override, indicate if the Object for the point is Commandable or, if the use of a separate Object was specifically approved by the Contracting Officer, provide the Object Type and Instance Number of the Object to be used in overriding the point.

3.3.10.10 Trend Object Information

For each point requiring a trend, indicate if the trend is Local or Remote, the trend Object type and the trend Object instance number. For remote trends provide the DDC Hardware Identifier for the device containing the trend Object in the Points Schedule notes.

3.3.10.11 Alarm Information

Indicate the Alarm Generation Type, Event Enrollment Object Instance Number, and Notification Class Object Instance Number for each point requiring an alarm. (Note that not all alarms will have Event Enrollment Objects.)

3.3.10.12 Configuration Information

Indicate the means of configuration associated with each point.

- a. For Operator Configurable Points indicate BACnet Object and Property information (Name, Type, Identifiers) containing the configurable value. Indicate whether the property is writable always, or only when Out_Of_Service is TRUE.
- b. For Configurable Points indicate the BACnet Object and Property information as for Operator Configurable points, or identification of the configurable settings from within the engineering software for the device or identification of the hardware settings on the device.

3.3.11 Riser Diagram

The Riser Diagram of the Building Control Network may be in tabular form, and must show all DDC Hardware and all Network Hardware, including network terminators. For each item, provide the unique identifier, common descriptive name, physical sequential order (previous and next device on the network), room identifier and location within room. A single riser diagram must be submitted for the entire system.

3.3.12 Control System Schematics

Provide control system schematics in the same form as the control system schematic Contract Drawing with Contractor updated information. Provide a control system schematic for each HVAC system.

3.3.13 Sequences of Operation Including Control Logic Diagrams

Provide HVAC control system sequence of operation and control logic

diagrams in the same format as the Contract Drawings. Within these drawings, refer to devices by their unique identifiers. Submit sequences of operation and control logic diagrams for each HVAC system

3.3.14 Controller, Motor Starter and Relay Wiring Diagram

Provide controller wiring diagrams as functional wiring diagrams which show the interconnection of conductors and cables to each controller and to the identified terminals of input and output devices, starters and package equipment. Show necessary jumpers and ground connections and the labels of all conductors. Identify sources of power required for control systems and for packaged equipment control systems back to the panel board circuit breaker number, controller enclosures, magnetic starter, or packaged equipment control circuit. Show each power supply and transformer not integral to a controller, starter, or packaged equipment. Show the connected volt-ampere load and the power supply volt-ampere rating. Provide wiring diagrams for each HVAC system.

3.4 CONTROLLER TUNING

Tune each controller in a manner consistent with that described in the ASHRAE FUN IP and in the manufacturer's instruction manual. Tuning must consist of adjustment of the proportional, integral, and where applicable, the derivative (PID) settings to provide stable closed-loop control. Each loop must be tuned while the system or plant is operating at a high gain (worst case) condition, where high gain can generally be defined as a low-flow or low-load condition. Upon final adjustment of the PID settings, in response to a change in controller setpoint, the controlled variable must settle out at the new setpoint with no more than two (2) oscillations above and below setpoint. Upon settling out at the new setpoint the controller output must be steady. With the exception of naturally slow processes such as zone temperature control, the controller must settle out at the new setpoint within five (5) minutes. Set the controller to its correct setpoint and record and submit the final PID configuration settings with the O&M Instructions and on the associated Points Schedule.

3.5 START-UP

3.5.1 Start-Up Test

Perform the following startup tests for each control system to ensure that the described control system components are installed and functioning per this specification.

Adjust, calibrate, measure, program, configure, set the time schedules, and otherwise perform all necessary actions to ensure that the systems function as indicated and shown in the sequence of operation and other contract documents.

3.5.1.1 Systems Check

An item-by-item check must be performed for each HVAC system

3.5.1.1.1 Step 1 - System Inspection

With the system in unoccupied mode and with fan hand-off-auto switches in the OFF position, verify that power and main air are available where required and that all output devices are in their failsafe and normal

positions. Inspect each local display panel to verify that all displays indicate shutdown conditions.

3.5.1.1.2 Step 2 - Calibration Accuracy Check

Perform a two-point accuracy check of the calibration of each HVAC control system sensing element and transmitter by comparing the value from the test instrument to the network value provided by the DDC Hardware. Use digital indicating test instruments, such as digital thermometers, motor-driven psychrometers, and tachometers. Use test instruments with accuracy at least twice as accurate as the specified sensor accuracy and with calibration traceable to National Institute of Standards and Technology standards. Check one the first check point in the bottom one-third of the sensor range, and the second in the top one-third of the sensor range. Verify that the sensing element-to-DDC readout accuracies at two points are within the specified product accuracy tolerances, and if not recalibrate or replace the device and repeat the calibration check.

3.5.1.1.3 Step 3 - Actuator Range Check

With the system running, apply a signal to each actuator through the DDC Hardware controller. Verify proper operation of the actuators and positioners for all actuated devices and record the signal levels for the extreme positions of each device. Vary the signal over its full range, and verify that the actuators travel from zero stroke to full stroke within the signal range. Where applicable, verify that all sequenced actuators move from zero stroke to full stroke in the proper direction, and move the connected device in the proper direction from one extreme position to the other. For valve actuators and damper actuators, perform the actuator range check under normal system pressures.

3.5.1.2 Weather Dependent Test

Perform weather dependent test procedures in the appropriate climatic season.

3.5.2 Start-Up Testing Report

Submit 4 copies of the Start-Up Testing Report. The report may be submitted as a Technical Data Package documenting the results of the tests performed and certifying that the system is installed and functioning per this specification, and is ready for the Performance Verification Test (PVT).

3.6 PERFORMANCE VERIFICATION TESTING

3.6.1 General

PVT testing must demonstrate compliance of controls work with contract document requirements and must be performed by the Controls Contractor and Equipment Suppliers. No less than 14 calendar days prior to start of controls system installation, meet with the Contracting Office's technical representative (COTR), the Contractor's QA representative, the Contractor's Controls Contractor representative, and the control system Owner to develop a mutual understanding relate to the details of the PVT work requirements, including required submittals, work schedule, and field quality control.

3.6.2 Performance Verification Testing and Commissioning

PVT testing is a Government quality assurance function that includes systems trending and field tests. Commissioning is a quality control function that is the Commissioning Team's responsibility to the extent required by this contract.

3.6.3 Performance Verification Testing of Equipment with Packaged Controls

Controls Contractor and Equipment Supplier(s) must share and coordinate PVT testing responsibilities for equipment provided with on-board factory packaged controls such as boiler controllers, dedicated outside air systems (DOAS's), and packaged pumping systems.

3.6.3.1 Controls Contractor Responsibilities

The Controls Contractor must provide a PVT Plan separate from Equipment Supplier's performance verification testing plan, perform endurance testing, and perform PVT testing concurrent with Equipment Suppliers' testing for equipment provided with on-board factory packaged controls to demonstrate the following:

- a. Equipment enabling and disabling.
- b. Equipment standard and optional control points necessary to accomplish functionality regardless if specified in contract documents or not.
- c. Equipment standard and optional alarms critical to safe operation regardless if specified in contract documents or not.
- d. All control points added by Controls Contractor in addition to onboard factory packaged controls regardless if specified in contract documents or not.

Refer to paragraphs titled "Performance Verification Test Plan" and "Endurance Testing" for additional information.

3.6.3.2 Equipment Supplier Responsibilities

Each Equipment Supplier must provide PVT Plans separate from Controls Contractor's plans and perform PVT testing concurrent with Controls Contractor's testing for their equipment provided with on-board factory packaged controls to demonstrate the following:

- a. Equipment standard and optional control features necessary to accomplish functionality regardless if specified in contract documents or not.
- b. Equipment standard and optional operation modes necessary to accomplish functionality regardless if specified in contract documents or not.
- c. Equipment standard and optional alarm conditions for safe operation regardless if specified in contract documents or not.

Refer to all paragraphs under paragraph titled "Performance Verification Testing" except for section titled "Endurance Testing" for additional information.

3.6.4 Sequencing of Performance Verification Testing Activities

PVT activities must be sequenced with major activities listed below for Test and Balance (TAB) Contractor, Equipment Suppliers, Commissioning Specialists, and others to demonstrate fully functioning systems. Complete the items in TABLE III: SEQUENCING OF PVT TESTING ACTIVITIES as schedule activities or milestones.

TABLE III: SEQUENCING OF PVT TESTING ACTIVITIES	
SEQUENCE	ITEM
1	Submission, review, and approval of Control Contractors PVT Plans.
2	Submission, review, and approval of Equipment Suppliers PVT Plans.
3	Submission, review, and approval of certified final Test and Balance Report.
4	Conduct commissioning functional performance tests.
5	Submission, review, and approval of all of the Commissioning Specialists completed functional performance tests.
6	Request Contracting Officer to allow beginning of Government-witnessed PVT testing.
7	Contracting Officers approval to begin PVT testing.
8	Conduct PVT field work.
9	Governments verbal approval of PVT field work for all systems.
10	Conduct Test and Balance verification field work.
11	Governments written approval of Test and Balance verification field work.
12	Submission, review, and approval of endurance testing.
13	Governments written approval of PVT field work for all systems.
14	Facility acceptance recommendation.
15	Submission, review, and approval of Control Contractors PVT Report.
16	Submission, review, and approval of Equipment Suppliers PVT Report.
17	Conduct applicable re-testing and seasonal testing within 10 months of beneficial occupancy.

3.6.4.1 PVT Testing for Multi-Phase Construction

For air moving systems except outside air systems serving multiple phases, all major activities listed in TABLE III through Government's verbal approval of Test and Balance verification field work can be completed by

phase if all ductwork construction is completed for that phase.

For primary systems such as chilled water systems, HVAC heating hot water systems, and outside air systems serving multiple phases, all major activities listed in TABLE III through Government's verbal approval of Test and Balance verification field work for all air moving systems served by that primary system for that phase must be completed prior to conducting PVT field work for that primary system.

3.6.5 Control Contractor's Performance Verification Testing Plan

Submit a detailed PVT Plan of the proposed control systems testing in this contract for approval prior to its use. Develop and use a single PVT Plan for each system with a unique control sequence. Systems sharing an identical control sequence can be tested using copies of the PVT Plan intended for these systems.

PVT Plans must include system-based, step-by-step test methods demonstrating system performs in accordance with contract document requirements. The Government may provide sample PVT Plans upon request. PVT Plans must include the following:

- a. Control sequences from contract documents segmented such that each control algorithm, operation mode, and alarm condition is immediately followed by numbered test methods required to initiate a response, expected response, space for comments, and "pass" or "fail" indication for each expected response.
- b. PVT Plans with control sequences from contract documents that are not segmented into parts will not be accepted.
- c. Indication where assisting personnel are required such as Mechanical Contractor.
- d. Signature and date lines for the Contractor's PVT administrator, Contractor's quality assurance representative, and Contracting Officer's representative acknowledging completion of testing.

3.6.6 Performance Verification Testing Sample Size

PVT testing sample sizes will be as follows:

- a. 100-Percent of the following systems:
 - (1) primary systems including, but not limited to, chilled water and HVAC heating hot water systems
 - (2) air handling unit systems including all associated fans except for remote exhaust air fans
 - (3) DOAS's including all associated fans except for remote exhaust air fans
- b. 20-Percent of each set of systems with a shared identical control sequence for systems such as:
 - (1) air terminal units
 - (2) exhaust air fans

(3) terminal equipment such as fan coil units and unit heaters

3.6.6.1 Selection of Systems to Test

For sample sets less than 100-percent, the Government will choose which systems will be tested. The Government may require additional testing if previous testing results are inconsistent or demonstrate improper system control as follows:

- a. An additional 25-percent after five-percent failure rate of first sample set.
- b. 100-percent after any failures occurring in additional sample set.

3.6.7 Conducting Performance Verification Testing

At least 15 days prior to preferred test date, request the Contracting Officer to allow the beginning of Government-witnessed PVT testing. Provide an estimated time table required to perform testing of each system. Furnish personnel, equipment, instrumentation, and supplies necessary to perform all aspects of testing. Testing personnel must be regularly employed in the testing and calibration of control systems. After receipt of Contracting Officer's approval to begin testing, perform PVT testing using project's as-built (shop) control system drawings, project's design drawings, and approved PVT Plans.

During testing, identify deficiencies that do not meet contract document requirements. Deficiencies must be investigated, corrected with corrections documented, and re-tested at a later date following procedures for the initial PVT testing. The Government may require re-testing of any control system components affected by the original failed test.

3.6.8 Endurance Testing

3.6.8.1 General

Conduct endurance testing in conjunction with the PVT to demonstrate control loop stability and accuracy. For all control loops tested, record trend data of the control variables over time, demonstrating that the control loop responds to a sudden change of the control variable set point without excessive overshoot or undershoot. Conduct endurance testing for each system subject to PVT testing. Systems must be operating as normally anticipated during occupancy throughout endurance testing.

Endurance testing results must clearly demonstrate control loop stability and accuracy. Controlled loop outputs must be stable and accurately maintain each setpoint.

3.6.8.2 Hardware

Use Government furnished hardware for testing if available when endurance testing begins. If unavailable, the Contractor must provide suitable hardware for required testing.

If insufficient buffer capacity exists to trend the entire endurance test, upload trend data during the course of endurance testing to ensure all trend data is retained. Lost trend data will require retesting of all control points for affected system(s).

3.6.8.3 Endurance Testing Results Format

Submit endurance testing results for each tested system in a graphical format complete with clear indication of value(s) for y-axis, value for x-axis, and legend identifying each trended control point. The number of control points contained on a single graph must be such that all control points can be clearly visible. Control points must be logically grouped such that related points appear on a single graph. In addition, submit a separate comma separated value (CSV) file of raw trend data for each trended system. Each trended control point in CSV file must be clearly identified.

For control points recorded based on change of value, change of value for recording data must be clearly identified for each control point.

3.6.8.4 Endurance Testing Start, Duration, and Frequency

Trending of all control points for a given system must start at an identical date and time regardless of the basis of data collection. Duration of all endurance tests must be at least one-week.

Unless specified otherwise for control points recorded based on time, frequency of data collection must be 15-minutes. Frequency of data collection for specific types of control points is as follows:

3.6.8.4.1 Points Trended at One Minute Intervals

- a. Temperature for supply air, return air, mixed air, supply water, and return water
- b. Temperature for outside air, supply air, return air and exhaust air entering and leaving energy recovery device
- c. Flow for supply air, return air, outside air, chilled water, and HVAC heating hot water
- d. Flow for exhaust air associated with energy recovery
- e. Relative humidity for outside air and return air
- f. Relative humidity for outside air, supply air, return air and exhaust air entering and leaving energy recovery device
- g. Command and status for control dampers and control valves
- h. Speed for fans and pumps
- i. Pressure for fans and pumps

3.6.8.4.2 Points Trended at 15 Minute Intervals

- a. Temperature and relative humidity for zones
- b. Temperature and relative humidity for outside air not associated with energy recovery
- c. Command and status for equipment

- d. Pressure relative to the outside for facility

3.6.8.5 Trended Control Points

Trended control points for each system must demonstrate each system performs in accordance with contract document requirements. Trended control points must include, but not be limited to, control points listed in contract document points list.

Minimum control points that are required to be trended for selected systems are listed below. These control points must be trended as applicable to this contract in addition to control points necessary to demonstrate systems perform in accordance with contract document requirements and those listed in contract document's points list.

3.6.8.5.1 HVAC Heating Hot Water System with Steam-to-Hot Water Heat Exchanger.

- a. Steam control valve(s) command
- b. Heat exchanger isolation valve(s) command and status
- c. HVAC heating hot water pump(s) actual speed
- d. HVAC heating hot water pump(s) setpoint and actual differential pressure
- e. Minimum flow bypass control valve command
- f. Minimum system setpoint and actual flow
- g. HVAC heating hot water supply setpoint and actual temperature
- h. HVAC heating hot water return actual temperature
- i. HVAC heating hot water actual flow
- j. Outside air actual dry-bulb temperature

3.6.8.5.2 Air Handling Unit and Make Up Air Units

- a. Outside air actual dry-bulb temperature
- b. Outside air actual relative humidity
- c. Outside air setpoint and actual airflow
- d. Minimum outside air control damper command
- e. Economizer outside air control damper command
- f. Return air actual dry-bulb temperature
- g. Return air actual relative humidity
- h. Return air control damper command
- i. Mixed air setpoint and setpoint and actual temperature

- j. Preheat coil leaving air setpoint and actual temperature
- k. Preheat coil control actuator command
- l. Cooling coil leaving air setpoint and actual temperature
- m. Cooling coil control valve command
- n. Supply air fan actual speed
- o. Discharge air actual temperature
- p. Supply air fan setpoint and actual static pressure
- q. Supply air setpoint and actual airflow

3.6.8.5.3 Exhaust Fan EF-1, EF-2, EF-3

- a. Exhaust air setpoint and actual airflow

3.6.8.6 Endurance Testing Sample Size

Endurance Testing sample sizes were as follows:

- a. 100-Percent of the following systems:
 - (1) primary systems including, but not limited to, chilled water and HVAC heating hot water systems
 - (2) air handling unit systems including all associated fans except for remote exhaust air fans
 - (3) DOAS's including all associated fans except for remote exhaust air fans
- b. 20-Percent of each set of systems with a shared identical control sequence for systems such as:
 - (1) air terminal units
 - (2) exhaust air fans
 - (3) terminal equipment such as fan coil units and unit heaters

3.6.8.6.1 Selection of Systems to Test

For sample sets less than 100-percent, the Government will choose which systems will be tested. The Government may require additional testing if previous testing results are inconsistent or demonstrate improper system control as follows:

- a. An additional 25-percent after five-percent failure rate of first sample set.
- b. 100-percent after any failures occurring in additional sample set.

3.6.9 Performance Verification Test Report

Submit a PVT Report after receiving Government's written approval of PVT

field work that is intended to document test results and final control system sequences and settings prior to turnover. The PVT Report must contain the following:

- a. Executive summary that briefly discusses results of each system's endurance testing and PVT testing and conclusions for each system.
- b. Endurance testing for each system.
- c. Completed PVT Plan for each system used during testing that includes hand written field notes and participant signatures.
- d. Blank PVT Plan for each system approved prior to testing that is edited to reflect changes occurring during testing. Edits must be typed and must reflect changes to control sequences from contract documents, must reflect changes to numbered test methods required to initiate a response, and must reflect changes to expected response. Only one blank PVT Plan is required for each set of systems sharing an identical control sequence, such as air terminal units, exhaust air fans, fan coil units and unit heaters.
- e. Written certification that the installation and testing of all systems are complete and meet all contract document requirements.

3.7 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE (O&M) INSTRUCTIONS

Provide HVAC control System Operation and Maintenance Instructions which include:

- a. "Data Package 3" as indicated in Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA for each piece of control equipment.
- b. "Data Package 4" as described in Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA for all air compressors.
- c. HVAC control system sequences of operation formatted as indicated.
- d. Procedures for the HVAC system start-up, operation and shut-down including the manufacturer's supplied procedures for each piece of equipment, and procedures for the overall HVAC system.
- e. As-built HVAC control system detail drawings formatted as indicated.
- f. Routine maintenance checklist. Provide the routine maintenance checklist arranged in a columnar format, where the first column lists all installed devices, the second column states the maintenance activity or that no maintenance required, the third column states the frequency of the maintenance activity, and the fourth column is used for additional comments or reference.
- g. Qualified service organization list, including at a minimum company name, contact name and phone number.
- h. Start-Up Testing Report.
- i. Performance Verification Test (PVT) Procedures and Report.

Submit 2 copies of the Operation and Maintenance Instructions, indexed and in booklet form. The Operation and Maintenance Instructions may be

submitted as a Technical Data Package.

3.8 TRAINING

Conduct a training course for 16 operating staff members designated by the Government in the maintenance and operation of the system, including specified hardware and software. Conduct 32 hours of training at the project site within 30 days after successful completion of the performance verification test. The Government reserves the right to make audio and visual recordings (using Government supplied equipment) of the training sessions for later use. Provide audiovisual equipment and other training materials and supplies required to conduct training. A training day is defined as 8 hours of classroom instruction, including two 15 minute breaks and excluding lunchtime, Monday through Friday, during the daytime shift in effect at the training facility.

3.8.1 Training Documentation

Prepare training documentation consisting of:

- a. Course Attendee List: Develop the list of course attendees in coordination with and signed by the Controls, HVAC and Electrical shop supervisor.
- b. Training Manuals: Provide training manuals which include an agenda, defined objectives for each lesson, and a detailed description of the subject matter for each lesson. When presenting portions of the course material by audiovisuals, deliver copies of those audiovisuals as a part of the printed training manuals.

3.8.2 Training Course Content

For guidance in planning the required instruction, assume that attendees will have a high school education, and are familiar with HVAC systems. During the training course, cover all of the material contained in the Operating and Maintenance Instructions, the layout and location of each controller enclosure, the layout of one of each type of equipment and the locations of each, the location of each control device external to the panels, the location of the compressed air station, preventive maintenance, troubleshooting, diagnostics, calibration, adjustment, commissioning, tuning, and repair procedures. Typical systems and similar systems may be treated as a group, with instruction on the physical layout of one such system. Present the results of the performance verification test and the Start-Up Testing Report as benchmarks of HVAC control system performance by which to measure operation and maintenance effectiveness.

3.8.3 Training Documentation Submittal Requirements

Submit hardcopy training manuals and all training materials on CD-ROM. Provide one hardcopy manual for each trainee on the Course Attendee List and 2 additional copies for archive at the project site. Provide 2 copies of the Course Attendee List with the archival copies. Training Documentation may be submitted as a Technical Data Package.

APPENDIX A

<u>QC CHECKLIST FOR BACNET SYSTEMS</u>		
This checklist is not all-inclusive of the requirements of this specification and should not be interpreted as such. Instructions: Initial each item in the space provided (____) verifying that the requirement has been met.		
This checklist is for (circle one:) Pre-Construction QC Checklist Submittal Post-Construction QC Checklist Submittal Close-out QC Checklist Submittal		
Items verified for Pre-Construction, Post-Construction and Closeout QC Checklist Submittals:		
1	All DDC Hardware is numbered on Control System Schematic Drawings.	____
2	Signal lines on Control System Schematic are labeled with the signal type.	____
3	Local Display Panel (LDP) Locations are shown on Control System Schematic drawings.	____
Items verified for Post-Construction and Closeout QC Checklist Submittals:		
4	All sequences are performed as specified using DDC Hardware.	____
5	Training schedule and course attendee list has been developed and coordinated with shops and submitted.	____
Items verified for Closeout QC Checklist Submittal:		
6	Final As-built Drawings, including all Points Schedule drawings, accurately represent the final installed system.	____
7	Programming software has been submitted for all programmable controllers.	____
8	All software has been licensed to the Government.	

<u>QC CHECKLIST FOR BACNET SYSTEMS</u>		
9	O&M Instructions have been completed and submitted.	____
10	Training course has been completed.	____
11	All DDC Hardware is installed on a BACnet ASHRAE 135 network using either MS/TP in accordance with Clause 9 or IP in accordance with Annex J.	____
12	All DDC Hardware is BTL listed.	____
13	Communication between DDC Hardware is only via BACnet using standard services, except as specifically permitted by the specification. Non-standard services have been fully documented in the DDC Hardware Schedule.	____
14	Scheduling, Alarming, and Trending have been implemented using the standard BACnet Objects for these functions.	____
15	All Properties indicated as required to be Writable are Writable and Overrides have been provided as indicated	____
	(QC Representative Signature)	(Date)

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 09 13

INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL DEVICES FOR HVAC
11/15, CHG 2: 05/21

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

This section provides for the instrumentation control system components excluding direct digital controllers, network controllers, gateways etc. that are necessary for a completely functional automatic control system. When combined with a Direct Digital Control (DDC) system, the Instrumentation and Control Devices covered under this section must be a complete system suitable for the control of the heating, ventilating and air conditioning (HVAC) and other building-level systems as specified and indicated.

- a. Install hardware to perform the control sequences as specified and indicated and to provide control of the equipment as specified and indicated.
- b. Install hardware such that individual control equipment can be replaced by similar control equipment from other equipment manufacturers with no loss of system functionality.
- c. Install and configure hardware such that the Government or their agents are able to perform repair, replacement, and upgrades of individual hardware without further interaction with the installing Contractor.

1.1.1 Verification of Dimensions

After becoming familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

1.1.2 Drawings

The Government will not indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories that may be required on the drawings. Carefully investigate the mechanical, electrical, and finish conditions that could affect the work to be performed, arrange such work accordingly, and provide all work necessary to meet such conditions.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

Related work specified elsewhere.

Section 01 30 00 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

Section 23 30 00 HVAC AIR DISTRIBUTION

Section 23 05 15 COMMON PIPING FOR HVAC

Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC

Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

1.3 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION INTERNATIONAL, INC. (AMCA)

- | | |
|------------|---|
| AMCA 500-D | (2018) Laboratory Methods of Testing
Dampers for Rating |
| AMCA 511 | (2010; R 2016) Certified Ratings Program
for Air Control Devices |

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

- | | |
|--------------|---|
| ASME B16.15 | (2018) Cast Copper Alloy Threaded Fittings
Classes 125 and 250 |
| ASME B16.34 | (2021) Valves - Flanged, Threaded and
Welding End |
| ASME B40.100 | (2022) Pressure Gauges and Gauge
Attachments |

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

- | | |
|-----------|--|
| ASTM A536 | (1984; R 2019; E 2019) Standard
Specification for Ductile Iron Castings |
|-----------|--|

FLUID CONTROLS INSTITUTE (FCI)

- | | |
|----------|-----------------------------------|
| FCI 70-2 | (2021) Control Valve Seat Leakage |
|----------|-----------------------------------|

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

- | | |
|----------|---|
| IEEE 142 | (2007; Errata 2014) Recommended Practice
for Grounding of Industrial and Commercial
Power Systems - IEEE Green Book |
|----------|---|

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

- | | |
|----------|--|
| NEMA 250 | (2020) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
(1000 Volts Maximum) |
|----------|--|

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

- | | |
|----------|---|
| NFPA 70 | (2023; ERTA 4 2023; ERTA 5 2023; ERTA 6
2023) National Electrical Code |
| NFPA 90A | (2024) Standard for the Installation of
Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems |

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

- | | |
|--------|---|
| UL 555 | (2006; Reprint Aug 2016) UL Standard for
Safety Fire Dampers |
|--------|---|

UL 555S	(2014; Reprint Oct 2020) UL Standard for Safety Smoke Dampers
UL 5085-3	(2006; Reprint Jan 2022) UL Standard for Safety Low Voltage Transformers - Part 3: Class 2 and Class 3 Transformers

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Submittal requirements are specified in Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC.

1.5 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Store and protect products from the weather, humidity, and temperature variations, dirt and dust, and other contaminants, within the storage condition limits published by the equipment manufacturer.

1.6 INPUT MEASUREMENT ACCURACY

Select, install and configure sensors, transmitters and DDC Hardware such that the maximum error of the measured value at the input of the DDC hardware is less than the maximum allowable error specified for the sensor or instrumentation.

1.7 SUBCONTRACTOR SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS

Perform all work in this section in accordance with the paragraph entitled CONTRACTOR SPECIAL REQUIREMENTS in Section 01 30 00 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 EQUIPMENT

2.1.1 General Requirements

All products used to meet this specification must meet the indicated requirements, but not all products specified here will be required by every project. All products must meet the requirements both Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC and this Section.

2.1.2 Operation Environment Requirements

Unless otherwise specified, provide products rated for continuous operation under the following conditions:

2.1.2.1 Pressure

Pressure conditions normally encountered in the installed location.

2.1.2.2 Vibration

Vibration conditions normally encountered in the installed location.

2.1.2.3 Temperature

- a. Products installed indoors: Ambient temperatures in the range of 32 to 112 degrees F and temperature conditions outside this range normally

encountered at the installed location.

- b. Products installed outdoors or in unconditioned indoor spaces: Ambient temperatures in the range of -35 to +151 degrees F and temperature conditions outside this range normally encountered at the installed location.

2.1.2.4 Humidity

10 to 95 percent relative humidity, non-condensing and also humidity conditions outside this range normally encountered at the installed location.

2.2 WEATHERSHIELDS

Provide weathershields constructed of galvanized steel painted white, unpainted aluminum, aluminum painted white, or white PVC.

2.3 WIRE AND CABLE

Provide wire and cable meeting the requirements of NFPA 70 and NFPA 90A in addition to the requirements of this specification and referenced specifications.

2.3.1 Terminal Blocks

For terminal blocks which are not integral to other equipment, provide terminal blocks which are insulated, modular, feed-through, clamp style with recessed captive screw-type clamping mechanism, suitable for DIN rail mounting, and which have enclosed sides or end plates and partition plates for separation.

2.3.2 Control Wiring for Binary Signals

For Control Wiring for Binary Signals, provide 18 AWG copper or thicker wire rated for 300-volt service.

2.3.3 Control Wiring for Analog Signals

For Control Wiring for Analog Signals, provide 18 AWG or thicker, copper, single- or multiple-twisted wire meeting the following requirements:

- a. minimum 2 inch lay of twist
- b. 100 percent shielded pairs
- c. at least 300-volt insulation
- d. each pair has a 20 AWG tinned-copper drain wire and individual overall pair insulation
- e. cables have an overall aluminum-polyester or tinned-copper cable-shield tape, overall 20 AWG tinned-copper cable drain wire, and overall cable insulation.

2.3.4 Power Wiring for Control Devices

For 24-volt circuits, provide insulated copper 18 AWG or thicker wire rated for 300 VAC service. For 120-volt circuits, provide 14 AWG or

thicker stranded copper wire rated for 600-volt service.

2.3.5 Transformers

Provide UL 5085-3 approved transformers. Select transformers sized so that the connected load is no greater than 80 percent of the transformer rated capacity.

2.4 AUTOMATIC CONTROL VALVES

Provide valves with stainless-steel stems and stuffing boxes with extended necks to clear the piping insulation. Provide valves with bodies meeting ASME B16.34 or ASME B16.15 pressure and temperature class ratings based on the design operating temperature and 150 percent of the system design operating pressure. Unless otherwise specified or indicated, provide valves meeting FCI 70-2 Class III leakage rating. Provide valves rated for modulating or two-position service as indicated, which close against a differential pressure indicated as the Close-Off pressure and which are Normally-Open, Normally-Closed, or Fail-In-Last-Position as indicated.

2.4.1 Valve Type

2.4.1.1 Liquid Service 150 Degrees F or Less

Use either globe valves or ball valves except that butterfly valves may be used for sizes 4 inch and larger.

2.4.1.2 Liquid Service Above 150 Degrees F

- a. Two-position valves: Use either globe valves or ball valves except that butterfly valves may be used for sizes 4 inch and larger.
- b. Modulating valves: Use globe valves except that butterfly valves may be used for sizes 4 inch and larger.

2.4.1.3 Steam Service

Use globe valves except that butterfly valves may be used for sizes 4 inch and larger.

2.4.2 Valve Flow Coefficient and Flow Characteristic

2.4.2.1 Two-Way Modulating Valves

Provide the valve coefficient (Cv) indicated. Provide equal-percentage flow characteristic for liquid service except for butterfly valves. Provide linear flow characteristic for steam service except for butterfly valves.

2.4.2.2 Three-Way Modulating Valves

Provide the valve coefficient (Cv) indicated. Provide linear flow characteristic with constant total flow throughout full plug travel.

2.4.3 Two-Position Valves

Use full line size full port valves with maximum available (Cv).

2.4.4 Globe Valves

2.4.4.1 Liquid Service Not Exceeding 150 Degrees F

- a. Valve body and body connections:
 - (1) valves 1-1/2 inches and smaller: brass or bronze body, with threaded or union ends
 - (2) valves from 2 inches to 3 inches inclusive: brass, bronze, or iron bodies. 2 inch valves with threaded connections; 2-1/2 to 3 inches valves with flanged connections
- b. Internal valve trim: Brass or bronze.
- c. Stems: Stainless steel.
- d. Provide valves compatible with a solution of 50 percent ethylene or propylene glycol.

2.4.4.2 Liquid Service Not Exceeding 250 Degrees F

- a. Valve body and body connections:
 - (1) valves 1-1/2 inches and smaller: brass or bronze body, with threaded or union ends
 - (2) valves from 2 inches to 3 inches inclusive: brass, bronze, or iron bodies. 2 inch valves with threaded connections; 2-1/2 to 3 inches valves with flanged connections
- b. Internal trim: Type 316 stainless steel including seats, seat rings, modulation plugs, valve stems, and springs.
- c. Provide valves with non-metallic parts suitable for a minimum continuous operating temperature of 250 degrees F or 50 degrees F above the system design temperature, whichever is higher.
- d. Provide valves compatible with a solution of 50 percent ethylene or propylene glycol

2.4.4.3 Hot water service 250 Degrees F and above

- a. Provide valve bodies conforming to ASME B16.34 Class 300. For valves 1 inch and larger provide valves with bodies which are carbon steel, globe type with welded ends. For valves smaller than 1 inch provide valves with socket-weld ends. Provide valves with virgin polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) packing. Provide valve and actuator combinations which are normally closed.
- b. Internal trim: Type 316 stainless steel including seats, seat rings, modulation plugs, valve stems, and springs.

2.4.4.4 Steam Service

For steam service, provide valves meeting the following requirements:

- a. Valve body and connections:

(1) valves 1-1/2 inches and smaller: complete body of brass or bronze, with threaded or union ends

(2) valves from 2 inches to 3 inches inclusive: body of brass, bronze, or carbon steel

(3) valves 4 inches and larger: body of carbon steel. 2 inch valves with threaded connections; valves 2-1/2 inches and larger with flanged connections.

- b. Internal Trim: Type 316 stainless steel including seats, seat rings, modulation plugs, valve stems, and springs.
- c. Valve sizing: sized for 15 psig inlet steam pressure with a maximum 12 psi differential through the valve at rated flow, except where indicated otherwise.

2.4.5 Ball Valves

2.4.5.1 Liquid Service Not Exceeding 150 Degrees F

- a. Valve body and connections:

(1) valves 1-1/2 inches and smaller: bodies of brass or bronze, with threaded or union ends

(2) valves from 2 inches to 3 inches inclusive: bodies of brass, bronze, or iron. 2 inch valves with threaded connections; valves from 2-1/2 to 3 inches with flanged connections.

- b. Ball: Stainless steel or nickel-plated brass or chrome-plated brass.
- c. Seals: Reinforced Teflon seals and EPDM O-rings.
- d. Stem: Stainless steel, blow-out proof.
- e. Provide valves compatible with a solution of 50 percent ethylene or propylene glycol.

2.4.6 Butterfly Valves

Provide butterfly valves which are threaded lug type suitable for dead-end service and modulation to the fully-closed position, with carbon-steel bodies or with ductile iron bodies in accordance with ASTM A536. Provide butterfly valves with non-corrosive discs, stainless steel shafts supported by bearings, and EPDM seats suitable for temperatures from -20 to +250 degrees F. Provide valves with rated Cv of the Cv at 70 percent (60 degrees) open position. Provide valves meeting FCI 70-2 Class VI leakage rating.

2.4.7 Pressure Independent Control Valves (PICV)

Provide pressure independent control valves which include a regulator valve which maintains the differential pressure across a flow control valve. Pressure independent control valves must accurately control the flow from 0-100 percent full rated flow regardless of changes in the piping pressure and not vary the flow more than plus or minus 5 percent at any given flow control valve position when the PICV differential pressure lies between the manufacturer's stated minimum and maximum. The rated

minimum differential pressure for steady flow must not exceed 5 psid across the PICV. Provide either globe or ball type valves meeting the indicated requirements for globe and ball valves. Provide valves with a flow tag listing full rated flow and minimum required pressure drop. Provide valves with factory installed Pressure/Temperature ports ("Pete's Plugs") to measure the pressure drop to determine the valve flow rate.

2.4.8 Duct-Coil and Terminal-Unit-Coil Valves

For duct or terminal-unit coils provide control valves with either screw type or solder-type ends.

2.5 DAMPERS

2.5.1 Damper Assembly

Provide single damper sections with blades no longer than 48 inches and which are no higher than 72 inches and damper blade width of 8 inches or less. When larger sizes are required, combine damper sections. Provide dampers made of steel, or other materials where indicated and with assembly frames constructed of 0.07 inch minimum thickness galvanized steel channels with mitered and welded corners. Steel channel frames constructed of 0.06 inch minimum thickness are acceptable provided the corners are reinforced.

- a. Flat blades must be made rigid by folding the edges. Blade-operating linkages must be within the frame so that blade-connecting devices within the same damper section must not be located directly in the air stream.
- b. Damper axles must be 1/2 inch minimum, plated steel rods supported in the damper frame by stainless steel or bronze bearings. Blades mounted vertically must be supported by thrust bearings.
- c. Provide dampers which do not exceed a pressure drop through the damper of 0.04 inches water gauge at 1000 ft/min in the wide-open position. Provide dampers with frames not less than 2 inch in width. Provide dampers which have been tested in accordance with AMCA 500-D.

2.5.2 Operating Linkages

For operating links external to dampers, such as crank arms, connecting rods, and line shafting for transmitting motion from damper actuators to dampers, provide links able to withstand a load equal to at least 300 percent of the maximum required damper-operating force without deforming. Rod lengths must be adjustable. Links must be brass, bronze, zinc-coated steel, or stainless steel. Working parts of joints and clevises must be brass, bronze, or stainless steel. Adjustments of crank arms must control the open and closed positions of dampers.

2.5.3 Damper Types

2.5.3.1 Flow Control Dampers

Provide parallel-blade or opposed blade type dampers for outside air, return air, relief air, exhaust, face and bypass dampers as indicated on the Damper Schedule. Blades must have interlocking edges. The channel frames of the dampers must be provided with jamb seals to minimize air leakage. Unless otherwise indicated, dampers must meet AMCA 511 Class 1A

requirements. Outside air damper seals must be suitable for an operating temperature range of -40 to +167 degrees F. Dampers must be rated at not less than 2000 ft/min air velocity.

2.5.3.2 Mechanical Rooms and Other Utility Space Ventilation Dampers

Provide utility space ventilation dampers as indicated. Unless otherwise indicated provide AMCA 511 class 3 dampers. Provide dampers rated at not less than 1500 ft/min air velocity.

2.5.3.3 Smoke Dampers

Provide smoke-damper and actuator assemblies which meet the current requirements of NFPA 90A, UL 555, and UL 555S. For combination fire and smoke dampers provide dampers rated for 250 degrees F Class II leakage per UL 555S.

2.6 SENSORS AND INSTRUMENTATION

Unless otherwise specified, provide sensors and instrumentation which incorporate an integral transmitter. Sensors and instrumentation, including their transmitters, must meet the specified accuracy and drift requirements at the input of the connected DDC Hardware's analog-to-digital conversion.

2.6.1 Analog and Binary Transmitters

Provide transmitters which match the characteristics of the sensor. Transmitters providing analog values must produce a linear 4-20 mAdc, 0-10 Vdc signal corresponding to the required operating range and must have zero and span adjustment. Transmitters providing binary values must have dry contacts rated at 1A at 24 Volts AC.

2.6.2 Network Transmitters

Sensors and Instrumentation incorporating an integral network connection are considered DDC Hardware and must meet the DDC Hardware requirements of Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS when used in a BACnet network.

2.6.3 Temperature Sensors

Provide the same sensor type throughout the project. Temperature sensors may be provided without transmitters. Where transmitters are used, the range must be the smallest available from the manufacturer and suitable for the application such that the range encompasses the expected range of temperatures to be measured. The end to end accuracy includes the combined effect of sensitivity, hysteresis, linearity and repeatability between the measured variable and the end user interface (graphic presentation) including transmitters if used.

2.6.3.1 Sensor Accuracy and Stability of Control

2.6.3.1.1 Conditioned Space Temperature

Plus or minus 0.5 degree F over the operating range.

2.6.3.1.2 Unconditioned Space Temperature

- a. Plus or minus 1 degree F over the range of 30 to 131 degrees F AND
- b. Plus or minus 4 degrees F over the rest of the operating range.

2.6.3.1.3 Duct Temperature

Plus or minus 0.5 degree F

2.6.3.1.4 Outside Air Temperature

- a. Plus or minus 2 degrees F over the range of -30 to +130 degrees F AND
- b. Plus or minus 1 degree F over the range of 30 to 130 degrees F.

2.6.3.1.5 High Temperature Hot Water

Plus or minus 3.6 degrees F.

2.6.3.1.6 Chilled Water

Plus or minus 0.8 degrees F over the range of 35 to 65 degrees F.

2.6.3.1.7 Dual Temperature Water

Plus or minus 2 degrees F.

2.6.3.1.8 Heating Hot Water

Plus or minus 2 degrees F.

2.6.3.1.9 Condenser Water

Plus or minus 2 degrees F.

2.6.3.2 Transmitter Drift

The maximum allowable transmitter drift: 0.25 degrees F per year.

2.6.3.3 Point Temperature Sensors

Point Sensors must be encapsulated in epoxy, series 300 stainless steel, anodized aluminum, or copper.

2.6.3.4 Temperature Sensor Details

2.6.3.4.1 Room Type

Provide the sensing element components within a decorative protective cover suitable for surrounding decor.

2.6.3.4.2 Duct Probe Type

Ensure the probe is long enough to properly sense the air stream temperature.

2.6.3.4.3 Duct Averaging Type

Continuous averaging sensors must be one foot in length for each 1 square foot of duct cross-sectional area, and a minimum length of 5 feet.

2.6.3.4.4 Pipe Immersion Type

For pipes with larger than 3 inch diameter, provide minimum 3 inch immersion. For pipes with less than 3 inch diameter, provide immersion at least half the diameter of the pipe. Provide each sensor with a corresponding pipe-mounted sensor well, unless indicated otherwise. Sensor wells must be stainless steel when used in steel piping, and brass when used in copper piping.

2.6.3.4.5 Outside Air Type

Provide the sensing element rated for outdoor use

2.6.4 Relative Humidity Sensor

Relative humidity sensors must use bulk polymer resistive or thin film capacitive type non-saturating sensing elements capable of withstanding a saturated condition without permanently affecting calibration or sustaining damage. The sensors must include removable protective membrane filters. Where required for exterior installation, sensors must be capable of surviving below freezing temperatures and direct contact with moisture without affecting sensor calibration. When used indoors, the sensor must be capable of being exposed to a condensing air stream (100 percent relative humidity) with no adverse effect to the sensor's calibration or other harm to the instrument. The sensor must be of the wall-mounted or duct-mounted type, as required by the application, and must be provided with any required accessories. Sensors used in duct high-limit applications must have a bulk polymer resistive sensing element. Duct-mounted sensors must be provided with a duct probe designed to protect the sensing element from dust accumulation and mechanical damage. Relative humidity (RH) sensors must measure relative humidity over a range of 0 percent to 100 percent with an accuracy of plus or minus 3 percent. RH sensors must function over a temperature range of 40 to 135 degrees F and must not drift more than 1 percent per year.

2.6.5 Carbon Dioxide (CO2) Sensors

Provide photometric type CO2 sensors with integral transducers and linear output. Carbon dioxide (CO2) sensors must measure CO2 concentrations between 0 to 2000 parts per million (ppm) using non-dispersible infrared (NDIR) technology with an accuracy of plus or minus 50 ppm and a maximum response time of 1 minute. The sensor must be rated for operation at ambient air temperatures within the range of 32 to 122 degrees F and relative humidity within the range of 20 to 95 percent (non-condensing). The sensor must have a maximum drift of 2 percent per year. The sensor chamber must be manufactured with a non-corrosive material that does not affect carbon dioxide sample concentration. Duct mounted sensors must be provided with a duct probe designed to protect the sensing element from dust accumulation and mechanical damage. The sensor must have a calibration interval no less than 5 years.

2.6.6 Differential Pressure Instrumentation

2.6.6.1 Differential Pressure Sensors

Provide Differential Pressure Sensors with ranges as indicated or as required for the application. Pressure sensor ranges must not exceed the high end range indicated on the Points Schedule by more than 50 percent. The over pressure rating must be a minimum of 150 percent of the highest design pressure of either input to the sensor. The accuracy must be plus or minus 1 percent of full scale. The sensor must have a maximum drift of 2 percent per year

2.6.6.2 Differential Pressure Switch

Provide differential pressure switches with a user-adjustable setpoint which are sized for the application such that the setpoint is between 25 percent and 75 percent of the full range. The over pressure rating must be a minimum of 150 percent of the highest design pressure of either input to the sensor. The switch must have two sets of contacts and each contact must have a rating greater than it's connected load. Contacts must open or close upon rise of pressure above the setpoint or drop of pressure below the setpoint as indicated.

2.6.7 Flow Sensors

2.6.7.1 Airflow Measurement Array (AFMA)

2.6.7.1.1 Airflow Straightener

Provide AFMAs which contain an airflow straightener if required by the AFMA manufacturer's published installation instructions. The straightener must be contained inside a flanged sheet metal casing, with the AFMA located as specified according to the published recommendation of the AFMA manufacturer. In the absence of published documentation, provide airflow straighteners if there is any duct obstruction within 5 duct diameters upstream of the AFMA. Air-flow straighteners, where required, must be constructed of 0.125 inch aluminum honeycomb and the depth of the straightener must not be less than 1.5 inches.

2.6.7.1.2 Resistance to Airflow

The resistance to air flow through the AFMA, including the airflow straightener must not exceed 0.085 inch water gauge at an airflow of 2,000 fpm. AFMA construction must be suitable for operation at airflows of up to 5000 fpm over a temperature range of 40 to 120 degrees F.

2.6.7.1.3 Outside Air Temperature

In outside air measurement or in low-temperature air delivery applications, provide an AFMA certified by the manufacturer to be accurate as specified over a temperature range of -20 to +151 degrees F.

2.6.7.1.4 Pitot Tube AFMA

Each Pitot Tube AFMA must contain an array of velocity sensing elements. The velocity sensing elements must be of the multiple pitot tube type with averaging manifolds. The sensing elements must be distributed across the duct cross section in the quantity and pattern specified or recommended by the published installation instructions of the AFMA manufacturer.

- a. Pitot Tube AFMAs for use in airflows over 600 fpm must have an accuracy of plus or minus 5 percent over a range of 500 to 2500 fpm.
- b. Pitot Tube AFMAs for use in airflows under 600 fpm must have an accuracy of plus or minus 5 percent over a range of 125 to 2500 fpm.

2.6.7.1.5 Electronic AFMA

Each electronic AFMA must consist of an array of velocity sensing elements of the resistance temperature detector (RTD) or thermistor type. The sensing elements must be distributed across the duct cross section in the quantity and pattern specified or recommended by the published application data of the AFMA manufacturer. Electronic AFMAs must have an accuracy of plus or minus 5 percent over a range of 125 to 5,000 fpm and the output must be temperature compensated over a range of 32 to 212 degrees F.

2.6.7.1.6 Fan Inlet Measurement Devices

Fan inlet measurement devices cannot be used unless indicated on the drawings or schedules.

2.6.7.2 Orifice Plate

Orifice plate must be made of an austenitic stainless steel sheet of 0.125 inch nominal thickness with an accuracy of plus or minus 1 percent of full flow. The orifice plate must be flat within 0.002 inches. The orifice surface roughness must not exceed 20 micro-inches. The thickness of the cylindrical face of the orifice must not exceed 2 percent of the pipe inside diameter or 12.5 percent of the orifice diameter, whichever is smaller. The upstream edge of the orifice must be square and sharp. Where orifice plates are used, concentric orifice plates must be used in all applications except steam flow measurement in horizontal pipelines.

2.6.7.3 Flow Nozzle

Flow nozzle must be made of austenitic stainless steel with an accuracy of plus or minus 1 percent of full flow. The inlet nozzle form must be elliptical and the nozzle throat must be the quadrant of an ellipse. The thickness of the nozzle wall and flange must be such that distortion of the nozzle throat from strains caused by the pipeline temperature and pressure, flange bolting, or other methods of installing the nozzle in the pipeline must not cause the accuracy to degrade beyond the specified limit. The outside diameter of the nozzle flange or the design of the flange facing must be such that the nozzle throat must be centered accurately in the pipe.

2.6.7.4 Venturi Tube

Venturi tube must be made of cast iron or cast steel and must have an accuracy of plus or minus 1 percent of full flow. The throat section must be lined with austenitic stainless steel. Thermal expansion characteristics of the lining must be the same as that of the throat casting material. The surface of the throat lining must be machined to a plus or minus 50 micro inch finish, including the short curvature leading from the converging entrance section into the throat.

2.6.7.5 Annular Pitot Tube

Annular pitot tube must be made of austenitic stainless steel with an accuracy of plus or minus 2 percent of full flow and a repeatability of plus or minus 0.5 percent of measured value. The unit must have at least one static port and no less than four total head pressure ports with an averaging manifold.

2.6.7.6 Insertion Turbine Flowmeter

Provide dual axial turbine flowmeter with all installation hardware necessary to enable insertion and removal of the meter without system shutdown. All parts must meet or exceed the pressure classification of the pipe system it is installed in. Insertion Turbine Flowmeter accuracy must be plus or minus 0.5 percent of rate at calibrated velocity., within plus or minus of rate over a 10:1 turndown and within plus or minus 2 percent of rate over a 50:1 turndown. Repeatability must be plus or minus 0.25 percent of reading. The meter flow sensing element must operate over a range suitable for the installed location with a pressure loss limited to 1 percent of operating pressure at maximum flow rate. The flowmeter ,must include either dry contact pulse outputs, 4-20mA, 0-10Vdc or 0-5Vdc outputs. The turbine rotor assembly must be constructed of Series 300 stainless steel and use Teflon seals.

2.6.7.7 Vortex Shedding Flowmeter

Vortex Shedding Flowmeter accuracy must be within plus or minus 0.8 percent of the actual reading over the range of the meter. Steam meters must contain density compensation by direct measurement of temperature. Mass flow inferred from specified steam pressure are not acceptable. The flow meter body must be made of austenitic stainless steel and include a weather tight NEMA 4X electronics enclosure. The vortex shedding flowmeter body must not require removal from the piping in order to replace the shedding sensor.

2.6.7.8 Ultrasonic Flow Meter

Provide Ultrasonic Flow Meters complete with matched transducers, self aligning installation hardware and transducer cables. Ultrasonic transducers must be optimized for the specific pipe and process conditions for the application. The flow meter accuracy must plus or minus 1 percent of rate from 0 to 40 ft/sec. The flowmeter must include either dry contact pulse outputs, 4-20mA, 0-10Vdc or 0-5Vdc output.

2.6.7.9 Insertion Magnetic Flow Meter

Provide insertion type magnetic flowmeters with all installation hardware necessary to enable insertion and removal of the meter without system shutdown. All parts must meet or exceed the pressure classification of the pipe system it is installed in. Flowmeter accuracy must be no greater than plus or minus 1 percent of rate from 2 to 20 feet/sec. Wetted material parts must be 300 series stainless steel. The flowmeter must include either dry contact pulse outputs, 4-20mA, 0-10Vdc or 0-5Vdc outputs.

2.6.7.10 Positive Displacement Flow Meter

The flow meter must be a direct reading, gerotor, nutating disc or vane type displacement device rated for liquid service as indicated. A counter

must be mounted on top of the meter, and must consist of a non-resettable mechanical totalizer for local reading, and a pulse transmitter for remote reading. The totalizer must have a six digit register to indicate the volume passed through the meter in gallons, and a sweep-hand dial to indicate down to 0.25 gallons. The pulse transmitter must have a hermetically sealed reed switch which is activated by magnets fixed on gears of the counter. The meter must have a bronze body with threaded or flanged connections as required for the application. Output accuracy must be plus or minus 2 percent of the flow range. The maximum pressure drop at full flow must be 5 psig.

2.6.7.11 Flow Meters, Paddle Type

Sensor must be non-magnetic, with forward curved impeller blades designed for water containing debris. Sensor accuracy must be plus or minus 1 percent of rate of flow, minimum operating flow velocity must be 1 foot per second. Sensor repeatability and linearity must be plus or minus 1 percent. Materials which will be wetted must be made from non-corrosive materials and must not contaminate water. The sensor must be rated for installation in pipes of 3 to 40 inch diameters. The transmitter housing must be a NEMA 250 Type 4 enclosure.

2.6.7.12 Flow Switch

Flow switch must have a repetitive accuracy of plus or minus 10 percent of actual flow setting. Switch actuation must be adjustable over the operating flow range, and must be sized for the application such that the setpoint is between 25 percent and 75 percent of the full range.. The switch must have Form C snap-action contacts, rated for the application. The flow switch must have non flexible paddle with magnetically actuated contacts and be rated for service at a pressure greater than the installed conditions. Flow switch for use in sewage system must be rated for use in corrosive environments encountered.

2.6.8 Electrical Instruments

Provide Electrical Instruments with an input range as indicated or sized for the application. Unless otherwise specified, AC instrumentation must be suitable for 60 Hz operation.

2.6.8.1 Current Transducers

Current transducers must accept an AC current input and must have an accuracy of plus or minus 2 percent of full scale. The device must have a means for calibration. Current transducers for variable frequency applications must be rated for variable frequency operation.

2.6.8.2 Current Sensing Relays (CSRs)

Current sensing relays (CSRs) must provide a normally-open contact with a voltage and amperage rating greater than its connected load. Current sensing relays must be of split-core design. The CSR must be rated for operation at 200 percent of the connected load. Voltage isolation must be a minimum of 600 volts. The CSR must auto-calibrate to the connected load or be adjustable and field calibrated. Current sensors for variable frequency applications must be rated for variable frequency operation.

2.6.8.3 Voltage Transducers

Voltage transducers must accept an AC voltage input and have an accuracy of plus or minus 0.25 percent of full scale. The device must have a means for calibration. Line side fuses for transducer protection must be provided.

2.6.9 Temperature Switch

2.6.9.1 Duct Mount Temperature Low Limit Safety Switch (Freezestat)

Duct mount temperature low limit switches (Freezestats) must be manual reset, low temperature safety switches at least 1 foot long per square foot of coverage which must respond to the coldest 18 inch segment with an accuracy of plus or minus 3.6 degrees F. The switch must have a field-adjustable setpoint with a range of at least 30 to 50 degrees F. The switch must have two sets of contacts, and each contact must have a rating greater than its connected load. Contacts must open or close upon drop of temperature below setpoint as indicated and must remain in this state until reset.

2.6.9.2 Pipe Mount Temperature Limit Switch (Aquastat)

Pipe mount temperature limit switches (aquastats) must have a field adjustable setpoint between 60 and 90 degrees F, an accuracy of plus or minus 3.6 degrees F and a 10 degrees F fixed deadband. The switch must have two sets of contacts, and each contact must have a rating greater than its connected load. Contacts must open or close upon change of temperature above or below setpoint as indicated.

2.6.10 Damper End Switches

Each end switch must be a hermetically sealed switch with a trip lever and over-travel mechanism. The switch enclosure must be suitable for mounting on the duct exterior and must permit setting the position of the trip lever that actuates the switch. The trip lever must be aligned with the damper blade.

End switches integral to an electric damper actuator are allowed as long as at least one is adjustable over the travel of the actuator.

2.6.11 Air Quality Sensors

Provide full spectrum air quality sensors using a hot wire element based on the Taguchi principle. The sensor must monitor a wide range of gaseous volatile organic components common in indoor air contaminants like paint fumes, solvents, cigarette smoke, and vehicle exhaust. The sensor must automatically compensate for temperature and humidity, have span and calibration potentiometers, operate on 24 VDC power with output of 0-10 VDC, and have a service rating of 32 to 140 degrees F and 5 to 95 percent relative humidity.

2.6.11.1 2.2.4.2 Particulate Monitor (Ripped bag sensor)

Provide particulate monitor sensor, coordinate compatibility with dust collectors being provided. Particulate monitor shall employ charge induction sensing, or laser light scattering technology for continuous monitoring of particulate in ducts. Sensor service shall be rated for 32 to 140 degrees F and 5 to 95 percent relative humidity. Accuracy shall be

+/-10%. Sensor shall have two alarm relay outputs, particulate 4-20mA transmitter. Follow manufacturer's recommendations and placement requirements.

2.7 INDICATING DEVICES

All indicating devices must display readings in English (inch-pound) units.

2.7.1 Thermometers

Provide bi-metal type thermometers at locations indicated. Thermometers must have either 9 inch long scales or 3.5 inch diameter dials, with insertion, immersion, or averaging elements. Provide matching thermowells for pipe-mounted installations. Select scale ranges suitable for the intended service, with the normal operating temperature near the scale's midpoint. The thermometer's accuracy must be plus or minus 2 percent of the scale range.

2.7.1.1 Piping System Thermometers

Piping system thermometers must have brass, malleable iron or aluminum alloy case and frame, clear protective face, permanently stabilized glass tube with indicating-fluid column, white face, black numbers, and a 9 inch scale. Piping system thermometers must have an accuracy of plus or minus 1 percent of scale range. Thermometers for piping systems must have rigid stems with straight, angular, or inclined pattern. Thermometer stems must have expansion heads as required to prevent breakage at extreme temperatures. On rigid-stem thermometers, the space between bulb and stem must be filled with a heat-transfer medium.

2.7.1.2 Air-Duct Thermometers

Air-duct thermometers must have perforated stem guards and 45-degree adjustable duct flanges with locking mechanism.

2.7.2 Pressure Gauges

Provide pipe-mounted pressure gauges at the locations indicated. Gauges must conform to ASME B40.100 and have a 4 inch diameter dial and shutoff cock. Select scale ranges suitable for the intended service, with the normal operating pressure near the scale's midpoint. The gauge's accuracy must be plus or minus 2 percent of the scale range.

Gauges must be suitable for field or panel mounting as required, must have black legend on white background, and must have a pointer traveling through a 270-degree arc. Gauge range must be suitable for the application with an upper end of the range not to exceed 150 percent of the design upper limit. Accuracy must be plus or minus 3 percent of scale range. Gauges must meet requirements of ASME B40.100.

2.7.3 Low Differential Pressure Gauges

Gauges for low differential pressure measurements must be a minimum of 3.5 inch (nominal) size with two sets of pressure taps, and must have a diaphragm-actuated pointer, white dial with black figures, and pointer zero adjustment. Gauge range must be suitable for the application with an upper end of the range not to exceed 150 percent of the design upper limit. Accuracy must be plus or minus two percent of scale range.

2.8 OUTPUT DEVICES

2.8.1 Actuators

Actuators must be electric (electronic). All actuators must be normally open (NO), normally closed (NC) or fail-in-last-position (FILP) as indicated. Normally open and normally closed actuators must be of mechanical spring return type. Electric actuators must have an electronic cut off or other means to provide burnout protection if stalled. Actuators must have a visible position indicator. Actuators must smoothly and fully open or close the devices to which they are applied. Electric actuators must have a full stroke response time in both directions of 90 seconds or less at rated load. Electric actuators must be of the foot-mounted type with an oil-immersed gear train or the direct-coupled type. Where multiple electric actuators operate from a common signal, the actuators must provide an output signal identical to its input signal to the additional devices. All actuators must be rated for their operating environment. Actuators used outdoors must be designed and rated for outdoor use. Actuators under continuous exposure to water, such as those used in sumps, must be submersible.

Actuators incorporating an integral network connection are considered DDC Hardware and must meet the DDC Hardware requirements of Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS.

2.8.1.1 Valve Actuators

Valve actuators must provide shutoff pressures and torques as indicated on the Valve Schedule.

2.8.1.2 Damper Actuators

Damper actuators must provide the torque necessary per damper manufacturer's instructions to modulate the dampers smoothly over its full range of operation and torque must be at least 6 inch-pounds/1 square foot of damper area for opposed blade dampers and 9 inch-pounds/1 square foot of damper area for parallel blade dampers.

2.8.1.3 Electric Actuators

Each actuator must have distinct markings indicating the full-open and full-closed position. Each actuator must deliver the torque required for continuous uniform motion and must have internal end switches to limit the travel, or be capable of withstanding continuous stalling without damage. Actuators must function properly within 85 to 110 percent of rated line voltage. Provide actuators with hardened steel running shafts and gears of steel or copper alloy. Fiber or reinforced nylon gears may be used for torques less than 16 inch-pounds.

- a. Two-position actuators must be single direction, spring return, or reversing type. Two position actuator signals may either be the control power voltage or line voltage as needed for torque or appropriate interlock circuits.
- b. Modulating actuators must be capable of stopping at any point in the cycle, and starting in either direction from any point. Actuators must be equipped with a switch for reversing direction, and a button to disengage the clutch to allow manual adjustments. Provide the actuator with a hand crank for manual adjustments, as applicable.

Modulating actuator input signals can either be a 4 to 20 mA_{dc} or a 0-10 VDC signal.

- c. Floating or pulse width modulation actuators are acceptable for non-fail safe applications unless indicated otherwise provided that the floating point control (timed actuation) must have a scheduled re-calibration of span and position no more than once a day and no less than once a week. The schedule for the re-calibration should not affect occupied conditions and be staggered between equipment to prevent falsely loading or unloading central plant equipment.

2.8.2 Relays

Relays must have contacts rated for the intended application, indicator light, and dust proof enclosure. The indicator light must be lit when the coil is energized and off when coil is not energized.

Control relay contacts must have utilization category and ratings selected for the application. Each set of contacts must incorporate a normally open (NO), normally closed (NC) and common contact. Relays must be rated for a minimum life of one million operations.

2.9 USER INPUT DEVICES

User Input Devices, including potentiometers, switches and momentary contact push-buttons. Potentiometers must be of the thumb wheel or sliding bar type. Momentary Contact Push-Buttons may include an adjustable timer for their output. User input devices must be labeled for their function.

2.10 MULTIFUNCTION DEVICES

Multifunction devices are products which combine the functions of multiple sensor, user input or output devices into a single product. Unless otherwise specified, the multifunction device must meet all requirements of each component device. Where the requirements for the component devices conflict, the multifunction device must meet the most stringent of the requirements.

2.10.1 Current Sensing Relay Command Switch

The Current Sensing Relay portion must meet all requirements of the Current Sensing Relay input device. The Command Switch portion must meet all requirements of the Relay output device except that it must have at least one normally-open (NO) contact.

Current Sensing Relays used for Variable Frequency Drives must be rated for Variable Frequency applications unless installed on the source side of the drive. If used in this situation, the threshold for showing status must be set to allow for the VFD's control power when the drive is not enabled and provide indication of operation when the drive is enabled at minimum speed.

2.10.2 Space Sensor Module

Space Sensor Modules must be multifunction devices incorporating a temperature sensor and one or more of the following as specified and indicated on the Space Sensor Module Schedule:

- a. A temperature indicating device.
- b. A User Input Device which must adjust a temperature setpoint output.
- c. A User Input Momentary Contact Button and an output to the control system indicating zone occupancy.
- d. A three position User Input Switch labeled to indicate heating, cooling and off positions ('HEAT-COOL-OFF' switch) and providing corresponding outputs to the control system.
- e. A two position User Input Switch labeled with 'AUTO' and 'ON' positions and providing corresponding output to the control system..
- f. A multi-position User Input Switch with 'OFF' and at least two fan speed positions and providing corresponding outputs to the control system.

Space Sensor Modules cannot contain mercury (Hg).

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 General Installation Requirements

Perform the installation under the supervision of competent technicians regularly employed in the installation of DDC systems.

3.1.1.1 Device Mounting Criteria

All devices must be installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and as specified and indicated. Control devices to be installed in piping and ductwork must be provided with required gaskets, flanges, thermal compounds, insulation, piping, fittings, and manual valves for shutoff, equalization, purging, and calibration. Strap-on temperature sensing elements must not be used except as specified. Spare thermowells must be installed adjacent to each thermowell containing a sensor and as indicated. Devices located outdoors must have a weathershield.

3.1.1.2 Labels and Tags

Match labels and tags to the unique identifiers indicated on the As-Built drawings. Label all enclosures and instrumentation. Tag all sensors and actuators in mechanical rooms. Tag airflow measurement arrays to show flow rate range for signal output range, duct size, and pitot tube AFMA flow coefficient. Tag duct static pressure taps at the location of the pressure tap. Provide plastic or metal tags, mechanically attached directly to each device or attached by a metal chain or wire. Labels exterior to protective enclosures must be engraved plastic and mechanically attached to the enclosure or instrumentation. Labels inside protective enclosures may attached using adhesive, but must not be hand written.

3.1.2 Weathershield

Provide weathershields for sensors located outdoors. Install weathershields such that they prevent the sun from directly striking the

sensor and prevent rain from directly striking or dripping onto the sensor. Install weather shields with adequate ventilation so that the sensing element responds to the ambient conditions of the surroundings. When installing weathershields near outside air intake ducts, install them such that normal outside air flow does not cause rainwater to strike the sensor.

3.1.3 Room Instrument Mounting

Mount room instruments, including but not limited to wall mounted non-adjustable space sensor modules and sensors located in occupied spaces, 48 inches above the floor unless otherwise indicated. Install adjustable devices to be ADA compliant unless otherwise indicated on the Room Sensor Schedule:

- a. Space Sensor Modules for Fan Coil Units may be either unit or wall mounted but not mounted on an exterior wall.
- b. Wall mount all other Space Sensor Modules.

3.1.4 Indication Devices Installed in Piping and Liquid Systems

Provide snubbers for gauges in piping systems subject to pulsation. For gauges for steam service use pigtail fittings with cock. Install thermometers and temperature sensing elements in liquid systems in thermowells. Provide spare Pressure/Temperature Ports (Pete's Plug) for all temperature and pressure sensing elements installed in liquid systems for calibration/testing.

3.1.5 Switches

3.1.5.1 Temperature Limit Switch

Provide a temperature limit switch (freezestat) to sense the temperature at the location indicated. Provide a sufficient number of temperature limit switches (freezestats) to provide complete coverage of the duct section but no less than 1 foot in length per square foot of cross sectional area. Install manual reset limit switches in approved, accessible locations where they can be reset easily. Install temperature limit switch (freezestat) sensing elements in a side-to-side (not top-to-bottom) serpentine pattern with the relay section at the highest point and in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

3.1.5.2 Hand-Off Auto Switches

Wire safety controls such as smoke detectors and freeze protection thermostats to protect the equipment during both hand and auto operation.

3.1.6 Temperature Sensors

Install temperature sensors in locations that are accessible and provide a good representation of sensed media. Installations in dead spaces are not acceptable. Calibrate and install sensors according to manufacturer's instructions. Select sensors only for intended application as designated or recommended by manufacturer.

3.1.6.1 Room Temperature Sensors

Mount the sensors on interior walls to sense the average room temperature

at the locations indicated. Avoid locations near heat sources such as copy machines or locations by supply air outlet drafts. Mount the center of all user-adjustable sensors 48 inches above the floor to meet ADA requirements. Non user-adjustable sensors can be mounted as indicated in paragraph ROOM INSTRUMENT MOUNTING.

3.1.6.2 Duct Temperature Sensors

3.1.6.2.1 Probe Type

Place tip of the sensor in the middle of the airstream or in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations or instructions. Provide a gasket between the sensor housing and the duct wall. Seal the duct penetration air tight. When installed in insulated duct, provide enclosure or stand off fitting to accommodate the thickness of duct insulation to allow for maintenance or replacement of the sensor and wiring terminations. Seal the duct insulation penetration vapor tight.

3.1.6.2.2 Averaging Type

Weave the sensing element in a serpentine fashion from side to side perpendicular to the flow, across the duct or air handler cross-section, using durable non-metal supports in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions. Avoid tight radius bends or kinking of the sensing element. Prevent contact between the sensing element and the duct or air handler internals. Provide a duct access door at the sensor location. The access door must be hinged on the side, factory insulated, have cam type locks, and be as large as the duct will permit, maximum 18 by 18 inches. For sensors inside air handlers, the sensors must be fully accessible through the air handler's access doors without removing any of the air handler's internals.

3.1.6.3 Immersion Temperature Sensors

Provide thermowells for sensors measuring piping, tank, or pressure vessel temperatures. Locate wells to sense continuous flow conditions. Do not install wells using extension couplings. When installed on insulated piping, provide stand enclosure or stand off fitting to accommodate the thickness of the pipe insulation and allow for maintenance or replacement of the sensor or wiring terminations. Where piping diameters are smaller than the length of the wells, provide wells in piping at elbows to sense flow across entire area of well. Wells must not restrict flow area to less than 70 percent of pipe area. Increase piping size as required to avoid restriction. Provide the sensor well with a heat-sensitive transfer agent between the sensor and the well interior ensuring contact between the sensor and the well.

3.1.6.4 Outside Air Temperature Sensors

Provide outside air temperature sensors on the building's north side with a protective weather shade that does not inhibit free air flow across the sensing element, and protects the sensor from snow, ice, and rain. Location must not be near exhaust hoods and other areas such that it is not influenced by radiation or convection sources which may affect the reading. Provide a shield to shade the sensor from direct sunlight.

3.1.7 Air Flow Measurement Arrays (AFMA)

Locate Outside Air AFMAs downstream from the Outside Air filters.

Install AFMAs with the manufacturer's recommended minimum distances between upstream and downstream disturbances. Airflow straighteners may be used to reduce minimum distances as recommended by the AFMA manufacturer.

3.1.8 Duct Static Pressure Sensors

Locate the duct static pressure sensing tap at 75 percent of the distance between the first and last air terminal units. If the transmitter output is a 0-10Vdc signal, locate the transmitter in the same enclosure as the air handling unit (AHU) controller for the AHU serving the terminal units. If a remote duct static pressure sensor is to be used, run the signal wire back to the controller for the air handling unit.

3.1.9 Relative Humidity Sensors

Install relative humidity sensors in supply air ducts at least 10 feet downstream of humidity injection elements.

3.1.10 Dampers

3.1.10.1 Damper Actuators

Provide spring return actuators which fail to a position that protects the served equipment and space on all control dampers related to freeze protection or force protection. For all outside, makeup and relief dampers provide dampers which fail closed. Terminal fan coil units, terminal VAV units, convectors, and unit heaters may be non-spring return unless indicated otherwise. Do not mount actuators in the air stream. Do not connect multiple actuators to a common drive shaft. Install actuators so that their action seal the damper to the extent required to maintain leakage at or below the specified rate and so that they move the blades smoothly throughout the full range of motion.

3.1.10.2 Damper Installation

Install dampers straight and true, level in all planes, and square in all dimensions. Dampers must move freely without undue stress due to twisting, racking (parallelogramming), bowing, or other installation error. External linkages must operate smoothly over the entire range of motion, without deformation or slipping of any connecting rods, joints or brackets that will prevent a return to its normal position. Blades must close completely and leakage must not exceed that specified at the rated static pressure. Provide structural support for multi-section dampers. Acceptable methods of structural support include but are not limited to U-channel, angle iron, corner angles and bolts, bent galvanized steel stiffeners, sleeve attachments, braces, and building structure. Where multi-section dampers are installed in ducts or sleeves, they must not sag due to lack of support. Do not use jackshafts to link more than three damper sections. Do not use blade to blade linkages. Install outside and return air dampers such that their blades direct their respective air streams towards each other to provide for maximum mixing of air streams.

3.1.11 Valves

Install the valves in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

3.1.11.1 Valve Actuators

Provide spring return actuators on all control valves where freeze protection is required. Spring return actuators for terminal fan coil units, terminal VAV units, convectors, and unit heaters are not required unless indicated otherwise.

3.1.12 Thermometers and Gauges

3.1.12.1 Thermometers

Mount devices to allow reading while standing on the floor or ground, as applicable.

3.1.13 Wire and Cable

Provide complete electrical wiring for the Control System, including wiring to transformer primaries. Wire and Cable must be installed without splices between control devices and in accordance with NFPA 70 and NFPA 90A. Instrumentation grounding must be installed per the device manufacturer's instructions and as necessary to prevent ground loops, noise, and surges from adversely affecting operation of the system. Test installed ground rods as specified in IEEE 142. Cables and conductor wires must be tagged at both ends, with the identifier indicated on the shop drawings. Electrical work must be as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM and as indicated. Wiring external to enclosures must be run in raceways, except low-voltage control and low-voltage network wiring may be installed as follows:

- a. plenum rated cable in suspended ceilings over occupied spaces may be run without raceways
- b. nonmetallic-sheathed cables or metallic-armored cables may be installed as permitted by NFPA 70.

Install control circuit wiring not in raceways in a neat and safe manner. Wiring must not use the suspended ceiling system (including tiles, frames or hangers) for support. Where conduit or raceways are required, control circuit wiring must not run in the same conduit/raceway as power wiring over 50 volts. Run all circuits over 50 volts in conduit, metallic tubing, covered metal raceways, or armored cable.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 09 23.02

BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS
08/24

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

Provide a complete Direct Digital Control (DDC) system, except for the front end suitable for the control of the heating, ventilating and air conditioning (HVAC) and other building-level systems as specified and shown and in accordance with Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC.

1.1.1 System Requirements

Provide a system meeting the requirements of both Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC and this Section and with the following characteristics:

- a. Except for Gateways, the control system must be an open implementation of BACnet technology using ASHRAE 135 as the communications protocol. The system must use standard ASHRAE 135 Objects and Properties. The system must use standard ASHRAE 135 Services exclusively for communication over the network. Gateways to packaged units must communicate with other DDC hardware using ASHRAE 135 exclusively and may communicate with packaged equipment using other protocols. The control system must be installed such that any two devices on the Internetwork can communicate using standard ASHRAE 135 Services.
- b. Install and configure control hardware to provide ASHRAE 135 Objects and Properties as indicated and as needed to meet the requirements of this specification.

1.1.2 Verification of Specification Requirements

Review all specifications related to the control system installation and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancies before performing any work. If Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC or any other Section referenced in this specification is not included in the project specifications advise the Contracting Officer and either obtain the missing Section or obtain Contracting Officer approval before performing any work.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 135

(2020; Interpretation 1-8 2021; Errata 1-2 2021; Addenda CD 2021; Addenda BV-CE 2022; Interpretation 9-12 2022; Interpretation 13-24 2023; Addenda BV-CF 2023; Errata 3

2023) BACnet—A Data Communication Protocol
for Building Automation and Control
Networks

BACNET TESTING LABORATORIES (BTL)

BTL Guide (v.50; 2022) BACnet Testing Laboratory
Implementation Guidelines

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 802.3 (2022) Ethernet

TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (TIA)

TIA-485 (1998a; R 2012) Electrical Characteristics
of Generators and Receivers for Use in
Balanced Digital Multipoint Systems

U.S. FEDERAL COMMUNICATIONS COMMISSION (FCC)

FCC Part 15 Radio Frequency Devices (47 CFR 15)

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 916 (2015; Reprint Oct 2021) UL Standard for
Safety Energy Management Equipment

1.3 DEFINITIONS

For definitions related to this section, see Section 23 09 00
INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Submittal requirements related to this Section are specified in Section
23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

All products used to meet this specification must meet the indicated
requirements, but not all products specified here will be required by
every project. All products must meet the requirements of Section 23 09 00
INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC, Section 25 05 11.01 CYBERSECURITY
FOR FACILITY-RELATED CONTROL SYSTEMS and this Section.

2.1 NETWORK HARDWARE

2.1.1 BACnet Router

All BACnet Routers must be BACnet/IP Routers and must perform layer 3
routing of ASHRAE 135 packets over an IP network in accordance with
ASHRAE 135 Annex J and Clause 6. The router must provide the appropriate
connection to the IP network and connections to one or more ASHRAE 135
MS/TP networks. Devices used as BACnet Routers must meet the
requirements for DDC Hardware, and must support the NM-RC-B BIBB.

2.1.2 BACnet Gateways

In addition to the requirements for DDC Hardware, the BACnet Gateway must meet the following requirements:

- a. It must perform bi-directional protocol translation from one non-ASHRAE 135 protocol to ASHRAE 135. BACnet Gateways must incorporate a network connection to an ASHRAE 135 network (either BACnet over IP in accordance with Annex J or MS/TP) and a separate connection appropriate for the non-ASHRAE 135 protocol and media.
- b. It must retain its configuration after a power loss of an indefinite time, and must automatically return to their pre-power loss state once power is restored.
- c. It must allow bi-directional mapping of data between the non-ASHRAE 135 protocol and Standard Objects as defined in ASHRAE 135. It must support the DS-RP-B BIBB for Objects requiring read access and the DS-WP-B BIBB for Objects requiring write access.
- d. It must support the DS-COV-B BIBB.

Although Gateways must meet DDC Hardware requirements they are not DDC Hardware and must not be used when DDC Hardware is required.

2.1.3 Ethernet Switch

Ethernet Switches must be as specified in Section 25 05 11.01 CYBERSECURITY FOR FACILITY-RELATED CONTROL SYSTEMS.

2.2 CONTROL NETWORK WIRING

- a. BACnet MS/TP communications wiring must be in accordance with ASHRAE 135. The wiring must use shielded, three wire (twisted-pair with reference) cable with characteristic impedance between 100 and 120 ohms. Distributed capacitance between conductors must be less than 30 pF per foot.
- b. Building Control Network Backbone IP Network must use Ethernet media. Ethernet cables must be CAT-5e at a minimum and meet all requirements of IEEE 802.3.

2.3 DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL (DDC) HARDWARE

2.3.1 General Requirements

All DDC Hardware must meet the following requirements:

- a. It must be locally powered and must incorporate a light to indicate the device is receiving power.
- b. It must conform to the BTL Guide
- c. It must be BACnet Testing Laboratory (BTL) Listed.
- d. The Manufacturer's Product Data submittal for each piece of DDC Hardware must include the Protocol Implementation Conformance Statement (PICS) for that hardware as specified in Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC.

- e. It must communicate and be interoperable in accordance with ASHRAE 135 and have connections for BACnet IP or MS/TP control network wiring.
- f. Other than devices controlling terminal units or functioning solely as a BACnet Router, it must support DS-COV-B, DS-RPM-A and DS-RPM-B BIBBs.
- g. Devices supporting the DS-RP-A BIBB must also support the DS-COV-A BIBB.
- h. Application programs, configuration settings and communication information must be stored in a manner such that they persist through loss of power:
 - (1) Application programs must persist regardless of the length of time power is lost.
 - (2) Configured settings must persist for any loss of power less than 2,500 hours.
 - (3) Communication information, including but not limited to COV subscriptions, event reporting destinations, Notification Class Object settings, and internal communication settings, must persist for any loss of power less than 2,500 hours.
- i. Internal Clocks:
 - (1) Clocks in DDC Hardware incorporating a Clock must continue to function for 120 hours upon loss of power to the DDC Hardware.
 - (2) DDC Hardware incorporating a Clock must support the DM-TS-B or DM-UTC-B BIBB.
- j. It must have all functionality indicated and required to support the application (Sequence of Operation or portion thereof) in which it is used, including but not limited to providing Objects as specified and as indicated on the Points Schedule.
- k. In addition to these general requirements and the DDC Hardware Input-Output (I/O) Function requirements, all DDC Hardware must also meet any additional requirements for the application in which it is used (e.g. scheduling, alarming, trending, etc.).
- l. It must meet FCC Part 15 requirements and have UL 916 or equivalent safety listing.
- m. Device must support Commandable Objects to support Override requirements as detailed in PART 3 EXECUTION
- n. User interfaces which allow for modification of Properties or settings must be password-protected.
- o. Devices communicating BACnet MS/TP must meet the following requirements:
 - (1) Must have a configurable Max_Master Property.
 - (2) DDC Hardware other than hardware controlling a single terminal unit must have a configurable Max_Info_Frames Property.

- (3) Must respond to any valid request within 50 msec with either the appropriate response or with a response of "Reply Postponed".
- (4) Must use twisted pair with reference and shield (3-wire media) wiring, or twisted pair with shield (2-wire media) wiring and use half-wave rectification.
- p. Devices communicating BACnet/IP must use UDP Port 0xBAC0. Devices with configurable UDP Ports must default to 0xBAC0.
- q. All Device IDs, Network Numbers, and BACnet MAC addresses of devices must be fully configurable without limitation, except MS/TP MAC addresses may be limited by ASHRAE 135 requirements.
- r. DDC Hardware controlling a single terminal unit must have:
 - (1) Objects (including the Device Object) with an Object Name Property of at least 8 characters in length.
 - (2) A configurable Device Object Name.
 - (3) A configurable Device Object Description Property at least 16 characters in length.
- s. Except for Objects in DDC Hardware controlling a single terminal unit, all Objects (including Device Objects) must:
 - (1) Have a configurable Object Name Property of at least 12 characters in length.
 - (2) Have a configurable Object Description Property of at least 24 characters in length.
- t. For programmable DDC Hardware, provide and license to the project site all programming software required to program the Hardware in accordance with Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC.
- u. For programmable DDC Hardware, provide copies of the installed application programs (all software that is not common to every controller of the same manufacturer and model) as source code compatible with the supplied programming software in accordance with Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC. The submitted application program must be the complete application necessary for controller to function as installed and be sufficient to allow replacement of the installed controller with another controller of the same type.

2.3.2 Hardware Input-Output (I/O) Functions

DDC Hardware incorporating hardware input-output (I/O) functions must meet the following requirements:

2.3.2.1 Analog Inputs

DC Hardware analog inputs (AIs) must be implemented using ASHRAE 135 Analog Input Objects and perform analog to digital (A-to-D) conversion with a minimum resolution of 8 bits plus sign or better as needed to meet the accuracy requirements specified in Section 23 09 00. Signal

conditioning including transient rejection must be provided for each analog input. Analog inputs must be capable of being individually calibrated for zero and span. Calibration via software scaling performed as part of point configuration is acceptable. The AI must incorporate common mode noise rejection of at least 50 dB from 0 to 100 Hz for differential inputs, and normal mode noise rejection of at least 20 dB at 60 Hz from a source impedance of 10,000 ohms.

2.3.2.2 Analog Outputs

DDC Hardware analog outputs (AOs) must be implemented using ASHRAE 135 Analog Output Objects and perform digital to analog (D-to-A) conversion with a minimum resolution of 8 bits plus sign, and output a signal with a range of 4-20 mAdc or 0-10 Vdc. Analog outputs must be capable of being individually calibrated for zero and span. Calibration via software scaling performed as part of point configuration is acceptable. DDC Hardware with Hand-Off-Auto (H-O-A) switches for analog outputs must provide for overriding the output to 0 percent and to 100 percent.

2.3.2.3 Binary Inputs

DDC Hardware binary inputs (BIs) must be implemented using ASHRAE 135 Binary Input Objects and accept contact closures and must ignore transients of less than 5 milli-second duration. Protection against a transient 50VAC must be provided.

2.3.2.4 Binary Outputs

DDC Hardware binary outputs (BOs) must be implemented using ASHRAE 135 Binary Output Objects and provide relay contact closures or triac outputs for momentary and maintained operation of output devices. DDC Hardware with H-O-A switches for binary outputs must provide for overriding the output open or closed.

2.3.2.4.1 Relay Contact Closures

Closures must have a minimum duration of 0.1 second. Relays must provide at least 180V of isolation. Electromagnetic interference suppression must be provided on all output lines to limit transients to 50 Vac. Minimum contact rating must be 0.5 amperes at 24 Vac.

2.3.2.4.2 Triac Outputs

Triac outputs must provide at least 180 V of isolation. Minimum contact rating must be 0.5 amperes at 24 Vac.

2.3.2.5 Pulse Accumulator

DDC Hardware pulse accumulators must be implemented using either an ASHRAE 135 Accumulator Object or an ASHRAE 135 Analog Value Object where the Present_Value is the totalized pulse count. Pulse accumulators must accept contact closures, ignore transients less than 5 msec duration, protect against transients of 50 VAC, and accept rates of at least 20 pulses per second.

2.3.2.6 ASHRAE 135 Objects for Hardware Inputs and Outputs

The requirements for use of ASHRAE 135 objects for hardware input and outputs includes devices where the hardware sensor or actuator is integral

to the controller (e.g. a VAV box with integral damper actuator, a smart sensor, a VFD, etc.)

2.3.3 Local Display Panel (LDP)

The Local Display Panels (LDPs) must be DDC Hardware with a display and navigation buttons or a touch screen display, and must provide display and adjustment of ASHRAE 135 Properties as indicated on the Points Schedule and as specified. LDPs must be either BTL Listed as a B-OD, B-OWS, B-AWS, or be an integral part of another piece of DDC Hardware listed as a B-BC. For LDPs listed as B-OWS or B-AWS, the hardware must be BTL listed and the product must come factory installed with all applications necessary for the device to function as an LDP.

The adjustment of values using display and navigation buttons must be password protected.

2.3.4 Expansion Modules and Tethered Hardware

A single piece of DDC Hardware may consist of a base unit and also:

- a. An unlimited number of hardware expansion modules, where the individual hardware expansion modules are designed to directly connect, both mechanically and electrically, to the base unit hardware. The expansion modules must be commercially available as an optional add-on to the base unit.
- b. A single piece of hardware connected (tethered) to a base unit by a single cable where the cable carries a proprietary protocol between the base unit and tethered hardware. The tethered hardware must not contain control logic and be commercially available as an optional add-on to the base unit as a single package.

Note that this restriction on tethered hardware does not apply to sensors or actuators using standard binary or analog signals (not a communications protocol); sensors or actuators using standard binary or analog signals are not considered part of the DDC Hardware.

Hardware capable of being installed stand-alone, or without a separate base unit, is DDC Hardware and must not be used as expansion modules or tethered hardware.

2.3.5 Supervisory Control Requirements

2.3.5.1 Scheduling Hardware

DDC Hardware used for scheduling must meet the following requirements:

- a. It must be BTL Listed as a B-BC and support the SCHED-E-B BIBB.
- b. It is preferred, but not required, that devices support the DM-OCD-B BIBB on all Calendar and Schedule Objects, such that a front end BTL listed as a B-AWS may create or delete Calendar and Schedule Objects. It is also preferred but not required that devices supporting the DM-OCD-B BIBB accept any valid value for properties of Calendar and Schedule Objects. Note that there are additional requirements in the EXECUTION Part of this Section for Devices which do not support the DM-OCD-B BIBB as specified.

- c. The Date_List property of all Calendar Objects must be writable.
- d. The Present_Value Property of Schedule must support the following values: 1, 2, 3, 4.

2.3.5.2 Alarm Generation Hardware

DDC Hardware used for alarm generation must meet the following requirements:

- a. Device must support the AE-N-I-B BIBB
- b. The Recipient_List Property must be Writable for all Notification Class Objects used for alarm generation.
- c. For all Objects implementing Intrinsic Alarming, the following Properties must be Writable:
 - (1) Time_Delay
 - (2) High_Limit
 - (3) Low_Limit
 - (4) Deadband
 - (5) Event_Enable
 - (6) If the issue date of this project specification is after 1 January 2016, Time_Delay_Normal must be writable.
- d. For Event Enrollment Objects used for alarm generation, the following Properties must be Writable:
 - (1) Event_Parameters
 - (2) Event_Enable
 - (3) If the issue date of this project specification is after 1 January 2016, Time_Delay_Normal must be writable.
- e. It is preferred, but not required, that devices support the DM-OCD-B BIBB on all Notification Class Objects and Event Enrollment Objects, such that a front end BTL listed as a B-AWS may create or delete Notification Class Objects and Event Enrollment Objects. It is also preferred, but not required that devices supporting the DM-OCD-B BIBB accept any valid value as an initial value for properties of Notification Class Objects and Event Enrollment Objects. Note that there are additional requirements in the EXECUTION Part of this Section for devices which do not support the DM-OCD-B BIBB as specified.
- f. Devices provided to meet the the requirements indicated under "Support for Future Alarm Generation" in the EXECUTION part of this specification must support the AE-N-E-B BIBB.

2.3.5.3 Trending Hardware

DDC Hardware used for collecting trend data must meet the following requirements:

- a. Device must support Trend Log or Trend Log Multiple Objects.
- b. Device must support the T-VMT-I-B BIBB.
- c. Devices provided to meet the EXECUTION requirement for support of

Future Trending must support the T-VMT-E-B BIBB.

- d. The following properties of all Trend Log or Trend Log Multiple Objects must be present and Writable:
 - Start_Time
 - Stop_Time
 - Log_DeviceObjectProperty
 - Log Interval Log interval must support an interval of at least 60 minutes duration.
- e. Trend Log Objects must support using Intrinsic Reporting to send a BUFFER_FULL event.
- f. The device must have a Notification Class Object for the BUFFER_FULL event. The Recipient_List Property must be Writable.
- g. Devices must support values of at least 1,000 for Buffer_Size Properties.
- h. It is preferred, but not required, that devices support the DM-OCD-B BIBB on all Trend Log Objects, such that a front end BTL listed as a A-AWS may create or delete Trend Log Objects. It is also preferred, but not required that devices supporting the DM-OCD-B BIBB accept any valid value as an initial value for properties of Trend Log Objects. Note that there are additional EXECUTION requirements for devices which do not support the DM-OCD-B BIBB as specified.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CONTROL SYSTEM INSTALLATION3.1.1 Building Control Network (BCN)

Install the Building Control Network (BCN) as a single BACnet Internetwork consisting of a single IP network as the BCN Backbone and zero or more BACnet MS/TP networks. Note that in some cases there may only be a single device on the BCN Backbone.

Except as permitted for the non-BACnet side of Gateways, use exclusively ASHRAE 135 networks.

3.1.1.1 Building Control Network IP Backbone

Install IP Network Cabling in conduit. Install Ethernet Switches in lockable enclosures. Install the Building Control Network (BCN) IP Backbone such that it is available at the Facility Point of Connection (FPOC) location as indicated. When the FPOC location is a room number, provide sufficient additional media to ensure that the Building Control Network (BCN) IP Backbone can be extended to any location in the room.

Use UDP port 0xBAC0 for all BACnet traffic on the IP network.

3.1.1.2 BACnet MS/TP Networks

When using MS/TP, provide MS/TP networks in accordance with ASHRAE 135 and in accordance with the ASHRAE 135 figure "Mixed Devices on 3-Conductor Cable with Shield" (Figure 9-1.4 in the 2020 version of ASHRAE 135). Ground the shield at the BACnet Router and at no other point. Ground the reference wire at the BACnet Router through a 100 ohm resistor and do not ground it at any other point. In addition:

- a. Provide each segment in a doubly terminated bus topology in accordance with TIA-485.
- b. Provide each segment with 2 sets of network bias resistors in accordance with ASHRAE 135, with one set of resistors at each end of the MS/TP network.
- c. Use 3 wire (twisted pair and reference) with shield media for all MS/TP media installed inside. Use fiber optic isolation in accordance with ASHRAE 135 for all MS/TP media installed outside buildings, or between multiple buildings.
- d. For 18 AWG cable, use segments with a maximum length of 4000 ft. When using greater distances or different wire gauges comply with the electrical specifications of TIA-485.
- e. For each controller that does not use the reference wire provide transient suppression at the network connection of the controller if the controller itself does not incorporate transient suppression.
- f. Install no more than 32 devices on each MS/TP segment. Do not use MS/TP to MS/TP routers.
- g. Connect each MS/TP network to the BCN backbone via a BACnet Router.
- h. For BACnet Routers, configure the MS/TP MAC address to 0. Assign MAC Addresses to other devices consecutively beginning at 1, with no gaps.
- i. Configure the Max_Master Property of all devices to be 31.

3.1.1.3 Building Control Network (BCN) Installation

Provide a building control network meeting the following requirements:

- a. Install all DDC Hardware connected to the Building Control Network.
- b. Where multiple pieces of DDC Hardware are used to execute one sequence, install all DDC Hardware executing that sequence on a single MS/TP network dedicated to that sequence.
- c. Traffic between BACnet networks must be exclusively via BACnet routers.

3.1.2 DDC Hardware

Install all DDC Hardware that connects to an IP network in lockable enclosure. Install other DDC Hardware that is not in suspended ceilings in lockable enclosures. For all DDC hardware with a user interface, coordinate with site to determine proper passwords and configure passwords into device.

- a. Except for zone sensors (thermostats), install all Tethered Hardware within 6 feet of its base unit.
- b. Install and configure all BTL-Listed devices in a manner consistent with their BTL Listing such that the device as provided still meets all requirements necessary for its BTL Listing.
- c. Install and configure all BTL-Listed devices in a manner consistent with the BTL Device Implementation Guidelines such that the device as

provided meets all those Guidelines.

3.1.2.1 Device Identifiers, Network Addresses, and IP addresses

- a. Do not use any Device Identifier or Network Number already used by another BACnet system at the project site. Coordinate Device IDs and Network Numbers with the installation. The installation POC is the Contracting Officer Technical Representative.
- b. Coordinate device IP addresses with installation. The installation POC is the Contracting Officer Technical Representative.

3.1.2.2 Object Name Property and Object Description Property

Configure the Object_Names and Object_Descriptions properties of all Objects (including Device Objects) as indicated on the Points Schedule (Point Name and Point Description) and as specified. At a minimum:

- a. Except for DDC Hardware controlling a single terminal unit, configure the Object_Name and Object_Description properties of all Objects (including Device Objects) as indicated on the Points Schedule and as specified.
- b. In DDC Hardware controlling a single terminal unit, configure the Device Object_Name and Device Object_Description as indicated on the Points Schedule and as specified.

When Points Schedule entries exceed the length limitations in the device, notify the Contracting Officer Technical Representative and provide recommended alternatives for approval.

3.1.2.3 Hand-Off-Auto (H-O-A) Switches

Provide Hand-Off-Auto (H-O-A) switches as specified and as indicated on the Points Schedule. Provide H-O-A switches that are integral to the controller hardware, an external device co-located with (in the same enclosure as) the controller, integral to the controlled equipment, or an external device co-located with (in the same enclosure as) the controlled equipment.

- a. For H-O-A switches integral to DDC Hardware, meet the requirements specified in paragraph DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL (DDC) HARDWARE.
- b. For external H-O-A switches used for binary outputs, provide for overriding the output open or closed.
- c. For external H-O-A switches used for analog outputs, provide for overriding through the range of 0 percent to 100 percent.

3.1.2.4 MS/TP Slave Devices

Configure all MS/TP devices as Master devices. Do not configure any devices to act as slave devices.

3.1.2.5 Change of Value (COV) and Read Property

- a. To the greatest extent possible, configure all devices to support the SubscribeCOV service (the DS-COV-B BIBB). At a minimum, all devices supporting the DS-RP-B BIBB, other than devices controlling only a

single terminal unit, must be configured to support the DS-COV-B BIBB.

- b. Whenever supported by the server side, configure client devices to use the DS-COV-A BIBB.

3.1.2.6 Engineering Units

- a. Temperature in degrees F
- b. Air or natural gas flows in cubic feet per minute (CFM)
- c. Water in gallons per minute (GPM)
- d. Steam flow in pounds per hour (pph)
- e. Differential Air pressures in inches of water column (IWC)
- f. Water, steam, and natural gas pressures in PSI
- g. Enthalpy in BTU/lb
- h. Heating and cooling energy in MBTU (1MBTU = 1,000,000 BTU))
- i. Cooling load in tons (1 ton = 12,000 BTU/hour)
- j. Heating load in MBTU/hour (1MBTU = 1,000,000 BTU)
- k. Electrical Power: kilowatts (kW)
- l. Electrical Energy: kilowatt-hours (kWh)

3.1.2.7 Occupancy Modes

Use the following correspondence between value and occupancy mode whenever an occupancy state or value is required:

- a. OCCUPIED mode: a value of one
- b. UNOCCUPIED mode: a value of two
- c. WARM-UP/COOL-DOWN (PRE-OCCUPANCY) mode: a value of three

Note that elsewhere in this Section the Schedule Object is required to also support a value of four, which is reserved for future use. Also note that the behavior of a system in each of these occupancy modes is indicated in the sequence of operation for the system.

3.1.2.8 Use of BACnet Objects

Use only standard non-proprietary ASHRAE 135 Objects and services to accomplish the project scope of work as follows:

- a. Use Analog Input or Analog Output Objects for all analog hardware I/O. Do not use Analog Value Object for analog hardware I/O).
- b. Use Binary Input or Binary Output Objects for all binary hardware I/O. Do not use Binary Value Objects for binary hardware I/O.
- c. Use Analog Value Objects for analog setpoints.
- d. Use Accumulator Objects or Analog Value Objects for pulse inputs.

- e. For occupancy modes, use Multistate Value Objects and the correspondence between value and occupancy mode specified in paragraph OCCUPANCY MODES.
- f. Use Schedule Objects and Calendar Objects for all scheduling. Use Trend Log Objects or Trend Log Multiple Objects for all trending and Notification Class Objects for trend log upload. Use a combination of Event Enrollment Objects, Intrinsic Alarming, and Notification Class Objects for alarm generation.
- g. For all other points shown on the Points Schedule as requiring an ASHRAE 135 Object, use the Object type shown on the Points Schedule or, if no Object Type is shown, use a standard Object appropriate to the point.

3.1.2.9 Use of Standard BACnet Services

Except as noted in this paragraph, for all DDC Hardware use Standard BACnet Services as defined in this specification (which excludes some ASHRAE 135 services) exclusively for application control functionality and communication.

DDC Hardware that cannot meet this requirement may use non-standard services provided they can provide identical functionality using Standard BACnet Services when communicating with BACnet devices from a different vendor. When implementing non-standard services, document all non-standard services in the DDC Hardware Schedule as specified and as specified in Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC.

3.1.2.10 Device Application Configuration

- a. For every property, setting or value shown on the Points Schedule or otherwise indicated as Configurable, provide a value that is retained through loss of power and can be changed via one or more of:
 - (1) BACnet services (including proprietary services)
 - (2) Hardware settings on the device
- b. For every property, setting or value shown on the Points Schedule or otherwise indicated as Operator Configurable, provide a value that is retained through loss of power and can be changed via one or more of:
 - (1) A Writable Property of a standard BACnet Object
 - (2) A Property of a standard BACnet Object that is Writable when Out_Of_Service is TRUE and Out_Of_Service is Writable.

3.1.3 Scheduling, Alarming, Trending, and Overrides

3.1.3.1 Scheduling

Configure schedules in BACnet Scheduling Objects to schedule systems as indicated on the Points Schedule and as specified using the indicated correspondence between value and occupancy mode. If no devices supports both the SCHED-E-B and DM-OCD-B BIBBS for Schedule Objects, provide 5 blank Schedule Objects in DDC Hardware BTL listed as B-BCs and supporting the SCHED-E-B BIBB for later use by the site.

Provide a separate schedule for each AHU including it's associated Terminal Units and for each stand-alone Terminal Unit (those not dependent upon AHU service) or group of stand-alone Terminal Units acting according to a common schedule.

3.1.3.2 Configuration of Alarm Generation

- a. Send alarm events as Alarms (not Events).
- b. Use the ConfirmedNotification Service for alarm events.
- c. For alarm generation, support two priority levels for alarms: critical and non-critical. Configure the Priority of Notification Class Objects to use Priority 112 for critical and 224 for non-critical alarms.
- d. Number of Notification Class Objects for Alarm Generation:
 - (1) If the device implements non-critical alarms, or if any Object in the device supports Intrinsic Alarms, then provide a single Notification Class Object specifically for (shared by) all non-critical alarms.
 - (2) If the device implements critical alarms, provide a single Notification Class Object specifically for (shared by) all critical alarms.
 - (3) If the device implements both critical and non-critical alarms, provide both Notification Class Objects (one for critical, one for non-critical).
 - (4) If the device controls equipment other than a single terminal unit, provide both Notification Class Objects (one for critical, one for non-critical) even if no alarm generation is required at time of installation.
- e. For all intrinsic alarms configure the Limit_Enable Property to set both HighLimitEnable and LowLimitEnable to TRUE. If the specified alarm conditions are for a single-sided alarm (only High_Limit used or only Low_Limit used) assign a value to the unused limit such that the unused alarm condition will not occur.
- f. For all objects supporting intrinsic alarming, even if no alarm generation is required during installation, configure the following Properties as follows:
 - (1) Notification_Class to point to the non-Critical Notification Class Object in that device.
 - (2) Limit_Enable to enable both the HighLimitEnable and LowLimitEnable
 - (3) Notify_Type to Alarm
- g. Use of alarm generation types:
 - (1) Only use algorithmic alarm generation when intrinsic alarm generation is not supported by the device or object, or when the specific alarm conditions cannot be implemented using intrinsic

alarm generation.

- (2) Only use remote alarm generation when the alarm cannot be generated using intrinsic or local algorithmic alarm generation on the device containing the referenced property. If remote alarm generation is used, use the same DDC Hardware for all remote alarm generation within a single sequence.

3.1.3.3 Support for Future Alarm Generation

For every piece of DDC Hardware, support future alarm generation capabilities by supporting either intrinsic or additional algorithmic alarming. Provide one of the following:

- a. Support intrinsic alarming for every Object used by the application in that device.
- b. Support additional Event_Enrollment Objects. For DDC hardware controlling a single terminal unit, support at least one additional object. Otherwise, support at least 4 additional Objects. Support additional Event_Enrollment Objects via one of the following:
 - (1) Provide unused Event_Enrollment Objects on that device.
 - (2) Support the DM-OCD-B BIBB and the creation of sufficient Event_Enrollment Objects on that device.
 - (3) Provide one or more devices in the IP network that support the AE-N-E-B BIBB and have unused Event_Enrollment Objects.
 - (4) Provide one or more devices on the IP network that support the AE-N-E-B BIBB, the DM-OCD-B BIBB, and the creation of sufficient Event_Enrollment Objects.

The total number of Event_Enrollment Objects required by the project is the sum of the individual device requirements, and the distribution of Event_Enrollment Objects among devices is not further restricted. (Note this allows a single device to contain many Event_Enrollment Objects satisfying the requirements for multiple devices.)

3.1.3.4 Trend Log Configuration

- a. Configure trends in Trend Log or Trend Log Multiple Objects as indicated on the Points Schedule and as specified.
- b. Configure all trend logs (including any provided to support future trends) to save data on regular intervals using the BUFFER_FULL event to request trend upload from the front end.
- c. Configure Trend Log Objects with a minimum Buffer_Size property value of 1,000 and Trend Log Multiple Objects with a minimum Buffer_Size property value of 1,000 per point trended (for example, a Trend Log Multiple Object used to trend 3 points must have a Buffer_Size Property value of at least 3,000).
- d. Configure a Notification Class Object in devices doing trending (including devices supporting future trends) to handle the BUFFER_FULL event.

- e. When possible, trend each point using an Object in the device containing the point. When it is necessary to trend using a an Object in another device, all trends not on the same Device as the Object being trended must be on a singe device (i.e. all Trend Log and Trend Log Multiple Objects used for remote trending within a sequence must be on the same device).
- f. For each trend log, including any trend logs provided to support future trending, configure the following properties as specified:
 - (1) Logging_Type: Set to Polling
 - (2) Stop_When_Full: Set to Wrap Around
 - (3) Buffer_Size: Set to 400 or greater.
 - (4) Notification_Threshold: Set to 90 percent of full
 - (5) Notification_Class: Set to the Notification Class Object in that device
 - (6) Event_Enable: Set to TRUE
 - (7) Log_Interval: Set to 15 minutes.
- g. Future Trending support. Provide support for future trending:
 - (1) Provide one or more devices on the Building Control Network Backbone IP network which support both the T-VMT-E-B and DM-OCD-B BIBBs for Trend Log Objects. Provide sufficient devices to support the creation of at least one additional Trend Log Object for every terminal unit plus 4 additional Trend Log Objects for every non-terminal unit.
 - (2) Provide one additional Trend Log Object for every terminal unit plus 4 additional Trend Log Objects for every non-terminal unit in one or more devices on the Building Control Network Backbone IP network that support the T-VMT-E-B BIBB for later use by the site.
 - (3) A combination of these two methods is permitted provided the total required number of Trend Log Objects is met.

3.1.3.5 Overrides

Provide an override for each point shown on the Points Schedule as requiring an override.

Unless otherwise approved, provide Commandable Objects to support all Overrides . With specific approval from the Contracting Officer, Overrides for points which are not hardware outputs and which are in DDC hardware controlling a single terminal unit may support overrides via an additional Object provided for the override. No other means of implementing Overrides may be used.

- a. Where Commandable Objects are used, ensure that WriteProperty service requests with a Priority of 10 or less take precedence over the SEQUENCE VALUE and that WriteProperty service request with a priority of 11 or more have a lower precedence than the SEQUENCE VALUE.

- b. For devices implementing overrides via additional Objects, provide Objects which are NOT Written to as part of the normal Sequence of Operations and are Writable when Out_Of_Service is TRUE and Out_Of_Service is Writable. Use this point as an Override of the normal value when Out_Of_Service is TRUE and the normal value otherwise. Note these Objects may be modified as part of the sequence via local processes, but must not be modified by local processes when Out_Of_Service is TRUE.

3.1.4 BACnet Gateways

The requirements in this paragraph do not themselves permit the installation of hardware not meeting the other requirements of this section. Except for proprietary systems specifically indicated in Section 23 09 00, all control hardware installed under this project must meet the requirements of this specification, including the control hardware providing the network interface for a package unit or split system specified under another section. Only use gateways to connect to pre-existing control devices, and to proprietary systems specifically permitted by Section 23 09 00.

3.1.4.1 General Gateway Requirements

Provide BACnet Gateways to connect non-BACnet control hardware in accordance with the following:

- a. Configure gateways to map writable data points in the controlled equipment to Writable Properties of Standard Objects as indicated in the Points Schedule and as specified.
- b. Configure gateway to map readable data points in the controlled equipment to Readable Properties of Standard Objects as indicated in the Points Schedule and as specified.
- c. Configure gateway to support the DS-COV-B BIBB for all points mapped to BACnet Objects.
- d. Do not use non-BACnet control hardware for controlling built-up units or any other equipment that was not furnished with factory-installed controls.
- e. Do not use non-BACnet control hardware for system scheduling functions.
- f. Each gateway must communicate with and perform protocol translation for non-BACnet control hardware controlling one and only one package unit or a single non-BACnet system specifically permitted by Section 23 09 00.
- g. Connect one network port on the gateway to the Building Control Backbone IP Network or to a BACnet MS/TP network and the other port to the single piece of controlled equipment or the non-BACnet system specifically permitted by Section 23 09 00..
- h. For gateways to existing package units or simple split systems, non-BACnet network wiring connecting the gateway to the package unit must not exceed 10 feet in length and must connect to exactly two devices: the controlled equipment (packaged unit) or split system interface and the gateway.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 22 26.00 20

STEAM SYSTEM AND TERMINAL UNITS

02/10

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS Z49.1 (2012) Safety in Welding and Cutting and Allied Processes

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME A13.1 (2015) Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems

ASME B1.1 (2003; R 2008) Unified Inch Screw Threads (UN and UNR Thread Form)

ASME B1.20.1 (2013; R 2018) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)

ASME B16.11 (2016) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded

ASME B16.24 (2011) Cast Copper Alloy Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: Classes 150, 300, 600, 900, 1500, and 2500

ASME B16.3 (2016) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings, Classes 150 and 300

ASME B16.34 (2017) Valves - Flanged, Threaded and Welding End

ASME B16.39 (2014) Standard for Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions; Classes 150, 250, and 300

ASME B16.5 (2017) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings NPS 1/2 Through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard

ASME B16.9 (2018) Factory-Made Wrought Buttwelding Fittings

ASME B18.2.1 (2012; Errata 2013) Square and Hex Bolts and Screws (Inch Series)

ASME B18.2.2 (2015) Nuts for General Applications: Machine Screw Nuts, Hex, Square, Hex Flange, and Coupling Nuts (Inch Series)

Repair and Upgrade Building 4034 (SOW Change & Re-Bid), FRC-E, MC

ASME B31.1	(2018) Power Piping
ASME BPVC SEC IX	(2017; Errata 2018) BPVC Section IX-Welding, Brazing and Fusing Qualifications
ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1	(2019) BPVC Section VIII-Rules for Construction of Pressure Vessels Division 1

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A106/A106M	(2019a) Standard Specification for Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for High-Temperature Service
ASTM A194/A194M	(2017a) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel, Alloy Steel, and Stainless Steel Nuts for Bolts for High-Pressure or High-Temperature Service, or Both
ASTM A216/A216M	(2016) Standard Specification for Steel Castings, Carbon, Suitable for Fusion Welding, for High-Temperature Service
ASTM A278/A278M	(2015) Standard Specification for Gray Iron Castings for Pressure-Containing Parts for Temperatures Up to 650 degrees F (350 degrees C)
ASTM A307	(2014; E 2017) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength
ASTM A53/A53M	(2018) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-45	(2003; R 2008) Bypass and Drain Connections
MSS SP-58	(2018) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation
MSS SP-69	(2003; Notice 2012) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application (ANSI Approved American National Standard)
MSS SP-80	(2013) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

MIL-V-18436	(1987; Rev F) Valves, Check, Bronze, Cast Iron, and Steel Body
-------------	--

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

CID A-A-1689	(Rev B) Tape, Pressure-Sensitive Adhesive, (Plastic Film)
CID A-A-50494	(Basic; Notice 1) Exhaust Head, Steam
CID A-A-60001	(Rev A) Traps, Steam
FS WW-S-2739	(Basic; Notice 1; Notice 2) Strainers, Sediment: Pipeline, Water, Air, Gas, Oil, or Steam

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Section 23 03 00.00 20 BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS, applies to this section, with the additions and modifications specified herein. This section includes steam and condensate piping, and pressure driven condensate pump and receiver package, used for heating within the building.

1.2.1 Classes and Maximum Working Pressures

Equipment, piping, and piping components shall be suitable for use under the maximum working pressure indicated. Except as modified herein, the pressure temperature limitations shall be as specified in the referenced standards and specifications.

1.2.2 Standard Commercial Product

The terminal units provided shall, as a minimum, comply with the features specified herein and shall be the manufacturer's standard commercial product. Additional or better features which are not specifically prohibited herein but which are a part of the manufacturer's standard commercial product, shall be included in the terminal units being furnished. A standard commercial product is a product which has been sold or is currently being offered for sale, on the commercial market through advertisements or manufacturer's catalogs or brochures. Provide Institute of Boiler and Radiator Manufacturer (IBR) or Steel Boiler Institute (SBI) rating for required capacity.

1.2.3 Welding Safety

AWS Z49.1.

1.2.4 Definitions

1.2.4.1 High Pressure Piping System

A system whose pressure is greater than 15 psig and shall conform to ASME B31.1.

1.2.4.2 Low Pressure Piping System

A system whose pressure is 15 psig or less.

1.2.4.3 Terminal Unit

An enclosed unit that provides heated air from a steam coil and includes

natural convection units, radiation, and forced air units.

1.2.4.4 Piping and Piping System

Includes pipe, tubing, flanges, bolting, gaskets, valves, safety valves, fittings, and pressure containing parts of other piping components, hangers, supports, guides, expansion joints, anchors, and other equipment items necessary to prevent overstressing the pressure containing parts.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" designation; submittals not having a "G" designation are for information only. When used, a designation following the "G" designation identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

- Pressure Driven Condensate Pump and Receiver Package

- Valves

- Traps

- Strainers

- Installation drawings

SD-06 Test Reports

- Pressure Driven Condensate Pump and Receiver Package Flow Capacity Tests

- Steam Piping tests

- Valves tests

- Pipe and Pipe System

- Final Test Reports

- Submit reports of tests required by the reference specification and standards.

SD-07 Certificates

- Welding Procedure

- Welder's Performance Qualification Record

- List of Welders and Welder's Symbols

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Welding Procedure

Submit welding procedure specification for metals included in the work, together with proof of the procedure's qualifications as outlined in

ASME B31.1.

1.4.2 Welder's Performance Qualification Record

Submit the Welder's Performance Qualification Record in conformance with ASME B31.1 for each welder, showing that the welder was tested under the approved procedure specification submitted by the Contractor. In addition, the Contractor shall submit list of welders and welder's symbols, assigned number, or letter which shall be used to identify the work of the welder which shall be affixed immediately upon completion of the weld. Welders making defective welds after passing a qualification test shall be required to take a requalification test. Welders failing the requalification tests will not be permitted to work under this contract.

1.4.3 Previous Qualifications

Welding procedures, welders, and welding operators previously qualified by test may be accepted for this contract without requalification subject to approval if the conditions specified in ASME B31.1 are met before a procedure can be used.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE AND PIPE SYSTEM

2.1.1 High Pressure Steam Piping System (Over 15 psig)

ASME B31.1 for a steam working pressure of 100 psig and a temperature of 370 degrees F, a condensate pressure of 90 psig, and a temperature of 331 degrees F.

2.1.1.1 High Pressure Steam Piping

ASTM A106/A106M or ASTM A53/A53M, Grade B, Schedule 40, black steel, electric-resistance welded. Use ASTM A53/A53M pipe for bending.

2.1.2 Low Pressure Steam Piping System

ASME B31.1 for a steam working pressure of 15 psig or less, a condensate pressure of 5 psig, and a temperature of 227 degrees F.

2.1.2.1 Low Pressure Steam Piping

- a. Steel Piping: ASTM A53/A53M, Schedule 40, black, electric-resistance welded. Use ASTM A53/A53M pipe for bending.

2.1.3 Condensate Return Piping (100 psig or Less)

2.1.3.1 Steel Piping

ASTM A106/A106M or ASTM A53/A53M, Grade B, Schedule 80, black, electric-resistance welded.

2.1.4 Fittings

Provide fittings compatible in all respects (material, size, pressure, and temperature limitations) with the pipe being used and within any further limitations of ASME B31.1.

2.1.4.1 Fittings for Steel Pipe

a. Sizes 1/8 to 2 inches:

(1) Steel Fittings: ASME B16.11, socket welding or threaded. Where pressure exceeds 15 psig, provide socket-welding type only.

(2) Malleable Iron Fittings: ASME B16.3, threaded.

b. Sizes 2 1/2 inches and larger:

(1) Steel Fittings: ASME B16.9, butt welding or ASME B16.5, flanged.

(2) Bronze Fittings: ASME B16.24, flanged. Sizes larger than 8 inches are not permitted.

2.1.5 Unions

2.1.5.1 Unions for Steel Pipe

ASME B16.39, threaded.

2.1.6 Flanges

Remove the raised faces on flanges when used with flanges having a flat face.

2.1.6.1 Steel Flanges

ASME B16.5, forged steel, welding type.

2.1.7 Valves

Shall conform to the following paragraphs. End connections shall conform to paragraph END CONNECTIONS.

2.1.7.1 Gate Valves

a. Bronze Gate Valves: MSS SP-80, Type 2 (solid wedge, inside screw, rising stem), 3 inches and smaller, threaded or solder joint ends, and not less than Class 150.

b. Steel Gate Valves: ASME B16.34. Provide outside screw and yoke type with solid wedge or flexible wedge disc, and with trim suitable for the service temperature and pressure.

2.1.7.2 Globe and Angle Valves

a. Bronze Globe and Angle Valves: MSS SP-80, Type 1 (metal disc, integral seat) or Type 3 (metal disc, renewable seat), 3 inches and smaller, threaded or solder joint ends, Class 200 except that Class 150 with solder joint ends may be used for copper tubing. Valves shall have renewable seats and discs, except solder joint end valves which shall have integral seats.

b. Steel Globe and Angle Valves: ASME B16.34, with trim suitable for the service temperature and pressure.

2.1.7.3 Check Valves

- a. Bronze Check Valves: MSS SP-80, Type 3 (swing check, metal disc to metal seat), 3 inches and smaller, threaded or solder joint ends, Class 200, regrinding type.
- b. Steel Check Valves: MIL-V-18436, with trim suitable for the service temperature and pressure.

(1) Swing Check Valves: Shall have bolted caps.

(2) Lift Check Valves: Shall have threaded or bolted caps.

2.1.8 End Connections

2.1.8.1 Steel Piping

Sizes 2 inches and smaller threaded or socket welded; sizes 2 1/2 inches and larger flanged or butt welded.

- a. Threaded Joints: ASME B1.20.1.
- b. Flanged Joints: Flanges shall conform to paragraph entitled "Flanges." Bolting and gaskets shall be as follows:
 - (1) Bolting: Material used for bolts and studs shall conform to ASTM A307, Grade B; and material for nuts shall conform to ASTM A194/A194M, Grade 2. Dimensions of bolts, studs, and nuts shall conform to ASME B18.2.1 and ASME B18.2.2 with threads conforming to ASME B1.1 coarse type, with Class 2A fit for bolts and studs, and Class 2B fit for nuts. Bolts or bolt-studs shall extend completely through the nuts and may have reduced shanks of a diameter not less than the diameter at root of threads. Carbon steel bolts shall have American Standard regular square or heavy hexagon heads and shall have American Standard heavy semifinished hexagonal nuts, conforming to ASME B18.2.1 and ASME B18.2.2.
- c. Butt Weld Joints: ASME B31.1. The use of backing rings shall conform to ASME B31.1. Ferrous rings shall be of good weldable quality and shall not exceed 0.05 percent sulfur; for alloy pipe, backing rings shall be of material compatible with the chemical composition of the parts to be welded and preferably of the same composition. Backing rings shall be continuous machined or split band type.
- d. Socket Weld Joints: ASME B31.1.

2.1.9 Miscellaneous Pipeline Components

2.1.9.1 Air Traps

CID A-A-60001 for float-operated steam traps (non-thermostatic), except that the valve mechanism shall be inverted so as to be closed, not opened, by rising water. Arrange float-controlled valves to close promptly when water enters the traps. Locate traps as indicated.

2.1.9.2 Steam Traps

Provide traps with separate strainers and locate as indicated.

2.1.9.2.1 Trap Type and Construction

Provide trap bodies and components with primary wsp ratings equal to or in excess of the maximum wsp of the steam system to which they are applied.

Ensure that traps have permanent external identification of service indicating rating and orifice size.

Ensure that traps exposed to weather are freezeproof.

2.1.9.2.2 Inverted Bucket (IB) Type

Provide IB-type traps with AISI 300 Series corrosion-resistant steel floats and operating mechanisms; and 13-percent chrome corrosion-resistant, hardened-steel seats and valves.

Provide bimetallic-type thermostatic elements.

Ensure that traps allow the removal and replacement of all operating and wearing parts, without disturbing piping connections to the trap body.

Provide strainers as an integral part of the body.

Provide bodies with plugged priming and draining openings.

Provide test cocks.

2.1.9.2.3 Float and Thermostatic (F&T) Type

Provide F&T-type traps with AISI 300 series corrosion-resistant steel, heliarc-welded floats and operating mechanisms; and 13-percent chrome, corrosion-resistant, hardened-steel seats and valves.

Provide a thermostatic, balanced-pressure type trap. Ensure that the trap has a corrosion-resistant alloy bellows charged with a fluid that responds rapidly to changes in temperature.

Ensure that the bellows is suitable for service with condensate having a pH of 6.0.

Ensure that traps allow the removal and replacement of all operating and wearing parts, without disturbing piping connections to the trap body.

Fit trap bodies with drain plug.

2.1.9.2.4 Thermostatic Trap (T) Type

Provide a thermostatic, balanced-pressure type trap. Ensure that the trap has a corrosion-resistant alloy bellows charged with a fluid that responds rapidly to changes in temperature.

Ensure the bellows is suitable for service, with a condensate having a pH of 6.0. Shield the bellows from condensate and direct blasts of steam.

Provide hardened valves and valve seats made of 13-percent chrome corrosion-resistant steel.

2.1.9.2.5 Materials

Submit certificates for steam traps and trap bodies and components, showing conformance with the referenced standards contained in this section.

Provide cast iron trap bodies for working steam pressures (wsp), 125-psi wsp or less in accordance with ASTM A278/A278M, Class 30.

Provide welded end-connection trap bodies of cast steel, in accordance with ASTM A216/A216M, Grade WCB.

2.1.9.3 Strainers

FS WW-S-2739, Style Y (Y pattern) for Class 125 and 250 piping in sizes 1/2 to 8 inches, inclusive, locate as indicated, cast iron prohibited.

2.1.9.4 Exhaust Heads

CID A-A-50494, for atmospheric discharge of exhaust steam.

2.1.9.5 Hangers, Supports, Spacing Requirements, and Attachments

MSS SP-58 and ASME B31.1 for materials, design, and manufacture. MSS SP-69 for selection and application.

2.2 PRESSURE DRIVEN CONDENSATE PUMP AND RECEIVER PACKAGE

- a. The pump and receiver shall be packaged complete with all associated piping and appurtenances complete such as isolation valves, steam traps, gauge glass for pump, strainers, air vents, vacuum breaker, motive/vent assemblies, stainless steel check valves, and skid platform with rails.
- b. Condensate Pump Body shall be constructed of Cast Iron with all stainless steel internals. The mechanism shall incorporate Inconel X-750 springs for a long service life. Springs made of materials other than Inconel shall not be accepted. Single compression springs shall not be accepted.
- c. Motive Force. The Pump Trap shall utilize steam, compressed air or inert gas to remove condensate from the receiving vessel.
- d. Pumps shall require no electricity for operation.
- e. The pump shall include a bronze water level gauge with shut off valves.
- f. 18" above finished floor.
- g. Optional condensate inlet and outlet connections on the pump shall be provided for ease in piping.
- h. Check valves shall be either bronze or stainless steel.
- i. Provide Pump Trap with removable insulation cover and digital cycle counter.
- j. Manufacturer's standard painting will apply.

2.3 TESTS, INSPECTIONS, AND VERIFICATIONS

2.3.1 Factory Tests

Ensure the manufacturer tests the pump. Submit prior to shipment of the finished pump the following test data:

- a. Pressure driven condensate pump and receiver package flow capacity tests - Conform pump flow to requirements listed in accordance with schedules in the Contract Drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Work material and equipment into a complete, convenient, and economical system or systems; and provide apparatus, parts, materials, and accessories which are necessary to accomplish this result.

Submit installation drawings for steam traps in accordance with the manufacturer's published instructions.

Install traps and trap components in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

For F&T-type traps, install the bellows to allow removal while hot without overexpansion. Shield the bellows from condensate and direct blasts of steam.

For T-type traps, install the bellows to allow the removal and replacement of all operating and wearing parts, without disturbing piping connections to the trap body.

Submit installation drawings for pressure driven condensate pump and receiver in accordance with the manufacturer's recommended instructions. Install equipment in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

3.1.1 Piping

Fabricate, assemble, weld, solder, braze, and install piping and pipe system in accordance with ASME B31.1 and as further qualified herein. Piping shall follow the general arrangement shown. Cut piping accurately to measurements established, for the work shown, by the Contractor, and work into place without springing or forcing, except where cold-springing is indicated. Locate piping and equipment within buildings entirely out of the way of lighting fixtures, conduit, and doors, windows, and other openings. Run overhead piping in buildings in the most inconspicuous positions. Provide adequate clearances from walls, ceilings, and floors to permit the welding of joints; at least 6 inches for pipe sizes 4 inches and smaller, 10 inches for pipe sizes larger than 4 inches, and in corners provide sufficient clearance to permit the welder to work between the pipe and one wall. Make provision for expansion and contraction of pipe lines. Do not bury, conceal, or insulate piping until it has been inspected, tested, and approved. Do not conceal piping in walls, partitions, underground, or under the floor except as indicated. Where pipe passes through building structure, do not conceal pipe joints, but locate where they may be readily inspected and not weaken building structure. Run insulated pipe as shown and as required with sufficient

clearance to permit application of insulation. Use flanged joints only where necessary for normal maintenance and where required to match valves and equipment. Gaskets, packing, and thread compounds shall be suitable for the service. Apply joint compound or tape on male thread only. Use long radius ells wherever possible to reduce pressure drops. Pipe bends may be used in lieu of welding fittings where space permits. Pipe bends shall have a uniform radius of at least five times the pipe diameter and shall be free from any appreciable flattening, wrinkling, or thinning of the pipe. Mitering of pipe to form elbows, notching straight runs to form full sized tees, or any similar construction shall not be used. Make branch connections with welding tees except factory made forged welding branch outlets or nozzles having integral reinforcements conforming to ASME B31.1 may be used, provided the nominal diameter of the branch is at least one pipe size less than the nominal diameter of the run. Run piping as indicated, and avoid interference with other piping, conduit, or equipment. Run vertical piping plumb and straight and parallel to walls, except where specifically shown otherwise. Do not trap lines, except where indicated. Use reducing fittings for changes in pipe sizes. The use of bushings is prohibited. In horizontal lines 2 1/2 inches and larger, use reducing fittings of the eccentric type to maintain the bottom of the lines in the same plane for steam lines and to maintain the top of the lines in the same plane for condensate lines except where a trap or pocket would result. Provide suitable size sleeves for lines passing through building structure. Install piping connected to equipment to provide flexibility for thermal stresses and for vibration. Support and anchor pipe so that strain from weight and thermal movement of piping is not imposed on the equipment. Thoroughly clean each section of pipe, fittings, and valves of foreign matter before erection. Before placing in position, clean the inside of black steel pipe by rapping along its full length to loosen sand, mill scale, and other foreign matter; pipe 2 inches and larger shall have a wire brush of a diameter larger than that of the inside of the pipe drawn through its entire length several times. Before final connections are made to the apparatus, thoroughly wash out the piping interior with water. Blow out steam piping with high-pressure steam, if available, or compressed air, removing rust, oil, chips, sand, and other material. Plug or cap open ends of mains during shutdown periods. Do not leave lines open at any place where any foreign matter might accidentally enter pipe.

3.1.1.1 Welding

- a. Welding of Piping: Welding of joints in piping, butt welds, fillet welds, bends, loops, offsets, and preparation and cleaning of pipe shall be in accordance with ASME B31.1. Welds shall be visually examined and meet acceptance standards indicated in Chapter VI of ASME B31.1.
- b. Quality of Welds: Quality of welds, correction of defects, stress relieving, and preheating shall be in accordance with ASME B31.1.
- c. Arc Welding and Gas Welding: In accordance with ASME BPVC SEC IX.

3.1.1.2 Hangers and Supports

Unless otherwise indicated, horizontal and vertical piping attachments shall conform to MSS SP-58. Continuous inserts and expansion bolts may be used.

3.1.1.3 Grading and Venting of Pipe Lines

Unless otherwise indicated, install horizontal lines of steam and return piping to grade down in the direction of flow with a pitch of not less than one inch in 30 feet, except in loop mains and main headers where the flow may be in either direction. When counterflow of condensate within the steam pipe occurs in a portion of a pipeline, pitch up in the direction of steam flow a minimum of 6 inches per 100 feet and increase pipe diameters by one standard pipe size. Steam mains pitched away from the boiler shall contain drip connection and air vent valves at the extreme end. Air vents shall be provided at the highest point of any vertical riser. Drip connections shall not be interconnected above the water line of the boiler.

3.1.1.4 Pipe Sleeves

Provide pipe sleeves where pipes and tubing pass through masonry or concrete walls, floors, roofs, and partitions. Use Schedule 40 galvanized steel pipe sleeves in outside walls below and above grade, in floor, and in roof slabs. Sleeves in partitions shall be zinc-coated sheet steel having a weight of not less than 0.907 psf. Space between pipe, tubing, or insulation and the sleeve shall be not less than 1 inch. Hold sleeves securely in proper position and location before and during construction. Sleeves shall be of sufficient length to pass through entire thickness of walls, partitions, or slabs. Sleeves in floor slabs shall extend 2 inches above the finished floor. Pack space between the pipe or tubing and the sleeve firmly with oakum and caulk both ends of the sleeve with elastic cement. Furnish sleeves in waterproofed construction with flanges and clamping rings.

3.1.1.5 Floor, Wall, and Ceiling Plates

Secure plates to the pipe with enough clearance for thermal expansion of pipe. Use chromium-plated steel or nickel-plated cast iron plates on pipes passing through floors and partitions of toilet rooms and where indicated; use painted cast iron, malleable iron, or steel for all other plates.

3.1.1.6 Flashing for Buildings

Provide tight waterproof flashing where pipes pass through building roofs and outside walls.

3.1.1.7 Unions and Flanges

Provide unions and flanges where necessary to permit easy disconnection of piping and apparatus, and as indicated. Provide a union for each threaded end valve. Use unions on piping smaller than 2 inches in diameter, and use flanges on piping 2 inches and larger in diameter. Provide dielectric unions or flanges between ferrous and non-ferrous piping, equipment, and fittings; except that bronze valves and fittings may be used without dielectric couplings for ferrous-to-ferrous or non-ferrous to non-ferrous connections. Dielectric fittings shall utilize a non-metallic filler which will prevent current flow. The spacer shall be suitable for the pressure and temperature of the service. The fittings shall otherwise conform to the requirements of paragraph entitled "Fittings."

3.1.1.8 Traps and Connections

Traps shall be of the type and capacity for the service and shall be

properly supported and connected. Except for thermostatic traps in pipe coils, radiators, and convectors, install traps with a dirt pocket and strainer between it and the piping or apparatus it drains. When necessary to maintain in continuous service apparatus or piping which is to be drained, provide a three-valve bypass so that the trap may be removed and repaired and condensate may drain through the throttled bypass valve. Provide a check valve on the discharge side of the trap whenever the trap is installed for lift or operating against a back pressure, or discharges into a common return line. When a thermodynamic trap is used, a check valve is not required or recommended. Provide test connections on the discharge side of the high and medium pressure traps when they are specifically required. The test connection shall include a 1/2 inch globe valve with uncapped nipple.

3.1.2 Valves

3.1.2.1 General

Install valves in conformance with ASME B31.1, ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1, and as required herein, at the locations indicated and elsewhere as required for the proper functioning of the system. Use gate valves unless otherwise directed. Install stop valves in the supply lines equipped or located so as to permit operation from floor level, or provided with safe access in the form of walkways or ladders. Install valves in positions accessible for operation and repair. Provide gate valves 8 inches and larger with globe-valved bypass in accordance with MSS SP-45.

3.1.2.2 Globe Valves

Install globe valves so that the pressure shall be below the disk. Install globe valves with the stems horizontal on steam and exhaust lines.

3.1.3 Strainers

Provide strainers with meshes suitable for the services where indicated, and where dirt might interfere with the proper operation of valve parts, orifices, and moving parts of equipment.

3.1.4 Identification of Piping

Labels for pipes 3/4 inch diameter and larger shall bear printed legends to identify contents of pipes and arrows to shown direction of flow. Labels shall have color coded background to signify levels of hazard in accordance with ASME A13.1. Legends and type and size of characters shall also conform as ASME A13.1. Make labels of plastic sheet CID A-A-1689 with pressure sensitivity suitable for the intended applications, or they may be premolded of plastic to fit over pipe. For pipe smaller than 3/4 inch diameter, provide brass identification tags 1 1/2 inches in diameter with legends in depressed black filled characters.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.2.1 Testing

3.2.1.1 Acceptance Testing

Prior to pressure driven condensate pump and receiver final acceptance, Contractor to verify the pump flow is performing per the scheduled values.

Provide pressure driven condensate pump and receiver package final test reports to the Contracting Officer. Provide reports with a cover letter/sheet clearly marked with the System name, Date, and the words "Final Test Reports - Forward to the Systems Engineer/Condition Monitoring Office/Predictive Testing Group for inclusion in the Maintenance Database."

3.3 FIELD TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

Field inspections, field tests, and trial operations specified in this section shall be performed by the Contractor. The Contractor shall provide gas, oil, labor, equipment, and incidentals required for testing. The Contractor shall give the Contracting Officer 14 days' advance written notice of the dates and times scheduled for tests and trial operations.

3.3.1 Field Inspections

Inspect piping system prior to initial operation, for conformance to drawings, specifications, and ASME B31.1. Equipment, material, or work rejected because of defects or non-conformance with drawings, specifications, and ASME B31.1 shall be replaced or corrected by the Contractor, as directed by the Contracting Officer.

3.3.2 Field Tests

Conduct the following tests after completion of the piping installation and prior to initial operation.

3.3.2.1 Piping System

Test piping system hydrostatically using water not exceeding 100 degrees F. Conduct tests in accordance with the requirements of ASME B31.1 and as follows. Test the piping system after the lines have been cleaned as herein specified and before any insulation covering has been applied. Test piping system at 1 1/2 times the system pressure or 50 psig whichever is greater. Before performing tests, remove or valve off from the system, gages, traps, and other apparatus which may be damaged by the test pressure. Install a calibrated test pressure gage in the system to observe any loss in pressure. Maintain the required test pressure for a sufficient length of time to enable an inspection to be made of joints and connections. Perform tests after installation and prior to acceptance.

3.3.2.2 Start-Up and Operational Test

Start-up the system and initially operate with components operating. During the test, periodically clean the various strainers until no further accumulation of foreign material occurs. Exercise care so that minimum loss of water or steam occur when strainers are cleaned. Adjust safety and automatic control instruments as necessary to place them in proper operation and sequence.

3.3.2.3 Extent of Field Tests

After installation and before acceptance, subject the work of this section to necessary field tests.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 30 00

HVAC AIR DISTRIBUTION

05/20, CHG 1: 02/22

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION INTERNATIONAL, INC. (AMCA)

AMCA 201	(2002; R 2011) Fans and Systems
AMCA 210	(2016) Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Aerodynamic Performance Rating
AMCA 300	(2014) Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans
AMCA 301	(2014) Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data

AIR-CONDITIONING, HEATING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (AHRI)

AHRI 260 I-P	(2012) Sound Rating of Ducted Air Moving and Conditioning Equipment
AHRI 410	(2001; Addendum 1 2002; Addendum 2 2005; Addendum 3 2011) Forced-Circulation Air-Cooling and Air-Heating Coils
AHRI 430	(2009) Central-Station Air-Handling Units
AHRI Guideline D	(1996) Application and Installation of Central Station Air-Handling Units

AMERICAN BEARING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (ABMA)

ABMA 9	(2015) Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Ball Bearings
ABMA 11	(2014) Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Roller Bearings

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 52.2	(2012) Method of Testing General Ventilation Air-Cleaning Devices for Removal Efficiency by Particle Size
ASHRAE 62.1	(2016) Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality

Repair and Upgrade Building 4034 (SOW Change & Re-Bid), FRC-E, MC

ASHRAE 68	(1997) Laboratory Method of Testing to Determine the Sound Power In a Duct
ASHRAE 70	(2023) Method of Testing the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME A13.1	(2023) Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems
------------	--

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A53/A53M	(2022) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A123/A123M	(2017) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products
ASTM A167	(2011) Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip
ASTM A924/A924M	(2022a) Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM B117	(2019) Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM B152/B152M	(2019) Standard Specification for Copper Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Rolled Bar
ASTM B209	(2014) Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate
ASTM B766	(2023) Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Cadmium
ASTM C553	(2013; R 2019) Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications
ASTM C1071	(2019) Standard Specification for Fibrous Glass Duct Lining Insulation (Thermal and Sound Absorbing Material)
ASTM D520	(2000; R 2011) Zinc Dust Pigment
ASTM D1654	(2008; R 2016; E 2017) Standard Test Method for Evaluation of Painted or Coated Specimens Subjected to Corrosive Environments
ASTM D3359	(2017) Standard Test Methods for Rating Adhesion by Tape Test

Repair and Upgrade Building 4034 (SOW Change & Re-Bid), FRC-E, MC

ASTM E2016	(2022) Standard Specification for Industrial Woven Wire Cloth
CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)	
CDPH SECTION 01350	(2017; Version 1.2) Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources using Environmental Chambers
INSTITUTE OF ENVIRONMENTAL SCIENCES AND TECHNOLOGY (IEST)	
IEST RP-CC-001	(2016; Rev 6) HEPA and ULPA Filters
NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)	
NEMA MG 1	(2021) Motors and Generators
NEMA MG 10	(2017) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Fixed Frequency Medium AC Squirrel-Cage Polyphase Induction Motors
NEMA MG 11	(1977; R 2012) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Single Phase Motors
NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)	
NFPA 90A	(2024) Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
NFPA 701	(2023; ERTA 1 2023) Standard Methods of Fire Tests for Flame Propagation of Textiles and Films
SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)	
SMACNA 1966	(2020) HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible, 4th Edition
SMACNA 1981	(2008) Seismic Restraint Manual Guidelines for Mechanical Systems, 3rd Edition
SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD)	
SCAQMD Rule 1168	(2017) Adhesive and Sealant Applications
U.S. DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY FEDERAL ENERGY MANAGEMENT PROGRAM (FEMP)	
PL-109-58	(1992; R 2005) Energy Efficient Procurement Requirements
U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)	
40 CFR 82	Protection of Stratospheric Ozone

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 6	(2022) UL Standard for Safety Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel
UL 181	(2013; Reprint Dec 2021) UL Standard for Safety Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors
UL 586	(2009; Reprint Sep 2022) UL Standard for Safety High-Efficiency Particulate, Air Filter Units
UL 705	(2017; Reprint Aug 2022) UL Standard for Safety Power Ventilators
UL 900	(2015; Reprint Aug 2022) UL Standard for Safety Standard for Air Filter Units
UL 1995	(2015; Reprint Aug 2022) UL Standard for Safety Heating and Cooling Equipment
UL Bld Mat Dir	(updated continuously online) Building Materials Directory
UL Electrical Construction	(2012) Electrical Construction Equipment Directory

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Furnish ductwork, piping offsets, fittings, and accessories as required to provide a complete installation. Coordinate the work of the different trades to avoid interference between piping, equipment, structural, and electrical work. Provide complete, in place, all necessary offsets in piping and ductwork, and all fittings, and other components, required to install the work as indicated and specified.

1.2.1 Mechanical Equipment Identification

The number of charts and diagrams must be equal to or greater than the number of mechanical equipment rooms. Where more than one chart or diagram per space is required, mount these in edge pivoted, swinging leaf, extruded aluminum frame holders which open to 170 degrees.

1.2.1.1 Charts

Provide chart listing of equipment by designation numbers and capacities such as flow rates, pressure and temperature differences, heating and cooling capacities, horsepower, pipe sizes, and voltage and current characteristics.

1.2.2 Service Labeling

Label equipment, including fans, air handlers, terminal units, etc. with labels made of self-sticking, plastic film designed for permanent installation. Provide labels in accordance with the typical examples below:

SERVICE	LABEL AND TAG DESIGNATION
Make-Up Air Unit Number	MAU-1, 2
Control and instrument air	CONTROL AND INSTR.
Exhaust Fan Number	EF - 1, 2, 3
Roof Top Heat Pump	RTHP-1, 2
Dust Collector	D-1, 2

Identify similar services with different temperatures or pressures. Where pressures could exceed 125 pounds per square inch, gage, include the maximum system pressure in the label. Label and arrow piping in accordance with the following:

- a. Each point of entry and exit of pipe passing through walls.
- b. Each change in direction, i.e., elbows, tees.
- c. In congested or hidden areas and at all access panels at each point required to clarify service or indicated hazard.
- d. In long straight runs, locate labels at distances within eyesight of each other not to exceed 75 feet. All labels must be visible and legible from the primary service and operating area.

For Bare or Insulated Pipes	
for Outside Diameters of	Lettering
1/2 thru 1-3/8 inch	1/2 inch
1-1/2 thru 2-3/8 inch	3/4 inch
2-1/2 inch and larger	1-1/4 inch

1.2.3 Color Coding

Color coding of all piping systems must be in accordance with ASME A13.1.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Detail Drawings

SD-03 Product Data

Metallic Flexible Duct

Insulated Nonmetallic Flexible Duct Runouts

Duct Connectors

Duct Access Doors

Manual Balancing Dampers

Diffusers

Registers and Grilles

Centrifugal Fans

In-Line Centrifugal Fans

Centrifugal Type Power Roof Ventilators

Ceiling Exhaust Fans

PL-109-58 label for ceiling exhaust fan product

Air Handling Units

Test Procedures

Indoor Air Quality for Duct Sealants

SD-06 Test Reports

Performance Tests

Damper Acceptance Test

SD-07 Certificates

Ozone Depleting Substances Technician Certification

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Manufacturer's Installation Instructions

Operation and Maintenance Training

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Manual Balancing Dampers

Centrifugal Fans

In-Line Centrifugal Fans

Air Handling Units

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Indoor Air Quality During Construction

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Except as otherwise specified, approval of materials and equipment is based on manufacturer's published data.

- a. Where materials and equipment are specified to conform to the standards of the Underwriters Laboratories, the label of or listing with reexamination in UL Bld Mat Dir, and UL 6 is acceptable as sufficient evidence that the items conform to Underwriters Laboratories requirements. In lieu of such label or listing, submit a written certificate from any nationally recognized testing agency, adequately equipped and competent to perform such services, stating that the items have been tested and that the units conform to the specified requirements. Outline methods of testing used by the specified agencies.
- b. Where materials or equipment are specified to be constructed or tested, or both, in accordance with the standards of the ASTM International (ASTM), the ASME International (ASME), or other standards, a manufacturer's certificate of compliance of each item is acceptable as proof of compliance.
- c. Conformance to such agency requirements does not relieve the item from compliance with other requirements of these specifications.
- d. Where products are specified to meet or exceed the specified energy efficiency requirement of FEMP-designated or ENERGY STAR covered product categories, equipment selected must have as a minimum the efficiency rating identified under "Energy-Efficient Products" at <http://femp.energy.gov/procurement>.

1.4.1 Prevention of Corrosion

Protect metallic materials against corrosion. Provide rust-inhibiting treatment and standard finish for the equipment enclosures. Do not use aluminum in contact with earth, and where connected to dissimilar metal. Protect aluminum by approved fittings, barrier material, or treatment. Provide hot-dip galvanized ferrous parts such as anchors, bolts, braces, boxes, bodies, clamps, fittings, guards, nuts, pins, rods, shims, thimbles, washers, and miscellaneous parts not of corrosion-resistant steel or nonferrous materials in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M for exterior locations and cadmium-plated in conformance with ASTM B766 for interior locations.

1.4.2 Asbestos Prohibition

Do not use asbestos and asbestos-containing products.

1.4.3 Ozone Depleting Substances Technician Certification

All technicians working on equipment that contain ozone depleting refrigerants must be certified as a Section 608 Technician to meet requirements in 40 CFR 82, Subpart F. Provide copies of technician certifications to the Contracting Officer at least 14 calendar days prior to work on any equipment containing these refrigerants.

1.4.4 Detail Drawings

Submit detail drawings showing equipment layout, including assembly and

installation details and electrical connection diagrams; ductwork layout showing the location of all supports and hangers, typical hanger details, gauge reinforcement, reinforcement spacing rigidity classification, and static pressure and seal classifications. Include any information required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and functions properly as a unit on the drawings and show equipment relationship to other parts of the work, including clearances required for operation and maintenance. Submit drawings showing bolt-setting information, and foundation bolts prior to concrete foundation construction for all equipment indicated or required to have concrete foundations. Submit function designation of the equipment and any other requirements specified throughout this Section with the shop drawings.

1.4.5 Test Procedures

Conduct performance tests as required in Section 23 05 93 Testing, Adjusting and Balancing for HVAC and Section 23 09 00 Instrumentation and Control for HVAC.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Protect stored equipment at the jobsite from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants. Additionally, cap or plug all pipes until installed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD PRODUCTS

Except for the fabricated duct, plenums and casings specified in paragraphs "Metal Ductwork" and "Plenums and Casings for Field-Fabricated Units", provide components and equipment that are standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the manufacturing of products that are of a similar material, design and workmanship. This requirement applies to all equipment, including diffusers, registers, fire dampers, and balancing dampers.

- a. Standard products are defined as components and equipment that have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use in similar applications of similar size for at least two years before bid opening.
- b. Prior to this two year period, these standard products must have been sold on the commercial market using advertisements in manufacturers' catalogs or brochures. These manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures must have been copyrighted documents or have been identified with a manufacturer's document number.
- c. Provide equipment items that are supported by a service organization. In product categories covered by ENERGY STAR or the Federal Energy Management Program, provide equipment that is listed on the ENERGY STAR Qualified Products List or that meets or exceeds the FEMP-designated Efficiency Requirements.

2.2 IDENTIFICATION PLATES

In addition to standard manufacturer's identification plates, provide engraved laminated phenolic identification plates for each piece of mechanical equipment. Identification plates are to designate the function

of the equipment. Submit designation with the shop drawings. Provide identification plates that are layers, black-white-black, engraved to show white letters on black background. Letters must be upper case. Identification plates that are 1-1/2-inches high and smaller must be 1/16-inch thick, with engraved lettering 1/8-inch high; identification plates larger than 1-1/2-inches high must be 1/8-inch thick, with engraved lettering of suitable height. Identification plates 1-1/2-inches high and larger must have beveled edges. Install identification plates using a compatible adhesive.

2.3 EQUIPMENT GUARDS AND ACCESS

Fully enclose or guard belts, pulleys, chains, gears, couplings, projecting setscrews, keys, and other rotating parts exposed to personnel contact according to OSHA requirements. Properly guard or cover with insulation of a type specified, high temperature equipment and piping exposed to contact by personnel or where it creates a potential fire hazard.

2.4 ELECTRICAL WORK

- a. Provide motors, controllers, integral disconnects, contactors, and controls with their respective pieces of equipment, except controllers indicated as part of motor control centers. Provide electrical equipment, including motors and wiring, as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Provide manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified and control wiring required for controls and devices specified, but not shown. For packaged equipment, include manufacturer provided controllers with the required monitors and timed restart.
- b. For single-phase motors, provide high-efficiency type, fractional-horsepower alternating-current motors, including motors that are part of a system, in accordance with NEMA MG 11. Provide premium efficiency type integral size motors in accordance with NEMA MG 1.
- c. For polyphase motors, provide squirrel-cage medium induction motors, including motors that are part of a system, and that meet the efficiency ratings for premium efficiency motors in accordance with NEMA MG 1. Select premium efficiency polyphase motors in accordance with NEMA MG 10.
- d. Provide motors in accordance with NEMA MG 1 and of sufficient size to drive the load at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating of the motor. Provide motors rated for continuous duty with the enclosure specified. Provide motor duty that allows for maximum frequency start-stop operation and minimum encountered interval between start and stop. Provide motor torque capable of accelerating the connected load within 20 seconds with 80 percent of the rated voltage maintained at motor terminals during one starting period. Provide motor starters complete with thermal overload protection and other necessary appurtenances. Fit motor bearings with grease supply fittings and grease relief to outside of the enclosure.
- e. Where two-speed or variable-speed motors are indicated, solid-state variable-speed controllers are allowed to accomplish the same function. Use solid-state variable-speed controllers for motors rated

10 hp or less and adjustable frequency drives for larger motors.
Provide variable frequency drives for motors as specified in Section
26 29 23 ADJUSTABLE SPEED DRIVE SYSTEMS UNDER 600 VOLTS.

2.5 ANCHOR BOLTS

Provide anchor bolts for equipment placed on concrete equipment pads or on concrete slabs. Bolts to be of the size and number recommended by the equipment manufacturer and located by means of suitable templates. Installation of anchor bolts must not degrade the surrounding concrete.

2.6 SEISMIC ANCHORAGE

Anchor equipment in accordance with applicable seismic criteria for the area and as defined in SMACNA 1981

2.7 PAINTING

Paint equipment units in accordance with approved equipment manufacturer's standards unless specified otherwise. Field retouch only if approved. Otherwise, return equipment to the factory for refinishing.

2.8 INDOOR AIR QUALITY

Provide equipment and components that comply with the requirements of ASHRAE 62.1 unless more stringent requirements are specified herein.

2.9 DUCT SYSTEMS

2.9.1 Metal Ductwork

Provide metal ductwork construction, including all fittings and components, that complies with SMACNA 1966, as supplemented and modified by this specification. Exterior ductwork shall be double wall construction, refer to exterior ductwork note on Sheet M-104.

- a. Construct ductwork meeting the requirements for the duct system static pressure specified in APPENDIX D of Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.
- b. Provide radius type elbows with a centerline radius of 1.5 times the width or diameter of the duct where space permits. Otherwise, elbows having a minimum radius equal to the width or diameter of the duct or square elbows with factory fabricated turning vanes are allowed.
- c. Provide ductwork that meets the requirements of Seal Class A. Provide ductwork in VAV systems upstream of the VAV boxes that meets the requirements of Seal Class A.
- d. Provide sealants that conform to fire hazard classification specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS and are suitable for the range of air distribution and ambient temperatures to which it is exposed. Do not use pressure sensitive tape as a sealant. Provide duct sealant products that meet either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (limit requirements for either office or classroom spaces regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168 (HVAC duct sealants are classified as "Other" within the SCAQMD Rule 1168 sealants table). Provide validation of indoor air quality for duct sealants.

- e. Make spiral lock seam duct, and flat oval with duct sealant and lock with not less than 3 equally spaced drive screws or other approved methods indicated in SMACNA 1966. Apply the sealant to the exposed male part of the fitting collar so that the sealer is on the inside of the joint and fully protected by the metal of the duct fitting. Apply one brush coat of the sealant over the outside of the joint to at least 2 inch band width covering all screw heads and joint gap. Dents in the male portion of the slip fitting collar are not acceptable.
- f. Fabricate outdoor air intake ducts and plenums with watertight soldered or brazed joints and seams.

2.9.1.1 Metallic Flexible Duct

- a. Provide duct that conforms to UL 181 and NFPA 90A with factory-applied insulation, vapor barrier, and end connections. Provide duct assembly that does not exceed 25 for flame spread and 50 for smoke developed. Provide ducts designed for working pressures of 2 inches water gauge positive and 1.5 inches water gauge negative. Provide flexible round duct length that does not exceed 5 feet. Secure connections by applying adhesive for 2 inches over rigid duct, apply flexible duct 2 inches over rigid duct, apply metal clamp, and provide minimum of three No. 8 sheet metal screws through clamp and rigid duct.
- b. Inner duct core: Provide interlocking spiral or helically corrugated flexible core constructed of zinc-coated steel, aluminum, or stainless steel; or constructed of inner liner of continuous galvanized spring steel wire helix fused to continuous, fire-retardant, flexible vapor barrier film, inner duct core.
- c. Insulation: Provide inner duct core that is insulated with mineral fiber blanket type flexible insulation, minimum of 1 inch thick. Provide insulation covered on exterior with manufacturer's standard fire retardant vapor barrier jacket for flexible round duct.

2.9.1.2 Insulated Nonmetallic Flexible Duct Runouts

Use flexible duct runouts only where indicated. Runout length is indicated on the drawings, and is not to exceed 5 feet. Provide runouts that are preinsulated, factory fabricated, and that comply with NFPA 90A and UL 181. Provide either field or factory applied vapor barrier. Provide not less than 20 ounce glass fabric duct connectors coated on both sides with neoprene. Where coil induction or high velocity units are supplied with vertical air inlets, use a streamlined, vaned and mitered elbow transition piece for connection to the flexible duct or hose. Provide a die-stamped elbow and not a flexible connector as the last elbow to these units other than the vertical air inlet type. Insulated flexible connectors are allowed as runouts. Provide insulated material and vapor barrier that conform to the requirements of Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. Do not expose the insulation material surface to the air stream.

2.9.1.3 General Service Duct Connectors

Provide a flexible duct connector approximately 6 inches in width where sheet metal connections are made to fans or where ducts of dissimilar metals are connected. For round/oval ducts, secure the flexible material by stainless steel or zinc-coated, iron clinch-type draw bands. For

rectangular ducts, install the flexible material locked to metal collars using normal duct construction methods. Provide a composite connector system that complies with NFPA 701 and is classified as "flame-retardent fabrics" in UL Bld Mat Dir.

2.9.1.4 High Temperature Service Duct Connections

Provide material that is approximately 3/32 inch thick, 35 to 40-ounce per square yard weight, plain weave fibrous glass cloth with, nickel/chrome wire reinforcement for service in excess of 1200 degrees F.

2.9.1.5 Aluminum Ducts

ASTM B209, alloy 3003-H14 for aluminum sheet and alloy 6061-T6 or equivalent strength for aluminum connectors and bar stock.

2.9.1.6 Copper Sheets

ASTM B152/B152M, light cold rolled temper.

2.9.1.7 Corrosion Resisting (Stainless) Steel Sheets

ASTM A167

2.9.2 Duct Access Doors

Provide hinged access doors conforming to SMACNA 1966 in ductwork and plenums where indicated and at all air flow measuring primaries, automatic dampers, fire dampers, coils, thermostats, and other apparatus requiring service and inspection in the duct system. Provide access doors upstream and downstream of air flow measuring primaries and heating and cooling coils. Provide doors that are a minimum 15 by 18 inches, unless otherwise shown. Where duct size does not accommodate this size door, make the doors as large as practicable. Equip doors 24 by 24 inches or larger with fasteners operable from inside and outside the duct. Use insulated type doors in insulated ducts.

2.9.3 Manual Balancing Dampers

- a. Furnish manual balancing dampers with accessible operating mechanisms. Use chromium plated operators (with all exposed edges rounded) in finished portions of the building. Provide manual volume control dampers that are operated by locking-type quadrant operators.
- b. Unless otherwise indicated, provide opposed blade type multileaf dampers with maximum blade width of 12 inches. Provide access doors or panels for all concealed damper operators and locking setscrews. Provide access doors or panels in hard ceilings, partitions and walls for access to all concealed damper operators and damper locking setscrews. Coordinate location of doors or panels with other affected contractors.
- c. Provide stand-off mounting brackets, bases, or adapters not less than the thickness of the insulation when the locking-type quadrant operators for dampers are installed on ducts to be thermally insulated, to provide clearance between the duct surface and the operator. Provide stand-off mounting items that are integral with the operator or standard accessory of the damper manufacturer.

2.9.3.1 Square or Rectangular Dampers

2.9.3.1.1 Duct Height 12 inches and Less

2.9.3.1.1.1 Frames

Width	Height	Galvanized Steel Thickness	Length
Maximum 19 inches	Maximum 12 inches	Minimum 20 gauge	Minimum 3 inches
More than 19 inches	Maximum 12 inches	Minimum 16 gauge	Minimum 3 inches

2.9.3.1.1.2 Single Leaf Blades

Width	Height	Galvanized Steel Thickness	Length
Maximum 19 inches	Maximum 12 inches	Minimum 20 gauge	Minimum 3 inches
More than 19 inches	Maximum 12 inches	Minimum 16 gauge	Minimum 3 inches

2.9.3.1.1.3 Blade Axles

To support the blades of round dampers, provide galvanized steel shafts supporting the blade the entire duct diameter frame-to-frame. Provide axle shafts that extend through standoff bracket and hand quadrant.

Width	Height	Material	Square Shaft
Maximum 19 inches	Maximum 12 inches	Galvanized Steel	Minimum 3/8 inch
More than 19 inches	Maximum 12 inches	Galvanized Steel	Minimum 1/2 inch

2.9.3.1.1.4 Axle Bearings

Support the shaft on each end at the frames with shaft bearings. Press fit shaft bearings configuration to provide a tight joint between blade shaft and damper frame.

Width	Height	Material
Maximum 19 inches	Maximum 12 inches	solid nylon, or equivalent solid plastic, or oil-impregnated bronze

Width	Height	Material
More than 19 inches	Maximum 12 inches	oil-impregnated bronze

2.9.3.1.1.5 Control Shaft/Hand Quadrant

Provide dampers with accessible locking-type control shaft/hand quadrant operators.

Provide stand-off mounting brackets, bases, or adapters for the locking-type quadrant operators on dampers installed on ducts to be thermally insulated. Provide a minimum stand-off distance of 2 inches off the metal duct surface. Provide stand-off mounting items that are integral with the operator or standard accessory of the damper manufacturer.

2.9.3.1.1.6 Finish

Mill Galvanized

2.9.3.1.2 Duct Height Greater than 12 inches

2.9.3.1.2.1 Dampers

Provide dampers with multi-leaf opposed-type blades.

2.9.3.1.2.2 Frames

Maximum 48 inches in height; maximum 48 inches in width; minimum of 16 gauge galvanized steel, minimum of 5 inches long.

2.9.3.1.2.3 Blades

Minimum of 16 gauge galvanized steel; 6 inch nominal width.

2.9.3.1.2.4 Blade Axles

To support the blades of round dampers, provide galvanized square steel shafts supporting the blade the entire duct diameter frame-to-frame. Provide axle shafts that extend through standoff bracket and hand quadrant.

2.9.3.1.2.5 Axle Bearings

Support the shaft on each end at the frames with shaft bearings constructed of oil-impregnated bronze, or solid nylon, or a solid plastic equivalent to nylon. Press fit shaft bearings configuration to provide a tight joint between blade shaft and damper frame.

2.9.3.1.2.6 Blade Actuator

Minimum 1/2 inch diameter galvanized steel.

2.9.3.1.2.7 Blade Actuator Linkage

Mill Galvanized steel bar and crank plate with stainless steel pivots.

2.9.3.1.2.8 Control Shaft/Hand Quadrant

Provide dampers with accessible locking-type control shaft/hand quadrant operators.

Provide stand-off mounting brackets, bases, or adapters for the locking-type quadrant operators on dampers installed on ducts to be thermally insulated. Provide a minimum stand-off distance of 2 inches off the metal duct surface. Provide stand-off mounting items that are integral with the operator or standard accessory of the damper manufacturer.

2.9.3.1.2.9 Finish

Mill Galvanized

2.9.3.2 Round Dampers

2.9.3.2.1 Frames

Size	Galvanized Steel Thickness	Length
4 to 20 inches	Minimum 20 gauge	Minimum 6 inches
22 to 30 inches	Minimum 20 gauge	Minimum 6 inches
32 to 40 inches	Minimum 16 gauge	Minimum 6 inches

2.9.3.2.2 Blades

Size	Galvanized Steel Thickness
4 to 20 inches	Minimum 20 gauge
22 to 30 inches	Minimum 16 gauge
32 to 40 inches	Minimum 10 gauge

2.9.3.2.3 Blade Axles

To support the blades of round dampers, provide galvanized steel shafts supporting the blade the entire duct diameter frame-to-frame. Provide axle shafts that extend through standoff bracket and hand quadrant.

Size	Shaft Size and Shape
4 to 20 inches	Minimum 3/8 inch square

Size	Shaft Size and Shape
22 to 30 inches	Minimum 1/2 inch square
32 to 40 inches	Minimum 3/4 inch square

2.9.3.2.4 Axle Bearings

Support the shaft on each end at the frames with shaft bearings constructed of oil-impregnated bronze, nylon, or a solid plastic equivalent to nylon. Axle bearings intended for low leakage at the damper frame must be neoprene, nitrile, or equivalent of 60 or greater durometer to reduce damper blade vibration. Press fit shaft bearings configuration to provide a tight joint between blade shaft and damper frame.

Size	Material
4 to 20 inches	solid nylon, or equivalent solid plastic, or oil-impregnated bronze
22 to 30 inches	solid nylon, or equivalent solid plastic, or oil-impregnated bronze
32 to 40 inches	oil-impregnated bronze, or stainless steel sleeve bearing

2.9.3.2.5 Control Shaft/Hand Quadrant

Provide dampers with accessible locking-type control shaft/hand quadrant operators.

Provide stand-off mounting brackets, bases, or adapters for the locking-type quadrant operators on dampers installed on ducts to be thermally insulated. Provide a minimum stand-off distance of 2 inches off the metal duct surface. Provide stand-off mounting items that are integral with the operator or standard accessory of the damper manufacturer.

2.9.3.2.6 Finish

Mill Galvanized

2.9.4 Automatic Balancing Dampers

Provide dampers as specified in paragraph SUPPLEMENTAL COMPONENTS/SERVICES, subparagraph CONTROLS.

2.9.5 Diffusers, Registers, and Grilles

Provide factory-fabricated units of steel or aluminum that distribute the specified quantity of air evenly over space intended without causing noticeable drafts, air movement faster than 50 fpm in occupied zone, or dead spots anywhere in the conditioned area. Provide outlets for diffusion, spread, throw, and noise level as required for specified performance. Certify performance according to ASHRAE 70. Provide sound rated and certified inlets and outlets according to ASHRAE 70. Provide

sound power level as indicated. Provide diffusers and registers with volume damper with accessible operator, unless otherwise indicated; or if standard with the manufacturer, an automatically controlled device is acceptable. Provide opposed blade type volume dampers for all diffusers and registers, except linear slot diffusers. Provide linear slot diffusers with round or elliptical balancing dampers. Where the inlet and outlet openings are located less than 7 feet above the floor, protect them by a grille or screen according to NFPA 90A.

2.9.5.1 Diffusers

Provide diffuser types indicated. Furnish ceiling mounted units with anti-smudge devices, unless the diffuser unit minimizes ceiling smudging through design features. Provide diffusers with air deflectors of the type indicated. Provide air handling troffers or combination light and ceiling diffusers conforming to the requirements of UL Electrical Construction for the interchangeable use as cooled or heated air supply diffusers or return air units. Install ceiling mounted units with rims tight against ceiling. Provide sponge rubber gaskets between ceiling and surface mounted diffusers for air leakage control. Provide suitable trim for flush mounted diffusers. For connecting the duct to diffuser, provide duct collar that is airtight and does not interfere with volume controller. Provide return or exhaust units that are similar to supply diffusers.

2.9.5.2 Perforated Plate Diffusers

Provide adjustable four-way air pattern controls as indicated. Provide diffuser faceplates that do not sag or deflect when operating under design conditions.

2.9.5.3 Linear Diffusers

Make joints between diffuser sections that appear as hairline cracks. Provide alignment slots for insertion of key strips or other concealed means to align exposed butt edges of diffusers. Do not use screws and bolts in exposed face of frames or flanges. Metal-fill and ground smooth frames and flanges exposed below ceiling. Furnish separate pivoted or hinged adjustable air-volume-damper and separate air-deflection blades.

2.9.5.4 Registers and Grilles

Provide units that are four-way directional-control type, except provide return and exhaust registers that are fixed horizontal or vertical louver type similar in appearance to the supply register face. Furnish registers with sponge-rubber gasket between flanges and wall or ceiling. Install wall supply registers at least 6 inches below the ceiling unless otherwise indicated. Locate return and exhaust registers 6 inches above the floor unless otherwise indicated. Achieve four-way directional control by a grille face which can be rotated in 4 positions or by adjustment of horizontal and vertical vanes. Provide grilles as specified for registers, without volume control damper.

2.9.5.5 Registers

Double-deflection supply registers. Provide manufacturer-furnished volume dampers. Provide volume dampers of the group-operated, opposed-blade type and key adjustable by inserting key through face of register. Operating mechanism must not project through any part of the register face. Provide

exhaust and return registers as specified for supply registers, except provide exhaust and return registers that have a single set of nondirectional face bars or vanes having the same appearance as the supply registers.

2.9.6 Bird Screens and Frames

Provide bird screens that conform to ASTM E2016, No. 2 mesh, aluminum or stainless steel. Provide "medium-light" rated aluminum screens. Provide "light" rated stainless steel screens. Provide removable type frames fabricated from either stainless steel or extruded aluminum.

2.10 AIR SYSTEMS EQUIPMENT

2.10.1 Fans

Test and rate fans according to AMCA 210. Calculate system effect on air moving devices in accordance with AMCA 201 where installed ductwork differs from that indicated on drawings. Install air moving devices to minimize fan system effect. Where system effect is unavoidable, determine the most effective way to accommodate the inefficiencies caused by system effect on the installed air moving device. The sound power level of the fans must not exceed 85 dBA when tested according to AMCA 300 and rated in accordance with AMCA 301. Provide all fans with an AMCA seal. Connect fans to the motors either directly or indirectly with V-belt drive. Use V-belt drives designed for not less than 150 percent of the connected driving capacity. Provide variable pitch motor sheaves for 15 hp and below, and fixed pitch as defined by AHRI Guideline D (A fixed-pitch sheave is provided on both the fan shaft and the motor shaft. This is a non-adjustable speed drive.). Select variable pitch sheaves to drive the fan at a speed which can produce the specified capacity when set at the approximate midpoint of the sheave adjustment. When fixed pitch sheaves are furnished, provide a replaceable sheave when needed to achieve system air balance. Provide motors for V-belt drives with adjustable rails or bases. Provide removable metal guards for all exposed V-belt drives, and provide speed-test openings at the center of all rotating shafts. Provide fans with personnel screens or guards on both suction and supply ends, except that the screens need not be provided, unless otherwise indicated, where ducts are connected to the fan. Provide fan and motor assemblies with vibration-isolation supports or mountings as indicated. Use vibration-isolation units that are standard products with published loading ratings. Select each fan to produce the capacity required at the fan static pressure indicated. Provide sound power level as indicated. Obtain the sound power level values according to AMCA 300. Provide standard AMCA arrangement, rotation, and discharge as indicated. Provide power ventilators that conform to UL 705 and have a UL label.

2.10.1.1 Centrifugal Fans

Provide fully enclosed, single-width single-inlet, or double-width double-inlet centrifugal fans, with AMCA Pressure Class I, II, or III as required or indicated for the design system pressure. Provide impeller wheels that are rigidly constructed and accurately balanced both statically and dynamically. Provide forward curved or backward-inclined airfoil design fan blades in wheel sizes up to 30 inches. Provide backward-inclined airfoil design fan blades for wheels over 30 inches in diameter. Provide fan wheels over 36 inches in diameter with overhung pulleys and a bearing on each side of the wheel. Provide fan wheels 36 inches or less in diameter that have one or more extra long bearings

between the fan wheel and the drive. Provide sleeve type, self-aligning and self-oiling bearings with oil reservoirs, or precision self-aligning roller or ball-type with accessible grease fittings or permanently lubricated type. Connect grease fittings to tubing for serviceability from a single accessible point. Provide L50 rated bearing life at not less than 200,000 hours as defined by ABMA 9 and ABMA 11. Provide steel, accurately finished fan shafts, with key seats and keys for impeller hubs and fan pulleys. Provide fan outlets of ample proportions, designed for the attachment of angles and bolts for attaching flexible connections. Provide automatically operated inlet vanes on suction inlets. Unless otherwise indicated, provide motors that do not exceed 1800 rpm and have dripproof enclosures. Provide across-the-line type motor starters with weather-resistant enclosure.

2.10.1.2 In-Line Centrifugal Fans

Provide in-line fans with centrifugal backward inclined blades, stationary discharge conversion vanes, internal and external belt guards, and adjustable motor mounts. Mount fans in a welded tubular casing. Provide a fan that axially flows the air in and out. Streamline inlets with conversion vanes to eliminate turbulence and provide smooth discharge air flow. Enclose and isolate fan bearings and drive shafts from the air stream. Provide precision, self aligning ball or roller type fan bearings that are sealed against dust and dirt and are permanently lubricated. Provide L50 rated bearing life at not less than 200,000 hours as defined by ABMA 9 and ABMA 11. Provide motors with dripproof enclosure. Provide magnetic motor starters across-the-line with weather-resistant enclosures.

2.10.1.3 Centrifugal Type Power Roof Ventilators

Provide direct driven centrifugal type fans with backward inclined, non-overloading wheel. Provide hinged or removable and weatherproof motor compartment housing, constructed of heavy gauge aluminum. Provide fans with birdscreen, disconnect switch, gravity dampers, roof curb. Provide dripproof type motor enclosure. Use only lubricated bearings. If there is a conflict between NFPA 96 and UL 705 the most stringent wording must be adhered to.

2.10.1.4 Ceiling Exhaust Fans

Provide centrifugal type, direct driven suspended cabinet-type ceiling exhaust fans. Provide fans with acoustically insulated housing. Provide chatter-proof backdraft damper. Provide egg-crate design or louver design integral face grille. Mount fan motors on vibration isolators. Furnish unit with mounting flange for hanging unit from above. Provide U.L. listed fans. Provide PL-109-58 labeled ceiling exhaust fan product. Provide proof of PL-109-58 label for ceiling exhaust fan product.

2.10.2 Coils

Provide fin-and-tube type coils constructed of seamless copper tubes and aluminum or copper fins mechanically bonded or soldered to the tubes. Provide copper tube wall thickness that is a minimum of 0.020 inches. Provide aluminum fins that are 0.0075 inch minimum thickness. Provide copper fins that are 0.0045 inch minimum thickness. Provide casing and tube support sheets that are not lighter than 16 gauge galvanized steel, formed to provide structural strength. When required, provide multiple tube supports to prevent tube sag. Mount coils for counterflow service. Rate and certify coils to meet the requirements of AHRI 410. Provide

factory applied phenolic, vinyl or epoxy/electrodeposition coating.

2.10.2.1 Water Coils

Install water coils with a pitch of not less than 1/8 inch/foot of the tube length toward the drain end. Use headers constructed of cast iron, welded steel or copper. Furnish each coil with a plugged vent and drain connection extending through the unit casing. Provide removable water coils with drain pans. Pressure test coils in accordance with UL 1995.

2.10.3 Air Filters

List air filters according to requirements of UL 900, except list high efficiency particulate air filters of 99.97 percent efficiency by the DOP Test method under the Label Service to meet the requirements of UL 586.

2.10.3.1 Extended Surface Pleated Panel Filters

Provide 2 inch depth, sectional, disposable type filters of the size indicated with a MERV of 8 when tested according to ASHRAE 52.2. Provide initial resistance at 500 fpm that does not exceed 0.36 inches water gauge. Provide UL Class 2 filters, and nonwoven cotton and synthetic fiber mat media. Attach a wire support grid bonded to the media to a moisture resistant fiberboard frame. Bond all four edges of the filter media to the inside of the frame to prevent air bypass and increase rigidity.

2.10.3.2 High-Efficiency Particulate Air (HEPA) Filters

Provide HEPA filters that meet the requirements of IEST RP-CC-001 and are individually tested and certified to have an efficiency of not less than 99.97 percent, and an initial resistance at 250 fpm that does not exceed 2 inches water gauge. Provide filters that are constructed by pleating a continuous sheet of filter medium into closely spaced pleats separated by corrugated aluminum or mineral-fiber inserts, strips of filter medium, or by honeycomb construction of the pleated filter medium. Provide interlocking, dovetailed, molded neoprene rubber gaskets of 5-10 durometer that are cemented to the perimeter of the downstream face of the filter cell sides. Provide self-extinguishing rubber-base type adhesive or other materials conforming to fire hazard classification specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. Provide filter cell sides that are galvanized steel assembled in a rigid manner. Provide overall cell side dimensions that are correct to 1/16 inch, and squareness that is maintained to within 1/8 inch. Provide holding frames that use spring loaded fasteners or other devices to seal the filter tightly within it and that prevent any bypass leakage around the filter during its installed life. Provide air capacity and the nominal depth of the filter as indicated. Install each filter in a factory preassembled side access housing or a factory-made sectional supporting frame as indicated. Provide prefilters of the type, construction and efficiency indicated.

2.10.3.3 Holding Frames

Fabricate frames from not lighter than 16 gauge sheet steel with rust-inhibitor coating. Equip each holding frame with suitable filter holding devices. Provide gasketed holding frame seats. Make all joints airtight.

2.10.3.4 Filter Gauges

Provide dial type filter gauges, diaphragm actuated draft for all filter stations, including those filters which are furnished as integral parts of factory fabricated air handling units. Provide gauges that are at least 3-7/8 inches in diameter, with white dials with black figures, and graduations with a minimum range of 1 inch of water beyond the specified final resistance for the filter bank on which each gauge is applied. Provide each gauge with a screw operated zero adjustment and two static pressure taps with integral compression fittings, two molded plastic vent valves, two 5 foot minimum lengths of 1/4 inch diameter aluminum tubing, and all hardware and accessories for gauge mounting.

2.11 AIR HANDLING UNITS

2.11.1 Factory-Fabricated Air Handling Units

Provide single-zone draw-through type units as indicated. Units must include fans, coils, airtight insulated casing, prefilters, adjustable V-belt drives, belt guards for externally mounted motors, access sections where indicated, combination sectional filter-mixing box, spray type humidifier, vibration-isolators, and appurtenances required for specified operation. Provide vibration isolators as indicated. Physical dimensions of each air handling unit must be suitable to fit space allotted to the unit with the capacity indicated. Provide air handling unit that is rated in accordance with AHRI 430 and AHRI certified for cooling.

2.11.1.1 Casings

Provide the following:

- a. Casing sections 2 inch double wall type, constructed of a minimum 18 gauge galvanized steel, or 18 gauge corrosion-resisting sheet steel conforming to ASTM A167, Type 304. Inner casing of double-wall units that are a minimum 20 gauge solid galvanized steel or corrosion-resisting sheet steel conforming to ASTM A167, Type 304. Design and construct casing with an integral insulated structural galvanized steel frame such that exterior panels are non-load bearing.
- b. Individually removable exterior panels with standard tools. Removal must not affect the structural integrity of the unit. Furnish casings with access sections, according to paragraph AIR HANDLING UNITS, inspection doors, and access doors, all capable of opening a minimum of 90 degrees, as indicated.
- c. Insulated, fully gasketed, double-wall type inspection and access doors, of a minimum 18 gauge outer and 20 gauge inner panels made of either galvanized steel or corrosion-resisting sheet steel conforming to ASTM A167, Type 304. Provide rigid doors with heavy duty hinges and latches. Inspection doors must be a minimum 12 inches wide by 12 inches high. Access doors must be a minimum 24 inches wide, the full height of the unit casing or a minimum of 6 foot, whichever is less.
- d. Casing insulation that conforms to NFPA 90A. Insulate single-wall casing sections handling conditioned air with not less than 1 inch thick, 1-1/2 pound density coated fibrous glass material having a thermal conductivity not greater than 0.23 Btu/hr-sf-F. Insulate double-wall casing sections handling conditioned air with not less than 2 inches of the same insulation specified for single-wall casings.

Foil-faced insulation is not an acceptable substitute for use with double wall casing. Seal double wall insulation completely by inner and outer panels.

- e. Factory applied fibrous glass insulation that conforms to ASTM C1071, except that the minimum thickness and density requirements do not apply, and that meets the requirements of NFPA 90A. Make air handling unit casing insulation uniform over the entire casing. Foil-faced insulation is not an acceptable substitute for use on double-wall access doors and inspections doors.
- f. Duct liner material, coating, and adhesive that conforms to fire-hazard requirements specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. Protect exposed insulation edges and joints where insulation panels are butted with a metal nosing strip or coat to meet erosion resistance requirements of ASTM C1071.
- g. A latched and hinged inspection door, in the fan and coil sections.

2.11.1.2 Heating and Cooling Coils

Provide coils as specified in paragraph AIR SYSTEMS EQUIPMENT.

2.11.1.3 Air Filters

Provide air filters as specified in paragraph AIR SYSTEMS EQUIPMENT for types and thickness indicated.

2.11.1.4 Fans

Provide the following:

- a. Fans that are double-inlet, centrifugal type with each fan in a separate scroll. Dynamically balance fans and shafts prior to installation into air handling unit, then after it has been installed in the air handling unit, statically and dynamically balance the entire fan assembly. Mount fans on steel shafts, accurately ground and finished.
- b. Fan bearings that are sealed against dust and dirt and are precision self-aligning ball or roller type, with L50 rated bearing life at not less than 200,000 hours as defined by ABMA 9 and ABMA 11. Provide bearings that are permanently lubricated or lubricated type with lubrication fittings readily accessible at the drive side of the unit. Support bearings by structural shapes, or die formed sheet structural members, or support plates securely attached to the unit casing. Do not fasten bearings directly to the unit sheet metal casing. Furnish fans and scrolls with coating indicated.
- c. Fans that are driven by a unit-mounted, or a floor-mounted motor connected to fans by V-belt drive complete with belt guard for externally mounted motors. Furnish belt guards that are the three-sided enclosed type with solid or expanded metal face. Design belt drives for not less than a 1.3 service factor based on motor nameplate rating.
- d. Motor sheaves that are variable pitch for 25 hp and below and fixed pitch above 25 hp as defined by AHRI Guideline D. Where fixed sheaves are required, the use of variable pitch sheaves is allowed during air

balance, but replace them with an appropriate fixed sheave after air balance is completed. Select variable pitch sheaves to drive the fan at a speed that produces the specified capacity when set at the approximate midpoint of the sheave adjustment. Furnish motors for V-belt drives with adjustable bases, and with splashproof enclosures.

- e. Motor starters of across-the-line type with weather-resistant enclosure. Select unit fan or fans to produce the required capacity at the fan static pressure with sound power level as indicated. Obtain the sound power level values according to AMCA 300, ASHRAE 68, or AHRI 260 I-P.

2.11.1.5 Access Sections and Filter/Mixing Boxes

Provide access sections where indicated and furnish with access doors as shown. Construct access sections and filter/mixing boxes in a manner identical to the remainder of the unit casing and equip with access doors. Design mixing boxes to minimize air stratification and to promote thorough mixing of the air streams.

2.12 FACTORY PAINTING

Factory paint new equipment, which are not of galvanized construction. Paint with a corrosion resisting paint finish according to ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A924/A924M. Clean, phosphatize and coat internal and external ferrous metal surfaces with a paint finish which has been tested according to ASTM B117, ASTM D1654, and ASTM D3359. Submit evidence of satisfactory paint performance for a minimum of 125 hours for units to be installed indoors and 500 hours for units to be installed outdoors. Provide rating of failure at the scribe mark that is not less than 6, average creepage not greater than 1/8 inch. Provide rating of the inscribed area that is not less than 10, no failure. On units constructed of galvanized steel that have been welded, provide a final shop docket of zinc-rich protective paint on exterior surfaces of welds or welds that have burned through from the interior according to ASTM D520 Type I.

Field paint factory painting that has been damaged prior to acceptance by the Contracting Officer in compliance with the requirements of paragraph FIELD PAINTING OF MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT.

2.13 SUPPLEMENTAL COMPONENTS/SERVICES

2.13.1 Chilled, Condenser, or Dual Service Water Piping

The requirements for chilled, condenser, or dual service water piping and accessories are specified in Section 23 64 26 CHILLED, CHILLED-HOT, AND CONDENSER WATER PIPING SYSTEMS

2.13.2 Refrigerant Piping

The requirements for refrigerant piping are specified in Section 23 81 00 DECENTRALIZED UNITARY HVAC EQUIPMENT.

2.13.3 Water or Steam Heating System Accessories

The requirements for water or steam heating accessories such as expansion tanks and steam traps are specified in Section 23 64 26 CHILLED, CHILLED-HOT, AND CONDENSER WATER PIPING SYSTEMS.

2.13.4 Condensate Drain Lines

Provide and install condensate drainage for each item of equipment that generates condensate in accordance with Section 22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE and 23 64 26 CHILLED, CHILLED-HOT, AND CONDENSER WATER PIPING SYSTEMS except as modified herein.

2.13.5 Backflow Preventers

The requirements for backflow preventers are specified in Section 22 00 00 PLUMBING, GENERAL PURPOSE.

2.13.6 Insulation

The requirements for shop and field applied insulation are specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

2.13.7 Controls

The requirements for controls are specified in Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS and Section 23 09 00 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

After becoming familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- a. Install materials and equipment in accordance with the requirements of the contract drawings and approved manufacturer's installation instructions. Accomplish installation by workers skilled in this type of work. Perform installation so that there is no degradation of the designed fire ratings of walls, partitions, ceilings, and floors.
- b. No installation is permitted to block or otherwise impede access to any existing machine or system. Install all hinged doors to swing open a minimum of 120 degrees. Provide an area in front of all access doors that clears a minimum of 3 feet. In front of all access doors to electrical circuits, clear the area the minimum distance to energized circuits as specified in OSHA Standards, part 1910.333 (Electrical-Safety Related work practices) and an additional 3 feet.
- c. Except as otherwise indicated, install emergency switches and alarms in conspicuous locations. Mount all indicators, to include gauges, meters, and alarms in order to be easily visible by people in the area.

3.2.1 Condensate Drain Lines

Provide water seals in the condensate drain from all units. Provide a depth of each seal of 2 inches plus the number of inches, measured in water gauge, of the total static pressure rating of the unit to which the drain is connected. Provide water seals that are constructed of 2 tees and an appropriate U-bend with the open end of each tee plugged. Provide pipe cap or plug cleanouts where indicated. Connect drains indicated to

connect to the sanitary waste system using an indirect waste fitting. Insulate air conditioner drain lines as specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

3.2.2 Equipment and Installation

Provide frames and supports for tanks, compressors, pumps, valves, air handling units, fans, coils, dampers, and other similar items requiring supports. Floor mount or ceiling hang air handling units as indicated. Anchor and fasten as detailed. Set floor-mounted equipment on not less than 6 inch concrete pads or curbs doweled in place unless otherwise indicated. Make concrete foundations heavy enough to minimize the intensity of the vibrations transmitted to the piping, duct work and the surrounding structure, as recommended in writing by the equipment manufacturer. In lieu of a concrete pad foundation, build a concrete pedestal block with isolators placed between the pedestal block and the floor. Make the concrete foundation or concrete pedestal block a mass not less than three times the weight of the components to be supported. Provide the lines connected to the pump mounted on pedestal blocks with flexible connectors. Submit foundation drawings as specified in paragraph DETAIL DRAWINGS. Provide concrete for foundations as specified in Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE.

3.2.3 Access Panels

Install access panels for concealed valves, vents, controls, dampers, and items requiring inspection or maintenance of sufficient size, and locate them so that the concealed items are easily serviced and maintained or completely removed and replaced.

3.2.4 Flexible Duct

Install pre-insulated flexible duct in accordance with the latest printed instructions of the manufacturer to ensure a vapor tight joint. Provide hangers, when required to suspend the duct, of the type recommended by the duct manufacturer and set at the intervals recommended.

3.2.5 Metal Ductwork

Install according to SMACNA 1966 unless otherwise indicated. Install duct supports for sheet metal ductwork according to SMACNA 1966, unless otherwise specified. Do not use friction beam clamps indicated in SMACNA 1966. Anchor risers on high velocity ducts in the center of the vertical run to allow ends of riser to move due to thermal expansion. Erect supports on the risers that allow free vertical movement of the duct. Attach supports only to structural framing members and concrete slabs. Do not anchor supports to metal decking unless a means is provided and approved for preventing the anchor from puncturing the metal decking. Where supports are required between structural framing members, provide suitable intermediate metal framing. Where C-clamps are used, provide retainer clips.

3.2.6 Dust Control

To prevent the accumulation of dust, debris and foreign material during construction, perform temporary dust control protection. Protect the distribution system (supply and return) with temporary seal-offs at all inlets and outlets at the end of each day's work. Keep temporary protection in place until system is ready for startup.

3.2.7 Insulation

Provide thickness and application of insulation materials for ductwork, piping, and equipment according to Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS. Externally insulate outdoor air intake ducts and plenums up to the point where the outdoor air reaches the conditioning unit.

3.2.8 Duct Test Holes

Provide holes with closures or threaded holes with plugs in ducts and plenums as indicated or where necessary for the use of pitot tube in balancing the air system. Plug insulated duct at the duct surface, patched over with insulation and then marked to indicate location of test hole if needed for future use.

3.2.9 Power Roof Ventilator Mounting

Provide foamed 1/2 inch thick, closed-cell, flexible elastomer insulation to cover width of roof curb mounting flange. Where wood nailers are used, predrill holes for fasteners.

3.2.10 Power Transmission Components Adjustment

Test V-belts and sheaves for proper alignment and tension prior to operation and after 72 hours of operation at final speed. Uniformly load belts on drive side to prevent bouncing. Make alignment of direct driven couplings to within 50 percent of manufacturer's maximum allowable range of misalignment.

3.3 EQUIPMENT PADS

Provide equipment pads to the dimensions shown or, if not shown, to conform to the shape of each piece of equipment served with a minimum 3-inch margin around the equipment and supports. Allow equipment bases and foundations, when constructed of concrete or grout, to cure a minimum of 14 calendar days before being loaded.

3.4 CUTTING AND PATCHING

Install work in such a manner and at such time that a minimum of cutting and patching of the building structure is required. Make holes in exposed locations, in or through existing floors, by drilling and smooth by sanding. Use of a jackhammer is permitted only where specifically approved. Make holes through masonry walls to accommodate sleeves with an iron pipe masonry core saw.

3.5 CLEANING

Thoroughly clean surfaces of piping and equipment that have become covered with dirt, plaster, or other material during handling and construction before such surfaces are prepared for final finish painting or are enclosed within the building structure. Before final acceptance, clean mechanical equipment, including piping, ducting, and fixtures, and free from dirt, grease, and finger marks. When the work area is in an occupied space such as office, laboratory or warehouse protect all furniture and equipment from dirt and debris. Incorporate housekeeping for field construction work which leaves all furniture and equipment in the affected

area free of construction generated dust and debris; and, all floor surfaces vacuum-swept clean.

3.6 PENETRATIONS

Provide sleeves and prepared openings for duct mains, branches, and other penetrating items, and install during the construction of the surface to be penetrated. Cut sleeves flush with each surface. Place sleeves for round duct 15 inches and smaller. Build framed, prepared openings for round duct larger than 15 inches and square, rectangular or oval ducts. Sleeves and framed openings are also required where grilles, registers, and diffusers are installed at the openings. Provide one inch clearance between penetrating and penetrated surfaces except at grilles, registers, and diffusers. Pack spaces between sleeve or opening and duct or duct insulation with mineral fiber conforming with ASTM C553, Type 1, Class B-2.

3.6.1 Sleeves

Fabricate sleeves, except as otherwise specified or indicated, from 20 gauge thick mill galvanized sheet metal. Where sleeves are installed in bearing walls or partitions, provide black steel pipe conforming with ASTM A53/A53M, Schedule 20.

3.6.2 Framed Prepared Openings

Fabricate framed prepared openings from 20 gauge galvanized steel, unless otherwise indicated.

3.6.3 Insulation

Provide duct insulation in accordance with Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS continuous through sleeves and prepared openings except firewall penetrations. Terminate duct insulation at fire dampers and flexible connections. For duct handling air at or below 60 degrees F, provide insulation continuous over the damper collar and retaining angle of fire dampers, which are exposed to unconditioned air.

3.6.4 Closure Collars

Provide closure collars of a minimum 4 inches wide, unless otherwise indicated, for exposed ducts and items on each side of penetrated surface, except where equipment is installed. Install collar tight against the surface and fit snugly around the duct or insulation. Grind sharp edges smooth to prevent damage to penetrating surface. Fabricate collars for round ducts 15 inches in diameter or less from 20 gauge galvanized steel. Fabricate collars for square and rectangular ducts, or round ducts with minimum dimension over 15 inches from 18 gauge galvanized steel. Fabricate collars for square and rectangular ducts with a maximum side of 15 inches or less from 20 gauge galvanized steel. Install collars with fasteners a maximum of 6 inches on center. Attach to collars a minimum of 4 fasteners where the opening is 12 inches in diameter or less, and a minimum of 8 fasteners where the opening is 20 inches in diameter or less.

3.7 FIELD PAINTING OF MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT

Clean, pretreat, prime and paint metal surfaces; except aluminum surfaces need not be painted. Apply coatings to clean dry surfaces. Clean the surfaces to remove dust, dirt, rust, oil and grease by wire brushing and solvent degreasing prior to application of paint, except clean to bare

metal on metal surfaces subject to temperatures in excess of 120 degrees F. Where more than one coat of paint is specified, apply the second coat after the preceding coat is thoroughly dry. Lightly sand damaged painting and retouch before applying the succeeding coat. Provide aluminum or light gray finish coat.

3.7.1 Temperatures less than 120 degrees F

Immediately after cleaning, apply one coat of pretreatment primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 0.3 mil, one coat of primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of one mil; and two coats of enamel applied to a minimum dry film thickness of one mil per coat to metal surfaces subject to temperatures less than 120 degrees F.

3.7.2 Temperatures between 120 and 400 degrees F

Apply two coats of 400 degrees F heat-resisting enamel applied to a total minimum thickness of two mils to metal surfaces subject to temperatures between 120 and 400 degrees F.

3.7.3 Temperatures greater than 400 degrees F

Apply two coats of 315 degrees C 600 degrees F heat-resisting paint applied to a total minimum dry film thickness of two mils to metal surfaces subject to temperatures greater than 400 degrees F.

3.8 IDENTIFICATION SYSTEMS

Provide identification tags made of brass, engraved laminated plastic, or engraved anodized aluminum, indicating service and item number on all valves and dampers. Provide tags that are 1-3/8 inch minimum diameter with stamped or engraved markings. Make indentations black for reading clarity. Attach tags to valves with No. 12 AWG 0.0808-inch diameter corrosion-resistant steel wire, copper wire, chrome-plated beaded chain or plastic straps designed for that purpose.

3.9 DUCTWORK LEAK TESTS

The requirements for ductwork leak tests are specified in Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING FOR HVAC.

3.10 DAMPER ACCEPTANCE TEST

Submit the proposed schedule, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of test. Operate all fire dampers and smoke dampers under normal operating conditions, prior to the occupancy of a building to determine that they function properly. Test each fire damper equipped with fusible link by having the fusible link cut in place. Test dynamic fire dampers with the air handling and distribution system running. Reset all fire dampers with the fusible links replaced after acceptance testing. To ensure optimum operation and performance, install the damper so it is square and free from racking.

3.11 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING

The requirements for testing, adjusting, and balancing are specified in Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING FOR HVAC. Begin testing, adjusting, and balancing only when the air supply and distribution, including controls, has been completed, with the exception

of performance tests.

3.12 PERFORMANCE TESTS

Conduct performance tests as required in Section 23 05 93 Testing, Adjusting and Balancing for HVAC and Section 23 09 00 Instrumentation and Control for HVAC.

3.13 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

Provide a temporary bypass for water coils to prevent flushing water from passing through coils. Thoroughly clean ducts, plenums, and casing of debris and blow free of small particles of rubbish and dust and then vacuum clean before installing outlet faces. Wipe equipment clean, with no traces of oil, dust, dirt, or paint spots. Provide temporary filters prior to startup of all fans that are operated during construction, and provide new filters after all construction dirt has been removed from the building, and the ducts, plenums, casings, and other items specified have been vacuum cleaned. Perform and document that proper "Indoor Air Quality During Construction" procedures have been followed; provide documentation showing that after construction ends, and prior to occupancy, new filters were provided and installed. Maintain system in this clean condition until final acceptance. Properly lubricate bearings with oil or grease as recommended by the manufacturer. Tighten belts to proper tension. Adjust control valves and other miscellaneous equipment requiring adjustment to setting indicated or directed. Adjust fans to the speed indicated by the manufacturer to meet specified conditions. Maintain all equipment installed under the contract until close out documentation is received, the project is completed and the building has been documented as beneficially occupied.

3.14 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE

3.14.1 Operation and Maintenance Manuals

Submit six manuals at least 2 weeks prior to field training. Submit data complying with the requirements specified in Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA. Submit Data Package 3 for the items/units listed under SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

3.14.2 Operation And Maintenance Training

Conduct a training course for the members of the operating staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. Make the training period consist of a total of 8 hours of normal working time and start it after all work specified herein is functionally completed and the Performance Tests have been approved. Conduct field instruction that covers all of the items contained in the Operation and Maintenance Manuals as well as demonstrations of routine maintenance operations. Submit the proposed On-site Training schedule concurrently with the Operation and Maintenance Manuals and at least 14 days prior to conducting the training course.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 35 19.00 20

INDUSTRIAL VENTILATION AND EXHAUST

02/10, CHG 2: 08/18

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR MOVEMENT AND CONTROL ASSOCIATION INTERNATIONAL, INC. (AMCA)

AMCA 99	(2016) Standards Handbook
AMCA 201	(2002; R 2011) Fans and Systems
AMCA 210	(2016) Laboratory Methods of Testing Fans for Aerodynamic Performance Rating
AMCA 211	(2013; Rev 2017) Certified Ratings Program Product Rating Manual for Fan Air Performance
AMCA 300	(2014) Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans
AMCA 301	(2014) Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data
AMCA CRP	(Online) Directory of Products Licensed Under the AMCA International Certified Ratings Program

AMERICAN BEARING MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (ABMA)

ABMA 9	(2015) Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Ball Bearings
ABMA 11	(2014) Load Ratings and Fatigue Life for Roller Bearings

AMERICAN CONFERENCE OF GOVERNMENTAL INDUSTRIAL HYGIENISTS (ACGIH)

ACGIH-2092S	(2004) Industrial Ventilation: A Manual of Recommended Practice
-------------	---

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC 360	(2016) Specification for Structural Steel Buildings
----------	---

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(2020; Errata 1 2021) Structural Welding Code - Steel
----------------	---

Repair and Upgrade Building 4034 (SOW Change & Re-Bid), FRC-E, MC

AWS D1.3/D1.3M (2018) Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel

AWS Z49.1 (2021) Safety in Welding and Cutting and Allied Processes

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A36/A36M (2019) Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel

ASTM A123/A123M (2017) Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products

ASTM A167 (2011) Standard Specification for Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip

ASTM A653/A653M (2023) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process

ASTM A1011/A1011M (2023) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength

ASTM B117 (2019) Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus

ASTM C920 (2018) Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants

ASTM D1330 (2004; R 2010) Rubber Sheet Gaskets

ASTM D1654 (2008; R 2016; E 2017) Standard Test Method for Evaluation of Painted or Coated Specimens Subjected to Corrosive Environments

ASTM D2000 (2018) Standard Classification System for Rubber Products in Automotive Applications

CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC HEALTH (CDPH)

CDPH SECTION 01350 (2017; Version 1.2) Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources using Environmental Chambers

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA ICS 1 (2022) Standard for Industrial Control and Systems: General Requirements

Repair and Upgrade Building 4034 (SOW Change & Re-Bid), FRC-E, MC

NEMA ICS 2 (2000; R 2020) Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors, and Overload Relays Rated 600 V

NEMA ICS 6 (1993; R 2016) Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures

NEMA MG 1 (2021) Motors and Generators

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 91 (2020) Standard for Exhaust Systems for Air Conveying of Vapors, Gases, Mists and Noncombustible Particulate Solids

RUBBER MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (RMA)

RMA IP-20 (2007) Specifications for Drives Using Classical V-Belts and Sheaves. Specifications for A, B, C, and D Cross Sections

RMA IP-22 (2007) Specifications for Drives Using Narrow V-Belts and Sheaves (Joint RMA/MPTA), 4th Edition

SHEET METAL AND AIR CONDITIONING CONTRACTORS' NATIONAL ASSOCIATION (SMACNA)

SMACNA 1378 (1995) Thermoplastic Duct (PVC) Construction Manual, 2nd Edition

SMACNA 1403 (2008) Accepted Industry Practice for Industrial Duct Construction, 2nd Edition

SMACNA 1520 (1999) Round Industrial Duct Construction Standards, 3rd Edition

SMACNA 1922 (2004) Rectangular Industrial Duct Construction Standards, 2nd Edition

SMACNA 1972 CD (2012) HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual - 2nd Edition

SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC Paint 11 (1992; E 2000) Paint Specification No. 11 Red Iron Oxide, Zinc Chromate, Raw Linseed Oil and Alkyd Primer

SSPC Paint 20 (2019) Zinc-Rich Primers (Type I, Inorganic, and Type II, Organic)

SSPC SP 5/NACE No. 1 (2007) White Metal Blast Cleaning

SOUTH COAST AIR QUALITY MANAGEMENT DISTRICT (SCAQMD)

SCAQMD Rule 1168 (2017) Adhesive and Sealant Applications

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

MIL-DTL-12276	(2006; Rev E; Notice 1 2011; Notice 2 2016; Notice 3 2021) Varnish, Phenolic, Baking
MIL-DTL-24441	(2009; Rev D; Notice 1 2021) Paint, Epoxy-Polyamide, General Specification for
MIL-P-21035	(1991; Rev B; Notice 2 2003; Notice 3 2021) Paint, High Zinc Dust Content, Galvanizing Repair (Metric)
MIL-PRF-23236	(2009; Rev D; Notice 1 2023) Coating Systems for Ship Structures

U.S. GENERAL SERVICES ADMINISTRATION (GSA)

CID A-A-272	(Rev B; Notice 1) Caulking Compounds
FS TT-S-001543	(Rev B; Notice 1) Sealing Compound: Silicone Rubber Base (For Calking, Sealing, and Glazing in Buildings and Other Structures)

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.219	Mechanical Power Transmission Apparatus
-----------------	---

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 214	(1997; Rev thru Aug 2001) Tests for Flame-Propagation of Fabrics and Films
--------	--

1.2 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

1.2.1 SMACNA Duct Construction Manuals

The recommendations in the Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association (SMACNA) duct construction manuals must be considered mandatory requirements. Substitute the word "must" for "should" in these manuals.

1.2.2 Fan Data

For fans include fan curves or rating tables and derating factors. Provide certified performance curves showing total pressure, power, and mechanical efficiency versus flow rate of the operating density and fan speed. All areas of unstable operation must be indicated. For fans equipped with adjustable capacity controls such as variable inlet or vaneaxial fans with adjustable blade settings, minimum and maximum performance must be indicated along with performance for fire intermediate settings.

1.2.3 Natural Ventilation

Evaluate natural ventilation for appropriate spaces, and design air distribution systems to operate in the same direction as natural

ventilation to reduce energy cost of pumping outdoor air.

1.2.4 Industrial Ventilation and Exhaust Systems

Submit drawings including fan installation drawings; duct systems; supports and anchor location and load imposed.

1.2.5 Start-Up Tests

Submit start-up tests reports in accordance with the paragraph TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING. Submit final test report for the systems tested, describing all test apparatus, instrumentation calculations, factors, flow coefficients, sound levels, and equipment data based on ACGIH-2092S recommended forms or reasonable facsimiles thereof to suit project conditions. Adjustment and setting data must be included in test report. Submit sound level test reports for high noise level equipment.

1.2.6 Related Requirements

Conform to Section 23 03 00.00 20 BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS as well as additional requirements specified herein.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Industrial Ventilation and Exhaust Systems

SD-03 Product Data

Fans

Flexible Connectors

Gaskets

Protective Coating Materials

Sealants

Ductwork, Dust Collection

Recycled Content of Ductwork Steel Components

Indoor Air Quality for Duct Sealants

SD-06 Test Reports

Fan Tests

Start-Up Tests

SD-07 Certificates

Welding Procedures

Welding Test Agenda

Welding Test Procedures

Welders' Identification

Fiberglass Fan Servicer Experience Information

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Fans, Data Package 2

Industrial Ventilation and Exhaust Systems, Data Package 2

Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Posted Operating Instructions

Submit text of posted operating instructions for ventilation and exhaust systems.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.4.1 Welders' Identification

Submit a listing of the names and identification symbols to be used to identify the work performed by the welder or welding operator who after completing a welded joint must identify it as his work by applying his assigned symbol for a permanent record.

1.4.2 Fiberglass Fan Servicer Experience Information

Submit text.

1.4.3 Qualified Personnel

Operations involving joining thermoplastic ductwork by solvent or hot gas and joining fiberglass ductwork by laminating must be performed by personnel certified by the manufacturer as qualified for the work.

1.4.4 Qualification of Welders

Qualify each welder or welding operator by tests using equipment, welding procedures and a base metal and electrode or filler wire from the same compatible group number that will be encountered in the applicable welding test procedures. Welders or welding operators who make acceptable procedure qualification test welds will be considered performance qualified for the welding procedure used. Determine performance qualification in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Notify the Contracting Officer 24 hours in advance as to the time and place of tests and wherever practical perform the tests at the work site.

1.4.5 TAB Requirements

Requirements are specified in Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING.

1.5 POSTED OPERATING INSTRUCTIONS

Provide for ventilation and exhaust system. In addition, permanently mark, drill, and pin as an integral part of device, final adjustment and settings pursuant to testing, adjusting, and balancing.

1.6 SAFETY PRECAUTIONS

1.6.1 Guards and Screens

Provide metal personnel safety guards for normally accessible unducted fan inlets and discharges and moving power transmission components in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR 1910.219.

1.6.2 Welding

Conform to AWS Z49.1 for safety in welding and cutting.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FANS, GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR

2.1.1 General Performance, Component, and Other Requirements

Fans must have certified performance ratings as evidenced by conformance to the requirements of AMCA 211, and must be listed in AMCA CRP, or must be currently eligible for such listing. Fans must generally be in accordance with AMCA 99 unless superseded by other requirements stated elsewhere herein. Determine performance data for fans in accordance with AMCA 210. Select fans to minimize the exposure of personnel working in or occupying the immediate installation area. The total sound power level of the fan tests must not exceed 90 dBA when tested per AMCA 300 and rated per AMCA 301, or it must be provided with an appropriate attenuation device or devices. Scheduled fan performance is the performance required under specified or indicated installation conditions with specified or indicated accessories. The net installed air performance of the fan, with accessories/appurtenances in place, must be sufficient to meet the scheduled performance within the limits of the fan rating certification tolerance. Affix the manufacturer's product identification nameplate to each unit. Apply additional requirements for specific service or generic type or class of fan. If nonuniform air flow conditions are likely to be encountered, contact the fan manufacturer to ensure that the fan is rated for the additional fan inlet and outlet effect. Install fans to minimize fan system effect in accordance with AMCA 201. Fans must be listed in the Directory of Products licensed to use AMCA seal.

2.1.2 Bearings and Lubrication

Precision anti-friction or sleeve type with provisions for self-alignment and for radial and thrust loads imposed by the service. Provide water-cooled bearings where required for the service or recommended by the manufacturer.

2.1.2.1 Anti-friction Bearings

Constructed of steel alloys with a certified L-10 minimum rated life of 80,000 hours under load conditions imposed by the service. Rated and selected in accordance with ABMA 9 and ABMA 11. Provide with dust-tight

seals suitable for environment and lubricant pressures encountered; cast ferrous metal housing, bolted-split pillow block type where located within fan casings; grease lubricated with provisions to prevent overheating due to excess lubricant; surface ball check type grease supply fittings. Provide manual or automatic grease pressure relief fittings visible from normal maintenance locations. Include lubrication extension tubes where necessary to facilitate safe maintenance during operation and fill tubes with lubricant prior to equipment operation. Prelubricated, sealed, anti-friction bearings, which conform to above specified materials and L-10 life requirements, may be provided for fans requiring less than 1/2 horsepower.

2.1.2.2 Sleeve Bearings

Premounted, self-aligning, continuous oil supply, single or double ring lubricated, insert type, with suitable provisions for shaft expansion and such thrust as may be imposed by service loads. Provide water cooling for shaft surface speed exceeding 1200 feet per minute. Provide each sleeve bearing with approximately 16 ounce capacity constant level oiler and oil level gage. Include on sleeve bearing submittal data: Bearing manufacturing source, type, lubricant, clearances, "L/D" ratio, antifriction metal, belt angle, shaft speed, shaft critical speed, Brinell hardness at journal, and shaft surface finish at journal in micro-inches.

2.1.3 Motors and Motor Starters

Conform to NEMA MG 1 and NEMA ICS 1 and NEMA ICS 2. Motors less than one hp must meet NEMA High Efficiency requirements. Motors one hp and larger must meet NEMA Premium Efficiency requirements. Motors must not exceed 1800 rpm, unless otherwise indicated, and must be variable-speed, totally enclosed fan cooled type. Provide wye-delta type motor starters with weather resistant NEMA 3R enclosure in accordance with NEMA ICS 6. Provide single-phase motors with inherent thermal overload protection with manual reset. Provide three-phase motors with thermal overload protection in the control panel. Provide permanently lubricated or grease-lubricated ball or roller bearings; auxiliary lubrication and relief fittings on outside of fan casing; arrange grease lines to minimize pressure on bearing seals. Motor power must not be less than brake power required with blades set at maximum pitch angle at any air delivery from the indicated amount down to 50 percent thereof.

2.1.4 Guards and Screens

Construct guards and screens to provide, as applicable: required strength and clearance with minimal reduction in free area at fan inlets and discharges; cooling; access panels for tachometer readings; ease of sectional disassembly for maintenance and inspection functions where guard total weight exceeds 50 pounds; weather protection where components are weather exposed. Installed guards and screens must not negate noise control and vibration isolation provisions.

2.1.5 Power Transmission Components

2.1.5.1 Fan Drives

V-belt type as indicated. V-belt drives must conform to RMA IP-20 and RMA IP-22. Drives must be applied in accordance with the manufacturer's published recommendations, unless specified otherwise. Base power rating of a V-belt drive on maximum pitch diameter of sheaves. Provide classical

belt section adjustable sheave type, with a minimum service factor of 1.5 for drives with motors rated up to and including 30 hp. Provide classical section or narrow section, fixed sheave or adjustable sheave type with a minimum 1.5 service factor for drives with motors rated over 30 hp. Provide at least two belts for drives with motors rated one hp and above.

2.1.5.2 Sheaves

Statically and dynamically balanced, machined cast ferrous metal or machined carbon steel, bushing type, secured by key and keyway. Pitch diameter or fixed sheaves and adjustable sheaves, when adjusted to specified limits, must not be less than that recommended by NEMA MG 1. Select adjustable sheaves that provide the required operating speed with the sheave set at midpoint of its adjustment range. The adjustment range for various size and type belts must be: 16 percent, minimum for Classical section belts; 12 percent, minimum for Narrow section belts. Belt deflection in adjustable sheave drives must not exceed 1 1/2 degrees. Provide companion sheaves for adjustable sheave drives with wide groove spacing to match driving sheaves, except that standard fixed pitch spacing may be used for all two-through-four groove drives whose center-to-center dimensions exceed the following: "A" and "B" Section 16 inches; "C" Section 25 inches; "D" Section 36 inches. Furnish endless, static dissipating, oil-resistant, synthetic cloth or filament reinforced elastomer construction belts.

2.1.6 Protective Coating for Fans

Prepare and coat fans as follows: Replace bolts required to provide access or adjustment and normally threaded into the coated surface with studs or bolts having heads continuously welded inside. Omit sharp edges, self-tapping screws, and permanent threads protruding into the coated surface. Eliminate hairline cracks and sharp inside corners by continuous welding, brazing, or filling with high melting point solder. Seal impeller hub to the shaft. Construct housing split to use external throughbolts. Flange inlet and outlet and consider as fan interior. Peen or grind welds smooth, and grind outside corners to approximately 1/16 inch radius. Sandblast metal surfaces to white metal in accordance with SSPC SP 5/NACE No. 1. Coat interior surfaces of housing in contact with airstream, including inlet, impeller and shaft, flange faces, shaft seal, exterior surfaces of housing, and bearing and motor pedestal. Do not coat bearings, coupling, motor, drive, or other auxiliaries. Finish fan in accordance with the manufacturer's standard practice. Coat fan with phenolic. Statically and dynamically balance the fan in two planes after coating and finishing, and where material has been removed, refinish and rebalance the fan as specified herein.

2.2 CENTRIFUGAL FANS

2.2.1 General Requirements for Centrifugal Fans

Provide fan of backward inclined type blades with manual or automatic inlet vanes. Arrange fans for indicated service, and construct for the applicable AMCA 99Class pressure ratings as indicated for system design pressure and temperature. Fan shaft must be solid steel, ground and finished as required for the service, with first critical speed a minimum 25 percent higher than cataloged fan speed. Select fan for maximum efficiency, minimum noise, and stability during all modes of system operation. Arrangement and drives must be as indicated.

2.2.2 Industrial Exhauster

Single-width, single-inlet type arranged for indicated service and constructed for duty at indicated system design pressure and temperature not to exceed 150 degrees F. Continuously welded steel scroll with required reinforcement, flanged inlet and outlet connections, inlet bolted to scroll side sheet, threaded and plugged scroll drain, bolted access door with gasket; steel shaft, fitted with shaft seal; continuously welded steel impeller assembly. Radial type impeller blades with inlet shroud. Provide protective coating of FRP. on fan surfaces exposed to air stream; Motor must be totally enclosed type. Mount complete assembly including motor, power transmission components, and guards on a common vibration isolation base.

2.3 BASIC MATERIALS

2.3.1 Coated and Uncoated Carbon Steel Sheets, Plates, and Shapes

2.3.1.1 Mill Galvanized Steel Sheet

ASTM A653/A653M, lock forming quality, Coating G-90, 400 degrees F, maximum.

2.3.1.2 Mill Galvanized Steel Shapes

ASTM A36/A36M galvanized in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M.

2.3.1.3 Uncoated (Black) Carbon Steel Sheet

ASTM A1011/A1011M.

2.3.1.4 Uncoated (Black) Carbon Steel Plates and Shapes

ASTM A36/A36M.

2.3.2 Corrosion Resistant (Stainless) Steel

ASTM A167, Type 304L or Type 316L with mill finish, except as otherwise specified.

2.3.3 Corrosion Protection

Treat equipment fabricated from ferrous metals that do not have a zinc coating conforming to ASTM A123/A123M for prevention of corrosion with a factory coating or paint system that will withstand 125 hours in a salt-spray fog test except that equipment located outdoors must withstand 500 hours. Perform salt-spray fog test in accordance with ASTM B117. Each specimen must have a standard scribe mark as defined in ASTM D1654. Upon completion of exposure, evaluate and rate the coating or paint system in accordance with procedures A and B of ASTM D1654. The rating of failure at the scribe mark must be not less than six (average creepage not greater than 1/8 inch). The rating of the unscribed area must be less than ten (no failure). Thickness of coating or paint system on the actual equipment must be identical to that on the test specimens with respect to materials, conditions of application, and dry-film thickness.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

2.4.1 Filler Metal, Welding

AWS filler metal specification and grade compatible with base materials to develop full joint strength.

2.4.2 Flexible Connectors

2.4.2.1 General Service

Airtight, fire-retardant, fume and vapor resistant, chloroprene or chlorosulfonated polyethylene impregnated, woven fibrous glass fabric, rated for continuous service at 250 degrees F, conforming to UL 214, with 20 ounce per square yard weight for service at 2 inches water gage and under and 30 ounce per square yard weight for service over 2 inches water gage. Provide with or without integral 24 gage mill galvanized sheet metal connectors.

2.4.2.2 Acoustic Service

Provide as second layer for nonpressure service to 140 degrees F, leaded sheet vinyl, a minimum 0.055 inches thick, weighing a minimum 0.87 pounds per square foot, capable of 10 dBA attenuation in 10 to 10,000 Hz range, suitable for solvent seam or overlap joining and banding.

2.4.2.3 Dust Collection Service

1/4 thick, single-ply, synthetic fabric reinforced chloroprene suitable for 225 degrees F.

2.4.3 Gaskets

2.4.3.1 Elastomer Buna N

Sheet, 1/8 inch thick, conforming to ASTM D2000, Type 2BG410B14.

2.4.3.2 Elastomer Chloroprene

Sheet, 1/8 inch thick, conforming to ASTM D2000, Type 2BE410B14.

2.4.3.3 Rubber

Sheet, 1/8 inch thick red or black, natural, reclaimed, synthetic rubber or mixture thereof, conforming to ASTM D1330.

2.4.4 Protective Coating Materials

2.4.4.1 Baked Unmodified Phenolic

MIL-DTL-12276, Type II.

2.4.4.2 Epoxy Coating

Conform to MIL-PRF-23236, Type I, Class 1 or MIL-DTL-24441 system, Formula 150 green primer 3 mils, Formula 151 haze gray 3 mils, and Formula 152 white 3 mils.

2.4.4.3 Inorganic Zinc Coating

SSPC Paint 20, Type I-C (Self-cure type).

2.4.4.4 Galvanizing Repair Paint

Conform to MIL-P-21035.

2.4.5 Sealants

2.4.5.1 Elastomeric

Sealant specified in these specifications or referenced standards as elastomeric or without further qualification, must be silicone, polyurethane, polysulfide, polyisobutylene, or acrylic terpolymer suitable for the service. For sealing of nongasketed duct joints during fabrication or assembly, sealant must be polyurethane, acrylic terpolymer or polysulfide. Sealants must conform to the following:

- a. Silicone: Conforming to FS TT-S-001543, single component type, not requiring primed substrate, with manufacturer published estimated life of 30 years and a maximum 5 percent shrinkage when cured.
- b. Polyurethane: Conforming to ASTM C920, Type 2, Class A, single component type, not requiring primed substrate, with manufacturer published estimated life of 20 years and a maximum 10 percent shrinkage when cured.
- c. Polysulfide: Conforming to ASTM C920, Type 2, Class A, single component type, not requiring primed substrate, with manufacturer published estimated life of 20 years and a maximum 10 percent shrinkage when cured.
- d. Polyisobutylene/Butyl: Conforming to CID A-A-272, Type 1, single component type, not requiring primed substrate, with manufacturer published estimated life of 10 years and a maximum 15 percent shrinkage when cured.
- e. Acrylic Terpolymer: Conforming to ASTM C920, single component type, not requiring primed substrate, with manufacturer's published estimated life of 20 years and a maximum 10 percent shrinkage when cured.
- f. Provide sealants and non-aerosol adhesive products meeting either emissions requirements of CDPH SECTION 01350 (use the office or classroom requirements, regardless of space type) or VOC content requirements of SCAQMD Rule 1168 (HVAC duct sealants must be classified in the "Other" category within the SCAQMD Rule 1160 sealants table). Provide validation of indoor air quality for duct sealants.

2.5 SPECIALTIES

Steel, cast iron, stainless steel, nonferrous metal, or plastic to match duct construction, or as indicated.

2.5.1 Cast Iron Access Door

Cast iron frame, hinged and gasketed cast iron door, quick closing clamps

for watertight sealing, size as indicated, 6 by 9 inches minimum size.

2.6 SUPPORTS AND HANGERS

2.6.1 General Requirements for Supporting Elements

Provide ducting systems and equipment supporting elements including but not limited to building structure attachments; supplementary steel; hanger rods, stanchions and fixtures; vertical duct attachments; horizontal duct attachments; anchors; supports. Design supporting elements for stresses imposed by systems, with a minimum safety factor of 4.0 based on duct being 50 percent full of particulate conveyed. Supporting elements must conform to SMACNA 1403, SMACNA 1922, SMACNA 1520, SMACNA 1378, and NFPA 91, as applicable, and modified and supplementary requirements specified herein. Do not use weld studs and powder actuated anchoring devices to support mechanical systems components without prior approval.

2.6.2 Vertical Attachments

Provide in accordance with SMACNA Standards, except mill galvanized iron straps must be a minimum of one inch wide, 16 gage thick.

2.6.3 Horizontal Attachments

Provide as indicated in accordance with SMACNA Standards.

2.6.4 Supplementary Steel

Provide where required to frame structural members between existing members or where structural members are used in lieu of commercially rated supports. Such supplementary steel must be fabricated in accordance with the AISC 360.

2.7 DUCTWORK, DUST COLLECTION

2.7.1 General Requirements for Dust Collection Ductwork

Where specified or indicated fabricate system ductwork from black carbon steel, with welded seams and flanged and gasketed joints. Provide steel with a minimum of 70 percent recycled content. Provide data identifying percentage of recycled content of ductwork steel components. Construct duct to handle particulate with an influent loading of 7,000 grains per standard cubic feet per minute (scfm). Provide ductwork in accordance with best practice recommendations and requirements of SMACNA 1922 and SMACNA 1520, for Class III duct and requirements specified or indicated. Exterior ductwork shall be double wall construction, for outer duct refer to exterior ductwork note on Sheet M-104.

2.7.2 Fabrication of Dust Collection Ductwork

Provide indicated sizes, lengths and configuration without deviation unless otherwise approved. Assemble ductwork airtight as defined under paragraph DUCTWORK STRUCTURAL INTEGRITY AND LEAKAGE TESTING in this section and include necessary reinforcements, bracing, supports, framing, gasketing and fastening to guarantee rigid construction and freedom from vibration, airflow induced motion, and excessive deflection. For dust collector system, provide SMACNA Class 3 construction with welded duct and fitting seams and welded companion angle or Van-Stone flanges. Welding must conform to requirements specified herein. Provide flanges at

branches hoods, equipment and enclosure connections, where necessary for ease of access to equipment or maintenance disassembly, and where indicated. Provide elbows and fittings a minimum 2 gages heavier than straight ducts of equal diameter.

2.7.3 Radius Elbows

Elbows shall be radius with flat back and removable wear plates. Construct in accordance with ACGIH Industrial Ventilation Manual 28th edition, chapter 5, figure 5-16. See drawings for detail.

2.7.4 Flanged Joints

Gasketed with full face gaskets 1/8 inch thick red or black rubber as specified under paragraph MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS in this section.

2.7.5 Access Doors

Provide hinged, gasketed, and fitted with snap-action closures access doors. Equip access door with gaskets of common weather stripping type, foamed, closed-cell, elastomer with pressure sensitive adhesive back. Provide cleanout adjacent to every bend and vertical riser. In horizontal duct runs, locate cleanout door with maximum of spacing of 12 feet for ducts 12 inches or less in diameter and 20 feet for larger ducts.

2.7.6 Flexible Connectors

Provide drawband secured flexible connectors, conforming to requirements specified under paragraph MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS in this section, utilizing 1/8 inch thick reinforced elastomer, fabricated into a cylindrical shape by vulcanizing or otherwise bonding longitudinal seam. Provide flange secured flexible connectors, conforming to requirements specified under paragraph MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS in this section, utilizing bellows type metal expansion joint. Where service temperature exceeds 300 degrees F, insert one inch thickness of mineral wool.

2.8 STACKHEADS

Provide SMACNA 1403 no loss type stackheads for vertical discharge to the atmosphere unless indicated otherwise. Weather caps are prohibited. Provide bracing or guy wires for wind loads on stacks as indicated. Discharge stacks should be vertical and terminate at a point where height or velocity prevents reentry of exhaust air.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

3.1.1 Installation Requirements

Install in accordance to NFPA 91, and SMACNA 1922, and SMACNA 1520. Provide mounting and supports for equipment, ductwork, and accessories, including structural supports, hangers, vibration isolators, stands, clamps and brackets, access doors, blast gates, and dampers. Install accessories in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Construct positive pressure duct inside buildings airtight.

3.1.2 Electrical Ground Continuity

Where electrical ground continuity is required, provide brazed connection insulated, multi-strand, copper wire jumpers across points of discontinuity. Provide connection to ground and continuity testing as part of the work of Division 16.

3.1.3 Building Penetrations

3.1.3.1 General Penetration Requirements

Provide properly sized, fabricated, located, and trade coordinated sleeves and prepared openings, for duct mains, branches, and other item penetrations, during the construction of the surface to be penetrated. Provide sleeves for round duct 15 inches and smaller and prepared openings for round duct larger than 15 inches and square or rectangular duct. Fabricate sleeves, except as otherwise specified or indicated, from 20 gage, 0.0396 inch thick mill galvanized sheet metal. Sleeves penetrating load bearing surfaces must be standard weight galvanized steel pipe. Provide roof penetrations as shown in SMACNA 1403.

3.1.3.2 Framed Opening

Provide framed openings in accordance with approved shop drawings. Refer to paragraph FIRE DAMPERS in this section, for related work.

3.1.3.3 Clearances

Provide a minimum one inch clearance between penetrating and penetrated surfaces. Fill clearance space with bulk fibrous glass or mineral wool or foamed silicone and seal and close.

3.1.3.4 Tightness

Penetration must be weathertight fireproof where fire rated surfaces are penetrated.

3.1.3.5 Sealants

Provide sealant of elastomeric type or foamed silicone type, as specified under paragraph SEALANTS in this section. Apply to oil free surfaces to a minimum 3/8 inch depth.

3.1.3.6 Closure Collars

Provide a minimum 4 inches wide, unless otherwise indicated, for exposed ducts and items on each side of penetrated surface, except where equipment is installed. Install collar tight against the surface and fit snugly around penetrating item without contact. Grind sharp edges smooth to prevent damage to penetrating surface. Fabricate collars for round ducts 15 inches in diameter or less from 20 gage, 0.0396 inch nominal thickness, mill galvanized steel. Attach collars a minimum of 4 fasteners to where the opening is 12 inches in diameter or less, and a minimum of 8 fasteners where the opening is 20 inches in diameter or less. Fabricate collars for square and rectangular ducts with a maximum side of 15 inches or less from 20 gage, 0.0396 inch nominal thickness, mill galvanized steel. Fabricate collars for round, square, and rectangular ducts with minimum dimension over 15 inches from 18 gage, 0.0516 inch in nominal thickness, mill galvanized steel. Install collars with fasteners a maximum of 6 inches on

center. Where penetrating items are irregularly shaped and where approved, smoothly finished, fire-retardant, foamed silicone elastomer may be utilized without closure collar.

3.1.4 Installation of Flexible Connectors

Flexibly connect duct connected and vibration isolated fans, ducts crossing building expansion joints and specified or indicated components, except where direct connections are specified or indicated. When fans are started, stopped, or operating, flexible connector surfaces must be curvilinear, free of stress induced by misalignment or fan reaction forces, and must not transmit vibration. Leakage must not be perceptible to the hand when placed within 6 inches of the flexible connector surface or joint. Provide a minimum of 6 inches and a maximum of 2 feet active length with a minimum of one inch of slack, secured at each end by folding in to 24 gage sheet metal or by metal collar frames.

3.1.5 Installation of Supports

3.1.5.1 Selection

Select duct and equipment support system taking into account the best practice recommendations and requirements of SMACNA 1922, SMACNA 1520, and NFPA 91; location and precedence of work under other sections; interferences of various piping and electrical work; facility equipment; building configuration; structural and safety factor requirements; vibration and imposed loads under normal and abnormal service conditions. Indicated support sizes, configurations, and spacings are the minimal type of supporting component required for normal loads. Where installed loads are excessive for the normal support spacings, provide heavier duty components or reduce the element spacing. After system start-up, replace or correct support elements which vibrate and cause noise or possible fatigue failure. Exercise special care to prevent cascading failure.

3.1.5.2 General Requirement for Supports

Securely attach supporting elements to building structural steel or structural slabs. Where supports are required between building structural members provide supplementary structural steel as specified for work under this section. On submittals show location of supports and anchors and loads imposed on each point of support or anchor. Do not hang ductwork or equipment from piping, or other ducts or equipment. Attach supports to structural framing member and concrete slab. Do not anchor supports to metal decking unless a means is provided and approved for preventing the anchor from puncturing the metal decking. Where supports are required, between structural framing members, provide suitable intermediate metal framing. Where C-clamps are used, provide retainer clips. A maximum span of 10 feet must exist between any two points, with lesser spans as specified or as required by duct assemblies, interferences, and loads imposed or permitted. Provide a minimum one set of two vertical support elements for each point of support and each length of duct, except as otherwise specified. Install supports on both sides of all duct turns, branch fittings, and transitions. Cross-brace hangers sufficiently to eliminate sway. Perforated strap hangers are prohibited. Where ductwork system contains heavy equipment, hang such equipment independently of the ductwork. The location of supporting elements must be limited by the allowable load on the purlin which must be limited to that no greater than the moment produced by one Kip load at mid-span of purlin. When the hanger load exceeds these limits, provide reinforcing of purlins or

additional support beams. When an additional beam is used, the beam must bear on the top chord of the roof trusses and bearing must be over gusset plates of top chord. Stabilize beam by connection to roof purlin along bottom flange.

3.1.5.3 Methods of Attachment

Clamp, or weld when approved, attachment to building structural steel in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M. Construct masonry anchors selected for overhead applications of ferrous materials only. Install masonry anchors in rotary, non-percussion, electric drilled holes. Self-drilling anchors may be used provided masonry drilling is performed with electric hammers selected and applied in such a manner as to prevent concrete spalling or cracking. Pneumatic tools are prohibited.

3.1.6 Welding

Welding test agenda must be done in accordance with the applicable provisions of AWS D1.1/D1.1M and AWS D1.3/D1.3M.

3.1.7 Test Ports

Provide test access ports at points required for work under paragraph TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING in this section. Locate test ports in straight duct as far as practical downstream of fans, change of direction fittings, takeoffs, interior to duct accessories, and like turbulent flow areas.

3.1.8 Ductwork Cleaning

Protect duct openings from construction debris using temporary caps, flanges, or other approved means. Clean ductwork in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and the North American Insulation Manufacturers Association (NAIMA) Guide on Cleaning of Duct Board Materials. After construction is complete but accessible and prior to acceptance, remove all construction debris from exterior surfaces. Do not close duct inspection ports until inspected by the Contracting Officer.

3.1.9 Protective Coating Work

3.1.9.1 General Requirements for Protective Coating Work

Provide protective coating on exterior surfaces of dust collection ductwork with system as specified hereafter. Prime coat exterior surfaces of duct with inorganic zinc coating as part of work under this section, for field finishing of exterior surfaces as part of work under Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS. Brush primer, or protective coating where no primer is specified, onto corners and into crevices and welds, working the material into irregular surfaces for a holiday free finish.

3.1.9.2 Inorganic Zinc Coating System

- a. General Requirements, Inorganic Zinc Coating System: The following must govern for a protective coating system primer based on inorganic zinc coating intended for shop application to specified black carbon steel surfaces with subsequent field finishing with compatible tie coat and epoxy top coat applied as part of work under Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

- b. Surface Preparation: SSPC SP 5/NACE No. 1.
- c. Application: Apply one coat at 2 to 3 mils dry film thickness by airless or conventional spray equipment. Use only those thinners and cleaners in amounts recommended by the manufacturer.
- d. Repair: Field repair damaged surfaces in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.1.9.3 Field Inspection of Protective Coating Work

Visually inspect coated surfaces from a maximum distance of 5 feet with special attention given to corners and crevices. Check coating thickness in accordance with SSPC Paint 11. Perform inspection immediately prior to erection of ductwork and equipment and in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Repair coating as required. Apply additional coating if thickness is not sufficient.

3.1.10 Factory and Field Painting and Finishing

3.1.10.1 Factory Work

Factory finish interior ferrous metal and other specified metallic equipment and component surfaces with manufacturer's standard surface preparation, primer, and finish coating. Factory finish exterior to building space ferrous metal surfaces and other exterior to building and interior to building metallic or nonmetallic surfaces with specified protective coating system in accordance with the paragraph PROTECTIVE COATING MATERIAL in this section and otherwise with manufacturer's standard surface preparation, primer and finish which meet the requirements of paragraph CORROSION PREVENTION.

3.1.10.2 Field Work

Touch-up or if necessary, repaint factory applied finishes which are marred, damaged, or degraded during shipping, storage, handling, or installation to match the original finish. Clean and prime field or shop fabricated ferrous metals required for the installation specified under this section in accordance with the applicable provisions of Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS. Painting of surfaces not otherwise specified and finish painting of items only primed at the factory or elsewhere, are specified as part of the work under Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.2 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING

3.2.1 Ductwork Structural Integrity and Leakage Testing

Inspect and test systems pressure rated higher than 2 inches water gage for structural integrity and leakage as systems or sections during construction but after erection, as work progresses, in system or section lengths not exceeding 100 feet. Test for structural integrity at 25 percent in excess of system fan positive or negative total pressure. Test for leakage at 25 percent in excess of system fan positive or negative total pressure. Leakage test procedure and apparatus must be in accordance with SMACNA 1972 CD. Total leakage, prorated to length of duct under test, must not exceed one percent of system capacity. Confirm that duct leakage is less than three percent of coil airflow for new systems and less than six percent for existing systems. Do not permit leakage in

positive pressure ducts in buildings carrying flammable or toxic materials.

3.2.2 Power Transmission Components Adjustment

Test and adjust V-belts and sheaves for proper alignment and tension preliminary to operation and after 72 hours of operation at final speed, in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Belts on drive side must be uniformly loaded, not bouncing. Align direct-drive couplings to less than half of manufacturer's allowable range of misalignment.

3.2.3 Preliminary Tests

Conduct an operational test on the entire exhaust duct systems, components, and equipment for a period of not less than 6 hours after power transmission components are adjusted. Replace filters, if any, after preliminary tests and prior to conducting final acceptance tests.

3.2.4 Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Work

Perform work in accordance with the applicable and recommended procedures of: ACGIH-2092S. Provide apparatus, certified, calibrated, instrumentation including that to measure sound levels, motor current, and power factor. Unless approved otherwise, instruments must be limited to manometers and approved aneroid type gages (such as a Magnehelic). Velometers may be used for low velocity measurements if approved by the Contracting Officer.

3.2.5 Systems Volume Acceptance Criteria

Systems final volume must be within the following limits:

Fan: Plus 10 percent, minus zero percent of design volume at design temperature

Hood or Equipment: Plus or minus 10 percent of design volume at design temperature

Note: Tolerances must be taken on clean or dirty conditions as indicated on the drawings.

3.3 SYSTEM OPERATION DEMONSTRATION

After systems and equipment testing, adjusting, and balancing has been completed and accepted, demonstrate the complete and correct functioning of systems equipment and controls by operation through normal ranges and sequences, and by simulation of abnormal conditions. Manually and automatically cause every device to function as intended. Readjust, as necessary, any settings and after sufficient operating time, but not less than 6 hours, verify ability of equipment and controls to establish and maintain stable and accurate operation and required system performance. Note any abnormal deviations, such as excessive vibration, noise, and heat, binding damper mechanisms, and incorrect fan rotation. Make any necessary repairs, replacements or adjustments.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 50 01

PLASTIC MEDIA BLASTING (PMB) SYSTEM - SYSTEM COMPONENTS
02/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 52-1 Gravimetric and Dust-Spot Procedures for Testing Air-Cleaning Devices Used in General Ventilation for Removing Particulate Matter

ASHRAE Report No. RP-531 Recirculation of Air From Dust Collectors in Industrial Operations

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A-312 Seamless and Welded Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipes

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910.147 The Control of Hazardous Energy (Lock Out/Tag Out)

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA ICS 6 (1993; R 2016) Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 69 Standard on Explosion Prevention Systems

NFPA 652 Standard on the Fundamentals of Combustible Dust

NFPA 70 (2020; ERTA 20-1 2020; ERTA 20-2 2020; TIA 20-1; TIA 20-2; TIA 20-3; TIA 20-4)
National Electrical Code

NFPA 79 (2015) Electrical Standard for Industrial Machinery

1.2 PLASTIC MEDIA BLASTING (PMB) SYSTEM GENERAL DESCRIPTION

- a. Provide all engineering design service, labor, material, equipment, transportation, and supervision necessary and any other incidental work and accessories necessary for a complete and operational

"turn-key" installation of a new Plastic Media Blasting (PMB) System. This specification defines the minimum functional requirements of a fixed Plastic Media Blast Recovery & Reclaim System. Installation shall include all labor and material associated with necessary utility connections, including but not limited to electrical, compressed air, under floor collection system and ductwork. Compressed air connections and ductwork shall be modified as necessary to accommodate new equipment. Electrical connections shall be replaced in their entirety, conductors, conduits and breakers.

- b. The PMB system shall be designed for Type V Acrylic Polymer Plastic Media, similar to media provided by Composition Materials Co., Inc., 125 Old Gate Lane, Milford, CT 06460.
- c. The System shall perform the mechanical removal of paint and primer from aircraft airframes by pneumatic blasting using plastic media. The System shall be capable of picking up spent media, paint debris, and dusts, separating the used media from the dust, paint debris, and toxic metal compounds, and recovering the used plastic media for reuse. The system shall be designed to service all areas inside and outside of large air frames and to miscellaneous components within the specified 70 feet long by 68 feet wide by 22 feet high Blasting Enclosure (Room 130).

The PMB shall meet all construction, installation, and performance requirements specified in the document and is in full compliance with specified applicable Federal, Local, OSHA, Environmental and NFPA Standards, Codes and regulations.

The PMB system and components must be provided and installed to comply with the recommendations provided in the "Cherry Point Building 4034 Combustible Dust Hazard Analysis" report. The report can be found in Appendix A in this specification section.

1.2.1 Design Requirements

PMB provider is responsible for all design drawing related to system components being replaced. Clearly depict system components, locations, wiring diagrams, utility connections, requirements, etc.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

Submit manufacturers' specification sheets for each type of equipment to show compliance with the project specification. For each type of equipment highlight each compliance item and reference each item to the relevant specification paragraph number. Submit sufficient manufacturers' information to allow verification of compliance by the Contracting Officer. Equipment and software for which specification compliance data shall be submitted includes but is not limited to the following:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Plastic Media Blasting (PMB) System

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Terminal parts

SD-03 Product Data

Pressure Vessels/Pots and Media Storage

Media Delivery Subsystem

Heavy Dense Particle Separator

Cyclone Separator

Media Sieving Unit

Magnetic Separator

Bucket Elevator

System Ductwork

Dust Collection System

Electronic deionizer

PMB System Controls

Variable frequency motor drives

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Provide administrative and closeout submittals.

Service organization

Contractor certification

Refer to Section 23 50 03 PLASTIC MEDIA BLASTING (PMB) SYSTEM - TRAINING FOR GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL for additional requirements.

1.4 OPERATING ENVIRONMENT

Protect components from humidity and temperature variations, dust, and other contaminants, within limits published by the manufacturer.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Standard Products

- a. Material and equipment shall be standard products of manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of such product, using similar materials, design and workmanship. The standard products shall have been in commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2-year use shall include applications of similarly sized equipment and materials used under similar circumstances and sold on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures.
- b. Products are supported by a local service organization.

- c. The system shall be of rugged construction capable of withstanding the following production environmental conditions:
 - 1) Ambient temperature range: 20 to 100 degrees F.
 - 2) Relative humidity range: 40 to 100 percent RH.
 - 3) Maximum wet bulb temperature: 100 degrees F.

Standard industrial parts and materials free of any defects shall be used. All parts shall be new, of the latest approved design, and of first class commercial quality. The parts shall be of such size, material, and strength as to properly sustain the maximum allowable loads imposed upon them. They shall have an adequate factor of safety, maximum working efficiency and minimum wear during operation. The component parts of each unit shall be interchangeable to commercial standards, tolerances, clearances, and dimensions. Parts shall be identified by the manufacturer's part number. The design shall emphasize high reliability and minimum complexity in order to attain the minimum downtime for maintenance. All parts, material, and components used in the construction of the system shall be of quality that meets or exceeds accepted state-of-the-art industry standards. All components and sub-components shall be integrated into a single system.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PLASTIC MEDIA BLASTING (PMB) SYSTEM

- a. Provide all engineering design service, labor, material, equipment, transportation, and supervision necessary and any other incidental work and accessories necessary for a complete and operational "turn-key" installation of a Plastic Media Blasting (PMB) System.
- b. The PMB systems shall be designed for Type V Acrylic Polymer Plastic Media.
- c. The PMB shall perform the mechanical removal of paint and primer from aircraft airframes by pneumatic blasting using plastic media. The System shall be capable of picking up spent media, paint debris, and dusts, separating the used media from the dust, paint debris, and toxic metal compounds, and recovering the used plastic media for reuse. The system shall be designed to service all areas inside and outside of large airframes and to miscellaneous components within the specified 70 feet long by 68 feet wide by 22 feet high Blasting Enclosure (Room 130).
- d. Provide a minimum of six (6) media delivery subsystems (each sized for a maximum flow rate of 30 lbs/minute of blasting media) that shall interface directly with a dedicated pressure vessel (pot).
- e. The PMB system shall remove more than 99 percent of particles larger than U.S. Standard Sieve Size No. 8.
- f. The PMB system shall be capable of recovering at least 99 percent of the desired reusable material from the blasting debris.
- g. The PMB system reclaimed media shall contain less than 5 percent undersized material.

- h. The PMB system shall remove more than 99 percent of ferromagnetic particles.
- i. The PMB system shall meet all construction, installation, and performance requirements specified in the document and is in full compliance with specified applicable Federal, Local, OSHA, Environmental and NFPA Standards, Codes and regulations.
- j. The PMB system shall be designed to operated continuously without stoppage for media recovery at a minimum blasting media delivery rate of 2000 lbs/hr.
- k. PMB equipment (pressure pots, media delivery system, separators, elevators, etc.) shall operate without objectionable noise or vibration. Noise levels of equipment (such as pressure pots, media delivery system, separators, elevators, etc.) located in Blast Equipment Room (Room 131) shall not exceed maximum noise criteria of 84 dB, A weighted at one meter from the component. Sound pressure test data shall be submitted in PMB provider-originated documents. In the event that the equipment does not meet the above sound pressure level at PMB system full load and half-load operation, the PMB system provider must, at his expense, provide sufficient attenuation to the equipment to met the noise criteria level listed above. Any modifications shall not hinder the operation or routine maintenance on the equipment.
- l. Each of the PMB equipment, accessories and components shall have a distinct label nameplate or tag bearing the component label. This label shall be consistently referenced in all PMB Provider - Originated Documents, PMB System - Field Acceptance Testing, and PMB System - Operations and Maintenance Support Information (OMSI) Manuals.
- m. System Manufacturer: Not withstanding another provisions of this contract, the PMB system shall be provided by one of the following manufacturers, no other manufacturer's product will be acceptable.

1) SCHLICK
Wheelabrator Group, Inc.
1606 Executive Drive
LaGrange, GA 30240
1-706-884-6884 x 3260
1-706-594-7344 Fax
ATTN: Jonathan Edwards

2) METL PREP INC.
(A Division of Clemco Industries Corporation)
1107 Greensboro Rd.
High Point, NC 27260
(366) 841-8047
ATTN: Robert Smith

PAULI SYSTEMS INC.
1820 Walters Court
Fairfield, CA 94533
(707) 429-2434
(707) 429-2424 Fax
ATTN: Maria Garibay, Bob Pauli

2.2 MEDIA DELIVERY SUBSYSTEM

2.2.1 Media Metering System

The PMB system shall incorporate four (4) separate mechanical rotary screw type media feed augers with a delivery rate range from zero (0) to thirty (30) pounds of media per minute with a 0.5 inch bore nozzle. Feed rates shall be variable from zero (0) to one hundred (100) percent of maximum media flow and be controllable by the operator(s) with electronic controls at the main control panel within the Blasting Enclosure, Room 130. The media feeder controllers shall be accurate and repeatable to within plus/minus five percent of the set flow rate. Controls shall be panel mounted in Blasting Enclosure, Room 130.

2.2.2 Blast Hose

Each system shall include a minimum of four (4) fifty (50) foot lightweight media delivery hoses (maximum hose weight 0.7 pounds per foot) with a maximum outside diameter of 1-1/4 inches and rated at 150 PSI working pressure and 30 lbs/minute media flow. Blast hose shall be manufactured with static dissipating materials. Each hose connector shall be fiber-reinforced nylon quick couplings with integral spring locks. Hose-to-hose connectors shall include a corrosion resistant, high-strength safety cable with spring-loaded loops at both ends.

2.2.3 Blast Nozzle/Nozzle Holder

Provide minimum of 4 fiber-reinforced nylon nozzle holder and two silicon carbide (0.5 inch bore) blast nozzles per nozzle holder rated for 30 lbs/minute media flow. Nozzle material shall be selected for maximum impact resistance and minimum weight. Nozzle shall thread into nozzle holder with 50-millimeter thread to provide a high strength attachment with minimum galling. Connection of the nozzle to the blast hose shall be accomplished leak free to provide a secure connection at all blasting pressures.

2.2.4 Operator Remote Controls

Electric remote control shall be electro-pneumatic. When the control handle lever is up, control air from the blast machine travels to the control box and stops. As long as air does not pass through the control box, the remote control system remains inactive. Low voltage (12 volt) current is sent from the control box through the control cord to a switch mounted under the control handle lever. When the control handle is pressed, it makes contact with the switch, engages solenoids in the control box to permit air to pass through the control box to activate the pneumatic remote controls, which start the blasting. When the handle lever is released, the control box is immediately disengaged which cuts off incoming control air and simultaneously opens the control box exhaust port and blasting stops.

2.2.5 Abrasive Cut-Off Switch

A cut-off switch shall be provided at the remote control handle to allow the operator to use compressed air from the blast nozzle to blow down dust from the blasting surface. This switch controls the opening and closing of the media screw metering system from the remote control handle. When the switch is in the off position and the remote handle is closed, the flow of blasting media is halted and only high velocity compressed air

flows from the nozzle. When the switch is in the on position, the flow of blasting media shall occur when the remote handle is closed.

2.2.6 Wall Plate

Each system shall include wall plates to provide the transition from the media transfer pipe, concealed behind the Room 130 Blasting Enclosure Wall, to the blast hose. This plate shall be constructed of stainless steel and include quick-connect/disconnect connectors for blasting hose and operator controls.

2.2.7 Media Transfer Pipe

Provide ASTM A-312 Type 316 schedule 80S stainless steel welded piping and fittings. Elbows shall be long sweep type. The pipe shall be totally free of leaks from both media and dust while the system is in use. Pipe shall be routed to allow ease of maintenance. Pipe shall be run level or perpendicular to floor with no slope.

2.3 MEDIA RECOVERY SUBSYSTEM

2.3.1 Underfloor Blasting Media Recovery System

Existing underfloor collection system and grating shall be replaced.

2.4 MEDIA RECLAIM AND STORAGE SUBSYSTEM

2.4.1 Heavy Dense Particle Separator (HDPS)

The PMB system shall incorporate one (1) HDPS. The HDPS shall be designed to separate and remove both trash and non-plastic blasting media particles from the used media. The HDPS shall be designed to operator continuously with a minimum media flow handling capacity of two thousand (2,000) pounds of spent media per hour. The heavy dense particle separator system shall be capable of maintaining a heavy particle concentration (HPC) below 0.02 percent by weight when recovering media with HPC contamination as high as 0.10 percent by weight with no more than 10 percent carry over of good media. Manufacturer shall provide test procedures for verifying heavy particle concentration from the reclaimed media. The unit shall be constructed of welded steel as shall be a dust tight enclosure. Trash and non-plastic blasting media particles shall be accumulated in standard 55-gallon drum containers. System layout shall allow removal of drum container by forklift. Control system shall monitor waste level and provide signal to control panel when container is 75 percent full (adjustable setpoint). **Provide an enclosure around the unit connected to the PMB system dust collector to contain any dust that escapes. Each wall of the enclosure shall be easily removable for maintenance. Walls shall be gasketed and be provided with sound absorption liner. Walls shall be of steel construction, top cover shall be steel with vent connection, and shall be connected to the dust collection system.**

2.4.2 Cyclone Separator

The underfloor media recovery system shall contain one (1) cyclone particle separator designed/sized to separate dust from the usable media. The separator shall also incorporate an adjustable air-wash system allowing for optimization of the internal airflow and providing complete separation of dust and media. All dust and other fine particles shall be transported to a bag house collection system to minimize personnel

exposure. The cyclone collection hopper shall be designed and fitted with a positive airlock control valve to ensure proper media transfer between system components. The cyclone shall remove at least 80 percent (by weight) of undersized material from the blasting debris. Cyclone reject shall contain less than 2 percent (by weight) of oversized material as determined by sieve analysis. Cyclone shall not include any type of mechanical motor. Centrifugal force shall be provided by dust collector system exhaust fan. **Provide explosion suppression in accordance with NFPA 69, provide flameless explosion venting and route to exterior of the building. Provide sprinkler coverage inside of the cyclone per NFPA 652. Provide explosion isolation on inlet and outlet per NFPA 652.**

2.4.3 Media Sieving Unit

The recovery system shall also be designed with a vibrating screen classifier to isolate particles between 12 to 60 mesh. The separator shall have a minimum of three screens in a tier configuration. The classifier vibrating screens shall be sized to prevent plugging and/or overloading of the screens. Usable media shall be re-routed to the media storage hopper. The system shall contain automatic screen cleaning. Media sieving unit shall be designed to operate continuously with a minimum media flow handling capacity of two thousand (2000) pounds of spent media per hour. **Provide an enclosure around the unit connected to the PMB system dust collector to contain any dust that escapes. Each wall of the enclosure shall be easily removable for maintenance. Walls shall be gasketed and be provided with sound absorption liner. Walls shall be of steel construction, top cover shall be steel with vent connection, and shall be connected to the dust collection system.**

2.4.4 Magnetic Separator

The PMB recovery system shall be designed with a magnetic particle separator positioned in the media flow stream after the heavy dense particle separator (HDPS) to remove ferrous parts and contaminants. The system shall contain a drum type automatic, continuously cleaning magnetic separator. The drum shall be designed to carry material away from the media flow path. All ferrous material shall be collected in a separate storage or container that can be emptied with minimum exposure to personnel. Control system shall monitor waste level and provide signal to control panel when container is 75 percent full (adjustable setpoint). Magnetic separator shall be designed to operate continuously with a minimum media flow handling capacity of two thousand (2000) pounds of spent media per hour.

2.4.5 Bucket Elevator

The system shall incorporate mechanically operated bucket elevators to convey material within the reclaiming process. Install monitoring features to bucket elevators in conformance with NFPA 652. These monitors should be installed at the head and tail pulleys to indicate high bearing temperatures and to detect issues with pulley and belt alignments. Provide automatic fire suppression system inside of the new bucket elevators as recommended by NFPA 652 and 654. Sprinklers should be installed to provide a density of 0.2 gpm/ft² and should utilize heads with 212F temperature rating.

2.4.6 Electronic Deionizer

Provide an electronic deionizer after the magnetic separator but before

the media sieving unit. The deionizer shall blow positive charged air particles across the media to remove any static charge that may have built up on the media. Electron deionizer shall be designed to operate continuously with a minimum media flow handling capacity of two thousand (2000) pounds of spent media per hour.

2.4.7 System Ductwork

All ductwork in the PMB shall be flanged thick wall urethane construction rated for PMB system usage. The ductwork shall be totally free of leaks from both media and dust while the system is in use. Size new system and ductwork to ensure that a minimum conveyance velocity of 4,500 fpm is achieved.

2.4.8 Pressure Vessels (Pots) and Media Storage

Provide a minimum of six (6) pressure (blast) pots, constructed of hot rolled steel in accordance with ASME, Section VIII of the Pressure Vessel Code. Each vessel/pot shall have an operating pressure ranging from ten (10) to one-hundred (100) psig. The vessels/pots shall have a minimum capacity of three (3) cubic feet, be constructed with a minimum sixty (60) degree outlet cone, and be connected to a media feed auger. The main storage hopper for new/clean media shall have a minimum capacity of 300 cubic feet. The storage hopper shall incorporate four (4) separate media feed outlets. Each of the outlets shall incorporate its own automatic refill unit and pressure vessel. Each vessel/pot shall be sealed and tested to prevent dust blowouts and all exhaust valves shall be fitted with noise suppression device to minimize noise. Pressure vessels/pots and media storage shall not have any internal valves, seals, and/or valve stems or pop-up valves. All valves shall be external from the pressure vessel.

Any four pressure vessels must operate at any time using shut off valves for the unused pots. Install interlocks to prevent system operating with more than four pot shut off valves open with controls system alerting operators. Hose length shall be a minimum of 50 feet and blast nozzle switch shall be capable of stopping media flow and allowing the nozzle to freely blow air for cleanup and blow down purposes.

2.4.9 Intermediate Silo

Provide explosion suppression in accordance with NFPA 69, utilize flameless vents and or vent to exterior of the building utilizing vent duct. Provide explosion isolation on inlet and outlet of the silo in conformance with NFPA 652. Provide with fire suppression as recommended by NFPA 652 and 654. Connect to new/modified sprinkler system and ensure to provide 0.2 gpm/ft² coverage, utilize heads rated for 212F.

2.4.10 New Media Silo

Provide automatic fire suppression system inside of the new bucket elevators as recommended by NFPA 652 and 654. Sprinklers should be installed to provide a density of 0.2 gpm/ft² and should utilize heads with 212F temperature rating.

2.4.11 Make-Up Air

Louvers in the Blasting Enclosure (Room 130) hangar door pocket area are sized to transfer up to 10,000 CFM of outdoor air to make-up for media

reclaim subsystem. If PMB provider design requires additional make-up air; then the PMB provider shall be responsible for providing additional conditioned (i.e. heated) make-up air in the PMB provider design.

2.5 PMB SYSTEM CONTROLS

The system shall be fitted with NEMA ICS 6 control panels, which house all electrical components. All control buttons, indicator lights, and meters are to be mounted in the enclosure door and labeled stating their particular function.

The operator control panel shall be located within the blasting enclosure and allow operator control of the following:

- a. Blast Enclosure Ventilation System Start/Stop
- b. Floor Recovery System Start/Stop
- c. Blast Media Flow Rate Adjustment (Individual control for 4 Pressure Pots/Vessels)

The operator control panel shall provide remote monitoring of the following:

- a. Blasting Enclosure Ventilation System Make-Up Air Handling Unit (MAU-1, MAU-2, MAU-3) Status (typical of three)
- b. Blasting Enclosure Ventilation System Exhaust Fan (EF-1, EF-2, EF-3) Status (typical of three)
- c. Process Air Compressor (C-1) Status
- d. Breathing Air Compressor (C-2) Status
- e. Space Ventilation and PMB Dust Collector Waste containers 75 percent full alarm
- f. Space Ventilation and PMB Dust Collector Filter(s) High Static Pressure Alarms
- g. Breathing Air Carbon Monoxide Alarm
- h. System Run Elapsed Time Indicator
- i. PMB waste containers 75 percent full alarm

Alarm signal from Fire Alarm panel shall shut down PMB processed blasting enclosure ventilation system.

2.6 PMB SYSTEM PROVIDER'S DUST SUPPRESSION FEATURES

2.6.1 Dust Collection System

The exhaust from the plastic media blasting media recovery and separating systems shall discharge to the atmosphere through a dust collection system. This system shall be a negative pressure auto reverse pulse cleaning system, with a sound deadening package, and drum lid adapters for ease of unloading and controlling of spent media. The first stage filtration shall be a reverse pulse cleaning dust collector with a minimum

filtration efficiency of 99.99 percent at 0.5 micron size particles. The second stage filtration shall be a filter bank with a minimum filtration efficiency of 99.97 percent at 0.3 micron size particles. Provide all interconnecting duct as required. Filter efficiency shall be based on ASHRAE 52-1. Demonstration of the filter efficiency shall be as detailed in Section 23 50 02, PLASTIC MEDIA BLASTING (PMB) SYSTEM - FIELD ACCEPTANCE TESTING, paragraph 3.1(g). System shop drawings shall include specification of stack height (or stack elevation), exit diameter and gas exit velocity. Reverse pulse compressed air control shall include provisions for freeze protection. System shall incorporate multiple standard size 55-gallon drum containers to allow waste collection for minimum two-days of continuous system operation at full blasting nozzle flow before requiring drum replacement. Dust collector system layout shall allow drum removal by forklift. Dust collectors shall be sized for a maximum Air-to-Media Ratio of 1.25 CFM to 1 square feet of filter media. Dust collector filter media shall meet minimum filter efficiencies based on procedures defined in ASHRAE Report No. RP-531 and efficiencies shall be based on and upstream and downstream count of particles after 200 hours of operation in a pulse cleaned environment. Calculation of fiber efficiency performance based on specified dust loading shall be included in PMB provider-originated documents. **Provide explosion suppression in accordance with NFPA 69, provide flameless explosion venting and route to exterior of the building. Provide sprinkler coverage inside of the cyclone per NFPA 652. Provide explosion isolation on inlet and outlet per NFPA 652.**

Dust collection system controls shall include direct digital control interface with Johnson Controls Metasys Energy Management Control System to allow remote monitoring of waste containers level, dust collector filter(s) pressure drop and system status. Controls interface shall include scheduling and trending of filter changes and waste container replacement.

Exhaust fan centrifugal blowers, duct collectors, and filter banks provided in the PMB provider design shall be in compliance with minimum requirements specified in Section 44 10 00 DUST COLLECTION EQUIPMENT.

The PMB Dust Collector System shall utilize variable frequency drive controlled motors to provide constant air flow across filtrations system. Provide variable frequency motor drives in compliance with requirements specified in Section 26 29 23 ADJUSTABLE SPEED DRIVE (ASD) SYSTEMS UNDER 600 VOLTS.

2.6.2 Particulate Monitor

A particulate monitor shall be provided down stream of the last filter to monitor particulate size in discharge air stream and to shut down the PMB system and signal an alarm when particulate levels rise above alarm set point. Provide particulate monitor consisting of an insertion probe utilizing triboelectric measurement principle to sense the dust concentration and a control unit to convert the concentration level signal to a 4-20 mA signal. Zero testing shall be performed directly at the control unit. The controller shall be installed in a lockable NEMA 4X enclosure. The probe shall be flange mounted to ductwork system, probe length and shall be as required by manufacturer. The probe shall be compatible with air flow between -5 degree F and 250 degree F and ambient air between -5 degree F and 120 degree F. System shall operate on 120V single phase power with an average integration time of 2 seconds.

2.6.3 Gauges

The dust collector system shall also be equipped with Dwyers Model 605-6 Indicating Transmitting Magnehelic gauge. Gauge shall be located at eye level for manual observation.

2.7 ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

Provide complete electric wiring for PMB System. Control circuit wiring shall not run in the same conduit as power wiring over 100 volts. Circuits operating at more than 100 Volts shall be in accordance with Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Circuits operating at 100 Volts or less shall be defined as low voltage and shall be run in rigid or flexible conduit, metallic tubing, metal raceways or wire trays, armored cable, or multi-conductor cable. Provide circuit and wiring protection as required by NFPA 70. Provide devices that secure the power to the media rotary screw feed augers as recommended by NFPA 652.

2.7.1 Construction

Electrical and electronic construction of the system shall meet or exceed the standards required for industrial machinery as set forth in NFPA 79.

2.7.2 Electrical Connections

Electrical connections of conductors and terminal parts shall be of the pressure or solder type. When soldered connections are used, the conductors and terminal parts shall be mechanically secured before soldering. Flux for soldering shall be of a rosin base.

2.7.3 Wires

All wires shall be marked with identification numbers that are sequential and are identified on the appropriate drawing and/or maintenance manual.

2.7.4 AC Control Wiring

- a. Control wiring for 24 V circuits shall be insulated copper 18 AWG minimum and rated for 300 VAC service.
- b. Wiring for 120 V shall be 14 AWG minimum and rated for 600 V service.

2.7.5 Analog Signal Wiring

Analog signal wiring shall be 18 AWG single or multiple twisted pair. Each cable shall be 100 percent shielded, and have 20 AWG drain wire. Each wire shall have insulation rated to 300 V ac. Cables shall have an overall aluminum-polyester or tinned-copper (cable-shield tape). Install analog signal wiring in conduit separate from AC power circuits.

2.7.6 Variable Frequency Motor Drives

Provide in compliance with the requirements specified in Section 26 29 23 ADJUSTABLE SPEED DRIVE (ASB) SYSTEMS UNDER 600 VOLTS.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Perform installation under supervision of competent technicians regularly employed in the installation of Plastic Media Blasting and Recovery Reclaim Systems.

3.1.1 Physical Characteristics

3.1.1.1 Unacceptable Physical Characteristics

The use of internal or externally applied joint sealant and/or caulking will not be acceptable in the construction of the PMB system.

The PMB installer shall exercise extreme caution in storage, installation, and protection during facility construction to prevent infiltration of water into media recovery subsystem. Any component that is damaged by water infiltration shall be removed and replaced with new at no additional cost to the Owner.

3.1.1.2 Reliability

The system shall be designed for a mean time between failures (MTBF) of 2000 hours. The contractor shall repair or replace the system if it fails prior to achieving the MTBF rating. The system shall be designed for a useful life of 10 years (approximately 2000 hours of use per year).

3.1.1.3 Nameplates and Product Markings

All words on instructions and nameplates shall be in the English language. Characters shall be permanently applied, in boldface, on a contrasting background. The plates shall be made of corrosion resistant metal mechanically fastened to the equipment.

- a. A corrosion resistant metal nameplate shall be securely attached to the main component of the system. The nameplate shall contain the information listed below. If the system is a special model, the model designation shall include the model of the basic standard system and a suffix identified in the manufacturers permanent records. The captions may be shortened or abbreviated, if the entry for each caption is clear as to its identity.

- 1) Nomenclature
- 2) Manufacturers Name
- 3) Manufacturers Model Designation
- 4) Manufacturers Serial Number
- 5) Power Input and Output Characteristics Ratings
- 6) Date of Manufacture
- 7) Contract or Order Number
- 8) Blank Space for Navy Plant Equipment Code
- 9) US Government Property

3.1.2 Safety

3.1.2.1 Safety Covers, Guards, and Other Safety Devices

Shall be provided for all components of the system presenting potential safety hazards. The safety devices shall not interfere with the operation

of the equipment. The safety devices shall prevent unintentional contact with the guarded part, and shall be removable to facilitate inspection, maintenance and repair of the parts. All machine parts, components, mechanisms, and assemblies furnished on the system must comply with all current manufacturer's practices. System design and electrical utility specifications shall comply with the applicable requirements of NFPA 70.

3.1.2.2 System Noise Restriction

Noise transmitted from each piece of equipment provided shall not exceed 84 db as measured at 3 feet from that piece of equipment.

3.1.2.3 PCB Restriction

Equipment or materials containing polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB) shall not be used in the system.

3.1.2.4 ODS Restriction

Equipment or material containing Class one Ozone Depleting Substances (ODS) shall not be used except when approved by the Navy Senior Acquisition Executive, Assistant Secretary of the Navy for Research, Development, and Acquisition.

3.1.2.5 Human Engineering

All operating controls shall be located convenient to the operator at his normal workstation. The machine shall be designed and manufactured to minimize the possibility of human error and injury (Re. back injury) and to ensure human/machine compatibility.

3.1.3 Wiring Criteria

- a. Permanently label each field wire, cable, or pneumatic tube at each end with unique descriptive identification.
- b. Rigid or flexible conduit shall be terminated at all sensors devices and equipment.
- c. Surge Protection: Install surge protection per manufacturer's specification.
- d. Grounding: Ground controllers and cabinets to a good earth ground. Ground controller to a ground in accordance with Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Grounding of the green ac ground wire, at the breaker panel, alone is not adequate. Run metal conduit from controller panels to adequate building grounds. Ground sensor drain wire shields at controller end.
- e. Contractor is responsible for correcting all associated ground loop problems.
- f. Wiring in panel enclosures shall be run in covered wire track.

3.2 LOGISTICS

3.2.1 Maintenance

Maintenance of the system shall be consistent with present maintenance

philosophy and procedures and shall not require development of additional maintenance systems or reporting procedures. The Maintenance Procedures Section of the Technical Manuals shall address procedures required for the corrections of faults occurring with each item of equipment. The manuals shall contain diagnostic procedures for isolating faults, correcting the faults, and replacing parts. The Maintenance Data Manuals shall provide an engineering approach to the determination of preventative maintenance tasks. Preventative maintenance tasks shall be clearly outlined, with specified periods/cycles for performance of tasks.

3.2.2 Installation

Contractor Certification. The Contractor shall be responsible for the complete design and installation of the system, utilities (from the point of connection to the system), and ancillary equipment. The contractor shall subcontract to Mr. Sheldon Utz, Johnson Controls, Inc., Wilmington, NC phone number 910-794-4301 to have JCI program new points/meters into the JCI Meta system Facility Management System. Twisted-pair, 3-conductor cable will be required to connect the Magnehelic gauge to the network. Unless otherwise specified herein or where special approval is given by the Government, all resources (etc, labor, material, tooling, and equipment) required and/or used during manufacture and/or installation of the equipment described in these specification shall provided by the contractor.

3.3 ENERGY/CONTROL/LOCKOUT TAGS

A written procedure for locking out all energy sources shall be provided upon equipment delivery in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.147. The written procedure shall be subject to government approval.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 50 02

PLASTIC MEDIA BLASTING (PMB) SYSTEM - FIELD ACCEPTANCE TESTING
04/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI S1.4 (ASA 47) (1983; R 1994) Sound Level Meters

ANSI S1.11 (ASA 65) (1986; R 1993) Octave- Band and Fractional-Octave-Band Analog and Digital Filters

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE HA (1995) Handbook, HVAC Applications (Including Additions and Corrections for 1995, 1996)

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

40 CFR 51 (Appendix M) Recommended Test Procedures for State Implementation Plans

40 CFR 60 Standards of Performance for New Stationary Sources

NORTH CAROLINA ADMINISTRATIVE CODE (NCAC)

15A NCAC 2D Section .0501 Air Pollution Control Requirements

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

The work includes field acceptance test (FAT) of the entire Plastic Media Blasting System provided by Division 23 of this specification. Coordinate the FAT work of this section with the scheduling of FAT work for HVAC system.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Submittal and work schedule

SD-06 Test Reports

Media Delivery Subsystem - field acceptance test plan

Media Recovery Subsystem - field acceptance test plan

Media Reclaim and Storage Subsystem - field acceptance test plan

PMB System Controls - field acceptance test plan

Dust suppression features - field acceptance test plan

Spot Ventilation Subsystem - field acceptance test plan

Media Delivery Subsystem - field acceptance test report

Media Recovery Subsystem - field acceptance test report

Media Reclaim and Storage Subsystem - field acceptance test report

PMB System Controls - field acceptance test report

Dust suppression features - field acceptance test report

Spot Ventilation Subsystem - field acceptance test report

SD-07 Certificates

Advanced notice for field acceptance tests

1.4 FIELD ACCEPTANCE TEST PLANS

Media Delivery Subsystem - field acceptance test plan

Media Recovery Subsystem - field acceptance test plan

Media Recovery Subsystem test shall clearly demonstrate without any doubts the non-clog self-cleaning operation of the underfloor blasting media recovery system

Media Reclaim and Storage Subsystem - field acceptance test plan

PMB System Controls - field acceptance test plan

Dust Suppression Features - field acceptance test plan

Spot Ventilation Subsystem - field acceptance test plan

Field acceptance test (FAT) plans shall developed by the PMB Provider detailing recommended field test procedures for that particular type and size of equipment.

The Contracting Officer will review and approve each field acceptance test plan for each of the subsystems prior to commencement of field testing of the equipment. The approved field acceptance test plans shall be the plan and procedures followed for the field acceptance tests of the equipment and test reporting.

- a. Coordinated testing: Indicate in each field acceptance test plan when work required by this section requires coordination with test work required by other specification sections. Furnish test procedures for

the simultaneous or integrated testing of each PMB subsystem controls which interlock and interface with controls factory prewired or external controls for equipment provided in another subsystem.

- b. Prerequisite testing: Equipment for which performance testing is dependent upon the completion of the work covered by other PMB subsystems must have that work completed as a prerequisite to testing work under this section. Indicate in each field acceptance test plan when such prerequisite work is required.
- c. Test procedure: Indicate in each field acceptance test plan each equipment manufacturer's published field acceptance test procedures. Include in each test plan a detailed step-by-step procedure for testing automatic controls provided by the manufacturer.

Each test plan shall include the required test reporting forms to be completed by the Contractor's testing representatives. Procedures shall be structured to test the controls through all modes of control to confirm that the controls are performing with the intended sequence of control.

Controllers shall be verified to be properly calibrated and have the proper set point to provide stable control of their respective equipment.

- d. Performance variables: Each test plan shall list performance variables that are required to be measured or tested as part of the field test.

Include in the listed variables performance requirements indicated on the equipment schedules on the design drawings. PMB Provider shall furnish with each test procedure a description of acceptable results that have been verified.

PMB Provider shall identify the acceptable limits or tolerances within which each tested performance variable shall acceptably operate.

- e. Job specific: Each test plan shall be job specific and shall address the particular item of equipment and particular conditions which exist with this contract. Generic or general preprinted test procedures are not acceptable.
- f. Specialized components: Each test plan shall include procedures for field testing and field adjusting specialized components, such as hot gas bypass control valves, or pressure valves.

1.5 SUBMITTAL AND WORK SCHEDULE

Compliance with the following schedule is the PMB Provider's responsibility.

Field Acceptance Test Plans: Within 160 calendar days after contract award, submit the field acceptance test plans.

Pre-Field Acceptance Test Planning Meeting: 30 calendar days prior to the planned date of the PMB System Acceptance Test.

Advanced notice for field acceptance tests: At a minimum of 14 calendar days prior to commencement of the FAT work, submit the

written advanced notice of FAT work.

Field Acceptance Test Work.

1.6 PRE-FIELD ACCEPTANCE TEST MEETING

Meet with the Contracting Officer's FAT representative and the designing engineer of the HVAC systems to develop a mutual understanding relative to the details of the FAT requirements. Ensure that the FAT supervisor is present at this meeting.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

NADEP MCA CHERRY POINT SHALL PROVIDE PLASTIC MEDIA BLASTING MATERIAL FOR ALL ACCEPTANCE TESTING.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PMB SYSTEM FIELD ACCEPTANCE TESTING

- a. Equipment Requiring Test Reports: The entire PMB System shall be field acceptance tested as a whole with all the listed subsystems energized and functioning as in regular service. Each subsystem listed as requiring a field acceptance test plan shall be field acceptance tested in compliance with that plan and the resulting field acceptance test reports submitted for approval.

Media Delivery Subsystem - field acceptance test report

Media Recovery Subsystem - field acceptance test reportt

Media Reclaim and Storage Subsystem - field acceptance test report

Operator Equipment - field acceptance test report

PMB System Controls - field acceptance test report

Dust Suppression Features - field acceptance test report

Spot Ventilation Subsystem - field acceptance test report

- b. Manufacturer's recommended testing: Conduct the manufacturer's recommend field testing in compliance with the approved test plan. Furnish a factory trained field representative authorized by and to represent the equipment manufacture at the complete execution of the field acceptance testing.
- c. Operational test: Conduct a continuous 24 hour operational test for each item of equipment. Equipment shutdown before the test period is completed shall result in the test period being started again and run for the required duration. For the duration of the test period, compile an operational log of each item of equipment. Log required entries every two hours. Use the test report forms for logging the operational variables.
- d. Notice of tests: Conduct the manufacturer's recommended tests and the operational tests; record the required data using the approved reporting forms. Within 30 calendar days after acceptable completion of testing, submit each test report for review and approval.

- e. Report forms: Type data entries and writing on the test report forms. Completed test report forms for each item of equipment shall be reviewed, approved, and signed by the Contractor's test director and the QC manager. The manufacturer's field test representative shall review, approve, and sign the report of the manufacturer's recommended test. Signatures shall be accompanied by the person's name typed.
 - f. Post-Installation Inspections - Equipment manufacturer's field representative shall inspect dust collectors and filter banks after installation is complete and prior to start of testing to verify that the units are installed in conformance with the manufacturer's recommendations.
 - g. Field Performance Tests - Dust collectors and filter banks acceptance test shall include field performance test performed by a testing laboratory with documented experience in the EPA's test methods and shall be approved by the Contracting Officer. Dust collectors and filter banks field performance tests shall be conducted with the PMB media reclaim system in operation and up to four PMB blast nozzle in operation. Each dust collector and the associated filter banks, fans and make-up air units shall be operated daily for at least 4 hours for at least 7 calendar days under load prior to testing. The Contractor and the equipment manufacturer's field representatives shall witness the trail run and all tests. The testing laboratory shall furnish equipment, tools and personnel necessary for testing, data gathering, and recording test results.
 - 1. The testing laboratory shall prepare a draft test plan (protocol) and submit that protocol to the Government at least 90 days prior to testing. The test protocol shall be developed in accordance with the guidelines established in the State of North Carolina. The laboratory will submit a final protocol at least 60 days prior to testing. The Government shall review each submittal and comment within 15 days. Upon acceptance of the final protocol, the Government may submit it for review to the State of North Carolina Division of Air Quality (the State may stipulate this task in the construction permit; or the Government may choose to submit at its discretion). This schedule is consistent with prior project at NADEP. Testing start date shall be scheduled within 180 days from system start-up.
 - 2. Contractor shall demonstrate dust collector performance independent from the HEPA filter bank. Contractor shall provide means of bypassing filter bank for dust collector testing. Contractor's proposed method of filter bank by-pass for dust collector testing shall be included in the draft test plan. If contractor elects to remove HEPA filters from filter bank housing for testing, contractor shall provide all necessary cleaning of filter bank housing (including documentation of cleaning) to removal all dust prior to installation of HEPA filters.
- Dust collector and filter bank shall be tested to demonstrate performance compliance with the following dust loading criteria. Inlet data is based on available actual data for each system as noted and represents anticipated conditions during performance/acceptance testing. The final constructed assembly shall meet the specified removal efficiency as calculated from

actual test measurements obtained in the performance test prior to acceptance by NADEP Cherry Point.

PMB process dust collection system at 10,000 ACFM. Inlet loading data is based on existing system and is not adjusted for new design airflow rate.

	lb/hr	grains/dscf	Required Performance Test Removal Efficiency, %
Inlet Dust Loading (Inlet to Dust Collector)	29.0	0.33833	N/A
Dust Collector Outlet (Inlet to HEPA Filter)	0.29	0.00338	99 or> (dust collector efficiency)
Outlet Dust Loading (HEPA Filter Outlet)	0.0029	3.38 E10-5	99 or > (HEPA filter bank efficiency)

3. Particulate Test: Provide simultaneous inlet and outlet particulate test on all dust collectors and filter banks in accordance with EPA 40 CFR 60, Appendix A, methods 1 through 5.

4. Sample in accordance with 15A NCAC 2D Section .0501 (at least three sample runs, run time shall be at least one hour).

5. Conduct a back half analysis in accordance with EPA 40 CFR 51, Appendix M, Method 202.

6. Record differential pressure across each dust collector and across each filter bank.

7. Additional Test(s): In the event that the dust collectors and/or filter banks do not meet performance requirements, failures and deficiencies shall be resolved by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Government. Additional test(s) shall be performed by the testing laboratory at no additional cost to the Government as required to demonstrate that the resolutions used provide acceptable performance of the dust collection system.

3.2 SOUND MEASUREMENT WORK

3.2.1 Areas To Be Sound Measured

In the following spaces, measure and record the sound power level for each octave band listed in ASHRAE HA Noise Criteria.

- a. Blast Equipment Room 131.
- b. Break Room 112.
- c. Locker Room 118.

3.2.2 Procedure

At the time the sound level is measured, each room shall be unoccupied,

except for TAB team, and all HVAC and PMB systems that would cause noise in the room shall be operating in their noisiest mode. Record the sound level (dB) in each octave band. Attempt to mitigate the sound level and bring the level to within the specified ASHRAE HA noise criteria goals, if such mitigation is within the TAB team's control. State in the report the ASHRAE HA noise criteria goals. If sound level cannot be brought into compliance, provide written notice of the deficiency to the Contractor for resolution or correction.

3.2.3 Timing

Sound levels shall be measured at times prescribed by AABC or NEBB.

3.2.4 Meters

Measure sound levels with a sound meter complying with ANSI S1.4 (ASA 47), Type 1 or 2, and an octave band filter set complying with ANSI S1.11 (ASA 65). Measurement methods for overall sound levels and for octave band sound levels shall be as prescribed by NEBB.

3.2.5 Calibration

Sound levels shall be calibrated as prescribed by AABC or NEBB except that calibrators emitting a sound pressure level tone of 94 dB at 1000 hertz (Hz) are also acceptable.

3.2.6 Background Noise Correction

Determine background noise component of room sound (noise) levels for each (of eight) octave bands.

3.3 DEFICIENCIES

Responsibility for correction of installation deficiencies is the PMB Provider's. Required tests that were not completed because of deficiencies shall be rerun until successfully completed.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 50 03

PLASTIC MEDIA BLASTING (PMB) SYSTEM - TRAINING FOR GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL
04/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 GENERAL TRAINING REQUIREMENTS

The work covered by this section includes provision by the Contractor of a comprehensive project-specific Government personnel training program for the systems of the facilities upon acceptance by the Contracting Officer. Provide a training program for the facilities provided by this RFP specification. The core of this course should be based on the Operation and Maintenance manuals provided under the Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

Submit the following data to the AROICC for review and approval at least 60 calendar days prior to commencement of the training course.

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Instructors' Qualification Resume

Training Course Outline

Training Course in VHS Video Recording

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.3.1 Training Course Outline Submittal Requirements

Provide each trainee in the course a written course outline, listing the major and minor topics to be discussed by the instructor on each day of the course.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TRAINING COURSE

Provide complete training course for the using Activity and maintenance personnel to operate and maintain the facility. The duration of instruction shall be for not less than four eight-hour working days for instruction of maintenance personnel. The eight-hour working day does not include the one-hour lunch break. The duration of the course shall be in one session for four consecutive working days.

2.1.1 Notification

Notify Contracting Officer at least 30 calendar days prior to commencement of training session.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTRUCTING OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE PERSONNEL

Within 60 calendar days after contract beneficial occupancy date of the facility by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall provide instructions by qualified and experienced instructors to the Government personnel in the proper operation and maintenance of the equipment. Instructors shall be well-versed in the particular systems that they are presenting. Each instructors' qualification resume shall be submitted for review and approved prior to scheduling the training.

3.2 INSTRUCTION AT SITE

Provide instruction time on site at a location designed by the Contracting Officer.

3.3 TRAINING COURSE

The course shall be a presentation of PART I, "Facility Information" and PART II, "Operation, Maintenance, and Repair Information" from the Operation and Maintenance Manuals provided under the Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA. However, the presentation shall be weighted so as to spend 95% of instruction time on PART II.

3.3.1 Presentation

In addition to the course outline handouts, present the course instruction using an overhead projection technique capable of presenting the facility building manager's copy of the Prefinal Facility Technical Operating Manual submittal.

3.3.2 Video Recording

Provide to the Contracting Officer two copies of the training course in VHS video recording. The recording shall record in video and audio all instructors' training presentations including question and answer periods with the trainees.

3.3.3 Unresolved Questions From Trainees

If, at the end of the training course, there are questions from trainees that remain unresolved, the instructor shall send the answer, in writing, to the Contracting Officer for transmittal to the trainees.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 64 26

CHILLED, CHILLED-HOT, AND CONDENSER WATER PIPING SYSTEMS

08/09, CHG 7: 02/24

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN NATIONAL STANDARDS INSTITUTE (ANSI)

ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4 (2015; R 2020) Relief Valves for Hot Water Supply Systems

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B1.20.1 (2013; R 2018) Pipe Threads, General Purpose (Inch)

ASME B16.1 (2020) Gray Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings Classes 25, 125, and 250

ASME B16.3 (2021) Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings, Classes 150 and 300

ASME B16.5 (2020) Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings NPS 1/2 Through NPS 24 Metric/Inch Standard

ASME B16.9 (2018) Factory-Made Wrought Butt welding Fittings

ASME B16.11 (2022) Forged Fittings, Socket-Welding and Threaded

ASME B16.18 (2021) Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings

ASME B16.21 (2021) Nonmetallic Flat Gaskets for Pipe Flanges

ASME B16.22 (2021) Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings

ASME B16.26 (2018) Standard for Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes

ASME B16.39 (2020) Standard for Malleable Iron Threaded Pipe Unions; Classes 150, 250, and 300

ASME B18.2.2 (2022) Nuts for General Applications: Machine Screw Nuts, and Hex, Square, Hex Flange, and Coupling Nuts (Inch Series)

Repair and Upgrade Building 4034 (SOW Change & Re-Bid), FRC-E, MC

ASME B31.9	(2020) Building Services Piping
ASME B36.10M	(2022) Welded and Seamless Wrought Steel Pipe
ASME B40.100	(2022) Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments
ASME BPVC SEC IX	(2017; Errata 2018) BPVC Section IX-Welding, Brazing and Fusing Qualifications

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A5.8/A5.8M	(2019) Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding
AWS BRH	(2007; 5th Ed) Brazing Handbook
AWS D1.1/D1.1M	(2020; Errata 1 2021) Structural Welding Code - Steel
AWS Z49.1	(2021) Safety in Welding and Cutting and Allied Processes

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A53/A53M	(2022) Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless
ASTM A105/A105M	(2021) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Forgings for Piping Applications
ASTM A106/A106M	(2019a) Standard Specification for Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for High-Temperature Service
ASTM A197/A197M	(2020; R 2023; E 2023) Standard Specification for Cupola Malleable Iron
ASTM A234/A234M	(2023a) Standard Specification for Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service
ASTM A325	(2014) Standard Specification for Structural Bolts, Steel, Heat Treated, 120/105 ksi Minimum Tensile Strength
ASTM A653/A653M	(2023) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A733	(2016; R 2022) Standard Specification for Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel and Austenitic Stainless Steel Pipe Nipples

Repair and Upgrade Building 4034 (SOW Change & Re-Bid), FRC-E, MC

ASTM B32	(2020) Standard Specification for Solder Metal
ASTM B42	(2020) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Pipe, Standard Sizes
ASTM B62	(2017) Standard Specification for Composition Bronze or Ounce Metal Castings
ASTM B75/B75M	(2020) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube
ASTM B88	(2022) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube
ASTM B117	(2019) Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM B813	(2016) Standard Specification for Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube
ASTM D520	(2000; R 2011) Zinc Dust Pigment
ASTM D3308	(2012; R 2017) Standard Specification for PTFE Resin Skived Tape
ASTM E84	(2023) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
ASTM F104	(2011; R 2020) Standard Classification System for Nonmetallic Gasket Materials
ASTM F1199	(2021) Standard Specification for Cast (All Temperatures and Pressures) and Welded Pipe Line Strainers (150 psig and 150 degrees F Maximum)

HYDRAULIC INSTITUTE (HI)

HI 1.1-1.2	(2014) Rotodynamic (Centrifugal) Pump for Nomenclature and Definitions
------------	--

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-25	(2018) Standard Marking System for Valves, Fittings, Flanges and Unions
MSS SP-58	(2018) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation
MSS SP-67	(2022) Butterfly Valves
MSS SP-69	(2003; Notice 2012) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application (ANSI Approved American National Standard)

MSS SP-70	(2011) Gray Iron Gate Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-71	(2018) Gray Iron Swing Check Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-72	(2010a) Ball Valves with Flanged or Butt-Welding Ends for General Service
MSS SP-78	(2011) Cast Iron Plug Valves, Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-80	(2019) Bronze Gate, Globe, Angle and Check Valves
MSS SP-85	(2011) Gray Iron Globe & Angle Valves Flanged and Threaded Ends
MSS SP-110	(2010) Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250	(2020) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
NEMA MG 1	(2021) Motors and Generators
NEMA MG 11	(1977; R 2012) Energy Management Guide for Selection and Use of Single Phase Motors

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 90A	(2024) Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
----------	--

1.2 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Provide the water systems having the minimum service (design) temperature-pressure rating indicated. Provision of the piping systems, including materials, installation, workmanship, fabrication, assembly, erection, examination, inspection, and testing shall be in accordance with the required and advisory provisions of ASME B31.9 except as modified or supplemented by this specification section or design drawings. This specification section covers the water systems piping which is located within, on, and adjacent to building(s) within the building(s) 5 foot line.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-03 Product Data

Calibrated Balancing Valves

Automatic Flow Control Valves

Pressure Relief Valve

Pumps

Combination Strainer and Pump Suction Diffuser

Expansion Tanks

Air Separator Tanks

SD-06 Test Reports

Piping Welds NDE Report

Pressure Tests Reports

Report shall be provided in bound 8-1/2 by 11 inch booklets. In the reports, document all phases of the tests performed. Include initial test summaries, all repairs/adjustments made, and the final test results.

SD-07 Certificates

Employer's Record Documents (For Welding)

Welding Procedures and Qualifications

Certificates shall be submitted showing conformance with the referenced standards contained in this section.

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Lesson plan for the Instruction Course

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Requirements for data packages are specified Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA, except as supplemented and modified by this specification section.

Submit spare parts data for each different item of equipment specified, with operation and maintenance data packages. Include a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply, a recommended spare parts list for one year of operation, and a list of the parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced on a routine basis.

Submit a list of qualified permanent service organizations with operation and maintenance data packages. Include service organization addresses and service area or expertise. The service organizations shall be reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and be able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

A maintenance manual in bound 8-1/2 by 11 inch booklets listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and a trouble shooting guide.

Calibrated Balancing Valves, Data Package 3

Automatic Flow Control Valves, Data Package 3

Pressure Relief Valve, Data Package 2

Pumps, Data Package 3

Combination Strainer and Pump Suction Diffuser, Data Package 2

Expansion Tanks, Data Package 2

Air Separator Tanks, Data Package 2

1.4 MODIFICATIONS TO REFERENCES

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "shall" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction", or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer.

1.4.1 Definitions

For the International Code Council (ICC) Codes referenced in the contract documents, advisory provisions shall be considered mandatory, the word "should" shall be interpreted as "shall." Reference to the "code official" shall be interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." For Navy owned property, references to the "owner" shall be interpreted to mean the "Contracting Officer." For leased facilities, references to the "owner" shall be interpreted to mean the "lessor." References to the "permit holder" shall be interpreted to mean the "Contractor."

1.4.2 Administrative Interpretations

For ICC Codes referenced in the contract documents, the provisions of Chapter 1, "Administrator," do not apply. These administrative requirements are covered by the applicable Federal Acquisition Regulations (FAR) included in this contract and by the authority granted to the Officer in Charge of Construction to administer the construction of this project. References in the ICC Codes to sections of Chapter 1, shall be applied appropriately by the Contracting Officer as authorized by his administrative cognizance and the FAR.

1.5 SAFETY REQUIREMENTS

Exposed moving parts, parts that produce high operating temperature, parts which may be electrically energized, and parts that may be a hazard to operating personnel shall be insulated, fully enclosed, guarded, or fitted with other types of safety devices. Safety devices shall be installed so that proper operation of equipment is not impaired.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Protect stored items from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants. Proper protection and care of all material both before and during installation shall be the Contractor's responsibility. Any materials found to be damaged shall be

replaced at the Contractor's expense. During installation, cap piping and similar openings to keep out dirt and other foreign matter. Any porous materials found to be contaminated with mold or mildew will be replaced at the Contractor's expense. Non-porous materials found to be contaminated with mold or mildew will be disinfected and cleaned prior to installation.

1.7 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

1.7.1 Verification of Dimensions

The Contractor shall become familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

1.7.2 Drawings

Because of the small scale of the drawings, it is not possible to indicate all offsets, fittings, and accessories that may be required. The Contractor shall carefully investigate the plumbing, fire protection, electrical, structural and finish conditions that would affect the work to be performed and shall arrange such work accordingly, furnishing required offsets, fittings, and accessories to meet such conditions.

1.7.3 Accessibility

Install all work so that parts requiring periodic inspection, operation, maintenance, and repair are readily accessible. Install concealed valves, expansion joints, controls, dampers, and equipment requiring access, in locations freely accessible through access doors.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 STANDARD COMMERCIAL PRODUCTS

Materials and equipment shall be standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of such products, which are of a similar material, design and workmanship. The standard products shall have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening.

The 2 year use shall include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The 2 years experience shall be satisfactorily completed by a product which has been sold or is offered for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturer's catalogs, or brochures.

Products having less than a 2 year field service record shall be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation, for not less than 6000 hours exclusive of the manufacturer's factory tests, can be shown. System components shall be environmentally suitable for the indicated locations.

The equipment items shall be supported by service organizations. These service organizations shall be reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

2.2 STEEL PIPING

Water piping shall be steel pipe or copper tubing. Provide steel piping with a ANSI/ASME Class 125 service rating, which for 150 degrees F, the pressure rating is 175 psig.

2.2.1 Pipe

Steel pipe, conform to ASTM A53/A53M, Schedule 40, Type E or S, Grades A or B. Do not use Type F pipe.

2.2.2 Fittings and End Connections (Joints)

Piping and fittings 1 inch and smaller shall have threaded connections. Piping and fittings larger than 1 inch and smaller than 3 inches shall have either threaded, or welded connections. Piping and fittings 3 inches and larger shall have welded, or flanged connections. The manufacturer of each fitting shall be permanently identified on the body of the fitting in accordance with MSS SP-25.

2.2.2.1 Threaded Connections

Use threaded valves and pipe connections conforming to ASME B1.20.1. Used threaded fitting conforming to ASME B16.3. Use threaded unions conforming to ASME B16.39. Use threaded pipe nipples conforming to ASTM A733.

2.2.2.2 Flanged Connections

Flanges shall conform to ASME B16.1, Class 125. Gaskets shall be nonasbestos compressed material in accordance with ASME B16.21, 1/16 inch thickness, full face or self-centering flat ring type. These gaskets shall contain aramid fibers bonded with styrene butadiene rubber (SBR) or nitrile butadiene rubber (NBR). Bolts, nuts, and bolt patterns shall conform to ASME B16.1.

2.2.2.3 Welded Connections

Welded valves and pipe connections (both butt-welds and socket-welds types) shall conform to ASME B31.9. Butt-welded fittings shall conform to ASME B16.9. Socket-welded fittings shall conform to ASME B16.11. Welded fittings shall be identified with the appropriate grade and marking symbol.

2.2.2.4 Dielectric Waterways and Flanges

Provide dielectric waterways with a water impervious insulation barrier capable of limiting galvanic current to 1 percent of short circuit current in a corresponding bimetallic joint. When dry, insulation barrier shall be able to withstand a 600-volt breakdown test. Provide dielectric waterways constructed of galvanized steel and have threaded end connections to match connecting piping. Dielectric waterways shall be suitable for the required operating pressures and temperatures. Provide dielectric flanges with the same pressure ratings as standard flanges and provide complete electrical isolation between connecting pipe and/or equipment as described herein for dielectric waterways.

2.3 PIPING FOR STEAM AND CONDENSATE

Steam and condensate piping for 150-pound per square inch (psi) service shall be black carbon steel (BCS). Steam and condensate piping includes

fittings, unions, flanges, gaskets, and bolting.

2.3.1 Type BCS-150 (150-psi Service)

Pipe or tube (1/8 inch through 10 inches): Schedule 40 for steam, Schedule 80 for condensate, seamless black carbon steel, conforming to ASTM A106/A106M, Grade B and ASME B36.10M.

Fittings (1/8 inch through 2 inches): 300-psi working steam pressure (wsp) banded malleable iron, screwed end, conforming to ASTM A197/A197M and ASME B16.3.

Fittings (1/8 inch through 2 inches): water, oil, or gas (wog) forged carbon steel, socket weld or screwed end, conforming to ASTM A105/A105M and ASME B16.11.

Fittings (2-1/2 through 10 inches): Wall thickness to match pipe, long radius, butt weld, black carbon steel, conforming to ASTM A234/A234M, Grade WPB, and ASME B16.9.

Unions (1/8 inch through 2 inches): 250-psi wsp, malleable iron, screwed end, ground joint, with brass or bronze seat insert, conforming to ASME B16.39.

Flanges (2-1/2 through 10 inches): 150-pound, forged carbon steel, welding neck, with raised face or flat face and concentric finish, conforming to ASTM A105/A105M and ASME B16.5.

Flange Gaskets: Compressed non-asbestos sheet conforming to ASTM F104, Type 1, P1161A, coated on both sides with graphite or similar lubricant, containing not less than 75-percent non-asbestos fiber materials.

Bolting: Bolting and flange bolting shall be hexhead and shall conform to ASTM A325. Heavy hex-nuts shall conform to ASME B18.2.2. Square-head bolts and nuts are not acceptable.

2.4 COPPER TUBING

Provide copper tubing and fittings with a ANSI/ASME Class 125 service rating, which for 150 degrees F., the pressure rating is 175 psig.

2.4.1 Tube

Use copper tube conforming to ASTM B88, Type L or M for aboveground tubing.

2.4.2 Fittings and End Connections (Solder and Flared Joints)

Wrought copper and bronze solder joint pressure fittings, including unions and flanges, shall conform to ASME B16.22 and ASTM B75/B75M. Provide adapters as required. Cast copper alloy solder-joint pressure fittings, including unions and flanges, shall conform to ASME B16.18. Cast copper alloy fittings for flared copper tube shall conform to ASME B16.26 and ASTM B62. ASTM B42 copper pipe nipples with threaded end connections shall conform to ASTM B42.

Copper tubing of sizes larger than 4 inches shall have brazed joints. Brass or bronze adapters for brazed tubing may be used for connecting tubing to flanges and to threaded ends of valves and equipment.

Extracted brazed tee joints may be used if produced with an acceptable tool and installed in accordance with tool manufacturer's written procedures.

2.4.3 Solder

Provide solder in conformance with ASTM B32, grade Sb5, tin-antimony alloy. Solder flux shall be liquid or paste form, non-corrosive and conform to ASTM B813.

2.4.4 Brazing Filler Metal

Filler metal shall conform to AWS A5.8/A5.8M, Type BAg-5 with AWS Type 3 flux, except Type BCuP-5 or BCuP-6 may be used for brazing copper-to-copper joints.

2.5 VALVES

Provide valves with a ANSI/ASME Class 125 service rating, which for 150 degrees F, the pressure rating is 175 psig.

Valves in sizes larger than 1 inch and used on steel pipe systems, may be provided with rigid grooved mechanical joint ends. Such grooved end valves shall be subject to the same requirements as rigid grooved mechanical joints and fittings and, shall be furnished by the same manufacturer as the grooved pipe joint and fitting system.

2.5.1 Gate Valve

Gate valves 2-1/2 inches and smaller shall conform to MSS SP-80 Class 125 and shall be bronze with wedge disc, rising stem and threaded, soldered, or flanged ends. Gate valves 3 inches and larger shall conform to MSS SP-70, Class 125, cast iron with bronze trim, outside screw and yoke, and flanged or threaded ends.

2.5.2 Globe and Angle Valve

Globe and angle valves 2-1/2 inches and smaller shall conform to MSS SP-80, Class 125. Globe and angle valves 3 inches and larger shall conform to MSS SP-85, Class 125.

2.5.3 Check Valve

Check valves 2-1/2 inches and smaller shall conform to MSS SP-80. Check valves 3 inches and larger shall conform to MSS SP-71, Class 125.

2.5.4 Butterfly Valve

Butterfly valves shall conform to MSS SP-67, Type 1 and shall be either the wafer or lug type. Valves smaller than 8 inches shall have throttling handles with a minimum of two locking positions. Valves 8 inches and larger shall have totally enclosed manual gear operators with adjustable balance return stops and position indicators.

2.5.5 Plug Valve

Plug valves 2 inches and larger shall conform to MSS SP-78, have flanged or threaded ends, and have cast iron bodies with bronze trim. Valves 2 inches and smaller shall be bronze with NPT connections for black steel

pipe and brazed connections for copper tubing. Valve shall be lubricated, non-lubricated, or tetrafluoroethylene resin-coated type. Valve shall be resilient, double seated, trunnion mounted with tapered lift plug capable of 2-way shutoff. Valve shall operate from fully open to fully closed by rotation of the handwheel to lift and turn the plug.

2.5.6 Ball Valve

Full port design. Ball valves 1/2 inch and larger shall conform to MSS SP-72 or MSS SP-110 and shall be cast iron or bronze with threaded, soldered, or flanged ends. Ball valves may be provided in lieu of gate valves.

2.5.7 Square Head Cocks

Provide copper alloy or cast-iron body with copper alloy plugs, suitable for 125 psig water working pressure.

2.5.8 Calibrated Balancing Valves

Copper alloy or cast iron body, copper alloy or stainless internal working parts. Provide valve calibrated so that flow can be determined when the temperature and pressure differential across valve is known. Valve shall have an integral pointer which registers the degree of valve opening. Valve shall function as a service valve when in fully closed position. Valve shall be constructed with internal seals to prevent leakage and shall be supplied with preformed insulation.

Provide valve bodies with tapped openings and pipe extensions with positive shutoff valves outside of pipe insulation. The pipe extensions shall be provided with quick connecting hose fittings for a portable differential pressure meter connections to verify the pressure differential. Provide metal tag on each valve showing the gallons per minute flow for each differential pressure reading. In lieu of the balancing valve with integral metering connections, a ball valve or plug valve with a separately installed orifice plate or venturi tube may be used for balancing.

2.5.9 Automatic Flow Control Valves

Valve shall automatically maintain the constant flow indicated on the design drawings. Valve shall modulate by sensing the pressure differential across the valve body. Valve shall be selected for the flow required and provided with a permanent nameplate or tag carrying a permanent record of the factory-determined flow rate and flow control pressure levels. Provide valve that controls the flow within 5 percent of the tag rating. Valve materials shall be the same as specified for the ball or plug valves.

Provide valve that are electric type as indicated. Valve shall be capable of positive shutoff against the system pump head, valve bodies shall be provided with tapped openings and pipe extensions with shutoff valves outside of pipe insulation. The pipe extensions shall be provided with quick connecting hose fittings and differential meter, suitable for the operating pressure specified. Provide the meter complete with hoses, vent, integral metering connections, and carrying case as recommended by the valve manufacturer.

2.5.10 Pressure Relief Valve

Valve shall prevent excessive pressure in the piping system when the piping system reaches its maximum heat buildup. Valve, ANSI Z21.22/CSA 4.4 and shall have cast iron bodies with corrosion resistant internal working parts. The discharge pipe from the relief valve shall be the size of the valve outlet unless otherwise indicated.

2.5.11 Air Venting Valves

Manually-operated general service type air venting valves, brass or bronze valves that are furnished with threaded plugs or caps. Air venting valves on water coils shall have not less than 1/8 inch threaded end connections. Air venting valves on water mains shall have not less than 3/4 inch threaded end connections. Air venting valves on all other applications shall have not less than 1/2 inch threaded end connections.

2.6 PIPING ACCESSORIES

2.6.1 Strainer

Strainer, ASTM F1199, except as modified and supplemented in this specification. Strainer shall be the cleanable, basket or "Y" type, the same size as the pipeline. Strainer bodies shall be fabricated of cast iron with bottoms drilled, and tapped. Provide blowoff outlet with pipe nipple, gate valve, and discharge pipe nipple. The bodies shall have arrows clearly cast on the sides indicating the direction of flow.

Provide strainer with removable cover and sediment screen. The screen shall be made of minimum 22 gauge corrosion-resistant steel, with small perforations numbering not less than 400 per square inch to provide a net free area through the basket of at least 3.30 times that of the entering pipe. The flow shall be into the screen and out through the perforations.

2.6.2 Combination Strainer and Pump Suction Diffuser

Angle type body with removable strainer basket and internal straightening vanes, a suction pipe support, and a blowdown outlet and plug. Strainer shall be in accordance with ASTM F1199, except as modified and supplemented by this specification. Unit body shall have arrows clearly cast on the sides indicating the direction of flow.

Strainer screen shall be made of minimum 22 gauge corrosion-resistant steel, with small perforations numbering not less than 400 per square inch to provide a net free area through the basket of at least 3.30 times that of the entering pipe. Flow shall be into the screen and out through the perforations. Provide an auxiliary disposable fine mesh strainer which shall be removed 30 days after start-up. Provide warning tag for operator indicating scheduled date for removal.

Casing shall have connection sizes to match pump suction and pipe sizes, and be provided with adjustable support foot or support foot boss to relieve piping strains at pump suction. Provide unit casing with blowdown port and plug. Provide a magnetic insert to remove debris from system.

2.6.3 Flexible Pipe Connectors

Provide flexible bronze or stainless steel piping connectors with single braid. Equip flanged assemblies with limit bolts to restrict maximum

travel to the manufacturer's standard limits. Unless otherwise indicated, the length of the flexible connectors shall be as recommended by the manufacturer for the service intended. Internal sleeves or liners, compatible with circulating medium, shall be provided when recommended by the manufacturer. Provide covers to protect the bellows where indicated.

2.6.4 Pressure and Vacuum Gauges

Gauges, ASME B40.100 with throttling type needle valve or a pulsation dampener and shut-off valve. Provide gauges with 4.5 inch dial, brass or aluminum case, bronze tube, and siphon. Gauge shall have a range from 0 psig to approximately 1.5 times the maximum system working pressure. Each gauge range shall be selected so that at normal operating pressure, the needle is within the middle-third of the range.

2.6.5 Temperature Gauges

Temperature gauges, shall be the industrial duty type and be provided for the required temperature range. Provide gauges with fixed thread connection, dial face gasketed within the case; and an accuracy within 2 percent of scale range. Gauges shall have Fahrenheit scale in 2 degree graduations scale (black numbers) on a white face. The pointer shall be adjustable. Rigid stem type temperature gauges shall be provided in thermal wells located within 5 feet of the finished floor. Universal adjustable angle type or remote element type temperature gauges shall be provided in thermal wells located 5 to 7 feet above the finished floor or in locations indicated. Remote element type temperature gauges shall be provided in thermal wells located 7 feet above the finished floor or in locations indicated.

2.6.5.1 Stem Cased-Glass

Stem cased-glass case shall be polished stainless steel or cast aluminum, 9 inches long, with clear acrylic lens, and non-mercury filled glass tube with indicating-fluid column.

2.6.5.2 Bimetallic Dial

Bimetallic dial type case shall be not less than 3-1/2 inches, stainless steel, and shall be hermetically sealed with clear acrylic lens. Bimetallic element shall be silicone dampened and unit fitted with external calibrator adjustment.

2.6.5.3 Liquid-, Solid-, and Vapor-Filled Dial

Liquid-, solid-, and vapor-filled dial type cases shall be not less than 3-1/2 inches, stainless steel or cast aluminum with clear acrylic lens. Fill shall be nonmercury, suitable for encountered cross-ambients, and connecting capillary tubing shall be double-braided bronze.

2.6.5.4 Thermal Well

Thermal well shall be identical size, 1/2 or 3/4 inch NPT connection, brass or stainless steel. Where test wells are indicated, provide captive plug-fitted type 1/2 inch NPT connection suitable for use with either engraved stem or standard separable socket thermometer or thermostat. Mercury shall not be used in thermometers. Extended neck thermal wells shall be of sufficient length to clear insulation thickness by 1 inch.

2.6.6 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Pipe hangers, inserts, guides, and supports: to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69.

2.6.7 Escutcheons

Provide one piece or split hinge metal plates for piping entering floors, walls, and ceilings in exposed spaces. Secure plates in place by internal spring tension or set screws. Provide polished stainless steel plates or chromium-plated finish on copper alloy plates in finished spaces. Provide paint finish on metal plates in unfinished spaces.

2.7 PUMPS

Pumps shall be the electrically driven, non-overloading, centrifugal type which conform to HI 1.1-1.2. Pumps shall be selected at or within 5 percent of peak efficiency. Pump curve shall rise continuously from maximum capacity to shutoff. Pump motor shall conform to NEMA MG 1, be open, and have sufficient horsepower for the service required. Pump motor shall have the required capacity to prevent overloading with pump operating at any point on its characteristic curve. Pump speed shall not exceed 3,600 rpm, except where the pump head is less than 60 feet of water, the pump speed shall not exceed 1,750 rpm. Pump motor shall be equipped with an across-the-line magnetic controller in a NEMA 250, Type 1 enclosure with "START-STOP" switch in the cover.

2.7.1 Construction

Each pump casing shall be designed to withstand the discharge head specified plus the static head on system plus 50 percent of the total, but not less than 125 psig. Pump casing and bearing housing shall be close grained cast iron. High points in the casing shall be provided with manual air vents; low points shall be provided with drain plugs. Provide threaded suction and discharge pressure gage tapping with square-head plugs.

Impeller shall be statically and dynamically balanced. Impeller, impeller wearing rings, glands, casing wear rings, and shaft sleeve shall be bronze. Shaft shall be carbon or alloy steel, turned and ground. Bearings shall be ball-bearings, roller-bearings, or oil-lubricated bronze-sleeve type bearings, and be efficiently sealed or isolated to prevent loss of oil or entrance of dirt or water.

Close-coupled pump shall be provided with integrally cast or fabricated steel feet with bolt holes for securing feet to supporting surface. Close-coupled pumps shall be provided with drip pockets and tapped openings. Pump shall be accessible for servicing without disturbing piping connections. Shaft seals shall be mechanical-seals or stuffing-box type.

2.7.2 Mechanical Shaft Seals

Seals shall be single, inside mounted, end-face-elastomer bellows type with stainless steel spring, brass or stainless steel seal head, carbon rotating face, and tungsten carbide or ceramic sealing face. Glands shall be bronze and of the water-flush design to provide lubrication flush across the face of the seal. Bypass line from pump discharge to flush connection in gland shall be provided, with filter or cyclone particle separator in line.

2.7.3 Stuffing-Box Type Seals

Stuffing box shall include minimum four rows of square, impregnated TFE (Teflon) or graphite cord packing and a bronze split-lantern ring. Packing gland shall be bronze interlocking split type.

2.8 EXPANSION TANKS

Tank shall be welded steel, constructed for, and tested to pressure-temperature rating of 125 psi at 150 degrees F. Provide tanks precharged to the minimum operating pressure. Tank shall have a replaceable polypropylene or butyl lined diaphragm which keeps the air charge separated from the water; shall be the captive air type.

Tanks shall accommodate expanded water of the system generated within the normal operating temperature range, limiting this pressure increase at all components in the system to the maximum allowable pressure at those components. Each tank air chamber shall be fitted with a drain, fill, an air charging valve, and system connections. Tank shall be supported by steel legs or bases for vertical installation or steel saddles for horizontal installations. The only air in the system shall be the permanent sealed-in air cushion contained within the expansion tank.

2.9 AIR SEPARATOR TANKS

External air separation tank shall have an internal design constructed of stainless steel and suitable for creating the required vortex and subsequent air separation. Tank shall be steel, constructed for, and tested to pressure-temperature rating of 125 psi at 150 degrees F. Tank shall have tangential inlets and outlets connections, threaded for 2 inches and smaller and flanged for sizes 2-1/2 inches and larger. Air released from a tank shall be to the atmosphere. Tank shall be provided with a blow-down connection.

2.10 ELECTRICAL WORK

Provide motors, controllers, integral disconnects, contactors, and controls with their respective pieces of equipment, except controllers indicated as part of motor control centers. Provide electrical equipment, including motors and wiring, as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified and control wiring required for controls and devices specified, but not shown, shall be provided. For packaged equipment, the manufacturer shall provide controllers including the required monitors and timed restart.

Provide high efficiency type, single-phase, fractional-horsepower alternating-current motors, including motors that are part of a system, in accordance with NEMA MG 11.

Provide polyphase, squirrel-cage medium induction motors, including motors that are part of a system, that meet the efficiency ratings for premium efficiency motors in accordance with NEMA MG 1. Provide motors in accordance with NEMA MG 1 and of sufficient size to drive the load at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating of the motor.

Motors shall be rated for continuous duty with the enclosure specified. Motor duty requirements shall allow for maximum frequency start-stop operation and minimum encountered interval between start and stop. Motor

torque shall be capable of accelerating the connected load within 20 seconds with 80 percent of the rated voltage maintained at motor terminals during one starting period. Provide motor starters complete with thermal overload protection and other necessary appurtenances. Motor bearings shall be fitted with grease supply fittings and grease relief to outside of the enclosure.

Where two-speed or variable-speed motors are indicated, solid-state variable-speed controllers may be provided to accomplish the same function. Use solid-state variable-speed controllers for motors rated 10 hp or less and adjustable frequency drives for larger motors.

2.11 PAINTING OF NEW EQUIPMENT

New equipment painting shall be factory applied or shop applied, and shall be as specified herein, and provided under each individual section.

2.11.1 Factory Painting Systems

Manufacturer's standard factory painting systems may be provided. The factory painting system applied will withstand 125 hours in a salt-spray fog test, except that equipment located outdoors shall withstand 500 hours in a salt-spray fog test.

Salt-spray fog test shall be in accordance with ASTM B117, and for that test, the acceptance criteria shall be as follows: immediately after completion of the test, the paint shall show no signs of blistering, wrinkling, or cracking, and no loss of 0.125 inch on either side of the scratch mark. The film thickness of the factory painting system applied on the equipment shall not be less than the film thickness used on the test specimen.

If manufacturer's standard factory painting system is being proposed for use on surfaces subject to temperatures above 120 degrees F, the factory painting system shall be designed for the temperature service.

2.11.2 Shop Painting Systems for Metal Surfaces

Clean, retreat, prime and paint metal surfaces; except aluminum surfaces need not be painted. Apply coatings to clean dry surfaces. Clean the surfaces to remove dust, dirt, rust, oil and grease by wire brushing and solvent degreasing prior to application of paint, except metal surfaces subject to temperatures in excess of 120 degrees F shall be cleaned to bare metal.

Where hot-dip galvanized steel has been cut, resulting surfaces with no galvanizing shall be coated with a zinc-rich coating conforming to ASTM D520, Type I.

Where more than one coat of paint is specified, apply the second coat after the preceding coat is thoroughly dry. Lightly sand damaged painting and retouch before applying the succeeding coat. Color of finish coat shall be aluminum or light gray.

- a. Temperatures Less Than 120 Degrees F: Immediately after cleaning, the metal surfaces subject to temperatures less than 120 degrees F shall receive one coat of pretreatment primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of 0.3 mil, one coat of primer applied to a minimum dry film thickness of one mil; and two coats of enamel applied to a minimum dry

film thickness of one mil per coat.

- b. Temperatures Between 120 and 400 degrees F: Metal surfaces subject to temperatures between 120 and 400 degrees F shall receive two coats of 400 degrees F heat-resisting enamel applied to a total minimum thickness of 2 mils.

2.12 FACTORY APPLIED INSULATION

Factory insulated items installed outdoors are not required to be fire-rated. As a minimum, factory insulated items installed indoors shall have a flame spread index no higher than 25 and a smoke developed index no higher than 150. Factory insulated items (no jacket) installed indoors and which are located in air plenums, in ceiling spaces, and in attic spaces shall have a flame spread index no higher than 25 and a smoke developed index no higher than 50. Flame spread and smoke developed indexes shall be determined by ASTM E84.

Insulation shall be tested in the same density and installed thickness as the material to be used in the actual construction. Material supplied by a manufacturer with a jacket shall be tested as a composite material. Jackets, facings, and adhesives shall have a flame spread index no higher than 25 and a smoke developed index no higher than 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.13 NAMEPLATES

Major equipment including pumps, pump motors, expansion tanks, and air separator tanks shall have the manufacturer's name, type or style, model or serial number on a plate secured to the item of equipment. The nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable. Plates shall be durable and legible throughout equipment life and made of anodized aluminum. Plates shall be fixed in prominent locations with nonferrous screws or bolts.

2.14 RELATED COMPONENTS/SERVICES

2.14.1 Field Applied Insulation

Requirements for field applied insulation is specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

2.14.2 Field Installed Insulation

Requirements for field installed insulation is specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS, except as supplemented and modified by this specification section.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Cut pipe accurately to measurements established at the jobsite, and work into place without springing or forcing, completely clearing all windows, doors, and other openings. Cutting or other weakening of the building structure to facilitate piping installation is not permitted without written approval. Cut pipe or tubing square, remove burrs by reaming, and fashion to permit free expansion and contraction without causing damage to the building structure, pipe, joints, or hangers.

Notify the Contracting Officer in writing at least 15 calendar days prior to the date the connections are required. Obtain approval before interrupting service. Furnish materials required to make connections into existing systems and perform excavating, backfilling, compacting, and other incidental labor as required. Furnish labor and tools for making actual connections to existing systems.

3.1.1 Welding

Provide welding work specified this section for piping systems in conformance with ASME B31.9, as modified and supplemented by this specification section and the accompanying drawings. The welding work includes: qualification of welding procedures, welders, welding operators, brazers, brazing operators, and nondestructive examination personnel; maintenance of welding records, and examination methods for welds.

3.1.1.1 Employer's Record Documents (For Welding)

Submit for review and approval the following documentation. This documentation and the subject qualifications shall be in compliance with ASME B31.9.

- a. List of qualified welding procedures that is proposed to be used to provide the work specified in this specification section.
- b. List of qualified welders, brazers, welding operators, and brazing operators that are proposed to be used to provide the work specified in this specification section.
- c. List of qualified weld examination personnel that are proposed to be used to provide the work specified in this specification section.

3.1.1.2 Welding Procedures and Qualifications

- a. Specifications and Test Results: Submit copies of the welding procedures specifications and procedure qualification test results for each type of welding required. Approval of any procedure does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for producing acceptable welds. Submit this information on the forms printed in ASME BPVC SEC IX or their equivalent.
- b. Certification: Before assigning welders or welding operators to the work, submit a list of qualified welders, together with data and certification that each individual is performance qualified as specified. Do not start welding work prior to submitting welder, and welding operator qualifications. The certification shall state the type of welding and positions for which each is qualified, the code and procedure under which each is qualified, date qualified, and the firm and individual certifying the qualification tests.

3.1.1.3 Examination of Piping Welds

Conduct non-destructive examinations (NDE) on piping welds and brazing and verify the work meets the acceptance criteria specified in ASME B31.9. NDE on piping welds covered by ASME B31.9 is visual inspection only. Submit a piping welds NDE report meeting the requirements specified in ASME B31.9.

3.1.1.4 Welding Safety

Welding and cutting safety requirements shall be in accordance with AWS Z49.1.

3.1.2 Directional Changes

Make changes in direction with fittings, except that bending of pipe 4 inches and smaller is permitted, provided a pipe bender is used and wide weep bends are formed. Mitering or notching pipe or other similar construction to form elbows or tees is not permitted. The centerline radius of bends shall not be less than 6 diameters of the pipe. Bent pipe showing kinks, wrinkles, flattening, or other malformations is not acceptable.

3.1.3 Functional Requirements

Pitch horizontal supply mains down in the direction of flow as indicated. The grade shall not be less than 1 inch in 40 feet. Reducing fittings shall be used for changes in pipe sizes. Cap or plug open ends of pipelines and equipment during installation to keep dirt or other foreign materials out of the system.

Pipe not otherwise specified shall be uncoated. Connections to appliances shall be made with malleable iron unions for steel pipe 2-1/2 inches or less in diameter, and with flanges for pipe 3 inches and above in diameter. Connections between ferrous and copper piping shall be electrically isolated from each other with dielectric waterways or flanges.

Piping located in air plenums shall conform to NFPA 90A requirements. Pipe and fittings installed in inaccessible conduits or trenches under concrete floor slabs shall be welded. Equipment and piping arrangements shall fit into space allotted and allow adequate acceptable clearances for installation, replacement, entry, servicing, and maintenance. Electric isolation fittings shall be provided between dissimilar metals.

3.1.4 Fittings and End Connections

3.1.4.1 Threaded Connections

Threaded connections shall be made with tapered threads and made tight with PTFE tape complying with ASTM D3308 or equivalent thread-joint compound applied to the male threads only. Not more than three threads shall show after the joint is made.

3.1.4.2 Brazed Connections

Brazing, AWS BRH, except as modified herein. During brazing, the pipe and fittings shall be filled with a pressure regulated inert gas, such as nitrogen, to prevent the formation of scale. Before brazing copper joints, both the outside of the tube and the inside of the fitting shall be cleaned with a wire fitting brush until the entire joint surface is bright and clean. Do not use brazing flux. Surplus brazing material shall be removed at all joints. Steel tubing joints shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Piping shall be supported prior to brazing and not be sprung or forced.

3.1.4.3 Welded Connections

Branch connections shall be made with welding tees or forged welding branch outlets. Pipe shall be thoroughly cleaned of all scale and foreign matter before the piping is assembled. During welding, the pipe and fittings shall be filled with an inert gas, such as nitrogen, to prevent the formation of scale. Beveling, alignment, heat treatment, and inspection of weld shall conform to ASME B31.9. Weld defects shall be removed and rewelded at no additional cost to the Government. Electrodes shall be stored and dried in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M or as recommended by the manufacturer. Electrodes that have been wetted or that have lost any of their coating shall not be used.

3.1.4.4 Flared Connections

When flared connections are used, a suitable lubricant shall be used between the back of the flare and the nut in order to avoid tearing the flare while tightening the nut.

3.1.4.5 Flanges and Unions

Except where copper tubing is used, union or flanged joints shall be provided in each line immediately preceding the connection to each piece of equipment or material requiring maintenance such as coils, pumps, control valves, and other similar items. Flanged joints shall be assembled square end tight with matched flanges, gaskets, and bolts. Gaskets shall be suitable for the intended application.

3.1.5 Valves

Isolation gate or ball valves shall be installed on each side of each piece of equipment, at the midpoint of all looped mains, and at any other points indicated or required for draining, isolating, or sectionalizing purpose. Each valve except check valves shall be identified. Valves in horizontal lines shall be installed with stems horizontal or above.

3.1.6 Air Vents

Air vents shall be provided at all high points, on all water coils, and where indicated to ensure adequate venting of the piping system.

3.1.7 Drains

Drains shall be provided at all low points and where indicated to ensure complete drainage of the piping. Drains shall be accessible, and shall consist of nipples and caps or plugged tees unless otherwise indicated.

3.1.8 Flexible Pipe Connectors

Connectors shall be attached to components in strict accordance with the latest printed instructions of the manufacturer to ensure a vapor tight joint. Hangers, when required to suspend the connectors, shall be of the type recommended by the flexible pipe connector manufacturer and shall be provided at the intervals recommended.

3.1.9 Temperature Gauges

Temperature gauges shall be located on coolant supply and return piping at each heat exchanger, on condenser water piping entering and leaving a

condenser, at each automatic temperature control device without an integral thermometer, and where indicated or required for proper operation of equipment. Thermal wells for insertion thermometers and thermostats shall extend beyond thermal insulation surface not less than 1 inch.

3.1.10 Pipe Hangers, Inserts, and Supports

Pipe hangers, inserts, and supports shall conform to MSS SP-58 and MSS SP-69, except as supplemented and modified in this specification section. Pipe hanger types 5, 12, and 26 shall not be used. Hangers used to support piping 2 inches and larger shall be fabricated to permit adequate adjustment after erection while still supporting the load. Piping subjected to vertical movement, when operating temperatures exceed ambient temperatures, shall be supported by variable spring hangers and supports or by constant support hangers.

3.1.10.1 Hangers

Type 3 shall not be used on insulated piping. Type 24 may be used only on trapeze hanger systems or on fabricated frames.

3.1.10.2 Inserts

Type 18 inserts shall be secured to concrete forms before concrete is placed. Continuous inserts which allow more adjustments may be used if they otherwise meet the requirements for Type 18 inserts.

3.1.10.3 C-Clamps

Type 19 and 23 C-clamps shall be torqued per MSS SP-69 and have both locknuts and retaining devices, furnished by the manufacturer. Field-fabricated C-clamp bodies or retaining devices are not acceptable.

3.1.10.4 Angle Attachments

Type 20 attachments used on angles and channels shall be furnished with an added malleable-iron heel plate or adapter.

3.1.10.5 Saddles and Shields

Where Type 39 saddle or Type 40 shield are permitted for a particular pipe attachment application, the Type 39 saddle, connected to the pipe, shall be used on all pipe 4 inches and larger when the temperature of the medium is 60 degrees F or higher. Type 40 shields shall be used on all piping less than 4 inches and all piping 4 inches and larger carrying medium less than 60 degrees F. A high density insulation insert of cellular glass shall be used under the Type 40 shield for piping 2 inches and larger.

3.1.10.6 Horizontal Pipe Supports

Horizontal pipe supports shall be spaced as specified in MSS SP-69 and a support shall be installed not over 1 foot from the pipe fitting joint at each change in direction of the piping. Pipe supports shall be spaced not over 5 feet apart at valves. Pipe hanger loads suspended from steel joist with hanger loads between panel points in excess of 50 pounds shall have the excess hanger loads suspended from panel points.

3.1.10.7 Vertical Pipe Supports

Vertical pipe shall be supported at each floor, except at slab-on-grade, and at intervals of not more than 15 feet, not more than 8 feet from end of risers, and at vent terminations.

3.1.10.8 Pipe Guides

Type 35 guides using, steel, reinforced polytetrafluoroethylene (PTFE) or graphite slides shall be provided where required to allow longitudinal pipe movement. Lateral restraints shall be provided as required. Slide materials shall be suitable for the system operating temperatures, atmospheric conditions, and bearing loads encountered.

3.1.10.9 Steel Slides

Where steel slides do not require provisions for restraint of lateral movement, an alternate guide method may be used. On piping 4 inches and larger, a Type 39 saddle shall be used. On piping under 4 inches, a Type 40 protection shield may be attached to the pipe or insulation and freely rest on a steel slide plate.

3.1.10.10 Multiple Pipe Runs

In the support of multiple pipe runs on a common base member, a clip or clamp shall be used where each pipe crosses the base support member. Spacing of the base support members shall not exceed the hanger and support spacing required for an individual pipe in the multiple pipe run.

3.1.10.11 Structural Attachments

Attachment to building structure concrete and masonry shall be by cast-in concrete inserts, built-in anchors, or masonry anchor devices. Inserts and anchors shall be applied with a safety factor not less than 5. Supports shall not be attached to metal decking. Supports shall not be attached to the underside of concrete filled floors or concrete roof decks unless approved by the Contracting Officer. Masonry anchors for overhead applications shall be constructed of ferrous materials only. Structural steel brackets required to support piping, headers, and equipment, but not shown, shall be provided under this section. Material used for support shall be as specified under Section 05 12 00 STRUCTURAL STEEL.

3.1.11 Pipe Alignment Guides

Pipe alignment guides shall be provided where indicated for expansion loops, offsets, and bends and as recommended by the manufacturer for expansion joints, not to exceed 5 feet on each side of each expansion joint, and in lines 4 inches or smaller not more than 2 feet on each side of the joint.

3.1.12 Pipe Anchors

Anchors shall be provided where indicated. Unless indicated otherwise, anchors shall comply with the requirements specified. Anchors shall consist of heavy steel collars with lugs and bolts for clamping and attaching anchor braces, unless otherwise indicated. Anchor braces shall be installed in the most effective manner to secure the desired results using turnbuckles where required.

Supports, anchors, or stays shall not be attached where they will injure the structure or adjacent construction during installation or by the weight of expansion of the pipeline. Where pipe and conduit penetrations of vapor barrier sealed surfaces occur, these items shall be anchored immediately adjacent to each penetrated surface, to provide essentially zero movement within penetration seal.

3.1.13 Building Surface Penetrations

Sleeves shall not be installed in structural members except where indicated or approved. Except as indicated otherwise piping sleeves shall comply with requirements specified. Sleeves in nonload bearing surfaces shall be galvanized sheet metal, conforming to ASTM A653/A653M, Coating Class G-90, 20 gauge. Sleeves in load bearing surfaces shall be uncoated carbon steel pipe, conforming to ASTM A53/A53M, Standard weight. Sealants shall be applied to moisture and oil-free surfaces and elastomers to not less than 1/2 inch depth. Sleeves shall not be installed in structural members.

3.1.13.1 General Service Areas

Each sleeve shall extend through its respective wall, floor, or roof, and shall be cut flush with each surface. Pipes passing through concrete or masonry wall or concrete floors or roofs shall be provided with pipe sleeves fitted into place at the time of construction. Sleeves shall be of such size as to provide a minimum of 1/4 inch all-around clearance between bare pipe and sleeves or between jacketed-insulation and sleeves. Except in pipe chases or interior walls, the annular space between pipe and sleeve or between jacket over-insulation and sleeve shall be sealed in accordance with Section 07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS.

3.1.13.2 Waterproof Penetrations

Pipes passing through roof or floor waterproofing membrane shall be installed through a .17 ounce copper sleeve, or a 0.032 inch thick aluminum sleeve, each within an integral skirt or flange.

Flashing sleeve shall be suitably formed, and skirt or flange shall extend not less than 8 inches from the pipe and be set over the roof or floor membrane in a troweled coating of bituminous cement. The flashing sleeve shall extend up the pipe a minimum of 2 inches above the roof or floor penetration. The annular space between the flashing sleeve and the bare pipe or between the flashing sleeve and the metal-jacket-covered insulation shall be sealed as indicated. Penetrations shall be sealed by either one of the following methods.

- a. Waterproofing Clamping Flange: Pipes up to and including 10 inches in diameter passing through roof or floor waterproofing membrane may be installed through a cast iron sleeve with caulking recess, anchor lugs, flashing clamp device, and pressure ring with brass bolts. Waterproofing membrane shall be clamped into place and sealant shall be placed in the caulking recess.
- b. Modular Mechanical Type Sealing Assembly: In lieu of a waterproofing clamping flange, a modular mechanical type sealing assembly may be installed. Seals shall consist of interlocking synthetic rubber links shaped to continuously fill the annular space between the pipe/conduit and sleeve with corrosion protected carbon steel bolts, nuts, and pressure plates. Links shall be loosely assembled with bolts to form

a continuous rubber belt around the pipe with a pressure plate under each bolt head and each nut.

After the seal assembly is properly positioned in the sleeve, tightening of the bolt shall cause the rubber sealing elements to expand and provide a watertight seal between the pipe/conduit and the sleeve. Each seal assembly shall be sized as recommended by the manufacturer to fit the pipe/conduit and sleeve involved. The Contractor electing to use the modular mechanical type seals shall provide sleeves of the proper diameters.

3.1.13.3 Fire-Rated Penetrations

Penetration of fire-rated walls, partitions, and floors shall be sealed.

3.1.13.4 Escutcheons

Finished surfaces where exposed piping, bare or insulated, pass through floors, walls, or ceilings, except in boiler, utility, or equipment rooms, shall be provided with escutcheons. Where sleeves project slightly from floors, special deep-type escutcheons shall be used. Escutcheon shall be secured to pipe or pipe covering.

3.1.14 Access Panels

Access panels shall be provided where indicated for all concealed valves, vents, controls, and additionally for items requiring inspection or maintenance. Access panels shall be of sufficient size and located so that the concealed items may be serviced and maintained or completely removed and replaced.

3.2 ELECTRICAL INSTALLATION

Install electrical equipment in accordance with NFPA 70 and manufacturers instructions.

3.3 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

Pipes shall be cleaned free of scale and thoroughly flushed of all foreign matter. A temporary bypass shall be provided for all water coils to prevent flushing water from passing through coils. Strainers and valves shall be thoroughly cleaned. Prior to testing and balancing, air shall be removed from all water systems by operating the air vents. Temporary measures, such as piping the overflow from vents to a collecting vessel shall be taken to avoid water damage during the venting process. Air vents shall be plugged or capped after the system has been vented. Control valves and other miscellaneous equipment requiring adjustment shall be adjusted to setting indicated or directed.

3.4 FIELD TESTS

Field tests shall be conducted in the presence of the QC Manager or his designated representative to verify systems compliance with specifications. Any material, equipment, instruments, and personnel required for the test shall be provided by the Contractor.

3.4.1 Equipment and Component Isolation

Prior to testing, equipment and components that cannot withstand the tests shall be properly isolated.

3.4.2 Pressure Tests

Each piping system, except for polypropylene piping, shall be hydrostatically tested at a pressure not less than 188 psig for period of time sufficient to inspect every joint in the system and in no case less than 2 hours. Test pressure shall be monitored by a currently calibrated test pressure gauge. Leaks shall be repaired and piping retested until test requirements are met. No leakage or reduction in gage pressure shall be allowed.

Leaks shall be repaired by rewelding or replacing pipe or fittings. Caulking of joints will not be permitted. Concealed and insulated piping shall be tested in place before concealing.

Submit for approval pressure tests reports covering the above specified piping pressure tests; describe the systems tested, test results, defects found and repaired, and signature of the pressure tests' director. Obtain approval from the QC Manager before concealing piping or applying insulation to tested and accepted piping.

3.4.3 Related Field Inspections and Testing

3.4.3.1 Piping Welds

Examination of Piping Welds is specified in the paragraph EXAMINATION OF PIPING WELDS (above).

3.4.3.2 HVAC TAB

Requirements for testing, adjusting, and balancing (TAB) of HVAC water piping, and associated equipment is specified in Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC. Coordinate with the TAB team, and provide support personnel and equipment as specified in Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING FOR HVAC to assist TAB team to meet the TAB work requirements.

3.5 INSTRUCTION TO GOVERNMENT PERSONNEL

Furnish the services of competent instructors to give full instruction to the designated Government personnel in the adjustment, operation, and maintenance, including pertinent safety requirements, of the chilled-hot water. Instructors shall be thoroughly familiar with all parts of the installation and shall be instructed in operating theory as well as practical operation and maintenance work. Submit a lesson plan for the instruction course for approval. The lesson plan and instruction course shall be based on the approved operation and maintenance data and maintenance manuals.

Conduct a training course for the operating staff and maintenance staff selected by the Contracting Officer. Give the instruction during the first regular work week after the equipment or system has been accepted and turned over to the Government for regular operation. The number of man-days (8 hours per day) of instruction furnished shall be one man-day. Use approximately half of the time for classroom instruction and the other

time for instruction at the location of equipment or system.

When significant changes or modifications in the equipment or system are made under the terms of the contract, provide additional instruction to acquaint the operating personnel with the changes or modifications.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 23 81 00

DECENTRALIZED UNITARY HVAC EQUIPMENT
05/24

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 23 03 00.00 20 BASIC MECHANICAL MATERIALS AND METHODS, applies to this section with the additions and modifications specified herein.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AIR-CONDITIONING, HEATING AND REFRIGERATION INSTITUTE (AHRI)

AHRI 340/360 I-P	(2015) Performance Rating of Commercial and Industrial Unitary Air-Conditioning and Heat Pump Equipment
AHRI 700	(2016) Specifications for Fluorocarbon Refrigerants
ANSI/AHRI 210/240	(2008; Add 1 2011; Add 2 2012) Performance Rating of Unitary Air-Conditioning & Air-Source Heat Pump Equipment
ANSI/AHRI 340/360	(2007; Addendum 1 2010; Addendum 2 2011) Performance Rating of Commercial and Industrial Unitary Air-Conditioning and Heat Pump Equipment
ANSI/AHRI 460	(2005) Performance Rating of Remote Mechanical-Draft Air-Cooled Refrigerant Condensers
ANSI/AHRI 640	(2005) Performance Rating of Commercial and Industrial Humidifiers

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ANSI/ASHRAE 15 & 34	(2022) ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 15-Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems and ANSI/ASHRAE Standard 34-Designation and Safety Classification of Refrigerants
ASHRAE 15 & 34	(2013) ASHRAE Standard 34-2016 Safety Standard for Refrigeration Systems/ASHRAE Standard 34-2016 Designation and Safety Classification of Refrigerants-ASHRAE Standard 34-2016

Repair and Upgrade Building 4034 (SOW Change & Re-Bid), FRC-E, MC

ASHRAE 52.2	(2017) Method of Testing General Ventilation Air-Cleaning Devices for Removal Efficiency by Particle Size
ASHRAE 55	(2023) Thermal Environmental Conditions for Human Occupancy
ASHRAE 62.1	(2022) Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality
ASHRAE 90.1 - IP	(2019) Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B16.22	(2021) Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings
ASME B31.5	(2022) Refrigeration Piping and Heat Transfer Components
ASME BPVC SEC IX	(2017; Errata 2018) BPVC Section IX-Welding, Brazing and Fusing Qualifications
ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1	(2019) BPVC Section VIII-Rules for Construction of Pressure Vessels Division 1

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS A5.8/A5.8M	(2019) Specification for Filler Metals for Brazing and Braze Welding
AWS Z49.1	(2021) Safety in Welding and Cutting and Allied Processes

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A307	(2021) Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength
ASTM B88	(2022) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube
ASTM B117	(2019) Standard Practice for Operating Salt Spray (Fog) Apparatus
ASTM B280	(2023) Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube for Air Conditioning and Refrigeration Field Service
ASTM C534/C534M	(2023) Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form
ASTM C1071	(2019) Standard Specification for Fibrous

Repair and Upgrade Building 4034 (SOW Change & Re-Bid), FRC-E, MC

Glass Duct Lining Insulation (Thermal and Sound Absorbing Material)

ASTM D520 (2000; R 2011) Zinc Dust Pigment

ASTM E84 (2023) Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials

ASTM F104 (2011; R 2020) Standard Classification System for Nonmetallic Gasket Materials

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-58 (2018) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design and Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation

MSS SP-69 (2003; Notice 2012) Pipe Hangers and Supports - Selection and Application (ANSI Approved American National Standard)

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA MG 1 (2021) Motors and Generators

NEMA MG 2 (2014) Safety Standard for Construction and Guide for Selection, Installation and Use of Electric Motors and Generators

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (2023) National Electrical Code

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

MIL-DTL-5541 (2006; Rev F; Notice 2 2024) Chemical Conversion Coatings on Aluminum and Aluminum Alloys

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 586 (2009; Reprint Sep 2022) UL Standard for Safety High-Efficiency Particulate, Air Filter Units

UL 900 (2015; Reprint Aug 2022) UL Standard for Safety Standard for Air Filter Units

UL 1995 (2015; Reprint Aug 2022) UL Standard for Safety Heating and Cooling Equipment

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Field-Assembled Refrigerant Piping

SD-03 Product Data

Spare Parts

Posted Instructions

Coil Corrosion Protection

System Performance Tests

Training

Inventory

Supplied Products

Manufacturer's Standard Catalog Data

Humidifier

Refrigerant Piping and Accessories

SD-06 Test Reports

Refrigerant Tests, Charging, and Start-Up

System Performance Tests

SD-07 Certificates

Service Organizations

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Refrigerant Piping and Accessories

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance Manuals

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Carefully investigate the plumbing, fire protection, electrical, structural and finish conditions that would affect the work to be performed and arrange such work accordingly, furnishing required offsets, fittings, and accessories to meet such conditions. Submit drawings consisting of:

- a. Equipment layouts which identify assembly and installation details.
- b. Plans and elevations which identify clearances required for maintenance and operation.
- c. Wiring diagrams which identify each component individually and interconnected or interlocked relationships between components.

- d. Foundation drawings, bolt-setting information, and foundation bolts prior to concrete foundation construction for equipment indicated or required to have concrete foundations.
- e. Details, if piping and equipment are to be supported other than as indicated, which include loadings and type of frames, brackets, stanchions, or other supports.
- f. Automatic temperature control diagrams and control sequences.
- g. Installation details which includes the amount of factory set superheat and corresponding refrigerant pressure/temperature.
- h. Equipment schedules

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Protect stored items from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants. Properly protect and care for all material both before and during installation. Submit an inventory of all the stored items. Replace any materials found to be damaged, at no additional cost to the Government. During installation, cap piping and similar openings capped to keep out dirt and other foreign matter.

1.6 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

For proper Indoor Environmental Quality, maintain pressure within the building as indicated. Ventilation must meet or exceed ASHRAE 62.1 and all published addenda. Meet or exceed filter media efficiency as tested in accordance with ASHRAE 52.2. Thermal comfort must meet or exceed ASHRAE 55.

1.7 WARRANTY

Provide equipment with the 1 year manufacturer's warranty.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ENERGY EFFICIENCY REQUIREMENTS

42 USC 8259b requires the procurement of energy efficient products in product categories covered by the Energy Star program or the Federal Energy Management Program for designated products. A list of covered product categories is available from the Federal Energy Management Web site at: <https://www.energy.gov/femp/search-energy-efficient-products>. A list of qualified light commercial products is available at: <http://www.energystar.gov/productfinder/product/certified-light-commercial-hvac/result> Submit Material, Equipment, and Fixtures List of all supplied products within a covered product category, including manufacturer's catalog numbers, specification and drawing reference number, warranty information, fabrication site, and energy performance data. For product categories covered by the Energy Star program, submit documentation that the product is Energy Star-qualified. For product categories covered by the Federal Energy Management Program, submit documentation that the product meets or exceeds FEMP-designated efficiency requirements.

2.1.1 Air-Source Heat Pumps

Selected air-source heat pumps are required to meet applicable performance requirements specified by Energy Star. Information on the requirements can be found for residential models (single-phase units of 65,000 BTU/h or less) at: https://www.energystar.gov/products/air_source_heat_pumps/partners. For light commercial models (three-phase units of less than 240,000 BTU/h) at: https://www.energystar.gov/products/light_comm_heating_cooling/partners.

2.2 MATERIALS

Provide Manufacturer's standard catalog data, at least 5 weeks prior to the purchase or installation of a particular component, highlighted to show material, size, options, performance charts and curves, etc. in adequate detail to demonstrate compliance with contract requirements. Data includes manufacturer's recommended installation instructions and procedures. If vibration isolation is specified for a unit, include vibration isolator literature containing catalog cuts and certification that the isolation characteristics of the isolators provided meet the manufacturer's recommendations. Submit data for each specified component. Minimum efficiency requirements must be in accordance with ASHRAE 90.1 - IP.

2.2.1 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacturing of such products, which are of a similar material, design and workmanship. The standard products must have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening. The 2 year use includes applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The 2 years' experience must be satisfactorily completed by a product which has been sold or is offered for sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturer's catalogs, or brochures. Products having less than a 2 year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation, for not less than 6000 hours exclusive of the manufacturer's factory tests, can be shown. Products must be supported by a service organization. Ensure system components are environmentally suitable for the indicated geographic locations.

2.2.2 Product Sustainability Criteria

2.2.2.1 Energy Efficient Equipment

Provide equipment meeting the efficiency requirements as stated within this section.

2.2.2.2 Electrical Equipment / Motors

Provide electrical equipment, motors, motor efficiencies, and wiring which are in accordance with Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Electrical motor driven equipment specified must be provided complete with motors, motor starters, and controls. Electrical characteristics must be as shown, and unless otherwise indicated, all motors of 1 horsepower and above with open, dripproof, totally enclosed, or explosion proof fan cooled enclosures, must be the premium efficiency type in accordance with NEMA MG 1. Field wiring must be in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Each motor must conform to NEMA MG 1 and NEMA MG 2 and be

of sufficient size to drive the equipment at the specified capacity without exceeding the nameplate rating of the motor. Motors must be continuous duty with the enclosure specified. Motor starters must be provided complete with thermal overload protection and other appurtenances necessary for the motor control indicated. Motors must be furnished with a magnetic across-the-line or reduced voltage type starter as required by the manufacturer. Motor duty requirements must allow for maximum frequency start-stop operation and minimum encountered interval between start and stop. Motors must be sized for the applicable loads. Motor torque must be capable of accelerating the connected load within 20 seconds with 80 percent of the rated voltage maintained at motor terminals during one starting period. Motor bearings must be fitted with grease supply fittings and grease relief to outside of enclosure. Manual or automatic control and protective or signal devices required for the operation specified and any control wiring required for controls and devices specified, but not shown, must be provided.

2.2.3 Nameplates

Major equipment including compressors, condensers, receivers, heat exchanges, fans, and motors must have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number on a plate secured to the item of equipment. Plates must be durable and legible throughout equipment life and made of anodized aluminum. Fix plates in prominent locations with nonferrous screws or bolts.

2.2.4 Safety Devices

Exposed moving parts, parts that produce high operating temperature, parts which may be electrically energized, and parts that may be a hazard to operating personnel must be insulated, fully enclosed, guarded, or fitted with other types of safety devices. Safety devices must be installed so that proper operation of equipment is not impaired. Welding and cutting safety requirements must be in accordance with AWS Z49.1.

2.3 EQUIPMENT

2.3.1 Mini-Split-System Air Conditioners

2.3.1.1 Small-Capacity Split-System Air-Conditioners (Not Exceeding 65,000 Btu/hr)

Provide an air-cooled, split system which employs a remote condensing unit, a separate wall mounted indoor unit, and interconnecting refrigerant piping. Provide the air conditioning type unit conforming to applicable Underwriters Laboratories (UL) standards including UL 1995. Unit must be rated in accordance with ANSI/AHRI 210/240 and AHRI 340/360 I-P. Provide indoor unit with necessary fans, air filters, and galvanized steel cabinet construction. The remote unit must be as specified in paragraph CONDENSING UNIT. Provide double-width, double inlet, forward curved backward inclined, or airfoil blade, centrifugal scroll type evaporator or supply fans. Provide the manufacturer's standard condenser or outdoor fans for the unit specified and may be either propeller or centrifugal scroll type. Fan and condenser motors must have drip proof enclosures. Design unit to operate at outdoor ambient temperatures up to 115 degrees F.

2.3.1.1.1 Air-to-Refrigerant Coil

Provide condensing coils with copper tubes of 3/8 inch minimum diameter

with aluminum fins that are mechanically bonded or soldered to the tubes. Casing must be galvanized steel. Avoid contact of dissimilar metals. Test coils in accordance with ASHRAE 15 & 34 at the factory and ensure suitability for the working pressure of the installed system. Dehydrate and seal each coil testing and prior to evaluation and charging.

2.3.1.1.2 Compressor

Provide direct drive digital scroll type compressor. Provide compressor with internal over temperature and pressure protector; sump heater; oil pump; high pressure and low pressure controls; and liquid line dryer.

2.3.1.1.3 Refrigeration Circuit

Refrigerant-containing components must comply with ASHRAE 15 & 34 and be factory tested, cleaned, dehydrated, charged, and sealed. Provide each unit with a factory operating charge of refrigerant and oil or a holding charge. Field charge unit shipped with a holding charge. Provide refrigerant charging valves. Provide filter-drier in liquid line to prevent freeze-up in event of loss of water flow during heating cycle.

2.3.1.1.4 Unit Controls

Provide unit internally prewired with a 24 volt control circuit powered by an internal transformer. Provide terminal blocks for power wiring and external control wiring. Internally protect unit by fuses or a circuit breaker in accordance with UL 1995. Equip units with three-phase power with phase monitoring protection to protect against problems caused by phase loss, phase imbalance and phase reversal. Provide unit with microprocessor controls to provide all 24V control functions.

Controls must include a control system interface to a BACnet Control system. The control system interface, as well as any network between physically separate units, must meet the requirements of Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS.

2.3.1.1.5 Condensing Coil

Provide coils with copper tubes of 3/8 inch minimum diameter with aluminum fins that are mechanically bonded or soldered to the tubes. Provide galvanized steel or aluminum casing. Avoid contact of dissimilar metals. Test coils in accordance with ANSI/ASHRAE 15 & 34 at the factory and ensure suitability for the working pressure of the installed system. Dehydrate and seal each coil after testing and prior to evaluation and charging. Provide separate expansion devices for each compressor circuit.

2.3.1.1.6 Remote Condenser or Condensing Unit

Fit each remote condenser coil fitted with a manual isolation valve and an access valve on the coil side. Saturated refrigerant condensing temperature must not exceed 120 degrees F at 104 degrees F ambient. Provide unit with low ambient condenser controls to ensure proper operation in an ambient temperature of 20 degrees F. Provide fan and cabinet construction as specified in paragraph UNITARY EQUIPMENT ACCESSORIES. Fan and condenser motors must have drip proof totally enclosed enclosures.

2.3.1.1.6.1 Air-Cooled Condenser

Provide Unit in accordance with ANSI/AHRI 460 and conform to the requirements of UL 1995. Provide factory fabricated, tested, packaged, and self-contained unit; complete with casing, propeller or centrifugal type fans, heat rejection coils, connecting piping and wiring, and all necessary accessories.

2.3.1.1.7 Air Filters

Provide filters of the cleanable type that are capable of filtering the entire air supply. Mount filter(s) integral within the unit and make accessible by hinged access panel(s). 1 inch MERV 7, provide throwaway filter on all units below 6 Tons.

2.3.1.1.8 Fans

Provide direct driven, statically and dynamically balanced, centrifugal type fans. Design the outdoor fan so that condensate will evaporate without drip, splash, or spray on building exterior. Provide indoor fan with a minimum two-speed motor with built-in overload protection. Fan motors must be the inherently protected, permanent split-capacitor type.

2.3.2 Air-Source Unitary Heat Pumps

Provide air source unitary heat pumps with capacity up to 65,000 Btu/hr that comply with ANSI/AHRI 210/2400. Provide air source heat pumps with capacity above 65,000 Btu/hr that comply with ANSI/AHRI 340/360.

Provide units with assembled refrigerant circuit or circuits packaged unit. Provide unit with hot gas reheat.

2.3.2.1 Casing

Construct the casing of zinc coated, heavy-gage (14-gage minimum) galvanized steel. Clean, phosphatize and finish exterior surfaces with a weather-resistant baked enamel finish. Test unit surfaces 500 hours in a salt spray test in compliance with ASTM B117. Fabricate cabinet panels with lifting handles and water- and air-tight seal. Insulate all exposed vertical, top covers and base pan 2-inch, matt-faced. Surfaces in contact with the airstream must comply with requirements in ASHRAE 62.1. Provide for forklift and crane lifting the base of the unit.

2.3.2.2 Filters

Provide 1 inch, MERV 8, throwaway filter on all units below 6 Tons. Filter rack may be converted to 2.0 inch capability. Factory supply 2.0 inch, MERV 8, throwaway filters on all units above 6 Tons.

2.3.2.3 Compressors

Provide direct-drive, variable speed type compressors with centrifugal type oil pumps. Motor must be suction gas-cooled. Use internal overloads and crankcase heaters with all compressors.

2.3.2.4 Refrigerant Circuit

A minimum of two circuits are required. Provide each refrigerant circuit with independent fixed orifice or thermostatic expansion devices, service

pressure ports, and refrigerant line filter driers factory installed as standard. An area must be provided for replacement suction line driers.

2.3.2.5 Evaporator and Condenser Coils

Provide internally finned, DN 10 (NPS 3/8) copper tubes mechanically bonded to a configured aluminum plate fin. Leak test the evaporator coil and condenser coil at the factory to 200 psig and pressure test to 400 psig. All dual compressor units must have intermingled evaporator coils. Provide sloped condensate drain pans.

2.3.2.6 Outdoor Fans

Direct driven, statically and dynamically balanced, draw-through in the vertical discharge position. The fan motors must be permanently lubricated and have built-in thermal overload protection.

2.3.2.7 Indoor Fan

Provide forward-curved, centrifugal, v-belt driven fan with adjustable motor sheaves and adjustable idler-arm assembly for quick-adjustment of fan belts and motor sheaves. Thermally protect motors. Provide oversized motors for high static application.

2.3.2.8 Defrost Controls

Provide a time initiated, temperature terminated defrost system shipped with a setting of 70-minute cycle, and a choice of 50 or 90-minute cycle. Timed override limits defrost cycle to 10 minutes must be available on units from 10 to 20 tons. Provide adaptive demand defrost on units below 10 Tons.

2.3.2.9 Unit Electrical

- a. Provide single point unit power connection.
- b. Locate the Unit control box within the unit that contains controls for compressor, reversing valve and fan motor operation and must have a 50 VA 24-volt control circuit transformer and a terminal block for low voltage field wiring connections.
- c. Wire high pressure, low temperature, and low pressure safety switches through a latching lockout circuit to hold the conditioner off until it is reset electrically by interrupting the power supply to the conditioner. All safety switches must be normally closed, opening upon fault detection.

2.3.2.10 Operating Controls

- a. Provide unit with factory supplied DDC control system.

2.3.2.10.1 Unit DDC Controller

- a. Unit controller must include input, output and self-contained programming as needed for complete control of unit.
- b. All program sequences must be stored on board in EEPROM. Batteries cannot be used to retain logic program. Execute all program sequences by controller 10 times per second and must be capable of multiple PID

loops for control of multiple devices. Programming of logic controller must be completely modifiable in the field over installed BACnet LANs.

- c. Temperature Control System Interface: Points must be available from the unit controller for service access and display or control.
- d. The wall mounted space temperature sensor must include occupied and unoccupied set point control, pushbutton unoccupied override, space temperature offset and space temperature indication. Refer to Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS for additional requirements.

2.3.2.10.2 Control System Interface

Controls must include a control system interface to a BACnet Control system. The control system interface must meet DDC Hardware requirements of Section 23 09 23.02 BACNET DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS.

2.4 COMPONENTS

2.4.1 Refrigerant and Oil

Refrigerant must be one of the fluorocarbon gases. Refrigerants must have number designations and safety classifications in accordance with ASHRAE 15 & 34. Refrigerants must meet the requirements of AHRI 700 as a minimum. Provide a complete charge of refrigerant for the installed system as recommended by the manufacturer. Lubricating oil must be of a type and grade recommended by the manufacturer for each compressor. Where color leak indicator dye is incorporated, charge must be in accordance with manufacturer's recommendation.

2.4.2 Fans

Fan wheel shafts must be supported by either maintenance-accessible lubricated antifriction block-type bearings, or permanently lubricated ball bearings. Unit fans must be selected to produce the cfm required at the fan total pressure. Motor starters, if applicable, must be magnetic across-the-line type with a dripproof enclosure. Thermal overload protection must be of the manual or automatic-reset type. Fan wheels or propellers must be constructed of aluminum or galvanized steel. Centrifugal fan wheel housings must be of galvanized steel, and both centrifugal and propeller fan casings must be constructed of aluminum or galvanized steel. Steel elements of fans, except fan shafts, must be hot-dipped galvanized after fabrication or fabricated of mill galvanized steel. Mill-galvanized steel surfaces and edges damaged or cut during fabrication by forming, punching, drilling, welding, or cutting must be recoated with an approved zinc-rich compound. Fan wheels or propellers must be statically and dynamically balanced. Direct-drive fan motors must be of the multiple-speed variety. Belt-driven fans must have adjustable sheaves. The sheave size must be selected so that the fan speed at the approximate midpoint of the sheave adjustment will produce the specified air quantity. Centrifugal scroll-type fans must be provided with streamlined orifice inlet and V-belt drive. Each drive will be independent of any other drive. Propeller fans must be direct-drive or V-belt drive type with adjustable pitch blades. V-belt driven fans must be mounted on a corrosion protected drive shaft supported by either maintenance-accessible lubricated antifriction block-type bearings, or

permanently lubricated ball bearings. Each drive will be independent of any other drive. Drive bearings must be protected with water slingers or shields. V-belt drives must be fitted with guards where exposed to contact by personnel and adjustable pitch sheaves.

2.4.3 Primary/Supplemental Heating

2.4.3.1 Gas Heating Coil

Provide heat module manufactured as a recognized component to the current edition of ANSI Z83.4 / CSA 3.7 Standard for "Non-Recirculating Direct Gas-Fired Heating and Forced Ventilation Appliances for Commercial and Industrial Application" or ANSI Z83.25 / CSA 3.19 Standard for "Direct Gas-Fired Process Air Heaters". The final determination of the safety and suitability of this product for the specific application shall be the responsibility of the manufacturer of the "Listed" equipment and the listing Agency.

Heat module shall provide 100% Efficiency of combustion and a minimum thermal efficiency of 92%.

Direct Gas-Fired heat modules shall be used for Pull-Thru applications only.

Direct Gas-fired heat module(s) provided shall have a stainless-steel burner with aluminum burner head casting. Burner assembly shall be mechanically secured to vestibule panels and design shall be suitable to operate as low as 0.35" to 1.2" w.c. differential pressure range or air velocity as low as 1500 to 3500 fpm.

Additionally, heat module shall employ:

Gas burners, with integral carryovers, capable of operation at 30:1 turndown with modulating controls.

A profile plate opening sized according to specific application requirements.

Burner circulating air pressure switch to prove air supply for combustion and operation.

Flame Safeguard of the gas burners with integral flame sensing to prove carryover across burner assembly.

Listed Gas Valve(s) incorporating electric safety shut-off valves, and/or manual shut-off, and/or proof of closure, and/or visual indication, and/or gas regulator.

An automatic reset type high limit switch set to 185oF

Class II step down transformer(s) to provide 24 VAC control voltage at selected supply voltage.

A 1/8" NPT tapped test gauge connection in the gas train for measuring gas manifold pressure.

A 1/8" NPT tapped test gauge connection in the gas train for measuring inlet supply gas pressure.

A union fitting upstream and downstream of gas control to facilitate installation and service.

Provision for attachment of a vent system to exhaust gas from the gas vent valve according to national or local codes.

2.4.3.2 Electric Heating Coil

Coil must be an electric duct heater in accordance with UL 1995 and NFPA 70. Coil must be unit-mounted. Coil must be of the nickel chromium resistor, single stage, strip type. Coil must be provided with a built-in or surface-mounted high-limit thermostat interlocked electrically so that the coil cannot be energized unless the fan is energized. Coil casing and support brackets must be of galvanized steel or aluminum. Coil must be mounted to eliminate noise from expansion and contraction and be completely accessible for service. Supplemental Electric Resistance Heating controls must be provided to prevent operation when the heating load can be met by the primary source.

2.4.4 Air Filters

Provide filters to filter outside air and return air and locate inside air conditioners. Provide replaceable (throw-away) type. Filters must conform to UL 900, Class 1 or Class 2. Polyurethane filters cannot be used on units with multiframe filters.

Air filters must be listed in accordance with requirements of UL 900, except high efficiency particulate air filters of 99.97 percent efficiency by the DOP Test Method must be as listed under the label service and must meet the requirements of UL 586.

2.4.4.1 Manometers

Provide inclined-type manometers for filter stations of 2,000 cfm capacity or larger including filters furnished as integral parts of air-handling units and filters installed separately. Provide sufficient length to read at least one inch of water column with 10 major graduations, and equipped with spirit level. Equip manometers with overpressure safety traps to prevent loss of fluid, and two three-way vent valves for checking zero setting. Mercury cannot be used as the operating fluid.

2.4.5 Coil Frost Protection

Provide each circuit with a manufacturer's standard coil frost protection system. The coil frost protection system must use a temperature sensor in the suction line of the compressor to shut the compressor off when coil frosting occurs. Use timers to prevent the compressor from rapid cycling.

2.4.6 Internal Dampers

Dampers must be parallel blade type with renewable blade seals and be integral to the unitary unit. Damper provisions must be provided for each outside air intake, exhaust, economizer, and mixing boxes. Dampers must have automatic modulation and operate as specified.

2.4.7 Mixing Boxes

Mixing boxes must match the base unit in physical size and must include equally-sized flanged openings, each capable of full air flow. Arrangement

must be as indicated.

2.4.8 Cabinet Construction

Casings for the specified unitary equipment must be constructed of galvanized steel or aluminum sheet metal and galvanized or aluminum structural members. Minimum thickness of single wall exterior surfaces must be 18 gauge galvanized steel or 0.071 inch thick aluminum on units with a capacity above 20 tons and 20 gauge galvanized steel or 0.064 inch thick aluminum on units with a capacity less than 20 tons. Casing must be fitted with lifting provisions, access panels or doors, fan vibration isolators, electrical control panel, corrosion-resistant components, structural support members, insulated condensate drip pan and drain, and internal insulation in the cold section of the casing. Where double-wall insulated construction is proposed, minimum exterior galvanized sheet metal thickness must be 20 gauge. Provisions to permit replacement of major unit components must be incorporated. Penetrations of cabinet surfaces, including the floor, must be sealed. Unit must be fitted with a drain pan which extends under all areas where water may accumulate. Drain pan must be fabricated from Type 300 stainless steel, galvanized steel with protective coating as required, or an approved plastic material. Pan insulation must be water impervious. Extent and effectiveness of the insulation of unit air containment surfaces must prevent, within limits of the specified insulation, heat transfer between the unit exterior and ambient air, heat transfer between the two conditioned air streams, and condensation on surfaces. Insulation must conform to ASTM C1071. Paint and finishes must comply with the requirements specified in paragraph FACTORY COATING.

2.4.8.1 Indoor Cabinet

Indoor cabinets must be suitable for the specified indoor service and enclose all unit components.

2.4.8.2 Outdoor Cabinet

Outdoor cabinets must be suitable for outdoor service with a weathertight, insulated and corrosion-protected structure. Cabinets constructed exclusively for indoor service which have been modified for outdoor service are not acceptable.

2.4.9 Refrigerant Piping and Accessories

Provide accessories as specified in CID A-A-50502 and this section. Provide suction line accumulators as recommended by equipment manufacturer's installation instructions. Provide a filter-drier in the liquid line.

2.4.9.1 Factory Charged Tubing

Provide extra soft, deoxidized, bright annealed copper tubing conforming to ASTM B280, factory dehydrated and furnished with a balanced charge of refrigerant recommended by manufacturer of equipment being connected. Factory insulate suction line tubing with 3/8 inch minimum thickness of closed cell, foamed plastic conforming to ASTM C534/C534M with a permeance rating not to exceed 1.0. Provide quick-connectors with caps or plugs to protect couplings. Include couplings for suction and liquid line connections of the indoor and outdoor sections.

2.4.9.2 Field-Assembled Refrigerant Piping

Material and dimensional requirements for field-assembled refrigerant piping, valves, fittings, and accessories shall conform to ANSI/ASHRAE 15 & 34 and ASME B31.5, except as herein specified. Factory clean, dehydrate, and seal piping before delivery to the project location. Provide seamless copper tubing, hard drawn, Type K or L, conforming to ASTM B88, except that tubing with outside diameters of 1/4 inch and 3/8 inch shall have nominal wall thickness of not less than 0.030 inch and 0.032 inch, respectively. Soft annealed copper tubing conforming to ASTM B280 may be used where flare connections to equipment are required only in nominal sizes less than one inch outside diameter.

2.4.9.3 Fittings

ASME B16.22 for solder-joint fittings. UL 109 for flared tube fittings.

2.4.9.4 Brazing Filler Material

AWS A5.8/A5.8M.

2.4.9.5 Pipe Hangers and Supports

MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-58, Type 12, except as indicated otherwise.

2.4.9.6 Pipe Sleeves

Provide sleeves where piping passes through walls, floors, roofs, and partitions. Secure sleeves in proper position and location during construction. Provide sleeves of sufficient length to pass through entire thickness of walls, floors, roofs, and partitions. Provide not less than 0.25 inch space between exterior of piping or pipe insulation and interior of sleeve. Firmly pack space with insulation and caulk at both ends of the sleeve with plastic waterproof cement which will dry to a firm but pliable mass, or provide a segmented elastomeric seal.

2.4.9.6.1 Sleeves in Masonry and Concrete Walls, Floors, and Roofs

Provide Schedule 40 or Standard Weight zinc-coated steel pipe sleeves. Extend sleeves in floor slabs 3 inches above finished floor.

2.4.9.6.2 Sleeves in Partitions and Non-Masonry Structures

Provide zinc-coated steel sheet sleeves having a nominal weight of not less than 0.90 pound per square foot, in partitions and other than masonry and concrete walls, floors, and roofs.

2.4.10 Condensate Drain Piping

provide condensate drain piping in accordance with Section 23 05 15 COMMON PIPING FOR HVAC.

2.4.11 Ductwork

Provide ductwork in accordance with Section 23 30 00 HVAC AIR DISTRIBUTION.

2.4.12 Temperature Controls

Provide temperature controls in accordance with Section 23 09 23.02 BACnet

DIRECT DIGITAL CONTROL FOR HVAC AND OTHER BUILDING CONTROL SYSTEMS.

2.5 UNITARY EQUIPMENT ACCESSORIES AND MISCELLANEOUS EQUIPMENT

2.5.1 Air Economizer

Provide factory installed economizer with fully modulating 0-100 percent motor and dampers, barometric relief, minimum position setting and fixed dry bulb.

2.5.2 Humidifier

Provide humidifiers that meet the requirements of ANSI/AHRI 640

2.5.2.1 Gaskets

Provide gaskets conforming to ASTM F104 - classification for compressed sheet with nitrile binder and acrylic fibers for maximum 700 degrees F service.

2.5.2.2 Bolts and Nuts

Bolts and nuts must be in accordance with ASTM A307. The bolt head must be marked to identify the manufacturer and the standard with which the bolt complies in accordance with ASTM A307.

2.5.2.3 Bird Screen

Screen must be 0.063 inch diameter aluminum wire or 0.031 inch diameter stainless steel wire.

2.6 FINISHES

2.6.1 Coil Corrosion Protection

Provide coil with a uniformly applied epoxy electrodeposition, phenolic, or vinyl type coating to all coil surface areas without material bridging between fins. Submit product data on the type coating selected, the coating thickness, the application process used, the estimated heat transfer loss of the coil, and verification of conformance with the salt spray test requirement. Coating must be applied at either the coil or coating manufacturer's factory. Coating process must ensure complete coil encapsulation. Coating must be capable of withstanding a minimum 1,000 hours exposure to the salt spray test specified in ASTM B117 using a 5 percent sodium chloride solution.

2.6.2 Equipment and Components Factory Coating

Unless otherwise specified, equipment and component items, when fabricated from ferrous metal, must be factory finished with the manufacturer's standard finish, except that items located outside of buildings must have weather resistant finishes that will withstand 500 hours exposure to the salt spray test specified in ASTM B117 using a 5 percent sodium chloride solution. Immediately after completion of the test, the specimen must show no signs of blistering, wrinkling, cracking, or loss of adhesion and no sign of rust creepage beyond 1/8 inch on either side of the scratch mark. Cut edges of galvanized surfaces where hot-dip galvanized sheet steel is used must be coated with a zinc-rich coating conforming to ASTM D520, Type I.

Where stipulated in equipment specifications of this section, coat finned tube coils of the affected equipment as specified below. Apply coating at the premises of a company specializing in such work. Degrease and prepare for coating in accordance with the coating applicator's procedures for the type of metals involved. Completed coating must show no evidence of softening, blistering, cracking, crazing, flaking, loss of adhesion, or "bridging" between the fins.

2.6.2.1 Phenolic Coating

Provide a resin base thermosetting phenolic coating. Apply coating by immersion dipping of the entire coil. Provide a minimum of two coats. Bake or heat dry coils following immersions. After final immersion and prior to final baking, spray entire coil with particular emphasis given to building up coating on sheared edges. Total dry film thickness must be 2.5 to 3.0 mils.

2.6.2.2 Chemical Conversion Coating with Polyelastomer Finish Coat

Dip coils in a chemical conversion solution to molecularly deposit a corrosion resistant coating by electrolysis action. Chemical conversion coatings must conform to MIL-DTL-5541, Class 1A. Cure conversion coating at a temperature of 110 to 140 degrees F for a minimum of 3 hours. Coat coil surfaces with a complex polymer primer with a dry film thickness of 1 mil. Cure primer coat for a minimum of 1 hour. Using dip tank method, provide three coats of a complex polyelastomer finish coat. After each of the first two finish coats, cure the coils for 1 hour. Following the third coat, spray a fog coat of an inert sealer on the coil surfaces. Total dry film thickness must be 2.5 to 3.0 mils. Cure finish coat for a minimum of 3 hours. Coating materials must have 300 percent flexibility, operate in temperatures of minus 50 to plus 220 degrees F, and protect against atmospheres of a pH range of 1 to 14.

2.6.2.3 Vinyl Coating

Apply coating using an airless fog nozzle. For each coat, make at least two passes with the nozzle. Materials to be applied are as follows:

- a. Total dry film thickness, 6.5 mils maximum
- b. Vinyl Primer, 24 percent solids by volume: One coat 2 mils thick
- c. Vinyl Copolymer, 30 percent solids by volume: One coat 4.5 mils thick

2.6.3 Factory Applied Insulation

Refrigeration equipment must be provided with factory installed insulation on surfaces subject to sweating including the suction line piping. Where motors are the gas-cooled type, factory installed insulation must be provided on the cold-gas inlet connection to the motor in accordance with manufacturer's standard practice. Factory insulated items installed outdoors are not required to be fire-rated. As a minimum, factory insulated items installed indoors must have a flame spread index no higher than 75 and a smoke developed index no higher than 150. Factory insulated items (no jacket) installed indoors and which are located in air plenums, in ceiling spaces, and in attic spaces must have a flame spread index no higher than 25 and a smoke developed index no higher than 50. Flame spread and smoke developed indexes must be determined by ASTM E84.

Insulation must be tested in the same density and installed thickness as the material to be used in the actual construction. Material supplied by a manufacturer with a jacket must be tested as a composite material. Jackets, facings, and adhesives must have a flame spread index no higher than 25 and a smoke developed index no higher than 50 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.7 TESTS, INSPECTIONS, AND VERIFICATIONS

All manufactured units must be inspected and tested, and documentation provided to demonstrate that each unit is in compliance with ANSI/AHRI and UL requirements and that the minimum efficiency requirements of ASHRAE 90.1 - IP have been met.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

After becoming familiar with all details of the work, perform Verification of Dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing any work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Perform work in accordance with the manufacturer's published diagrams, recommendations, and equipment warranty requirements. Where equipment is specified to conform to the requirements of ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1 and ASME BPVC SEC IX, the design, fabrication, and installation of the system must conform to ASME BPVC SEC VIII D1 and ASME BPVC SEC IX.

3.2.1 Equipment

Provide refrigeration equipment conforming to ASHRAE 15 & 34. Provide necessary supports for all equipment, appurtenances, and pipe as required, including frames or supports for compressors, pumps, cooling towers, condensers, and similar items. Isolate compressors from the building structure. If mechanical vibration isolators are not provided, provide vibration absorbing foundations. Each foundation must include isolation units consisting of machine and floor or foundation fastenings, together with intermediate isolation material. Other floor-mounted equipment must be set on not less than a 6 inch concrete pad doweled in place. Concrete foundations for floor mounted pumps must have a mass equivalent to three times the weight of the components, pump, base plate, and motor to be supported. In lieu of concrete pad foundation, concrete pedestal block with isolators placed between the pedestal block and the floor may be provided. Concrete pedestal block must be of mass not less than three times the combined pump, motor, and base weights. Isolators must be selected and sized based on load-bearing requirements and the lowest frequency of vibration to be isolated. Isolators must limit vibration to 20-40 percent at lowest equipment rpm. Provide lines connected to pumps mounted on pedestal blocks with flexible connectors. Provide foundation drawings, bolt-setting information, and foundation bolts prior to concrete foundation construction for all equipment indicated or required to have concrete foundations. Concrete for foundations must be as specified in Section 03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE. Equipment must be properly leveled, aligned, and secured in place in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.2.2 Field Applied Insulation

Apply field applied insulation as specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS, except as defined differently herein.

3.2.3 Field Painting

Painting required for surfaces not otherwise specified, and finish painting of items only primed at the factory are specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.3 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

Equipment must be wiped clean, with all traces of oil, dust, dirt, or paint spots removed. Temporary filters must be provided for all fans that are operated during construction, and new filters must be installed after all construction dirt has been removed from the building. System must be maintained in this clean condition until final acceptance. Bearings must be properly lubricated with oil or grease as recommended by the manufacturer. Belts must be tightened to proper tension. Control valves and other miscellaneous equipment requiring adjustment must be adjusted to setting indicated or directed. Fans must be adjusted to the speed indicated by the manufacturer to meet specified conditions. Testing, adjusting, and balancing must be as specified in Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS.

3.4 TRAINING

Conduct a training course for the operating staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training period must consist of a total 8 hours of normal working time and start after the system is functionally completed but prior to final acceptance tests.

- a. Submit a schedule, at least 2 weeks prior to the date of the proposed training course, which identifies the date, time, and location for the training.
- b. Submit the field posted instructions, at least 2 weeks prior to construction completion, including equipment layout, wiring and control diagrams, piping, valves and control sequences, and typed condensed operation instructions. The condensed operation instructions must include preventative maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal and safe operation, and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system. The posted instructions must be framed under glass or laminated plastic and be posted where indicated by the Contracting Officer.
- c. The posted instructions must cover all of the items contained in the approved operation and maintenance manuals as well as demonstrations of routine maintenance operations. Submit 6 complete copies of an operation manual in bound 8-1/2 by 11 inch booklets listing step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, abnormal shutdown, emergency shutdown, and normal shutdown at least 4 weeks prior to the first training course. The booklets must include the manufacturer's name, model number, and parts list. The manuals must include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, and a brief description of all equipment and their basic operating features.

- d. Submit 6 complete copies of maintenance manual in bound 8-1/2 by 11 inch booklets listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and a trouble shooting guide. The manuals must include piping and equipment layouts and simplified wiring and control diagrams of the system as installed.

3.5 REFRIGERANT TESTS, CHARGING, AND START-UP

Split-system refrigerant piping systems must be tested and charged. Packaged refrigerant systems which are factory charged must be checked for refrigerant and oil capacity to verify proper refrigerant levels in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Following charging, packaged systems must be tested for leaks with a halide torch or an electronic leak detector. Submit 6 copies of each test containing the information described below in bound 8-1/2 by 11 inch booklets. Individual reports must be submitted for the refrigerant system tests.

- a. The date the tests were performed.
- b. A list of equipment used, with calibration certifications.
- c. Initial test summaries.
- d. Repairs/adjustments performed.
- e. Final test results.

3.5.1 Refrigerant Leakage

If a refrigerant leak is discovered after the system has been charged, the leaking portion of the system must immediately be isolated from the remainder of the system and the refrigerant pumped into the system receiver or other suitable container. Under no circumstances must the refrigerant be discharged into the atmosphere.

3.5.2 Contractor's Responsibility

Take steps, at all times during the installation and testing of the refrigeration system, to prevent the release of refrigerants into the atmosphere. The steps must include, but not be limited to, procedures which will minimize the release of refrigerants to the atmosphere and the use of refrigerant recovery devices to remove refrigerant from the system and store the refrigerant for reuse or reclaim. At no time must more than 3 ounces of refrigerant be released to the atmosphere in any one occurrence. Any system leaks within the first year must be repaired in accordance with the requirements herein at no cost to the Government including material, labor, and refrigerant if the leak is the result of defective equipment, material, or installation.

3.6 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE TESTS

Before each refrigeration system is accepted, conduct tests to demonstrate the general operating characteristics of all equipment by a registered professional engineer or an approved manufacturer's start-up representative experienced in system start-up and testing, at such times as directed. Six copies of the report provided in bound 8-1/2 by 11 inch booklets. The report must document compliance with the specified performance criteria upon completion and testing of the system. The report must indicate the number of days covered by the tests and any conclusions as to the adequacy of the system.

For equipment providing heating and cooling the system performance tests must be performed during the heating and cooling seasons.

- a. Submit a schedule, at least 2 weeks prior to the start of related testing, for the system performance tests. The schedules must identify the proposed date, time, and location for each test. Tests must cover a period of not less than 48 hours for each system and must demonstrate that the entire system is functioning in accordance with the drawings and specifications.
- b. Make corrections and adjustments, as necessary, tests must be re-conducted to demonstrate that the entire system is functioning as specified. Prior to acceptance, install and tighten service valve seal caps and blanks over gauge points. Replace any refrigerant lost during the system startup.
- c. If tests do not demonstrate satisfactory system performance, correct deficiencies and retest the system. Conduct tests in the presence of the Contracting Officer. Water and electricity required for the tests will be furnished by the Government. Provide all material, equipment, instruments, and personnel required for the test.
- d. Coordinate field tests with Section 23 05 93 TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING OF HVAC SYSTEMS. Submit 6 copies of the report provided in bound 8-1/2 by 11 inch booklets. The report must document compliance with the specified performance criteria upon completion and testing of the system. The report must indicate the number of days covered by the tests and any conclusions as to the adequacy of the system. Submit the report including the following information (where values are taken at least three different times at outside dry-bulb temperatures that are at least 5 degrees F apart):
 - (1) Date and outside weather conditions.
 - (2) The load on the system based on the following:
 - (a) The refrigerant used in the system.
 - (b) Condensing temperature and pressure.
 - (c) Suction temperature and pressure.
 - (d) Ambient, condensing and coolant temperatures.
 - (e) Running current, voltage and proper phase sequence for each phase of all motors.
 - (3) The actual on-site setting of operating and safety controls.
 - (4) Thermostatic expansion valve superheat - value as determined by field test.
 - (5) Subcooling.
 - (6) High and low refrigerant temperature switch set-points
 - (7) Low oil pressure switch set-point.
 - (8) Defrost system timer and thermostat set-points.
 - (9) Moisture content.
 - (10) Capacity control set-points.
 - (11) Field data and adjustments which affect unit performance and

energy consumption.

- (12) Field adjustments and settings which were not permanently marked as an integral part of a device.

3.7 MAINTENANCE

3.7.1 EXTRA MATERIALS

Submit spare parts data for each different item of equipment specified, after approval of detail drawings and not later than 2 months prior to the date of beneficial occupancy. Include in the data a complete list of parts and supplies, with current unit prices and source of supply, a recommended spare parts list for 1 year of operation, and a list of the parts recommended by the manufacturer to be replaced on a routine basis.

3.7.2 Maintenance Service

Submit a certified list of qualified permanent service organizations, which includes their addresses and qualifications, for support of the equipment. The service organizations must be reasonably convenient to the equipment installation and be able to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 25 05 11.01

CYBERSECURITY FOR FACILITY-RELATED CONTROL SYSTEMS (HVAC CONTROLS)
08/24

PART 1 GENERAL

Many subparts in this Section contain text in curly braces ("{" and "}") indicating which cybersecurity control and control correlation identifier (CCI) the requirements of the subpart relate to. The text inside these curly braces is for Government reference only and enables coordination of the requirements of this Section with the RMF process throughout the design and construction process. Text in curly braces are not contractor requirements.

This Section refers to Security Requirements Guide (SRGs) and Security Technical Implementation Guide (STIGs). STIGs and SRGs are available online at the Information Assurance Support Environment (IASE) website at <https://public.cyber.mil/stigs/downloads/> and an SRG/STIG Applicability Guide and Collection Tool is available at <https://public.cyber.mil/stigs/SCAP/>. Not all control system components have applicable STIGs or SRGs. The "Control Systems SRG" does not apply to work performed under this Section; all requirements within this section to apply applicable SRGs DO NOT include the "Control Systems SRG".

1.1 CONTROL SYSTEM APPLICABILITY

There are multiple versions of this Section associated with this project. Different versions have requirements applicable to different control systems. This specific Section applies only to the following control systems: HVAC Controls.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

This section does not contain sufficient requirements to procure a control system and must be used in conjunction with other Sections which specify control systems. This Section adds cybersecurity requirements to the control systems specified in other Sections, and as these requirements are conditioned on the control system being provided, there may be requirements in this Section that will not apply to this project. All Sections containing facility-related control systems or control system components are related to the requirements of this Section. Review all specification sections to determine related requirements.

In cases where a requirement is specified in both this Section and in another Section, the more stringent requirement must be met. In cases where a requirement in this Section conflicts with the requirements of another Section such that both requirements cannot be met at the same time, request direction from the Contracting Officer to determine which requirement applies to the project.

1.3 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF HEATING, REFRIGERATING AND AIR-CONDITIONING
ENGINEERS (ASHRAE)

ASHRAE 135 (2020; Interpretation 1-8 2021; Errata 1-2 2021; Addenda CD 2021; Addenda BV-CE 2022; Interpretation 9-12 2022; Interpretation 13-24 2023; Addenda BV-CF 2023; Errata 3 2023) BACnet—A Data Communication Protocol for Building Automation and Control Networks

INTERNET ENGINEERING TASK FORCE (IETF)

IETF RFC 2819 (2000) Remote Network Monitoring (RMON) Management Information Base (MIB)

NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF STANDARDS AND TECHNOLOGY (NIST)

NIST FIPS 140-2 (2001) Security Requirements for Cryptographic Modules

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

DODI 8551.01 (2014) Ports, Protocols, and Services Management (PPSM)

DTM 08-060 (2008) Policy on Use of Department of Defense (DoD) Information Systems - Standard Consent Banner and User Agreement

1.4 DEFINITIONS

1.4.1 Administrator Account

An administrator account is an account with full permissions to a device, application, or operating system, including the ability to create and modify other user accounts.

Note that the operating system Administrator Account may be different than Administrator Accounts for applications hosted on that operating system. Also, most controllers will not have any support for accounts and will therefore not have an 'Administrator Account'.

1.4.2 Computer

A computer is one of the following:

- a. a device running a non-embedded desktop or server version of Microsoft Windows
- b. a device running a non-embedded version of MacOS
- c. a device running a non-embedded version of Linux
- d. a device running a version or derivative of the Android Operating System, where Android is considered separate from Linux
- e. a device running a version of Apple iOS

Unless otherwise indicated or clear from context use of the word "device" in this Section includes computers.

1.4.3 Controller

A device other than a computer or Ethernet switch.

1.4.4 Mission Space

A device or media is in mission space if physical access to the device or media is controlled by the organization served by the device. For example, a variable air volume (VAV) box controller in a suspended ceiling is in mission space if the VAV box serves that room; an electrical switchgear in an electrical room or an air handling unit (AHU) in a mechanical room or on a rooftop may still be considered to be in mission space if the organization (mission) served by that switchgear or AHU controls access to the electrical room, mechanical room or rooftop.

1.4.5 Network

A network is a group of two or more devices that can communicate using a network protocol. Network protocols must provide a method for addressing devices on the network; a communication method that does not provide an addressing scheme is not a networked form of communication. Devices that communicate using a method of communication that does not support device addressing are not using a network. Addresses may be other than IP addresses, and addressing may be at either Open Systems Interconnection (OSI) layer 2 or layer 3.

1.4.6 Network Connected

A component is network connected (or "connected to a network") only when the device has a network transceiver which is directly connected to the network and implements the network protocol. A device lacking a network transceiver (and accompanying protocol implementation) can never be considered network connected. Note that (unlike many IT definitions of "Network Connected") a device connected to a non-IP network is still considered network connected (an IP connection or IP address is not required for a device to be network connected).

1.4.6.1 Wireless Network Connected

Any device that supports wireless network communication is network connected to a wireless network, regardless of whether the device is communicating using wireless. Unless physically disabled, devices with wireless transceivers support wireless, it is not sufficient to disable the wireless in software.

1.4.7 Network Media

The thing that provides the communication channel between the devices on a network. Typically wire, but might include wireless, fiber optic, or even power line (some network protocols allow sending network signals over power wiring).

1.4.8 User Account Support Levels

The support for user accounts is categorized in this Section as one of three levels:

1.4.8.1 FULLY Supported

Device supports configurable individual accounts. Accounts can be created, deleted, modified, etc. Privileges can be assigned to accounts. These devices support user-based (as opposed to role-based) authentication.

1.4.8.2 MINIMALLY Supported

Device supports a small, fixed number of accounts (perhaps only one). Accounts cannot be modified. A device with only a "User" and an "Administrator" account would fit this category. Similarly, a device with two PINs for logon - one for restricted and one for unrestricted rights would fit here (in other words, the accounts do not have to be the traditional "username and password" structure). These devices typically only support role-based authentication.

Examples of devices which MINIMALLY support accounts are a) a variable frequency drive with a single account which requires a PIN for access to configuration; and b) a room lighting control touchpad interface that has a single account.

1.4.8.3 NOT Supported

Device does not support any Access Enforcement therefore the whole concept of "account" is meaningless.

1.4.9 Manual Local Input

Manual Local Inputs are system analog or binary inputs that are adjustable by a person but are, by intrinsic hardware design, very limited in potential capabilities. Manual Local Inputs do not have touch screens or full keyboards, but may have a few buttons or dials to allow input. Manual Local Inputs do not have full graphic screens or dot-matrix displays, but may have simple lights (LEDs) or 7-segment displays. Manual Local Inputs do not have any sort of menu structure, each button has a single well-defined function.

Examples of Manual Local Inputs are H-O-A switches, simple thermostats, and disconnect switches.

1.4.10 Card Reader

A card reader is an input/output device whose primary function is to assist in two-factor authentication. A card reader must have an interface to read data from a card and may be able to write data to a card. A card reader may have a means (such as buttons, keypad, touchscreen, etc.) for a user to input a PIN or password, as well as a limited display.

1.4.11 User Interface

A User Interface (UI) is something other than a Manual Local Input or Card Reader that allows a person to interact with the system or device. Note that while a Card Reader is not by itself a User Interface, a User Interface may contain a Card Reader in order for it to authenticate its user. Within control systems, there are a wide range of User Interfaces.

Two important distinctions are 1) whether the user interface is Local or Remote, and 2) the effective capabilities of the User Interface to alter

data, which is the "privilege" of the user interface (where effective privilege available to a specific user at a specific user interface is the combination of the greatest privilege offered by the user interface and the specific account the user is logged into).

1.4.11.1 Local User Interface

A Local User Interface is a user interface where the physical hardware the user interacts with (keyboard, buttons, display, etc.) is physically part of the device being affected. All of the relevant characteristics of the user interface are embodied within a single device.

Note that a Local UI may be able to access data in a different device, Local versus Remote in this context refers to the user interface itself; the capability to access data in a different device is covered under "Full User Interface".

1.4.11.2 Remote User Interface

A Remote User Interface implements a Client/Server model where the physical hardware the user interacts with (Client) is physically distinct from the device being affected (Server). Most or all of the security and functionality characteristics of the user interface are defined by the Server, not the Client. The Client and Server communicate via a network connection. A common example of a remote user interface is a web-based interface where the browser (client) is generally on different hardware than the web server (server). A Remote UI remains a Remote UI even if the user happens to be at a Client on the same hardware as the Server. What is important is that a) the Client may be on different hardware than the Server and b) the majority of the security and functional characteristics of the interface are defined at the Server.

Note that this definition of "remote" is consistent with that generally used in the control industry but is not aligned with the NIST 800-53 definition of "Remote", which refers to "outside the system". The term "Remote" here better aligns with the NIST 800-53 definition of "Network" (remote from within the system) Access.

1.4.11.3 Types of User Interface (by capability)

User interfaces are also categorized by their capabilities as being Read Only, Limited, or Full.

1.4.11.3.1 Read-Only User Interface

A Read Only User Interface (also referred to as a View-Only User Interface) is a user interface that only allows for reading data, it does not allow (have the capability to) modify data. A Read Only User Interface may be either Local or Remote. A User Interface that is configured to be Read Only (by some other means than the interface itself, such as using configuration software on a laptop) is a Read-Only Interface. Note a Read Only User Interface may have buttons (or touch screen, etc.) allowing the user to navigate through the presentation of data.

Examples of a Read Only User Interfaces are a) a publicly viewable "energy dashboard" showing weather data and energy usage within a building and b) digital wayfinding signage.

1.4.11.3.2 Limited User Interface

A Limited User Interface is a user interface that - by design - can only alter information local to the user interface. Note that the determination of "alter" includes only direct interactions, it explicitly excludes interactions that might occur as secondary effects. For example, an interface changing the flow setpoint in a pump controller is a direct interaction, the subsequent change in flow (as well as any subsequent downstream changes in valve position) are not direct interactions.

Two examples of LIMITED UIs are: a) a variable speed drive has a Limited Local User Interface which allows the user to change properties within the drive, but does not allow affecting things outside the drive; and b) a typical home WiFi Router has a Limited Remote User Interface which allows configuration of the Router, but does not allow direct interaction with other devices.

1.4.11.3.3 Full User Interface

A Full User Interface can alter information in devices outside the device with the user interface. For example, a typical Local Display Panel is a Full Local User Interface while a browser-based front end is a Full Remote User Interface.

1.4.11.3.4 View-Only User Interface

See Read-Only User Interface

1.4.11.4 Other User Interface Terminology

In addition to defining whether a user interface is a Hardware Limited, Read-Only, Limited or Full, and whether it is Local or Remote, user interfaces are classified by whether they are writable or privileged.

1.4.11.4.1 Writable User Interface

Any User Interface that is not Read-Only is Writable. (Limited User Interfaces and Full User Interfaces are both writable user interfaces (as they are capable of changing a value)).

1.4.11.4.2 Privileged User Interface

A Privileged UI is a UI that has sufficient capabilities or functionality that it requires specific cybersecurity measures to be put in place to limit its unauthorized use. Ultimately, whether a specific user interface is considered a Privileged User Interface must be determined by usage. Unless otherwise specified, user interfaces can be determined to be privileged or not using the following:

- a. Read-Only User Interfaces are not privileged user interfaces.
- b. Full User Interfaces are privileged user interfaces.
- c. User interfaces that allow for configuration of auditing or allows for modification or deletion of audit logs are privileged user interface.
- d. User interfaces that allow for reprogramming a network connected device is a privileged user interface.

- e. Except as specified above, a Limited User Interface must be determined to be privileged or not based on the specific capabilities and use case of the user interface. In general however, user interfaces that do not offer significant capabilities above and beyond those available at that location via other means (e.g. such as a disconnect switch, breaker, or hand-off-auto switch, or physical attack) are not privileged.

1.4.12 Wireless Network

Any network that communicates without using wires or fiber optics as the communication media. Wireless networks include: WiFi, Bluetooth, ZigBee, cellular, satellite, long and short wave radio, 2.4 GHz, free space optical, point-to-point laser, microwave, and IR.

1.4.13 Wired Broadcast Network

Wired Broadcast Networks are any network, such as powerline carrier networks and modem (wired telephony), that use wire-based technologies where there is not a clearly defined boundary for signal propagation.

1.5 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

1.5.1 Points of Contact

Coordinate with the following Points of Contact as indicated in this Section and as required. Not all projects will require coordination with all Points of Contact. When coordination is required and no Point of Contact is indicated, coordinate with the Contracting Officer (K0).

- a. Government Computer Access Point of Contact: Contracting Office (K0)
- b. HTTPS Certificate Point of Contact: Contracting Officer (K0)
- c. Email Address Point of Contact: Contracting Officer (K0)
- d. Password Point of Contact: Contracting Officer (K0)
- e. Mobile Code Point of Contact: Contracting Officer (K0)
- f. PKI Infrastructure Point of Contact: Contracting Officer (K0)

1.5.2 Coordination

Coordinate the execution of this Section with the execution of all other Sections related to control systems as indicated in the paragraph RELATED REQUIREMENTS. Items that must be considered when coordinating project efforts include but are not limited to:

- a. If the Device Audit Record Upload Software is to be installed on a computer not being provided as part of the control system, coordination is required to identify the computer on which to install the software.
- b. The Cybersecurity Interconnection Schedule must be coordinated with other work that will be interconnected to, and interconnections must be approved by the Government before relying on them for system functionality.

- c. Cybersecurity testing support must be coordinated across control systems and with the Government cybersecurity testing schedule.
- d. Passwords must be coordinated with the indicated contact for the project site.
- e. If applicable, HTTPS web server certificates must be obtained from the indicated HTTPS Certificate Point of Contact.
- f. Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements must be provided for each contractor using contractor owned computers.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Device Account Lock Exception Request

Multiple Ethernet Connection Device Request

Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements

Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements

Cybersecurity Interconnection Schedule

Protection of Information At Rest Proposal

Proposed STIG and SRG Applicability Report

Pre-Construction Control System Inventory Report

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Network Communication, Ports, Protocols and Services Report

Cybersecurity Network (Riser) Diagram

SD-03 Product Data

Control System Cybersecurity Documentation

Control System Cybersecurity Testing Procedures

Control System Cybersecurity Testing Report

SD-07 Certificates

Software Licenses

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Confidential Password Report

Password Change Summary Report

Enclosure Keys

Software and Configuration Backups

Auditing Front End Software

Device Audit Record Upload Software

System Maintenance Tool Software

Control System Scanning Tools

Final Control System Inventory Report (Encrypted)

1.7 QUALITY CONTROL

1.7.1 Certifications and Qualifications

For the HVAC control system.

1.7.2 Control System Cybersecurity Subject Matter Expert

Include an individual who must oversee all work within this specification. This position requires that the individual currently meets Information Assurance Manager Level II Certification in accordance with DoDI 8570 Information Work-force Improvement Program.

Individuals for this position must have experience securing DoD systems and with Risk Management Framework. Control System Experience is highly desirable.

Resumes must be submitted to the Government within 14 days after notice to proceed. All certifications to include computing environment must be in effect prior to beginning work.

1.7.3 Computing Environment (System Administrator) and Networking Personnel

Include an individual who will complete all work at the computing level environment. This position requires that the individual meets Information Assurance Technical Level II Certification in accordance with DoDI 8570 Information Workforce Improvement Program.

Individuals for this position must have experience securing DoD systems, Security Information Technical Guides, associated tools and practices. Control System Experience is highly desirable.

Resumes must be submitted to the Government within 14 days after notice to proceed. All certifications to include computing environment must be in effect prior to beginning work.

1.7.4 Additional Statement

Control System Cybersecurity Subject Matter Expert can serve across the contract.

1.8 CYBERSECURITY DOCUMENTATION

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to PL-7; CCI-003071}

1.8.1 Proposed STIG and SRG Applicability Report

For each model of network connected or network infrastructure device, use the DISA SRG/STIG Applicability Guide and Collection Tool (available at <https://public.cyber.mil/stigs/SCAP/>) to identify applicable STIGs or SRGs and provide a report indicating applicable STIGs and SRGs for each model. Provide the Proposed STIG and SRG Applicability Report concurrently with the Pre-Construction Control System Inventory Report.

1.8.2 Cybersecurity Interconnection Schedule

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to CA-3(b), PL-8, SC-7(9), SC-7(11); CCI-000258, CCI-003072, CCI-003073, CCI-003075, CCI-002398, CCI-002399, CCI-002401, CCI-002402, CCI-002403.}

Provide a completed Cybersecurity Interconnection Schedule documenting network connections between the installed system and other systems. Provide the following information for each device directly communicating between systems: Device Identifier, Device Manufacturer, Device Description, Transport layer Protocol, Network Address, Port (if applicable), MAC (Layer 2) address (if applicable), Media, Application Protocol, Service (if applicable), Descriptive Purpose of communication. If other control system Sections used on this project include submittals documenting this information, provide copies of those submittals to meet this requirement.

In addition to the requirements of Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, provide the Cybersecurity Interconnection Schedule as an editable Microsoft Excel file (a template Cybersecurity Interconnection Schedule in Excel format is available at <https://www.wbdg.org/fffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/ufgs-25-05-11.>)

1.8.3 Network Communication, Ports, Protocols and Services Report

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to CA-9, PL-8; CCI-002102, CCI-002103, CCI-002104, CCI-002105, CCI-003072, CCI-003073, CCI-003075 and also the submittal requirements associated with CM-6, CM-7, including CM-7(3), CCI-000388.}

Provide a Network Communication, Ports, Protocols and Services Report. For each networked device, document device identifier and the communication characteristics of the device including communication protocols, services used, encryption employed, and a general description of what information is communicated over the network. For each device using IP communication, document all TCP and UDP ports used. For each device using non-IP communication, document communication protocol and media used. If other control system Sections used on this project include submittals documenting this information, provide copies of those submittals to meet this requirement.

In addition to the requirements of Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, provide the Network Communication, Ports, Protocols and Services Report as an editable Microsoft Excel file.

1.8.4 Control System Inventory Reports

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to CM-8(a), SI-17, IA-3; CCI-000389, CCI-000392, CCI-000398, CCI-002773,

CCI-002774, CCI-002775, CCI-000777, CCI-000778, CCI-001958}

Provide a Pre-Construction Control System Inventory Report report and a Final Control System Inventory Report (Encrypted), using the Inventory Spreadsheet listed under this Section at <https://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/ufgs-25-05-11>. In the Control System Inventory Reports, document all networked devices, including network infrastructure devices. For each device provide all applicable information for which there is a field on the spreadsheet in accordance with the instructions on the spreadsheet.

In addition to the requirements of Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, provide the Control System Inventory Reports as editable Microsoft Excel files. Provide the Pre-Construction Control System Inventory Report concurrently with the Proposed STIG and SRG Applicability Report

1.8.5 Software and Configuration Backups

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to CP-10; CCI-000550, CCI-000551, CCI-000552}

For each computer or control system device on which software is installed under this project, provide a recovery image of the final as-built computer. This image must allow for bare-metal restore such that restoration of the image is sufficient to restore system operation to the imaged state without the need for re-installation of software. If additional user permissions are required to meet this requirement, coordinate the creation of the image with the identified Government Computer Access Point of Contact.

For all Ethernet switches provide a backup of the switch configuration. For all controllers, provide a backup of the controller configuration and the source code for all loaded application programs (all software that is not common to every controller of the same manufacturer and model).

If any or all of these are provided under another Section, provide documentation indicating this and referencing those submittals.

1.8.6 Cybersecurity Network (Riser) Diagram

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to PL-2(a), PL-8; CCI-003051, CCI-003053, CCI-003072, CCI-003073, CCI-003075}

Provide a cybersecurity network (riser) diagram of the complete control system including all network and device hardware. For each device, include the device identifier, device type, and manufacturer. If the control system specifications require a riser diagram submittal, provide a copy of that submittal as the cybersecurity riser diagram. Otherwise, provide a riser diagram in one-line format overlaid on a facility schematic.

1.8.7 Control System Cybersecurity Documentation

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to SA-5(a), SA-5(b), SA-5(c), SA-22(b); CCIs: CCI-003124, CCI-003125, CCI-003126, CCI-003127, CCI-003128, CCI-003129, CCI-003130, CCI-003131,

CCI-003374}

Provide a Control System Cybersecurity Documentation submittal containing the indicated information for each device and software application.

1.8.7.1 Software Applications

For all software applications running on computers provide:

- a. administrator documentation that describes secure configuration of the software {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003124}
- b. administrator documentation that describes secure installation of the software and software updates. {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003125}
- c. administrator documentation that describes secure operation of the software {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003124}
- d. administrator documentation that describes effective use and maintenance of security functions or mechanisms for the software {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003127}
- e. administrator documentation that describes known vulnerabilities regarding configuration and use of administrative (i.e. privileged) functions for the software {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003128}
- f. user documentation that describes user-accessible security functions or mechanisms in the software and how to effectively use those security functions or mechanisms {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003129}
- g. user documentation that describes methods for user interaction which enables individuals to use the software in a more secure manner {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003130}
- h. user documentation that describes user responsibilities in maintaining the security of the software {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003131}

1.8.7.2 For HVAC Control System Devices

1.8.7.2.1 HVAC Control System Devices FULLY Supporting User Accounts

For all HVAC Control System Devices which FULLY support user accounts, provide:

- a. Documentation that describes secure configuration of the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003124}
- b. Documentation that describes secure operation of the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003124}
- c. Documentation that describes effective use and maintenance of security functions or mechanisms for the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003127}
- d. Documentation that describes known vulnerabilities regarding

configuration and use of administrative (i.e. privileged) functions for the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003128}

- e. Documentation that describes user-accessible security functions or mechanisms in the device and how to effectively use those security functions or mechanisms; or a specific indication that there are no user-accessible security functions or mechanisms in the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003129}
- f. Documentation that describes methods for user interaction which enables individuals to use the device in a more secure manner {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003130}

1.8.7.2.2 All Other HVAC Control System Devices

For all HVAC Control System Devices which do not FULLY support user accounts, provide:

- a. Documentation that describes secure configuration of the device; or a specific indication that there are no secure configuration steps that apply {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003124}
- b. Documentation that describes effective use and maintenance of security functions or mechanisms for the device; or a specific indication that there are no security functions or mechanisms in the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003127}
- c. For devices which include a user interface, documentation that describes methods for user interaction which enables individuals to use the device in a more secure manner {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003130}

1.8.7.3 Default Requirements for Control System Devices

For control system devices where Control System Cybersecurity Documentation requirements are not otherwise indicated in this Section, provide:

- a. Documentation that describes secure configuration of the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003124}
- b. Documentation that describes secure installation of the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003125}
- c. Documentation that describes secure operation of the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003124}
- d. Documentation that describes effective use and maintenance of security functions or mechanisms for the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003127}
- e. Documentation that describes known vulnerabilities regarding configuration and use of administrative (i.e. privileged) functions for the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003128}
- f. Documentation that describes user-accessible security functions or mechanisms in the device and how to effectively use those security functions or mechanisms {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003129}

- g. Documentation that describes methods for user interaction which enables individuals to use the device in a more secure manner {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003130}
- h. Documentation that describes user responsibilities in maintaining the security of the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003131}
- i. Documentation of the published last date of support by the manufacturer or indication that a published date is not available. {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003374}

1.9 SOFTWARE LICENSING

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to SI-2(a), SI-2(c), SI-7(14); CCI-001227, CCI-002605, CCI-002737}

For all software provided that has not already been licensed to the government or project site, provide a license to the Government for a period of no less than 5 years, and the license must also include the following software updates:

- a. Security and bug-fix patches issued by the software manufacturer.
- b. Security patches to address any vulnerability identified in the National Vulnerability Database at <http://nvd.nist.gov> with a Common Vulnerability Scoring System (CVSS) severity rating of MEDIUM or higher.

Provide a single Software Licenses submittal with documentation of the software licenses for all software provided

1.10 CYBERSECURITY DURING CONSTRUCTION

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AC-18, CA-3; CCI-000258}

In addition to the control system cybersecurity requirements indicated in this section, meet following requirement throughout the construction process.

1.10.1 Contractor Computer Equipment

Contractor owned computers may be used for construction. Contractor computers connected to the control system, control system network, or a control system component at any point during construction must meet the following requirements:

1.10.1.1 Operating System

The operating system must be an operating system currently supported by the manufacturer of the operating system. The operating system must be current on security patches and operating system manufacturer required updates.

1.10.1.2 Anti-Malware Software

The computer must run anti-malware software from a reputable software

manufacturer. Anti-malware software must be a version currently supported by the software manufacturer, must be current on all patches and updates, and must use the latest definitions file. Computers used on this project must perform a full antivirus scan at least once per day. Computers which have connected to any other network since the last full antivirus scan must perform a full antivirus scan prior to connection to the control system network or to the temporary contractor-installed IP network. Perform an antivirus scan on all removable media (e.g., external hard drives, CDs, DVDs, USB flash drives) prior to connecting to the control system environment.

1.10.1.3 Passwords and Passphrases

The passwords and passphrases for computers, applications, and web-based applications supporting passwords must be changed from their default values. Passwords must be a minimum of eight characters with a minimum of one uppercase letter, one lowercase letter, one number and one special character.

1.10.1.4 User-Based Authentication

Each user must have a unique account; sharing of a single account between multiple users is prohibited.

1.10.1.5 Demonstration of Compliance

The Government has the right to require demonstration of computer compliance with these requirements at any time during the project.

1.10.1.6 Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements

Provide a single submittal containing completed Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements for each company using contractor owned computers. Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements must use the template published at <https://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/ufgs-25-05-11>. Each Statement must be signed by a cybersecurity representative for the relevant company.

1.10.2 Temporary IP Networks

Temporary contractor-installed IP networks may be used during construction. When used, temporary contractor-installed IP networks connected to the control system, control system network, or a control system component at any point during construction must meet the following requirements:

1.10.2.1 Network Boundaries and Connections

The network must not extend outside the project site and must not connect to any IP network other than those specifically provided or furnished for this project. Any and all access to the network from outside the project site is prohibited.

1.10.3 Government Access to Network

Government personnel must be allowed to have complete and immediate access to the network at any time in order to verify compliance with this specification.

1.10.4 Temporary Wireless IP Networks

In addition to the other requirements on temporary IP networks, temporary wireless IP (WiFi) networks, when permitted, must not interfere with existing wireless networks, must use WPA2 security and must not broadcast the network name (SSID). Network names (SSID) for wireless networks must be changed from their default values.

1.10.5 Passwords and Passphrases

The passwords and passphrases for all network devices and network access must be changed from their default values. Passwords must be a minimum 8 characters with a minimum of one uppercase letter, one lowercase letter, one number and one special character.

1.10.6 Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements

Provide a single submittal containing completed Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements for each company implementing a temporary IP network. Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements must use the template published at <https://www.wbdg.org/fffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/ufgs-25-05-11>. Each Statement must be signed by a cybersecurity representative for the relevant company. If no temporary IP networks will be used, provide a single copy of the Statement indicating this.

1.11 CYBERSECURITY DURING WARRANTY PERIOD

All work performed on the control system after acceptance must be performed using Government Furnished Equipment or equipment specifically and individually approved by the Government.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

All products used on this project must meet the indicated requirements, but not all products specified here will be required by every project.

2.1 ETHERNET SWITCH

Provide Open Systems Interconnection (OSI) Layer 2 Ethernet switches with the following capabilities, and with an interface to support switch configuration for these capabilities:

2.1.1 Required Functionality

Switches must:

- a. Copper Ethernet ports must auto negotiate for 10, 100 and 1000 megabits-per-second links.
- b. Be capable of implementing port level access control by MAC address and limit the number of MAC addresses to one MAC address per port.
- c. For LOW Impact Systems, be capable of implementing per-port access control lists (ACLs) where the list can be filtered by source and destination IP addresses, and by source and destination UDP or TCP ports.
- d. Support Remote Network Monitoring (RMON) Port Analysis in accordance

with IETF RFC 2819

- e. Configure target port and analysis port such that switch clones all target port traffic to analysis port.
- f. Support authentication via RADIUS server (for management and 802.1x)

2.1.2 Configuration Requirements

Switches must:

- a. Support configuration save and restore.
- b. Support both manual IP address assignment and acquisition of a dynamic IP address via Dynamic Host Configuration Protocol (DHCP).
- c. Be capable of limiting access for configuration to one or more of: a web interface using HTTPS, a command line interface using SSH, or an SNMP connection using SNMP version 3 or later.

2.2 DAISY CHAIN IP CONTROLLERS

Controllers used as Daisy Chain IP Controllers must be IP controllers with exactly two Ethernet network connections and basic built-in switch capabilities to allow implementation of an Ethernet network in a daisy chain architecture. Switches incorporated by Daisy Chain IP Controllers are not required to meet the requirements for Ethernet Switches as defined in this Section.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CYBERSECURITY HARDENING AND CONFIGURATION GUIDES

Install, configure, and harden all hardware and software furnished on this project in accordance with manufacturer provided documentation, procedures, or methods for secure configuration or installation. Do not implement specific hardening actions if that action would conflict with required functionality or another requirement of this Section.

3.2 NETWORK REQUIREMENTS

3.2.1 Non-IP Control Networks

When control system specifications require particular communication protocols, use only those communication protocols and only as specified. Do not implement any other communication protocol.

When control system specifications do not indicate requirements for communication protocols, use only those protocols required for operation of the system as specified.

3.2.2 IP Control Networks

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to CM-6(a), CM-7(a), CM-7(b), CM-7(1)(b), SC-41; CCI-001588, CCI-000381, CCI-000380, CCI-000381, CCI-000382, CCI-001761, CCI-001762, CCI-002544, CCI-002545, CCI-002546. For Moderate Impact Systems, this subpart (and its subparts) also relates to SC-5(1), SC-5(2); CCI-001094 CCI-001095}

IP Networks must be Ethernet networks and must use switches which are Ethernet Switches or Daisy Chain IP Controllers as defined in this Section. Do not use nonsecure functions, ports, protocols and services as defined in DODI 8551.01 unless those ports, protocols and services are specifically required by the control system specifications or otherwise specifically authorized by the Government. Do not use ports, protocols and services that are not specified in the control system specifications or required for operation of the control system.

For MODERATE Impact Systems, unless explicitly authorized, do not use IP networks if the same control functionality is available through the use of non-IP networks.

3.2.2.1 IP Devices With Multiple Ethernet Connections

Except for Ethernet Switches and Daisy Chain IP Controllers, devices must not have more than one Ethernet connection to IP networks unless doing so is required by the project specifications and the specific application is approved. If a device with Multiple Ethernet Connections to IP networks is required, provide a Multiple Ethernet Connection Device Request using the Multiple Ethernet Connection Device Request Template at <https://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/ufgs-25-05-11> to request approval for each device. If a device with Multiple Ethernet Connections to IP networks is not required, instead provide a document stating that no approval is being requested.

3.2.3 Cryptographic Protection

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to IA-2(9), IA-3(1), SC-8, SC-13, SC-23(1), SC-23(3); CCI-001942, CCI-001959, CCI-001967, CCI-002418, CCI-002449, CCI-002450, CCI-001185, CCI-001188, CCI-001664.}

All remote user interfaces must use HTTPS for all traffic between the user interface client and user interface server.

3.2.4 Device Identification and Authentication

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to IA-3; CCI-000777, CCI-000778, CCI-001958. For MODERATE Impact systems, this subpart (and its subparts) also relates to SC-23, SC-23(5); CCI-001184, CCI-002470.}

3.2.4.1 For HVAC Control System Devices

Devices using HTTP as a control protocol must use HTTPS instead. Devices using BACnet must support network security as specified for BACnet Secure Connect in ASHRAE 135.

3.2.4.2 Default Requirements for Control System Devices

For control system devices where Device Identification and Authentication requirements are not otherwise indicated in this Section: Devices using HTTP as a control protocol must use HTTPS instead.

3.2.5 Cryptographic Module Authentication

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to IA-7; CCI-000803}

For devices (including but not limited to NIST FIPS 140-2 compliant radios) that have STIG/SRGs related to cryptographic module authentication (CCI-000803), comply with the requirements of those STIG/SRGs.

3.3 ACCESS CONTROL REQUIREMENTS

3.3.1 User Accounts

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relate to AC-2(a), AC-3, AC-6(1), AC-6(10), AC-6(2), AC-6(9), CM-11(2), and IA-2; CCI-002110, CCI-000213, CCI-001558, CCI-002221, CCI-002222, CCI-002223, CCI-002235, CCI-000039, CCI-001419, CCI-002234, CCI-001812, and CCI-000764.

For MODERATE Impact systems, this subpart (and its subparts) also relate to AC-2 (2), AC-2(3), AC-2(4), AC-6(1), and CM-5(1); CCI-001361, CCI-000017, CCI-000217, CCI-000018, CCI-001403, CCI-001404, CCI-001405, CCI-002130, CCI-001683, CCI-001684, CCI-001685, CCI-001686, CCI-002132, CCI-001558, CCI-002221, CCI-002222, CCI-002223, CCI-001813.}

Any user interface supporting user accounts (either FULLY or MINIMALLY) must limit access according to specified limitations for each account. Install and configure any device having a STIG or SRG in accordance with that STIG or SRG.

All user interfaces FULLY supporting accounts must implement user-based authentication where each account is uniquely assigned to a specific user. User interfaces FULLY supporting accounts must implement at least three (3) levels of user account privilege including: 1) an account with read-only permissions 2) an account with full permissions including account creation and modification and 3) an account with greater permissions than read-only but without account creation and modification. Disable any unnecessary or unused accounts. Disable any "guest-level" accounts that are created on the system by default.

3.3.1.1 Control System Devices

All control system devices operating systems must FULLY support user accounts and implement accounts for access. Each control system software application not supporting accounts and running on a computer must be installed such that use of the software is restricted by the computer operating system to specific users.

Applications running on computers must not require the user be logged in to a computer operating system administrator account for normal operation. It is permissible to require the computer operating system administrator account for initial application installation and configuration.

3.3.1.2 Controllers

For user interfaces provided by controllers, provide access control in accordance with the User Interface Requirements table for the applicable control system and user interface type.

- a. For table entries of "NA": NA means Not Applicable, there are no interfaces in this category.
- b. For table entries of "None Required": The user interface is not

required to support user accounts.

- c. For table entries of "MINIMALLY": The user interface must at least MINIMALLY support user accounts.
- d. For table entries of "FULLY": The user interface must at FULLY support user accounts.
- e. For table entries of "KEY": The user interface must have physical security in the form of either a key lock on the interface itself or be furnished inside a lockable enclosure. Where this is required for a read only interface, the lockable enclosure must prevent viewing of data on the interface; for other interfaces, this lockable enclosure must prevent using the interface to alter data.
- f. For table entries of "Physical Security": For Local FULL interfaces, the interface must be located inside mission space. For Local Limited (not FULL) interfaces, the user interface must either a) be located within mission space or b) be protected by physical security at least as good as the control devices (and equipment controlled by the control devices) affected by the interface. For purposes of this requirement, 'affected' includes controllers with data that can be directly altered by the interface, as well as mechanical and/or electrical equipment directly controlled by those controllers, but does not include other interactions.
- g. Entries of the form "X and Y" must meet both the requirement indicated for X and the requirement indicated for Y. For example, an entry of "MINIMALLY and Physical Security" indicates the user interface must both MINIMALLY support accounts and have physical security.
- h. Entries of the form "X or Y" must meet either the requirement indicated for X or the requirement indicated for Y.

3.3.1.2.1 HVAC Control Systems

User Interface Requirements for LOW Impact HVAC Control Systems	
<u>User Interface Type</u>	<u>Access Control Requirement</u>
Local Read Only (see note 1)	None Required
Local Limited, Non-privileged	MINIMALLY
Local Limited, Privileged	MINIMALLY
Local Full	MINIMALLY
Remote Read Only	None Required
Remote Limited, Non-Privileged	MINIMALLY
Remote Limited, Privileged AND Remote Full (see note 2)	FULLY

User Interface Requirements for LOW Impact HVAC Control Systems	
<u>User Interface Type</u>	<u>Access Control Requirement</u>
Notes: 1)Local Read Only User Interfaces are always Non-Privileged 2)Remote Full User Interfaces are always Privileged	
User Interface Requirements for MODERATE Impact HVAC Control Systems	
<u>User Interface Type</u>	<u>Access Control Requirement</u> (See note 3)
Local Read Only (see note 1)	None Required
Local Limited, Non-privileged	MINIMALLY
Local Limited, Privileged	MINIMALLY and Physical Security
Local Full	MINIMALLY and Physical Security
Remote Read Only	MINIMALLY
Remote Limited, Non-Privileged	FULLY
Remote Limited, Privileged AND Remote Full (see note 2)	FULLY
Notes: 1)Local Read Only User Interfaces are always Non-Privileged 2)Remote Full User Interfaces are always Privileged 3)Devices outside mission space require physical security protections as indicated (in "PHYSICAL SECURITY IN MODERATE IMPACT SYSTEMS")	

3.3.1.3 Additional User Account Expiration Requirements In MODERATE Impact Systems:

In addition to other user account requirements, user account expiration and auditing must be configured as indicated.

3.3.1.3.1 For Control System Applications Running on Computers

If temporary accounts are supported, expire temporary accounts 72 hours after creation. Expire all other accounts after 35 days of inactivity.

3.3.1.3.2 For Other Control System Devices FULLY Supporting Accounts

If temporary accounts are supported, expire temporary accounts 72 hours after creation. Expire all other accounts after 365 days of inactivity.

3.3.2 Unsuccessful Logon Attempts

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relate to AC-7 (a), AC-7 (b); CCI-000043, CCI-000044, CCI-001423, CCI-002236,

CCI-002237, CCI-002238}

Except for high availability user interfaces indicated as exempt, devices must meet the indicated requirements for handling unsuccessful logon attempts. If a device cannot meet these requirements, document device capabilities to protect from subsequent logon attempts and propose alternate protections in a Device Account Lock Exception Request submittal. Do not implement alternate protection measures in lieu of the indicated requirements without explicit permission from the Government. If no Device Account Lock Exceptions are requested, provide a document stating that no approval is being requested as the Device Account Lock Exception Request.

3.3.2.1 Devices MINIMALLY Supporting Accounts

For LOW Impact Systems: Devices which MINIMALLY (but not FULLY) support accounts are not required to lock based on unsuccessful logon attempts.

3.3.2.2 Devices FULLY Supporting Accounts

Devices which FULLY support accounts must meet the following requirements.

- a. It must lock the user account when three unsuccessful logon attempts occur within a 15 minute interval.
- b. Once an account is locked, the account must stay locked until unlocked by an administrator. If the account being locked is the sole administrator account on the device, the account must stay locked for 1 hour and then automatically unlock.
- c. Once the indicated number of unsuccessful logon attempts occurs, delay further logon prompts by 5 seconds.

3.3.2.3 High Availability Interfaces Exempt from Unsuccessful Logon Attempts Requirements

There are no high availability interfaces which are exempt from unsuccessful logon attempts requirements.

3.3.3 System Use Notification

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AC-8; CCI-000048, CCI-002247, CCI-002243, CCI-002244, CCI-002245, CCI-002246, CCI-000050, CCI-002248}

3.3.3.1 System Use Notification for Remote User Interfaces

Remote user interfaces must display a warning banner meeting the requirements of DTM 08-060 on screen.

3.3.3.2 System Use Notification for Local User Interfaces

Devices which are connected to a network and have a local user interface must display a warning banner meeting the requirements of DTM 08-060 on the user interface screen if capable of doing so and must have a permanently affixed label with an approved banner from DTM 08-060 if unable to display the warning banner on the screen. Where it is impractical (perhaps due to device size) to affix the label to the device, affix the label to the device enclosure.

Labels must be machine printed or engraved, plastic or metal, designed for permanent installation, must use a font no smaller than 14 point, and must provide a high contrast between font and background colors.

3.3.4 Permitted Actions Without Identification or Authentication

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AC-14; CCI-000061, CCI-000232}

The control system must require identification and authentication before allowing any actions except read-only actions by a user acting from a user interface which MINIMALLY or FULLY supports accounts.

3.3.5 Enclosures

Prior to final acceptance of the system, lock all lockable enclosures. Submit an Enclosure Keys submittal with all copies of keys for all enclosures and a key inventory list documenting all keys. Label each key with the matching enclosure identifier.

3.4 USER IDENTIFICATION AND AUTHENTICATION

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to IA-2, IA-2(1), IA-2(12), IA-5 IA-5(b), IA-5(c), IA-5(e), IA-5(g), IA-5(1), IA-5(11); CCI-000764, CCI-000765, CCI-001953, CCI-001954, CCI-001544, CCI-001989, CCI-000182, CCI-001610, CCI-000192, CCI-000193, CCI-000194, CCI-000205, CCI-001619, CCI-001611, CCI-001612, CCI-001613, CCI-001614, CCI-000195, CCI-001615, CCI-000196, CCI-000197, CCI-000199, CCI-000198, CCI-001616, CCI-001617, CCI-000200, CCI-001618, CCI-002041, CCI-002002, CCI-002003. For MODERATE Impact systems, this subpart also relates to AC-6 (1), AC-6(10), AC-6(2), AC-6(9)IA-2(4), IA-5(13); CCI-001558, CCI-002221, CCI-002222, CCI-002223, CCI-002235, CCI-000039, CCI-001419, CCI-002234, CCI-000768, CCI-002007.}

This subpart indicates requirements for specific methods of identification and authentication for users and user accounts. Where these requirements conflict apply the following order of precedence: 1) If present, Device Specific Requirements take precedence over any other requirements; and then 2) multifactor authentication requirements take precedence over password requirements.

3.4.1 User Identification and Authentication for All System Types

Unless otherwise indicated, all user interfaces supporting accounts (either FULLY or MINIMALLY) must implement Identification and Authorization via passwords.

3.4.2 User Identification and Authentication for Specific System Types

System specific requirements are in addition to and supersede those indicated for all system types. When no additional requirements are indicated for a specific system type the requirements for all systems still apply to that system type.

3.4.2.1 HVAC Control Systems Devices

No additional system specific requirements apply.

3.4.3 User Identification and Authentication for Specific Devices

There are no additional device specific user interface requirements.

3.4.4 Implementation of Identification and Authorization Requirements

Identification and Authorization must be met by one of the following methods:

- a. Direct implementation in the user interface.
- b. For user interfaces on a computer: inheriting the Identification and Authorization from the computer operating system, either by the operating system limiting access to specific applications by user, or by the application itself having permissions based on the user logged into the computer.
- c. For remote interfaces: an implementation shared between the remote user interface server and the remote user interface client. For example, a requirement for PIV authentication may be met on a remote user interface by a PIV reader on a web browser client which sends the authentication information via HTTPS to the remote server.

3.4.5 Password-Based Authentication Requirements

3.4.5.1 Passwords for Software and Applications Running on Computers

All software and applications running on computers supporting password-based authentication must enforce the following requirements:

- a. Minimum password length of 12 characters
- b. Password must contain at least one uppercase character.
- c. Password must contain at least one lowercase character.
- d. Password must contain at least one numeric character.
- e. Password must contain at least one special character. The list of supported special characters must include at least 4 separate characters.
- f. Password must have a minimum lifetime of 24 hours.
- g. Password must have a maximum lifetime of 60 days. When passwords expire, prompt users to change passwords. Do not lock accounts due to expired passwords.
- h. Password must differ from previous five passwords, where differ is defined as changing at least 50 percent of the characters (where location is significant, a character may be reused if it is in a different position).
- i. Passwords must be cryptographically protected during storage and transmission.

3.4.5.2 Passwords for Controllers FULLY Supporting Accounts

All controllers FULLY supporting accounts and supporting password-based

authentication must enforce the following requirements:

- a. Minimum password length of 12 characters
- b. Password must contain at least one uppercase character.
- c. Password must contain at least one lowercase character.
- d. Password must contain at least one numeric character.
- e. Password must contain at least one special character. The list of supported special characters must include at least 4 separate characters.
- f. Password must have a maximum lifetime of sixty (60) days. When passwords expire, prompt users to change passwords. Do not lock accounts due to expired passwords.
- g. Password must differ from previous five passwords, where differ is defined as changing at least 50 percent of the characters.
- h. Passwords must be cryptographically protected during storage and transmission.

3.4.5.3 Passwords for Remote Interfaces

Passwords for connecting to a Remote User Interface supporting password-based authentication must enforce the following requirements:

- a. Minimum password length of 12 characters
- b. Password must contain at least one uppercase character.
- c. Password must contain at least one lowercase character.
- d. Password must contain at least one numeric character.
- e. Password must contain at least one special character. The list of supported special characters must include at least 4 separate characters.
- f. Password must have a maximum lifetime of 60 days. When passwords expire, prompt users to change passwords. Do not lock accounts due to expired passwords.
- g. Password must differ from previous five passwords, where differ is defined as changing at least 50 percent of the characters (where location is significant, a character may be reused if it is in a different position).
- h. Passwords must be cryptographically protected during storage and transmission.

3.4.5.4 Passwords for Devices Minimally Supporting Accounts

Devices MINIMALLY supporting accounts must support passwords with a minimum length of four characters.

3.4.5.5 Password Configuration and Reporting

For all devices with a password, change the password from the default password. Coordinate selection of passwords with the Password Point of Contact. Do not use the same password for more than one device unless specifically instructed to do so. Provide a Confidential Password Report documenting the password for each device and describing the procedure to change the password for each device.

Do not provide the Password Summary Report in electronic format. Provide two hardcopies of the Password Summary Report, each copy in its own sealed envelope.

For all devices with a password, coordinate the changing of passwords with the project site following testing of the system but prior to turnover to the Government. Coordinate with Password Point of Contact to determine appropriate project site personnel to complete password changes. Accompany identified personnel to each device with a password and instruct personnel on the process of changing password. Record the time, date and personnel present when each device's password is changed and submit a Password Change Summary Report documenting this information.

Provide the Password Summary Report electronically in both PDF and Microsoft Excel.

3.4.6 Authenticator Feedback

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to IA-6; CCI-000206}

Devices must never show authentication information, including passwords, on a display. Devices that momentarily display a character as it is entered, and then obscure the character, are acceptable. For devices that have STIGs or SRGs related to obscuring of authenticator feedback (CCI-000206), comply with the requirements of those STIGS/SRGs.

3.5 CYBERSECURITY AUDITING

Where an auditing requirement exists for email notification, notify via email the application administrator and Information System Security Officer (ISSO) of the event. Coordinate with the Email Address Point of Contact for email addresses. If outgoing email is not available to the system, disable email notifications.

3.5.1 Audit Events, Content of Audit Records, and Audit Generation

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AU-2(a), AU-2(c), AU-2(d), AU-3, AU-10, AU-12, AU-14(b), AU-14(1), AU-14(2), AU-14(3), CM-5(1), SC-7 (9); CCI-000123, CCI-001571, CCI-000125, CCI-001485, CCI-000130, CCI-000131, CCI-000132, CCI-001230, CCI-000133, CCI-000134, CCI-001487, CCI-000166, CCI-001899, CCI-000169, CCI-001459, CCI-000171, CCI-000172, CCI-001910, CCI-001914, CCI-001919, CCI-001464, CCI-001462, CCI-001920, CCI-001814, CCI-002400. For MODERATE Impact systems, this subpart (and its subparts) also relates to AU-3 (1); CCI-000135, CCI-001488}

For devices that have STIG/SRGs related to audit events, content of audit records or audit generation, comply with the requirements of those STIG/SRGs.

If auditing requirements can be met using existing control system alarm or event capabilities, those existing capabilities may be used to meet these requirements.

3.5.1.1 For HVAC Control System Controllers

3.5.1.1.1 HVAC Control System Controllers FULLY Supporting User Accounts

For each controller which FULLY supports accounts, provide the capability to select audited events and the content of audit logs. Configure controllers to audit the indicated events, and to record the indicated information for each auditable event.

3.5.1.1.1.1 Audited Events

Configure each controller to audit the following events:

- a. Successful and unsuccessful logon attempts to the controller
- b. Successful logouts
- c. All account creations, modifications, disabling, and terminations. For MODERATE Impact Systems, also provide email notification when these audit events occur.
- d. All controller shutdown and startup
- e. For privileged user interfaces in MODERATE Impact Systems: All user commands.

3.5.1.1.1.2 Audit Event Information To Record

Configure each controller to record, for each auditable event, the following information (where applicable to the event):

- a. what type of event occurred
- b. when the event occurred
- c. the identity of any individuals or subjects associated with the event
- d. For privileged user interfaces in MODERATE Impact Systems: Full text recording of the executed command and the user executing the command.

For MODERATE Impact Systems: Audit records must provide sufficient detail to reconstruct events to determine cause of compromise and magnitude of damage, malfunction, or security violation.

3.5.1.1.2 Other HVAC Control System Controllers

There are no requirements to perform auditing at HVAC field controllers that do not FULLY support accounts.

3.5.1.2 Default Requirements for Control System Controllers

For control system controllers where Audit Events, Content of Audit Records, and Audit Generation are not otherwise indicated in this Section:

3.5.1.2.1 Controllers Which FULLY Support Accounts

For each controller which FULLY supports accounts, provide the capability to select audited events and the content of audit logs. Configure controllers to audit the indicated events, and to record the indicated information for each auditable event.

3.5.1.2.1.1 Audited Events

Configure each controller to audit the following events:

- a. Successful and unsuccessful attempts to access, modify, or delete privileges, security objects, security levels, or categories of information (e.g. classification levels)
- b. Successful and unsuccessful logon attempts
- c. Successful logouts
- d. Concurrent logons from different workstations
- e. All account creations, modifications, disabling, and terminations. For MODERATE Impact Systems, also provide email notification when these audit events occur.
- f. All kernel module load, unload, and restart
- g. For privileged user interfaces in MODERATE Impact Systems: All user commands.

3.5.1.2.1.2 Audit Event Information To Record

Configure each controller to record, for each auditable event, the following information (where applicable to the event):

- a. what type of event occurred
- b. when the event occurred
- c. where the event occurred
- d. the source of the event
- e. the outcome of the event
- f. the identity of any individuals or subjects associated with the event
- g. For privileged user interfaces in MODERATE Impact Systems: Full text recording of the executed command and the user executing the command.

For MODERATE Impact Systems: Audit records must provide sufficient detail to reconstruct events to determine cause of compromise and magnitude of damage, malfunction, or security violation

3.5.1.2.2 Controllers Which Do Not FULLY Support Accounts

For each controller which does not FULLY support accounts configure the controller to audit all controller shutdown and startup events and to record for each event the type of event and when the event occurred.

3.5.2 Audit Time Stamps

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AU-8; CCI-000159, CCI-001889, CCI-001890. For MODERATE Impact systems, this subpart (and its subparts) also relates to AU-8 (1); CCI-001891, CCI-001892, CCI-002046.}

Any device (computer or controller) generating audit records must have an internal clock capable of providing time with a resolution of one second. Clocks must not drift more than 10 seconds per day. Configure the system so that each device (computer or controller) generating audit records maintains accurate time to within 1 second. Note that if the control system specifications include requirement for clocks, the most stringent requirement applies.

3.5.3 Auditing Front End Software

The project site currently has the following software to support control system auditing: none. If there is no existing auditing front end software or the software is not compatible with the provided control systems, provide Auditing Front End Software with audit log import and upload, export, notification, and analysis functionality. The Auditing Front End Software may be provided as a component of the control system front end or as a separate software package, and a single package may serve multiple control systems provided under the same projects if they are sharing a cybersecurity authorization.

When the Auditing Front End Software is neither existing nor installed under the requirements of another Section, furnish the Auditing Front End Software media and license and install the software on the control system front end computer. Submit copies of Auditing Front End Software if this function is not part of the software provided with the control system to meet requirements of other Sections.

3.5.3.1 Import and Upload Requirements

Auditing Front End Software must be capable of importing audit logs from the Device Audit Record Upload Software and of uploading audit logs over the network from all control system devices supporting network upload of audit logs.

3.5.3.2 Export Requirements

Auditing Front End Software must be capable of exporting to a file format supported by Microsoft Excel.

3.5.3.3 Notification Of Audit Failure in Devices in MODERATE Impact Systems

The auditing front end software must be capable of receiving notifications of audit failure from control system devices and computers and be able to provide email notification based on receipt of the notification.

3.5.3.4 Audit Reduction and Report Generation In MODERATE Impact Systems

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AU-6(4), AU-7(a), AU-7(b), AU-7(1), AU-12(1); CCI-000154, CCI-001875, CCI-001876, CCI-001877, CCI-001878, CCI-001879, CCI-001880, CCI-001881, CCI-001882, CCI-000158, CCI-000173, CCI-000174, CCI-001577.}

Auditing Front End Software must provide audit reduction and reporting capabilities that supports on-demand review and analysis, on demand reporting, and after the fact investigations of security incidents. The software must be able to combine audit records from all components within the system and analyze them as a single audit record. The software must correct for discrepancies in timestamps of audit logs from different sources and be able to account for discrepancies up to 2 seconds between sources. The software must not alter original audit record content or time ordering of audit records. The software must have the capability to filter audit records using user-defined fields within the audit records.

The audit reduction and reporting capabilities may incorporate third party application, such as Excel or Access.

3.5.4 Audit Storage Capacity and Audit Upload

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AU-4; CCI-001848, CCI-001849}

The creation of audit records must never interfere with normal device operation. Devices must cease collection of auditing information if required to maintain normal operation.

- a. For devices that have STIG/SRGs related to audit storage capacity (CCI-001848 or CCI-001849) comply with the requirements of those STIG/SRGs.
- b. For controllers capable of generating audit records, provide 60 days worth of secure local storage, assuming 10 auditable events per day.

3.5.4.1 Audit Log Storage Notification In MODERATE Impact Systems

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AU-5(1); CCI-001855.}

Controllers storing audit logs must provide notification when audit logs reach 75 percent of capacity either directly through email or indirectly by sending a notification to a computer, and the computer sending an email. Computers storing audit logs must provide notification when audit logs reach 75 percent of capacity directly through email.

3.5.4.2 Device Audit Record Upload Software

For each device (computer or controller) required to audit events and for which audit logs cannot be uploaded over the network by the Auditing Front End Software, provide and license to the Government software implementing a secure mechanism of uploading audit records from the device and exporting them to the Auditing Front End Software. Where different devices use different software, provide software of each type required to upload audit logs from all devices.

When Device Audit Record Upload Software is capable of uploading audit logs over the network, install Device Audit Record Upload Software on the same computer as the Auditing Front End Software. Submit copies of device audit record upload software if this function is not part of the software provided with the control system to meet requirements of other Sections. If there are no devices requiring this software, provide a document stating this in lieu of this submittal.

3.5.5 Response to Audit Processing Failures

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AU-5; CCI-000139, CCI-000140, CCI-001490.}

In the case of a failure in the auditing system, computers associated with auditing must provide email notification. For MODERATE Impact systems, the computer must also notify the associated auditing front end software. In case of an audit failure, if possible, continue to collect audit records by overwriting existing audit records.

3.6 REQUIREMENTS FOR LEAST FUNCTIONALITY

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts), along with the Network Communication, Ports, Protocols and Services Report submittal specified elsewhere in this section, relates to CM-6(a), CM-6(c), CM-7, CM-7(1)(b), SC-41; CCI-000363, CCI-000364, CCI-000365, CCI-001588, CCI-001755, CCI-000381, CCI-000380, CCI-000382, CCI-001761, CCI-001762, CCI-002544, CCI-002545, CCI-002546. For MODERATE Impact systems, this subpart (and its subparts) also relates to CM-7(2), CM-7(5)(a), CM-7(5)(b); CCI-000381, CCI-000380, CCI-000382, CCI-001761, CCI-001762}

For devices that have a STIG or SRG related to Requirements for Least Functionality (such as configuration settings and port and device I/O access for least functionality), install and configure the device in accordance with that STIG or SRGs.

3.6.1 Device Capabilities

For HVAC Control Systems: Do not provide devices with remote user interfaces or with full user interfaces where one was not required. Do not use a networked sensor or actuator where a non-networked sensor or actuator would suffice.

3.6.2 Software

For software that has a STIG or SRG related to Requirements for Least Functionality (such as configuration settings and port access for least functionality), install and configure the software in accordance with that STIG or SRG.

Do not install software that is not specifically required to meet a contract requirement. Remove any previously installed that is not specifically required to meet a contract requirement. Do not implement functionality within software that is not specifically required to meet contract requirements.

3.7 SYSTEM AND COMMUNICATION PROTECTION

3.7.1 Collaborative Computing

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to SC-15(a), SC-15(b); CCI-001150, CCI-001152.}

Without explicit approval from the project site, control systems must not use collaborative computing technologies.

3.7.2 Denial of Service Protection and Application Partitioning In MODERATE Impact Systems:

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to SC-5, SC-12, SC-7(a); CCI-001093, CCI-002385, CCI-002386, CCI-002430, CCI-001097. For MODERATE Impact systems, this subpart also relates to SC-2; CCI-001082.}

To the greatest extent practical, implement control logic without reliance on the network. Except when required to meet the requirements of the control system Section (where the requirement can only be met using computer hardware), do not implement control logic in computers. For MODERATE Impact systems, do not implement control logic in a device providing (i.e. acting as a server for) a Full Remote User Interface.

3.7.2.1 Network Reliance in MODERATE Impact HVAC Control Systems

Except for networked input and outputs on input-output buses specifically designed to provide high reliability or redundancy, sensors and actuators must not rely on the network to exchange data with the controller executing the sequence of operation which uses the sensor value or determines the actuator command.

Sensor values required by multiple devices may be shared over the network provided they are connected to a controller requiring the value for execution of the sequence and that controller shares the value on the network.

3.7.3 Mobile Code In MODERATE Impact Systems:

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to SC-18(a), SC-18(b), SC-18(c), SC-18(1), SC-18(3), SC-18(4); CCI-001160, CCI-001161, CCI-001162, CCI-001163, CCI-001164, CCI-001165, CCI-001166, CCI-001662, CCI-002457, CCI-002458, CCI-001169, CCI-001695, CCI-001170, CCI-002469}

Devices with STIGs/SRGs related to Mobile Code and to Security Control SC-18 must be installed in accordance with the relevant STIGs/SRGs. All remote user interfaces must meet the requirements of the "Web Browsers and Application SRG".

Mobile code may only be downloaded from a specifically authorized mobile code repository. Coordinate with the Mobile Code Point of Contact for the location of a repository.

3.7.4 Protection of Information at Rest In MODERATE Impact Systems:

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to SC-28, SC-28(1); CCI-001199, CCI-002472, CCI-002475, CCI-002476}

Computers must protect information at rest in accordance with applicable STIGs.

Any control system device storing personally identifiable information (PII), controlled unclassified information (CUI), or classified information must be protected by an Information At Rest encryption solution or by a physical security solution. Provide a Protection of Information At Rest Proposal indicating each device storing PII, CUI, or classified information and the encryption or physical security solution proposed for that device for government approval. If no devices stores

PII, CUI, or classified information, provide a document stating this as the Protection of Information At Rest Proposal submittal. Do proceed with device selection and installation until the Protection of Information At Rest Proposal is approved. Once approved, implement approved Information At Rest protections.

3.8 SAFE MODE AND FAIL SAFE OPERATION

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to CP-12, SI-10(3), SI-17; CCI-002855, CCI-002856, CCI-002857, CCI-002754, CCI-002773, CCI-002774, CCI-002775}

For all control system components with an applicable STIG or SRG, configure the component in accordance with all applicable STIGs and SRGs.

3.9 SYSTEM MAINTENANCE TOOL SOFTWARE

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to MA-3; CCI-000865.}

Submit and license to the Government all software required to operate, maintain and modify the control system such the Government or their agents are able to perform repair, replacement, upgrades, and expansions of the system without subsequent or future dependence on the Contractor, Vendor or Manufacturer. Submit hard copies of user manuals for each software with the software submittal. Provide any hardware keys or dongles, software keys, license numbers, and other information required to enable the Government to access or change the system.

For software provided and licensed to the Government under the requirements of another Section, submit a statement indicating the Section and Submittal under which the software was provided. For software provided to meet the requirements of this Section and not provided and licensed under another Section, submit software and software user manuals on DVD or CD as a Technical Data Package and submit one hard copy of the software user manual for each piece of software.

3.10 VULNERABILITY SCANNING

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to RA-5 RA-5(a), RA-5(b), RA-5(c), RA-5(d); CCI-001054, CCI-001055, CCI-000156, CCI-001641, CCI-001643, CCI-001057, CCI-001058, CCI-001059. For MODERATE Impact systems, this subpart (and its subparts) also relates to RA-5(1), RA-5(5); CCI-001062, CCI-001067, CCI-001645, CCI-002906.}

All IP devices must be scannable, such that the device can be scanned by industry standard IP network scanning utilities without harm to the device, application, or functionality.

3.10.1 Computers and Software Running on Computers

Computers and applications running on computers must meet relevant vulnerability scanning STIGs/SRGs and respond to approved DoD vulnerability scanning tools.

3.10.2 Controllers

Provide controllers that are scannable by standard control system discovery tools or control system browsers and return meaningful status

information including the network inputs and outputs for the controller. This information must contain sufficient detail to detect vulnerabilities or exploits of the controller.

Provide all software needed to scan the control system as the Control System Scanning Tools submittal. If the software required to scan the system is already installed at the project site or is provided under a separate section instead provide a statement indicating this.

3.11 CONTROL SYSTEM CYBERSECURITY TESTING

{For Government Reference Only: For MODERATE Impact systems, this subpart (and its subparts) relates to SA-11(a), SA-11(b), SA-11(c), SA-11(d), SA-11(e); CCI-003171, CCI-003172, CCI-003173, CCI-003174, CCI-003175, CCI-003176, CCI-003177, CCI-003178.}

3.11.1 Control System Cybersecurity Testing Procedures

Prepare and submit Control System Cybersecurity Testing Procedures explaining step-by-step, the actions and expected results that will demonstrate that the control system meets the requirements of this Section. The Control System Cybersecurity Testing Procedures may be submitted as a Technical Data Package.

3.11.2 Control System Cybersecurity Testing Execution

Using the Control System Cybersecurity Testing Procedures verify that the control system meets the requirements of this Section. UNLESS GOVERNMENT WITNESSING OF A TEST IS SPECIFICALLY WAIVED BY THE GOVERNMENT, PERFORM ALL TESTS WITH A GOVERNMENT WITNESS. If testing reveals deficiencies in the system, correct the deficiency and retest until successful.

3.11.3 Control System Cybersecurity Testing Report

Prepare and submit a Control System Cybersecurity Testing Report documenting all tests performed and their results. Include all tests in the Control System Cybersecurity Testing Procedures and any additional tests performed during testing. Document test failures and repairs conducted with the test results. The Control System Cybersecurity Testing Report may be submitted as a Technical Data Package

3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL, CYBERSECURITY VALIDATION SUPPORT

In addition to testing and testing support required by other Sections, provide a minimum of 16 hours of technical support for cybersecurity testing of control systems to support the DoD Risk Management Framework process Cybersecurity assessment of the control system. This support is independent of (and in addition to) the Control System Cybersecurity Testing specified in this section.

3.13 CYBERSECURITY TRAINING

Provide eight hours of classroom and hands-on training for six Government personnel on the cybersecurity operation and maintenance of the control system provided. This training is in addition to and must be coordinated with control system training specified in other Sections.

The Government will provide the training location. Training must cover, at a minimum: (a) applying software and firmware updates, (b) user

account creation, modification and deletion, (c) audit log upload procedures and (d) identification of privileged user interfaces and system impact of those interfaces. Training session must include a question and answer period during which government staff questions about cybersecurity aspects of the control system are answered.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 25 05 11.02

CYBERSECURITY FOR FACILITY-RELATED CONTROL SYSTEMS (FIRE ALARM)
08/24

PART 1 GENERAL

Many subparts in this Section contain text in curly braces ("{" and "}") indicating which cybersecurity control and control correlation identifier (CCI) the requirements of the subpart relate to. The text inside these curly braces is for Government reference only and enables coordination of the requirements of this Section with the RMF process throughout the design and construction process. Text in curly braces are not contractor requirements.

This Section refers to Security Requirements Guide (SRGs) and Security Technical Implementation Guide (STIGs). STIGs and SRGs are available online at the Information Assurance Support Environment (IASE) website at <https://public.cyber.mil/stigs/downloads/> and an SRG/STIG Applicability Guide and Collection Tool is available at <https://public.cyber.mil/stigs/SCAP/>. Not all control system components have applicable STIGs or SRGs. The "Control Systems SRG" does not apply to work performed under this Section; all requirements within this section to apply applicable SRGs DO NOT include the "Control Systems SRG".

1.1 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

This section does not contain sufficient requirements to procure a control system and must be used in conjunction with other Sections which specify control systems. This Section adds cybersecurity requirements to the control systems specified in other Sections, and as these requirements are conditioned on the control system being provided, there may be requirements in this Section that will not apply to this project. All Sections containing facility-related control systems or control system components are related to the requirements of this Section. Review all specification sections to determine related requirements.

In cases where a requirement is specified in both this Section and in another Section, the more stringent requirement must be met. In cases where a requirement in this Section conflicts with the requirements of another Section such that both requirements cannot be met at the same time, request direction from the Contracting Officer to determine which requirement applies to the project.

1.2 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 802.1x

(2010) Local and Metropolitan Area
Networks - Port Based Network Access
Control

NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF STANDARDS AND TECHNOLOGY (NIST)

NIST FIPS 140-2 (2001) Security Requirements for
Cryptographic Modules

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

DODI 8551.01 (2014) Ports, Protocols, and Services
Management (PPSM)

DTM 08-060 (2008) Policy on Use of Department of
Defense (DoD) Information Systems -
Standard Consent Banner and User Agreement

1.3 DEFINITIONS

1.3.1 Administrator Account

An administrator account is an account with full permissions to a device, application, or operating system, including the ability to create and modify other user accounts.

Note that the operating system Administrator Account may be different than Administrator Accounts for applications hosted on that operating system. Also, most controllers will not have any support for accounts and will therefore not have an 'Administrator Account'.

1.3.2 Computer

A computer is one of the following:

- a. a device running a non-embedded desktop or server version of Microsoft Windows
- b. a device running a non-embedded version of MacOS
- c. a device running a non-embedded version of Linux
- d. a device running a version or derivative of the Android Operating System, where Android is considered separate from Linux
- e. a device running a version of Apple iOS

Unless otherwise indicated or clear from context use of the word "device" in this Section includes computers.

1.3.3 Controller

A device other than a computer or Ethernet switch. For Fire Protection systems this includes fire alarm control panels, remote operating consoles, and remote annunciators.

1.3.4 Mission Space

A device or media is in mission space if physical access to the device or media is controlled by the organization served by the device. For example, a variable air volume (VAV) box controller in a suspended ceiling is in mission space if the VAV box serves that room; an electrical switchgear in an electrical room or an air handling unit (AHU) in a

mechanical room or on a rooftop may still be considered to be in mission space if the organization (mission) served by that switchgear or AHU controls access to the electrical room, mechanical room or rooftop.

1.3.5 Network

A network is a group of two or more devices that can communicate using a network protocol. Network protocols must provide a method for addressing devices on the network; a communication method that does not provide an addressing scheme is not a networked form of communication. Devices that communicate using a method of communication that does not support device addressing are not using a network. Addresses may be other than IP addresses, and addressing may be at either Open Systems Interconnection (OSI) layer 2 or layer 3.

1.3.6 Network Connected

A component is network connected (or "connected to a network") only when the device has a network transceiver which is directly connected to the network and implements the network protocol. A device lacking a network transceiver (and accompanying protocol implementation) can never be considered network connected. Note that (unlike many IT definitions of "Network Connected") a device connected to a non-IP network is still considered network connected (an IP connection or IP address is not required for a device to be network connected).

1.3.6.1 Wireless Network Connected

Any device that supports wireless network communication is network connected to a wireless network, regardless of whether the device is communicating using wireless. Unless physically disabled, devices with wireless transceivers support wireless, it is not sufficient to disable the wireless in software.

1.3.7 Network Media

The thing that provides the communication channel between the devices on a network. Typically wire, but might include wireless, fiber optic, or even power line (some network protocols allow sending network signals over power wiring).

1.3.8 User Account Support Levels

The support for user accounts is categorized in this Section as one of three levels:

1.3.8.1 FULLY Supported

Device supports configurable individual accounts. Accounts can be created, deleted, modified, etc. Privileges can be assigned to accounts. These devices support user-based (as opposed to role-based) authentication.

1.3.8.2 MINIMALLY Supported

Device supports a small, fixed number of accounts (perhaps only one). Accounts cannot be modified. A device with only a "User" and an "Administrator" account would fit this category. Similarly, a device with two PINs for logon - one for restricted and one for unrestricted rights would fit here (in other words, the accounts do not have to be the

traditional "username and password" structure). These devices typically only support role-based authentication.

Examples of devices which MINIMALLY support accounts are a) a variable frequency drive with a single account which requires a PIN for access to configuration; and b) a room lighting control touchpad interface that has a single account.

1.3.8.3 NOT Supported

Device does not support any Access Enforcement therefore the whole concept of "account" is meaningless.

1.3.9 Manual Local Input

Manual Local Inputs are system analog or binary inputs that are adjustable by a person but are, by intrinsic hardware design, very limited in potential capabilities. Manual Local Inputs do not have touch screens or full keyboards, but may have a few buttons or dials to allow input. Manual Local Inputs do not have full graphic screens or dot-matrix displays, but may have simple lights (LEDs) or 7-segment displays. Manual Local Inputs do not have any sort of menu structure, each button has a single well-defined function.

Examples of Manual Local Inputs are H-O-A switches, simple thermostats, and disconnect switches.

1.3.10 Card Reader

A card reader is an input/output device whose primary function is to assist in two-factor authentication. A card reader must have an interface to read data from a card and may be able to write data to a card. A card reader may have a means (such as buttons, keypad, touchscreen, etc.) for a user to input a PIN or password, as well as a limited display.

1.3.11 User Interface

A User Interface (UI) is something other than a Manual Local Input or Card Reader that allows a person to interact with the system or device. Note that while a Card Reader is not by itself a User Interface, a User Interface may contain a Card Reader in order for it to authenticate its user. Within control systems, there are a wide range of User Interfaces.

Two important distinctions are 1) whether the user interface is Local or Remote, and 2) the effective capabilities of the User Interface to alter data, which is the "privilege" of the user interface (where effective privilege available to a specific user at a specific user interface is the combination of the greatest privilege offered by the user interface and the specific account the user is logged into).

1.3.11.1 Local User Interface

A Local User Interface is a user interface where the physical hardware the user interacts with (keyboard, buttons, display, etc.) is physically part of the device being affected. All of the relevant characteristics of the user interface are embodied within a single device.

Note that a Local UI may be able to access data in a different device, Local versus Remote in this context refers to the user interface itself;

the capability to access data in a different device is covered under "Full User Interface".

1.3.11.2 Remote User Interface

A Remote User Interface implements a Client/Server model where the physical hardware the user interacts with (Client) is physically distinct from the device being affected (Server). Most or all of the security and functionality characteristics of the user interface are defined by the Server, not the Client. The Client and Server communicate via a network connection. A common example of a remote user interface is a web-based interface where the browser (client) is generally on different hardware than the web server (server). A Remote UI remains a Remote UI even if the user happens to be at a Client on the same hardware as the Server. What is important is that a) the Client may be on different hardware than the Server and b) the majority of the security and functional characteristics of the interface are defined at the Server.

Note that this definition of "remote" is consistent with that generally used in the control industry but is not aligned with the NIST 800-53 definition of "Remote", which refers to "outside the system". The term "Remote" here better aligns with the NIST 800-53 definition of "Network" (remote from within the system) Access.

1.3.11.3 Types of User Interface (by capability)

User interfaces are also categorized by their capabilities as being Read Only, Limited, or Full.

1.3.11.3.1 Read-Only User Interface

A Read Only User Interface (also referred to as a View-Only User Interface) is a user interface that only allows for reading data, it does not allow (have the capability to) modify data. A Read Only User Interface may be either Local or Remote. A User Interface that is configured to be Read Only (by some other means than the interface itself, such as using configuration software on a laptop) is a Read-Only Interface. Note a Read Only User Interface may have buttons (or touch screen, etc.) allowing the user to navigate through the presentation of data.

Examples of a Read Only User Interfaces are a) a publicly viewable "energy dashboard" showing weather data and energy usage within a building and b) digital wayfinding signage.

1.3.11.3.2 Limited User Interface

A Limited User Interface is a user interface that - by design - can only alter information local to the user interface. Note that the determination of "alter" includes only direct interactions, it explicitly excludes interactions that might occur as secondary effects. For example, an interface changing the flow setpoint in a pump controller is a direct interaction, the subsequent change in flow (as well as any subsequent downstream changes in valve position) are not direct interactions.

Two examples of LIMITED UIs are: a) a variable speed drive has a Limited Local User Interface which allows the user to change properties within the drive, but does not allow affecting things outside the drive; and b) a typical home WiFi Router has a Limited Remote User Interface which allows

configuration of the Router, but does not allow direct interaction with other devices.

1.3.11.3.3 Full User Interface

A Full User Interface can alter information in devices outside the device with the user interface. For example, a typical Local Display Panel is a Full Local User Interface while a browser-based front end is a Full Remote User Interface.

1.3.11.3.4 View-Only User Interface

See Read-Only User Interface

1.3.11.4 Other User Interface Terminology

In addition to defining whether a user interface is a Hardware Limited, Read-Only, Limited or Full, and whether it is Local or Remote, user interfaces are classified by whether they are writable or privileged.

1.3.11.4.1 Writable User Interface

Any User Interface that is not Read-Only is Writable. (Limited User Interfaces and Full User Interfaces are both writable user interfaces (as they are capable of changing a value)).

1.3.11.4.2 Privileged User Interface

A Privileged UI is a UI that has sufficient capabilities or functionality that it requires specific cybersecurity measures to be put in place to limit its unauthorized use. Ultimately, whether a specific user interface is considered a Privileged User Interface must be determined by usage. Unless otherwise specified, user interfaces can be determined to be privileged or not using the following:

- a. Read-Only User Interfaces are not privileged user interfaces.
- b. User Interfaces that can inhibit or force the activation of a fire suppression system (e.g. such as for a pre-action or deluge system) are always privileged user interfaces. Other Full User interfaces for Fire Alarm Systems are privileged user interfaces as indicated and shown, or when another requirement of this Section establishes they are privileged. For all other systems, Full User Interfaces are privileged user interfaces.
- c. User interfaces that allow for configuration of auditing or allows for modification or deletion of audit logs are privileged user interface.
- d. User interfaces that allow for reprogramming a network connected device is a privileged user interface.
- e. Except as specified above, a Limited User Interface must be determined to be privileged or not based on the specific capabilities and use case of the user interface. In general however, user interfaces that do not offer significant capabilities above and beyond those available at that location via other means (e.g. such as a disconnect switch, breaker, or hand-off-auto switch, or physical attack) are not privileged.

1.3.12 Wireless Network

Any network that communicates without using wires or fiber optics as the communication media. Wireless networks include: WiFi, Bluetooth, ZigBee, cellular, satellite, long and short wave radio, 2.4 GHz, free space optical, point-to-point laser, microwave, and IR.

1.3.13 Wired Broadcast Network

Wired Broadcast Networks are any network, such as powerline carrier networks and modem (wired telephony), that use wire-based technologies where there is not a clearly defined boundary for signal propagation.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

1.4.1 Points of Contact

Coordinate with the following Points of Contact as indicated in this Section and as required. Not all projects will require coordination with all Points of Contact. When coordination is required and no Point of Contact is indicated, coordinate with the Contracting Officer (K0).

- a. Government Computer Access Point of Contact: Contracting Office (K0)
- b. HTTPS Certificate Point of Contact: Contracting Officer (K0)
- c. Email Address Point of Contact: Contracting Officer (K0)
- d. Password Point of Contact: Contracting Officer (K0)
- e. Mobile Code Point of Contact: Contracting Officer (K0)
- f. PKI Infrastructure Point of Contact: Contracting Officer (K0)

1.4.2 Coordination

Coordinate the execution of this Section with the execution of all other Sections related to control systems as indicated in the paragraph RELATED REQUIREMENTS. Items that must be considered when coordinating project efforts include but are not limited to:

- a. If requesting permission for wireless or wired broadcast communication, the Wireless and Wired Broadcast Communication Request submittal must be approved prior to control system device selection and installation.
- b. If requesting permission for alternate account lock permissions, the Device Account Lock Exception Request must be approved prior to control system device selection and installation.
- c. If requesting permission for the use of a device with multiple physical connections to IP networks, the Multiple IP Connection Device Request must be approved prior to control system device selection and installation.
- d. Wireless testing may be required as part of the control system testing. See requirements for the Wireless Communication Test Report submittal.

- e. If the Device Audit Record Upload Software is to be installed on a computer not being provided as part of the control system, coordination is required to identify the computer on which to install the software.
- f. The Cybersecurity Interconnection Schedule must be coordinated with other work that will be interconnected to, and interconnections must be approved by the Government before relying on them for system functionality.
- g. Cybersecurity testing support must be coordinated across control systems and with the Government cybersecurity testing schedule.
- h. Passwords must be coordinated with the indicated contact for the project site.
- i. If applicable, HTTPS web server certificates must be obtained from the indicated HTTPS Certificate Point of Contact.
- j. Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements must be provided for each contractor using contractor owned computers.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Device Account Lock Exception Request

Multiple Ethernet Connection Device Request

Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements

Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements

Cybersecurity Interconnection Schedule

Protection of Information At Rest Proposal

Proposed STIG and SRG Applicability Report

Pre-Construction Control System Inventory Report

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Network Communication, Ports, Protocols and Services Report

Cybersecurity Network (Riser) Diagram

SD-03 Product Data

Control System Cybersecurity Documentation

SD-06 Test Reports

Control System Cybersecurity Testing Procedures

Control System Cybersecurity Testing Report

SD-07 Certificates

Software Licenses

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

Password Change Summary Report

Enclosure Keys

Software and Configuration Backups

Auditing Front End Software

Device Audit Record Upload Software

System Maintenance Tool Software

Control System Scanning Tools

STIG, SRG and Vendor Guide Compliance Result Report

Final Control System Inventory Report

Integrity Verification Software

1.6 QUALITY CONTROL

1.7 CYBERSECURITY DOCUMENTATION

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to PL-7; CCI-003071}

1.7.1 Proposed STIG and SRG Applicability Report

For each model of network connected or network infrastructure device, use the DISA SRG/STIG Applicability Guide and Collection Tool (available at <https://public.cyber.mil/stigs/SCAP/>) to identify applicable STIGs or SRGs and provide a report indicating applicable STIGs and SRGs for each model. Provide the Proposed STIG and SRG Applicability Report concurrently with the Pre-Construction Control System Inventory Report.

1.7.2 Cybersecurity Interconnection Schedule

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to CA-3(b), PL-8, SC-7(9), SC-7(11); CCI-000258, CCI-003072, CCI-003073, CCI-003075, CCI-002398, CCI-002399, CCI-002401, CCI-002402, CCI-002403. For MODERATE Impact systems, this subpart also relates to SC-7; CCI-001126, CCI-001109}

Provide a completed Cybersecurity Interconnection Schedule documenting network connections between the installed system and other systems. Provide the following information for each device directly communicating between systems: Device Identifier, Device Manufacturer, Device Description, Transport layer Protocol, Network Address, Port (if applicable), MAC (Layer 2) address (if applicable), Media, Application

Protocol, Service (if applicable), Descriptive Purpose of communication. For communication with other authorized systems also provide the Foreign Destination and POC for Destination. For MODERATE Impact Systems: Also describe the impact of loss of the connection on the control system. If other control system Sections used on this project include submittals documenting this information, provide copies of those submittals to meet this requirement.

In addition to the requirements of Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, provide the Cybersecurity Interconnection Schedule as an editable Microsoft Excel file (a template Cybersecurity Interconnection Schedule in Excel format is available at <https://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/ufgs-25-05-11>.)

1.7.3 Network Communication, Ports, Protocols and Services Report

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to CA-9, PL-8; CCI-002102, CCI-002103, CCI-002104, CCI-002105, CCI-003072, CCI-003073, CCI-003075 and also the submittal requirements associated with CM-6, CM-7, including CM-7(3), CCI-000388.}

Provide a Network Communication, Ports, Protocols and Services Report. For each networked device, document device identifier and the communication characteristics of the device including communication protocols, services used, encryption employed, and a general description of what information is communicated over the network. For each device using IP communication, document all TCP and UDP ports used. For each device using non-IP communication, document communication protocol and media used. If other control system Sections used on this project include submittals documenting this information, provide copies of those submittals to meet this requirement.

In addition to the requirements of Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, provide the Network Communication, Ports, Protocols and Services Report as an editable Microsoft Excel file.

1.7.4 Control System Inventory Reports

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to CM-8(a), SI-17, IA-3; CCI-000389, CCI-000392, CCI-000398, CCI-002773, CCI-002774, CCI-002775, CCI-000777, CCI-000778, CCI-001958}

Provide a Pre-Construction Control System Inventory Report report and a Final Control System Inventory Report, using the Inventory Spreadsheet listed under this Section at <https://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/ufgs-25-05-11>. In the Control System Inventory Reports, document all devices, including networked devices, network infrastructure devices, non-networked devices, input devices (e.g. sensors) and output devices (e.g. actuators). For each device provide all applicable information for which there is a field on the spreadsheet in accordance with the instructions on the spreadsheet.

In addition to the requirements of Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES, provide the Control System Inventory Reports as editable Microsoft Excel files. Provide the Pre-Construction Control System Inventory Report concurrently with the Proposed STIG and SRG Applicability Report

1.7.5 Software and Configuration Backups

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to CP-10; CCI-000550, CCI-000551, CCI-000552}

For each computer on which software is installed under this project, provide a recovery image of the final as-built computer. This image must allow for bare-metal restore such that restoration of the image is sufficient to restore system operation to the imaged state without the need for re-installation of software. If additional user permissions are required to meet this requirement, coordinate the creation of the image with the identified Government Computer Access Point of Contact.

For all Ethernet switches provide a backup of the switch configuration. For all controllers, provide a backup of the controller configuration and the source code for all loaded application programs (all software that is not common to every controller of the same manufacturer and model).

If any or all of these are provided under another Section, provide documentation indicating this and referencing those submittals.

1.7.6 Cybersecurity Network (Riser) Diagram

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to PL-2(a), PL-8; CCI-003051, CCI-003053, CCI-003072, CCI-003073, CCI-003075}

Provide a cybersecurity network (riser) diagram of the complete control system including all network and device hardware. For each device, include the device identifier, device type, and manufacturer. If the control system specifications require a riser diagram submittal, provide a copy of that submittal as the cybersecurity riser diagram. Otherwise, provide a riser diagram in one-line format overlayed on a facility schematic.

1.7.7 STIG, SRG and Vendor Guide Compliance Result Report

For every component (device or software) with an applicable STIG or SRG in the Proposed STIG and SRG Applicability Report, document compliance with the STIG or SRG requirements.

- a. For components which are scannable by the Evaluate-STIG tool (available online at (CAC Required)), include the Evaluate-STIG report and raw scan results in addition to the final, manually reviewed and revised, documentation of compliance with STIG and SRG requirements. Checklist files should not contain any findings with a Not Reviewed (NR) status after manual reviews.
- b. For components which do not support automated scanning, a manual review using the General Purpose STIG option should be done. A completed Checklist file should not contain any findings with a Not Reviewed (NR) status after manual reviews

For every component (device or software) with manufacturer provided cybersecurity documentation, procedure, or method for secure configuration or installation, provide a report documenting how the component was configured and any deviation from the manufacturer instructions.

1.7.8 Control System Cybersecurity Documentation

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to SA-5(a), SA-5(b), SA-5(c), SA-22(b); CCIs: CCI-003124, CCI-003125, CCI-003126, CCI-003127, CCI-003128, CCI-003129, CCI-003130, CCI-003131, CCI-003374}

Provide a Control System Cybersecurity Documentation submittal containing the indicated information for each device and software application.

1.7.8.1 Software Applications

For all software applications running on computers provide:

- a. administrator documentation that describes secure configuration of the software {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003124}
- b. administrator documentation that describes secure installation of the software and software updates. {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003125}
- c. administrator documentation that describes secure operation of the software {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003124}
- d. administrator documentation that describes effective use and maintenance of security functions or mechanisms for the software {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003127}
- e. administrator documentation that describes known vulnerabilities regarding configuration and use of administrative (i.e. privileged) functions for the software {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003128}
- f. user documentation that describes user-accessible security functions or mechanisms in the software and how to effectively use those security functions or mechanisms {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003129}
- g. user documentation that describes methods for user interaction which enables individuals to use the software in a more secure manner {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003130}
- h. user documentation that describes user responsibilities in maintaining the security of the software {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003131}

1.7.8.2 Default Requirements for Control System Devices

For control system devices where Control System Cybersecurity Documentation requirements are not otherwise indicated in this Section, provide:

- a. Documentation that describes secure configuration of the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003124}
- b. Documentation that describes secure installation of the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003125}
- c. Documentation that describes secure operation of the device {For

Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003124}

- d. Documentation that describes effective use and maintenance of security functions or mechanisms for the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003127}
- e. Documentation that describes known vulnerabilities regarding configuration and use of administrative (i.e. privileged) functions for the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003128}
- f. Documentation that describes user-accessible security functions or mechanisms in the device and how to effectively use those security functions or mechanisms {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003129}
- g. Documentation that describes methods for user interaction which enables individuals to use the device in a more secure manner {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003130}
- h. Documentation that describes user responsibilities in maintaining the security of the device {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003131}
- i. Documentation of the published last date of support by the manufacturer or indication that a published date is not available. {For Government Reference Only: relates to CCI-003374}

1.8 SOFTWARE LICENSING

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to SI-2(a), SI-2(c), SI-7(14); CCI-001227, CCI-002605, CCI-002737}

For all software provided that has not already been licensed to the government or project site, provide a license to the project site for a period of no less than 5 years, and the license must also include the following software updates:

- a. Security and bug-fix patches issued by the software manufacturer.
- b. Security patches to address any vulnerability identified in the National Vulnerability Database at <http://nvd.nist.gov> with a Common Vulnerability Scoring System (CVSS) severity rating of MEDIUM or higher.

Provide a single Software Licenses submittal with documentation of the software licenses for all software provided

1.9 CYBERSECURITY DURING CONSTRUCTION

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AC-18, CA-3; CCI-000258}

In addition to the control system cybersecurity requirements indicated in this section, meet following requirement throughout the construction process.

1.9.1 Contractor Computer Equipment

Contractor owned computers may be used for construction. Contractor

computers connected to the control system, control system network, or a control system component at any point during construction must meet the following requirements:

1.9.1.1 Operating System

The operating system must be an operating system currently supported by the manufacturer of the operating system. The operating system must be current on security patches and operating system manufacturer required updates.

1.9.1.2 Anti-Malware Software

The computer must run anti-malware software from a reputable software manufacturer. Anti-malware software must be a version currently supported by the software manufacturer, must be current on all patches and updates, and must use the latest definitions file. Computers used on this project must perform a full antivirus scan at least once per day. Computers which have connected to any other network since the last full antivirus scan must perform a full antivirus scan prior to connection to the control system network or to the temporary contractor-installed IP network. Perform an antivirus scan on all removable media (e.g., external hard drives, CDs, DVDs, USB flash drives) prior to connecting to the control system environment.

1.9.1.3 Passwords and Passphrases

The passwords and passphrases for computers, applications, and web-based applications supporting passwords must be changed from their default values. Passwords must be a minimum of eight characters with a minimum of one uppercase letter, one lowercase letter, one number and one special character.

1.9.1.4 User-Based Authentication

Each user must have a unique account; sharing of a single account between multiple users is prohibited.

1.9.1.5 Demonstration of Compliance

The Government has the right to require demonstration of computer compliance with these requirements at any time during the project.

1.9.1.6 Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements

Provide a single submittal containing completed Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements for each company using contractor owned computers. Contractor Computer Cybersecurity Compliance Statements must use the template published at <https://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/ufgs-25-05-11>. Each Statement must be signed by a cybersecurity representative for the relevant company.

1.9.2 Temporary IP Networks

Temporary contractor-installed IP networks may be used during construction. When used, temporary contractor-installed IP networks connected to the control system, control system network, or a control system component at any point during construction must meet the following requirements:

1.9.2.1 Network Boundaries and Connections

The network must not extend outside the project site and must not connect to any IP network other than those specifically provided or furnished for this project. Any and all access to the network from outside the project site is prohibited.

1.9.3 Government Access to Network

Government personnel must be allowed to have complete and immediate access to the network at any time in order to verify compliance with this specification.

1.9.4 Temporary Wireless IP Networks

In addition to the other requirements on temporary IP networks, temporary wireless IP (WiFi) networks, when permitted, must not interfere with existing wireless networks, must use WPA2 security and must not broadcast the network name (SSID). Network names (SSID) for wireless networks must be changed from their default values.

1.9.5 Passwords and Passphrases

The passwords and passphrases for all network devices and network access must be changed from their default values. Passwords must be a minimum 8 characters with a minimum of one uppercase letter, one lowercase letter, one number and one special character.

1.9.6 Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements

Provide a single submittal containing completed Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements for each company implementing a temporary IP network. Contractor Temporary Network Cybersecurity Compliance Statements must use the template published at <https://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/ufgs-25-05-11>. Each Statement must be signed by a cybersecurity representative for the relevant company. If no temporary IP networks will be used, provide a single copy of the Statement indicating this.

1.10 CYBERSECURITY DURING WARRANTY PERIOD

All work performed on the control system after acceptance must be performed using Government Furnished Equipment or equipment specifically and individually approved by the Government.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DATABASE AND WEB SERVER SOFTWARE FOR MODERATE IMPACT SYSTEMS

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relate to RA-5(1), RA-5(5); CCI-001062, CCI-001067, CCI-001645, CCI-002906}

All computer-based databases must use Microsoft SQL Server. All computer-based web interfaces must use Internet Information Services (IIS) as the web server.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 CYBERSECURITY HARDENING AND CONFIGURATION GUIDES

Install, configure, and harden all hardware and software furnished on this project in accordance with manufacturer provided documentation, procedures, or methods for secure configuration or installation. Do not implement specific hardening actions if that action would conflict with required functionality or another requirement of this Section.

3.2 NETWORK REQUIREMENTS

3.2.1 Information Flow Enforcement In MODERATE Impact Systems

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relate to AC-4; CCI-001368, CCI-001414, CCI-001548, CCI-001549, CCI-001550, CCI-001551}

Install and configure Ethernet switches to block all traffic on all ports not required by the control protocol.

3.2.2 Wireless and Wired Broadcast Communication for Fire Protection Systems

The use of wireless and wired broadcast communication for fire protection systems within a facility is prohibited. Wireless communication may be used to provide communication from the fire protection system in a facility to the central monitoring station.

3.2.3 Non-IP Control Networks

When control system specifications require particular communication protocols, use only those communication protocols and only as specified. Do not implement any other communication protocol.

When control system specifications do not indicate requirements for communication protocols, use only those protocols required for operation of the system as specified.

3.2.4 IP Control Networks

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to CM-6(a), CM-7(a), CM-7(b), CM-7(1)(b), SC-41; CCI-001588, CCI-000381, CCI-000380, CCI-000381, CCI-000382, CCI-001761, CCI-001762, CCI-002544, CCI-002545, CCI-002546. For Moderate Impact Systems, this subpart (and its subparts) also relates to SC-5(1), SC-5(2); CCI-001094 CCI-001095}

IP Networks must be Ethernet networks and must use switches which are Ethernet Switches or Daisy Chain IP Controllers as defined in this Section. Do not use nonsecure functions, ports, protocols and services as defined in DODI 8551.01 unless those ports, protocols and services are specifically required by the control system specifications or otherwise specifically authorized by the Government. Do not use ports, protocols and services that are not specified in the control system specifications or required for operation of the control system.

For MODERATE Impact Systems, unless explicitly authorized, do not use IP networks if the same control functionality is available through the use of non-IP networks.

3.2.4.1 IP Devices With Multiple Ethernet Connections

Except for Ethernet Switches and Daisy Chain IP Controllers, devices must not have more than one Ethernet connection to IP networks unless doing so is required by the project specifications and the specific application is approved. If a device with Multiple Ethernet Connections to IP networks is required, provide a Multiple Ethernet Connection Device Request using the Multiple Ethernet Connection Device Request Template at <https://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/ufgs-25-05-11> to request approval for each device. If a device with Multiple Ethernet Connections to IP networks is not required, instead provide a document stating that no approval is being requested.

3.2.5 Device Identification and Authentication

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to IA-3; CCI-000777, CCI-000778, CCI-001958. For MODERATE Impact systems, this subpart (and its subparts) also relates to SC-23, SC-23(5); CCI-001184, CCI-002470.}

All computers must support and implement IEEE 802.1x for device authentication to the network.

3.2.5.1 Default Requirements for Control System Devices

For control system devices where Device Identification and Authentication requirements are not otherwise indicated in this Section: Devices using Ethernet must support IEEE 802.1x. Devices using HTTP as a control protocol must use HTTPS instead.

3.2.6 Cryptographic Module Authentication

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to IA-7; CCI-000803}

For devices (including but not limited to NIST FIPS 140-2 compliant radios) that have STIG/SRGs related to cryptographic module authentication (CCI-000803), comply with the requirements of those STIG/SRGs.

3.3 ACCESS CONTROL REQUIREMENTS

3.3.1 User Accounts

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relate to AC-2(a), AC-3, AC-6(1), AC-6(10), AC-6(2), AC-6(9), CM-11(2), and IA-2; CCI-002110, CCI-000213, CCI-001558, CCI-002221, CCI-002222, CCI-002223, CCI-002235, CCI-000039, CCI-001419, CCI-002234, CCI-001812, and CCI-000764.

For MODERATE Impact systems, this subpart (and its subparts) also relate to AC-2 (2), AC-2(3), AC-2(4), AC-6(1), and CM-5(1); CCI-001361, CCI-000017, CCI-000217, CCI-000018, CCI-001403, CCI-001404, CCI-001405, CCI-002130, CCI-001683, CCI-001684, CCI-001685, CCI-001686, CCI-002132, CCI-001558, CCI-002221, CCI-002222, CCI-002223, CCI-001813.}

Any user interface supporting user accounts (either FULLY or MINIMALLY) must limit access according to specified limitations for each account. Install and configure any device having a STIG or SRG in accordance with that STIG or SRG.

All user interfaces FULLY supporting accounts must implement user-based authentication where each account is uniquely assigned to a specific user. User interfaces FULLY supporting accounts must implement at least three (3) levels of user account privilege including: 1) an account with read-only permissions 2) an account with full permissions including account creation and modification and 3) an account with greater permissions than read-only but without account creation and modification. Disable any unnecessary or unused accounts. Disable any "guest-level" accounts that are created on the system by default.

3.3.1.1 Computers

All computer operating systems must FULLY support user accounts and implement accounts for access. Each control system software application not supporting accounts and running on a computer must be installed such that use of the software is restricted by the computer operating system to specific users.

Applications running on computers must not require the user be logged in to a computer operating system administrator account for normal operation. It is permissible to require the computer operating system administrator account for initial application installation and configuration.

3.3.1.2 Controllers

For user interfaces provided by controllers, provide access control in accordance with the User Interface Requirements table for the applicable control system and user interface type.

- a. For table entries of "NA": NA means Not Applicable, there are no interfaces in this category.
- b. For table entries of "None Required": The user interface is not required to support user accounts.
- c. For table entries of "MINIMALLY": The user interface must at least MINIMALLY support user accounts.
- d. For table entries of "FULLY": The user interface must at FULLY support user accounts.
- e. For table entries of "KEY": The user interface must have physical security in the form of either a key lock on the interface itself or be furnished inside a lockable enclosure. Where this is required for a read only interface, the lockable enclosure must prevent viewing of data on the interface; for other interfaces, this lockable enclosure must prevent using the interface to alter data.
- f. For table entries of "Physical Security": For Local FULL interfaces, the interface must be located inside mission space. For Local Limited (not FULL) interfaces, the user interface must either a) be located within mission space or b) be protected by physical security at least as good as the control devices (and equipment controlled by the control devices) affected by the interface. For purposes of this requirement, 'affected' includes controllers with data that can be directly altered by the interface, as well as mechanical and/or electrical equipment directly controlled by those controllers, but does not include other interactions.

- g. Entries of the form "X and Y" must meet both the requirement indicated for X and the requirement indicated for Y. For example, an entry of "MINIMALLY and Physical Security" indicates the user interface must both MINIMALLY support accounts and have physical security.
- h. Entries of the form "X or Y" must meet either the requirement indicated for X or the requirement indicated for Y.

3.3.1.2.1 Fire Protection Systems

User Interface Requirements for LOW Impact Fire Protection Systems	
<u>User Interface Type</u>	<u>Access Control Requirement</u>
Local Read Only (see note 1)	None Required
Local Limited, Non-privileged	KEY or MINIMALLY
Local Limited, Privileged	KEY and Physical Security
Local Full	KEY
Remote Read Only	None Required
Remote Limited, Non-Privileged	MINIMALLY
Remote Limited, Privileged	FULLY
Notes: 1) Local Read Only User Interfaces are always Non-Privileged	

User Interface Requirements for MODERATE Impact Fire Protection Systems	
<u>User Interface Type</u>	<u>Access Control Requirement</u>
Local Read Only	None Required
Local Limited, Non-privileged	KEY or MINIMALLY
Local Limited, Privileged	KEY and Physical Security
Local Full	KEY
Remote Read Only	MINIMALLY
Remote Limited, Non-Privileged	FULLY
Remote Limited, Privileged AND Remote Full	FULLY

User Interface Requirements for MODERATE Impact Fire Protection Systems	
<u>User Interface Type</u>	<u>Access Control Requirement</u>
Notes: 1)Local Read Only User Interfaces are always Non-Privileged 2)Devices outside mission space require physical security protections as indicated (in "PHYSICAL SECURITY IN MODERATE IMPACT SYSTEMS")	

3.3.1.3 Additional User Account Expiration Requirements In MODERATE Impact Systems:

In addition to other user account requirements, user account expiration and auditing must be configured as indicated.

3.3.1.3.1 For Control System Applications Running on Computers

If temporary accounts are supported, expire temporary accounts 72 hours after creation. Expire all other accounts after 35 days of inactivity.

3.3.1.3.2 For Other Control System Devices FULLY Supporting Accounts

If temporary accounts are supported, expire temporary accounts 72 hours after creation. Expire all other accounts after 365 days of inactivity.

3.3.2 Unsuccessful Logon Attempts

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relate to AC-7 (a), AC-7 (b); CCI-000043, CCI-000044, CCI-001423, CCI-002236, CCI-002237, CCI-002238}

Except for high availability user interfaces indicated as exempt, devices must meet the indicated requirements for handling unsuccessful logon attempts. If a device cannot meet these requirements, document device capabilities to protect from subsequent logon attempts and propose alternate protections in a Device Account Lock Exception Request submittal. Do not implement alternate protection measures in lieu of the indicated requirements without explicit permission from the Government. If no Device Account Lock Exceptions are requested, provide a document stating that no approval is being requested as the Device Account Lock Exception Request.

3.3.2.1 Devices MINIMALLY Supporting Accounts

For LOW Impact Systems: Devices which MINIMALLY (but not FULLY) support accounts are not required to lock based on unsuccessful logon attempts.

For MODERATE Impact Systems: Devices which MINIMALLY (but not FULLY) support accounts must lock the user account account after five consecutive failed login attempts and must unlock the user account after 60 minutes have elapsed without an unsuccessful login attempt or by a successful login to a separate administrator account.

3.3.2.2 Devices FULLY Supporting Accounts

Devices which FULLY support accounts must meet the following requirements.

- a. It must lock the user account when three unsuccessful logon attempts occur within a 15 minute interval.
- b. Once an account is locked, the account must stay locked until unlocked by an administrator. If the account being locked is the sole administrator account on the device, the account must stay locked for 1 hour and then automatically unlock.
- c. Once the indicated number of unsuccessful logon attempts occurs, delay further logon prompts by 5 seconds.

3.3.2.3 High Availability Interfaces Exempt from Unsuccessful Logon Attempts Requirements

There are no high availability interfaces which are exempt from unsuccessful logon attempts requirements.

3.3.3 System Use Notification

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AC-8; CCI-000048, CCI-002247, CCI-002243, CCI-002244, CCI-002245, CCI-002246, CCI-000050, CCI-002248}

3.3.3.1 System Use Notification for Remote User Interfaces

Remote user interfaces must display a warning banner meeting the requirements of DTM 08-060 on screen.

3.3.3.2 System Use Notification for Local User Interfaces

Devices which are connected to a network and have a local user interface must display a warning banner meeting the requirements of DTM 08-060 on the user interface screen if capable of doing so and must have a permanently affixed label with an approved banner from DTM 08-060 if unable to display the warning banner on the screen. Where it is impractical (perhaps due to device size) to affix the label to the device, affix the label to the device enclosure.

Labels must be machine printed or engraved, plastic or metal, designed for permanent installation, must use a font no smaller than 14 point, and must provide a high contrast between font and background colors.

3.3.4 Session Lock and Session Termination Requirements In MODERATE Impact Systems:

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AC-11(a), AC-11(b), AC-11(1), AC-12, SC-10; AC-10; CCI-000058, CCI-000059, CCI-000056, CCI-000057, CCI-000060, CCI-002360, CCI-002361, CCI-001133, CCI-001134, CCI-000054, CCI-000055, CCI-002252}

3.3.4.1 Session Termination

When session termination is required for a User Interface, the User Interface must implement session termination a) based on manual initiation, or b) based on lack of activity, or c) based on either manual initiation or lack of activity, as indicated.

Session Termination must result in logging out the user. A logged out

User Interface may only perform actions as indicated in the "Permitted Actions Without Identification or Authentication" subpart of this Section or display a publicly viewable image or blank screen. User Interfaces must remain logged out (session terminated) until a user enters correct authentication information, which must initiate a new session. All User Interfaces running on computers and all Remote User Interfaces must also terminate network connections as part of session termination.

3.3.4.2 Session Lock

When session lock is required for a User Interface, the User Interface must implement session lock a) based on manual initiation, or b) based on lack of activity, or c) based on either manual initiation or lack of activity, as indicated.

Session lock must result in the User Interface being suspended and the user interface must display a publicly viewable image or blank screen. No interaction with the user interface must be possible until either a) the same user enters valid authentication information, in which case that session must be continued, or b) until a different user enters valid authentication information at which point the first session must be terminated and a new session initiated for the new user.

3.3.5 Permitted Actions Without Identification or Authentication

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AC-14; CCI-000061, CCI-000232}

The control system must require identification and authentication before allowing any actions by a user acting from a user interface which MINIMALLY or FULLY supports accounts.

3.3.6 Physical Security in MODERATE Impact Systems

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to PE-3(1), PE-4, PE-5, SC-7(a), SC-7(c), SC-8, SC-8(1); CCI-000928, CCI-002926, CCI-000936, CCI-002930, CCI-002931, CCI-000937, CCI-001097, CCI-001109, CCI-002418, CCI-002419, CCI-002421.}

3.3.6.1 Physical Security for Media

3.3.6.1.1 Physical Security for Media Inside Mission Space

Install all non-IP network media located inside of the mission space in conduit. Install all IP network media located inside of the mission space in intermediate metallic conduit.

3.3.6.1.2 Physical Security for Media Outside Mission Space

Install all network media (both IP and non-IP) located outside of the mission space in rigid metallic conduit.

3.3.6.1.3 Physical Security for Non-Network Media in Fire Protection Systems

For Fire Suppression Systems which can be inhibited or forced to activate by manipulation of non-network wiring, install all non-network media outside of mission space, including analog and binary instrumentation wiring and power wiring, in rigid metallic conduit.

3.3.6.2 Physical Security for Devices

Install all devices (computers and controllers) which are located outside of mission space in lockable enclosures. (Recall that per definition of mission space, a room controlled by the mission is mission space regardless of whether it is contiguous with other mission space.)

Install all controllers connected to an IP network in lockable enclosures (both inside and outside of mission space).

3.3.6.2.1 Physical Security for Devices in Fire Protection Systems

For Fire Suppression systems with a release panel, install all components of the suppression system either inside mission space, or within locked enclosures. Components of these systems include: release panel, any relay or interface panels, analog and binary inputs or outputs, control valves, manual valves.

3.3.6.3 Physical Security for User Interfaces

Physical security requirements for User Interfaces are specified in the preceding paragraphs of this Section.

3.3.7 Enclosures

Prior to final acceptance of the system, lock all lockable enclosures. Submit an Enclosure Keys submittal with all copies of keys for all enclosures and a key inventory list documenting all keys. Label each key with the matching enclosure identifier.

3.4 USER IDENTIFICATION AND AUTHENTICATION

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to IA-2, IA-2(1), IA-2(12), IA-5 IA-5(b), IA-5(c), IA-5(e), IA-5(g), IA-5(1), IA-5(11); CCI-000764, CCI-000765, CCI-001953, CCI-001954, CCI-001544, CCI-001989, CCI-000182, CCI-001610, CCI-000192, CCI-000193, CCI-000194, CCI-000205, CCI-001619, CCI-001611, CCI-001612, CCI-001613, CCI-001614, CCI-000195, CCI-001615, CCI-000196, CCI-000197, CCI-000199, CCI-000198, CCI-001616, CCI-001617, CCI-000200, CCI-001618, CCI-002041, CCI-002002, CCI-002003. For MODERATE Impact systems, this subpart also relates to AC-6 (1), AC-6(10), AC-6(2), AC-6(9)IA-2(4), IA-5(13); CCI-001558, CCI-002221, CCI-002222, CCI-002223, CCI-002235, CCI-000039, CCI-001419, CCI-002234, CCI-000768, CCI-002007.}

This subpart indicates requirements for specific methods of identification and authentication for users and user accounts. Where these requirements conflict apply the following order of precedence: 1) If present, Device Specific Requirements take precedence over any other requirements; and then 2) multifactor authentication requirements take precedence over password requirements.

3.4.1 User Identification and Authentication for All System Types

Unless otherwise indicated, all user interfaces supporting accounts (either FULLY or MINIMALLY) must implement Identification and Authorization via passwords.

3.4.2 Implementation of Identification and Authorization Requirements

Identification and Authorization must be met by one of the following methods:

- a. Direct implementation in the user interface.
- b. For user interfaces on a computer: inheriting the Identification and Authorization from the computer operating system, either by the operating system limiting access to specific applications by user, or by the application itself having permissions based on the user logged into the computer.
- c. For remote interfaces: an implementation shared between the remote user interface server and the remote user interface client. For example, a requirement for PIV authentication may be met on a remote user interface by a PIV reader on a web browser client which sends the authentication information via HTTPS to the remote server.

3.4.3 Password-Based Authentication Requirements

3.4.3.1 Passwords for Software and Applications Running on Computers

All software and applications running on computers supporting password-based authentication must enforce the following requirements:

- a. Minimum password length of 12 characters
- b. Password must contain at least one uppercase character.
- c. Password must contain at least one lowercase character.
- d. Password must contain at least one numeric character.
- e. Password must contain at least one special character. The list of supported special characters must include at least 4 separate characters.
- f. Password must have a minimum lifetime of 24 hours.
- g. Password must have a maximum lifetime of 60 days. When passwords expire, prompt users to change passwords. Do not lock accounts due to expired passwords.
- h. Password must differ from previous five passwords, where differ is defined as changing at least 50 percent of the characters (where location is significant, a character may be reused if it is in a different position).
- i. Passwords must be cryptographically protected during storage and transmission.

3.4.3.2 Passwords for Controllers FULLY Supporting Accounts

All controllers FULLY supporting accounts and supporting password-based authentication must enforce the following requirements:

- a. Minimum password length of 12 characters

- b. Password must contain at least one uppercase character.
- c. Password must contain at least one lowercase character.
- d. Password must contain at least one numeric character.
- e. Password must contain at least one special character. The list of supported special characters must include at least 4 separate characters.
- f. Password must have a maximum lifetime of sixty (60) days. When passwords expire, prompt users to change passwords. Do not lock accounts due to expired passwords.
- g. Password must differ from previous five passwords, where differ is defined as changing at least 50 percent of the characters.
- h. Passwords must be cryptographically protected during storage and transmission.

3.4.3.3 Passwords for Remote Interfaces

Passwords for connecting to a Remote User Interface supporting password-based authentication must enforce the following requirements:

- a. Minimum password length of 12 characters
- b. Password must contain at least one uppercase character.
- c. Password must contain at least one lowercase character.
- d. Password must contain at least one numeric character.
- e. Password must contain at least one special character. The list of supported special characters must include at least 4 separate characters.
- f. Password must have a maximum lifetime of 60 days. When passwords expire, prompt users to change passwords. Do not lock accounts due to expired passwords.
- g. Password must differ from previous five passwords, where differ is defined as changing at least 50 percent of the characters (where location is significant, a character may be reused if it is in a different position).
- h. Passwords must be cryptographically protected during storage and transmission.

3.4.3.4 Passwords for Devices Minimally Supporting Accounts

Devices MINIMALLY supporting accounts must support passwords with a minimum length of 8 characters.

3.4.3.5 Password Configuration and Reporting

For all devices with a password, coordinate the changing of passwords with the project site following testing of the system but prior to turnover to the Government. Coordinate with Password Point of Contact to determine

appropriate project site personnel to complete password changes. Accompany identified personnel to each device with a password and instruct personnel on the process of changing password. Record the time, date and personnel present when each device's password is changed and submit a Password Change Summary Report documenting this information.

Provide the Password Summary Report electronically in both PDF and Microsoft Excel.

3.4.4 Authenticator Feedback

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to IA-6; CCI-000206}

Devices must never show authentication information, including passwords, on a display. Devices that momentarily display a character as it is entered, and then obscure the character, are acceptable. For devices that have STIGs or SRGs related to obscuring of authenticator feedback (CCI-000206), comply with the requirements of those STIGs/SRGs.

3.5 CYBERSECURITY AUDITING

Where an auditing requirement exists for email notification, notify via email the application administrator and Information System Security Officer (ISSO) of the event. Coordinate with the Email Address Point of Contact for email addresses. If outgoing email is not available to the system, disable email notifications.

3.5.1 Audit Events, Content of Audit Records, and Audit Generation

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AU-2(a), AU-2(c), AU-2(d), AU-3, AU-10, AU-12, AU-14(b), AU-14(1), AU-14(2), AU-14(3), CM-5(1), SC-7 (9); CCI-000123, CCI-001571, CCI-000125, CCI-001485, CCI-000130, CCI-000131, CCI-000132, CCI-001230, CCI-000133, CCI-000134, CCI-001487, CCI-000166, CCI-001899, CCI-000169, CCI-001459, CCI-000171, CCI-000172, CCI-001910, CCI-001914, CCI-001919, CCI-001464, CCI-001462, CCI-001920, CCI-001814, CCI-002400. For MODERATE Impact systems, this subpart (and its subparts) also relates to AU-3 (1); CCI-000135, CCI-001488}

For devices that have STIG/SRGs related to audit events, content of audit records or audit generation, comply with the requirements of those STIG/SRGs.

If auditing requirements can be met using existing control system alarm or event capabilities, those existing capabilities may be used to meet these requirements.

3.5.1.1 Computers

For each computer, provide the capability to select audited events and the content of audit logs. Configure computers to audit the indicated events, and to record the indicated information for each auditable event. Send logs to a syslog server that is only accessible via accounts on the system with privileged level access.

3.5.1.1.1 Audited Events

Configure each computer to audit the following events:

- a. Successful and unsuccessful attempts to access, modify, or delete

privileges, security objects, security levels, or categories of information (e.g. classification levels)

- b. Successful and unsuccessful logon attempts
- c. Successful logouts
- d. Privileged activities or other system level access
- e. Concurrent logons from different workstations
- f. Successful and unsuccessful accesses to objects
- g. Program initiations
- h. Direct access to the information system
- i. Account creations, modifications, disabling, and terminations. For MODERATE Impact Systems, also provide email notification when these audit events occur.
- j. Kernel module load, unload, and restart

3.5.1.1.2 Audit Event Information To Record

Configure each computer to record, for each auditable event, the following information (where applicable to the event):

- a. What type of event occurred
- b. When the event occurred
- c. Where the event occurred
- d. The source of the event
- e. The outcome of the event
- f. The identity of any individuals or subjects associated with the event
- g. For MODERATE Impact Systems: For all privileged commands, full-text recording of the executed command and the user executing the command

For MODERATE Impact Systems: Audit records must provide sufficient detail to reconstruct events to determine cause of compromise and magnitude of damage, malfunction, or security violation.

3.5.1.2 Default Requirements for Control System Controllers

For control system controllers where Audit Events, Content of Audit Records, and Audit Generation are not otherwise indicated in this Section:

3.5.1.2.1 Controllers Which FULLY Support Accounts

For each controller which FULLY supports accounts, provide the capability to select audited events and the content of audit logs. Configure controllers to audit the indicated events, and to record the indicated information for each auditable event.

3.5.1.2.1.1 Audited Events

Configure each controller to audit the following events:

- a. Successful and unsuccessful attempts to access, modify, or delete privileges, security objects, security levels, or categories of information (e.g. classification levels)
- b. Successful and unsuccessful logon attempts
- c. Successful logouts
- d. Concurrent logons from different workstations
- e. All account creations, modifications, disabling, and terminations. For MODERATE Impact Systems, also provide email notification when these audit events occur.
- f. All kernel module load, unload, and restart
- g. For privileged user interfaces in MODERATE Impact Systems: All user commands.

3.5.1.2.1.2 Audit Event Information To Record

Configure each controller to record, for each auditable event, the following information (where applicable to the event):

- a. what type of event occurred
- b. when the event occurred
- c. where the event occurred
- d. the source of the event
- e. the outcome of the event
- f. the identity of any individuals or subjects associated with the event
- g. For privileged user interfaces in MODERATE Impact Systems: Full text recording of the executed command and the user executing the command.

For MODERATE Impact Systems: Audit records must provide sufficient detail to reconstruct events to determine cause of compromise and magnitude of damage, malfunction, or security violation

3.5.1.2.2 Controllers Which Do Not FULLY Support Accounts

For each controller which does not FULLY support accounts configure the controller to audit all controller shutdown and startup events and to record for each event the type of event and when the event occurred.

3.5.2 Audit Time Stamps

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AU-8; CCI-000159, CCI-001889, CCI-001890. For MODERATE Impact systems, this subpart (and its subparts) also relates to AU-8 (1); CCI-001891, CCI-001892, CCI-002046.}

Any device (computer or controller) generating audit records must have an internal clock capable of providing time with a resolution of one second. Clocks must not drift more than 10 seconds per day. Configure the system so that each device (computer or controller) generating audit records maintains accurate time to within 1 second. Note that if the control system specifications include requirement for clocks, the most stringent requirement applies.

3.5.3 Auditing Front End Software

The project site currently has the following software to support control system auditing: none. If there is no existing auditing front end software or the software is not compatible with the provided control systems, provide Auditing Front End Software with audit log import and upload, export, notification, and analysis functionality. The Auditing Front End Software may be provided as a component of the control system front end or as a separate software package, and a single package may serve multiple control systems provided under the same projects if they are sharing a cybersecurity authorization.

When the Auditing Front End Software is neither existing nor installed under the requirements of another Section, furnish the Auditing Front End Software media and license and install the software on the control system front end computer. Submit copies of Auditing Front End Software if this function is not part of the software provided with the control system to meet requirements of other Sections.

3.5.3.1 Import and Upload Requirements

Auditing Front End Software must be capable of importing audit logs from the Device Audit Record Upload Software and of uploading audit logs over the network from all control system devices supporting network upload of audit logs.

3.5.3.2 Export Requirements

Auditing Front End Software must be capable of exporting to a file format supported by Microsoft Excel.

3.5.3.3 Notification Of Audit Failure in Devices in MODERATE Impact Systems

The auditing front end software must be capable of receiving notifications of audit failure from control system devices and computers and be able to provide email notification based on receipt of the notification.

3.5.3.4 Audit Reduction and Report Generation In MODERATE Impact Systems

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AU-6(4), AU-7(a), AU-7(b), AU-7(1), AU-12(1); CCI-000154, CCI-001875, CCI-001876, CCI-001877, CCI-001878, CCI-001879, CCI-001880, CCI-001881, CCI-001882, CCI-000158, CCI-000173, CCI-000174, CCI-001577.}

Auditing Front End Software must provide audit reduction and reporting capabilities that supports on-demand review and analysis, on demand reporting, and after the fact investigations of security incidents. The software must be able to combine audit records from all components within the system and analyze them as a single audit record. The software must correct for discrepancies in timestamps of audit logs from different

sources and be able to account for discrepancies up to 2 seconds between sources. The software must not alter original audit record content or time ordering of audit records. The software must have the capability to filter audit records using user-defined fields within the audit records.

The audit reduction and reporting capabilities may incorporate third party application, such as Excel or Access.

3.5.4 Audit Storage Capacity and Audit Upload

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AU-4; CCI-001848, CCI-001849}

The creation of audit records must never interfere with normal device operation. Devices must cease collection of auditing information if required to maintain normal operation.

- a. For devices that have STIG/SRGs related to audit storage capacity (CCI-001848 or CCI-001849) comply with the requirements of those STIG/SRGs.
- b. For controllers capable of generating audit records, provide 60 days worth of secure local storage, assuming 10 auditable events per day.
- c. For computers, provide storage for at least 365 days of audit records.

3.5.4.1 Audit Log Storage Notification In MODERATE Impact Systems

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AU-5(1); CCI-001855.}

Controllers storing audit logs must provide notification when audit logs reach 75 percent of capacity either directly through email or indirectly by sending a notification to a computer, and the computer sending an email. Computers storing audit logs must provide notification when audit logs reach 75 percent of capacity directly through email.

3.5.4.2 Device Audit Record Upload Software

For each device (computer or controller) required to audit events and for which audit logs cannot be uploaded over the network by the Auditing Front End Software, provide and license to the Government software implementing a secure mechanism of uploading audit records from the device and exporting them to the Auditing Front End Software. Where different devices use different software, provide software of each type required to upload audit logs from all devices.

When Device Audit Record Upload Software is capable of uploading audit logs over the network, install Device Audit Record Upload Software on the same computer as the Auditing Front End Software. Submit copies of device audit record upload software if this function is not part of the software provided with the control system to meet requirements of other Sections. If there are no devices requiring this software, provide a document stating this in lieu of this submittal.

3.5.5 Response to Audit Processing Failures

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to AU-5; CCI-000139, CCI-000140, CCI-001490.}

In the case of a failure in the auditing system, computers associated with auditing must provide email notification and must notify Information System Security Officer (ISSO). For MODERATE Impact systems, the computer must also notify the associated auditing front end software. In case of an audit failure, if possible, continue to collect audit records by overwriting existing audit records.

For MODERATE Impact Systems: In the case of an audit failure at a controller performing auditing, the device must notify the associated auditing front end software of the audit failure if able, and must continue to collect audit records by overwriting existing audit records if able. The auditing front end software must provide notification as indicated, treating the notification of failure from the device as a failure in the auditing system.

3.6 REQUIREMENTS FOR LEAST FUNCTIONALITY

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts), along with the Network Communication, Ports, Protocols and Services Report submittal specified elsewhere in this section, relates to CM-6(a), CM-6(c), CM-7, CM-7(1)(b), SC-41; CCI-000363, CCI-000364, CCI-000365, CCI-001588, CCI-001755, CCI-000381, CCI-000380, CCI-000382, CCI-001761, CCI-001762, CCI-002544, CCI-002545, CCI-002546. For MODERATE Impact systems, this subpart (and its subparts) also relates to CM-7(2), CM-7(5)(a), CM-7(5)(b); CCI-000381, CCI-000380, CCI-000382, CCI-001761, CCI-001762}

For devices that have a STIG or SRG related to Requirements for Least Functionality (such as configuration settings and port and device I/O access for least functionality), install and configure the device in accordance with that STIG or SRGs.

3.6.1 Device Capabilities

For LOW Impact Systems: Do not provide devices with remote user interfaces or with full user interfaces where one was not required. Do not use a networked sensor or actuator where a non-networked sensor or actuator would suffice.

For MODERATE Impact Systems: Do not provide devices with remote user interfaces or full user interfaces where one was not required. Do not use a networked sensor or actuator where a non-networked sensor or actuator would suffice.

For all MODERATE Impact Systems: Unless specifically required by the government, do not provide a capability to update device firmware over the network.

3.6.2 Software

For software that has a STIG or SRG related to Requirements for Least Functionality (such as configuration settings and port access for least functionality), install and configure the software in accordance with that STIG or SRG.

Do not install software that is not specifically required to meet a contract requirement. Remove any previously installed that is not specifically required to meet a contract requirement. Do not implement

functionality within software
that is not specifically required to meet contract requirements.

3.7 SYSTEM AND COMMUNICATION PROTECTION

3.7.1 Collaborative Computing

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to SC-15(a), SC-15(b); CCI-001150, CCI-001152.}

Without explicit approval from the project site, control systems must not use collaborative computing technologies.

3.7.2 Denial of Service Protection and Application Partitioning In MODERATE Impact Systems:

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to SC-5, SC-12, SC-7(a); CCI-001093, CCI-002385, CCI-002386, CCI-002430, CCI-001097. For MODERATE Impact systems, this subpart also relates to SC-2; CCI-001082.}

To the greatest extent practical, implement control logic without reliance on the network. Except when required to meet the requirements of the control system Section (where the requirement can only be met using computer hardware), do not implement control logic in computers. For MODERATE Impact systems, do not implement control logic in a device providing (i.e. acting as a server for) a Full Remote User Interface.

3.7.2.1 Default Requirements for MODERATE Impact Control Systems

Except for networked input and outputs on input-output buses specifically designed to provide high reliability or redundancy, sensors and actuators must not rely on the network to exchange data with the controller executing the sequence of operation which uses the sensor value or determines the actuator command.

Sensor values required by multiple devices may be shared over the network provided they are connected to a controller requiring the value for execution of the sequence and that controller shares the value on the network.

3.7.3 Mobile Code In MODERATE Impact Systems:

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to SC-18(a), SC-18(b), SC-18(c), SC-18(1), SC-18(3), SC-18(4); CCI-001160, CCI-001161, CCI-001162, CCI-001163, CCI-001164, CCI-001165, CCI-001166, CCI-001662, CCI-002457, CCI-002458, CCI-001169, CCI-001695, CCI-001170, CCI-002469}

Devices with STIGs/SRGs related to Mobile Code and to Security Control SC-18 must be installed in accordance with the relevant STIGs/SRGs. All remote user interfaces must meet the requirements of the "Web Browsers and Application SRG".

Mobile code may only be downloaded from a specifically authorized mobile code repository. Coordinate with the Mobile Code Point of Contact for the location of a repository.

3.7.4 Protection of Information at Rest In MODERATE Impact Systems:

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to SC-28, SC-28(1); CCI-001199, CCI-002472, CCI-002475, CCI-002476}

Computers must protect information at rest in accordance with applicable STIGs.

Any control system device storing personally identifiable information (PII), controlled unclassified information (CUI), or classified information must be protected by an Information At Rest encryption solution or by a physical security solution. Provide a Protection of Information At Rest Proposal indicating each device storing PII, CUI, or classified information and the encryption or physical security solution proposed for that device for government approval. If no devices stores PII, CUI, or classified information, provide a document stating this as the Protection of Information At Rest Proposal submittal. Do proceed with device selection and installation until the Protection of Information At Rest Proposal is approved. Once approved, implement approved Information At Rest protections.

3.7.5 Process Isolation and Boundary Protection in Moderate Impact Fire Protection Systems

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to SC-7(a), SC-7(c), SC-7(4)(a), SC-7(4)(c), SC-7(5), SC-7(7), SC-7(9)(a), SC-7(11), SC-7(13), SC-7(13), SC-7(18); CCI-001097, CCI-001098, CCI-001102, CCI-002396, CCI-001109, CCI-002397, CCI-002398, CCI-002399, CCI-002403, CCI-001120, CCI-001119, CCI-001126}

3.7.5.1 Radio Interfaces for Fire Protection Systems

When radios interfacing a local fire protection system to a supervisory system are not NIST FIPS 140-2 validated, use a relay panel interface between the local fire protection system and the radio. Install and configure the relay panel to prohibit initiating any action within the local fire protection system other than causing the system to play a pre-recorded message or causing the system to play a live audio message. Install relays using the normally open contact such that they pass a signal when they close, and so that a relay that loses power or has a failed coil does not pass a signal.

3.7.5.2 Fire Suppression System Network Isolation

For fire suppression systems including a release panel, any network used in these systems must be dedicated to these systems and must be isolated from any other network, including other components of the Fire Alarm and Fire Suppression systems. Use only dry contacts and relays to transfer signals from these systems to any other systems. Install relays using the normally open contact such that they pass a signal when they close, and so that a relay that loses power or has a failed coil does not pass a signal.

3.8 SAFE MODE AND FAIL SAFE OPERATION

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to CP-12, SI-10(3), SI-17; CCI-002855, CCI-002856, CCI-002857, CCI-002754, CCI-002773, CCI-002774, CCI-002775}

For all control system components with an applicable STIG or SRG,

configure the component in accordance with all applicable STIGs and SRGs.

3.9 SYSTEM MAINTENANCE TOOL SOFTWARE

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to MA-3; CCI-000865.}

Submit and license to the Government all software required to operate, maintain and modify the control system such the Government or their agents are able to perform repair, replacement, upgrades, and expansions of the system without subsequent or future dependence on the Contractor, Vendor or Manufacturer. Submit hard copies of user manuals for each software with the software submittal. Provide any hardware keys or dongles, software keys, license numbers, and other information required to enable the Government to access or change the system.

For software provided and licensed to the Government under the requirements of another Section, submit a statement indicating the Section and Submittal under which the software was provided. For software provided to meet the requirements of this Section and not provided and licensed under another Section, submit software and software user manuals on DVD or CD as a Technical Data Package and submit one hard copy of the software user manual for each piece of software.

3.10 DEVICE POWER

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to PE-11, PE-11(1); CCI-002955, CCI-000961. For MODERATE Impact systems, this subpart (and its subparts) also relates to PE-9, PE-9(1); CCI-000952, CCI-002953, CCI-002954.}

For LOW Impact Systems: Provide emergency power in accordance with the control system and equipment specification.

For MODERATE Impact Systems: Provide control system with power supply meeting or exceeding the reliability of the controlled equipment. Powering control system devices using the same power source as the equipment controlled by the device is a permissible method of meeting this requirement. Without explicit approval from the government, do not install local uninterruptible power supplies (UPSes) as a source of device power.

3.10.1 Device Behavior on Loss of Power In MODERATE Impact Systems:

Application programs and configuration settings must be stored in devices in manner such that a loss of power does not result in a loss of the application program or configuration settings: Loss of power must never result in the loss of application programs, regardless of the length of time power is lost; and loss of power for less than 2,500 hours must not result in the loss of configured settings.

In the event of a loss of power, when power is restored, controllers and computers executing control logic (and the underlying equipment) must recover and resume their normal sequences of operation. Note that the sequence of operation may require specific actions (e.g. startup sequences) upon recovery from loss of power.

3.11 VULNERABILITY SCANNING

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to RA-5 RA-5(a), RA-5(b), RA-5(c), RA-5(d); CCI-001054, CCI-001055, CCI-000156, CCI-001641, CCI-001643, CCI-001057, CCI-001058, CCI-001059. For MODERATE Impact systems, this subpart (and its subparts) also relates to RA-5(1), RA-5(5); CCI-001062, CCI-001067, CCI-001645, CCI-002906.}

All IP devices must be scannable, such that the device can be scanned by industry standard IP network scanning utilities without harm to the device, application, or functionality.

3.11.1 Computers and Software Running on Computers

Computers and applications running on computers must meet relevant vulnerability scanning STIGs/SRGs and respond to approved DoD vulnerability scanning tools.

3.11.2 Controllers

Provide controllers that are scannable by standard control system discovery tools or control system browsers and return meaningful status information including the network inputs and outputs for the controller. This information must contain sufficient detail to detect vulnerabilities or exploits of the controller.

Provide all software needed to scan the control system as the Control System Scanning Tools submittal. If the software required to scan the system is already installed at the project site or is provided under a separate section instead provide a statement indicating this.

3.12 SYSTEM AND INTEGRATION INTEGRITY

3.12.1 Malicious Code Protection

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart (and its subparts) relates to SI-3(c); CCI-001241, CCI-002623}

For all computers installed under this project, provide malware protection software media, provide licenses, and install and configure malware protection software as indicated. Coordinate with the Government Computer Access Point of Contact as required.

- a. Provide malware protection software licenses.
- b. Provide malware protection software media.
- c. Install and configure malware protection software in accordance with the relevant STIGs.

3.12.2 Software, Firmware, and Information Integrity In MODERATE Impact Systems:

{For Government Reference Only: This subpart relates to CM-5(3); CCI-001749, CCI-002704, CCI-002726}

If there exists Integrity Verification Software that can check boot process, software, firmware, or information in the control system and verify its integrity, provide it. If no such software exists, provide a

statement to this affect in lieu of the software.

3.13 CONTROL SYSTEM CYBERSECURITY TESTING

{For Government Reference Only: For MODERATE Impact systems, this subpart (and its subparts) relates to SA-11(a), SA-11(b), SA-11(c), SA-11(d), SA-11(e); CCI-003171, CCI-003172, CCI-003173, CCI-003174, CCI-003175, CCI-003176, CCI-003177, CCI-003178.}

3.13.1 Control System Cybersecurity Testing Procedures

Prepare and submit Control System Cybersecurity Testing Procedures explaining step-by-step, the actions and expected results that will demonstrate that the control system meets the requirements of this Section. The Control System Cybersecurity Testing Procedures may be submitted as a Technical Data Package.

3.13.2 Control System Cybersecurity Testing Execution

Using the Control System Cybersecurity Testing Procedures verify that the control system meets the requirements of this Section. UNLESS GOVERNMENT WITNESSING OF A TEST IS SPECIFICALLY WAIVED BY THE GOVERNMENT, PERFORM ALL TESTS WITH A GOVERNMENT WITNESS. If testing reveals deficiencies in the system, correct the deficiency and retest until successful.

3.13.3 Control System Cybersecurity Testing Report

Prepare and submit a Control System Cybersecurity Testing Report documenting all tests performed and their results. Include all tests in the Control System Cybersecurity Testing Procedures and any additional tests performed during testing. Document test failures and repairs conducted with the test results. The Control System Cybersecurity Testing Report may be submitted as a Technical Data Package

3.14 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL, CYBERSECURITY VALIDATION SUPPORT

In addition to testing and testing support required by other Sections, provide a minimum of 16 hours of technical support for cybersecurity testing of control systems to support the DoD Risk Management Framework process Cybersecurity assessment of the control system. This support is independent of (and in addition to) the Control System Cybersecurity Testing specified in this section.

3.15 CYBERSECURITY TRAINING

Provide eight hours of classroom and hands-on training for six Government personnel on the cybersecurity operation and maintenance of the control system provided. This training is in addition to and must be coordinated with control system training specified in other Sections.

The Government will provide the training location. Training must cover, at a minimum: (a) applying software and firmware updates, (b) user account creation, modification and deletion, (c) audit log upload procedures and (d) identification of privileged user interfaces and system impact of those interfaces. Training session must include a question and answer period during which government staff questions about cybersecurity aspects of the control system are answered.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 25 08 11.00 20

RISK MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK FOR FACILITY-RELATED CONTROL SYSTEMS
11/20

PART 1 GENERAL

This specification includes the contract requirements to support the Government in obtaining an Authority To Operate (ATO) following the Department of Defense Risk Management Framework process.

This Section does not provide technical requirements for a control system, nor are the requirements in this section sufficient to procure a control system. This section must be used in conjunction with other technical control system specifications and UFGS 25 05 11.01 CYBERSECURITY FOR FACILITY RELATED CONTROL SYSTEMS.

1.1 CONTROL SYSTEM APPLICABILITY

This section applies to the following control systems:

- a. Fire Detection and Alarm Control System with a categorization of Low-Medium-Medium.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

All Sections containing facility-related control systems (FRCS) or control system components as identified in paragraph CONTROL SYSTEM APPLICABILITY are related to the requirements of this Section. Review all specification sections to determine related requirements.

1.3 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF STANDARDS AND TECHNOLOGY (NIST)

NIST FIPS 201-2	(2013) Personal Identity Verification (PIV) of Federal Employees and Contractors
-----------------	--

NIST SP 800-82	(2015; Rev 2) Guide to Industrial Control Systems (ICS) Security
----------------	--

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

DOD 8510.01	(2022) Risk Management Framework (RMF) for DoD Systems
-------------	--

DODI 8551.01	(2014) Ports, Protocols, and Services Management (PPSM)
--------------	---

1.4 DEFINITIONS

1.4.1 Assured Compliance Assessment Solution (ACAS) Scans

Automated vulnerability scanning and risk assessment tool mandated for use

in DOD to identify security compliance and secure configuration of connected devices.

1.4.2 Authority To Operate (ATO)

The Authority granted by an organization's Authorizing Official (AO or FAO), which indicates the system has undergone the first five steps of the RMF process and has been assessed and deemed to be at an acceptable level of risk to allow connection to other Authorized systems, (any limitations to this connectivity will be documented within the RMF package). Retention of a system's Authorization status is contingent upon successful completion of all conditions as documented in the ATO package, as well as lifecycle compliance with Step 6 of the RMF; "Continuous Monitoring".

1.4.3 Control Correlation Identifier (CCI) or Security Control

Each Security Control is broken down into individual Assessment Procedures (AP's), to enable more granular assessment of the compliance status of a given control, (e.g. AC-1 is broken out into AC-1.1, AC-1.2, AC-1.3); each of these is assigned a CCI number and is individually assessed and tracked for compliance.

1.4.4 Enterprise Mission Assurance Support Service (eMASS)

A web-based application for the cybersecurity management of system information, which provides automated capabilities for documentation and tracking in support of Authorization within the Risk Management Framework Process.

1.4.5 Functional Authorizing Official (FAO) or Authorizing Official (AO)

Signature authority for granting an Authority to Operate (ATO) and the responsible individual for accepting risk imposed by the implementation and operation of systems in their AOR. The AO is exclusively accountable for organizational cybersecurity risk exposure corresponding to all IT under their cognizant authority. The AO makes an authorization decision based on all the artifacts related to the activities within the RMF process and in accordance with the AO's cybersecurity risk tolerance. This risk tolerance accounts for the probability of a breach to confidentiality, integrity, and availability of information and the potential impact that breach would conceivably have.

1.4.6 Information System Owner (ISO) or System Owner (SO)

Has overall ownership of the system and is involved in the design, development, and cybersecurity implementation of the system, ensuring that the system is maintained and tracked throughout its lifecycle.

1.4.7 Information System Security Manager (ISSM)

Government-appointed Command Information Office Representative with overall responsibility for the cybersecurity of a program, organization, system, or enclave; and is accountable to the system Program Manager/Information System Owner. Often the ISSM/Information System Security Officer (ISSO) will delegate execution of tasks to other RMF team members, however accountability remains with the ISSM/ISSO. During sustainment, the ISSM/ISSO will be solely responsible and report to the PM/ISO. As their responsibilities are mandated by Department of Defense instruction, ISSM's are generally designated in writing by Senior Command

Leadership (SYSCOM CIO, Base Commander)

1.4.8 Information System Security Engineer (ISSE)

The ISSE (contractor) is responsible for developing and maintaining the cybersecurity architecture of a program, organization, system, or enclave.

1.4.9 Risk Management Framework (RMF)

The process mandated by DOD 8510.01 for the management of cybersecurity risk across the DOD enterprise; the RMF leverages a risk-based approach for the formal Authorization of IT systems and services. The RMF implements and enforces a tailored set of security controls, focused on security as an integral part of a system's overall lifecycle.

1.4.10 Security Assessment Plan (SAP)

A plan developed by the SCA / Validator which provides the specific test objectives for the security controls assessment, identifies the personnel, procedures and tools to be used, identifies any 'exceptions' to the plan, and documents 'false positives' and misleading reports discovered during testing.

1.4.11 Security Assessment Report (SAR)

A report produced by the SCA/Validator which documents the residual risk of the non-compliant security controls after the risk assessment work is completed. The SAR provides a summary of the vulnerabilities, interconnected systems, rationale for aggregated risk, and a recommendation to the FAO/AO regarding an Authorization decision.

1.4.12 Security Content Automation Protocol (SCAP)

An assessment methodology which leverages specific standards to enable automated vulnerability management, measurement, and policy compliance evaluation of IT and computing systems. SCAP may be used to enumerate security-related software and configuration issues. SCAP scan data may also be uploaded into a STIG viewer utility to assist in automating STIG checklist processing for those technologies that offer this functionality.

1.4.13 Security Control Accessor - Validator (SCA-V)

A Government-assigned independent third party which assesses and validates that the system has correctly implemented the approved security control baseline. To determine the overall effectiveness of the security controls, the SCA performs an independent, comprehensive assessment of the management, operational, and technical controls employed within or inherited by a system. To perform the SCA function in the most efficient manner, the Navy will utilize SCA Liaisons and Validators to assist with SCA responsibilities.

1.4.14 Security Plan (SP)

Includes essential operational, architectural, and functional information about the system. This plan is generated by eMASS from the information provided during eMASS registration process and is updated whenever pertinent information about the system is entered or changed. The SP is a living document which can be exported and downloaded in real time from eMASS.

1.4.15 Security Technical Implementation Guidance (STIG)

Standard security protocols and procedures that provide a methodology for secure configuration of computing, networking, software and control system assets. STIG checklists may be utilized as tools for determining compliance with a given set of security controls.

1.5 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

1.5.1 Coordination

Coordinate the execution of this Section with the execution of all other Sections related to control systems as indicated in the paragraph RELATED REQUIREMENTS.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for Contractor Quality Control approval. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Authorization Strategy Plan

SD-05 Design Data

Control System Security Controls

Security Plan

Ports, Protocols, And Services Management Registration Form

SD-06 Test Reports

ACAS Vulnerability Reports

Security Technical Implementation Guide Checklists

SCAP Report

ISSE Checklist (Step 3)

ISSE Checklist (Step 4)

SD-07 Certificates

Information Assurance Technical Level II/Security Plus

1.7 QUALITY CONTROL

1.7.1 Certifications

Submit the Information Assurance Technical Level II/Security Plus certification for the Information System Engineer (ISSE) for the project. The ISSE is required to have a background check and be able to obtain a Common Access Card (CAC). The background check and ability to obtain a

CAC are necessary to perform the eMASS requirements in this section. The ISSE is also responsible for developing and maintaining the cybersecurity architecture for all control systems. In addition to requirements in this section the ISSE will perform the following duties:

- a. Overseeing the development of all facility-related control system's cybersecurity solutions.
- b. Identifying the security control baseline set and any applicable overlays and tailoring.
- c. Construction Quality Control for Risk Management Framework submittals in this section and section 25 05 11.01 CYBERSECURITY FOR FACILITY-RELATED CONTROL SYSTEMS.
- d. Obtain and maintain an eMASS account. The Government will initially set up eMASS records and authorization packages. Manage the authorization packages and eMASS records for all facility-related control systems as identified in paragraph CONTROL SYSTEM APPLICABILITY.
- e. Lead the security control selection, security control implementation, self assessment, and testing efforts.
- f. Work with the Government to complete the Security Assessment Plan.
- g. Attend the Cybersecurity Commissioning Construction Coordination Meeting.
- h. Attend the RMF Step 2 Checkpoint Meeting.

1.8 CYBERSECURITY DOCUMENTATION

1.8.1 Authorization Strategy Plan

Provide the Authorization Strategy Plan to include a narrative on the overall authorization approach for each control system identified in paragraph CONTROL SYSTEM APPLICABILITY. The narrative will outline the different anticipated leveraged authorizations, connections to the control system platform enclave, describe the process as outlined in paragraph RISK MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK, and include how the RMF steps integrate with the overall construction schedule.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 RISK MANAGEMENT FRAMEWORK

The Risk Management Framework (RMF) is a 6 step process adopted by the DoD to manage risk operating Facility-Related Control Systems. The following paragraphs identify construction requirements to support the Government in obtaining an Authority To Operate (ATO) for the control systems identified in paragraph CONTROL SYSTEM APPLICABILITY. Requirements for Steps 1 through 4 are below. RMF Steps 5 and 6 are performed by others and not part of this contract.

3.1.1 RMF Step 1: Control System Categorization

RMF Step 1, Control System Categorization is completed during the design phase of the control system. Control system categorization is listed by control system in paragraph CONTROL SYSTEM APPLICABILITY.

3.1.2 RMF Step 2: Security Control Selection

The security controls selected for a FRCS are initially developed during design, but the final list of security controls necessary to obtain an ATO cannot be determined without considering the specific equipment make/model/firmware selected for this contract.

3.1.2.1 Tailor Control System Security Controls

In eMASS, initiate the Security Control Selection Workflow. Next, take the initial list of security controls appended to this specification and complete tailoring the list based on specific equipment selected for this contract in accordance with NIST SP 800-82 and NIST FIPS 201-2.

3.1.2.2 Security Assessment Plan

In eMASS, initiate the Security Assessment Plan (SAP) Workflow. Track development and approval of the SAP by the Government. Provide information as necessary to complete the SAP.

3.1.2.3 Security Plan

In eMASS, initiate the Security Plan (SP) Approval Workflow. Track the review of the SP by the Government.

3.1.2.4 Ports, Protocols, And Services Management Registration Form

Obtain a Ports, Protocols, and Services Management Registration Form from <https://www.wbdg.org/ffc/dod/unified-facilities-guide-specifications-ufgs/ufgs-25-08-11-00-20> and fill it out with project specific information following DODI 8551.01.

3.1.2.5 RMF Step 2 eMASS Uploads

Upload the following artifacts into eMASS:

- a. Cybersecurity Riser Diagrams from UFGS 25 05 11.01 CYBERSECURITY FOR FACILITY-RELATED CONTROL SYSTEMS.
- b. Completed Control System Inventory Report from UFGS 25 05 11.01 CYBERSECURITY FOR FACILITY-RELATED CONTROL SYSTEMS.
- c. Completed Cybersecurity Interconnection Schedule from UFGS 25 05 11.01 CYBERSECURITY FOR FACILITY-RELATED CONTROL SYSTEMS.
- d. Ports, Protocols, and Services Management Registration Form
- e. Control System Cybersecurity Documentation from UFGS 25 05 11.01 CYBERSECURITY FOR FACILITY-RELATED CONTROL SYSTEMS.

3.1.2.6 RMF Step 2 Checkpoint Meeting

Attend the RMF Step 2 Checkpoint Meeting.

3.1.3 RMF Step 3: Implement Controls

3.1.3.1 Security Control Implementation

In eMASS, initiate the Security Control Implementation Workflow.

3.1.3.2 Security Testing

Execute the Security Assessment Plan (SAP)

3.1.3.3 ACAS Vulnerability Scans

Conduct ACAS vulnerability scans. Generate summary and detailed ACAS Vulnerability Reports in accordance with NAVFAC FRCS AA ACAS Scan Policy Settings.

Remediate/Mitigate all discovered findings, especially high risk prior to RMF Step 4.

Generate and upload the scan summary and detailed vulnerability list into eMASS as an artifact.

Map ACAS vulnerability findings to the most appropriate CCI in the security control baseline. Upload ACAS Scan results as an artifact to eMASS Asset manager at the AP/CCI Level and add justifying statements for any non-compliance.

3.1.3.4 Security Content Automation Protocol (SCAP) Report

Complete the SCAP XCCDF XML and SCAP Report PDF/HTML files

3.1.3.5 Security Technical Implementation Guide Checklists

Apply the Security Technical Implementation Guide Checklists (STIGs) as identified in the Security Assessment Plan.

Utilize Security Content Automation Protocol (SCAP) Scans to supplement the STIG checklist where applicable.

Map STIG findings to all CCIs identified for that particular finding according to the STIG guidance. Fully document the CKL files. Utilizing Asset Manager to import the checklists into eMASS.

3.1.3.6 POA&M

Document open (non-compliant remaining findings in the Plan of Action and Milestones (POA&M) within eMASS either manually or through the use of Asset Manager in eMASS.

3.1.3.7 ISSE Checklist (Step 3)

Complete the NAVFAC FRCS RMF Step 3 and 4 ISSE Checklist.

3.1.3.8 RMF Step 3 eMASS Uploads

Upload the following artifacts into eMASS:

- a. SCAP benchmark XCCDF XML and SCAP Report (utilizing Asset Manager)

- b. Fully documented STIG Checklists (utilizing Asset Manager)
- c. ACAS Scans/reports (utilizing Asset Manager)
- d. ISSE Checklist (Step 3)

3.1.4 RMF Step 4: Validate Controls

3.1.4.1 Security Control Accessor - Validator (SCA-V) Site Assessment

Ensure the control system(s) are ready for an assessment.

Schedule the Validator site assessment coordinating the schedules of the Validator and all control system subject matter experts.

Ensure supplier/installer and other control system subject matter experts are available at the discretion of the validator to support the assessment.

3.1.4.2 Security Assessment Workflow

Re-initiate the Security Assessment Plan Workflow in eMASS.

Submit all security controls in eMASS for Validator review.

3.1.4.3 ISSE Checklist (Step 4)

Update previously submitted NAVFAC FRCS RMF Step 3 and 4 ISSE Checklist and upload it into eMASS.

3.1.4.4 Validation Findings

Remediate/mitigate Validator findings and update the Security Assessment Report (SAR) and POA&M accordingly.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 26 20 00

INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM

08/23

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM B1	(2013) Standard Specification for Hard-Drawn Copper Wire
ASTM B8	(2023) Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft
ASTM D709	(2017) Standard Specification for Laminated Thermosetting Materials

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE Stds Dictionary	(2009) IEEE Standards Dictionary: Glossary of Terms & Definitions
----------------------	---

INTERNATIONAL ELECTRICAL TESTING ASSOCIATION (NETA)

NETA ATS	(2021) Standard for Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems
----------	--

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL CONTRACTORS ASSOCIATION (NECA)

NECA NEIS 1	(2015) Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction
-------------	---

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

ANSI C80.1	(2020) American National Standard for Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit (ERSC)
ANSI C80.3	(2020) American National Standard for Electrical Metallic Tubing (EMT)
NEMA 250	(2020) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
NEMA FU 1	(2012) Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses
NEMA ICS 6	(1993; R 2016) Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures
NEMA KS 1	(2013) Enclosed and Miscellaneous

Repair and Upgrade Building 4034 (SOW Change & Re-Bid), FRC-E, MC

	Distribution Equipment Switches (600 V Maximum)
NEMA RN 1	(2005; R 2013) Polyvinyl-Chloride (PVC) Externally Coated Galvanized Rigid Steel Conduit and Intermediate Metal Conduit
NEMA TC 2	(2020) Standard for Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Conduit
NEMA TC 3	(2021) Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Fittings for Use With Rigid PVC Conduit and Tubing
NEMA WD 1	(1999; R 2020) Standard for General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices
NEMA WD 6	(2021) Wiring Devices Dimensions Specifications
NEMA Z535.4	(2023) Product Safety Signs and Labels
NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)	
NFPA 70	(2023; ERTA 4 2023; ERTA 5 2023; ERTA 6 2023) National Electrical Code
NFPA 70E	(2024) Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace
NFPA 780	(2023) Standard for the Installation of Lightning Protection Systems
TELECOMMUNICATIONS INDUSTRY ASSOCIATION (TIA)	
TIA-607	(2019d) Generic Telecommunications Bonding and Grounding (Earthing) for Customer Premises
U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)	
29 CFR 1910.147	The Control of Hazardous Energy (Lock Out/Tag Out)
29 CFR 1910.303	Electrical, General
UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)	
UL 1	(2005; Reprint Jan 2022) UL Standard for Safety Flexible Metal Conduit
UL 6	(2022) UL Standard for Safety Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel
UL 20	(2018; Reprint May 2023) UL Standard for Safety General-Use Snap Switches
UL 44	(2018; Reprint May 2021) UL Standard for Safety Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables

Repair and Upgrade Building 4034 (SOW Change & Re-Bid), FRC-E, MC

UL 50	(2015) UL Standard for Safety Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations
UL 67	(2018; Reprint Aug 2023) UL Standard for Safety Panelboards
UL 83	(2017; Reprint Mar 2020) UL Standard for Safety Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables
UL 248-4	(2010; Reprint Apr 2019) Low-Voltage Fuses - Part 4: Class CC Fuses
UL 248-8	(2011; Reprint Aug 2020) Low-Voltage Fuses - Part 8: Class J Fuses
UL 248-10	(2011; Reprint Aug 2020) Low-Voltage Fuses - Part 10: Class L Fuses
UL 248-12	(2011; Reprint Aug 2020) Low Voltage Fuses - Part 12: Class R Fuses
UL 248-15	(2018) Low-Voltage Fuses - Part 15: Class T Fuses
UL 360	(2013; Reprint Apr 2023) UL Standard for Safety Liquid-Tight Flexible Metal Conduit
UL 486A-486B	(2018; Reprint Jul 2023) UL Standard for Safety Wire Connectors
UL 486C	(2018; Reprint May 2021) UL Standard for Safety Splicing Wire Connectors
UL 489	(2016; Rev 2019) UL Standard for Safety Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures
UL 498	(2017; Reprint May 2023) UL Standard for Safety Attachment Plugs and Receptacles
UL 510	(2020; Dec 2022) UL Standard for Safety Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene and Rubber Insulating Tape
UL 514A	(2013; Reprint Jun 2022) UL Standard for Safety Metallic Outlet Boxes
UL 514B	(2012; Reprint May 2020) Conduit, Tubing and Cable Fittings
UL 514C	(2014; Reprint Feb 2020) UL Standard for Safety Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes, and Covers
UL 651	(2011; Reprint May 2022) UL Standard for Safety Schedule 40, 80, Type EB and A Rigid PVC Conduit and Fittings

UL 797	(2007; Reprint Apr 2023) UL Standard for Safety Electrical Metallic Tubing -- Steel
UL 869A	(2006; Reprint Jun 2020) Reference Standard for Service Equipment
UL 943	(2016; Reprint Sep 2023) UL Standard for Safety Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters
UL 1242	(2006; Reprint Apr 2022) UL Standard for Safety Electrical Intermediate Metal Conduit -- Steel
UL 1660	(2019; Reprint Jan 2022) Liquid-Tight Flexible Nonmetallic Conduit
UL 4248-1	(2022) UL Standard for Safety Fuseholders - Part 1: General Requirements
UL 4248-12	(2018; Reprint Feb 2022) UL Standard for Safety Fuseholders - Part 12: Class R

1.2 DEFINITIONS

Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in these specifications, and on the drawings, are as defined in IEEE Stds Dictionary.

1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 25 05 11.01 CYBERSECURITY FOR FACILITY-RELATED CONTROL SYSTEMS applies to this section, with the additions and modifications specified herein.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Panelboards

SD-03 Product Data

Receptacles

Circuit Breakers

Switches

SD-06 Test Reports

600-volt Wiring Test

Grounding System Test

Ground-fault Receptacle Test

SD-07 Certificates

Fuses

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Fuses

Submit coordination data as specified in paragraph, FUSES of this section.

1.5.2 Regulatory Requirements

In each of the publications referred to herein, consider the advisory provisions to be mandatory, as though the word, "must" had been substituted for "should" wherever it appears. Interpret references in these publications to the "authority having jurisdiction," or words of similar meaning, to mean the Contracting Officer. Provide equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship in accordance with NFPA 70 unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated. NECA NEIS 1 shall be considered the minimum standard for workmanship.

1.5.3 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship and:

- a. Have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening including applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size.
- b. Have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period.
- c. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, provide products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section.

1.5.3.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a 2-year field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

1.5.3.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Products manufactured more than 3 years prior to date of delivery to site are not acceptable.

1.6 WARRANTY

Provide equipment items supported by service organizations that are reasonably convenient to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

As a minimum, meet requirements of UL, where UL standards are established for those items, and requirements of NFPA 70 for all materials, equipment, and devices.

2.2 CONDUIT AND FITTINGS

Conform to the following:

2.2.1 Rigid Metallic Conduit

2.2.1.1 Rigid, Threaded Zinc-Coated Steel Conduit

ANSI C80.1, UL 6.

2.2.2 Rigid Nonmetallic Conduit

PVC Type EPC-40 in accordance with NEMA TC 2, UL 651.

2.2.3 Intermediate Metal Conduit (IMC)

UL 1242, zinc-coated steel only.

2.2.4 Electrical, Zinc-Coated Steel Metallic Tubing (EMT)

UL 797, ANSI C80.3.

2.2.5 Plastic-Coated Rigid Steel and IMC Conduit

NEMA RN 1, Type 40 (40 mils thick).

2.2.6 Flexible Metal Conduit

UL 1, limited to 6 feet.

2.2.6.1 Liquid-Tight Flexible Metal Conduit, Steel

UL 360, limited to 6 feet.

2.2.7 Fittings for Metal Conduit, EMT, and Flexible Metal Conduit

UL 514B. Ferrous fittings: cadmium- or zinc-coated in accordance with UL 514B.

2.2.7.1 Fittings for Rigid Metal Conduit and IMC

Threaded-type. Split couplings unacceptable.

2.2.7.2 Fittings for EMT

Steel compression type.

2.2.8 Fittings for Rigid Nonmetallic Conduit

NEMA TC 3 for PVC, and UL 514B.

2.2.9 Liquid-Tight Flexible Nonmetallic Conduit

UL 1660.

2.3 OUTLET BOXES AND COVERS

UL 514A, cadmium- or zinc-coated, if ferrous metal. UL 514C, if nonmetallic.

2.4 CABINETS, JUNCTION BOXES, AND PULL BOXES

UL 50; volume greater than 100 cubic inches, NEMA Type 1 enclosure; sheet steel, hot-dip, zinc-coated. Where exposed to wet, damp, or corrosive environments, NEMA Type as indicated.

2.5 WIRES AND CABLES

Provide wires and cables in accordance applicable requirements of NFPA 70 and UL for type of insulation, jacket, and conductor specified or indicated. Do not use wires and cables manufactured more than 24 months prior to date of delivery to site.

2.5.1 Conductors

Provide the following:

- a. Conductor sizes and capacities shown are based on copper, unless indicated otherwise.
- b. Conductors No. 8 AWG and larger diameter: stranded.
- c. Conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller diameter: solid.
- d. Conductors for remote control, alarm, and signal circuits, classes 1, 2, and 3: stranded unless specifically indicated otherwise.
- e. All conductors: copper.

2.5.1.1 Minimum Conductor Sizes

Provide minimum conductor size in accordance with the following:

- a. Branch circuits: No. 12 AWG.
- b. Class 1 remote-control and signal circuits: No. 14 AWG.
- c. Class 2 low-energy, remote-control and signal circuits: No. 16 AWG.
- d. Class 3 low-energy, remote-control, alarm and signal circuits: No. 22 AWG.
- e. Digital low voltage lighting control (DLVLC) system at 24 Volts or less: Category in accordance with DLVLC system manufacturer requirements.

2.5.2 Color Coding

Provide color coding for service, feeder, branch, control, and signaling circuit conductors.

2.5.2.1 Ground and Neutral Conductors

Provide color coding of ground and neutral conductors as follows:

- a. Grounding conductors: Green.
- b. Neutral conductors: White.
- c. Exception, where neutrals of more than one system are installed in same raceway or box, other neutrals color coding: white with a different colored (not green) stripe for each.

2.5.2.2 Ungrounded Conductors

Provide color coding of ungrounded conductors in different voltage systems as follows:

- a. 208/120 volt, three-phase
 - (1) Phase A - black
 - (2) Phase B - red
 - (3) Phase C - blue
- b. 480/277 volt, three-phase
 - (1) Phase A - brown
 - (2) Phase B - orange
 - (3) Phase C - yellow

2.5.3 Insulation

Unless specified or indicated otherwise or required by NFPA 70, provide power and lighting wires rated for 600-volts, Type THWN/THHN conforming to UL 83 or Type XHHW conforming to UL 44, except that grounding wire may be type TW conforming to UL 83; remote-control and signal circuits: Type TW or TF, conforming to UL 83. Where equipment or devices require 90-degree Centigrade (C) conductors, provide only conductors with 90-degree C insulation or better.

2.5.4 Bonding Conductors

ASTM B1, solid bare copper wire for sizes No. 8 AWG and smaller diameter; ASTM B8, Class B, stranded bare copper wire for sizes No. 6 AWG and larger diameter.

2.5.4.1 Bonding Conductor for Telecommunications

Provide a copper conductor Bonding Conductor for Telecommunications between the telecommunications main grounding busbar (PBB) and the electrical service ground in accordance with TIA-607. Size the bonding conductor for telecommunications the same as the TBB.

2.6 SPLICES AND TERMINATION COMPONENTS

UL 486A-486B for wire connectors and UL 510 for insulating tapes. Connectors for No. 10 AWG and smaller diameter wires: insulated, pressure-type in accordance with UL 486A-486B or UL 486C (twist-on splicing connector). Provide solderless terminal lugs on stranded conductors.

2.7 DEVICE PLATES

Provide the following:

- a. UL listed, one-piece device plates for outlets to suit the devices installed.
- b. For metal outlet boxes, plates on unfinished walls: zinc-coated sheet steel or cast metal having round or beveled edges.
- c. For nonmetallic boxes and fittings, other suitable plates may be provided.
- d. Plates on finished walls: satin finish stainless steel or brushed-finish aluminum, minimum 0.03 inch thick.
- e. Screws: machine-type with countersunk heads in color to match finish of plate.
- f. Sectional type device plates are not be permitted.
- g. Plates installed in wet locations: gasketed and UL listed for "wet locations."

2.8 SWITCHES

2.8.1 Toggle Switches

NEMA WD 1, UL 20, totally enclosed with bodies of thermoplastic or thermoset plastic and mounting strap with grounding screw. Include the following:

- a. Handles: brown thermoplastic.
- b. Wiring terminals: screw-type, side-wired.
- c. Contacts: silver-cadmium and contact arm - one-piece copper alloy.
- d. Switches: rated quiet-type ac only, 120/277 volts, with current rating and number of poles indicated.

2.8.2 Disconnect Switches

NEMA KS 1. Provide heavy duty-type switches where indicated, where switches are rated higher than 240 volts, and for double-throw switches. Utilize Class R fuseholders and fuses for fused switches, unless indicated otherwise. Provide horsepower rated for switches serving as the motor-disconnect means. Provide switches in NEMA enclosure as indicated per NEMA ICS 6.

2.9 FUSES

NEMA FU 1. Provide complete set of fuses for each fusible switch. Coordinate time-current characteristics curves of fuses serving motors or connected in series with circuit breakers or other circuit protective devices for proper operation. Submit coordination data for approval. Provide fuses with a voltage rating not less than circuit voltage.

2.9.1 Fuseholders

Provide in accordance with UL 4248-1.

2.9.2 Cartridge Fuses, Current Limiting Type (Class R)

UL 248-12, Class RK-1. Provide only Class R associated fuseholders in accordance with UL 4248-12.

2.9.3 Cartridge Fuses, High-Interrupting Capacity, Current Limiting Type (Classes J, L, and CC)

UL 248-8, UL 248-10, UL 248-4, Class J for zero to 600 amperes, and Class CC for zero to 30 amperes.

2.9.4 Cartridge Fuses, Current Limiting Type (Class T)

UL 248-15, Class T for zero to 1,200 amperes, 300 volts; and zero to 800 amperes, 600 volts.

2.10 RECEPTACLES

Provide the following:

- a. UL 498, general purpose specification grade, grounding-type. Residential grade receptacles are not acceptable.
- b. Ratings and configurations: as indicated.
- c. Bodies: Match existing as per NEMA WD 1.
- d. Face and body: thermoplastic supported on a metal mounting strap.
- e. Dimensional requirements: per NEMA WD 6.
- f. Screw-type, side-wired wiring terminals or of the solderless pressure type having suitable conductor-release arrangement.
- g. Grounding pole connected to mounting strap.
- h. The receptacle: containing triple-wipe power contacts and double or triple-wipe ground contacts.

2.10.1 Split Duplex Receptacles

Provide separate terminals for each ungrounded pole. One receptacle must be controlled separately.

2.10.2 Weatherproof Receptacles

Provide receptacles, UL listed for use in "wet locations" with integral

GFCI protection. Include cast metal box with gasketed, hinged, lockable and weatherproof while-in-use, die-cast metal/aluminum extra-duty rated hood.

2.10.3 Ground-Fault Circuit Interrupter Receptacles

UL 943, duplex type for mounting in standard outlet box. Provide device capable of detecting current leak when the current to ground is 6 milliamperes or higher, and tripping per requirements of UL 943 for Class A ground-fault circuit interrupter devices. Provide screw-type, side-wired wiring terminals or pre-wired (pigtail) leads.

2.11 PANELBOARDS

Provide panelboards in accordance with the following:

- a. UL 67 and UL 50 having a short-circuit current rating as indicated.
- b. Panelboards for use as service disconnecting means: additionally conform to UL 869A.
- c. Panelboards: circuit breaker-equipped.
- d. Designed such that individual breakers can be removed without disturbing adjacent units or without loosening or removing supplemental insulation supplied as means of obtaining clearances as required by UL.
- e. "Specific breaker placement" is required in panelboards to match the breaker placement indicated in the panelboard schedule on the design drawings. If it is not possible to match "specific breaker placement" during construction, obtain Government approval prior to device installation.
- f. Use of "Subfeed Breakers" is not acceptable.
- g. Main breaker: "separately" mounted "above" or "below" branch breakers.
- h. Where "space only" is indicated, make provisions for future installation of breakers.
- i. Directories: indicate load served by each circuit in panelboard.
- j. Directories: indicate source of service to panelboard (e.g., Panel PA served from Panel MDP).
- k. Provide new directories for existing panels modified by this project as indicated.
- l. Type directories and mount in holder behind transparent protective covering.
- m. Panelboards: listed and labeled for their intended use.
- n. Panelboard nameplates: provided in accordance with paragraph FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES.

2.11.1 Enclosure

Provide panelboard enclosure in accordance with the following:

- a. UL 50.
- b. Cabinets mounted outdoors or flush-mounted: hot-dipped galvanized after fabrication.
- c. Cabinets: painted in accordance with paragraph FIELD APPLIED PAINTING.
- d. Front edges of cabinets: form-flanged or fitted with structural shapes welded or riveted to the sheet steel, for supporting the panelboard front.
- e. All cabinets: fabricated such that no part of any surface on the finished cabinet deviates from a true plane by more than 1/8 inch.
- f. Holes: provided in the back of indoor surface-mounted cabinets, with outside spacers and inside stiffeners, for mounting the cabinets with a 1/2 inch clear space between the back of the cabinet and the wall surface.
- g. Flush doors: mounted on hinges that expose only the hinge roll to view when the door is closed.
- h. Each door: fitted with a combined catch and lock latch.
- i. Keys: two provided with each lock, with all locks keyed alike.
- j. Finished-head cap screws: provided for mounting the panelboard fronts on the cabinets.

2.11.2 Panelboard Buses

Support bus bars on bases independent of circuit breakers. Design main buses and back pans so that breakers may be changed without machining, drilling, or tapping. Provide isolated neutral bus in each panel for connection of circuit neutral conductors. Provide separate ground bus identified as equipment grounding bus per UL 67 for connecting grounding conductors; bond to steel cabinet.

2.11.2.1 Panelboard Neutrals for Non-Linear Loads

Provide in accordance with the following:.

- a. UL listed, with panelboard type specifically UL heat rise tested for use on non-linear loads.
- b. Panelboard: heat rise tested in accordance with UL 67, except with the neutral assembly installed and carrying 200 percent of the phase bus current during testing.
- c. Verification of the testing procedure: provided upon request.
- d. Two neutral assemblies paralleled together with cable is not acceptable.
- e. Nameplates for panelboard rated for use on non-linear loads: marked

"SUITABLE FOR NON-LINEAR LOADS" and in accordance with paragraph FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES.

- f. Provide a neutral label with instructions for wiring the neutral of panelboards rated for use on non-linear loads.

2.11.3 Circuit Breakers

UL 489, thermal magnetic-type having a minimum short-circuit current rating equal to the short-circuit current rating of the panelboard in which the circuit breaker will be mounted. Breaker terminals: UL listed as suitable for type of conductor provided. Series rated circuit breakers and plug-in circuit breakers are unacceptable.

2.11.3.1 Multipole Breakers

Provide common trip-type with single operating handle. Design breaker such that overload in one pole automatically causes all poles to open. Maintain phase sequence throughout each panel so that any three adjacent breaker poles are connected to Phases A, B, and C, respectively.

2.11.3.2 Circuit Breaker With Ground-Fault Circuit Interrupter

UL 943 and NFPA 70. Provide with auto-monitoring (self-test) and lockout features, "push-to-test" button, visible indication of tripped condition, and ability to detect and trip when current imbalance is 6 milliamperes or higher per requirements of UL 943 for Class A ground-fault circuit interrupter devices.

2.12 LOCKOUT REQUIREMENTS

Provide circuit breakers, disconnecting means, and other devices that are electrical energy-isolating capable of being locked out for machines and other equipment to prevent unexpected startup or release of stored energy in accordance with 29 CFR 1910.147, NFPA 70E and 29 CFR 1910.303. Comply with requirements of Division 23, "Heating, Ventilating, and Air Conditioning (HVAC)" for mechanical isolation of machines and other equipment.

2.13 MANUFACTURER'S NAMEPLATE

Provide on each item of equipment a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

2.14 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATES

Provide field fabricated nameplates in accordance with the following:

- a. ASTM D709.
- b. Provide laminated plastic nameplates for each equipment enclosure, relay, switch, and device; as specified or as indicated on the drawings.
- c. Each nameplate inscription: identify the function and, when applicable, the position.

- d. Nameplates: melamine plastic, 0.125 inch thick, white with black center core.
- e. Surface: matte finish. Corners: square. Accurately align lettering and engrave into the core.
- f. Minimum size of nameplates: one by 2.5 inches.
- g. Lettering size and style: a minimum of 0.25 inch high normal block style.

2.15 WARNING SIGNS

Provide warning signs for flash protection in accordance with NFPA 70E and NEMA Z535.4 for switchboards, panelboards, industrial control panels, and motor control centers that are in other than dwelling occupancies and are likely to require examination, adjustment, servicing, or maintenance while energized. Provide field installed signs to warn qualified persons of potential electric arc flash hazards when warning signs are not provided by the manufacturer. Provide marking that is clearly visible to qualified persons before examination, adjustment, servicing, or maintenance of the equipment.

2.16 FIRESTOPPING MATERIALS

Provide firestopping around electrical penetrations.

2.17 FACTORY APPLIED FINISH

Provide factory-applied finish on electrical equipment in accordance with the following:

- a. NEMA 250 corrosion-resistance test and the additional requirements as specified herein.
- b. Interior and exterior steel surfaces of equipment enclosures: thoroughly cleaned followed by a rust-inhibitive phosphatizing or equivalent treatment prior to painting.
- c. Exterior surfaces: free from holes, seams, dents, weld marks, loose scale or other imperfections.
- d. Interior surfaces: receive not less than one coat of corrosion-resisting paint in accordance with the manufacturer's standard practice.
- e. Exterior surfaces: primed, filled where necessary, and given not less than two coats baked enamel with semigloss finish.
- f. Equipment located indoors: ANSI Light Gray, and equipment located outdoors: ANSI Light Gray.
- g. Provide manufacturer's coatings for touch-up work and as specified in paragraph FIELD APPLIED PAINTING.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Electrical installations, including weatherproof and hazardous locations and ducts, plenums and other air-handling spaces: conform to requirements of NFPA 70 and to requirements specified herein.

3.1.1 Hazardous Locations

Perform work in hazardous locations, as defined by NFPA 70, in strict accordance with NFPA 70 for particular "Class," "Division," and "Group" of hazardous locations involved. Provide conduit and cable seals where required by NFPA 70. Provide conduit with tapered threads.

3.1.2 Wiring Methods

Provide insulated conductors installed in rigid steel conduit, IMC, rigid nonmetallic conduit, or EMT, except where specifically indicated or specified otherwise or required by NFPA 70 to be installed otherwise. Grounding conductor: separate from electrical system neutral conductor. Provide insulated green equipment grounding conductor for circuit(s) installed in conduit and raceways. Minimum conduit size: 1/2 inch in diameter for low voltage lighting and power circuits. Vertical distribution in multiple story buildings: made with metal conduit in fire-rated shafts, with metal conduit extending through shafts for minimum distance of 6 inches. Firestop conduit which penetrates fire-rated walls, fire-rated partitions, or fire-rated floors.

3.1.2.1 Pull Wire

Install pull wires in empty conduits. Pull wire: plastic having minimum 200-pound force tensile strength. Leave minimum 36 inches of slack at each end of pull wire.

3.1.3 Conduit Installation

Unless indicated otherwise, conceal conduit under floor slabs and within finished walls, ceilings, and floors. Keep conduit minimum 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot water pipes. Install conduit parallel with or at right angles to ceilings, walls, and structural members where located above accessible ceilings and where conduit will be visible after completion of project.

3.1.3.1 Restrictions Applicable to EMT

- a. Do not install underground.
- b. Do not encase in concrete, mortar, grout, or other cementitious materials.
- c. Do not use in areas subject to physical damage including but not limited to equipment rooms where moving or replacing equipment could physically damage the EMT.
- d. Do not use in hazardous areas.
- e. Do not use outdoors.

- f. Do not use when the enclosed conductors must be shielded from the effects of High-altitude Electromagnetic Pulse (HEMP).

3.1.3.2 Restrictions Applicable to Nonmetallic Conduit

a. PVC Schedule 40.

- (1) Do not use where subject to physical damage, including but not limited to, mechanical equipment rooms, electrical equipment rooms, fire pump rooms, and where restrictions are applying to both PVC Schedule 40 and PVC Schedule 80.
- (2) Do not use above grade, except where allowed in this section for rising through floor slab or indicated otherwise.

3.1.3.3 Restrictions Applicable to Flexible Conduit

Use only as specified in paragraph FLEXIBLE CONNECTIONS. Do not use when the enclosed conductors must be shielded from the effects of High-altitude Electromagnetic Pulse (HEMP).

3.1.3.4 Underground Conduit

Plastic-coated rigid steel; plastic-coated steel IMC; PVC, Type EPC-40. Convert nonmetallic conduit, other than PVC Schedule 40 or 80, to plastic-coated rigid, or IMC, steel conduit before rising through floor slab. Plastic coating: extend minimum 6 inches above floor.

3.1.3.5 Conduit Through Floor Slabs

Where conduits rise through floor slabs, do not allow curved portion of bends to be visible above finished slab. Where conduit rises through slab-on grade, seal all electrical penetrations to address radon mitigation and prevent infiltration of air, insects, and vermin.

3.1.3.6 Stub-Ups

Provide conduits stubbed up through concrete floor for connection to free-standing equipment with adjustable top or coupling threaded inside for plugs, set flush with finished floor. Extend conductors to equipment in rigid steel conduit, except that flexible metal conduit may be used 6 inches above floor. Where no equipment connections are made, install screwdriver-operated threaded flush plugs in conduit end.

3.1.3.7 Conduit Support

Support conduit by pipe straps, wall brackets, threaded rod conduit hangers, or ceiling trapeze. Plastic cable ties are not acceptable. Fasten by wood screws to wood; by toggle bolts on hollow masonry units; by concrete inserts or expansion bolts on concrete or brick; and by machine screws, welded threaded studs, or spring-tension clamps on steel work. Threaded C-clamps may be used on rigid steel conduit only. Do not weld conduits or pipe straps to steel structures. Do not exceed one-fourth proof test load for load applied to fasteners. Provide vibration resistant and shock-resistant fasteners attached to concrete ceiling. Do not cut main reinforcing bars for any holes cut to depth of more than 1 1/2 inches in reinforced concrete beams or to depth of more than 3/4 inch in concrete joints. Fill unused holes. In partitions of light steel construction, use sheet metal screws. In suspended-ceiling construction,

run conduit above ceiling. Do not support conduit by ceiling support system. Conduit and box systems: supported independently of both (a) tie wires supporting ceiling grid system, and (b) ceiling grid system into which ceiling panels are placed. Do not share supporting means between electrical raceways and mechanical piping or ducts. Identify independent conduit support in both fire and non-fire rated assemblies per NFPA 70. Coordinate installation with above-ceiling mechanical systems to assure maximum accessibility to all systems. Spring-steel fasteners may be used for lighting branch circuit conduit supports in suspended ceilings in dry locations. Where conduit crosses building expansion joints, provide suitable watertight expansion fitting that maintains conduit electrical continuity by bonding jumpers or other means. For conduits greater than 2 1/2 inches inside diameter, provide supports to resist forces of 0.5 times the equipment weight in any direction and 1.5 times the equipment weight in the downward direction.

3.1.3.8 Directional Changes in Conduit Runs

Make changes in direction of runs with symmetrical bends or cast-metal fittings. Make field-made bends and offsets with hickey or conduit-bending machine. Do not install crushed or deformed conduits. Avoid trapped conduits. Prevent plaster, dirt, or trash from lodging in conduits, boxes, fittings, and equipment during construction. Free clogged conduits of obstructions.

3.1.3.9 Locknuts and Bushings

Fasten conduits to sheet metal boxes and cabinets with two locknuts where required by NFPA 70, where insulated bushings are used, and where bushings cannot be brought into firm contact with the box; otherwise, use at least minimum single locknut and bushing. Provide locknuts with sharp edges for digging into wall of metal enclosures. Install bushings on ends of conduits, and provide insulating type where required by NFPA 70.

3.1.3.10 Flexible Connections

Provide flexible steel conduit between 3 and 6 feet in length for recessed and semirecessed lighting fixtures; for equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for motors. Install flexible conduit to allow 20 percent slack. Minimum flexible steel conduit size: 1/2 inch diameter. Provide liquid tight flexible conduit in wet and damp locations for equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, movement or motors. Provide separate ground conductor across flexible connections. Plastic cable ties are not acceptable as a support method.

3.1.4 Boxes, Outlets, and Supports

Provide boxes in wiring and raceway systems wherever required for pulling of wires, making connections, and mounting of devices or fixtures. Boxes for metallic raceways: cast-metal, hub-type when located in wet locations, when surface mounted on outside of exterior surfaces, when surface mounted on interior walls exposed up to 7 feet above floors and walkways, or when installed in hazardous areas and when specifically indicated. Boxes in other locations: sheet steel. Provide each box with volume required by NFPA 70 for number of conductors enclosed in box. Boxes for mounting lighting fixtures: minimum 4 inches square, or octagonal, except that smaller boxes may be installed as required by fixture configurations, as approved. Boxes for use in masonry-block or tile walls: square-cornered, tile-type, or standard boxes having

square-cornered, tile-type covers. Provide gaskets for cast-metal boxes installed in wet locations and boxes installed flush with outside of exterior surfaces. Provide separate boxes for flush or recessed fixtures when required by fixture terminal operating temperature; provide readily removable fixtures for access to boxes unless ceiling access panels are provided. Support boxes and pendants for surface-mounted fixtures on suspended ceilings independently of ceiling supports. Fasten boxes and supports with wood screws on wood, with bolts and expansion shields on concrete or brick, with toggle bolts on hollow masonry units, and with machine screws or welded studs on steel. In open overhead spaces, cast boxes threaded to raceways need not be separately supported except where used for fixture support; support sheet metal boxes directly from building structure or by bar hangers. Where bar hangers are used, attach bar to raceways on opposite sides of box, and support raceway with approved-type fastener maximum 24 inches from box. When penetrating reinforced concrete members, avoid cutting reinforcing steel.

3.1.4.1 Boxes

Boxes for use with raceway systems: minimum 1 1/2 inches deep, except where shallower boxes required by structural conditions are approved. Boxes for other than lighting fixture outlets: minimum 4 inches square, except that 4 by 2 inch boxes may be used where only one raceway enters outlet.

3.1.4.2 Pull Boxes

Construct of at least minimum size required by NFPA 70 of code-gauge aluminum or galvanized sheet steel, except where cast-metal boxes are required in locations specified herein. Provide boxes with screw-fastened covers. Where several feeders pass through common pull box, tag feeders to indicate clearly electrical characteristics, circuit number, and panel designation.

3.1.4.3 Extension Rings

Extension rings are not permitted for new construction. Use only on existing boxes in concealed conduit systems where wall is furred out for new finish.

3.1.5 Mounting Heights

Mount panelboards, circuit breakers, and disconnecting switches so height of center of grip of the operating handle of the switch or circuit breaker at its highest position is maximum 79 inches above floor or working platform or as allowed in Section 404.8 per NFPA 70. Mount lighting switches 48 inches above finished floor. Mount receptacles and telecommunications outlets 18 inches above finished floor, unless otherwise indicated. Mount other devices as indicated. Measure mounting heights of wiring devices and outlets to center of device or outlet.

3.1.6 Conductor Identification

Provide conductor identification within each enclosure where tap, splice, or termination is made. For conductors No. 6 AWG and smaller diameter, provide color coding by factory-applied, color-impregnated insulation. For conductors No. 4 AWG and larger diameter, provide color coding by plastic-coated, self-sticking markers; colored nylon cable ties and plates; or heat shrink-type sleeves. Identify control circuit

terminations in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Provide telecommunications system conductor identification.

3.1.7 Splices

Make splices in accessible locations. Make splices in conductors No. 10 AWG and smaller diameter with insulated, pressure-type connector. Make splices in conductors No. 8 AWG and larger diameter with solderless connector, and cover with insulation material equivalent to conductor insulation.

3.1.8 Covers and Device Plates

Install with edges in continuous contact with finished wall surfaces without use of mats or similar devices. Plaster fillings are not permitted. Install plates with alignment tolerance of 1/16 inch. Use of sectional-type device plates are not permitted. Provide gasket for plates installed in wet locations.

3.1.9 Electrical Penetrations

Seal openings around electrical penetrations through fire resistance-rated walls, partitions, floors, or ceilings.

3.1.10 Grounding and Bonding

Provide in accordance with NFPA 70 and NFPA 780. Ground exposed, non-current-carrying metallic parts of electrical equipment, metallic raceway systems, grounding conductor in metallic and nonmetallic raceways, and neutral conductor of wiring systems. In addition to the requirements specified herein, provide telecommunications grounding in accordance with TIA-607. Where ground fault protection is employed, ensure that connection of ground and neutral does not interfere with correct operation of fault protection.

3.1.10.1 Grounding Connections

Make grounding connections which are buried or otherwise normally inaccessible, by exothermic weld or high compression connector.

- a. Make exothermic welds strictly in accordance with the weld manufacturer's written recommendations. Welds which are "puffed up" or which show convex surfaces indicating improper cleaning are not acceptable. Mechanical connectors are not required at exothermic welds.
- b. Make high compression connections using a hydraulic or electric compression tool to provide the correct circumferential pressure. Provide tools and dies as recommended by the manufacturer. Use an embossing die code or other standard method to provide visible indication that a connector has been adequately compressed on the ground wire.

3.1.11 Equipment Connections

Provide power wiring for the connection of motors and control equipment under this section of the specification. Except as otherwise specifically noted or specified, automatic control wiring, control devices, and protective devices within the control circuitry are not included in this

section of the specifications and are provided under the section specifying the associated equipment.

3.1.12 Repair of Existing Work

Perform repair of existing work, demolition, and modification of existing electrical distribution systems as follows:

3.1.12.1 Workmanship

Lay out work in advance. Exercise care where cutting, channeling, chasing, or drilling of floors, walls, partitions, ceilings, or other surfaces is necessary for proper installation, support, or anchorage of conduit, raceways, or other electrical work. Repair damage to buildings, piping, and equipment using skilled craftsmen of trades involved.

3.1.12.2 Existing Concealed Wiring to be Removed

Disconnect existing concealed wiring to be removed from its source. Remove conductors; cut conduit flush with floor, underside of floor, and through walls; and seal openings.

3.1.12.3 Removal of Existing Electrical Distribution System

Removal of existing electrical distribution system equipment includes equipment's associated wiring, including conductors, cables, exposed conduit, surface metal raceways, boxes, and fittings, back to equipment's power source as indicated.

3.1.12.4 Continuation of Service

Maintain continuity of existing circuits of equipment to remain. Maintain existing circuits of equipment energized. Restore circuits wiring and power which are to remain but were disturbed during demolition back to original condition.

3.2 FIELD FABRICATED NAMEPLATE MOUNTING

Provide number, location, and letter designation of nameplates as indicated. Fasten nameplates to the device with a minimum of two sheet-metal screws or two rivets. Provide nameplate on all equipment in access controlled spaces and areas.

3.3 WARNING SIGN MOUNTING

Provide the number of signs required to be readable from each accessible side. Space the signs in accordance with NFPA 70E.

3.4 FIELD APPLIED PAINTING

Paint electrical equipment as required to match finish of adjacent surfaces or to meet the indicated or specified safety criteria. Where field painting of enclosures for panelboards, load centers or the like is specified to match adjacent surfaces, to correct damage to the manufacturer's factory applied coatings, or to meet the indicated or specified safety criteria, provide manufacturer's recommended coatings and apply in accordance to manufacturer's instructions.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Furnish test equipment and personnel and submit written copies of test results. Give Contracting Officer 5 working days notice prior to each test. Where applicable, test electrical equipment in accordance with NETA ATS.

3.5.1 Devices Subject to Manual Operation

Operate each device subject to manual operation at least five times, demonstrating satisfactory operation each time.

3.5.2 600-Volt Wiring Test

Test wiring rated 600 volt and less to verify that no short circuits or accidental grounds exist. Perform insulation resistance tests on wiring No. 6 AWG and larger diameter using instrument which applies voltage of 1,000 volts DC for 600 volt rated wiring and 500 volts DC for 300 volt rated wiring per NETA ATS to provide direct reading of resistance. All existing wiring to be reused must also be tested.

3.5.3 Ground-Fault Receptacle Test

Test ground-fault receptacles with a "load" (such as a plug in light) to verify that the "line" and "load" leads are not reversed. Press the TEST button and then the RESET button to verify by LED status that the device is a self-test model as specified in UL 943.

3.5.4 Grounding System Test

Test grounding system to ensure continuity, and that resistance to ground is not excessive. Test each ground rod for resistance to ground before making connections to rod; tie grounding system together and test for resistance to ground. Make resistance measurements in dry weather, not earlier than 48 hours after rainfall. Submit written results of each test to Contracting Officer, and indicate location of rods as well as resistance and soil conditions at time measurements were made.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 26 29 23

ADJUSTABLE SPEED DRIVE (ASD) SYSTEMS UNDER 600 VOLTS

02/20, CHG 1: 05/21

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

EUROPEAN COMMITTEE FOR STANDARDIZATION (CEN/CENELEC)

EN 61800-3 (2017) Requirements for the Control of
Electromagnetic Interference
Characteristics of Subsystems and Equipment

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 519 (2022) Standard for Harmonic Control in
Electrical Power Systems

IEEE C62.41.1 (2002; R 2008) Guide on the Surges
Environment in Low-Voltage (1000 V and
Less) AC Power Circuits

IEEE C62.41.2 (2002) Recommended Practice on
Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage
(1000 V and Less) AC Power Circuits

INTERNATIONAL ELECTROTECHNICAL COMMISSION (IEC)

IEC 61000-3-12 (2012) Electromagnetic Compatibility (EMC)
- Part 3-12: Limits - Limits for harmonic
currents produced by equipment connected
to public low-voltage systems with input
current >16 A and ≤75 A per phase

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 250 (2020) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment
(1000 Volts Maximum)

NEMA ICS 1 (2022) Standard for Industrial Control and
Systems: General Requirements

NEMA ICS 3.1 (2019) Guide for the Application,
Handling, Storage, Installation and
Maintenance of Medium-Voltage AC
Contactors, Controllers and Control Centers

NEMA ICS 6 (1993; R 2016) Industrial Control and
Systems: Enclosures

NEMA ICS 7 (2020) Adjustable-Speed Drives

NEMA ICS 7.2	(2015) Application Guide for AC Adjustable Speed Drive Systems
NEMA ICS 61800-2	(2005) Adjustable Speed Electrical Power Drive Systems Part 2: General Requirements - Rating Specifications for Low Voltage Adjustable Frequency A.C. Power Drive Systems
NEMA MG 1	(2021) Motors and Generators
NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)	
NFPA 70	(2023; ERTA 4 2023; ERTA 5 2023; ERTA 6 2023) National Electrical Code
U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)	
47 CFR 15	Radio Frequency Devices
UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)	
UL 489	(2016; Rev 2019) UL Standard for Safety Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and Circuit-Breaker Enclosures
UL 61800-5-1	(2016) Adjustable Speed Electrical Power Drive Systems - Part 5-1: Safety Requirements - Electrical, Thermal and Energy

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM applies to this section with additions and modifications specified herein.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.3.1 Performance Requirements

1.3.1.1 Electromagnetic Interference Suppression

Computing devices, as defined by 47 CFR 15 and EN 61800-3 rules and regulations, must be certified to comply with the requirements for class A computing devices and labeled.

1.3.1.2 Electromechanical and Electrical Components

Ensure electrical and electromechanical components of the Adjustable Speed Drive (ASD) do not cause electromagnetic interference to adjacent electrical or electromechanical equipment while in operation.

1.3.2 Electrical Requirements

1.3.2.1 Power Line Surge Protection

IEEE C62.41.1 and IEEE C62.41.2, IEEE 519, IEC 61000-3-12 Control panel must have surge protection, included within the panel to protect the unit from damaging transient voltage surges. Surge protective device must be

mounted near the incoming power source and properly wired to all three phases and ground. Fuses must not be used for surge protection.

1.3.2.2 Sensor and Control Wiring Surge Protection

I/O functions as specified must be protected against surges induced on control and sensor wiring installed outdoors and as shown. Test the inputs and outputs in both normal mode and common mode using the following two waveforms:

- a. A 10 microsecond by 1000 microsecond waveform with a peak voltage of 1500 volts and a peak current of 60 amperes.
- b. An 8 microsecond by 20 microsecond waveform with a peak voltage of 1000 volts and a peak current of 500 amperes.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Schematic Diagrams

Interconnecting Diagrams

Installation Drawings

As-Built Drawings

SD-03 Product Data

Adjustable Speed Drives

Wires and Cables

Equipment Schedule

SD-06 Test Reports

ASD Test

Performance Verification Tests

Endurance Test

SD-07 Certificates

Testing Agency's Field Supervisor NETA Certificate

SD-08 Manufacturer's Instructions

Installation instructions

SD-09 Manufacturer's Field Reports

ASD Test Plan

Standard Products

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Adjustable Speed Drives, Data Package 4

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.5.1 Schematic Diagrams

Submit diagrams showing circuits and device elements for each replaceable module. Schematic diagrams of printed circuit boards are permitted to group functional assemblies as devices, provided that sufficient information is provided for government maintenance personnel to verify proper operation of the functional assemblies.

1.5.2 Interconnecting Diagrams

Show interconnections between equipment assemblies, and external interfaces, including power and signal conductors. Include for enclosures and external devices.

1.5.3 Installation Drawings

Show floor plan of each site, with ASD's and motors indicated. Indicate ventilation requirements, adequate clearances, and cable routes. Submit drawings for government approval prior to equipment construction or integration. Immediately record modifications to original drawings made during installation for inclusion into the as-built drawings.

1.5.4 Equipment Schedule

Provide schedule of equipment supplied. Schedule must provide a cross reference between manufacturer data and identifiers indicated in shop drawings. Schedule must include the total quantity of each item of equipment supplied and data indicating compatibility with motors being driven. For complete assemblies, such as ASD's, provide the serial numbers of each assembly, and a sub-schedule of components within the assembly. Provide recommended spare parts listing for each assembly or component.

1.5.5 Installation Instructions

Provide installation instructions issued by the manufacturer of the equipment, including notes and recommendations, prior to shipment to the site. Provide operation instructions prior to acceptance testing.

1.5.6 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design and workmanship and:

- a. Have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for 2 years prior to bid opening including applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size.
- b. Have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the 2-year period.

- c. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, provide products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section.

1.6 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

Store delivered equipment to protect from the weather, humidity and temperature variations, dirt and dust, or other contaminants.

1.7 WARRANTY

The complete system must be warranted by the manufacturer for a period of one year. Repair or replace any component failing to perform its function as specified and documented at no additional cost to the Government. Items repaired or replaced must be warranted for an additional period of at least one year from the date that it becomes functional again, as specified in FAR 52.246-21 Warranty of Construction.

1.8 MAINTENANCE

1.8.1 Spare Parts

Manufacturers provide spare parts in accordance with recommended spare parts list.

1.8.2 Operation and Maintenance Data

Provide in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA. Provide service and maintenance information including preventive maintenance, assembly, and disassembly procedures. Include electrical drawings from electrical general sections. Provide additional information necessary to provide complete operation, repair, and maintenance information, detailed to the smallest replaceable unit. Include copies of as-built submittals. Provide routine preventative maintenance instructions, and equipment required. Provide instructions on how to modify program settings, and modify the control program. Provide instructions on drive adjustment, trouble-shooting, and configuration. Provide instructions on process tuning and system calibration.

1.8.3 Maintenance Support

During the warranty period, provide on-site, on-call maintenance services by drive manufacturer's personnel on the following basis: The service must be on a per-call basis with 36 hour response. Contractor is responsible for the maintenance of all hardware and software of the system during the warranty period. Various personnel of different expertise must be sent on-site depending on the nature of the maintenance service required. Costs must include travel, local transportation, living expenses, and labor rates of the service personnel while responding to the service request. The provisions of this Section are not in lieu of, nor relieve the Contractor of, warranty responsibilities covered in this specification. Should the result of the service request be the uncovering of a system defect covered under the warranty provisions, all costs for the call, including the labor necessary to identify the defect, must be borne by the Contractor.

1.8.4 Technical Support

Provide the ASDs with manufacturer's technical telephone support in English, readily available during normal working hours.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ADJUSTABLE SPEED DRIVES (ASD)

Provide adjustable speed drive to control the speed of induction motor(s). The ASD must include the following minimum functions, features and ratings.

- a. Input circuit breaker per UL 489 with a minimum of 10,000 amps symmetrical interrupting capacity and door interlocked external operator.
- b. A converter stage per UL 61800-5-1 must change fixed voltage, fixed frequency, ac line power to a fixed dc voltage. The converter must utilize a full wave bridge design incorporating diode rectifiers. Silicon Controlled Rectifiers (SCR) are not acceptable. The converter must be insensitive to three phase rotation of the ac line and must not cause displacement power factor of less than .95 lagging under any speed and load condition.
- c. An inverter stage must change fixed dc voltage to variable frequency, variable ac voltage for application to a standard NEMA MG 1 Part 30 motor designed for use with adjustable frequency power supplies. Switch the inverter to produce a sine coded pulse width modulated (PWM) output waveform.
- d. The ASD shall be capable of supplying 110 percent of rated full load current for one minute at maximum ambient temperature.
- e. The ASD must be designed to operate from a 480 volt, plus or minus 10 percent, three phase, 60 Hz supply, and control motors with a corresponding voltage rating.
- f. Acceleration and deceleration time must be independently adjustable from one second to 60 seconds.

Adjust decelerating time by providing an external dynamic braking resistor designed to meet NEMA ICS 61800-2 to be capable of decelerating six times the motor inertia with no more than 150 percent of rated current with the motor at its base speed. Required deceleration time may be achieved using not only dynamic braking resistor but with other methods described in NEMA ICS 7.2-2015 paragraph 5.2.5.

- g. Adjustable full-time current limiting must limit the current to a preset value which must not exceed 110 percent of the controller rated current. The current limiting action must maintain the V/Hz ratio constant so that variable torque can be maintained. Short time starting override must allow starting current to reach 175 percent of controller rated current to maximum starting torque.
- h. The controllers must be capable of producing an output frequency over the range of 3 Hz to 60 Hz (20 to one speed range), without low speed cogging. Over frequency protection must be included such that a failure in the controller electronic circuitry must not cause

frequency to exceed 110 percent of the maximum controller output frequency selected.

- i. Minimum and maximum output frequency must be adjustable over the following ranges: 1) Minimum frequency 3 Hz to 50 percent of maximum selected frequency; 2) Maximum frequency 40 Hz to 60 Hz.
- j. The controller efficiency at any speed must not be less than 96 percent.
- k. The controllers must be capable of being restarted into a motor coasting in the forward direction without tripping.
- l. Protection of power semiconductor components must be accomplished without the use of fast acting semiconductor output fuses. Subjecting the controllers to any of the following conditions must not result in component failure or the need for fuse replacement:
 - (1) Short circuit at controller output
 - (2) Ground fault at controller output
 - (3) Open circuit at controller output
 - (4) Input undervoltage
 - (5) Input overvoltage
 - (6) Loss of input phase
 - (7) AC line switching transients
 - (8) Instantaneous overload
 - (9) Sustained overload exceeding 115 percent of controller rated current
 - (10) Over temperature
 - (11) Phase reversal
- m. Solid state motor overload protection must be included such that current exceeding an adjustable threshold must activate a 60 second timing circuit. Should current remain above the threshold continuously for the timing period, the controller will automatically shut down.
- n. Include slip compensation circuit that will sense changing motor load conditions and adjust output frequency to provide speed regulation of NEMA MG 1 Part 30 designed for use with adjustable frequency power supplies motors to within plus or minus 0.5 percent of maximum speed without the necessity of a tachometer generator.
- o. The ASD must be factory set for manual restart after the first protective circuit trip for malfunction (overcurrent, undervoltage, overvoltage or overtemperature) or an interruption of power. The ASD must be capable of being set for automatic restart after a selected time delay. If the drive faults again within a specified time period (adjustable 0-60 seconds), a manual restart will be required.

- p. The ASD must include external fault reset capability. All the necessary logic to accept an external fault reset contact must be included.
- q. Provide critical speed lockout circuitry to prevent operating at frequencies with critical harmonics that cause resonant vibrations. The ASD must have a minimum of three user selectable bandwidths.
- r. Provide properly sized NEMA rated by-pass and isolation contactors to enable operation of motor in the event of ASD failure. Install mechanical and electrical interlocks between the by-pass and isolation contactors. Provide a selector switch and transfer delay timer. Motor overload and short circuit protective features must remain in use during the bypass mode.
- s. Each individual ASD must meet the following Total Harmonic Distortion (THD) requirements at the input terminals to the factory assembly of the ASD or at the load disconnecting means serving the ASD and filter assembly. These measurements should be taken with the drive set at 90 percent frequency (rpms) and the motor under a minimum of 50 percent demand.
 - (1) The Voltage THD should not exceed 2.0 percent THD.
 - (2) The Current THD should not exceed 15.0 percent THD.
 - (3) If the standard factory ASD does not meet or exceed these requirements the factory must install appropriate equipment (Harmonic Traps, Filters, different Drive technology, 12-pulse drive, etc.) to mitigate the distortion to assure performance of the VFD is within the limits.
 - (4) These tests should be performed at the Manufacturers Laboratory facilities and submitted as part of the Product Data Submittals, in order to prevent the necessity of adding mitigation equipment in the field. If the requirements listed above are met, IEEE 519 will also be met.
- t. Minimum Operating Conditions. Designed and constructed ASD's to operate within the following service conditions:
 - (1) Ambient Temperature Rating: 0 to 120 degrees F.
 - (2) Non-condensing relative humidity rating: less than 95 percent.
 - (3) Ambient rating: Not exceed 3,300 feet.

2.1.1 ASD for Industrial Application

Provide the following operator control and monitoring devices mounted on the front panel of the ASD:

- a. Manual speed potentiometer.
- b. Hand-Off-Auto (HOA) switch.
- c. Power on light.

- d. Drive run power light.
- e. Local display capable of including ASD status, frequency, motor RPM, phase current, fault diagnostic in descriptive text, and all programmed parameters.

2.1.2 ASD for HVAC Application

ASDs must have the following features:

- a. A local operator control providing the following functions:
 - (1) Remote/Local operator selection with password access.
 - (2) Run/Stop and manual speed commands.
 - (3) All programming functions.
 - (4) Scrolling through all display functions.
- b. A local operator control panel with the following data displayed:
 - (1) ASD status.
 - (2) Frequency.
 - (3) Motor RPM.
 - (4) Phase current.
 - (5) Scrolling through all display functions.
 - (6) Fault diagnostics in descriptive text.
 - (7) All programmed parameters.
- c. Standard PI loop controller with input terminal for controlled variable and parameter settings.
- d. User interface terminals for remote control of ASD speed, speed feedback, and an isolated form C SPDT relay, which energizes on a drive fault condition.
- e. An isolated form C SPDT auxiliary relay which energizes on a run command.
- f. An adjustable carrier frequency with 16 KHz minimum upper limit.
- g. A built-in or external line reactor with 3 percent minimum impedance to protect the DC bus capacitors and rectifier section diodes.
- h. Historical logging information and displays:
 - (1) Running log of total power versus time.
 - (2) Total run time.
 - (3) Fault log, maintaining last four faults with time and data stamp for each.

- i. The ASD must be capable of automatic control by a remote 4-20 mA signal, by BACnet network command, or manually by the ASD control panel.
- j. ASDs must include the following operator programmable parameters:
 - (1) Upper and lower limit frequency.
 - (2) Acceleration and deceleration rate.
 - (3) Variable torque volts per Hertz curve.
 - (4) Starting voltage level.
 - (5) Starting frequency level.
 - (6) Display speed scaling.
 - (7) Enable/disable soft stall feature.
 - (8) Motor overload level.
 - (9) Motor stall level.
 - (10) Jump frequency and hysteresis band.
 - (11) PWM carrier frequency.
- k. ASD must have the following protective features:
 - (1) An electronic adjustable inverse time current limit with consideration for additional heating of the motor at frequencies below 45Hz, for the protection of the motor.
 - (2) An electronic adjustable soft stall feature, allowing the ASD to lower the frequency to a point where the motor will not exceed the full-load amperage when an overload ASD will automatically return to the requested frequency when load conditions permit.
 - (3) A separate electronic stall at 110 percent ASD rated current, and a separate hardware trip at 190 percent current.
 - (4) The ability to shut down if inadvertently started into a rotating load without damaging the ASD or the motor.
 - (5) The ability to keep a log of a minimum of four previous fault conditions, indicating the fault type and time of occurrence in descriptive text.
 - (6) The ability to sustain 110 percent rated current for 60 seconds.
 - (7) The ability to shutdown safely or protect against and record the following fault conditions:
 - (a) Over current (and an indication if the over current was during acceleration, deceleration, or running).
 - (b) Over current internal to the drive.

- (c) Motor overload at start-up.
- (d) Over voltage from utility power.
- (e) Motor running overload.
- (f) Over voltage during deceleration.
- (g) ASD over heat.
- (h) Load and ground fault.
- (i) Abnormal parameters or data in ASD EEPROM.

2.2 ENCLOSURES

Provide equipment enclosures conforming to NEMA 250, NEMA ICS 7, and NEMA ICS 6, with a heater if located outdoors. An HMCP device shall provide the disconnecting means. The operating handle shall protrude through the door, but the disconnect shall not be mounted on the door. The handle shall indicate ON, OFF, and tripped conditions. The handle shall have provisions to accommodate a minimum of three padlocks in the OFF position. Interlocks shall prevent unauthorized opening or closing of the ASD door with the disconnect handle in the ON position. The door handle interlock should have provisions to be defeated by qualified maintenance personnel.

2.3 WIRES AND CABLES

All wires and cables must conform to NEMA 250, NEMA ICS 7, NFPA 70.

2.4 NAMEPLATES

Nameplates external to NEMA enclosures must conform with the requirements of Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Provide manufacturer's standard, permanent nameplates for internal areas of enclosures.

2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

2.5.1 ASD Test Plan

To ensure quality, each ASD must be subject to a series of in-plant quality control inspections before approval for shipment from the manufacturer's facilities. Provide test plans.

2.5.2 ASD Test Report

To ensure quality, each ASD must be subject to a series of in-plant quality control inspections before approval for shipment from the manufacturer's facilities. Provide test reports.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

Per NEMA ICS 3.1, install equipment in accordance with the approved manufacturer's printed installation drawings, instructions, wiring diagrams, and as indicated on project drawings and the approved shop

drawings. A field representative of the drive manufacturer must supervise the installation of all equipment, and wiring.

3.2 GROUNDING

Per NEMA ICS 7.2, ASD must be solidly grounded to the main distribution.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

Specified products must be tested as a system for conformance to specification requirements prior to scheduling the acceptance tests. Conduct performance verification tests in the presence of Government representative, observing and documenting complete compliance of the system to the specifications. Submit a signed copy of the test results, certifying proper system operation before scheduling tests.

3.3.1 ASD Test

A proposed test plan must be submitted to the contracting officer at least 28 calendar days prior to proposed testing for approval. The tests must conform to NEMA ICS 1, NEMA ICS 7, and all manufacturer's safety regulations. The Government reserves the right to witness all tests and review any documentation. Inform the Government at least 14 working days prior to the dates of testing. Perform the ASD test engaging a qualified testing agency's field supervisor currently certified by NETA to supervise on-site testing.

3.3.2 Performance Verification Tests

"Performance Verification Test" plan must provide the step by step procedure required to establish formal verification of the performance of the ASD. Compliance with the specification requirements must be verified by inspections, review of critical data, demonstrations, and tests. The Government reserves the right to witness all tests, review data, and request other such additional inspections and repeat tests as necessary to ensure that the system and provided services conform to the stated requirements. Inform the Government 14 calendar days prior to the date the test is to be conducted.

3.3.3 Endurance Test

Immediately upon completion of the performance verification test, the endurance test must commence. The system must be operated at varying rates for not less than 192 consecutive hours, at an average effectiveness level of 0.9998, to demonstrate proper functioning of the complete PCS. Continue the test on a day-to-day basis until performance standard is met. The contractor is not allowed in the building during the endurance test. The system must respond as designed.

3.4 DEMONSTRATION

3.4.1 Training

Coordinate training requirements with the Contracting Officer. Provide video tapes, if available, of all training provided to the Government for subsequent use in training new personnel. Provide all training aids, texts, and expendable support material for a self-sufficient presentation shall be provided, the amount of which to be determined by the contracting officer.

3.4.1.1 Instructions to Government Personnel

Provide the services of competent instructors with minimum two-year field experience with the operation and maintenance of similar ASDs who will give full instruction to designated personnel in operation, maintenance, calibration, configuration, and programming of the complete control system. Orient the training specifically to the system installed. Instructors must be thoroughly familiar with the subject matter they are to teach. The number of training days of instruction furnished must be as specified. A training day is defined as eight hours of instruction, including two 15-minute breaks and excluding lunch time; Monday through Friday. Provide a training manual for each student at each training phase which describes in detail the material included in each training program. Provide one additional copy for archiving. Provide equipment and materials required for classroom training. Provide a list of additional related courses, and offers, noting any courses recommended. List each training course individually by name, including duration, approximate cost per person, and location of course. Unused copies of training manuals must be turned over to the Government at the end of last training session.

3.4.1.2 Operating Personnel Training Program

Provide one 2-hour training session at the site at a time and place mutually agreeable between the Contractor and the Government. Provide session to train 4 operation personnel in the functional operations of the system and the procedures that personnel will follow in system operation. This training shall include:

- a. System overview
- b. General theory of operation
- c. System operation
- d. Alarm formats
- e. Failure recovery procedures
- f. Troubleshooting

3.4.1.3 Engineering/Maintenance Personnel Training

Accomplish the training program as specified. Training must be conducted on site at a location designated by the Government. Provide a one-day training session to train four engineering personnel in the functional operations of the system. This training must include:

- a. System overview
- b. General theory of operation
- c. System operation
- d. System configuration
- e. Alarm formats

- f. Failure recovery procedures
- g. Troubleshooting and repair
- h. Maintenance and calibration
- i. System programming and configuration

-- End of Section --

SECTION 26 51 00

INTERIOR LIGHTING
05/20, CHG 2: 11/21

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM A580/A580M	(2023) Standard Specification for Stainless Steel Wire
ASTM A641/A641M	(2019) Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire
ASTM A653/A653M	(2023) Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process
ASTM A1008/A1008M	(2023) Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, Solution Hardened, and Bake Hardenable
ASTM B164	(2003; R 2014) Standard Specification for Nickel-Copper Alloy Rod, Bar, and Wire
ASTM B633	(2023) Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel
ASTM D4674 REV A	(2002; R 2010) Standard Practice for Accelerated Testing for Color Stability of Plastics Exposed to Indoor Office Environments

EUROPEAN UNION (EU)

Directive 2011/65/EU	(2011) Restriction of the Use of Certain Hazardous Substances in Electrical and Electronic Equipment
----------------------	--

ILLUMINATING ENGINEERING SOCIETY (IES)

ANSI/IES LM-79	(2019) Approved Method: Electrical and Photometric Measurements of Solid State Lighting Products
ANSI/IES LM-80	(2020) Approved Method: Measuring Luminous Flux and Color Maintenance of LED

Packages, Arrays and Modules

ANSI/IES LS-1	(2020) Lighting Science: Nomenclature and Definitions for Illuminating Engineering
ANSI/IES TM-15	(2020) Technical Memorandum: Luminaire Classification System for Outdoor Luminaires
ANSI/IES TM-21	(2021) Technical Memorandum: Projecting Long-Term Luminous, Photon, and Radiant Flux Maintenance of LED Light Sources
ANSI/IES TM-30	(2020) Technical Memorandum: IES Method for Evaluating Light Source Color Rendition
IES Lighting Library	IES Lighting Library

INSTITUTE OF ELECTRICAL AND ELECTRONICS ENGINEERS (IEEE)

IEEE 100	(2000; Archived) The Authoritative Dictionary of IEEE Standards Terms
IEEE C2	(2023) National Electrical Safety Code
IEEE C62.41	(1991; R 1995) Recommended Practice on Surge Voltages in Low-Voltage AC Power Circuits

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA 77	(2017) Temporal Light Artifacts: Test Methods and Guidance for Acceptance Criteria
NEMA 250	(2020) Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum)
NEMA ANSLG C78.377	(2017) Electric Lamps— Specifications for the Chromaticity of Solid State Lighting Products
NEMA C82.77-10	(2020) Harmonic Emission Limits - Related Power Quality Requirements
NEMA SSL 1	(2016) Electronic Drivers for LED Devices, Arrays, or Systems
NEMA SSL 3	(2011) High-Power White LED Binning for General Illumination
NEMA SSL 7A	(2015) Phase-Cut Dimming for Solid State Lighting: Basic Compatibility
NEMA WD 1	(1999; R 2020) Standard for General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices
NEMA WD 7	(2011; R 2016; R 2021) Occupancy Motion Sensors Standard

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (2023; ERTA 4 2023; ERTA 5 2023; ERTA 6 2023) National Electrical Code

NFPA 101 (2021; TIA 21-1) Life Safety Code

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

47 CFR 15 Radio Frequency Devices

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 20 (2018; Reprint May 2023) UL Standard for Safety General-Use Snap Switches

UL 94 (2023; Reprint May 2023) UL Standard for Safety Tests for Flammability of Plastic Materials for Parts in Devices and Appliances

UL 508 (2018; Reprint Jul 2021) UL Standard for Safety Industrial Control Equipment

UL 844 (2012; Reprint Oct 2021) UL Standard for Safety Luminaires for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations

UL 916 (2015; Reprint Oct 2021) UL Standard for Safety Energy Management Equipment

UL 924 (2016; Reprint Dec 2022) UL Standard for Safety Emergency Lighting and Power Equipment

UL 1472 (2015) UL Standard for Safety Solid-State Dimming Controls

UL 1598 (2021; Reprint Jun 2021) Luminaires

UL 2043 (2023) Fire Test for Heat and Visible Smoke Release for Discrete Products and Their Accessories Installed in Air-Handling Spaces

UL 8750 (2015; Reprint Sep 2021) UL Standard for Safety Light Emitting Diode (LED) Equipment for Use in Lighting Products

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

Materials not considered to be luminaires, luminaire accessories, or lighting equipment are specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. Commissioning requirements are specified in Section 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- a. Unless otherwise specified or indicated, electrical and electronics terms used in these specifications and on the drawings, must be as defined in IEEE 100 and ANSI/IES LS-1.
- b. For LED luminaire light sources, "Useful Life" is the operating hours before reaching 70 percent of the initial rated lumen output (L70) with no catastrophic failures under normal operating conditions. This is also known as 70 percent "Rated Lumen Maintenance Life" as defined in ANSI/IES LM-80.
- c. For LED luminaires, "Luminaire Efficacy" (LE) is the appropriate measure of energy efficiency, measured in lumens/watt. This is gathered from LM-79 data for the luminaire, in which absolute photometry is used to measure the lumen output of the luminaire as one entity, not the source separately and then the source and housing together.
- d. Total harmonic distortion (THD) is the root mean square (RMS) of all the harmonic components divided by the total fundamental current.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Luminaire Drawings

Occupancy/Vacancy Sensor Coverage Layout

SD-03 Product Data

Luminaires

Light Sources

LED Drivers

Luminaire Warranty

Lighting Controls Warranty

Lighting Control Panel

Switches

Wall Box Dimmers

Occupancy/Vacancy Sensors

Power Packs

Exit Signs

SD-05 Design Data

Luminaire Design Data

SD-06 Test Reports

ANSI/IES LM-79 Test Report

ANSI/IES LM-80 Test Report

ANSI/IES TM-21 Test Report

ANSI/IES TM-30 Test Report

Occupancy/Vacancy Sensor Verification Test

SD-07 Certificates

LED Driver and Dimming Switch Compatibility Certificate

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Lighting System, Data Package 5

Lighting Control System, Data Package 5

Maintenance Staff Training Plan

End-User Training Plan

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

Data, drawings, and reports must employ the terminology, classifications and methods prescribed by the IES Lighting Library as applicable, for the lighting system specified.

1.5.1 Luminaire Drawings

Include dimensions, accessories installation details, and construction details. Photometric data, including CRI, CCT, LED driver type, zonal lumen data, and candlepower distribution data must accompany shop drawings.

1.5.2 Luminaire Design Data

- a. Provide safety certification and file number for the luminaire family that must be listed, labeled, or identified in accordance with the NFPA 70. Applicable testing bodies are determined by the US Occupational Safety Health Administration (OSHA) as Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratories (NRTL) and include: CSA (Canadian Standards Association), ETL (Edison Testing Laboratory), and UL (Underwriters Laboratories).
- b. Provide long term lumen maintenance projections for each LED luminaire in accordance with ANSI/IES TM-21. Data used for projections must be obtained from testing in accordance with ANSI/IES LM-80.

1.5.3 ANSI/IES LM-79 Test Report

Submit test report on manufacturer's standard production model of specified luminaire. Testing must be performed at the same operating drive current as specified luminaire. Include all applicable and required

data in IES format as outlined under "14.0 Test Report" in ANSI/IES LM-79.

1.5.4 ANSI/IES LM-80 Test Report

Submit report on manufacturer's standard production LED light source (package, array, or module) of specified luminaire. Testing must be performed at the same operating drive current as specified luminaire. Include all applicable and required data as outlined under "8.0 Test Report" in ANSI/IES LM-80.

1.5.5 ANSI/IES TM-21 Test Report

Submit test report on manufacturer's standard production LED light source (package, array, or module) of specified luminaire. Testing must be performed at the same operating drive current as specified luminaire. Include all applicable and required data, as well as required interpolation information as outlined under "7.0 Report" in ANSI/IES TM-21.

1.5.6 ANSI/IES TM-30 Test Report

Submit color vector graphic in accordance with ANSI/IES TM-30 on manufacturer's standard production LED light source (package, array, or module) of specified luminaire. Include spectral distribution of test LED light source.

1.5.7 LED Driver and Dimming Switch Compatibility Certificate

Submit certification from the luminaire, driver, or dimmer switch manufacturer that ensures compatibility and operability between devices without flickering and to specified dimming levels.

1.5.8 Occupancy/Vacancy Sensor Coverage Layout

Provide floor plans showing coverage layouts of all devices using manufacturer's product information.

1.5.9 Test Laboratories

Test laboratories for the ANSI/IES LM-79 and ANSI/IES LM-80 test reports must be one of the following:

- a. National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) accredited for solid-state lighting testing as part of the Energy-Efficient Lighting Products laboratory accreditation program for both LM-79 and LM-80 testing.
- b. One of the qualified labs listed on the Department of Energy - LED Lighting Facts Approved Testing Laboratories List for LM-79 testing.
- c. One of the EPA-Recognized Laboratories listed for LM-80 testing.

1.5.10 Regulatory Requirements

Equipment, materials, installation, and workmanship must be in accordance with the mandatory and advisory provisions of NFPA 70, unless more stringent requirements are specified or indicated. Provide luminaires and assembled components that are approved by and bear the label of UL for the applicable location and conditions unless otherwise specified.

1.5.11 Standard Products

Provide materials and equipment that are products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the production of such products which are of equal material, design, and workmanship. Products must have been in satisfactory commercial or industrial use for six months prior to bid opening. The six-month period must include applications of equipment and materials under similar circumstances and of similar size. The product must have been on sale on the commercial market through advertisements, manufacturers' catalogs, or brochures during the six-month period. Where two or more items of the same class of equipment are required, these items must be products of a single manufacturer; however, the component parts of the item need not be the products of the same manufacturer unless stated in this section.

1.5.11.1 Alternative Qualifications

Products having less than a six-month field service record will be acceptable if a certified record of satisfactory field operation for not less than 6000 hours, exclusive of the manufacturers' factory or laboratory tests, is furnished.

1.5.11.2 Material and Equipment Manufacturing Date

Do not use products manufactured more than six months prior to date of delivery to site, unless specified otherwise.

1.6 WARRANTY

Support all equipment items by service organizations which are reasonably convenient to the equipment installation in order to render satisfactory service to the equipment on a regular and emergency basis during the warranty period of the contract.

1.6.1 Luminaire Warranty

Provide and transfer to the government the original LED luminaire manufacturers standard commercial warranty for each different luminaire manufacturer used in the project.

- a. Provide a written five year minimum replacement warranty for material, luminaire finish, and workmanship. Provide written warranty document that contains all warranty processing information needed, including customer service point of contact, whether or not a return authorization number is required, return shipping information, and closest return location to the luminaire location.

- (1) Finish warranty must include failure and substantial deterioration such as blistering, cracking, peeling, chalking, or fading.

- (2) Material warranty must include:

- (a) All LED drivers and integral control equipment.

- (b) Replacement when more than 15 percent of LED sources in any lightbar or subassembly(s) are defective, non-starting, or operating below 70 percent of specified lumen output.

- b. Warranty period must begin in accordance with the manufacturer's

standard warranty starting date.

- c. Provide replacements that are promptly shipped, without charge, to the using Government facility point of contact and that are identical to or an improvement upon the original equipment. All replacements must include testing of new components and assembly.

1.6.2 Lighting Controls Warranty

Provide and transfer to the government the original lighting controls manufacturers standard commercial warranty for each different lighting controls manufacturer used in the project. Warranty coverage must begin from date of final system commissioning or three months from date of delivery, whichever is the earliest. Warranty service must be performed by a factory-trained engineer or technician.

- a. Unless otherwise noted, provide a written five year minimum warranty on the complete system for all systems with factory commissioning. Provide warranty that covers 100 percent of the cost of any replacement parts and services required over the five years which are directly attributable to the product failure. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - (1) Software: Failure of input/output to execute switching or dimming commands.
 - (2) Damage of electronic components due to transient voltage surges.
 - (3) Failure of control devices, including but not limited to occupancy sensors, photosensors, and manual wall station control devices.
- b. Provide a written five year minimum warranty on all input devices against defect in workmanship or materials provided by device manufacturer.
- c. Provide a written five year minimum warranty on all control components attached to luminaires against defect in workmanship or materials.

1.7 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

1.7.1 Lighting System

Provide operation and maintenance manuals for the lighting system in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA that provide basic data relating to the design, operation, and maintenance of the lighting system for the building. Include the following:

- a. Manufacturers' operating and maintenance manuals.
- b. Luminaire shop drawings for modified and custom luminaires.
- c. Luminaire Manufacturers' standard commercial warranty information as specified in paragraph LUMINAIRE WARRANTY.

1.7.2 Lighting Control System

Provide operation and maintenance manuals for the lighting control system in accordance with Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA that provide basic data relating to the design, operation, and maintenance of

the lighting control system for the building. Include the following:

- a. Product data for all devices, including installation and programming instructions.
- b. Occupancy/vacancy sensor coverage layout.
- c. Training materials, such as videos or in-depth manuals, that cover basic operation of the lighting control system and instructions on modifying the lighting control system. Training materials must include calibration, adjustment, troubleshooting, maintenance, repair, and replacement.
- d. Sequence of operation descriptions for each typical room type, including final programming, schedules, and calibration settings.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT COORDINATION

2.2 LUMINAIRES

UL 1598, NEMA C82.77-10. Provide luminaires as indicated in the luminaire schedule and NL plates or details on project plans, complete with light source, wattage, and lumen output indicated. All luminaires of the same type must be provided by the same manufacturer. Luminaires must be specifically designed for use with the driver and light source provided.

2.2.1 Luminaires

UL 8750, ANSI/IES LM-79, ANSI/IES LM-80. For all luminaires, provide:

- a. Complete system with LED drivers and light sources.
- b. Housings constructed of non-corrosive materials. All new aluminum housings must be anodized or powder-coated. All new steel housings must be treated to be corrosion resistant.
- c. ANSI/IES TM-21, ANSI/IES LM-80. Minimum L70 lumen maintenance value of 50,000 hours unless otherwise indicated in the luminaire schedule. Luminaire drive current value must be identical to that provided by test data for luminaire in question.
- d. Minimum efficacy as specified in the luminaire schedule. Theoretical models of initial lamp lumens per watt are not acceptable. If efficacy values are not listed in the luminaire schedule, provide luminaires that meet the following minimum values:

Luminaire Style	Minimum Luminaire Efficacy
Recessed 1 by 4, 2 by 4, and 2 by 2	100 LPW
Recessed Downlight (fixed, adjustable, wallwash)	80 LPW
Linear, Accent (undercabinet, cove)	45 LPW

Repair and Upgrade Building 4034 (SOW Change & Re-Bid), FRC-E, MC

Luminaire Style	Minimum Luminaire Efficacy
Linear, Ambient (indirect wall mount, linear pendent)	100 LPW
High Bay, Low Bay, and Industrial Locations	100 LPW
Food Service and Hazardous Locations	60 LPW
Other (track, residential diffusers)	50 LPW
Exterior Wall Sconce	50 LPW
Steplight	30 LPW
Parking Garage Luminaire	100 LPW

- e. UL listed for dry or damp location typical of interior installations. Any luminaire mounted on the exterior of the building must be UL listed for wet location typical of exterior installations.
- f. LED driver and light source package, array, or module are accessible for service or replacement without removal or destruction of luminaire.
- g. Lenses constructed of heat tempered borosilicate glass, UV-resistant acrylic, or silicone. Sandblasting, etching and polishing must be performed as indicated in the luminaire description.
- h. ANSI/IES TM-15. Provide exterior building-mounted luminaires that do not exceed the BUG ratings as listed in the luminaire schedule. If BUG ratings are not listed in the luminaire schedule, provide luminaires that meet the following minimum values for each application and mounting conditions:

Lighting Application	Mounting Conditions	BUG Rating
Exterior Wall Sconce	Above 4 feet AFF	B1-U0-G2

- i. For all recessed luminaires that are identified to be in contact with insulation, provide luminaires that are IC-rated.

2.2.2 Luminaires for Hazardous Locations

In addition to requirements stated herein, provide LED luminaires for hazardous locations which conform to UL 844 or which have Factory Mutual certification for the class and division indicated.

2.3 LIGHT SOURCES

NEMA ANSLG C78.377, NEMA SSL 3. Provide type, delivered lumen output, and wattage as indicated in the luminaire schedule on project plans.

2.3.1 LED Light Sources

Provide LED light sources that meet the following requirements:

- a. NEMA ANSLG C78.377. Emit white light.

- b. Minimum Color Rendering Index (CRI) of 80.
- c. Directive 2011/65/EU. Restriction of Hazardous Substances (RoHS) compliant.
- d. Light source color consistency by utilizing a binning tolerance within a 3-step McAdam ellipse.

2.4 LED DRIVERS

NEMA SSL 1, UL 8750. Provide LED drivers that are electronic, UL Class 1 or Class 2, constant-current type and that comply with the following requirements:

- a. The combined driver and LED light source system does not exceed the minimum luminaire efficacy values as listed in the luminaire schedule provided.
- b. Operates at a voltage of 120-277 volts at 50/60 hertz, with input voltage fluctuations of plus/minus 10 percent.
- c. Power Factor (PF) greater than or equal to 0.90 at full input power and across specified dimming range.
- d. Maximum Total Harmonic Distortion (THD) less than 20 percent at full input power and across specified dimming range.
- e. Operates for at least 50,000 hours at maximum case temperature and 90 percent non-condensing relative humidity.
- f. Withstands Category A surges of 2 kV without impairment of performance. Provide surge protection that is integral to the driver.
- g. Integral thermal protection that reduces the output power to protect the driver and light source from damage if the case temperature approaches or exceeds the driver's maximum operating temperature.
- h. 47 CFR 15. Complies with the requirements of the Federal Communications Commission (FCC) rules and regulations, Non-Consumer (Class A) for EMI/RFI (conducted and radiated).
- i. Class A sound rating.
- j. Directive 2011/65/EU. Restriction of Hazardous Substances (RoHS) compliant.
- k. Provide dimming capability as indicated in the luminaire schedule on project plans. Dimmable drivers must dim down to 10 percent. Dimmable drivers must be controlled by a Class 2 low voltage 0-10VDC controller dimming signal protocol unless otherwise specified. LED drivers of the same family/series must track evenly across multiple luminaires at all light levels.

2.5 LIGHTING CONTROLS

Provide lighting control systems that do not switch off battery-operated or emergency backup luminaires or exit signs in path of egress.

2.5.1 System

2.5.1.1 Localized Control Systems

Provide room or area-wide lighting control system capable of manual control, time-based control, and receiving input from photosensors and occupancy/vacancy sensors.

2.5.1.2 Centralized Control Systems

2.5.1.2.1 Lighting Control Panel

UL 916, 47 CFR 15. Provide an electronic, programmable lighting control panel complete with microprocessor, capable of providing lighting control with input from internal programming, digital switches, time clocks, and other control devices.

Enclose panel hardware in a surface-mounted, NEMA 1, painted, steel enclosure with lockable access door and ventilation openings. Internal low-voltage compartment must be separated from line-voltage compartment of enclosure with only low-voltage compartment accessible upon opening of door. Provide additional remote cabinets that communicate back to main control panel as required. Provide Lighting Control Panels that meet the following criteria:

- a. Input voltage of 120-277 at 50/60 Hz, with internal low-voltage VDC power supply as required.
- b. Solid-state, microprocessor-based, internal astronomical time clock. Microprocessor must have nonvolatile memory and must reset automatically after power interruptions of up to 90 days.
- c. Interface for providing local programming and control capability, with physical key-locked cover or programmed security access code to prevent unauthorized use.
- d. Dimming modules capable of 0-10V dimming.
- e. Outputs that require line-voltage switching are provided by relays which are designed for 10 years of use at full rated load.

2.5.2 Devices

2.5.2.1 Switches

Provide line-voltage toggle switches as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM. When used for non-digital loads, devices must be rated at 20 Amps inductive load, and be compatible with the lighting control systems.

2.5.2.2 Wall Box Dimmers

UL 1472, UL 20, IEEE C62.41, NEMA 77, NEMA SSL 7A. Dimmers must provide flicker-free, continuously variable light output throughout the dimming range of 10 percent to 100 percent. Devices must be capable of operating at their full rated capacity regardless of being single or ganged-mounted, and be compatible with three-way and four-way switching scenarios.

Provide wall-box dimmers that meet the following requirements:

- a. Device operates as an independent control device.
- b. Device operates with the use of a vertical slider, paddle, rotary, button, or toggle with adjacent vertical slider.
- c. Finish of device matches switches and outlets in the same area.
- d. Back box in wall has sufficient depth to accommodate body of switch and wiring.
- e. Dimmer is capable of controlling 0-10 volt LED drivers. Dimmers and the drivers they control must be provided from the same manufacturer or tested and certified as compatible for use together.
- f. Radio frequency interference suppression is integral to device.

2.5.2.3 Occupancy/Vacancy Sensors

IEEE C62.41, NEMA WD 1, UL 94, UL 916, UL 508, ASTM D4674 REV A, NEMA WD 7. Provide occupancy/vacancy sensors with coverage patterns as indicated on manufacturer shop drawings. Provide no less quantity of sensors as shown on plans, but add additional sensors when required to fulfill coverage requirement for the specific model of sensor provided. Provide occupancy sensor operation that requires movement to activate luminaires controlled and turns luminaires off after a set time of inactivity. Provide vacancy sensor operation that requires manual control to activate luminaires and turns luminaires off after a set time of inactivity. Provide ceiling or wall-mounted occupancy/vacancy sensors that meet the following requirements:

- a. Operating voltage of 120-277 volts.
- b. Time delay of 30 seconds to 30 minutes with at least four intermediate time delay settings.
- c. Does not exceed a maximum load requirement of 20mA at 24VDC. No minimum load requirement and be capable of switching from zero to 800 W at 120 VAC, 50/60 Hz and from zero to 1200 W at 277 VAC, 50/60 Hz.
- d. Shielded or controlled by internal logic to adjust sensitivity to avoid false triggering due to ambient temperature, air temperature variations or HVAC air movement.
- e. Occupancy and vacancy operation is field-adjustable and programmable with push-button or dip switch on the sensor device.
- f. No leakage current to load when in the off mode.
- g. Utilize zero-crossing circuitry to prevent damage from high inrush current and to promote long life operation.

2.5.2.3.1 Passive Infrared Sensors

Provide Passive Infrared Sensors (PIR) sensors that detect occupancy by sensing heat and movement in the area of coverage. Provide sensors are constructed of a housing of high-impact, injection-molded thermoplastic. Provide PIR sensors that are temperature compensated, with a dual element sensor and a multi-element fresnel lens of POLY IR4 material.

2.5.2.3.2 Ultrasonic Sensors

Provide ultrasonic sensors that detect occupancy by sensing a change in pattern of reflected ultrasonic waves in the area of coverage. Provide sensors that are constructed of a housing of high-impact, injection-molded thermoplastic. Provide ultrasonic sensors that operate at 40 kHz.

2.5.2.3.3 Dual Technology Sensors

Provide dual technology sensors that meet the requirements for PIR sensors and ultrasonic sensors indicated above. If either the PIR or ultrasonic sensing registers occupancy, the luminaires must remain on.

2.5.2.3.4 High Bay Sensors

Provide occupancy/vacancy sensors specifically designed for high-bay mounting applications for all ceiling-mounted sensors mounted above 35 feet using PIR technology. Provide high-bay sensors with interchangeable lenses for 360 degree open area coverage or narrow rectangular warehouse aisle coverage.

2.5.2.3.5 Power Packs

UL 2043. Provide power packs to provide power to lighting control sensors as required in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications. Provide power packs that meet the following requirements:

- a. Operate at an input voltage of 120-277 VAC, with an output voltage 12-24 VDC at 225 mA.
- b. Constructed of plenum-rated, high-impact thermoplastic enclosure.
- c. Utilizes zero-crossing circuitry to prevent damage from inrush current.
- d. Maximum load rating of 16 amps for electronic lighting loads.
- e. Directive 2011/65/EU. Restriction of Hazardous Substances (RoHS) compliant.

2.6 EXIT AND EMERGENCY LIGHTING EQUIPMENT

2.6.1 Exit Signs

UL 924, NFPA 101. Provide wattage as indicated in the luminaire schedule on project plans. Provide LED Exit Signs that meet the following criteria:

- a. Housing constructed of UV-stable, thermo-plastic.
- b. UL listed for damp location.
- c. Configured for universal mounting.
- d. 6 inch high, 3/4 inch stroke red lettering on face of sign with chevrons on either side of lettering to indicate direction.
- e. Single or double face as indicated in project plans and luminaire schedule.

2.6.1.1 Exit Signs with Battery Backup

Equip with automatic power failure device, test switch, and pilot light, and fully automatic high/low trickle charger in a self-contained power pack. Battery must be sealed, maintenance free nickel-cadmium type, and must operate unattended for a period of not less than five years. Emergency run time must be a minimum of 1-1/2 hours. LEDs must have a minimum rated life of 10 years. Provide self-diagnostic circuitry integral to emergency LED driver.

2.6.2 Emergency Lighting Unit (ELU)

UL 924, NFPA 101. Provide emergency lighting units (ELUs) completely assembled with wiring and mounting devices, ready for installation at the locations indicated. Provide in UV-stable, thermo-plastic housing with UL damp label as indicated. Emergency lighting units must be rated for 12 volts, except units having no remote-mounted light sources and having no more than two unit-mounted light sources may be rated six volts. Equip units with brown-out sensitive circuit to activate battery when input voltage falls to 75 percent of normal. Equip with two LED light sources, automatic power failure device, test switch, and pilot light, and fully automatic high/low trickle charger in a self-contained power pack. Battery must be sealed, maintenance free lead-calcium type, and must operate unattended for a period of not less than five years. Emergency run time must be a minimum of 90 minutes. LEDs must have a minimum rated life of 10 years. Provide self-diagnostic circuitry integral to emergency LED driver.

2.6.3 Self-Diagnostic Circuitry for LED Drivers

UL 924, NFPA 101. Provide emergency lighting unit with fully-automatic, integral self-testing/diagnostic electronic circuitry. Circuitry must provide for a one minute diagnostic test every 28 days, and a 30 minute diagnostic test every six months, minimum. Any malfunction of the unit must be indicated by LED(s) visible from the exterior of the luminaire. A manual test switch must also be provided to perform a diagnostic test at any given time.

2.7 LUMINAIRE MOUNTING ACCESSORIES

2.7.1 Suspended Luminaires

- a. Provide hangers capable of supporting twice the combined weight of luminaires supported by hangers.
- b. Hangers must allow luminaires to swing within an angle of 45 degrees. Brace pendants 4 feet or longer to limit swinging.
- c. Single-unit suspended luminaires must have cable hangers. Multiple-unit or continuous row luminaires with a separate power supply cord must have a tubing or stem for wiring at one point and a tubing or rod suspension provided for each unit length of chassis, including one at each end.
- d. Provide all linear pendant and surface mounted luminaires with two supports per four-foot section or three per eight-foot section unless otherwise recommended by manufacturer.

2.7.2 Recess and Surface Mounted Luminaires

Provide access to light source and LED driver from bottom of luminaire. Provide trim and lenses for the exposed surface of flush-mounted luminaires as indicated on project drawings and specifications. Luminaires recessed in ceilings which have a fire resistive rating of one hour or more must be enclosed in a box which has a fire resistive rating equal to that of the ceiling. For surface mounted luminaires with brackets, provide flanged metal stem attached to outlet box, with threaded end suitable for supporting the luminaire rigidly in design position. Flanged part of luminaire stud must be of broad base type, secured to outlet box at not fewer than three points.

2.7.3 Luminaire Support Hardware

2.7.3.1 Wire

ASTM A641/A641M. Galvanized, soft tempered steel, minimum 0.11 inches in diameter, or galvanized, braided steel, minimum 0.08 inches in diameter.

2.7.3.2 Wire for Humid Spaces

ASTM A580/A580M. Composition 302 or 304, annealed stainless steel, minimum 0.11 inches in diameter.

ASTM B164. UNS N04400, annealed nickel-copper alloy, minimum 0.11 inches in diameter.

2.7.3.3 Threaded Rods

Threaded steel rods, 3/16 inch diameter, zinc or cadmium coated.

2.7.3.4 Straps

Galvanized steel, one by 3/16 inch, conforming to ASTM A653/A653M, with a light commercial zinc coating or ASTM A1008/A1008M with an electrodeposited zinc coating conforming to ASTM B633, Type RS.

2.8 EQUIPMENT IDENTIFICATION

2.8.1 Manufacturer's Nameplate

Each item of equipment must have a nameplate bearing the manufacturer's name, address, model number, and serial number securely affixed in a conspicuous place; the nameplate of the distributing agent will not be acceptable.

2.8.2 Labels

UL 1598. All luminaires must be clearly marked for operation of specific light sources and LED drivers. The labels must be easy to read when standing next to the equipment, and durable to match the life of the equipment to which they are attached. Note the following light source characteristics in the format "Use Only _____":

- a. Correlated Color Temperature (CCT) and Color Rendering Index (CRI) for all luminaires.
- b. Driver and dimming protocol.

All markings related to light source type must be clear and located to be readily visible to service personnel, but unseen from normal viewing angles when light sources are in place. LED drivers must have clear markings indicating dimming type and indicate proper terminals for the various outputs.

2.9 FACTORY APPLIED FINISH

NEMA 250. Provide all luminaires and lighting equipment with factory-applied painting system that as a minimum, meets requirements of corrosion-resistance testing.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

IEEE C2, NFPA 70.

3.1.1 Light Sources

When light sources are not provided as an integral part of the luminaire, deliver light sources of the type, wattage, lumen output, color temperature (CCT), color rendering index (CRI), and voltage rating indicated to the project site and install just prior to project completion, if not already installed in the luminaires from the factory.

3.1.2 Luminaires

Set luminaires plumb, square, and level with ceiling and walls, in alignment with adjacent luminaires and secure in accordance with manufacturers' directions and approved drawings. Provide accessories as required for ceiling construction type indicated on Finish Schedule. Luminaire catalog numbers do not necessarily denote specific mounting accessories for type of ceiling in which a luminaire may be installed. Provide wires, straps, or rods for luminaire support in this section. Install luminaires with vent holes free of air blocking obstacles.

3.1.2.1 Suspended Luminaires

Measure mounting heights from the bottom of the luminaire for ceiling-mounted luminaires and to center of luminaire for wall-mounted luminaires. Obtain architect approval of the exact mounting height on the job before commencing installation and, where applicable, after coordinating with the type, style, and pattern of the ceiling being installed. Support suspended luminaires from structural framework of ceiling or from inserts cast into slab.

- a. Provide suspended luminaires with 45 degree swivel hangers so that they hang plumb and level.
- b. Locate so that there are no obstructions within the 45 degree range in all directions.
- c. The stem, canopy and luminaire must be capable of 45 degree swing.
- d. Rigid pendent stem, aircraft cable, rods, or chains 4 feet or longer excluding luminaire must be braced to prevent swaying using three cables at 120 degree separation.

- e. Suspended luminaires in continuous rows must have internal wireway systems for end to end wiring and must be properly aligned to provide a straight and continuous row without bends, gaps, light leaks or filler pieces.
- f. Utilize aligning splines on extruded aluminum luminaires to assure minimal hairline joints.
- g. Support steel luminaires to prevent "oil-canning" effects.
- h. Match supporting pendants with supported luminaire. Aircraft cable must be stainless steel.
- i. Match finish of canopies to match the ceiling, and provide low profile canopies unless otherwise shown.
- j. Maximum distance between suspension points must be 10 feet or as recommended by the manufacturer, whichever is less.

3.1.2.2 Recessed and Semi-Recessed Luminaires

- a. Support recessed and semi-recessed luminaires independently from the building structure by a minimum of two wires, straps or rods per luminaire and located near opposite corners of the luminaire. Secure horizontal movement with clips provided by manufacturer. Ceiling grid clips are not allowed as an alternative to independently supported luminaires.
- b. Support round luminaires or luminaires smaller in size than the ceiling grid independently from the building structure by a minimum of four wires, straps or rods per luminaire, spaced approximately equidistant around.
- c. Do not support luminaires by acoustical tile ceiling panels.
- d. Where luminaires of sizes less than the ceiling grid are indicated to be centered in the acoustical panel, support each independently and provide at least two 3/4 inch metal channels spanning, and secured to, the ceiling tees for centering and aligning the luminaire.
- e. Luminaires installed in suspended ceilings must also comply with the requirements of Section 09 51 00 ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS.
- f. Adjust aperture rings on all applicable ceiling recessed luminaires to accommodate various ceiling material thickness. Coordinate cut-out size in ceiling to ensure aperture covers cut-out entirely. Install aperture rings such that the bottom of the ring is flush with finished ceiling or not more than 1/16 inch above. Do not install luminaires such that the aperture ring extends below the finished ceiling surface.
- g. For luminaire recessed in plaster ceilings, provide plaster frames for setting. Install setting such that the bottom of the frame is flush with finished ceiling. Support luminaires with plaster frames utilizing yokes or leveling lugs. Do not mount luminaires or support elements to ducts or pipes. Yokes must support a luminaire by no fewer than two bolts each.

3.1.2.3 Field Applied Painting

Paint lighting equipment as required to match finish of adjacent surfaces or to meet the indicated or specified safety criteria. Provide painting as specified in Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.1.3 LED Drivers

Provide LED drivers integral to luminaire as constructed by the manufacturer.

3.1.4 Exit Signs

NFPA 101. Wire exit signs and emergency lighting units ahead of the local switch, to the normal lighting circuit located in the same room or area.

3.1.5 Lighting Controls

3.1.5.1 Occupancy/Vacancy Sensors

- a. Provide quantity of sensor units indicated as a minimum. Provide additional units to give full coverage over controlled area. Full coverage must provide hand and arm motion detection for office and administration type areas and walking motion for industrial areas, warehouses, storage rooms and hallways.
- b. Locate ceiling-mounted sensors no closer than 6 feet from the nearest HVAC supply or return diffuser.
- c. Locate the sensor(s) as indicated and in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.2.1 Tests

3.2.1.1 Lighting Control Verification Tests

Verify lighting control system and devices operate according to approved sequence of operations. Verification tests are to be completed after commissioning.

- a. Verify occupancy/vacancy sensors operate as described in sequence of operations. Provide testing of sensor coverage, sensitivity, and time-out settings in all spaces where sensors are placed. This is to be completed only after all furnishings have been installed. Submit occupancy/vacancy sensor verification test.
- b. Verify wall box dimmers and scene wallstations operate as described in sequence of operations.

3.2.1.2 Emergency Lighting Test

Interrupt power supply to demonstrate proper operation of emergency lighting. If adjustments are made to the lighting system, re-test system to show compliance with standards.

3.3 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

3.3.1 Commissioning

NFPA 101. Commission all components of the lighting system and lighting control system in accordance with Section 01 91 00.15 BUILDING COMMISSIONING. Factory Trained Field Service Technician is responsible for calibration and programming sequences for input devices and systems in accordance with the requirements described in the sequence of operation.

3.3.2 Training

3.3.2.1 Maintenance Staff Training

Submit a Maintenance Staff Training Plan at least 30 calendar days prior to training session that describes training procedures for Owner's personnel in the operation and maintenance of lighting and lighting control system. Provide on-site training which demonstrates full system functionality, assigning schedules, calibration adjustments for light levels and sensor sensitivity, integration procedures for connecting to third-party devices, and manual override including information on appropriate use. Provide protocols for troubleshooting, maintenance, repair, and replacement, and literature on available system updates and process for implementing updates.

3.3.2.2 End-User Training

Submit an End-User Training Plan at least 30 calendar days prior to training session that describes training procedures for end-users on the lighting control system. Provide users with a list of control devices located within user-occupied spaces, such as photosensors and occupancy and vacancy sensors, including information on the proper operation and schedule for each device. Provide demonstration for each type of interface. Provide users with the building schedule as currently commissioned, including conditional programming based on astronomic time clock functionality. Provide users with the correct contact information for maintenance personnel who will be available to address any lighting control issues.

Provide laminated instructions to the user at each scene wallstation. Provide only instructions relevant to the functionality of the specific scene wallstation. Provide a description of each labeled scene control button. If the room utilizes occupancy/vacancy sensors or photosensors, include a description of this functionality on the instruction sheet.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 28 31 76

INTERIOR FIRE ALARM AND MASS NOTIFICATION SYSTEM, ADDRESSABLE
08/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

FM GLOBAL (FM)

FM APP GUIDE (updated on-line) Approval Guide
<http://www.approvalguide.com/>

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 4 (2018) Standard for Integrated Fire Protection and Life Safety System Testing

NFPA 70 (2023; ERTA 4 2023) National Electrical Code

NFPA 72 (2022; ERTA 22-1) National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code

NFPA 90A (2024) Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems

NFPA 170 (2024; ERTA 1 2023) Standard for Fire Safety and Emergency Symbols

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 3-601-02 (2021) Fire Protection Systems Inspection, Testing, and Maintenance

UNDERWRITERS LABORATORIES (UL)

UL 268 (2023) UL Standard for Safety Smoke Detectors for Fire Alarm Systems

UL 268A (2008; Reprint Aug 2023) Smoke Detectors for Duct Application

UL 864 (2014; Reprint May 2020) UL Standard for Safety Control Units and Accessories for Fire Alarm Systems

UL 1638 (2023) UL Standard for Safety Visible Signaling Devices for Fire Alarm and Signaling Systems, Including Accessories

UL 1971 (2002; Reprint Oct 2008) Signaling Devices for the Hearing Impaired

UL 2017	(2008; Reprint Dec 2018) UL Standard for Safety General-Purpose Signaling Devices and Systems
UL 2034	(2017; Reprint Aug 2023) UL Standard for Safety Single and Multiple Station Carbon Monoxide Alarms
UL 2075	(2013; Bul. 2019) UL Standard for Safety Gas and Vapor Detectors and Sensors
UL 2572	(2016; Bul. 2018) UL Standard for Safety Mass Notification Systems
UL Fire Prot Dir	(2012) Fire Protection Equipment Directory

1.2 SUMMARY

1.2.1 Scope

- a. This work includes modifying the existing fire alarm and mass notification (MNS) system as described herein and on the contract drawings for Building 4034, FRC-East. Include system wiring, raceways, control equipment, initiating devices, notification appliances, supervising station fire alarm transmitters/mass notification transceiver, and other accessories and miscellaneous items required for a complete operational system even though each item is not specifically mentioned or described. Provide system complete and ready for operation. Existing interior fire alarm system was manufactured by Johnson Controls Metasys. Design and installation must comply with AFGM 2019-320-02.
- b. Provide equipment, materials, installation, workmanship, inspection, and testing in strict accordance with NFPA 72, except as modified herein. The system layout on the drawings show the intent of coverage and suggested locations. Final quantity, system layout, and coordination are the responsibility of the Contractor.
- c. The fire alarm and mass notification system must be independent of the building security, building management, and energy/utility monitoring systems other than for control functions.

1.2.2 Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE)

Services of the QFPE must include:

- a. Reviewing SD-02, SD-03, and SD-05 submittal packages for completeness and compliance with the provisions of this specification. Construction (shop) drawings and calculations must be prepared by, or prepared under the immediate supervision of, the QFPE. The QFPE must affix their professional engineering stamp with signature to the shop drawings, calculations, and material data sheets, indicating approval prior to submitting the shop drawings to the DFPE.
- b. Providing a letter documenting that the SD-02, SD-03, and SD-05 submittal package has been reviewed and noting any outstanding comments.

- c. Performing in-progress construction surveillance prior to installation of ceilings (rough-in inspection).
- d. Witnessing pre-Government and final Government functional performance testing and performing a final installation review.
- e. Signing applicable certificates under SD-07.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

Wherever mentioned in this specification or on the drawings, the equipment, devices, and functions must be defined as follows:

1.3.1 Interface Device

An addressable device that interconnects hard wired systems or devices to an analog/addressable system.

1.3.2 Fire Alarm and Mass Notification Control Unit (FMCU)

A master control unit having the features of a fire alarm control unit (FACU) and an autonomous control unit (ACU) where these units are interconnected to function as a combined fire alarm/mass notification system. The FACU and ACU functions may be contained in a single cabinet or in independent, interconnected, and co-located cabinets.

1.3.3 Remote Fire Alarm and Mass Notification Control Unit

A control unit, physically remote from the fire alarm and mass notification control unit, that receives inputs from automatic and manual fire alarm devices; may supply power to detection devices and interface devices; may provide transfer of power to the notification appliances; may provide transfer of condition to relays or devices connected to the control unit; and reports to and receives signals from the fire alarm and mass notification control unit.

1.3.4 Terminal Cabinet

A steel cabinet with locking, hinge-mounted door where terminal strips are securely mounted inside the cabinet.

1.3.5 Control Module and Relay Module

Terms utilized to describe emergency control function interface devices as defined by NFPA 72.

1.3.6 Designated Fire Protection Engineer (DFPE)

The DoD fire protection engineer that oversees that Area of Responsibility for that project. This is sometimes referred to as the "cognizant" fire protection engineer. Interpret reference to "authority having jurisdiction" and/or AHJ in referenced standards to mean the Designated Fire Protection Engineer (DFPE). The DFPE may be responsible for review of the contractor submittals having a "G" designation, and for witnessing final inspection and testing.

1.3.7 Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE)

A QFPE is an individual who is a licensed professional engineer (P.E.),

who has passed the fire protection engineering written examination administered by the National Council of Examiners for Engineering and Surveying (NCEES) and has relevant fire protection engineering experience.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for submittals with a "G" or "S" classification. Submittals not having a "G" or "S" classification are for information only. When used, a code following the "G" classification identifies the office that will review the submittal for the Government.

Shop drawings (SD-02), product data (SD-03) and calculations (SD-05) must be prepared by the fire alarm designer and combined and submitted as one complete package. The QFPE must review the SD-02/SD-03/SD-05 submittal package for completeness and compliance with the Contract provisions prior to submission to the Government. The QFPE must provide a Letter of Confirmation that they have reviewed the submittal package for compliance with the contract provisions. This letter must include their registered professional engineer stamp and signature. Partial submittals and submittals not reviewed by the QFPE will be returned by the Government disapproved without review.

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-01 Preconstruction Submittals

Qualified Fire Protection Engineer (QFPE)

Fire alarm system designer

Supervisor

Technician

Installer

Test Technician

Fire Alarm System Site-Specific Software Acknowledgement

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Nameplates

Wiring Diagrams

System Layout

Notification Appliances

Initiating devices

Battery Power

Voltage Drop Calculations

SD-03 Product Data

Duct Smoke Detectors

Carbon monoxide detector; G

Addressable Interface Devices

Notification Appliances

Back Boxes and Conduit

SD-05 Design Data

Air Sampling Smoke Detection System Calculations

SD-06 Test Reports

Test Procedures

SD-07 Certificates

Verification of Compliant Installation

Request for Government Final Test

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Instructions

Instruction of Government Employees

SD-11 Closeout Submittals

As-Built Drawings

Spare Parts

1.5 SYSTEM OPERATION

Fire alarm system/mass notification system including textual display sign control panel(s), components requiring power, except for the FMCU(s) power supply, must operate on 24 volts DC unless noted otherwise in this section.

The interior fire alarm and mass notification system must be a complete, supervised, noncoded, analog/addressable fire alarm and mass notification system conforming to NFPA 72, UL 864, and UL 2572. Systems meeting UL 2017 only are not acceptable. The system must be activated into the alarm mode by actuation of an alarm initiating device. The system must remain in the alarm mode until the initiating device is reset and the control unit is reset and restored to normal. The system may be placed in the alarm mode by local microphones, LOC, FMCU, or remotely from authorized locations/users.

1.5.1 Alarm Initiating Devices and Notification Appliances (Visual, Voice, Textual)

- a. Connect alarm initiating devices to initiating device circuits (IDC) Class "A", or to signaling line circuits (SLC) Class "A" and installed in accordance with NFPA 72.

- b. Connect notification appliances to notification appliance circuits (NAC) Class "A".

1.5.2 Functions and Operating Features

The system must provide the following functions and operating features:

- a. Power, annunciation, supervision, and control for the system. Addressable systems must be microcomputer (microprocessor or microcontroller) based with a minimum word size of eight bits with sufficient memory to perform as specified.
- b. Visual alarm notification appliances must be synchronized as required by NFPA 72.
- c. Electrical supervision of the primary power (AC) supply, presence of the battery, battery voltage, and placement of system modules within the control unit.
- d. An audible and visual trouble signal to activate upon a single break or open condition, or ground fault. The trouble signal must also operate upon loss of primary power (AC) supply, absence of a battery supply, low battery voltage, or removal of alarm or supervisory control unit modules. After the system returns to normal operating conditions, the trouble signal must again sound until the trouble is acknowledged. A smoke detector in the process of being verified for the actual presence of smoke must not initiate a trouble condition.
- e. A trouble signal silence feature that must silence the audible trouble signal, without affecting the visual indicator.
- f. Program capability via switches in a locked portion of the FMCU to bypass the automatic notification appliance circuits, fire reporting system air handler shutdown features. Operation of this programmed action must indicate on the FMCU display as a supervisory or trouble condition.
- g. Alarm functions must override trouble or supervisory functions. Supervisory functions must override trouble functions.
- h. The system must be capable of being programmed from the control unit keyboard. Programmed information must be stored in non-volatile memory.
- i. The system must be capable of operating, supervising, and/or monitoring non-addressable alarm and supervisory devices.
- j. There must be no limit, other than maximum system capacity, as to the number of addressable devices that may be in alarm simultaneously.
- k. Where the fire alarm/mass notification system is responsible for initiating an action in another emergency control device or system, such as HVAC, the addressable fire alarm relay must be located in the vicinity of the emergency control device.
- l. An alarm signal must automatically initiate the following functions:
 - (1) Transmission of an alarm signal to the fire department.

- (2) Visual indication of the device operated on the FMCU, remote annunciator.
 - (3) Actuation of alarm notification appliances.
 - (4) Recording of the event electronically in the history log of the FMCU.
- m. A supervisory signal must automatically initiate the following functions:
 - (1) Visual indication of the device operated on the FMCU, and on the remote annunciator.
 - (2) Transmission of a supervisory signal to the fire department.
 - (3) Operation of a duct smoke detector must shut down the appropriate air handler in accordance with NFPA 90A in addition to other requirements of this paragraph and as allowed by NFPA 72.
 - (4) Recording of the event electronically in the history log of the FMCU.
- n. A trouble condition must automatically initiate the following functions:
 - (1) Visual indication of the device operated on the FMCU, and on the remote annunciator.
 - (2) Transmission of a trouble signal to the fire department.
 - (43) Recording of the event electronically in the history log of the FMCU.
- o. Activation of a carbon monoxide alarm initiating device must automatically initiate the following functions:
 - (1) Visual indication of the device operated on the FMCU, and on the graphic .
 - (2) Transmission of a carbon monoxide alarm signal to the fire department.
 - (3) Activation of all strobes and the audible carbon monoxide message throughout the building.
 - (4) Recording of the event electronically in the history log of the FMCU.
- o. System control equipment must be programmed to provide a 60-minute to 180-minute delay in transmission of trouble signals resulting from primary power failure.
- p. Activation of a LOC pushbutton must activate the audible and visual alarms in the facility. The audible message must be the one associated with the pushbutton activated.

1.6 TECHNICAL DATA AND SITE-SPECIFIC SOFTWARE

Technical data and site-specific software (meaning technical data that relates to computer software) that are specifically identified in this project, and may be required in other specifications, must be delivered, strictly in accordance with the CONTRACT CLAUSES. The fire alarm system manufacturer must submit written confirmation of this contract provision as "Fire Alarm System Site-Specific Software Acknowledgement". Identify data delivered by reference to the specification paragraph against which it is furnished. Data to be submitted must include complete system, equipment, and software descriptions. Descriptions must show how the equipment will operate as a system to meet the performance requirements of this contract. The site-specific software data package must also include the following:

- a. Items identified in NFPA 72, titled "Site-Specific Software".
- b. Identification of programmable portions of the system equipment and capabilities.
- c. Description of system revision and expansion capabilities and methods of implementation detailing both equipment and software requirements.
- d. Provision of operational software data on all modes of programmable portions for fire alarm and mass notification.
- e. Description of Fire Alarm and Mass Notification Control Unit equipment operation.
- f. Description of auxiliary and remote equipment operations.
- g. Library of application software.
- h. Operation and maintenance manuals.

1.7 EXISTING EQUIPMENT

- a. Equipment and devices must be compatible and operable with the existing fire alarm/mass notification system and must not impair reliability or operational functions of existing supervising station fire alarm system. The supervising equipment is existing and consists of the following brands and models: supervising Bosch B465 Conettix Dual Path Communicator station control unit.
- b. Equipment and devices must be compatible and operable with the existing building fire alarm/mass notification system. Equipment must not impair reliability or operational functions of the existing system. The existing building system control unit is Johnson Controls Metasys.
- c. Equipment and devices must be compatible and operable with the existing installation-wide mass notification system and must not impair reliability or operational functions of the existing system. The installation-wide mass notification system utilizes a Government furnished and installed TRX-401 transceiver to communicate to a Copper Wheelock Waves Basewide Emergency Notification System.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.8.1 Submittal Documents

1.8.1.1 Preconstruction Submittals

Within 36 days of contract award but not less than 14 days prior to commencing any work on site, the Contractor must submit the following for review and approval. SD-02, SD-03 and SD-05 submittals received prior to the review and approval of the qualifications of the fire alarm subcontractor and QFPE must be returned disapproved without review. All resultant delays must be the sole responsibility of the Contractor.

1.8.1.2 Shop Drawings

Shop drawings must not be smaller than the Contract Drawings. Drawings must comply with the requirements of NFPA 72 and NFPA 170. Minimum scale for floor plans must be 1/8"=1'.

1.8.1.3 Nameplates

Nameplate illustrations and data to obtain approval by the Contracting Officer before installation.

1.8.1.4 Wiring Diagrams

Three copies of point-to-point wiring diagrams showing the points of connection and terminals used for electrical field connections in the system, including interconnections between the equipment or systems that are supervised or controlled by the system. Diagrams must show connections from field devices to the FMCU and remote FMCU, initiating circuits, switches, relays and terminals, including pathway diagrams between the control unit and shared communications equipment within the protected premises. Point-to-point wiring diagrams must be job specific and must not indicate connections or circuits not being utilized. Provide complete riser diagrams indicating the wiring sequence of all devices and their connections to the control equipment. Include a color-code schedule for the wiring.

1.8.1.5 System Layout

Three copies of plan view drawing showing device locations, terminal cabinet locations, junction boxes, other related equipment, conduit routing, conduit sizes, wire counts, conduit fill calculations, wire color-coding, circuit identification in each conduit, and circuit layouts for all floors. Indicate candela rating of each visual notification appliance. Indicate the wattage of each speaker. Clearly identify the locations of isolation modules. Indicate the addresses of all devices, modules, relays, and similar. Show/identify all acoustically similar spaces. Indicate if the environment for the FMCU is within its environmental listing (e.g. temperature/humidity).

Provide a complete description of the system operation in matrix format similar to the "Typical Input/Output Matrix" included in the Annex of NFPA 72.

For air sampling smoke detection systems, provide floor plan layouts indicating location of fire alarm control unit, air sampling piping (lengths of pipe) and sampling ports (sizes and locations). Floor plan

must also indicate geographic monitor zone boundaries, location of display control unit, bar level annunciation panels if separate, and all other associated equipment that is required to provide a complete operational system.

1.8.1.6 Notification Appliances

Calculations and supporting data on each circuit to indicate that there is at least 25 percent spare capacity for notification appliances. Annotate data for each circuit on the drawings.

1.8.1.7 Initiating Devices

Calculations and supporting data on each circuit to indicate that there is at least 25 percent spare capacity for initiating devices. Annotate data for each circuit on the drawings.

1.8.1.8 Battery Power

Calculations and supporting data as required in paragraph Battery Power Calculations for alarm, alert, and supervisory power requirements. Calculations including ampere-hour requirements for each system component and each control unit component, and the battery recharging period, must be included on the drawings.

1.8.1.9 Voltage Drop Calculations

Voltage drop calculations for each notification circuit indicating that sufficient voltage is available for proper operation of the system and all components, at a minimum rated voltage of the system operating on batteries. Include the calculations on the system layout drawings.

1.8.1.10 Product Data

Three copies of annotated descriptive data to show the specific model, type, and size of each item. Catalog cuts must also indicate the NRTL listing. The data must be highlighted to show model, size, and options that are intended for consideration. Data must be adequate to demonstrate compliance with all contract requirements. Product data for all equipment must be combined into a single submittal.

Provide an equipment list identifying the type, quantity, make, and model number of each piece of equipment to be provided under this submittal. The equipment list must include the type, quantity, make and model of spare equipment. Types and quantities of equipment submitted must coincide with the types and quantities of equipment used in the battery calculations and those shown on the shop drawings.

1.8.1.11 Air Sampling Smoke Detection System Calculations

Submit air sampling detection system design analysis calculations consisting of battery capacity, loading calculations, and fan speed and air flow/transport calculations. Include schematic diagrams showing pipe segments, pipe diameters, lengths of pipe, node numbers, and sample port diameters to verify the requirements are met.

1.8.1.12 Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Instructions

Six copies of the Operation and Maintenance Instructions. The O&M

Instructions must be prepared in a single volume or in multiple volumes, with each volume indexed, and may be submitted as a Technical Data Package. Manuals must be approved prior to training. The Interior Fire Alarm And Mass Notification System Operation and Maintenance Instructions must include the following:

- a. "Manufacturer Data Package five" as specified in Section 01 78 23 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA.
- b. Operating manual outlining step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, and shutdown. The manual must include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, parts list, and preliminary equipment list complete with description of equipment and their basic operating features.
- c. Maintenance manual listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repairs, and troubleshooting guide. The manuals must include conduit layout, equipment layout and simplified wiring, and control diagrams of the system as installed.
- d. Complete procedures for system revision and expansion, detailing both equipment and software requirements.
- e. Software submitted for this project on CD/DVD media utilized.
- f. Printouts of configuration settings for all devices.
- g. Routine maintenance checklist. The routine maintenance checklist must be arranged in a columnar format. The first column must list all installed devices, the second column must state the maintenance activity or state no maintenance required, the third column must state the frequency of the maintenance activity, and the fourth column provided for additional comments or reference. All data (devices, testing frequencies, and similar) must comply with UFC 3-601-02.
- h. A final Equipment List must be submitted with the Operating and Maintenance (O&M) manual.

1.8.1.13 As-Built Drawings

The drawings must show the system as installed, including deviations from both the project drawings and the approved shop drawings. These drawings must be submitted within two weeks after the final Government test of the system. At least one set of the as-built (marked-up) drawings must be provided at the time of, or prior to the final Government test.

1.8.2 Qualifications

1.8.2.1 Fire Alarm System Designer

The fire alarm system designer must be certified as a Level III (minimum) Technician by National Institute for Certification in Engineering Technologies (NICET) in the Fire Alarm Systems subfield of Fire Protection Engineering Technology or meet the qualifications for a QFPE.

1.8.2.2 Supervisor

A NICET Level III or IV fire alarm technician must supervise the installation of the fire alarm/mass notification system. A fire alarm

technician with a minimum of eight years of experience must supervise the installation of the fire alarm/mass notification system. The fire alarm technicians supervising the installation of equipment must be factory trained in the installation, adjustment, testing, and operation of the equipment specified herein and on the drawings.

1.8.2.3 Technician

Fire alarm technicians with a minimum of four years of experience must be utilized to install and terminate fire alarm/mass notification devices, cabinets and control units. The fire alarm technicians installing the equipment must be factory trained in the installation, adjustment, testing, and operation of the equipment specified herein and on the drawings.

1.8.2.4 Installer

Fire alarm installer with a minimum of two years of experience utilized to assist in the installation of fire alarm/mass notification devices, cabinets and control units NICET Level II technician to assist in the installation of fire alarm/mass notification devices, cabinets and control units. A licensed electrician must be allowed to install wire, cable, conduit and backboxes for the fire alarm system/mass notification system. The fire alarm installer must be factory trained in the installation, adjustment, testing, and operation of the equipment specified herein and on the drawings.

1.8.2.5 Test Technician

Fire alarm technicians with a minimum of eight years of experience and NICET Level III or IV utilized in testing and certification of the installation of the fire alarm/mass notification devices, cabinets and control units. The fire alarm technicians testing the equipment must be factory trained in the installation, adjustment, testing, and operation of the equipment installed as part of this project.

1.8.2.6 Manufacturer

Components must be of current design and must be in regular and recurrent production at the time of installation. Provide design, materials, and devices for a protected premises fire alarm system, complete, conforming to NFPA 72, except as specified herein.

1.8.3 Regulatory Requirements

Equipment and material must be listed or approved. Listed or approved, as used in this section, means listed, labeled or approved by a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) such as UL Fire Prot Dir or FM APP GUIDE. The omission of these terms under the description of any item of equipment described must not be construed as waiving this requirement. All listings or approvals by testing laboratories must be from an existing ANSI or UL published standard. The recommended practices stated in the manufacturer's literature or documentation must be considered as mandatory requirements.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Protect equipment delivered and placed in storage from the weather, humidity, and temperature variation, dirt and dust, and other contaminants.

1.10 MAINTENANCE

1.10.1 Spare Parts

Furnish the following spare parts in the manufacturers original unopened containers:

- a. Two of each type of fuse required by the system.
- b. Two of each type of detector installed.
- c. Two of each type of detector base and head installed.
- d. One smoke detector manufacturer's test screen, card or magnet for each ten beam smoke detectors, or fraction thereof, installed in the system.
- e. Two air sampling smoke detection system filter assemblies.
- f. One textual visual notification appliance.
- g. Two of each type of addressable monitor module installed.
- h. Two of each type of addressable control module installed.

1.10.2 Special Tools

Software, connecting cables and proprietary equipment, necessary for the maintenance, testing, and reprogramming of the equipment must be furnished to the Contracting Officer, prior to the instruction of Government employees.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL PRODUCT REQUIREMENT

All fire alarm and mass notification equipment must be listed for use under the applicable reference standards. Interfacing of UL 864 or similar approved industry listing with Mass Notification equipment listed to UL 2572 must be done in a laboratory listed configuration, if the software programming features cannot provide a listed interface control.

2.2 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

2.2.1 Standard Products

Provide materials, equipment, and devices that have been tested by a nationally recognized testing laboratory and listed for fire protection service when so required by NFPA 72 or this specification. Select material from one manufacturer, where possible, and not a combination of manufacturers, for any particular classification of materials. Material and equipment must be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products for at least 2 years prior to bid opening.

2.2.2 Nameplates

Major components of equipment must have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, catalog number, date of

installation, installing Contractor's name and address, and the contract number provided on a new name plate permanently affixed to the item or equipment. Major components include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. FMCU - Existing to remain

Nameplates must be etched metal or plastic, permanently attached by screws to control units or adjacent walls.

2.2.3 Keys - Existing to remain

2.2.4 Instructions - Existing to remain

2.3 FIRE ALARM AND MASS NOTIFICATION CONTROL UNIT - Existing to remain

2.3.1 Silencing Switches - Existing to remain

2.3.2 Audible Notification System - Existing to remain

2.3.2.1 Outputs and Operational Modules - Existing to remain

All outputs and operational modules must be fully supervised with on-board diagnostics and trouble reporting circuits. Provide form "C" contacts for system alarm and trouble conditions. Provide circuits for operation of auxiliary appliance during trouble conditions. During a Mass Notification event, the control unit must not generate nor cause any trouble alarms to be generated with the Fire Alarm system.

2.3.2.2 Mass Notification - Existing to remain

2.3.3 Field Programmability - Existing to remain

Provide control units and control units that are fully field programmable for both input and output of control, initiation, notification, supervisory, and trouble functions. The system program configuration must be menu driven. System changes must be password protected. Any proprietary equipment and proprietary software needed by qualified technicians to implement future changes to the fire alarm system must be provided as part of this contract.

2.3.4 Input/Output Modifications - Existing to remain

The FMCU must contain features that allow the bypassing of input devices from the system or the modification of system outputs. These control features must consist of a control unit mounted keypad. Any bypass or modification to the system must indicate a trouble condition on the FMCU.

2.3.5 Resetting - Existing to remain

Provide the necessary controls to prevent the resetting of any alarm, supervisory, or trouble signal while the alarm, supervisory or trouble condition on the system still exists.

2.3.6 Walk Test - Existing to remain

The FMCU must have a walk test feature. When using this feature, operation of initiating devices must result in limited system outputs, so that the notification appliances operate for only a few seconds and the

event is indicated in the history log, but no other outputs occur.

2.3.7 History Logging - Existing to remain

The control unit must have the ability to store a minimum of 400 events in a log. These events must be stored in a battery-protected memory and must remain in the memory until the memory is downloaded or cleared manually. Resetting of the control unit must not clear the memory.

2.3.8 Manual Access - Existing to remain

An operator at the control unit, having a proper access level, must have the capability to manually access the following information for each initiating device.

- a. Primary status.
- b. Device type.
- c. Present average value.
- d. Present sensitivity selected.
- e. Detector range (normal, dirty).

2.4 MANUAL STATIONS - Existing to remain

2.5 SMOKE DETECTORS

2.5.1 Spot Type Detectors - Existing to remain

Provide addressable photoelectric smoke detectors as follows:

- a. Provide analog/addressable photoelectric smoke detectors utilizing the photoelectric light scattering principle for operation in accordance with UL 268. Smoke detectors must be listed for use with the FMCU.
- b. Provide self-restoring type detectors that do not require any readjustment after actuation at the FMCU to restore them to normal operation. The detector must have a visual indicator to show actuation.
- c. Vibration must have no effect on the detector's operation. Protect the detection chamber with a fine mesh metallic screen that prevents the entrance of insects or airborne materials. The screen must not inhibit the movement of smoke particles into the chamber.
- d. Provide twist lock bases with screw terminals for each conductor. The detectors must maintain contact with their bases without the use of springs.
- e. The detector address must identify the particular unit, its location within the system. Detectors must be of the low voltage type rated for use on a 24 VDC system.

2.5.2 Duct Smoke Detectors

Duct-mounted addressable photoelectric smoke detectors must consist of a smoke detector, as specified in paragraph Spot Type Detectors, mounted in

a special housing fitted with duct sampling tubes. Detector circuitry must be mounted in a metallic or plastic enclosure exterior to the duct. Detectors must be listed for operation over the complete range of air velocities, temperature and humidity expected at the detector when the air-handling system is operating. Detectors must be powered from the FMCU.

- a. Sampling tubes must run the full width of the duct. The duct detector package must conform to the requirements of NFPA 90A, UL 268A, and must be listed for use in air-handling systems. The control functions, operation, reset, and bypass must be controlled from the FMCU.
- b. Lights to indicate the operation and alarm condition must be visible and accessible with the unit installed and the cover in place. Remote indicators must be provided where required by NFPA 72. Remote indicators as well as the affected fan units must be properly identified in etched plastic placards.
- c. Detectors must provide for control of auxiliary contacts that provide control, interlock, and shutdown functions specified in Section 23 09 00 to INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL FOR HVAC. Auxiliary contacts provide for this function must be located within 3 feet of the controlled circuit or appliance. The auxiliary contacts must be supplied by the fire alarm system manufacturer to ensure complete system compatibility.

2.6 CARBON MONOXIDE DETECTOR

Analog/addressable carbon monoxide (CO) detectors must be listed to UL 2075 and set to respond to the sensitivity limits of UL 2034. Carbon monoxide detectors must be listed for use with fire alarm control units. Detectors must be surface mounted in the vertical orientation and supported independently of wiring connections. Detectors must be self-restoring. For FMCU with no listed compatible addressable CO detectors, provide listed 4-wire detectors. Do not provide CO detectors with local alarms. Detector must be provided with an LED status indicator.

- a. Where 4-wire CO detectors are necessary, each 4-wire CO detector must be individually monitored via addressable interface modules for alarm and off normal/trouble conditions (including loss of power to the individual detector). Power circuits for 4-wire CO detectors must be dedicated to powering the CO detectors only. Battery powered and 120 VAC powered detectors are prohibited.
- b. Wiring connections must be made by means of screw terminals and detectors must be equipped with trouble relays. Detectors must be able to mount a single-gang electrical box.
- c. A trouble condition at an individual CO detector must not affect any other CO detectors. CO detectors must be powered by the FMCU.
- d. Detectors must be provided with a means to test CO gas entry into the CO sensing cell.

2.7 ADDRESSABLE INTERFACE DEVICES

The initiating device being monitored must be configured as a Class "A" initiating device circuits. The module must be listed as compatible with the control unit. The module must provide address setting means

compatible with the control unit's SLC supervision and store an internal identifying code. Monitor module must contain an integral LED that flashes each time the monitor module is polled and is visible through the device cover plate. Pull stations with a monitor module in a common backbox are not required to have an LED. Existing fire alarm system initiating device circuits must be connected to a single module to supervise the circuit. Modules must be listed for the environmental conditions in which they will be installed.

2.8 NOTIFICATION APPLIANCES

2.8.1 Visual Notification Appliances

Visual notification appliances must conform to the applicable requirements of UL 1638, UL 1971 and conform to the Architectural Barriers Act (ABA). Visual Notification Appliances must have clear high intensity optic lens, xenon flash tubes, or light emitting diode (LED) and be marked "Alert" in letters of contrasting color. The light pattern must be dispersed so that it is visible above and below the strobe and from a 90 degree angle on both sides of the strobe. Strobe flash rate must be 1 flash per second and a minimum of 15 candela based on the UL 1971 test. Strobe must be surface mounted.

2.9 ELECTRIC POWER

2.9.1 Primary Power - Existing to remain

Power must be 120 VAC 50 Hz service for the FMCU from the AC service to the building in accordance with NFPA 72.

2.10 SECONDARY POWER SUPPLY

2.10.1 Batteries - Existing to remain

Provide sealed, maintenance-free, sealed lead acid batteries as the source for emergency power to the FMCU. Batteries must contain suspended electrolyte. The battery system must be maintained in a fully charged condition by means of a solid state battery charger. Provide an automatic transfer switch to transfer the load to the batteries in the event of the failure of primary power.

2.10.2 Battery Chargers - Existing to remain

2.11 SURGE PROTECTIVE DEVICES - Existing to remain

2.12 WIRING

Provide wiring materials under this section as specified in Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM with the additions and modifications specified herein.

2.12.1 Alarm Wiring

IDC and SLC wiring must be solid copper cable in accordance with the manufacturers requirements. Copper signaling line circuits and initiating device circuit field wiring must be No. 14 AWG size conductors at a minimum. Visual notification appliance circuit conductors, that contain audible alarm appliances, must be copper No. 14 AWG size conductors at a minimum. Speaker circuits must be copper No. 16 AWG size twisted and

shielded conductors at a minimum. Wiring for textual notification appliance circuits must be in accordance with manufacturer's requirements but must be supervised by the FMCU. Wire size must be sufficient to prevent voltage drop problems. Circuits operating at 24 VDC must not operate at less than the listed voltages for the detectors and/or appliances. Power wiring, operating at 120 VAC minimum, must be a minimum No. 12 AWG solid copper having similar insulation. Acceptable power-limited cables are FPL, FPLR or FPLP as appropriate with red colored covering. Nonpower-limited cables must comply with NFPA 70.

2.13 INTERFACE TO THE BASE-WIDE MASS NOTIFICATION NETWORK - Existing to remain

2.14 AUTOMATIC FIRE ALARM TRANSMITTERS - Existing to remain

2.14.1 Radio Transmitter and Interface Panels - Existing to remain

2.14.2 Signals to Be Transmitted to the Base Receiving Station

The following signals must be sent to the base receiving station:

- a. Smoke detectors
- b. Duct smoke detectors
- c. Carbon monoxide detectors

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 VERIFYING ACTUAL FIELD CONDITIONS

Before commencing work, examine all adjoining work on which the contractor's work is in any way dependent for perfect workmanship according to the intent of this specification section, and report to the Contracting Officer's Representative any condition which prevents performance of first class work. No "waiver of responsibility" for incomplete, inadequate or defective adjoining work will be considered unless notice has been filed before submittal of a proposal.

3.2 INSTALLATION

3.2.1 Fire Alarm and Mass Notification Control Unit (FMCU) - Existing to remain

3.2.2 Battery Cabinets - Existing to remain

3.2.3 Manual Stations - Existing to remain

3.2.4 Notification Appliances

- a. Locate notification appliance devices as required by NFPA 72 and where indicated. Where two or more visual notification appliances are located in the same room or corridor or field of view, provide synchronized operation. Devices must use screw terminals for all field wiring. Audible and visual notification appliances mounted in acoustical ceiling tiles must be centered in the tiles plus or minus 2 inches.

3.2.5 Smoke and Heat Detectors

Locate detectors as required by NFPA 72 and their listing on a 4-inch mounting box. Smoke detectors are permitted to be on the wall no lower than 12 inches from the ceiling with no minimum distance from the ceiling. Install smoke detectors no closer than 3 feet from air handling supply diffusers. Detectors installed in acoustical ceiling tiles must be centered in the tiles plus or minus 2 inches.

3.2.6 Carbon Monoxide Detectors

Locate detectors as required by NFPA 72 and their listings and as indicated on the drawings on a 4-inch mounting box. Carbon monoxide detectors must be installed separate from smoke and/or heat detectors.

3.2.7 LCD REMOTE Annunciator - Existing to remain

3.3 SYSTEM FIELD WIRING

3.3.1 Wiring within Cabinets, Enclosures, and Boxes

Provide wiring installed in a neat and workmanlike manner and installed parallel with or at right angles to the sides and back of any box, enclosure, or cabinet. Conductors that are terminated, spliced, or otherwise interrupted in any enclosure, cabinet, mounting, or junction box must be connected to screw-type terminal blocks. Mark each terminal in accordance with the wiring diagrams of the system. The use of wire nuts or similar devices is prohibited. Wiring to conform with NFPA 70.

Indicate the following in the wiring diagrams:

- a. Point-to-point wiring diagrams showing the points of connection and terminals used for electrical field connections in the system, including interconnections between the equipment or systems that are supervised or controlled by the system. Diagrams must show connections from field devices to the FMCU and remote fire alarm/mass notification control units, initiating circuits, switches, relays and terminals.
- b. Complete riser diagrams indicating the wiring sequence of devices and their connections to the control equipment. Include a color code schedule for the wiring. Include floor plans showing the locations of devices and equipment.

3.3.2 Alarm Wiring

- a. Voltages must not be mixed in any junction box, housing or device, except those containing power supplies and control relays.
- b. Utilize shielded wiring where recommended by the manufacturer. For shielded wiring, ground the shield at only one point, in or adjacent to the FMCU.
- c. Pigtail or T-tap connections to signal line circuits, initiating device circuits, supervisory alarm circuits, and notification appliance circuits are prohibited.
- d. Color coding is required for circuits and must be maintained throughout the circuit. Conductors used for the same functions must

be similarly color coded. Conform wiring to NFPA 70.

- e. Pull all conductors splice free. The use of wire nuts, crimped connectors, or twisting of conductors is prohibited. Where splices are unavoidable, the location of the junction box or pull box where they occur must be identified on the as-built drawings. The number and location of splices must be subject to approval by the Designated Fire Protection Engineer (DFPE).

3.3.3 Back Boxes and Conduit

In addition to the requirements of Section 26 20 00 INTERIOR DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM, provide all wiring in rigid metal conduit or intermediate metal conduit unless specifically indicated otherwise. Minimum conduit size must be 3/4-inch in diameter. Do not use electrical non-metallic tubing (ENT) or flexible non-metallic tubing and associated fittings.

- a. Galvanized rigid steel (GRS) conduit must be utilized where exposed to weather, where subject to physical damage, and where exposed on exterior of buildings. Intermediate metal conduit (IMC) may be used in lieu of GRS as allowed by NFPA 70.
- b. Electrical metallic tubing (EMT) is permitted above suspended ceilings or exposed where not subject to physical damage. Do not use EMT underground, encased in concrete, mortar, or grout, in hazardous locations, where exposed to physical damage, outdoors or in fire pump rooms. Use die-cast compression connectors.
- c. For rigid metallic conduit (RMC), only threaded type fitting are permitted for wet or damp locations.
- d. Flexible metal conduit is permitted for initiating device circuits 6 feet in length or less. Flexible metal conduit is prohibited for notification appliance circuits and signaling line circuits. Use liquid tight flexible metal conduit in damp and wet locations.
- e. Schedule 40 (minimum) polyvinyl chloride (PVC) is permitted where conduit is routed underground or underground below floor slabs. Convert non-metallic conduit, other than PVC Schedule 40 or 80, to plastic-coated rigid, or IMC, steel conduit before turning up through floor slab.
- f. Exterior wall penetrations must be weathertight. Conduit must be sealed to prevent the infiltration of moisture.
- g. For Class "A" or "X" circuits with conductor lengths of 10 feet or less, the conductors must be permitted to be installed in the same raceway in accordance with NFPA 72.

3.3.4 Conductor Terminations

Labeling of conductors at terminal blocks in terminal cabinets, FMCU and the LOC must be provided at each conductor connection. Each conductor or cable must have a shrink-wrap label to provide a unique and specific designation. Each terminal cabinet, FMCU, and remote FMCU must contain a laminated drawing that indicates each conductor, its label, circuit, and terminal. The laminated drawing must be neat, using 12 point lettering minimum size, and mounted within each cabinet, control unit, or unit so that it does not interfere with the wiring or terminals. Maintain

existing color code scheme where connecting to existing equipment.

3.4 FIRESTOPPING

Provide firestopping for holes at conduit penetrations through floor slabs, fire-rated walls, partitions with fire-rated doors, corridor walls, and vertical service shafts.

3.5 PAINTING

- a. In unfinished areas (including areas above drop ceilings), paint all exposed electrical conduit (serving fire alarm equipment), fire alarm conduit, surface metal raceway, junction boxes and covers red. In lieu of painting conduit, the contractor may utilize red conduit with a factory applied finish.
- b. In finished areas, paint exposed electrical conduit (serving fire alarm equipment), fire alarm conduit, surface metal raceways, junction boxes, and electrical boxes to match adjacent finishes. The inside cover of the junction box must be identified as "Fire Alarm" and the conduit must have painted red bands 3/4-inch wide at 10-foot centers and at each side of a floor, wall, or ceiling penetration.
- c. Painting must comply with Section 09 90 00 PAINTS AND COATINGS.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.6.1 Test Procedures

Submit detailed test procedures, prepared and signed by the NICET Level III or IV Fire Alarm Technician, and the representative of the installing company, 60 days prior to performing system tests. Detailed test procedures must list all components of the installed system such as initiating devices and circuits, notification appliances and circuits, signaling line devices and circuits, control devices/equipment, batteries, transmitting and receiving equipment, power sources/supply, annunciators, special hazard equipment, emergency communication equipment, interface equipment, and surge protective devices. Test procedures must include sequence of testing, time estimate for each test, and sample test data forms. The test data forms must be in a check-off format (pass/fail with space to add applicable test data; similar to the forms in NFPA 72 and NFPA 4.) The test procedures and accompanying test data forms must be used for the pre-Government testing and the Government testing. The test data forms must record the test results and must:

- a. Identify the NFPA Class of all Initiating Device Circuits (IDC), and Notification Appliance Circuits (NAC), Voice Notification System Circuits (NAC Audio), and Signaling Line Circuits (SLC).
- b. Identify each test required by NFPA 72 Test Methods and required test herein to be performed on each component, and describe how these tests must be performed.
- c. Identify each component and circuit as to type, location within the facility, and unique identity within the installed system. Provide necessary floor plan sheets showing each component location, test location, and alphanumeric identity.
- d. Identify all test equipment and personnel required to perform each

test (including equipment necessary for smoke detector testing. The use of magnets is not permitted.

- e. Provide space to identify the date and time of each test. Provide space to identify the names and signatures of the individuals conducting and witnessing each test.

3.6.2 Pre-Government Testing

3.6.2.1 Verification of Compliant Installation

Conduct inspections and tests to ensure that devices and circuits are functioning properly. Tests must meet the requirements of paragraph entitled "Minimum System Tests" as required by NFPA 72. The contractor and an authorized representative from each supplier of equipment must be in attendance at the pre-Government testing to make necessary adjustments. After inspection and testing is complete, provide a signed Verification of Compliant Installation letter by the QFPE that the installation is complete, compliant with the specification and fully operable. The letter must include the names and titles of the witnesses to the pre-Government tests. Provide all completion documentation as required by NFPA 72 including all referenced annex sections and the test reports noted below.

- a. NFPA 72 Record of Completion.
- b. NFPA 72 Record of Inspection and Testing.
- c. Fire Alarm and Emergency Communication System Inspection and Testing Form.
- d. Audibility test results with marked-up test floor plans.
- e. Intelligibility test results with marked-up floor plans.
- f. Documentation that all tests identified in the paragraph "Minimum System Tests" are complete.

3.6.2.2 Request for Government Final Test

When the verification of compliant installation has been completed, submit a formal request for Government final test to the Designated Fire Protection Engineer (DFPE) and the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR). Government final testing will not be scheduled until the DFPE has received copies of the request for Government final testing and Verification of Compliant Installation letter with all required reports. Government final testing will not be performed until after the connections to the installation-wide fire reporting system and the installation-wide mass notification system have been completed and tested to confirm communications are fully functional. Submit request for test at least 15 calendar days prior to the requested test date.

3.6.3 Correction of Deficiencies

If equipment was found to be defective or non-compliant with contract requirements, perform corrective actions and repeat the tests. Tests must be conducted and repeated if necessary until the system has been demonstrated to comply with all contract requirements.

3.6.4 Government Final Tests

The tests must be performed in accordance with the approved test procedures in the presence of the DFPE. Furnish instruments and personnel required for the tests. The following must be provided at the job site for Government Final Testing:

- a. The manufacturer's technical representative.
- b. Marked-up red line drawings of the system as actually installed.
- c. Loop resistance test results.
- d. Complete program printout including input/output addresses.
- e. Copy of pre-Government Test Certificate, test procedures and completed test data forms.
- f. Audibility test results with marked-up floor plans.
- g. Intelligibility test results with marked-up floor plans.

Government Final Tests will be witnessed by the Designated Fire Protection Engineer or the Contracting Officer's Representative (COR). At this time, any and all required tests noted in the paragraph "Minimum System Tests" must be repeated at their discretion.

3.7 MINIMUM SYSTEM TESTS

3.7.1 System Tests

Test the system in accordance with the procedures outlined in NFPA 72. The required tests are as follows:

- a. Loop Resistance Tests: Measure and record the resistance of each circuit with each pair of conductors in the circuit short-circuited at the farthest point from the circuit origin. The tests must be witnessed by the Contracting Officer and test results recorded for use at the final Government test.
- b. Verify the absence of unwanted voltages between circuit conductors and ground. The tests must be accomplished at the pre-Government test with results available at the final system test.
- c. Verify that the control unit is in the normal condition as detailed in the manufacturer's O&M manual.
- d. Test each initiating device and notification appliance and circuit for proper operation and response at the control unit. Smoke detectors must be tested in accordance with manufacturer's recommended calibrated test method. Use of magnets is prohibited. Testing of duct smoke detectors must comply with the requirements of NFPA 72 except disconnect at least 20 percent of devices. If there is a failure at these devices, then supervision must be tested at each device.
- e. Carbon Monoxide Detector Tests: Carbon monoxide detectors must be tested in accordance with NFPA 72 and the manufacturer's recommended calibrated test method.e. Test the system for specified functions in accordance with the contract drawings and specifications and the

manufacturer's O&M manual.

- f. Test both primary power and secondary power. Verify, by test, the secondary power system is capable of operating the system for the time period and in the manner specified.
- g. Determine that the system is operable under trouble conditions as specified.
- h. Visually inspect wiring.
- i. Test the battery charger and batteries.
- j. Verify that software control and data files have been entered or programmed into the FMCU. Hard copy records of the software must be provided to the Contracting Officer.
- k. Verify that red-line drawings are accurate.
- l. Measure the current in circuits to ensure there is the calculated spare capacity for the circuits.
- m. Measure voltage readings for circuits to ensure that voltage drop is not excessive.
- n. Disconnect the verification feature for smoke detectors during tests to minimize the amount of smoke needed to activate the sensor. Testing of smoke detectors must be conducted using real smoke or the use of canned smoke which is permitted.
- o. Measure the voltage drop at the most remote appliance (based on wire length) on each notification appliance circuit.
- p. Verify the documentation cabinet is installed and contains all as-built shop drawings, product data sheets, design calculations, site-specific software data package, and all documentation required by paragraph titled "Test Reports".

3.8 SYSTEM ACCEPTANCE

Following acceptance of the system, as-built drawings and O&M manuals must be delivered to the Contracting Officer for review and acceptance. The drawings must show the system as installed, including deviations from both the project drawings and the approved shop drawings. These drawings must be submitted within two weeks after the final Government test of the system. At least one set of as-built (marked-up) drawings must be provided at the time of, or prior to the Final Government Test.

- a. The drawings must be prepared electronically and sized no less than the contract drawings. Furnish one set of CDs or DVDs containing software back-up and CAD based drawings in latest version of AutoCAD, DXF and portable document formats of as-built drawings and schematics.
- b. Include complete wiring diagrams showing connections between devices and equipment, both factory and field wired.
- c. Include a riser diagram and drawings showing the as-built location of devices and equipment.

- d. Provide Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Instructions.

3.9 INSTRUCTION OF GOVERNMENT EMPLOYEES

3.9.1 Instructor

Provide the services of an instructor, who has received specific training from the manufacturer for the training of other persons regarding the operation, inspection, testing, and maintenance of the system provided. The instructor must train the Government employees designated by the Contracting Officer, in the care, adjustment, maintenance, and operation of the fire alarm system. The instructor must be thoroughly familiar with all parts of this installation. The instructor must be trained in operating theory as well as in practical O&M work. Submit the instructors information and qualifications including the training history.

3.9.2 Required Instruction Time

Provide 8 hours of instruction after final acceptance of the system. The instruction must be given during regular working hours on such dates and times selected by the Contracting Officer. The instruction may be divided into two or more periods at the discretion of the Contracting Officer. The training must allow for rescheduling for unforeseen maintenance and/or fire department responses.

3.9.2.1 Technical Training

Equipment manufacturer or a factory representative must provide 1 day of on site. Training must allow for classroom instruction as well as individual hands on programming, troubleshooting and diagnostics exercises.

3.9.3 Technical Training Manual

Provide, in manual format, lesson plans, operating instructions, maintenance procedures, and training data for the training courses. The operations training must familiarize designated government personnel with proper operation of the installed system. The maintenance training course must provide the designated government personnel adequate knowledge required to diagnose, repair, maintain, and expand functions inherent to the system.

3.10 EXTRA MATERIALS

3.10.1 Repair Service/Replacement Parts

Repair services and replacement parts for the system must be available for a period of 10 years after the date of final acceptance of this work by the Contracting Officer. During the warranty period, the service technician must be on-site within 24 hours after notification. All repairs must be completed within 24 hours of arrival on-site.

During the warranty period, the installing fire alarm contractor is responsible for conducting all required testing and maintenance in accordance with the requirements and recommended practices of NFPA 72 and the system manufacturer. Installing fire alarm contractor is NOT responsible for any damage resulting from abuse, misuse, or neglect of equipment by the end user.

3.10.2 Spare Parts

Spare parts furnished must be directly interchangeable with the corresponding components of the installed system. Spare parts must be suitably packaged and identified by nameplate, tagging, or stamping. Spare parts must be delivered to the Contracting Officer at the time of the Government testing and must be accompanied by an inventory list.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 31 23 00.00 20

EXCAVATION AND FILL

02/11, CHG 2: 08/15

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to in the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN WATER WORKS ASSOCIATION (AWWA)

AWWA C600 (2017) Installation of Ductile-Iron Mains and Their Appurtenances

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM C136/C136M (2014) Standard Test Method for Sieve Analysis of Fine and Coarse Aggregates

ASTM D1140 (2017) Standard Test Methods for Determining the Amount of Material Finer than 75- μ m (No. 200) Sieve in Soils by Washing

ASTM D1556/D1556M (2015; E 2016) Standard Test Method for Density and Unit Weight of Soil in Place by Sand-Cone Method

ASTM D1557 (2012; E 2015) Standard Test Methods for Laboratory Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using Modified Effort (56,000 ft-lbf/ft³) (2700 kN-m/m³)

ASTM D2216 (2010) Laboratory Determination of Water (Moisture) Content of Soil and Rock by Mass

ASTM D2321 (2014; E 2014) Standard Practice for Underground Installation of Thermoplastic Pipe for Sewers and Other Gravity-Flow Applications

ASTM D2487 (2011) Soils for Engineering Purposes (Unified Soil Classification System)

ASTM D4318 (2017) Standard Test Methods for Liquid Limit, Plastic Limit, and Plasticity Index of Soils

ASTM D6938 (2017) Standard Test Method for In-Place Density and Water Content of Soil and Soil-Aggregate by Nuclear Methods (Shallow Depth)

ASTM D698 (2012; E 2014; E 2015) Laboratory

Compaction Characteristics of Soil Using
Standard Effort (12,400 ft-lbf/cu. ft.
(600 kN-m/cu. m.))

1.2 DEFINITIONS

1.2.1 Degree of Compaction

Degree of compaction is expressed as a percentage of the maximum density obtained by the test procedure presented in ASTM D1557, for general soil types, abbreviated as percent laboratory maximum density.

1.2.2 Hard Materials

Weathered rock, dense consolidated deposits, or conglomerate materials which are not included in the definition of "rock" but which usually require the use of heavy excavation equipment, ripper teeth, or jack hammers for removal.

1.2.3 Rock

Solid homogeneous interlocking crystalline material with firmly cemented, laminated, or foliated masses or conglomerate deposits, neither of which can be removed without systematic drilling and blasting, drilling and the use of expansion jacks or feather wedges, or the use of backhoe-mounted pneumatic hole punchers or rock breakers; also large boulders, buried masonry, or concrete other than pavement exceeding 1/2 cubic yard in volume. Removal of hard material will not be considered rock excavation because of intermittent drilling and blasting that is performed merely to increase production.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

Government approval is required for all submittals. Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-06 Test Reports

Testing

Select material test

Density tests

Moisture Content Tests

Copies of all laboratory and field test reports within 24 hours of the completion of the test.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Perform in a manner to prevent contamination or segregation of materials.

1.5 CRITERIA FOR BIDDING

Base bids on the following criteria:

- a. Surface elevations are as indicated.

- b. Pipes or other artificial obstructions, except those indicated, will not be encountered.
- c. Hard materials and rock will not be encountered.
- d. Borrow material in the quantities required is not available on Government property.
- e. Blasting will not be permitted. Remove material in an approved manner.
- f. Contaminated soil may be encountered at the site. Refer to construction drawings and this section for disposal requirements.

1.6 REQUIREMENTS FOR OFF SITE SOIL

Do not furnish or transport soils onto MCAS Cherry Point or outlying fields when such act would violate the Comprehensive Environmental Response Compensation and Liability Act (CERCLA) or the General Statutes of North Carolina.

The Contractor shall provide documentation certifying that all soil furnished under the contract contains no petroleum or hazardous or toxic materials as stated in DoD Instruction 4715.6, which implements 10 U.S.C. 2692. This documentation shall include the Soil Authorization Form (SAF) showing the volume of soil needed, analytical test data to support the environmental condition of the soil, and a copy of the State-issued "mining permit" for the borrow pit source. The MCAS Cherry Point Environmental Affairs Department (EAD) will review these documents before off site soil is considered approved for use.

The following methods shall be used to determine if soil meets the requirements for off site soil (RFOSS).

If the total amount of soil to be brought onto MCAS Cherry Point for a single contract is less than 200 cubic yards, the Contractor shall certify the soil meets the RFOSS by inspecting for "apparent contamination" as determined by visual or other indications of contamination including abnormal or unnatural color, chemical or petroleum odors, or saturation with a chemical or petroleum. If the soil shows no apparent contamination, the Contractor shall provide to EAD a signed SAF certifying the soil contains no apparent contamination. Soil showing apparent contamination shall not be utilized aboard MCAS Cherry Point or outlying fields.

If the total amount of soil to be brought aboard MCAS Cherry Point for a single contract is equal to or greater than 200 cubic yards, the soil shall be analyzed by a North Carolina certified laboratory. The laboratory must be certified by North Carolina in the specific tests to be performed. Sampling must be conducted by qualified personnel following proper field sampling methodology and proper chain-of-custody protocol must be followed. Otherwise, the sampling will be considered invalid. Consult with the selected laboratory about the specific sample handling procedures required by the analytical methods. Sample containers, sample volumes, and timeframes differ depending on the analytical method.

Sampling requirements are summarized below and are for a single soil source only.

- a. One representative sample for soil volumes of 200 cubic yards to

1,000 cubic yards needed.

- b. For soil volumes greater than 1,000 cubic yards, one additional representative sample is required for each additional 2,000 cubic yards or portion thereof.

A representative sample is achieved by collecting multiple samples in a defined area (e.g. soil stockpile or borrow pit) and directing the laboratory to combine them into a "composite sample" for analysis. The composite or representative sample is intended to represent the soil source as a whole.

Samples shall be collected by qualified personnel following proper field sampling methodology. For each representative sample, 3 "primary samples" from each of 2 soil borings (or excavation pits) shall be obtained for a total of 6 primary samples. The 3 primary samples collected from each boring/pit shall be obtained at even intervals throughout the soil column (i.e. upper, middle, lower) and placed into individual sampling containers. Samples shall not be combined in the field. The 6 primary samples shall be sent to the NC certified laboratory where they will be combined into one "composite sample" for analysis.

Soil samples shall be analyzed for Gasoline Range Organics (GRO), Diesel Range Organics (DRO), Oil and Grease (O&G), and eight Metals (Arsenic; Barium; Cadmium; Chromium; Lead; Mercury; Selenium; and Silver). The laboratory method detection limits must be set below the State action levels or the testing will be considered invalid. All units are to be reported in milligrams per kilograms (mg/kg).

Soil samples should be analyzed for the following parameters:

- a. Gasoline Range Organics - use Standard Method 5030
- b. Diesel Range Organics - use Standard Method 5030
- c. Oil & Grease - use EPA Method 9071 with a silica gel wash
- d. Total Metals - use EPA 6010 (Arsenic, Barium, Cadmium, Chromium, Lead, Selenium, and Silver)
- e. Total Metals - use EPA 7471 (Mercury only)

If test results are greater than the allowed detection limits for petroleum constituents (GRO, DRO, O&G) or the standards for the eight metals (as provided by the EPA), the soil from which the sample was taken shall not be approved for use.

1.7 CONTAMINATED SOILS

Select sites are located near or within an area with a history of major POL or chemical spills. Pre-characterization or soil sampling is not required prior to excavation. This information is provided to give the contractor's Industrial Hygiene Department for incorporation into their Health and Safety Plan to ensure worker safety.

If any soil which exhibits an abnormal or unnatural color, a chemical or petroleum odor, or is saturated with a chemical or petroleum is encountered during excavation, Contractor shall immediately stop work in that area, and the Contractor shall advise the Environmental Affairs Department (EAD) of the situation so a course of action can be developed to address the contamination.

All excavated soil may be re-utilized as backfill at the same location

from which it was removed unless petroleum contamination is discovered. If petroleum contamination is discovered, the soil shall be segregated by PID (≥ 10 ppm or exhibits staining), properly stockpiled, tested, and disposed. If soil is stockpiled, it shall be stockpiled on plastic, bermed, and covered in accordance with NC DENR Groundwater Section Guidelines for the Investigation and Remediation of Soil and Groundwater, Vol. 1 dated July 2000 (Guidelines), or placed in a rolloff container and covered with plastic.

Any excess soil that cannot be re-utilized as backfill at the same location from which it was removed shall be disposed at a Subtitle D landfill (e.g.; Tuscarora) as a minimum with the understanding that the analytical testing results shall determine the final disposal facility. Contactor shall provide supporting laboratory analysis to the EAD for review. The EAD shall review and sign the waste manifests/bill of lading for the soil disposal prior to any of this soil leaving the Air Station. The manifest shall also contain the amount of soil (weight) and supporting laboratory results for EAD to review. One composite sample shall be taken and analyzed for each 200 cubic yards of the stockpile per DENR Guidelines in order to determine the proper method for disposal.

Use of a North Carolina certified laboratory to perform the specific soil analyses is required. The laboratory shall be certified by North Carolina in the specific tests to be performed. Contractor shall consult with the selected laboratory about the specific sample handling procedures required by the analytical methods. Sample containers, volumes, procedures, and preservation vary among methods. Sampling shall be conducted by qualified personnel and proper chain-of-custody protocol shall be followed. The stockpile sample(s) shall be analyzed for the following:

Std Method 5030 sample prep with Modified 8015 (CA GC-FID Method) - Gasoline Range Organics,

Std Method 5030 and 3550 sample prep with Modified 8015 - Diesel Range Organics,

EPA Method 9071 - Oil & Grease, with silica gel wash

Full TCLP

All disturbed areas shall also be capped topping the excavated area with 12 inches of compacted, clean fill. Capping is required to prevent an increased exposure risk from both surficial exposure and contaminant leaching. Therefore, backfilled soils shall be compacted to minimize infiltration of surface water through the soil column.

See Section 01 14 00 for permitting requirements when excavating into the groundwater table in an OU area

1.8 CONTAMINATED GROUNDWATER

In contaminated areas, if dewatering is required during excavation, the groundwater shall not be discharged to the ground surface or storm sewer. The Contracting Officer shall make arrangements with the IWTP for disposal of contaminated groundwater. A chit shall be obtained from EAD (Timothy Lawrence 466-2754) prior to sending contaminated water to the IWTP.

See Section 01 14 00 for permitting requirements when excavating into the groundwater table in a Land Use Control (LUC) area.

1.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.9.1 Utilities

Movement of construction machinery and equipment over pipes and utilities during construction shall be at the Contractor's risk. Perform work adjacent to non-Government utilities as indicated in accordance with procedures outlined by utility company. Excavation made with power-driven equipment is not permitted within two feet of known Government-owned utility or subsurface construction. For work immediately adjacent to or for excavations exposing a utility or other buried obstruction, excavate by hand. Start hand excavation on each side of the indicated obstruction and continue until the obstruction is uncovered or until clearance for the new grade is assured. Support uncovered lines or other existing work affected by the contract excavation until approval for backfill is granted by the Contracting Officer. Report damage to utility lines or subsurface construction immediately to the Contracting Officer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SOIL MATERIALS

2.1.1 Select Material

Provide materials classified as GW, GP, SW, SP, or by ASTM D2487 where indicated. The liquid limit of such material shall not exceed 35 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM D4318. The plasticity index shall not be greater than 12 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM D4318, and not more than 35 percent by weight shall be finer than No. 200 sieve when tested in accordance with ASTM D1140.

2.2 UTILITY BEDDING MATERIAL

Except as specified otherwise in the individual piping section, provide bedding for buried piping in accordance with AWWA C600, Type 4, except as specified herein. Backfill to top of pipe shall be compacted to 95 percent of ASTM D698 maximum density. Provide ASTM D2321 materials as follows:

- a. Class I: Angular, 0.25 to 1.5 inches, graded stone, including a number of fill materials that have regional significance such as coral, slag, cinders, crushed stone, and crushed shells.

2.3 BORROW

Obtain borrow materials required in excess of those furnished from excavations from sources outside of Government property, at Contractor's cost.

2.4 BURIED WARNING AND IDENTIFICATION TAPE

Polyethylene plastic and metallic core or metallic-faced, acid- and alkali-resistant, polyethylene plastic warning tape manufactured specifically for warning and identification of buried utility lines. Provide tape on rolls, 3 inch minimum width, color coded as specified below for the intended utility with warning and identification imprinted in bold black letters continuously over the entire tape length. Warning and identification to read, "CAUTION, BURIED (intended service) LINE

BELOW" or similar wording. Color and printing shall be permanent, unaffected by moisture or soil.

Warning Tape Color Codes	
Red:	Electric
Yellow:	Gas, Oil; Dangerous Materials
Orange:	Telephone and Other Communications
Blue:	Potable Water Systems
Green:	Sewer Systems
White:	Steam Systems
Gray:	Compressed Air
Purple:	Non Potable, Reclaimed Water, Irrigation and Slurry lines

2.4.1 Warning Tape for Metallic Piping

Acid and alkali-resistant polyethylene plastic tape conforming to the width, color, and printing requirements specified above. Minimum thickness of tape shall be 0.003 inch. Tape shall have a minimum strength of 1500 psi lengthwise, and 1250 psi crosswise, with a maximum 350 percent elongation.

2.4.2 Detectable Warning Tape for Non-Metallic Piping

Polyethylene plastic tape conforming to the width, color, and printing requirements specified above. Minimum thickness of the tape shall be 0.004 inch. Tape shall have a minimum strength of 1500 psi lengthwise and 1250 psi crosswise. Tape shall be manufactured with integral wires, foil backing, or other means of enabling detection by a metal detector when tape is buried up to 3 feet deep. Encase metallic element of the tape in a protective jacket or provide with other means of corrosion protection.

2.5 DETECTION WIRE FOR NON-METALLIC PIPING

Detection wire shall be insulated single strand, solid copper with a minimum of 12 AWG.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PROTECTION

3.1.1 Drainage and Dewatering

Provide for the collection and disposal of surface and subsurface water encountered during construction.

3.1.1.1 Drainage

See paragraph 1.7 for Contaminated Soils.

So that construction operations progress successfully, completely drain construction site during periods of construction to keep soil materials sufficiently dry. The Contractor shall establish/construct storm drainage features (ponds/basins) at the earliest stages of site development, and throughout construction grade the construction area to provide positive surface water runoff away from the construction activity and/or provide temporary ditches, dikes, swales, and other drainage features and equipment as required to maintain dry soils, prevent erosion and undermining of foundations. When unsuitable working platforms for equipment operation and unsuitable soil support for subsequent construction features develop, remove unsuitable material and provide new soil material as specified herein. It is the responsibility of the Contractor to assess the soil and ground water conditions presented by the plans and specifications and to employ necessary measures to permit construction to proceed. Excavated slopes and backfill surfaces shall be protected to prevent erosion and sloughing. Excavation shall be performed so that the site, the area immediately surrounding the site, and the area affecting operations at the site shall be continually and effectively drained.

3.1.1.2 Dewatering

See paragraph 1.8 for Contaminated Groundwater.

Groundwater flowing toward or into excavations shall be controlled to prevent sloughing of excavation slopes and walls, boils, uplift and heave in the excavation and to eliminate interference with orderly progress of construction. French drains, sumps, ditches or trenches will not be permitted within 3 feet of the foundation of any structure, except with specific written approval, and after specific contractual provisions for restoration of the foundation area have been made. Control measures shall be taken by the time the excavation reaches the water level in order to maintain the integrity of the in situ material. While the excavation is open, the water level shall be maintained continuously, at least two feet below the working level.

Operate dewatering system continuously until construction work below existing water levels is complete. Submit performance records weekly. Measure and record performance of dewatering system at same time each day by use of observation wells or piezometers installed in conjunction with the dewatering system. Relieve hydrostatic head in previous zones below subgrade elevation in layered soils to prevent uplift.

3.1.2 Underground Utilities

Location of the existing utilities indicated is approximate. The Contractor shall physically verify the location and elevation of the existing utilities indicated prior to starting construction. The Contractor shall scan the construction site with electromagnetic and sonic equipment and mark the surface of the ground where existing underground utilities are discovered.

3.1.3 Machinery and Equipment

Movement of construction machinery and equipment over pipes during construction shall be at the Contractor's risk. Repair, or remove and provide new pipe for existing or newly installed pipe that has been displaced or damaged.

3.2 EXCAVATION

Excavate to contours, elevation, and dimensions indicated. Reuse excavated materials that meet the specified requirements for the material type required at the intended location. Keep excavations free from water. Excavate soil disturbed or weakened by Contractor's operations, soils softened or made unsuitable for subsequent construction due to exposure to weather. Excavations below indicated depths will not be permitted except to remove unsatisfactory material. Unsatisfactory material encountered below the grades shown shall be removed as directed. Refill with select material and compact to 100 percent of ASTM D1557 maximum density. Unless specified otherwise, refill excavations cut below indicated depth with select material and compact to 100 percent of ASTM D1557 maximum density. Satisfactory material removed below the depths indicated, without specific direction of the Contracting Officer, shall be replaced with satisfactory materials to the indicated excavation grade; except as specified for spread footings. Determination of elevations and measurements of approved overdepth excavation of unsatisfactory material below grades indicated shall be done under the direction of the Contracting Officer.

3.2.1 Structures With Spread Footings

Ensure that footing subgrades have been inspected and approved by the Contracting Officer prior to concrete placement. Fill over excavations with concrete during foundation placement.

3.2.2 Pipe Trenches

Excavate to the dimension indicated. Grade bottom of trenches to provide uniform support for each section of pipe after pipe bedding placement. Tamp if necessary to provide a firm pipe bed. Recesses shall be excavated to accommodate bells and joints so that pipe will be uniformly supported for the entire length. Rock, where encountered, shall be excavated to a depth of at least 6 inches below the bottom of the pipe.

3.2.3 Hard Material Excavation

Remove hard material to elevations indicated in a manner that will leave foundation material in an unshattered and solid condition. Roughen level surfaces and cut sloped surfaces into benches for bond with concrete. Protect shale from conditions causing decomposition along joints or cleavage planes and other types of erosion. Removal of hard material beyond lines and grades indicated will not be grounds for a claim for additional payment unless previously authorized by the Contracting Officer. Excavation of the material claimed as rock shall not be performed until the material has been cross sectioned by the Contractor and approved by the Contracting Officer. Common excavation shall consist of all excavation not classified as rock excavation.

3.2.4 Excavated Materials

Satisfactory excavated material required for fill or backfill shall be placed in the proper section of the permanent work required or shall be separately stockpiled if it cannot be readily placed. Satisfactory material in excess of that required for the permanent work and all unsatisfactory material shall be disposed of as specified in Paragraph "DISPOSITION OF SURPLUS MATERIAL."

3.2.5 3.3.5 Stockpile

Any soil that is excavated during construction that shows contamination by visible sight, smell or pid detection shall be segregated and stockpiled for testing prior to removal from the project site. Temporary stockpile shall be constructed and maintained in accordance with EOA, EPA, and NCDENR standards and specification.

3.2.6 3.3.6 Soil and Water Testing

The Contractor shall test all soil and water for contaminants indicated prior to removal from site. The Contractor shall be responsible for all labor, materials, equipment necessary to test and control soil and water on-site. Soil and water testing shall be performed by a certified laboratory and written reports provided to the Contracting Officer.

- a. Std. Method 5030 Sample Prep with modified 8015 - gasoline range organics
- b. Std Method 5030 and 3550 Sample Prep with modified 8015 - diesel range organics
- c. EPA Method 9071 - oil & grease with silica gel wash
- d. Full TCLP

All contaminated soil and water removed from site shall be treated and/or disposed of at a NCDENR permitted site.

Water determined by testing to be free of contamination shall be released from the site in accordance with NCDENR sediment and erosion control regulations and permits.

3.3 SUBGRADE PREPARATION

Unsatisfactory material in surfaces to receive fill or in excavated areas shall be removed and replaced with satisfactory materials as directed by the Contracting Officer. The surface shall be scarified to a depth of 6 inches before the fill is started. Sloped surfaces steeper than 1 vertical to 4 horizontal shall be plowed, stepped, benched, or broken up so that the fill material will bond with the existing material. When subgrades are less than the specified density, the ground surface shall be broken up to a minimum depth of 6 inches, pulverized, and compacted to the specified density. When the subgrade is part fill and part excavation or natural ground, the excavated or natural ground portion shall be scarified to a depth of 12 inches and compacted as specified for the adjacent fill. Material shall not be placed on surfaces that are muddy, frozen, or contain frost. Compaction shall be accomplished by sheepsfoot rollers, pneumatic-tired rollers, steel-wheeled rollers, or other approved equipment well suited to the soil being compacted. Material shall be moistened or aerated as necessary specified compaction with the equipment used. Minimum subgrade density shall be as specified herein.

3.4 FILLING AND BACKFILLING

Fill and backfill to contours, elevations, and dimensions indicated. Compact each lift before placing overlaying lift.

3.4.1 Select Material Placement

Place in 6 inch lifts. Do not place over wet or frozen areas. Backfill adjacent to structures shall be placed as structural elements are completed and accepted. Backfill against concrete only when approved. Place and compact material to avoid loading upon or against structure.

3.4.2 Trench Backfilling

Backfill as rapidly as construction, testing, and acceptance of work permits. Place and compact backfill under structures and paved areas in 6 inch lifts to top of trench and in 6 inch lifts to one foot over pipe outside structures and paved areas.

3.5 BORROW

Where satisfactory materials are not available in sufficient quantity from required excavations, approved borrow materials shall be obtained as specified herein.

3.6 BURIED WARNING AND IDENTIFICATION TAPE

Provide buried utility lines with utility identification tape. Bury tape 12 inches below finished grade; under pavements and slabs, bury tape 6 inches below top of subgrade.

3.7 BURIED DETECTION WIRE

Bury detection wire directly above non-metallic piping at a distance not to exceed 12 inches above the top of pipe. The wire shall extend continuously and unbroken, from manhole to manhole. The ends of the wire shall terminate inside the manholes at each end of the pipe, with a minimum of 3 feet of wire, coiled, remaining accessible in each manhole. The wire shall remain insulated over its entire length. The wire shall enter manholes between the top of the corbel and the frame, and extend up through the chimney seal between the frame and the chimney seal. For force mains, the wire shall terminate in the valve pit at the pump station end of the pipe.

3.8 COMPACTION

Determine in-place density of existing subgrade; if required density exists, no compaction of existing subgrade will be required.

3.8.1 General Site

Compact underneath areas designated for vegetation and areas outside the 10 foot line of the paved area or structure to 90 percent of ASTM D1557.

3.8.2 Structures, Spread Footings, and Concrete Slabs

Compact top 12 inches of subgrades to 95 percent of ASTM D1557. Compact select material to 95 percent of ASTM D1557.

3.9 FINISH OPERATIONS

3.9.1 Grading

Finish grades as indicated within one-tenth of one foot. Grade areas to

drain water away from structures. Maintain areas free of trash and debris. For existing grades that will remain but which were disturbed by Contractor's operations, grade as directed.

3.9.2 Protection of Surfaces

Protect newly backfilled, graded, and topsoiled areas from traffic, erosion, and settlements that may occur. Repair or reestablish damaged grades, elevations, or slopes.

3.10 DISPOSITION OF SURPLUS MATERIAL

Remove from Government property surplus or other soil material not required or suitable for filling or backfilling, and brush, refuse, stumps, roots, and timber.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.11.1 Sampling

Take the number and size of samples required to perform the following tests.

3.11.2 Testing

Perform one of each of the following tests for each material used. Provide additional tests for each source change.

3.11.2.1 Select Material Testing

Test select material in accordance with ASTM C136/C136M for conformance to ASTM D2487 gradation limits; ASTM D1140 for material finer than the No. 200 sieve; ASTM D1557 for moisture density relations, as applicable.

3.11.2.2 Density Tests

Test density in accordance with ASTM D1556/D1556M, or ASTM D6938. When ASTM D6938 density tests are used, verify density test results by performing an ASTM D1556/D1556M density test at a location already ASTM D6938 tested as specified herein. Perform an ASTM D1556/D1556M density test at the start of the job, and for every 10 ASTM D6938 density tests thereafter. Test each lift at randomly selected locations every 500 square feet of existing grade in fills for structures and concrete slabs, and every 1000 square feet for other fill areas and every 1000 square feet of subgrade in cut. Include density test results in daily report.

Bedding and backfill in trenches: One test per 50 linear feet in each lift.

3.11.2.3 Moisture Content Tests

In the stockpile, excavation or borrow areas, a minimum of two tests per day per type of material or source of materials being placed is required during stable weather conditions. During unstable weather, tests shall be made as dictated by local conditions and approved moisture content shall be tested in accordance with ASTM D2216. Include moisture content test results in daily report.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 41 22 23.19

MONORAIL HOISTS

05/20

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN INSTITUTE OF STEEL CONSTRUCTION (AISC)

AISC 360 (2016) Specification for Structural Steel Buildings

ASME INTERNATIONAL (ASME)

ASME B30.10 (2019) Hooks

ASME B30.16 (2017) Overhead Underhung and Stationary Hoists

ASME B30.17 (2015) Overhead and Gantry Cranes (Top Running Bridge, Single Girder, Underhung Hoists)

ASME HST-5 (2014) Performance Standard for Air Chain Hoists

AMERICAN WELDING SOCIETY (AWS)

AWS D1.1/D1.1M (2020) Structural Welding Code - Steel

AWS D14.1/D14.1M (2005; Amd 1 2017) Specification for Welding of Industrial and Mill Cranes and Other Material Handling Equipment

ASTM INTERNATIONAL (ASTM)

ASTM F3125/F3125M (2015a) Standard Specification for High Strength Structural Bolts, Steel and Alloy Steel, Heat Treated, 120 ksi (830 MPa) and 150 ksi (1040 MPa) Minimum Tensile Strength, Inch and Metric Dimensions

CRANE MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION OF AMERICA (CMAA)

CMAA 74 (2015) Specifications for Single Girder Cranes

MATERIAL HANDLING INDUSTRY OF AMERICA (MHI)

MHI MH27.1 (2009) Specifications for Underhung Cranes and Monorail Systems

MHI MH27.2 (2009) Specifications for Enclosed Track
Underhung Cranes and Monorail Systems

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (2020; ERTA 20-1 2020; ERTA 20-2 2020; TIA
20-1; TIA 20-2; TIA 20-3; TIA 20-4)
National Electrical Code

RESEARCH COUNCIL ON STRUCTURAL CONNECTIONS (RCSC)

RCSC S348 (2014; Errata 2015) RCSC Specification for
Structural Joints Using High-strength Bolts

SOCIETY FOR PROTECTIVE COATINGS (SSPC)

SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3 (2007) Commercial Blast Cleaning

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910 Occupational Safety and Health Standards

29 CFR 1910.147 The Control of Hazardous Energy (Lock
Out/Tag Out)

29 CFR 1910.306 Specific Purpose Equipment and
Installations

U.S. NAVAL FACILITIES ENGINEERING COMMAND (NAVFAC)

NAVFAC P-307 Weight Handling Program Management

U.S. NAVAL SEA SYSTEMS COMMAND (NAVSEA)

NAVSEA T9074-AS-GIB-010/271 (1999; Notice 1) Requirements for
Nondestructive Testing Methods

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- a. Monorail Track: The track system along which the crane operates horizontally, including track hangar rods, track connection devices, and runway structural supports.
- b. Lifted Load: The load consisting of the rated load and the weight of lifting devices attached to the crane such as the load block, bucket, or other supplemental devices.
- c. Pendant: A control for a hoist or a crane. The pendant hangs from the hoist by a cable at a height that is easy for the operator to reach.
- d. Patented Track: A generic term referring to track built in accordance with MHI MH27.1 utilizing a composite track section incorporating a proprietary bottom flange shape.
- e. Enclosed Track: A generic term referring track built in accordance with MHI MH27.2 whose related equipment operates on the internal lower operating or running flange of such track.

- f. Rated Load: The maximum working load suspended under the load hook.
- g. Standard Commercial Cataloged Product: A product, which is currently being sold, or previously has been sold, in substantial quantities to the general public, industry or Government in the course of normal business operations. Models, samples, prototypes or experimental units do not meet this definition. The term "cataloged" as specified in this section is defined as "appearing on the manufacturer's published product data sheets. These data sheets must have been published or copyrighted prior to the issue date of this solicitation and have a document identification number or bulletin number.
- h. Operating Environments:
 - (1) General Purpose Service: This applies to most cranes and are, in large measure, the manufacturers' standard designs. Cranes should be classified as General Purpose Service if they are operating in routine environments.
 - (2) Dust laden environment: cranes will be operating inside of a plastic media blasting booth and therefore will be exposed to explosive dust. In order to prevent ignition source within 20 of dust being generated, the cranes shall be designed for class II, Div. 1 and class II, Div. 2 dust laden environments.
 - (3) Hazardous (Explosive) Environments: Cranes operating in hazardous environments as defined by the cognizant activity safety office must be equipped with electrical safety features that meet NFPA 70 Article 500. The activity safety office must identify the specific Class, Division, and Group, as well as the envelope that the hazard exists, to allow proper design and must list these in this section. Materials for mechanical components must be chosen to minimize the potential for sparking, typically bronze, stainless steel, or aluminum. Hazardous environments are split into two groups: minimum anti-spark protection and maximum anti-spark protection.
 - (a) Minimum Anti-Spark Protection is used when only the load block enters the explosive area.
 - (b) Maximum Anti-Spark Protection is used when the hazardous area envelops the entire crane.

1.3 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

1.3.1 Crane Design Criteria

Cranes will operate in the given spaces and match the track dimensions and rails indicated. Hook coverage, hook vertical travel, clear hook height, lifting capacity, and load test weight must not be less than that indicated.

1.3.1.1 General

Include the following: Number of hoists 2, located in building identified as 4034, with the capacity expressed in 2000 pounds, for each hoist. Also clearly locate and identify each hoist and system components.

1.3.1.2 Classification

Provide the existing monorail system with air-powered hoist and air powered trolley for operation in an indoor environment, hazardous area service, with an ambient temperature range of 32 to 95 degrees Fahrenheit.

This hoist must operate in an NFPA 70 Class 2, Division 1, Group G hazardous area. Hazardous protection is required for the full height of the crane. Monorail, hoist, trolley, equipment, materials, installation, examination, inspection, and workmanship shall conform to the applicable requirements of NFPA 70, ASME B30.17, ASME B30.16, ASME HST-5, MHI MH27.1, as modified and supplemented by this specification.

The hoist must be pendant controlled and operate in the spaces and within the loading conditions indicated. The hoist must operate on 100 psi tool air power source. Maximum trolley wheel loads (without impact) due to dead, trolley, and lifted loads, with the trolley in any position, must not cause a more severe loading condition in the track support structure than that produced by the design wheel loads and spacing indicated.

1.3.1.3 Rated Capacity and Speeds

Provide hoist with a rated capacity of 2000 pounds. The hook lift capacity and speed shall be the manufacturer's standard within the limits specified. The hoist and trolley shall meet the minimum design requirements specified in ASME HST-5, Duty Class A4.

1.4 VERIFICATION OF DIMENSIONS

The Contractor is responsible for the coordination and proper relation of their work to the building structure and to the work of all trades. Verify all dimensions of the building that relate to fabrication of the monorail system and notify the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before finalizing the crane order.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

- SD-02 Shop Drawings

- Monorail Crane System

- SD-03 Product Data

- Hoist Brakes

- Load Block and Hook

- Hoist

- Trolley

- End Stops

- Bumpers

- Air Hoist Limit Switches

Pendant Push-Button Station

Air Hoist Capacity Overload Protection

Painting System

SD-06 Test Reports

Post-Erection Inspection

Operational Tests

Hook Tram Measurement

Hook NDT

Load Tests

SD-07 Certificates

Load Chain

Brake Adjustment Record

Compliance with all Listed Standards

SD-10 Operation and Maintenance Data

Operation and Maintenance Manuals

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.6.1 Pre-Delivery Inspections

Contractor is responsible for performance of quality control inspections, testing, and documentation. Submit all crane test data recorded on appropriate test record forms suitable for retention for the life of the crane.

1.6.2 Drawings

1.6.2.1 Monorail Crane System

- a. Submit drawings showing the general arrangement of all components in plan, elevation, and end views. Show all major features of the crane including: assemblies of hoist and trolley drive, hook envelope, and the clearances and principal dimensions. Include weights and centers of gravity of major components.
- b. Submit shop drawings of all fabricated components. Shop drawing quality must be equivalent to the contract drawings accompanying this solicitation. Drawings must be reviewed, signed, and sealed by a licensed professional engineer.
- c. Provide integral schedule of crane components on each drawing. The schedule must provide a cross reference between manufacturer data and shop drawings. Components listed on the schedule of crane components must include total quantity, description, original manufacturer, and part number. Distributing agents will not be acceptable in lieu of

the original manufacturer.

1.6.3 Certificates

All certifications shall be dated and shall bear the original signature (above the printed name) of the authorized representative of the Contractor or the manufacturer of the items or equipment being certified. Each certification shall clearly identify the crane, the drives, components, and location (as applicable) to which it applies:

- a. Submit a Load Chain Certification clearly indicating load chain breaking strength for each hoist, and clearly identified for traceability. Submit factory certification of load chain rated capacity.
- b. Submit a Certificate of the Brake Adjustment Record. Provide a brake adjustment record and installation/maintenance manuals for each brake on the crane. Each brake measurement must have a tolerance traceable to the associated brake manual or documentation provided by the brake manufacturer, location of measurements, and the actual brake setting. Changes made to settings of the brake, at any time, will void the record.
- c. Submit a certificate stating that the hoist, hook, and trolley system design and fabrication is in compliance with all listed standards.

1.6.4 Welding Qualifications and Procedure

Welding must be in accordance with qualified procedures using AWS D14.1/D14.1M as modified. Written welding procedures must specify the Contractor's standard dimensional tolerances for deviation from camber and sweep and not exceed those specified in AWS D14.1/D14.1M, MHI MH27.1, MHI MH27.2 and CMAA 74 as applicable. Welders and welding operators must be qualified in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M or AWS D14.1/D14.1M.

1.7 CRANE SAFETY

Comply with the mandatory and advisory safety requirements of ASME B30.10, ASME B30.16, ASME B30.17, ASME HST-5, 29 CFR 1910.147, 29 CFR 1910.306, and all applicable provisions of 29 CFR 1910 and NFPA 70.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 General

Provide materials and equipment which are standard products of manufacturers regularly engaged in the fabrication of complete and totally functional cranes including necessary ancillary equipment. Material will be free from defects and imperfections that might affect the serviceability and appearance of the finished product. All material must be new and unused.

2.1.2 Nameplates

Secure nameplates to each major component of equipment with the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or catalog number, and serial number. Provide two monorail identification plates, one for each

side of the track beam. Provide noncorrosive metal identification plates with letters which are easily read from the floor, showing a separate number such as M-1, M-2, for each monorail hoist.

2.1.3 Capacity Marking

Mark the rated capacity in pound units on each side of the monorail track beam. Capacity marks must be large enough to be clearly visible from the floor. Individual hoist units must have their rated capacity clearly marked on their bottom block, and additionally labeled on the hoist body. Rated capacity must include all accessories below the hook, such as load bars, magnets, grabs, and other weight handling equipment as part of the load to be handled.

2.1.4 Safety Warnings

Affix labels in a readable position to each lift block or control station in accordance with ASME B30.16 and ASME B30.17.

2.2 STRUCTURAL REQUIREMENTS

Structural steel materials must conform to the standards permitted in CMAA 74, MHI MH27.1, MHI MH27.2 and AISC 360 as applicable.

2.2.1 Structural Connections

High-strength bolted structural connections must be designed and installed in accordance with RCSC S348. Bolts must be of ASTM F3125/F3125M Grade A325/A325M or Grade A490/A490M material. Galvanized bolts are not acceptable.

Welded connections for the crane must be performed in accordance with AWS D14.1/D14.1M. Welded connections to the building must be performed in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

2.2.2 End Stops

Fit monorail track system with end stops at all open end locations. Locate stops to contact the trolley bumper and permit maximum trolley travel. Metal to metal contact at the bumper to end stop connection is not permitted.

2.3 MECHANICAL REQUIREMENTS

Cast iron and aluminum used to support components of the hoist power transmission train must be ductile. Gray cast iron load bearing parts are prohibited.

2.3.1 Hoist

2.3.2 Air Chain Hoist

Provide Air operated 1 ton chain hoist conforming to ASME B30.16, and ASME HST-5. Hoist shall be lug mounted to trolley.

2.3.2.1 Hoisting Chain

- a. Chain shall be stainless steel, non-sparking.

- a. Provide a welded link load chain.
- b. Provide a chain stop or dead end connection to prevent the load chain from running out of the hoist at its fully extended position.
- c. Provide chain hoists with 3 m (10 foot) lift or more with a load chain bucket.

2.3.3 Trolley

Provide a air motor powered trolley drive designed to operate from existing track beam section. Configure trolley such that the trolley frame contacts the track end stops or bumper of an adjacent trolley and prevents the trolley from dropping more than one inch in the event of an axle or wheel failure (drop lugs). Drop lug contact surfaces shall be of non-sparking materials. The trolley needs to have drop lugs and elastomeric bumpers.

2.3.3.1 Trolley Wheels

Under running wheels shall be cast or forged steel, or ductile or malleable cast iron. Wheels that operate on patented track shall have a minimum tread hardness of 375 BHN. Trolley travel wheels shall be of non-sparking materials.

2.3.3.2 Bumpers

For powered trolleys, fit the trolley frames with shock-absorbing bumpers. Ensure bumpers and end stops conform to ASME B30.17. Mount bumpers so that there is no direct shear on mounting bolts (if any) upon impact. Bumpers must provide adequate clearance between the hoist and surrounding structure when compressed to preclude damaging equipment. When more than one hoist is located and operated on the same track, bumpers shall be provided on their adjacent ends or on one end of one hoist such that the trolley frame of the adjacent hoist comes in contact with the bumper.

2.3.4 Hoist Brakes

2.3.4.1 Air Hoist Brake

Equip air hoists with a braking means that prevents the lowering of the load in the event of a loss of air supply, can stop and hold 125 percent of the hoist's rated load, and does not require the load to be raised before being lowered. Brake components shall not contain asbestos materials.

2.3.5 Load Block and Hook

The load block must be constructed of steel non-sparking materials and designed to prevent metal-to-metal contact of moving parts. and designed to prevent metal-to-metal contact of moving parts. The block must be clearly marked with the capacity in pounds on both sides. Standard commercial blocks may be used at their published ratings when their published design factors are 5.0 or greater.

Provide an unpainted single barbed hook of non-sparking material. Bronze clad hooks are prohibited. Fit hook with a safety latch designed to preclude inadvertent displacement of slings from the hook saddle. The

hook and hook nut must be removable without unreeving of the hoist or disassembly of the block. Provide an easily removable and reusable means to positively secure the hook nut to the hook shank. Do not weld hook nut.

Uniquely mark the hook in a permanent fashion that is traceable to the NDT certification. The nut must be marked to match the hook. The hook nut must be of non-sparking materials. Hook must be free to rotate through 360 degrees when supporting the test load up to 125 percent of the rated capacity. Upper hooks of hook suspended hoists shall be of non-sparking materials.

2.3.6 Air Hoist Capacity Overload Protection

Capacity overload protection which prevents further hoisting of a load set at or less than the crane's minimum test load. If a non-adjustable slip clutch is utilized, the OEM factory setting is acceptable and shall be identified. If the device is adjustable, it shall be adjusted to prevent hoisting in excess of the test load.

2.3.7 Air Hoist Limit Switches

Provide a Hoist limit switch to limit hook over-travel in both the raising and lowering direction. For chain hoists, chain stops and an overload clutch that meets the requirements of ASME B30.16 are acceptable as upper and lower limit switches.

2.3.8 Air Hoist Air Supply

The air supply hose must not hang below the high hook position. Provide an air lubricator, pressure regulator and filter, all mounted in close proximity to the hoist/trolley air motors.

2.4 OPERATOR CONTROLS

2.4.1 Operator Controls

2.4.1.1 Pendant Pushbutton Station

The cranes must be controlled from a pneumatic pendant pushbutton station suspended from the trolley. Provide a method of strain relief to protect the air hose from damage. Locate the pendant pushbutton station 4 feet above the finished floor. Pushbutton pendant station must have its elements legibly marked and arranged vertically, in order, in accordance with CMAA 74. Provide one speed pendant pushbuttons for control of the hoist and trolley. Provide pendant pushbuttons for control that spring return to the OFF position. The pendant must be rated for Hazardous Classifications specified in the Crane Design Criteria "Classification" Section.

2.5 PAINTING SYSTEM

Remove all grease, oil, and surface debris by solvent wiping or detergent/water scrubbing, prior to blast cleaning. Prepare surfaces to be coated by abrasive blasting to SSPC SP 6/NACE No.3, Commercial Blast Cleaning, or in accordance with the coating manufacturer's requirements, whichever is more stringent.

Use a painting system appropriate for the conditions provided in the Crane Design Criteria section. Paint exposed portions of the crane using a three-coat system as follows: zinc-rich primer consisting of a minimum of

77 percent zinc by weight in the dry film, an anticorrosive epoxy intermediate coat, and an aliphatic polyurethane top coat. All paint products must be supplied by a single manufacturer and free of chromates, lead, and mercury. Apply each coat in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and requirements. Ensure each coat is smooth, even, and free of runs, sags, orange peel, and other defects. Desired color of finish coat is brilliant yellow. Submit product data for painting system.

Coat faying surfaces of bolted connections per RCSC S348, but do not apply finish paint.

Paint the load block brilliant yellow with black diagonal striping. Paint, coatings, or galvanizing on the following items or areas is not acceptable: hoist load chain, hooks, hook nuts, running bearing surfaces (including sheaves and wheel treads), grease fittings, or other items not normally painted.

2.6 IDENTIFICATION PLATES

Furnish and install identification plates. Provide non-corrosive metal identification plates with clearly legible permanent lettering giving the manufacturer's name, model number, serial number, capacity in both kilogram and pound units printed in different colors, and other essential information or identification.

2.6.1 Markings on Crane, Trolley, and Hook

To avoid operation of the crane in the wrong direction, affix the appropriate directions (NORTH, SOUTH, EAST, and WEST) with arrows on both sides of the trolley, as applicable. Markings must be visible by the operator and from the loading point. Labels on the controls must have corresponding directional (NORTH, SOUTH, EAST, and WEST) markings. Markings must agree with the markings on controller. Do not indicate directional arrows on controller.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

After becoming familiar with all details of the work, and before performing any work, verify all dimensions in the field. The Contractor is responsible for the coordination and proper relation of the contracted work to the building structure and to the work of all trades. Verify all dimensions of the building that relate to fabrication of the crane and notify the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before finalizing the crane order.

3.2 SHOP ASSEMBLY AND TESTS

Shop assemble major components as completely as possible. Functionally test the crane system at the construction facility prior to shipment. The Government reserves the right to inspect the crane for compliance with this specification and to witness the functionality tests. Notify the Contracting Officer 14 days prior to starting testing operations.

3.3 ERECTION AND INSTALLATION

Install air hoists on existing monorail systems in accordance with manufacturer's instructions under the full-time supervision of the

manufacturer's representative.

3.3.1 Field Painting

Perform painting indoors, where possible. Field painting (including touch-up) must conform to the requirements of the coating manufacturer and as specified in the paragraph PAINTING SYSTEM.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.4.1 Post-Erection Inspection

After erection, the Contractor, the Activity Crane Inspector/Test Director, and the Contracting Officer must jointly inspect the crane monorail track and hoist systems and components to verify compliance with specifications and approved submittals. Notify the Contracting Officer 14 days before the inspection. Provide a report of the inspection indicating the crane is considered ready for operational tests.

Document the results of this inspection and submit the post-erection inspection report to the Contracting Officer for approval.

3.4.2 Operational Tests

Check the clearance envelope of the entire crane prior to picking or traversing any load to ensure there are no obstructions. Test the systems in service to determine that each component of the system operates as specified, is properly installed and adjusted, and is free from defects in material, manufacture, installation, and workmanship. Rectify all deficiencies disclosed by testing and retest the system or component to prove the crane is operational. The Contractor must furnish test weights, operating personnel, instruments, and other apparatus necessary to conduct field tests on each crane. Solid weights must be measured using calibrated equipment traceable to National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST) with a minimum accuracy of plus or minus two percent.

3.4.2.1 No-Load Test

Raise and lower each hook through the full range of normal travel at rated speed for three complete cycles. Raise and lower each hook, testing other speeds of the crane. Verify proper operation of hoist limit switches. Operate the trolley in each direction the full distance between end stops. Operate through the entire speed range and verify proper brake operation. Verify correct operation of all indication and ancillary devices.

3.4.3 Test Data

Record test data on appropriate test record forms suitable for retention for the life of the crane. Compare recorded values with design specifications or manufacturer's recommended values; abnormal differences (i.e., greater than 10 percent from manufacturer's or design values) must be justified or appropriate adjustments performed. In addition, note, investigate, and correct any high temperatures or abnormal operation of any equipment or machinery. Record hoist and trolley speeds during each test cycle.

3.4.4 Hook Tram Measurement

Establish a throat dimension base measurement by installing two tram points and measuring the distance between these tram points (plus or minus 1/64 inch). Record this base dimension. Measure the distance between tram points before and after load test. An increase in the throat opening from the base measurement is cause for rejection.

3.4.5 Hook NDT

Provide test reports in accordance with NAVFAC P-307 and NAVSEA T9074-AS-GIB-010/271.

3.4.6 Load Tests

Perform the following tests as specified below.

Test loads used in this section are defined as the following:

Rated load test: 100 percent (plus 0 minus 10) of rated load.

Overload test: 125 percent (plus 0 minus 5).

3.4.6.1 Rated Load Test

3.4.6.1.1 Hoist

- a. Static Load Test: With the trolley centered between hangar supports, raise the test load approximately one foot. Hold the load for 10 minutes. Rotate the load and hook 360 degrees to check bearing operation with no binding. Observe lowering that may occur which indicates a weakness in the structure or malfunction of hoisting components or brakes. Measure and verify deflection for the longest monorail beam section do not exceed MHI MH27.1/MHI MH27.2 and L/600 for rolled steel shapes design limits, as applicable.
- b. Hoist Mechanical Load Brake: Raise test load approximately (5 feet). With the hoist controller in the neutral position, release (by hand) the holding brake. Document the method used to release the holding brake. The load brake must hold the test load. Again, with the holding brake in the released position start the test load down at slow speed and return the controller to the "off" position as the test load lowers. The load brake must stop and hold the test load.

Raise the test load and release the secondary holding brake while testing the primary holding brake. Hold for 10 minutes. Observe for lowering of the load, which may indicate malfunction of hoisting components or brakes. Re-engage the primary holding brake. Recheck proper operation of time delay and ensure smooth positive stopping.

- c. Raise and lower test load through the full lift range. Stop the machinery at least once in each direction to ensure proper brake operation.

3.4.6.1.2 Trolley

Operate the trolley the full distance of the monorail system including all curves and switches in each direction with rated load on the hook. Check proper functioning through the range of speeds. Completely stop the

machinery at least once in each direction during each cycle to ensure proper brake action.

3.4.6.2 Overload Test

3.4.6.2.1 Hoist

Disconnect or adjust the overload limit device to allow the hoist to lift the test load. Verify proper operation of the overload limit device after it is reconnected.

- a. Static Load Test: With the trolley centered between vertical supports, raise the test load approximately one foot. Hold the load for 10 minutes. Rotate the load and hook 360 degrees to check bearing operation with no binding. Observe lowering that may occur which indicates a weakness in the structure or malfunction of hoisting components or brakes.
- b. Raise and lower test load and visually observe smooth control. Stop the load during raising and lowering to verify that the brakes holds the load.
- c. Hoist Mechanical Load Brake: Raise test load approximately 5 feet. With the hoist controller in the neutral position, release (by hand) the holding brake. Document the method used to release the holding brake. The load brake must hold the test load. Again, with the holding brake in the released position. Start the test load down at slow speed and return the controller to the "off" position as the test load lowers. The load brake must stop and hold the test load.

3.4.6.2.2 Trolley

Operate the trolley the full distance of the monorail rail system including all curves and switches in each direction with a test load on the hook (one cycle) through the range of speeds. Verify proper brake action.

3.5 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICE REPRESENTATIVE

Furnish a qualified experienced manufacturer's field service representative to supervise the crane installation, assist in the performance of the on-site testing, and instruct personnel in the operational and maintenance features of the equipment.

3.6 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

Provide two hard copies of operation and two hard copies of maintenance manuals for the equipment furnished along with an electronic copy (PDF) of each on a Compact Disc. Provide one complete set prior to performance testing and final copies upon acceptance. Provide operation manuals that detail the step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, and shutdown. Include the manufacturer's name, model number, parts list, and brief description of all equipment and basic operating features. List in the maintenance manuals routine maintenance procedures, including weekly, monthly, semi-annual, and annual required maintenance items, possible breakdowns and repairs, and troubleshooting guides. Also include as-built drawings, piping and equipment layout, design calculations, Control Parameter Settings. Secure approval of operation and maintenance manuals prior to the field training course.

3.7 FINAL ACCEPTANCE

Final acceptance of crane system will not be given until Contractor has successfully completed all testing operations, corrected all material and equipment defects, made all proper operation adjustments, and removed paint or overspray on load chain, hook, and electrical collector bars.

-- End of Section --

SECTION 44 10 00

DUST COLLECTION EQUIPMENT

10/07

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 REFERENCES

The publications listed below form a part of this specification to the extent referenced. The publications are referred to within the text by the basic designation only.

AMERICAN SOCIETY OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERS (ASME)

ASME B31.1 (2018) Power Piping

ASME BPVC SEC IX (2017; Errata 2018) BPVC Section IX-Welding, Brazing and Fusing Qualifications

MANUFACTURERS STANDARDIZATION SOCIETY OF THE VALVE AND FITTINGS INDUSTRY (MSS)

MSS SP-25 (2018) Standard Marking System for Valves, Fittings, Flanges and Unions

NATIONAL ELECTRICAL MANUFACTURERS ASSOCIATION (NEMA)

NEMA ICS 6 (1993; R 2016) Industrial Control and Systems: Enclosures

NATIONAL FIRE PROTECTION ASSOCIATION (NFPA)

NFPA 70 (2020; ERTA 20-1 2020; ERTA 20-2 2020; TIA 20-1; TIA 20-2; TIA 20-3; TIA 20-4) National Electrical Code

NFPA 652 (2019) Standard on the Fundamentals of Combustible Dust

NFPA 654 (2020) Standard for the Prevention of Fire and Dust Explosions from the Manufacturing, Processing and Handling of Combustible Particulate Solids

NFPA 68 (2023) Standard on Explosion Protection by Deflagration Venting

NFPA 69 (2019) Standard on Explosion Prevention Systems

NFPA 79 (2015) Electrical Standard for Industrial Machinery

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE (DOD)

UFC 3-310-04 (2013; with Change 1) Seismic Design for Buildings

U.S. NATIONAL ARCHIVES AND RECORDS ADMINISTRATION (NARA)

29 CFR 1910 Occupational Safety and Health Standards

40 CFR 50 National Primary and Secondary Ambient Air Quality Standards

1.2 SUBMITTALS

Submit the following in accordance with Section 01 33 00 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES:

SD-02 Shop Drawings

Approved Detail Drawings

SD-03 Product Data

Training

Equipment Field Acceptance Testing

SD-06 Test Reports

Equipment Field Acceptance Testing;

SD-07 Certificates

Manufacturer's Field Representative

1.3 QUALIFICATIONS

1.3.1 Welding

Piping shall be welded in accordance with qualified procedures using performance qualified welders and welding operators. Procedures and welders shall be qualified in accordance with ASME BPVC SEC IX. Welding procedures qualified by others, and welders and welding operators qualified by another employer may be accepted as permitted by ASME B31.1. The Contracting Officer shall be notified 24 hours in advance of tests and the tests shall be furnished at the work site if practicable. The Contracting Officer shall be furnished a copy of qualified procedures and a list of names and identification symbols of qualified welders and welding operators. The welder or welding operator shall apply his assigned symbol near his welds using a rubber stamp or felt-tipped marker with permanent weatherproof ink or other methods approved by the Contracting Officer that do not deform the metal.

1.3.2 Contractor

Contractor shall have had a minimum of 5 years of experience in the construction and maintenance of industrial air pollution control systems.

1.3.3 Manufacturer's Field Representative

Services of a manufacturer's field representative and training engineer, who is experienced in the installation, adjustment, and operation of the equipment furnished, and who has complete knowledge of the proper operation and maintenance of the system, shall be provided. Field representative shall be onsite to supervise the installation, adjustment and compliance testing of the equipment. Field representative shall provide supervision of the system for 2 days after startup of the system.

1.4 CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

System shall be suitable for outdoor installation and shall be provided with a weather enclosure. System shall be designed for a wind load in accordance with UFC 3-301-01 and an internal negative static pressure of 16 inch of water gauge. Seismic protection of equipment shall be in accordance with UFC 3-310-04.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

Store all equipment delivered and placed in storage as recommended by the manufacturer, with protection from the weather, humidity and temperature variation, dirt and dust, or other contaminants.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

2.1.1 Standard Products

Material and equipment shall be the standard products of a manufacturer regularly engaged in the manufacture of the products. Items of equipment shall essentially duplicate equipment that has been in satisfactory use at least 2 years prior to bid opening. Equipment shall be supported by in-service organization that is, in the opinion of the Contracting Officer, reasonably convenient to the site. In-service organization shall respond to a service call within 24 hours.

2.1.2 General Requirements

Equipment and appurtenances shall be as specified and as shown on the approved detail drawings, and shall be suitable for the service intended. Materials and equipment shall be new and unused, to include testing equipment furnished under the contract. Components that serve the same function and are the same size shall be identical products of the same manufacturer.

Detail drawings contain complete wiring and schematic diagrams and any other details required to demonstrate that the system has been coordinated and will properly function as a unit. Show proposed layout and anchorage of equipment and appurtenances, and equipment relationship to other parts of the work including clearances for maintenance and operation.

2.1.3 Nameplates

Each major component of equipment shall have the manufacturer's name, address, type or style, model or serial number, and catalog number on a plate secured to the equipment. Each piece of equipment shall bear the approval designation and the markings required for that designation.

Valves shall be marked in accordance with MSS SP-25 and shall bear a securely attached tag with the manufacturer's name, catalog number and valve identification permanently displayed.

2.1.4 Equipment Guards and Access

Belts, pulleys, chains, gears, couplings, projecting setscrews, keys, and other rotating parts so located that any person may come in close proximity thereto, shall be enclosed or guarded to prevent accidental personal injury, in accordance with 29 CFR 1910, Subpart O, Machinery and Machine Guarding. Guards shall be removable and arranged to allow access to the equipment for maintenance. High-temperature equipment and piping so located as to endanger personnel or to create a fire hazard shall be guarded or covered with insulation of type specified for service.

2.2 DUST COLLECTION SYSTEM

Dust collection equipment construction and design shall be capable of handling blasting dust generated by the process.

Furnish a complete reverse pulse-jet dust collector system capable of providing continuous on-line cleaning.

The pneumatically self cleaning filter cartridge collector shall be supplied in factory-assembled units.

Dust collectors shall be provided with sprinkler coverage per NFPA 652, and provided with explosion venting on the outlet of the units per NFPA 652, NFPA 654, NFPA 68 and NFPA 69.

Each module shall be constructed of bolted and welded construction using minimum 10 and 12 gauge steel designed for operating up to 20 inches water gauge. The unit shall come complete with pneumatic filter cleaning pipe work, diaphragm valves, pilot solenoid valves in lockable NEMA 4X control boxes. The unit shall include structural support legs with cross bracing designed for minimum 100 mph wind loading (seismic zone 4 and 30 pounds per square foot roof load). Ledgeless discharge hoppers shall connect to a screw conveyor to discharge into a 55 gallon drum container. Exterior finish color shall be as selected by Contracting Officer. Exterior paint shall sustain 500 hour salt-spray test.

Filter cartridges shall be arranged in a horizontal configuration for ease of filter changeout. Filters shall be serviced from outside the collector through a front access port. Each port shall provide access to two filter cartridges. Provide Bag-in/Bag-out feature to allow removal of filter cartridges while isolating the cartridges and dirty air side of the dust collector from the operator. Bag-in/Bag-out feature shall include bagging rings on each access port, security straps to secure the bags and compatible cartridge support yokes.

The cartridge filters shall meet minimum scheduled efficiencies based on procedures defined in ASHRAE report #RP-531 and efficiencies shall be based on an upstream and down stream count of particles after 200 hours of operation in a pulse-cleaned environment. Cartridge filters shall be of nano fiber material. Cartridge filters shall not be proprietary or of a patented design. Filters must be commercially available in the after market.

Dust laden air shall enter the collector above the filter cartridges and

be distributed around the filter elements by a air distributed baffle above the cartridges to provide even dust loading and minimized abrasion. Heavy dust particles will fall into the collection hopper at the base of the collector and small, light particles will be collected on the media surface. Clean air shall pass through the media, enter the clean air chamber, and exit on the rear bottom side of the dust collector.

Factory standard abrasion resistant inlets shall be provided to reduce the particulate velocity entering the collector.

Each dust collector shall include a microprocessor-based cleaning and control panel. The control panel shall provide single power point connection for screw conveyor, heat tape, reverse pulse cleaning, pallet scale, and rotary air lock. The control panel shall be NEMA 4X rated and attached to the dust collector support structure at an height allowing access at ground level. The cleaning control shall energize pilot solenoid valves at regular intervals, which shall cause the diaphragm valves to release 90 to 100 psig compressed air to the filters. Each pulse shall be discharged from the air manifold through the diaphragm valves, through cleaning venturi, and into the filter cartridges. A pulse of clean air shall be induced into the filter cartridges, blowing the dust from the surface of the filter media. Dust will be continuously removed from the hopper at the base of the collector.

2.2.1 Gauges

The dust collector system shall also be equipped with Magnehelic gauge. Gauge shall be located at ground level for manual observation.

2.2.2 Test Connections

Pressure test connections shall be provided at the inlet and outlet ducts connecting to the collector.

2.3 DUCTWORK, DUST COLLECTION

2.3.1 General Requirements for Dust Collecting Ductwork

Fabricate system ductwork between Sanding Booth enclosure exhaust plenum up to and including the dust collector exhaust fan discharge control damper and exhaust duct from black carbon steel, with welded seams and flanged and gasketed joints. Provide ductwork in accordance with the best practice recommendations and requirements of SMACNA RIDCSTD and SMACNA RIDCS for Class III duct and requirements specified or indicated. Ductwork for recirculated air from dust collector exhaust fan discharge control damper and make-up air unit shall be double-wall galvanized steel.

2.3.2 Access Doors

Provide hinged, gasketed, and fitted with snap-action closures access doors. Equip access door with gaskets of common weatherstripping type, foamed, closed-cell, elastomer with pressure sensitive adhesive back. Provide cleanout adjacent to every bend and vertical riser. In horizontal duct runs, locate cleanout door with maximum of spacing of 12 feet for ducts 12 inches or less in diameter and 20 feet for larger ducts.

2.4 STACKHEADS

Provide SMACNA APIDC no loss type stackheads for vertical discharge to the

atmosphere unless indicated otherwise. Weather caps are prohibited. Provide bracing or guy wires for wind loads on stacks as required. Discharge stacks should be vertical and terminate at a point where height or velocity prevents reentry of exhaust air.

2.5 ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

Provide complete electric wiring for Sanding Booth System.

2.5.1 Construction

Electrical and electronic construction of the system shall meet or exceed the standards required for industrial machinery as set for in NFPA 79.

2.5.2 Electrical Connections

Electrical connections of conductors and terminal parts shall be of the pressure or solder type. When soldered connections are used, the conductors and terminal parts shall be mechanically secured before soldering. Flux for soldering shall be of a rosin base. Provide identification label for all equipment, panels, switches, and branch circuits. Label all receptacles, lights and fire alarm devices with their source.

2.5.3 Wires

All wires shall be marked with identification numbers that are sequential and are identified on the appropriate drawing and/or maintenance manual.

2.5.4 AC Control Wiring

- a. Control wiring for 24 V circuits shall be insulated copper 18 AWG minimum and rated for 300 VAC service.
- b. Wiring for 120 V shall be 14 AWG minimum and rated for 600 V service.

2.5.5 Analog Signal Wiring

Analog signal wiring shall be 18 AWG single or multiple twisted pair. Each cable shall be 100 percent shielded, and have 20 AWG drain wire. Each wire shall have insulation rated to 300 V ac. Cables shall have an overall aluminum-polyester or tinned-copper (cable-shield tape). Install analog signal wiring in conduit separate from AC power circuits.

2.5.6 Variable Frequency Motor Drives

Provide Variable Frequency Drive Systems Under 600 Volts.

2.6 COMPRESSED AIR PIPING

Provide in accordance with the requirements of, "Compressed Air Piping System (Non-Breathing Air Type)" for process compressed air. "Compressed Air Piping (Breathing Air Type)" specifies the breathing compressed air system.

2.7 DUST COLLECTION SYSTEM CONTROLS

The system shall be fitted with NEMA ICS 6 control panels, which house all electrical components. All control buttons, indicator lights, and meters

are to be mounted in the enclosure door and labeled stating their particular function.

The operator control panel shall be located within the blasting enclosure and allow operator control of the following:

- a. Make-Up Air System Start/Stop
- b. Dust Collection System Start/Stop

The operator control panel shall provide remote monitoring of the following:

- a. Make-Up Air Handling Unit Status
- b. Dust Collector Status
- c. Space Ventilation and Dust Collector Filter(s) High Static Pressure Alarms
- d. System Run Elapsed Time Indicator
- e. All Equipment Filter Readings, Alarms, and Warning shall be displayed trended and monitored.

2.8 FACTORY APPLIED INSULATION

The following equipment and appurtenances shall be insulated with materials, jacketing, and finishes, as specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS:

- a. Ductwork
- b. Piping

2.9 PAINTING AND FINISHING

Equipment and component items shall be factory primed and finish coated with the manufacturer's standard finish. Items located outside the building shall have weather resistant finish. Damaged finish surfaces shall be refinished with an identical type of finish used at the factory.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

After becoming familiar with all details of the work, verify all dimensions in the field, and advise the Contracting Officer of any discrepancy before performing the work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

Work shall be installed as indicated and in accordance with manufacturer's diagrams and written instructions. A factory installation specialist shall be at the site for erection of booth and dust collection equipment. Field applied insulation shall be as specified in Section 23 07 00 THERMAL INSULATION FOR MECHANICAL SYSTEMS.

3.2.1 Physical Characteristics

3.2.1.1 Reliability

The system shall be designed for a mean time between failures (MTBF) of 2000 hours. The contractor shall repair or replace the system if it fails prior to achieving the MTBF rating. The system shall be designed for a useful life of 10 years (approximately 2000 hours of use per year).

3.2.2 Safety

3.2.2.1 Safety Covers, Guards, and Other Safety Devices

Shall be provided for all components of the system presenting potential safety hazards. The safety devices shall not interfere with the operation of the equipment. The safety devices shall prevent unintentional contact with the guarded part, and shall be removable to facilitate inspection, maintenance and repair of the parts. All machine parts, components, mechanisms, and assemblies furnished on the system must comply with all current manufacturer's practices. System design and electrical utility specifications shall comply with the applicable requirements of NFPA 70.

3.2.2.2 System Noise Restriction

Noise transmitted from each piece of equipment provided shall not exceed 84 dB as measured at 3 feet from that piece of equipment.

3.2.2.3 PCB Restriction

Equipment or materials containing polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB) shall not be used in the system.

3.2.2.4 ODS Restriction

Equipment or material containing Class one Ozone Depleting Substances (ODS) shall not be used except when approved by the Navy Senior Acquisition Executive, Assistant Secretary of the Navy For Research, Development, and Acquisition.

3.2.2.5 Human Engineering

All operating controls shall be located convenient to the operator at his normal workstation. The machine shall be designed and manufactured to minimize the possibility of human error and injury (Re. back injury) and to ensure human/machine compatibility.

3.3 OPERATION AND PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

Air pollution control equipment shall process and remove pollutants from exhaust gas streams to produce an effluent that will conform to 40 CFR 50 and other federal, state, and local regulations, without degrading the performance of related system components.

3.4 FRAMED INSTRUCTIONS

Framed instructions containing wiring and control diagrams under glass or in laminated plastic shall be posted where directed. The instructions shall show wiring and control diagrams and complete layout of the entire system. The instructions shall include, in typed form, condensed

operating instructions explaining preventive maintenance procedures, methods of checking the system for normal safe operation and procedures for safely starting and stopping the system. The framed instructions shall be posted before acceptance testing of the system.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

3.5.1 Equipment Field Acceptance Testing

- a. Equipment Requiring Test Reports: Each piece of equipment listed as requiring a field acceptance test plan shall be field acceptance tested in compliance with that plan and the resulting following field acceptance test report submitted for approval:

Exhaust Fan - Centrifugal blowers - field acceptance test plan

Dust collectors - field acceptance test plan

Filter banks - field acceptance test plan. Include final pressure drop to indicate when filters need to be replaced.

Breathing air panels - field acceptance test plan

Sanding booth - field acceptance test plan

Make-up air-handling units - field acceptance test plan

Blow-down rooms - field acceptance test plan

- b. Manufacturer's Recommended Testing: Conduct the manufacturer's recommend field testing in compliance with the approved test plan. Furnish a factory trained field representative authorized by and to represent the equipment manufacturer at the complete execution of the field acceptance testing.
- c. Operational Test: Conduct a continuous 24 hour operational test for each item of equipment. Equipment shutdown before the test period is completed shall result in the test period being started again and run for the required duration. For the duration of the test period, compile an operational log of each item of equipment. Log required entries every two hours. Use the test report forms for logging the operational variables.
- d. Notice of Tests: Conduct the manufacturer's recommended tests and the operational tests; record the required data using the approved reporting forms. Notify the Contracting Officer in writing at least 15 calendar days prior to the testing. Within 30 calendar days after acceptable completion of testing, submit each test report for review and approval.
- e. Report Forms: Type data entries and writing on the test report forms. Completed test report forms for each item of equipment shall be reviewed, approved, and signed by the Contractor's test director and the QC manager. The manufacturer's field test representative shall review, approve, and sign the report of the manufacturer's recommended test.
- f. Deficiency Resolution: The test requirements acceptably met; deficiencies identified during the test shall be corrected in

compliance with the manufacturer's recommendations and corrections retested in order to verify compliance.

3.5.2 Manufacturer's Field Service

Services of a manufacturer's representative who is experienced in the installation, adjustment, and operation of the specified equipment shall be provided. The representative shall supervise the installing, adjusting, and testing start-up of the equipment.

3.6 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

3.6.1 Training

Conduct training course for operating staff as designated by the Contracting Officer. The training period, of a total of 8 hours of normal working time, shall start after the system is functionally completed, but prior to final acceptance tests. The field instructions shall cover all of the items contained in the operating and maintenance instructions, as well as demonstrations of routine maintenance operations. Submit training course curriculum and training instructions 14 days prior to the start of training.

3.6.2 Operations and Maintenance

Submit complete copies of operation manual outlining the step-by-step procedures required for system startup, operation, and shutdown. The manuals shall include the manufacturer's name, model number, service manual, parts list, and brief description of all equipment and its basic operating features. Also, submit complete copies of maintenance manual listing routine maintenance procedures, possible breakdowns and repair, and troubleshooting guides. The manuals shall include piping layout, equipment layout, and simplified wiring and control diagrams of the system as installed. Operation and maintenance manuals shall be approved prior to training course.

-- End of Section --